Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform

Version 60.0, Spring '24

@salesforcedocs

Last updated: January 18, 2024

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

In this chapter ...

Salesforce objects and fields are analogous to database tables and the table columns. Objects and fields structure data. For example, the central object in the Salesforce data model represents accounts—companies and organizations involved with your business, such as customers, partners, and competitors.

The term "record" describes a particular occurrence of an object (such as a specific account like "IBM" or "United Airlines" that is represented by an Account object). A record is analogous to a row in a database table.

Objects already created for you by Salesforce are called standard objects. Objects that you create in your organization with the user interface or with the Metadata API are called custom objects. Objects you create that map to data stored outside your organization are called external objects.

While this document describes all of the objects available in the API, your applications work with only the objects that you are authorized to access. Programmatic access to objects is determined by the objects defined in your organization, your organization configuration, your user permissions and access settings (which are configured by your organization's Salesforce admin), your data sharing model, and other factors related specifically to the object.

Most of the objects accessible through the API are read-write objects. However, there are a few objects that are read-only. This fact is noted in the description for the object.

For details about the data types and size restrictions for each object's fields, see the *Salesforce Field Reference Guide*.

Salesforce Objects Release Notes

Use the Salesforce Release Notes to learn about the most recent updates and changes to Salesforce Objects.

For information on updates to Salesforce Objects with broad availability, see New and Changed Objects in the Salesforce Release Notes.

For changes to objects with limited availability, see the release notes for each product area. Browse all of the most recent Salesforce Release Notes.

Primitive Data Types

The API uses the following primitive data types:

Value	Details
base64	Base 64-encoded binary data. Fields of this type are used for storing binary files in Attachment records, Document records, and Scontrol records. In these objects, the `Body` or `Binary` field contains the (base64 encoded) data, while the `BodyLength` field defines the length of the data in the `Body` or `Binary` field. In the Document object, you can specify a URL to the document instead of storing the document directly in the record.
boolean	Boolean fields have one of these values: `true` (or 1), or `false` (or 0).
byte	A set of bits.
date	Date data. Fields of this type contain date values, such as `ActivityDate` in the Event object. Unlike dateTime fields, date fields contain no time value—the time portion of a date field is not relevant and is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. If you specify a date value in a query, you can filter on date fields only.
dateTime	Date/time values (timestamps). Fields of this type handle date/time values (timestamps), such as `ActivityDateTime` in the Event object or the `CreatedDate`, `LastModifiedDate`, or `SystemModstamp` in many objects. Regular dateTime fields are full timestamps with a precision of one second. They are always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. In your client application, you might need to translate the timestamp to or from a local time zone. If you specify a dateTime value in a query, you can filter on dateTime fields only. Development tools differ in the way that they handle time data. Some development tools report the local time, while others report only the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. To determine how your development tool handles time values, refer to its documentation. Note: The Event object has a `DurationInMinutes` field that specifies the number of minutes for an event. Even though this is a temporal value, it is an integer type—not a dateTime type.
double	Double values. Fields of this type can contain fractional portions (digits to the right of the decimal place), such as `ConversionRate` in CurrencyType. In the API, all non-integer values (such as Currency Field Type and Percent Field Type) contain values of type double. Some restrictions may be applied to double values: • `scale`: Maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal place. • `precision`: Total number of digits, including those to the left and the right of the decimal place

Value	Details
	The maximum number of digits to the left of the decimal place is equal to `precision` minus `scale`. In the Salesforce user interface, precision is defined differently—it is the maximum number of digits allowed to the left of the decimal place. Values can be stored in scientific notation if the number is large enough (or, for negative numbers, small enough), as indicated by the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification. Warning: When the user sets the precision in custom fields in the Salesforce application, it displays the precision set by the user, even if the user enters a more precise value than defined for those fields. However, when you set the precision in custom fields using the API, no rounding occurs when the user retrieves the number field.
int	Fields of this type contain numbers with no fractional portion (digits to the right of a decimal place), such as the `NumberOfEmployees` in an Account. For integer fields, `digits` specifies the maximum number of digits that an int can have.
long	Large integers. They are similar to the int type but can hold a wider range of numbers. The smallest possible value for long is -9223372036854775808 and the largest possible value is 9223372036854775807. For long fields, `digits` specifies the maximum number of digits that the number can have.
string	Character strings. Fields that are of data type `string` contain text and some have length restrictions depending on the data being stored. For example, in the Contact object, the `FirstName` field is 40 characters, the `LastName` field is 80 characters, the `MailingStreet` is 255 characters. Note: For fields that contain strings, behavior is different beginning with API version 15.0. In API versions previous to 15.0, if you specify a value for a field, and that value is too large, the value is truncated. For API version 15.0 and later, if a value is specified that is too large, the operation fails and the fault code `STRING_TOO_LONG` is returned. AllowFieldTruncationHeader allows you to specify that the previous behavior, truncation, be used instead of the new behavior in API versions 15.0 and later. This header has no effect in versions 14.0 and earlier. The affected fields are: anyType, email, encryptedstring, multipicklist, phone, picklist, string, and textarea.
time	Time values. Fields of this type handle time values, such as `FridayEndTime` in the BusinessHours object, with a precision of one millisecond. Development tools differ in the way that they handle time data. Some development tools report the local time, while others report only the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. To determine how your development tool handles time values, refer to its documentation.

These data types are used in the SOAP messages that are exchanged between your client application and the API. When writing your client application, follow the data typing rules defined for your programming language and development environment. Your development tool handles the mapping of typed data in your programming language with these SOAP data types.

The primitive data types are:

- specified in the World Wide Web Consortium's publication *XML Schema Part 2: Data Types* at the following URL: `http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/`.
- enumerated in the `SOAPType` field of the Field type, which is described in the `fields` property of the DescribeSObjectResult.

Primitive types are used as a standardized way to define, send, receive, and interpret basic data types in the SOAP messages exchanged between client applications and the API. In addition, primitive data types are interpreted in a Salesforce-specific way, which is useful for display formatting and for numeric conversion (adding values of different currencies).

For example, Salesforce chooses to interpret a double value passed via SOAP as a `double` in a number of possible ways, depending on the field definition. If the field type for that data is currency, Salesforce handles the display of the data by prepending it with a currency symbol and inserting a decimal for precision. Similarly, if the field type is percent, Salesforce handles the display of the data by appending a percent sign (%). Regardless of the field type, however, the value is sent in the SOAP message as a double.

The API uses data types called field types that are defined in the WSDLs. For more information, see Field Types.

Field Types

In addition to the primitive data types, the API defines the following data types for fields.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Note: For fields that contain strings, behavior is different beginning with API version 15.0. In API versions previous to 15.0, if you specify a value for a field, and that value is too large, the value is truncated. For API version 15.0 and later, if a value is specified that is too large, the operation fails and the fault code `STRING_TOO_LONG` is returned. AllowFieldTruncationHeader allows you to specify that the previous behavior, truncation, be used instead of the new behavior in API versions 15.0 and later. This header has no effect in versions 14.0 and earlier. The affected fields are: anyType, email, encryptedstring, multipicklist, phone, picklist, string, and textarea.

Field Type	What the Field Contains
address	A compound data type that contains address field data. See Address Compound Fields.
anyType	Polymorphic data type that returns string, picklist, reference, Boolean, currency, int, double, percent, ID, date, datetime, url, or email data depending on the kind of field involved. See AnyType Field Type.
calculated	Fields that are defined by a formula. See Calculated Field Type.
combobox	A combobox, which includes a set of enumerated values and allows the user to specify a value not in the list. See ComboBox Field Type.
currency	Currency values. See Currency Field Type.
DataCategoryGroupReference	Reference to a data category group or a category unique name. See DataCategoryGroupReference Field Type.
email	Email addresses. See Email Field Type.
encryptedstring	Encrypted text fields contain any combination of letters, numbers, or symbols that are stored in encrypted form. You can set a maximum length of up to 175 characters. Available in API versions 11.0 and later.
ID	Primary key field for the object. See ID Field Type. **Note:** Most Web services tools, including .NET and WSC, map the ID simple type defined in the API WSDL (Enterprise or Partner) to a string. However, other tools generate a specific ID class to represent the ID simple type. Consult your Web services toolkit documentation for more information.

Field Type	What the Field Contains
JunctionIdList	A string array of referenced ID values that represent the many-to-many relationship of an underlying junction entity. Query and manipulate the string array to query and manipulate the underlying junction entities in a single API call. See JunctionIdList Field Type. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
location	A compound data type that contains latitude and longitude values for geolocation fields. See Geolocation Compound Field.
masterrecord	When records are merged, the ID of the record that is saved (the other records are deleted).
multipicklist	Multi-select picklists, which include a set of enumerated values from which multiple values can be selected. See Multi-Select Picklist Field Type.
percent	Percentage values. See Percent Field Type.
phone	Phone numbers. Values can include alphabetic characters. Client applications are responsible for phone number formatting. See Phone Field Type.
picklist	Picklists, which include a set of enumerated values from which one value can be selected. See Picklist Field Type.
reference	Cross-references to a different object. Analogous to a foreign key field in SQL. See Reference Field Type.
textarea	String that is displayed as a multiline text field. See Textarea Field Type.
url	URL values. Client applications commonly display URLs as hyperlinks. See URL Field Type.

These field types extend primitive data types. Many of these field types follow common data typing conventions that are made explicit in their metadata. However, certain field types have unique characteristics that you must understand before using them in your client application.

These field types apply to both standard and custom fields. They're enumerated in the `type` field of the Field Types type, which is described in the `fields` property of the DescribeSObjectResult.

Note: Some numeric fields have precision and scale limits. In addition, certain text fields have length restrictions. These restrictions are enforced when you `create()` or `update()` objects. However, the API can return data that doesn't meet these restrictions.

AnyType Field Type

The `anyType` field type is dynamic and returns `string`, `date`, `number`, or `boolean` data depending on the kind of field involved. For example, the element in a SOAP message has an `xsi:type="xsd:string"` attribute if the field is of type `string`. This field type is used in history objects for the `NewValue` and `OldValue` fields. It's also a valid field type for `fieldType` and `soapType`.

Note: Most SOAP toolkits automatically deserialize this element into the correct native type.

Calculated Field Type

Calculated fields are read-only fields in the API. These fields are defined by a formula, which is an algorithm that derives its value from other fields, expressions, or values. You can filter on these fields in SOQL, but you don't replicate these fields. The length of text calculated fields is 3,900 characters or less—anything longer is truncated.

Calculated fields are called formula fields in the Salesforce user interface.

ComboBox Field Type

A combobox is a picklist that also allows users to type a value that isn't already specified in the list. A combobox is defined as a string value.

Currency Field Type

Currency fields contain currency values, such as the `ExpectedRevenue` field in a Campaign, and are defined as type double.

For orgs that have the multicurrency option enabled, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field is defined for any object that can have currency fields. The `CurrencyIsoCode` field and currency fields are linked in a special way. On any specific record, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field defines the currency of that record. Therefore, the values of all currency fields on that record are expressed in that currency.

For most cases, clients don't need to consider the linking of the `CurrencyIsoCode` field and the currency fields on an object. However, consider these points.

- The `CurrencyIsoCode` field exists only for those orgs that have enabled multicurrency support.
- When you display the currency values in a user interface, it's recommended that you prepend each currency value with its `CurrencyIsoCode` value and a space separator.
- The `CurrencyIsoCode` field is a restricted picklist field. The set of allowable values, defined in the CurrencyType object, can vary from org to org. Attempting to set it to a value that isn't defined for an org causes the operation to be rejected.
- If you update the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on an object, it implicitly converts all currency values on that object to the new currency code. The field uses the conversion rates that are defined for that org in the Salesforce user interface. If you specify currency values in that same `update()` call, the new currency values you specify are interpreted in the new `CurrencyIsoCode` field value, without conversion.
- The picklist values in a `CurrencyIsoCode` field don't exactly match the labels displayed in Salesforce.

To perform currency conversions, client applications can look up the `CurrencyIsoCode` in the CurrencyType object.

DataCategoryGroupReference Field Type

A data category group has categories that classify articles in Salesforce Knowledge and questions in the Answers feature. Every article and question object has two fields of type DataCategoryGroupReference which contain the category group and category unique name. You can use the `describeDataCategoryGroups()` and `describeDataCategoryGroupStructures()` calls to retrieve the category groups and categories associated to these objects.

Email Field Type

Email fields contain email addresses. Client applications are responsible for specifying valid and properly formatted email addresses in `create()` and `update()` calls.

ID Field Type

With rare exceptions, all objects in the API have a field of type ID. The field is named `Id` and contains a unique identifier for each record in the object. It's analogous to a primary key in relational databases. When you `create()` a new record, the Web service generates an ID value for the record, ensuring that it's unique within your org's data. You can't use the `update()` call on ID fields. Because the ID value stays constant over the lifetime of the record, you can refer to the record by its ID value in subsequent API calls. Also, the ID value contains a three-character code that identifies the object type, which client applications can retrieve via the `describeSObjects()` call.

In addition, certain objects, including custom objects, have one or more fields of type `reference` that contain the ID value for a related record. These fields have names that end in the suffix "Id", for example, `OwnerId` in the account object. `OwnerId` contains the ID of the user who owns that object. Unlike the field named `Id`, `reference` fields are analogous to foreign keys and can be changed via the `update()` call. For more information, see Reference Field Type.

Some API calls, such as `retrieve()` and `delete()`, accept an array of IDs as parameters—each array element uniquely identifies the row to retrieve or delete. Similarly, the `update()` call accepts an array of sObject records—each sObject contains an `Id` field that uniquely identifies the sObject.

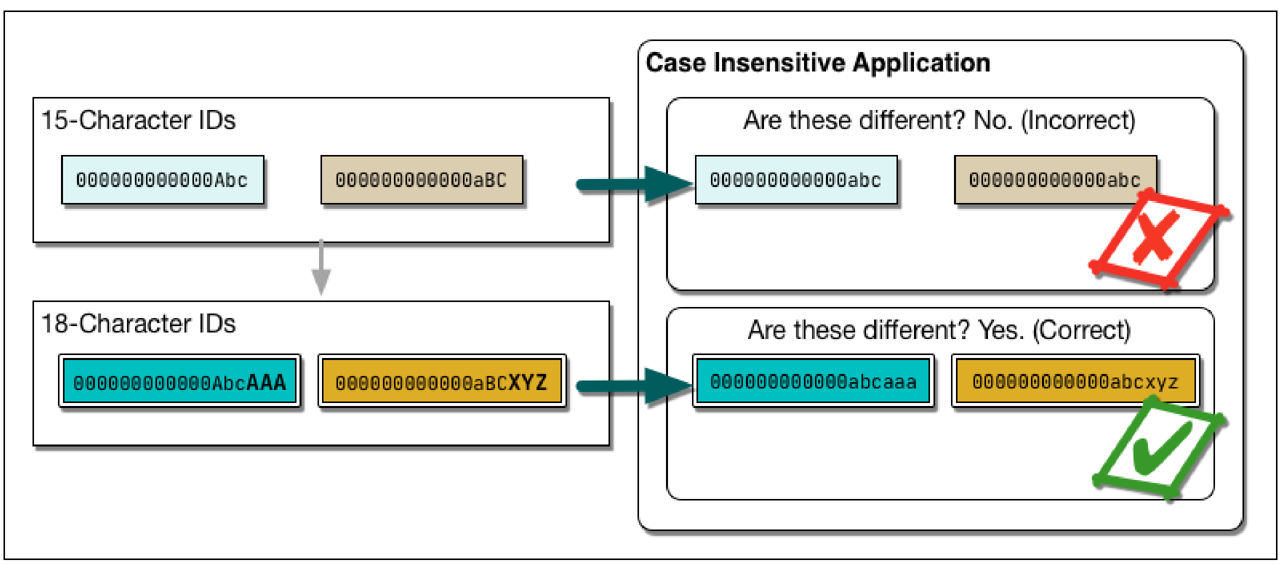
Note: Most Web services tools, including .NET and WSC, map the ID simple type defined in the API WSDL (Enterprise or Partner) to a string. However, other tools generate a specific ID class to represent the ID simple type. Consult your web services toolkit documentation for more information.

15-Character and 18-Character IDs, and Case Sensitivity

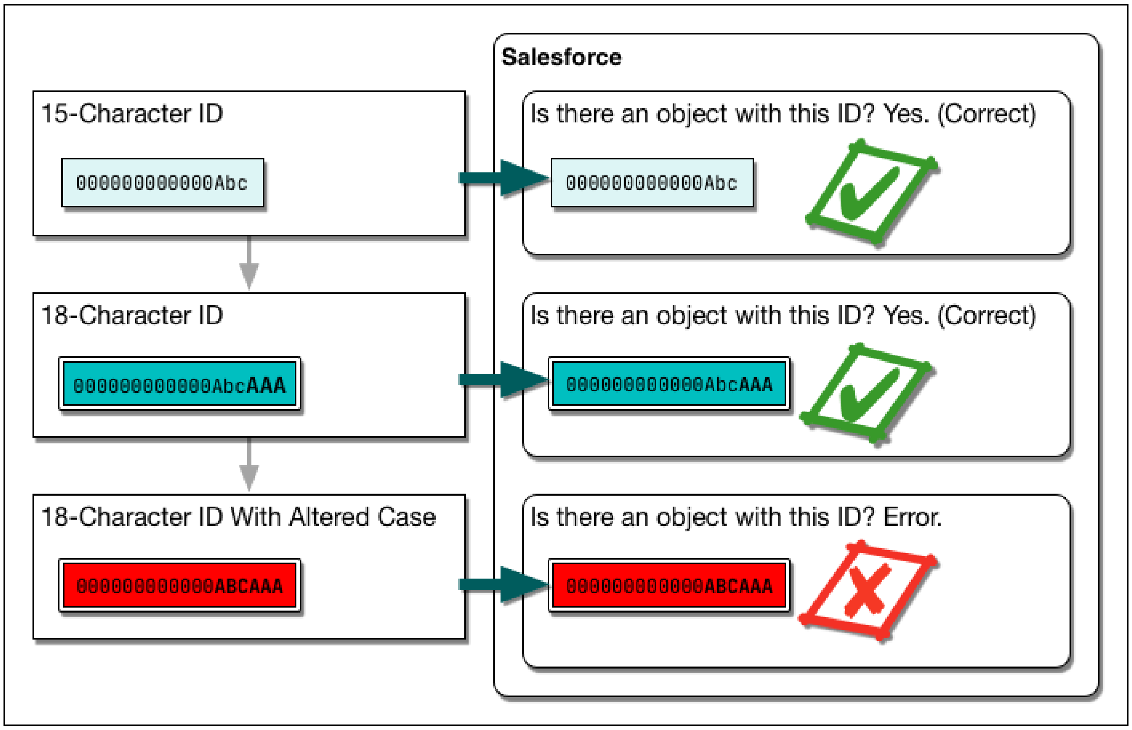
Salesforce IDs are often represented by 15-character, base-62, strings. Each of the 15 characters can be a numeric digit (0-9), a lowercase letter (a-z), or an uppercase letter (A-Z). These 15-character IDs are *case-sensitive*. To Salesforce, `000000000000Abc` isn't the same as `000000000000aBC`.

Don't use 15-character IDs in case-insensitive applications like Microsoft Access™. These applications incorrectly consider `000000000000Abc` to be the same as `000000000000aBC`.

To avoid these issues, all API calls return an 18-character ID that's *case-safe*, meaning that it's compared correctly by case-insensitive applications. The extra 3 characters at the end of the ID encode the case of the preceding 15 characters. Use 18-character IDs in all API calls when creating, editing, or deleting data.



Note: 18-character IDs are *case-safe*, but not *case-insensitive*. In other words, if you manually change the case of an 18-character ID, Salesforce detects that the three extra characters don't match the case of the preceding characters and returns an error.



To convert the 18-character ID to a 15-character version, you may truncate the last three characters. However, Salesforce recommends that you use the 18-character ID.

JunctionIdList Field Type

Starting in API version 34.0, the `JunctionIdList` field type lets you directly manipulate the many-to-many relationship of an entity. You no longer need to manipulate underlying junction entity records. `JunctionIdList` fields can be queried and updated like any other field on the entity. Queries or updates to `JunctionIdList` fields act as queries or updates to the underlying junction entity records. Fields of type `JunctionIdList` appear in the WSDL as an unbounded array of type ID.

Query `JunctionIdList` fields like any other field. For example, this SOQL query includes `TaskWhoIds`, which is a `JunctionIdList` field.

```
SELECT Id, Subject, TaskWhoIds
FROM Task
WHERE LastModifiedDate > LAST_WEEK
```

The total number of records allowed in a single SOQL query can’t exceed 500 when one of the fields being queried on is a `JunctionIdList` type. If the number of IDs in the query exceeds 500, the query fails and returns the `MALFORMED_QUERY` exception.

The restriction is (total number of entity records) * (total number of records in the entity's `JunctionIdList` field) must equal less than 500. For example, you query on the EventWhoIds `JunctionIdList` field for a list of events. There are 101 events and for each event, there are 5 records in the EventWhoIds `JunctionIdList`. Therefore, the SOQL query would be querying for 505 records in total, which is over the 500 limit, and you get an exception.

To avoid exceeding the limit, reformulate the query so it includes fewer than 500 junction IDs or query a parent/child relationship instead of junction IDs.

All `JunctionIdLists` are read-only in Apex. Attempting to set a new value on an existing object will result in an exception.

Multi-Select Picklist Field Type

Multi-select picklist fields contain a list of one or more items from which a user can choose multiple items. One of the items can be configured as the default item. Selections are maintained as a string containing a series of attributes delimited by semicolons. For example, a query can return the values of a multivalue picklist as “first value; second value; third value”. For information on querying multi-select picklists, see Querying Multi-Select Picklists in the Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide .

Percent Field Type

Percent fields contain percent values. Percent fields are defined as type double.

Phone Field Type

Phone fields contain phone numbers, which can include alphabetic characters. Client applications are responsible for phone number formatting.

Picklist Field Type

Picklist fields contain a list of one or more items from which a user chooses a single item. They display as dropdown lists in the Salesforce user interface. One of the items can be configured as the default item.

In the Field object associated with the DescribeSObjectResult, the `restrictedPicklist` field defines whether the field is a restricted picklist or not. The API doesn’t enforce the list of values for advisory (unrestricted) picklist fields on `create()` or `update()`. When inserting an unrestricted picklist field that doesn’t have a PicklistEntry, the system creates an “inactive” picklist value. This value can be promoted to an “active” picklist value by adding the picklist value in the Salesforce user interface.

When creating new, inactive picklists, the API checks to see if there’s a match. This check is case-insensitive.

In theField object associated with the DescribeSObjectResult, the `picklistValues` field contains an array of items (PicklistEntry objects). Each PicklistEntry defines the item’s label, value, and whether it’s the default item in the picklist (a picklist has no more than one default value).

Enumerated fields support localization of the labels to the language of the user. For example, for the `Industry` field on an Account, the value “Agriculture” can be translated to various languages. The enumerated field values are fixed and don’t change with a user’s language. However, each value may have a specified “label” field that provides the localized label for that value. Always use the value when inserting or updating a field. The `query()` call always returns the value, not the label. Use the corresponding label for a value in the describeSObjectResult when displaying the value to the user in any user interface.

The API supports the retrieval of the certain picklists in the following objects: CaseStatus, ContractStatus, LeadStatus, OpportunityStage, PartnerRole, SolutionStatus, TaskPriority, and TaskStatus. Each object represents a value in the respective picklist. These picklist entries always specify some other piece of information, such as whether the status is converted. Your client application can invoke the `query()` call on any of these objects (such as CaseStatus) to retrieve the set of values in the picklist. The application can then use that information while processing other objects (such as Case objects) to find more information about those objects (such as a given case). These objects are read-only via the API. To modify items in picklists, you must use the Salesforce user interface.

Reference Field Type

A reference field contains an `Id` value that points to a unique record (usually the parent record) on another object. A reference field is analogous to the concept of a foreign key in relational databases. The name of a reference field ends, by convention, with the letters `Id` (such as `CaseId` or `OpportunityId`). For example, in the OpportunityCompetitor object, the `OpportunityId` field is a reference field that points to the Opportunity object. It contains an ID value that uniquely identifies an Opportunity record.

Sometimes, an object can refer to another object of its same type. For example, an Account can have a parent link that points to another Account.

The Event and Task objects both have `WhoId` and `WhatId` cross-reference ID fields. Each of these cross-reference fields can point to one of several other objects. The `WhoId` field can point to a Contact or Lead, and the `WhatId` field can point to an Account, Opportunity, Campaign, or Case. In addition, if the `WhoId` field refers to a Lead, then the `WhatId` field must be empty.

You can describe and query each cross-referenced object. When you query a cross-reference ID field, it returns an object ID of the appropriate type. You can then query that ID to get additional information about the object, using the ID in the `id` field for that query.

The cross-reference ID field value is either:

- a valid record in your organization, or
- an empty value, which indicates an empty reference

The cross-reference ID field value, if non-`null`, is guaranteed to be an object in your org. However, it isn't guaranteed that you can query that object. Users with the "View All Data" permission can always query that object. Other users can be restricted from viewing or editing the referenced object.

When specifying a value for a cross-reference ID field in a `create()` or `update()` call, the value must be a valid value of type ID, and the user must have appropriate access to that object. The exact requirements vary from field to field.

Textarea Field Type

Textarea fields contain text that can be longer than 4,000 bytes. Unlike string fields, textarea fields can't be specified in the WHERE clause of a queryString of a `query()` call. To filter records on this field, you must do so while processing records in the QueryResult. For fields with this restriction, its `filterable` field in the Field type (described in the `fields` property of the DescribeSObjectResult) is `false`.

URL Field Type

URL fields contain URLs. Client applications are responsible for specifying valid and properly formatted URLs in `create()` and `update()` calls.

API Field Properties

Fields on objects represent the details of each object and are analogous to columns in a database table. Each field on each object has one or more of the following properties:

Property	Description
Aggregatable	Can be used by one of the SOQL aggregate functions.
Autonumber	The API creates an autonumber.
Create	Value for the field can be specified during create using the API.
Defaulted on create	If no other value is specified when created, a default value is supplied.
Delete	Value for the field can be deleted using the API.
Filter	Can be used as filter criteria in a SOQL query FROM or WHERE clause.

Property	Description
Group	Can be included in the GROUP BY clause of a SOQL query (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 18.0 and later.
idLookup	Can be used to specify a record in an upsert call. The `Id` field of each object has this property and some `Name` fields. There are exceptions, so check for the property in any object you wish to upsert.
Namepointing	Indicates whether the field's value is the Name of the parent of this object (`true`) or not (`false`). Used for objects whose parents can be more than one type of object. For example, a task can have an account or a contact as a parent.
Nillable	The field can contain a null value.
Query	The field can be queried with SOQL using the API.
Restricted picklist	A picklist whose values are restricted to those values defined by a Salesforce admin. Users can't load unapproved values through the API.
Retrieve	Value of the field can be retrieved using the API.
Sort	Indicates whether a query can sort on this field (`true`) or not (`false`).
Update	Can be updated using the API.

Required Fields

Required fields must have a non-`null` value. This rule affects the create and update calls:

- In a create call, the system automatically populates the data for certain required fields (such as system fields and the object ID fields). Similarly, if a required field has a default value (its `defaultedOnCreate attribute` is set to `true`, then the system implicitly assigns a value for this field when the object is created, even if a value for this field is not explicitly passed in on the create call. For all other required fields, such as ID fields that are analogous to foreign keys in SQL, a client application must explicitly assign a value when the object is created (it cannot be `null`).
- In updates, a required field cannot be set to `null`, and many required fields can't be changed.

Any field not specified as required in the object description is optional, that is, it can be `null` when updated or created.

Some required fields for some objects require special handling.

System Fields

The following fields are read-only fields found on most objects. These fields are automatically updated during API operations. For example, the ID field is automatically generated during a create operation and the LastModifiedDate is automatically updated when a user modifies a record.

Field	Field Type	Description
`Id`	ID	Globally unique string that identifies a record. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. Because this field exists in every object, it is not listed in the field table for each object. `Id` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.

Field	Field Type	Description
`IsDeleted`	boolean	Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Because this field does not appear in all objects, it is listed in the field table for each object.
		Audit Fields
`CreatedById`	reference	ID of the User who created this record. `CreatedById` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
`CreatedDate`	dateTime	Date and time when this record was created. `CreatedDate` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
`LastModifiedById`	reference	ID of the User who last updated this record. `LastModifiedById` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
`LastModifiedDate`	dateTime	Date and time when a user last modified this record. `LastModifiedDate` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access.
`SystemModstamp`	dateTime	Date and time when a user or automated process (such as a trigger) last modified this record. In this context, "trigger" refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. `SystemModstamp` fields have Defaulted on create and Filter access. Note: In general, `SystemModstamp` shows the date and time when a user or automated process last modified the record. However, in certain cases, `SystemModstamp` doesn't capture every field change. For example, if object A retrieves values from object B, then the changes to field values in records on object B are reflected in the `SystemModstamp` field for records on object B, but not on object A.

Note: Audit Fields with the dateTime field type have a certain range of valid dates. Unlike other dateTime fields, the earliest valid date is 1970-01-01T00:00:00Z GMT, or just after midnight on January 1, 1970. The latest valid date is 4000-12-31T00:00:00Z GMT, or just after midnight on December 31, 4000. These values are offset by your time zone. For example, in the Pacific time zone, the earliest valid date is 1969-12-31T16:00:00, or 4:00 PM on December 31, 1969.

If you import data into Salesforce and want to retain the audit field values of the source system, you can set the values for audit fields on the following objects: Account, ArticleVersion, Attachment, CampaignMember, Case, CaseComment, Contact, ContentVersion, Contract, Event, Idea, IdeaComment, Lead, Opportunity, Question, Task, Vote, and custom objects. The only audit field you cannot set a value for is `systemModstamp`.

1. From Setup, enter *`User Interface`* in the `Quick Find` box, then select **User Interface** under Customize.
2. Under Setup, select **Enable "Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation" and "Update Records with Inactive Owners" User Permissions**.
3. In the permission set or profile that you want to set audit fields with, enable the permission **Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation**.
4. Using the API, create a record and set its audit fields.

Not all standard objects have all audit fields. Check the Enterprise WSDL to verify which audit fields are available for a given object.

Parent Reference Fields

If an object has a relationship to a parent object, two fields are added.

- *Parent_Name* contains the object name of the parent. For example, Case has a `Contact` field that contains a reference to the contact parent of the case.
- *Parent_NameId* contains the ID of the parent. For example, Case has a `ContactId` field that refers to the contact parent of the case. This field is used in SOQL relationship queries such as the following:

```
SELECT Case.ContactId, Case.Contact.Name FROM Case
```

Even if the object can parent itself, these fields occur. For example, the Campaign object has a `Campaign` and `CampaignId` field for referencing the parent Campaign.

Frequently Occurring Fields

In addition to system fields, these fields are found on many objects.

- `OwnerId`
- `RecordTypeId`
- `CurrencyIsoCode`

OwnerId

Objects have an `ownerId` field that is a reference to the user who owns that object. Ownership is an important concept that affects the security model and has other implications throughout the system. Any user can query the owner field for any record they can access. However, setting the `ownerId` field has the following limitations:

- For most users and most objects, this field can't be set directly upon insert. It is implicitly set to the current user when inserting an object.
- When creating or updating a Case or Lead, a client application (that is logged in with sufficient permissions to transfer a record) can set this field to any valid User in the organization or to any valid queue of the appropriate type in the organization.
- Updating this field via the API changes only the owner of that record. The change of ownership does not cascade to associated records as it does when you transfer record ownership in the Salesforce user interface.
- Updating this field on an account deletes the existing sharing information and reapplies the organization-wide sharing defaults and sharing rules.
- To update the `ownerId` field, the user must have the "Transfer Record" permission and Read access to the new owner.

In API version 12.0 and later, if your organization has set up opportunity teams, `OwnerId` fields behave the same for Account and Opportunity objects as for other objects. That is, if you update the `OwnerId` field in either object, any AccountShare or OpportunityShare records with `RowCause` set to Sales Team are kept. In API version 11.0 and earlier, the sharing records are deleted.

RecordTypeId

Record types are used to offer different business processes and subsets of picklist values to different User records based on their Profile settings. (In addition, person accounts use record types to manage a number of additional elements.

Record types are configured in the user interface or by creating, editing, or deleting the RecordType object in the API. Retrieve the list of valid record type IDs (String) for an object by querying the RecordType object.

The RecordTypeId field in an object contains the ID of the RecordType record that is associated with a standard or custom object. You can create or update this field.

Note: You can't create or update the RecordTypeId field on the CampaignMember records. Set the CampaignMember record type using the CampaignMemberRecordTypeId field on Campaign.

When specified in a create or update call, the record type ID (String) must refer to a valid record type for that object.

Note: The RecordTypeId field is in your organization's WSDL only if at least one record type is configured for your organization in the Salesforce user interface.

CurrencyIsoCode

For organizations that have multicurrency enabled, the CurrencyIsoCode field contains the string representation of the currency ISO code associated with currency values in the object. Note that the User object also has a DefaultCurrencyIsoCode field, which is the default currency for that user. For example, a user in France could have a DefaultCurrencyIsoCode set to Euros, and that would be their default currency in the application. However, the User object could have currency custom fields stored in a different currency, that correspond to the organization currency at the time the user record is created.

Compound Fields

Compound fields group together multiple elements of primitive data types, such as numbers or strings, to represent complex data types, such as a location or an address. Compound fields are an abstraction that can simplify application code that handles the values, leading to more concise, understandable code.

Address compound fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs in API version 30.0 and later. Geolocation fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs in API version 26.0 and later, with some limitations on SOAP for API versions below 30.0.

Compound fields are accessible as a single, structured field, or as individual component fields. The values contained within the compound field and the values in individual fields both map to the same underlying data stored in Salesforce; they always have identical values. Code that references individual component fields is unaffected by the new compound fields.

Compound fields are read-only. Changes are performed by writing to the individual component fields. This maintains a single, consistent method for performing updates, and avoids the possibility of conflicts. For example, if both the BillingAddress compound field and BillingCity individual component field were updated in the same API call, it would be unclear which value should be saved.

Compound fields are available only through the SOAP and REST APIs. Compound fields are described in both the Enterprise and Partner WSDLs. Update your WSDL to at least API 30.0 to access the new compound data types.

Address Compound Fields

Standard addresses—addresses built into standard objects in Salesforce—are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as an Address, a structured compound data type, as well as individual address elements. If you enabled Custom Address Fields, you can also add custom fields that mimic the standard address field behavior.

Geolocation Compound Field

Geolocation fields are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as a Location—a structured compound data type—or as individual latitude and longitude elements.

Compound Field Considerations and Limitations

Address and geolocation compound fields are convenient and result in more concise, clear code. Here are some things to consider when using them in your apps.

Address Compound Fields

Standard addresses—addresses built into standard objects in Salesforce—are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as an `Address`, a structured compound data type, as well as individual address elements. If you enabled Custom Address Fields, you can also add custom fields that mimic the standard address field behavior.

The `Address` type extends the `Location` type, the data type used for compound geolocation fields. Using API 30.0 and later, standard addresses are available in the SOAP and REST APIs as a compound field of type `Address`, a structured data type that combines the following fields.

Field	Type	Description
`Accuracy`	picklist	Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingGeocodeAccuracy` on Contact.
`City`	string	The city detail for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingCity` on Contact.
`Country`	string	The country detail for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingCountry` on Contact.
`CountryCode`	picklist	The ISO country code for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingCountryCode` on Contact. `CountryCode` is always available on compound address fields, whether or not state and country/territory picklists are enabled in your organization.
`Latitude`	double	Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingLatitude` on Contact.
`Longitude`	double	Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingLongitude` on Contact.
`PostalCode`	string	The postal code for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingPostalCode` on Contact.
`State`	string	The state detail for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingState` on Contact.
`StateCode`	picklist	The ISO state code for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingStateCode` on Contact. `StateCode` is always available on compound address fields, whether or not state and country/territory picklists are enabled in your organization.
`Street`	textarea	The street detail for the address. For example, this field is known as `MailingStreet` on Contact.

Address fields are provided on many standard objects, such as Account, Contact, Quote, and User. Some objects provide fields for multiple addresses. For example, Account provides for four different addresses. In this case, address field names are prefixed with the type of address, for example, `BillingAddress`, `ShippingAddress`, and so on.

Note: Standard address compound fields are read-only, and are only accessible using the SOAP and REST APIs. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations on page 19 for additional details of the restrictions this imposes.

When an address is geocoded, its latitude and longitude fields are populated with coordinates. A related geolocation field is also populated. Typically, geocoding service providers geocode addresses, and rate the accuracy of the geocodes.

The accuracy subfield `GeocodeAccuracy` stores the accuracy data for a geocoded location. External geolocation apps can get the accuracy level of a geocoded address via the API. When you retrieve an address via the API, any accuracy data is included. You can also retrieve the accuracy information by itself, if needed.

Like its parent, the compound `Address` field, the `GeocodeAccuracy` field is only available for standard address fields on standard objects.

Custom Address Fields

If you enabled Custom Address Fields, the Address field type is available in Object Manager when you add a custom field. Custom address fields mimic the behavior or standard address fields with some limitations.

For more information see the *Custom Address Fields Developer Guide*.

Retrieving Compound Address Fields

Using compound fields can simplify code that works with addresses, especially for SOQL queries. SOQL `SELECT` clauses can reference addresses directly, instead of all of the individual component fields.

```
SELECT Name, BillingAddress
FROM Account
```

To write code that's compatible with API versions before 30.0, as well as API 30.0 and above, use the individual fields:

```
SELECT Name, BillingStreet, BillingCity, BillingState, BillingPostalCode,
       BillingCountry, BillingLatitude, BillingLongitude
FROM Account
```

Compound address field values are returned as a structured data type, `Address`. Code that works with compound address fields needs to reference the individual components of the returned value. See the code sample below.

Example: **Retrieve a Standard Address Compound Field with the SOAP API**

The following Java method uses the Salesforce SOAP API to retrieve and display the Mailing Address for a list of contacts.

```
// Modified version of code in the SOAP API QuickStart
private void querySample() {
    String soqlQuery = "SELECT FirstName, LastName, MailingAddress FROM Contact";
    try {
        QueryResult qr = connection.query(soqlQuery);
        boolean done = false;

        if (qr.getSize() > 0) {
            System.out.println("\nLogged-in user can see "
              + qr.getRecords().length + " contact records.");

            while (!done) {
                System.out.println("");
                SObject[] records = qr.getRecords();
                for (int i = 0; i < records.length; ++i) {
                    Contact con = (Contact) records[i];
                    String fName = con.getFirstName();
                    String lName = con.getLastName();
```

```
                    // Access the compound address field MailingAddress
                    Address addr = (Address) con.getMailingAddress();
                    String streetAddr = "";
                    if (null != addr) streetAddr = addr.getStreet();

                    if (fName == null) {
                        System.out.println("Contact " + (i + 1) + ": " + lName +
                            " -- " + streetAddr);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Contact " + (i + 1) + ": " + fName +
                            " " + lName +
                            " -- " + streetAddr);
                    }
                }

                if (qr.isDone()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    qr = connection.queryMore(qr.getQueryLocator());
                }
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("No records found.");
        }
    } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
        ce.printStackTrace();
    }
}
```

Using Compound Address Fields as Locations

Compound address fields include latitude and longitude fields. Address fields can be used as locations in SOQL `WHERE` and `ORDER BY` clauses. For example, here's a SOQL query that uses the `GEOLOCATION` function to retrieve the 10 accounts closest to San Francisco.

```
SELECT Id, Name, BillingAddress
FROM Account
WHERE DISTANCE(BillingAddress, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'mi') < 20
ORDER BY DISTANCE(BillingAddress, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'mi')
LIMIT 10
```

Note: In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using SOQL, OAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.

Geolocation Compound Field

Geolocation fields are accessible in the SOAP and REST APIs as a `Location`—a structured compound data type—or as individual latitude and longitude elements.

In API versions 26.0 and later, geolocation fields are available in the SOAP and REST APIs as a compound field of type `Location`. This structured data type contains the following fields.

- `latitude`
- `longitude`

Note: SOAP calls that use API versions earlier than 30.0 return geolocation compound values as strings. See "Returned Geolocation Data Types" later in this topic.

Geolocation fields are provided on many standard objects, such as Account, Contact, Quote, and User, as part of their address field or fields. Geolocation fields can also be added as custom fields to standard or custom objects.

Note:

- A geolocation compound field is read-only, although its `latitude` and `longitude` subfields are editable. You can only access compound fields using the SOAP or REST API. For more information about working with compound fields and their subfields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations on page 19.
- Although geolocation fields appear as a single field in the user interface, custom geolocation fields count as *three* custom fields towards your organization's limits: one for latitude, one for longitude, and one for internal use.

Retrieving Compound Geolocation Fields

Using compound fields can simplify code that works with geolocations, especially for SOQL queries. SOQL `SELECT` clauses can reference geolocations directly, instead of the individual component fields.

```
SELECT location__c
FROM Warehouse__c
```

To write code that's compatible with API versions earlier than 26.0 and with API versions 26.0 and later, use the individual latitude and longitude fields.

```
SELECT location__latitude__s, location__longitude__s
FROM Warehouse__c
```

Returned Geolocation Data Types

A compound geolocation field value is returned as the structured data type `Location`. Code that works with compound geolocation fields must reference the individual components of the returned value. See the sample code in Address Compound Fields on page 16.

In API versions earlier than 30.0, SOAP calls return compound geolocation field values as strings, instead of as a structured data type, for backward compatibility. If you plan to display your latitude and longitude values or pass them to a service that expects strings, use the values that are returned. If you plan to use the values in mathematical calculations or pass them to a map service that expects numbers, cast the results to numbers.

The string value format is:

```
API location: [latitudeValue longitudeValue]
```

An example of a regular expression to parse out the latitude and longitude values is:

```
API location: \[([-+]?\d{1,2}([.]\d+)?) ([-+]?\d{1,3}([.]\d+)?)]
```

The first capture is the latitude, and the third is the longitude.

Compound Field Considerations and Limitations

Address and geolocation compound fields are convenient and result in more concise, clear code. Here are some things to consider when using them in your apps.

Both address and geolocation compound fields have the following limitations.

- Compound fields are read-only. To update field values, modify the individual field components.
- Compound fields are accessible only through SOAP API, REST API, and Apex. The compound versions of fields aren't accessible anywhere in the Salesforce user interface.
- Although compound fields can be queried with the `Location` and `Address` Apex classes, they're editable only as components of the actual field. Read and set geolocation field components by appending "__latitude__s" or "__longitude__s" to the field name, instead of the usual "__c." For example:

  ```
  Double theLatitude = myObject__c.aLocation__latitude__s;
  myObject__c.aLocation__longitude__s = theLongitude;
  ```

  You can't access or set the compound value.
- You can't use compound fields in Visualforce—for example, in an `<apex:outputField>`. To access or update field values, use the individual field components.
- If you select compound fields for export in the Data Loader, they cause error messages. To export values, use individual field components.
- Custom geolocation and location fields on standard addresses aren't supported with email templates.
- You can't use compound fields in lookup filters, except to filter distances that are within or not within given ranges. You can use distance lookup filters only in the Metadata API.
- The only formula functions that you can use with compound fields are `ISBLANK`, `ISCHANGED`, and `ISNULL`. You can't use `BLANKVALUE`, `CASE`, `NULLVALUE`, `PRIORVALUE`, or the equality and comparison operators with compound fields. The equality and comparison operators include `=` and `==` (equal), <> and `!=` (not equal), < (less than), > (greater than), <= (less than or equal), >= (greater than or equal), `&&` (AND), and `||` (OR).

Address compound fields have the following limitations.

- Compound address fields are available only for address fields that exist as part of the standard objects included in Salesforce.
- To add custom address fields on standard and custom objects, enable Custom Address Fields. For more information see the *Custom Address Fields Developer Guide*.
- In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using Salesforce CLI, SOAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.
- The accuracy subfield of address fields is populated only when an address is geocoded. Typically, geocoding service providers provide accuracy data for an address's latitude and longitude coordinates.
- Address fields can't be used in `WHERE` statements in SOQL. Address fields aren't filterable, but the `isFilterable()` method of the `DescribeFieldResult` Apex class erroneously returns `true` for address fields.

Geolocation compound fields have the following limitations.

- Geolocation fields aren't supported in custom settings.
- Geolocation fields aren't available in dashboards or Schema Builder.
- Geolocation fields are available in Visual Workflow and in formula-based workflow and approvals, but they can't be used in filter-based workflow updates and approvals.
- `DISTANCE` formulas are supported in:

- Entry criteria for workflow rules and approval processes
- Field update actions in workflow rules and approval processes
- Custom validation rules
- Lookup filters (in the Metadata API only)

- Geolocation fields and latitude and longitude on standard addresses aren't supported in Salesforce to Salesforce.
- In Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance editions, Salesforce can automatically add or update geolocation fields for Account, Contact, Lead, and WorkOrder records. To use this feature, your administrator must enable the geo data integration rule for each object. For all other objects and editions, set values for latitude and longitude by using SOQL, SOAP or REST API, or a geocoding service. You can then use address fields as locatable values. To find geocoding services, search AppExchange.
- Geolocation fields are supported in SOQL with the following limitations.
  - `DISTANCE` and `GEOLOCATION` are supported in `WHERE` and `ORDER BY` clauses in SOQL, but not in `GROUP BY`. `DISTANCE` is supported in `SELECT` clauses.
  - `DISTANCE` supports only the logical operators > and <, returning values within (<) or beyond (>) a specified radius.
  - When using the `GEOLOCATION` function in SOQL queries, the geolocation field must precede the latitude and longitude coordinates. For example, `DISTANCE(warehouse_location__c, GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), 'km')` works but `DISTANCE(GEOLOCATION(37.775,-122.418), warehouse_location__c, 'km')` doesn't work.
  - Apex bind variables aren't supported for the units parameter in the `DISTANCE` function. This query doesn't work.

```
String units = 'mi';
List<Account> accountList =
    [SELECT ID, Name, BillingLatitude, BillingLongitude
     FROM Account
     WHERE DISTANCE(My_Location_Field__c, GEOLOCATION(10,10), :units) < 10];
```

For more information and examples, see the SOQL and SOSL Reference.

Custom Objects

In the user interface, you can extend your org's data by defining custom objects. Custom objects are custom database tables that allow you to store information unique to your organization. For custom objects, the `custom` flag—a Boolean field in the describe results—is `true`.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Client applications with sufficient permissions can invoke API calls on existing custom objects. You can create custom objects with the user interface, or by using the metadata WSDL with a client application or using the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code. For more information about using the metadata WSDL to create custom objects, see the *Lightning Platform Metadata API Developer's Guide*. For more information about Visual Studio Code, see *Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code.*

Use the following topics to understand how the API interacts with custom objects and fields:

- Naming Conventions for Custom Objects
- Relationships Among Custom Objects
- Audit Fields for Custom Objects
- Sharing and Custom Objects
- Tags and Custom Objects

- Standard Fields for Custom Objects
- Required Fields in Custom Objects
- Managed Packages and API Names

Naming Conventions for Custom Objects

Your Salesforce admin defines an associated name field for each custom object during setup. Custom objects must have unique names within your org.

In the API, the names of custom objects include a suffix of two underscores followed by a lowercase "c". For example, a custom object labeled "Issue" in the Salesforce user interface is `Issue__c` in that organization's WSDL.

Relationships change the naming convention. See Relationships Among Custom Objects for more information.

For a custom object record to appear in the Salesforce user interface, its name field must be populated. If you use the API to create a custom object record that doesn't have a name, the record's ID is used as its name.

Relationships Among Custom Objects

Custom objects behave and relate to other objects just like standard objects do, as described in Relationships Among Objects. For example, cascading deletes are supported in custom objects in a master-detail relationship.

Custom objects can also have many-to-many relationships with other custom objects or standard objects. A many-to-many relationship allows each record of one object to be linked to multiple records from another object and vice versa. For more information, see Relationships Among Objects.

Custom objects require special treatment so that they can participate in Relationship Queries. For the relationship field name of a custom object, `__r` is appended to the name to create the ID. Also, `__c` is appended to the name to create the parent object pointer. For example, if the relationship field name is MyRel, the name of the ID becomes `MyRelId__r`, the parent object pointer becomes `MyRel__c`, and the relationship name is `MyRel__r`. For more information, see Understanding Relationship Names, Custom Objects, and Custom Fields in the *Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide*.

This table summarizes whether a standard object can be:

- The master in a master-detail relationship with a custom object. Master-detail relationships involve cascading deletes and sharing rules that the parent controls.
- The lookup in a lookup relationship on a custom object. In other words, whether a custom object can have a lookup to the standard object.
- Extended with custom fields.

Standard Object	Master-Detail	Lookup	Custom Fields
Account	Yes	Yes	Yes
Campaign	Yes	Yes	Yes
Case	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contact	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contract	Yes	Yes	Yes
Event	No	No	Yes
Lead	No	No	Yes

Standard Object	Master-Detail	Lookup	Custom Fields
Opportunity	Yes	Yes	Yes
Product2	No	Yes	Yes
Solution	Yes	Yes	Yes
Task	No	No	Yes
User	No	Yes	Yes

Audit Fields for Custom Objects

Custom objects can have the same audit fields as standard objects. When you create a custom object, the four audit fields, `CreatedById`, `CreatedDate`, `LastModifiedById`, and `LastModifiedDate`, are created and populated for the object. These fields are read only. If you import data into Salesforce custom objects and want to retain the audit field values from the source system, you can set the values when you create the custom objects. The only audit field you can't set a value for is `SystemModstamp`. Your organization must be API enabled, and you must have the "Modify All Data" permission.

1. From Setup, enter *User Interface* in the `Quick Find` box, then select **User Interface** under Customize.
2. Under Setup, select **Enable "Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation" and "Update Records with Inactive Owners" User Permissions**.
3. In the permission set or profile that you want to set audit fields with, enable the permission **Set Audit Fields upon Record Creation**.
4. Using the API, create a record and set its audit fields.

Note these restrictions:

- `CreatedDate` can't be greater than the `LastModifiedDate`.
- You can't set any date field to be greater than the current time.

For more information about audit fields, see System Fields.

Sharing and Custom Objects

A sharing rule object is created for each custom object that doesn't have a master-detail relationship to another object. They're similar to standard object sharing rules, for example AccountOwnerSharingRule. If the user creating the custom object has the "Manage Sharing" permission, a sharing rule object is automatically created for it.

Apex sharing reasons can be retrieved describing the custom object's sharing object, and examining the information in the `rowCause` field. The name of a sharing object for each custom object is of the form: *MyObjectName*__Share, similar to AccountShare and other standard object sharing objects.

Tags and Custom Objects

When a custom object is created, a Tag object related to it's also created. These object names are of the form: *MyObjectName*__Tag, similar to AccountTag and other standard object tag objects.

Standard Fields for Custom Objects

When a custom object is created, Salesforce assigns some standard fields to the object or entity. For details, see Custom Objects.

Required Fields in Custom Objects

In the user interface, you can mark a custom field as required, and this rule is also enforced in the API. Each custom field has a `nillable` attribute, with a data type boolean. The default value is `false`. If set to `true`, each request supplies a value (or leaves the current value) to this field. Otherwise, the request fails. When the value is set to `true`, the next time the field is edited or created, the validation applies. If no value is supplied or default value specified, the request fails.

To edit the `nillable` attribute, you must log in as a user with the "Customize Application" permission.

If you change a custom object field to be required in an existing client application or integration, be sure that a value is supplied for that field. For example, if the custom picklist field `Education Level` on the contact object is required, supply a default value for that custom field. If a required field doesn't have a specified or default value, an error with the status code `REQUIRED_FIELD_MISSING` is returned.

Managed Packages and API Names

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: *`name`*`__c` becomes *`prefix`*`__`*`name`*`__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping. For details, see the *ISVforce Guide*.

SEE ALSO:

Custom Objects

Custom Fields

Salesforce administrators can define custom fields for standard or custom objects in their organization using the user interface. During creation, the `custom` flag—a Boolean field in the Field object—is set to true. Client applications cannot define custom fields via the API. Usually, client applications do not need to know whether a field is a standard field or a custom field.

Note that all numeric custom fields are handled as type double.

Objects That Support Custom Fields

To identify the standard objects that support custom fields, see the table in Relationships Among Custom Objects.

Naming Conventions for Custom Fields

Custom objects have an associated name field that is defined by your Salesforce administrator. Custom fields must have unique names within the same object.

In the API, the names of custom fields are identified by a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase "c" character. For example, a custom object labeled "Issue" in the user interface is seen as `Issue__c` in that organization's WSDL. Similarly, a custom field labeled "Hire Date" in the user interface is seen as `Hire_Date__c` in that organization's WSDL.

Relationships change the naming convention, see Relationships Among Custom Objects for more information.

External ID Attribute on Custom Fields

In the user interface, you can identify one custom field on an object as being an external ID field. The field type must be a text, number, or email field. An external ID contains record IDs from a system outside of Salesforce. You can match against this field during import or integration, or when upserting records.

Uniqueness for Custom Fields

In the user interface, you can specify that a custom field on a custom object contain unique values across all the records of that custom object type. The uniqueness can be either case sensitive or case insensitive. In the API, you can find out if a field is unique by issuing a describe call against the custom object and inspecting two attribute values:

- If the `unique` field is set to `true`, the custom field values must be unique across all records of that custom object type in the organization. A value of `false` means the field can have the same value in different records of that custom object type.
- If the `caseSensitive` field is set to `true`, the uniqueness (if enabled) is case sensitive. For example "ABC" and "abc" are considered two unique values. If the value is `false`, then "ABC" and "abc" are considered the same value.

These values cannot be set or modified using API calls. If a custom field on a custom object has `unique` set to `true`, and you try to insert a duplicate value, a `DUPLICATE_VALUE` exception code is returned.

Default Values in Custom Fields

You can set a default value on a custom field using a formula field:

- The user logged in for API activity must be have the "Customize Application" permission.
- The field must have a data type of currency, date, datetime, int, double, percent, string, textarea, email, phone, or url. You cannot use composite fields like Address, Person, Names, nor Fiscal Periods. Note that you can set a checkbox as checked or unchecked by default using the user interface, but you cannot set it using a formula field.
- Default formulas run on fields, and the results are saved, even if the fields are hidden by field-level security.
- Default values are not used for lead conversion, importing, or merging records.

Managed Packages and API Names

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: `name__c` becomes `prefix__name__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping.

AppExchange Object Prefixes and the API

If you have an unmanaged package and a managed package version becomes available, the API names of custom fields, custom objects, and Scontrol objects in the package change. A namespace prefix is added to each component to make it unique: `name__c` becomes `prefix__name__c`. To move from an unmanaged package to a managed package version of the same application, export your data, uninstall the old package, and install the new package. Then review the name changes and import your data with the relevant mapping. For details, see the *ISVforce Guide*.

Relationships Among Standard Objects and Fields

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Relationships associate objects with other objects. For example, a relationship can link a custom object to standard object in a related list, such as linking a custom object called Issues to cases to track product defects associated with customer cases. To view the parent and child relationships among standard objects, see the ERD diagrams in Data Model.

Note:

- You can use parent-child relationships in SOQL queries. For more information, see Relationship Queries in the Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide.
- Only lookup, external lookup, and indirect lookup relationships are available for external objects. No other relationship types are supported. See Salesforce Help: External Object Relationships.

You can define different types of relationships by creating custom relationship fields on an object. The differences between relationship types include how they handle data deletion, record ownership, security, and required fields in page layouts:

- **Master-Detail (1:n)** — A parent-child relationship where the master object controls certain behaviors of the detail object.
  - When a record of the master object is deleted, its related detail records are also deleted.
  - The `Owner` field on the detail object isn't available and is automatically set to the owner of its associated master record. Custom objects on the detail side of a master-detail relationship can't have sharing rules, manual sharing, or queues, because these elements require the `Owner` field.
  - The detail record inherits the sharing and security settings of its master record.
  - The master-detail relationship field is required on the page layout of the detail record.
  - By default, records can't be reparented in master-detail relationships. But administrators can allow child records in master-detail relationships on custom objects to be reparented to different parent records by selecting the `Allow reparenting` option in the master-detail relationship definition.

  You can define master-detail relationships between custom objects or between a custom object and a standard object. But the standard object can't be on the detail side of a relationship with a custom object. And you can't create a master-detail relationship where these standard objects are the primary object.

  - BusinessHours
  - Idea
  - Lead
  - OrderItem
  - PriceBook2
  - Product2
  - QuoteLineItem
  - User

  When you define a master-detail relationship, the custom object that you're working on is the detail side. Its data can appear as a custom related list on page layouts for the other object.

- **Many-to-many** — You can use master-detail relationships to model *many-to-many* relationships between any two objects. A many-to-many relationship allows each record of one object to be linked to multiple records from another object and vice versa. For example, you create a custom object called Issue that relates to the standard Case object. In this example, an issue could be related to multiple cases and a case could also be related to multiple issues. To create a many-to-many relationship, simply create a custom junction object with two master-detail relationship fields, each linking to the objects that you want to relate.

Custom objects with two master-detail relationships are supported in API version 11.0 and later.

Starting in API version 34.0, the `JunctionIdList` field type lets you manipulate the many-to-many relationship of an entity directly. You no longer manipulate underlying junction entity records. `JunctionIdList` fields can be queried and updated like any other field on the entity. Queries or updates to `JunctionIdList` fields act as queries or updates to the underlying junction entity records. Fields of type `JunctionIdList` appear in the WSDL as an unbounded array of type ID. `JunctionIdList` is implemented in the `Task` and `Event` objects. All `JunctionIdLists` are read-only in Apex. Attempting to set a new value on an existing object will result in an exception.

- **Lookup (1:n)** — This type of relationship links two objects, but has no effect on deletion or security. Unlike master-detail fields, lookup fields aren't automatically required. When you define a lookup relationship, data from one object can appear as a custom related list on page layouts for the other object.

To create relationships, use the user interface or Salesforce Metadata API.

Factors that Affect Data Access

Some factors affect access to your organization's data.

When using the API, the following factors affect access to your organization's data:

Access

Your organization must be enabled for API access.

Objects may not be available until you contact Salesforce and request access. For example, Territory2 is visible only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled in the application. Such requirements are in the "Usage" section for each object.

Sometimes a feature must be used once before objects related to it can be accessed with the API. For example, the `recordTypeIds` is available only after at least one record type has been created for your organization in the user interface.

To investigate data access issues, you can start by inspecting the WSDL:

- **Enterprise WSDL**: The generated enterprise WSDL file contains all of the objects that are available to your organization. By using the API, a client application can access objects that are defined in your enterprise WSDL file.
- **Partner WSDL**: When using the generated partner WSDL file, a client application can access objects that are returned in the `describeGlobal()` call.

Object-Level and Field-Level Security

The API respects object-level and field-level security configured in the user interface. You can access objects and fields only if the logged-in user's permissions and access settings allow such access. For example, fields that are not visible to a given user are not returned in a `query()` or `describeSObjects()` call. Similarly, read-only fields can't be updated.

User Permissions

A user attempting to access the API must have the permission "API Enabled" selected. It's selected by default.

Your client application logs in as a user called a *logged-in* user. The logged-in user's permissions grant or deny access to specific objects and fields in your organization:

- **Read**—Users can only view objects of this type.
- **Create**—Users can read and create objects of this type.
- **Edit**—Users can read and update objects of this type.
- **Delete**—Users can read, edit, and delete objects of this type.

User permissions do not affect field-level security. If field-level security specifies that a field is hidden, users with "Read" on that object can view only those fields that are not hidden on the record. In addition, users with "Read" on an object can view only those records that sharing settings allow. The one exception is the "Edit Read Only Fields" permission, which gives users the ability to edit fields marked as read only via field-level security.

Sharing

For most API calls, data that is outside of the logged-in user's sharing model is not returned. Users are granted the most permissive access that is available to them, either through organization-wide defaults or manual record sharing, just as in the application.

User Permissions that Override Sharing

- **View All**—Users can view all records associated with this object, regardless of sharing settings.
- **Modify All**—Users can read, edit, delete, transfer, and approve all records associated with this object, regardless of sharing settings.
- **Modify All Data**—users can read, edit, delete, transfer, and approve all records regardless of sharing settings. This permission is not an object-level permission, unlike "View All" and "Modify All."

To protect the security of your data, give the logged-in user only the permissions needed to successfully execute all the calls made by the application. For large integration applications, "Modify All Data" may speed up call response times. If you are loading a large number of records, use Bulk API 2.0 instead.

Related Objects

Some objects depend on other objects for permission. For example, AccountTeamMember follows sharing on the associated permission-assigned object such as the Account record. Similarly, a Partner depends on the permissions in the associated .

Ownership changes to a record do not automatically cascade to related records. For example, if ownership changes for a given Account, ownership does not then automatically change for any Contract associated with that Account—each ownership change must be made separately and explicitly by the client application.

Object Properties

To create an object with the `create()` call, the object's `createable` attribute must be set to `true`. To determine what operations are allowed on a given object, your client application can invoke the `describeSObjects()` call on the object and inspect the properties in the DescribeSObjectResult.

Note: `replicatable` allows `getUpdated()` and `getDeleted()` calls.

Page Layouts and Record Types

Requirements defined in the Salesforce user interface for page layouts and record types are not enforced by the API:

- Page layouts can specify whether a given field is required, but the API does not enforce such layout-specific field restrictions or validations in `create()` and `update()` calls. It's up to the client application to enforce any such constraints, if applicable.
- Record types can control which picklist values can be chosen in a given record and which page layouts users with different profiles can see. However, such rules that are configured and enforced in the user interface are not enforced in the API. For example, the API does not validate whether the value in a picklist field is allowed per any record type restrictions associated with the profile of the logged-in user. Similarly, the API does not prevent a client application from adding data to a particular field simply because that field does not appear in a layout associated with the profile of the logged-in user.

Referential Integrity

To ensure referential integrity, the API forces or prevents certain behaviors:

- ID values in reference fields are validated in `create()` and `update()` calls.
- If a client application deletes a record, then its children are automatically deleted as part of the call if the `cascadeDelete` property on ChildRelationship for that child has a value of `true`. For example, if a client application deletes an Opportunity, then any associated OpportunityLineItem records are also deleted. However, if an OpportunityLineItem is not deletable or is currently being used, then deletion of the parent Opportunity fails. For example, if a client application deletes an Invoice_Statement, then any associated Line_Item records are also deleted. However, if a Line_Item is not deletable or is currently being used, then

deletion of the parent Invoice_Statement fails. Use DescribeSObjectResult to view the ChildRelationship value if you want to be sure what will be deleted.

There are certain exceptions that prevent the execution of a `cascadeDelete`. For example, you can't delete an account if it has associated cases, if it has related opportunities that are owned by other users, or if associated contacts are enabled for the Customer Portal. In addition, if you attempt to delete an account that has closed/won opportunities owned by you or has active contracts, then the delete request for that record will fail.

Field and Type Differences in Salesforce Apps and APIs

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Generally, API data types and field types in the user interface have the same names. For example, a date field is represented by a date data type in the API. However, some field types are represented differently depending on whether you inspect an object via the API or the user interface. This table contains the mapping for field types and data types that are different.

API Data Type	Corresponding Field Types in the User Interface
ID	Lookup relationship, master-detail relationship
string	Auto number, email, phone, picklist, multi-select picklist, text, text area, long text area, rich text area, data category group reference, and URL. Different maximum lengths are specified in the WSDL for text, text area, and long text area.
boolean	Checkbox
double	Currency, formula, number, percent, and roll-up summary
Varies by type	When formula fields are created in the user interface, a type must be specified. This type corresponds to the API data type of the same name: currency, date, date/time, number, percent, or text.

All other fields that you can create in the user interface fall into one of these categories.

- The field isn't available in both the user interface and the API. For example, the BusinessHours object has fields of API data type time, but you can't create a custom field of this type.
- Field types are the same as their corresponding API data type. For example, if you create a date field in the user interface, that field is the date data type in the API.

Additionally, the user interface allows you to change the labels on some fields and tabs. Although you can't relabel fields or tabs using the API, you can retrieve the current values. To do so, issue a `describeSObjects()` call and inspect the label field of the returned DescribeSObjectResult.

For more information about API data types, see Primitive Data Types and Field Types.

External Objects

External objects are supported in API version 32.0 and later. External objects are similar to custom objects, but external object record data is stored outside your Salesforce organization. For example, perhaps you have data that's stored on premises in an enterprise resource planning (ERP) system. Instead of copying the data into your org, you can use external objects to access the data in real time via web service callouts.

External objects are available with Salesforce Connect and Files Connect. Each external object is associated with an external data source definition in your Salesforce organization.

An external data source specifies how to access an external system. Salesforce Connect uses external data sources to access data that's stored outside your Salesforce organization. Files Connect uses external data sources to access third-party content systems. External data sources have associated external objects, which your users and the Lightning Platform use to interact with the external data and content.

By accessing record data on demand, external objects always reflect the current state of the external data. You don't have to manage a copy of that data in Salesforce, so you're not wasting storage and resources keeping data in sync.

External objects are best used when you have a large amount of data that you can't or don't want to store in your Salesforce organization, and you need to use only a small amount of data at any one time.

See "Define External Objects" in the Salesforce Help for how to create and modify external objects.

Naming Conventions for External Objects

Object names must be unique across all standard, custom, and external objects in the org.

In the API, the names of external objects are identified by a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase "x" character. For example, an external object named "ExtraLogInfo" in the Salesforce user interface is seen as `ExtraLogInfo__x` in that organization's WSDL.

We recommend that you make object labels unique across all standard, custom, and external objects in the org.

External Object Relationships

External objects support standard lookup relationships, which use the 18-character Salesforce record IDs to associate related records with each other. However, data that's stored outside your Salesforce org often doesn't contain those record IDs. Therefore, two special types of lookup relationships are available for external objects: external lookups and indirect lookups. See "External Object Relationships" in the Salesforce Help for details.

Feature Support for External Objects

Most of the Salesforce features that support custom objects also support external objects. However, there are exceptions, and some features have special limitations and considerations for external objects. See the following topics in the Salesforce Help.

- External Objects in Salesforce Connect
- Salesforce Platform Features Supported by Salesforce Connect

Salesforce Connect Adapters

Salesforce Connect uses a protocol-specific adapter to connect to an external system and access its data. This table describes the available adapters.

Salesforce Connect Adapter	Description	When to Use
Cross-org	Uses the Lightning Platform REST API to access data that's stored in other Salesforce orgs.	To seamlessly connect data between your Salesforce orgs. For example, provide your service representatives a unified view of customer transactions by integrating data from different Salesforce orgs.

Salesforce Connect Adapter	Description	When to Use
OData 2.0 OData 4.0	Uses Open Data Protocol to access data that's stored outside Salesforce. The external data must be exposed via OData producers.	To integrate external data sources into your org that support the ODATA protocol and publish an OData provider. For example, give your account executives a unified data view by pulling data from legacy systems such as SAP, Microsoft, and Oracle in real time.
Custom adapter created via Apex	You use the Apex Connector Framework to develop your own custom adapter when the other available adapters aren't suitable for your needs. A custom adapter can obtain data from anywhere. For example, some data can be retrieved from anywhere in the Internet via callouts, while other data can be manipulated or even generated programmatically.	To develop your own adapter with the Apex Connector Framework when the other available adapters aren't suitable for your needs. For example, when you want to retrieve data via callouts from a REST API.

Files Connect Adapters

Several Files Connect adapters are also available:

- Google Drive
- Box
- SharePoint Online
- OneDrive for Business

For more information about Salesforce Connect, see "Salesforce Connect" in the Salesforce Help.

For details on using the Apex Connector Framework, see "Salesforce Connect" and "DataSource Namespace" in the Apex Code Developer's Guide.

Big Objects

EDITIONS

Available in: both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Enterprise**, **Performance**, **Unlimited**, and **Developer** Editions for up to 1 million records

A big object stores and manages massive amounts of data on the Salesforce platform. You can archive data from other objects or bring massive datasets from outside systems into a big object to get a full view of your customers. Clients and external systems use a standard set of APIs to access big object data. A big object provides consistent performance, whether you have 1 million records, 100 million, or even 1 billion. This scale gives a big object its power and defines its features.

There are two types of big objects.

- Standard big objects—Objects defined by Salesforce and included in Salesforce products. `FieldHistoryArchive` is a standard big object that stores data as part of the Field Audit Trail product. Standard big objects are always available and can't be customized.
- Custom big objects—New objects that you create to store information unique to your org. Custom big objects extend the functionality that Lightning Platform provides. For example, if you're building an app to track product inventory, create a custom big object called `HistoricalInventoryLevels` to track historical inventory levels for analysis and future optimizations. This implementation guide is for configuring and deploying custom big objects.

Custom Big Object Use Cases

- 360° view of the customer—Extend your Salesforce data model to include detailed information from loyalty programs, feeds, clicks, billing and provisioning information, and more.
- Auditing and tracking—Track and maintain a long-term view of Salesforce or product usage for analysis or compliance purposes.
- Historical archive—Maintain access to historical data for analysis or compliance purposes while optimizing the performance of your core CRM or Lightning Platform applications.

Differences Between Big Objects and Other Objects

Because a big object can store data on an unlimited scale, it has different characteristics than other objects, like sObjects. Big objects are also stored in a different part of the Lightning Platform.

Big Objects	sObjects
Horizontally scalable distributed database	Relational database
Non-transactional database	Transactional database
Hundreds of millions or even billions of records	Millions of records

These big object behaviors ensure a consistent and scalable experience.

- Big objects support only object and field permissions, not regular or standard sharing rules.
- Features like triggers, flows, processes, and the Salesforce mobile app aren't supported on big objects.
- When you insert an identical big object record with the same representation multiple times, only a single record is created so that writes can be idempotent. This behavior is different from an sObject, which creates a record for each request to create an object.

API Support for Big Objects

It's easy to integrate custom big objects with your live Salesforce data. You can process big objects with SOQL, Bulk, Chatter and SOAP APIs.

Note: These APIs are the only APIs supported for big objects. The REST API, for example, isn't supported.

Define and Deploy Custom Big Objects

You can define custom big objects with Metadata API or in Setup. After you define and deploy a big object, you can view it or add fields in Setup. After you've deployed a big object, you can't edit or delete the index. To change the index, start over with a new big object. To define a big object in Setup, see Salesforce Help.

Define and Deploy Custom Big Objects

You can define custom big objects with Metadata API or in Setup. After you define and deploy a big object, you can view it or add fields in Setup. After you've deployed a big object, you can't edit or delete the index. To change the index, start over with a new big object. To define a big object in Setup, see Salesforce Help.

EDITIONS

Available in: both Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience

Available in: **Enterprise**, **Performance**, **Unlimited**, and **Developer** Editions for up to 1 million records.

Define a Custom Big Object

Define a custom big object through Metadata API by creating XML files that contain its definition, fields, and index.

- `object` files—Create a file for each object to define the custom big object, its fields, and its index.
- `permissionset/profile` files—Create a permission set or profile file to specify permissions for each field. These files aren't required, but they're required to grant access to users. By default, access to a custom big object is restricted.
- `package` file—Create a file for Metadata API to specify the contents of the metadata you want to migrate.

  Note: The package file is unrelated to the packaging feature for Salesforce. This file isn't an unlocked, unmanaged, or managed package. It's simply a file used by Metadata API.

Note: While custom big objects use the CustomObject metadata type, some parameters are unique to big objects and others aren't applicable. The specific metadata parameters that apply to big objects are outlined in this document.

Naming Conventions for Custom Big Objects

Object names must be unique across all standard objects, custom objects, external objects, and big objects in the org. In the API, the names of custom big objects have a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by a lowercase "b" (__b). For example, a big object named "HistoricalInventoryLevels" is seen as HistoricalInventoryLevels__b in that organization's WSDL. We recommend that you make object labels unique across all objects in the org - standard, custom, external and big objects.

CustomObject Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
`deploymentStatus`	DeploymentStatus (enumeration of type string)	Custom big object's deployment status (`Deployed` for all big objects)
`fields`	CustomField[]	Definition of a field in the big object
`fullName`	string	Unique API name of the big object
`indexes`	Index[]	Definition of the index
`label`	string	Big object's name as displayed in the UI
`pluralLabel`	string	Field plural name as displayed in the UI

CustomField Metadata

Field Name	Field Type	Description
`fullName`	string	Unique API name of a field.
`label`	string	Field name as displayed in the UI.
`length`	int	Length of a field in characters (Text and LongTextArea fields only). The total number of characters across all text fields in an index can't exceed 100. To increase this value, contact Salesforce Customer Support. Note: Email fields are 80 characters. Phone fields are 40 characters. Keep these lengths in mind when designing your index because they count toward the 100 character limit.
`pluralLabel`	string	Field plural name as displayed in the UI.
`precision`	int	Number of digits for a number value. For example, the number 256.99 has a precision of 5 (number fields only).
`referenceTo`	string	Related object type for a lookup field (lookup fields only).
`relationshipName`	string	Name of a relationship as displayed in the UI (lookup fields only).
`required`	boolean	Specifies whether the field is required. All fields that are part of the index must be marked as required.
`scale`	int	Number of digits to the right of the decimal point for a number value. For example, the number 256.99 has a scale of 2 (number fields only).
`type`	FieldType	Field type. Supports DateTime, Email, Lookup, Number, Phone, Text, LongTextArea, and URL. Note: You can't include LongTextArea and URL fields in the index.

Note: Uniqueness isn't supported for custom fields.

Index Metadata

Represents an index defined within a custom big object. Use this metadata type to define the composite primary key (index) for a custom big object.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
`fields`	IndexField[]	The definition of the fields in the index.
`label`	string	Required. This name is used to refer to the big object in the user interface. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

IndexField Metadata

Defines which fields make up the index, their order, and sort direction. The order in which the fields are defined determines the order fields are listed in the index.

Note: The total number of characters across all text fields in an index can’t exceed 100. To increase this value, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Field Name	Field Type	Description
`name`	string	Required. The API name for the field that’s part of the index. This value must match the `fullName` value for the corresponding field in the fields section and be marked as required. Warning: When querying a big object record via SOQL and passing the results as arguments to the delete API, if any index field name has a leading or trailing white space, you can't delete the big object record.
`sortDirection`	string	Required. The sort direction of the field in the index. Valid values are `ASC` for ascending order and `DESC` for descending order.

Example: **Create Metadata Files for Deployment**

The following XML excerpts create metadata files that you can deploy. Each Customer Interaction object represents customer data from a single session in an online video game. The `Account__c`, `Game_Platform__c`, and `Play_Date__c` fields define the index, and a lookup field relates the Customer Interactions to the Account object.

Customer_Interaction__b.object

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<CustomObject xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">
    <deploymentStatus>Deployed</deploymentStatus>

    <fields>
        <fullName>In_Game_Purchase__c</fullName>
        <label>In-Game Purchase</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Level_Achieved__c</fullName>
        <label>Level Achieved</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Lives_This_Game__c</fullName>
        <label>Lives Used This Game</label>
```

```
        <length>16</length>
        <required>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Game_Platform__c</fullName>
        <label>Platform</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>false</unique>
    </fields>

     <fields>
        <fullName>Score_This_Game__c</fullName>
        <label>Score This Game</label>
        <length>16</length>
        <required>false</required>
        <type>Text</type>
        <unique>false</unique>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Account__c</fullName>
        <label>User Account</label>
        <referenceTo>Account</referenceTo>
        <relationshipName>Game_User_Account</relationshipName>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>Lookup</type>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Play_Date__c</fullName>
        <label>Date of Play</label>
        <required>true</required>
        <type>DateTime</type>
    </fields>

    <fields>
        <fullName>Play_Duration__c</fullName>
        <label>Play Duration</label>
        <required>false</required>
        <type>Number</type>
        <scale>2</scale>
        <precision>18</precision>
    </fields>

    <indexes>
        <fullName>CustomerInteractionsIndex</fullName>
        <label>Customer Interactions Index</label>
        <fields>
            <name>Account__c</name>
```

```
            <sortDirection>DESC</sortDirection>
        </fields>
        <fields>
            <name>Game_Platform__c</name>
            <sortDirection>ASC</sortDirection>
        </fields>
        <fields>
        <name>Play_Date__c</name>
        <sortDirection>DESC</sortDirection>
        </fields>
    </indexes>

    <label>Customer Interaction</label>
    <pluralLabel>Customer Interactions</pluralLabel>
</CustomObject>
```

package.xml

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Package xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">
    <types>
        <members>*</members>
        <name>CustomObject</name>
    </types>
    <types>
        <members>*</members>
        <name>PermissionSet</name>
    </types>
    <version>41.0</version>
</Package>
```

Customer_Interaction_BigObject.permissionset

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<PermissionSet xmlns="http://soap.sforce.com/2006/04/metadata">

    <label>Customer Interaction Permission Set</label>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.In_Game_Purchase__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Level_Achieved__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Lives_This_Game__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>
```

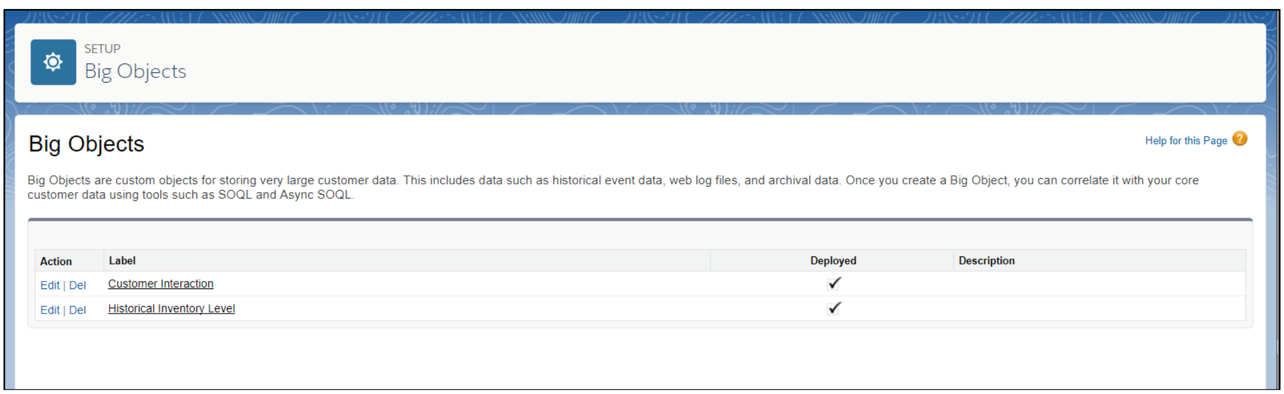
```
    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Play_Duration__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>

    <fieldPermissions>
        <editable>true</editable>
        <field>Customer_Interaction__b.Score_This_Game__c</field>
        <readable>true</readable>
    </fieldPermissions>


</PermissionSet>
```

Deploy Custom Big Objects Using Metadata API

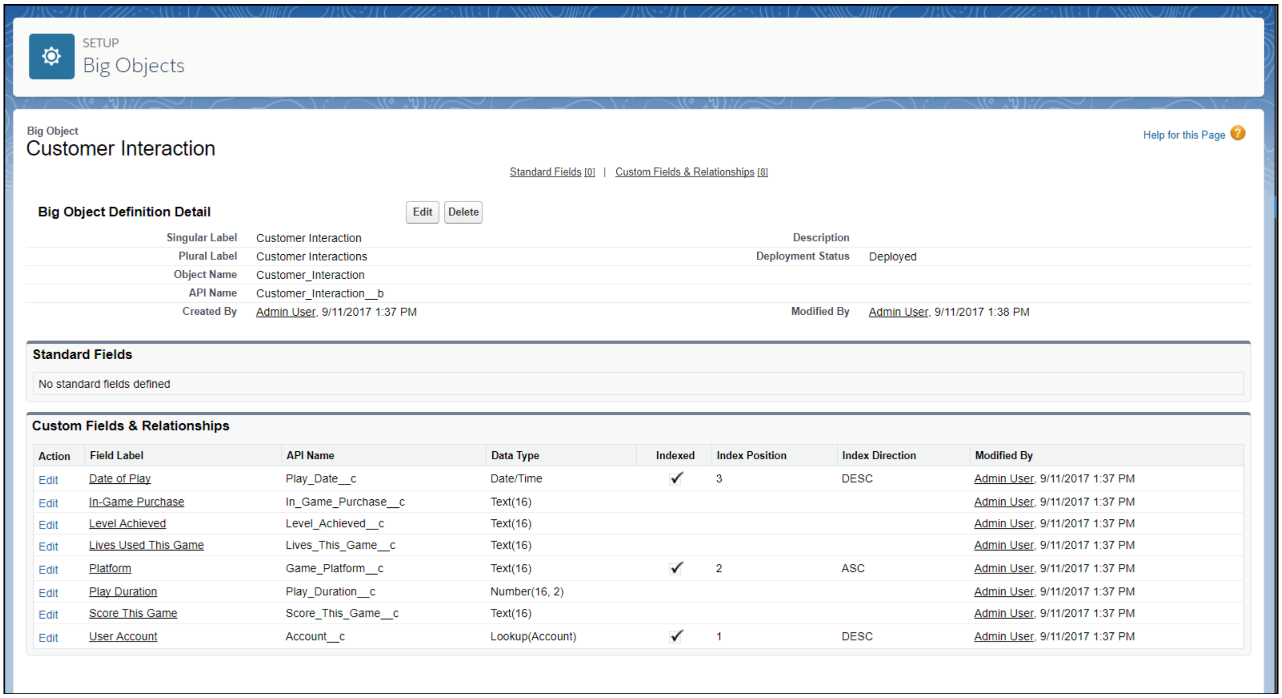
Use Metadata API and the Ant Migration Tool to deploy. When building files to deploy a custom big object, make sure the `object` file is in a folder called `objects` and the `permissionset` file is in a folder called `permissionsets`. Put the `package.xml` file in the root directory and not in a subfolder.

View a Custom Big Object in Setup

After you've deployed your custom big object, you can view it by logging in to your organization and, from Setup, entering *`Big Objects`* in the `Quick Find` box, then selecting **Big Objects**.



To see its fields and relationships, click the name of a big object.



Object Interfaces

An object interface defines the business logic that an object implements. The object that implements the interface, called the **implementor**, stores the data and implements the business logic.

An API that accepts a parameter with an object interface data type can accept any implementor of the object interface. For example, `/calculate-price` accepts the SalesTransaction object interface. You can use any implementor of SalesTransaction, such as an Order object, in the `/calculate-price` request.

CHAPTER 2 Associated Objects (Feed, History, OwnerSharingRule, Share, and ChangeEvent Objects)

This section provides a list of objects associated to standard objects and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some objects. To see the system fields for each object, see System Fields.

To verify the complete list of fields for an object, use a describe call from the API or inspect with an appropriate tool. For example, inspect the WSDL or use a schema viewer.

*StandardObjectName*Feed

*StandardObjectName*Feed is the model for all feed objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the posts and feed-tracked changes of a standard object.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectName*Feed syntax. For example, AccountFeed represents the posts and feed-tracked changes on an account record. We list the available associated feed objects at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the documentation for the standard object.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

In the internal org, users can delete all feed items they created. This rule varies in Experience Cloud sites where threaded discussions and delete-blocking are enabled. Site members can delete all feed items they created, provided the feed items don't have content nested under them—like a comment, answer, or reply. Where the feed item has nested content, only feed moderators and users with the Modify All Data permission can delete threads.

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, like Account for AccountFeed
- Moderate Chatter

 Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

 Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

For more special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountFeed, see the special access rules for Account.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the post. Required when `Type` is `TextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`.
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of comments associated with this feed item. Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data. Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.
`ConnectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When a PartnerNetworkConnection modifies a record that is tracked, the `CreatedBy` field contains the ID of the system administrator. The `ConnectionId` contains the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your organization.
`ContentData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. Required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
`ContentFileName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`.The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`FeedPostId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.

Field	Details
`isRichText`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
`LikeCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
`LinkUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The URL of a `LinkPost`.
`NetworkScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `NetworkScope` can have the following values: • `NetworkId`—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the FeedItem is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. • `AllNetworks`—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for `NetworkScope`: • Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a `NetworkId` or a null value for `NetworkScope`. • For feed items with a record parent, users can set `NetworkScope` only to `AllNetworks`. • You can't filter a feed item on the `NetworkScope` field.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the record that is tracked in the feed. The detail page for the record displays the feed.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. This field is null for all posts except `ContentPost`.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item: • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed. • `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated.

Field	Details
	The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed: • `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object • `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received • `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. • `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case • `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digitial experiences is enabled for your organization. `Visibility` can have the following values: • `AllUsers`—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item. • `InternalUsers`—The feed item is available to internal users only. Note the following exceptions for `Visibility`: • For record posts, `Visibility` is set to `InternalUsers` for all internal users by default. • External users can set `Visibility` only to `AllUsers`. • On user and group posts, only internal users can set `Visibility` to `InternalUsers`.

Usage

A feed for an object is automatically created when a user enables feed tracking for the object. Use feeds to track changes to records. For example, `AccountFeed` tracks changes to an account record. Use feed objects to retrieve the content of feed fields, such as type of feed or feed ID.

- `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed` are available in API version 18.0 through API version 26.0. In API version 27.0 and later, `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed` are no longer available in SOAP API. Use Connect REST API to access `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed`.

  Use the `NewsFeed` object to query and retrieve lead feed items associated with a converted lead record.

- For `NewsFeed` and `UserProfileFeed`, users who don't have the View All Data permission have the following limitations when querying records: Must specify a `LIMIT` clause and the limit must be less than or equal to 1000. Can include a `WHERE` clause that references object fields, but can't include references to fields in related objects. For example, you can filter by `CreatedDate` or `ParentId`, but not by `Parent.Name`. Can include an `ORDER BY` clause that references object fields, but can't include references to fields in related objects. For example, `ORDER BY CreatedDate` or `ParentId`, but not by `Parent.Name`. To query for the most recent feed items, `ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC, Id DESC`.

  Note the following SOQL restrictions. No SOQL limit if logged-in user has View All Data permission. If not, specify a `LIMIT` clause of 1,000 records or fewer. SOQL `ORDER BY` on fields using relationships isn't available. Use `ORDER BY` on fields on the root object in the SOQL query.

- The name *`Article Type`*__Feed is variable, where *Article Type* is the object name for the article type associated with the article. For example, `Offer__Feed` represents a feed on an article of type *Offer*.
- Field Service must be enabled in your organization for `ServiceAppointmentFeed`, `ServiceCrewFeed`, `ServiceMemberFeed`, `ServiceResourceCapacityFeed`, `ServiceResourceFeed`, `ServiceResourceSkillFeed`, `ServiceTerritoryFeed`, `ServiceTerritoryMemberFeed`, and `SkillRequirementFeed`.
- For `WorkOrderFeed`, Work Orders or Field Service must be enabled in your organization.
- On `UserFeed`, if you use the `FeedComment` object to comment on a user record, the user can delete the comment. For example, if John Smith adds a comment to the feed on Sasha Jones' user record, Sasha can delete the comment.

*`StandardObjectName`*History

*`StandardObjectName`*History is the model for all history objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent the history of changes to the values in the fields of a standard object.

The object name is variable and uses *`StandardObjectName`*History syntax. For example, AccountHistory represents the history of changes to the values of an account record's fields. We list the available associated history objects at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the documentation for the standard object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountHistory, see the special access rules for Account.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`StandardObjectNameId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the standard object.
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** New value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Old value of the field that was changed.

*StandardObjectName*OwnerSharingRule

*StandardObjectName*OwnerSharingRule is the model for all owner sharing rule objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a rule for sharing a standard object with users other than the owner.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectName*OwnerSharingRule syntax. For example, ChannelProgramOwnerSharingRule is a rule for sharing a channel program with users other than the channel program owner. The available associated owner sharing rule objects are listed at the end of this topic. For specific version information, see the standard object documentation.

Note: To enable access to this object, contact Salesforce customer support. But we recommend that you use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules instead because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for ChannelProgramOwnerSharingRule, see the special access rules for ChannelProgram.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the level of access users have to records. Values are: • `Read` (read only) • `Edit` (read/write)
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the sharing rule. Maximum length is 1,000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the

Field Name	Details
	object's name in a managed package, and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance can slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the source group. Records that are owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the UI. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that you're granting access to.

*StandardObjectName*Share

*StandardObjectName*Share is the model for all share objects associated with standard objects. These objects represent a sharing entry on the standard object.

The object name is variable and uses *StandardObjectName*Share syntax. For example, AccountBrandShare is a sharing entry on an account brand. For specific version information, see the standard object documentation.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountBrandShare, see the special access rules for AccountBrand.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of access allowed. Values are: • `All` (owner) • `Edit` (read/write) • `Read` (read only)
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent record.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that the sharing entry exists.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that has been given access to the object.

*StandardObjectName*ChangeEvent

A ChangeEvent object is available for each object that supports Change Data Capture. You can subscribe to a stream of change events using Change Data Capture to receive data tied to record changes in Salesforce. Changes include record creation, updates to an existing record, deletion of a record, and undeletion of a record. A change event isn't a Salesforce object—it doesn't support CRUD operations or queries. It's included in the object reference so you can discover which Salesforce objects support change events.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

- All objects may not be available in your org. Some objects require specific feature settings and permissions to be enabled.
- For more special access rules, if any, see the documentation for the standard object. For example, for AccountChangeEvent, see the special access rules for Account.

Change Event Support

Change events are available for all custom objects and a subset of standard objects. Change events that correspond to custom settings are partially supported. They aren't supported in Apex triggers but are supported in other types of subscribers. For more information about standard object support, see the Objects That Support Change Events section below.

Change Event Name

The name of a change event is based on the name of the corresponding object for which it captures the changes.

Standard Object Change Event Name

```
<Standard_Object_Name>ChangeEvent
```

Example: `AccountChangeEvent`

Custom Object Change Event Name

```
<Custom_Object_Name>__ChangeEvent
```

Example: `MyCustomObject__ChangeEvent`

Change Event Fields

The fields that a change event can include correspond to the fields on the associated parent Salesforce object, with a few exceptions. For example, AccountChangeEvent fields correspond to the fields on Account.

The fields that a change event doesn't include are:

- The `IsDeleted` system field.
- The `SystemModStamp` system field.
- Any field whose value isn't on the record and is derived from another record or from a formula, except roll-up summary fields, which are included. Examples are formula fields. Examples of fields with derived values include `LastActivityDate` and `PhotoUrl`.

Each change event also contains header fields. The header fields are included inside the `ChangeEventHeader` field. They contain information about the event, such as whether the change was an update or delete and the name of the object, like Account.

In addition to the event payload, the event schema ID is included in the `schema` field. Also included is the event-specific field, `replayId`, which is used for retrieving past events.

Event Message Example

This example is an event message in JSON format for a new account record creation.


```
{
  "schema": "IeRuaY6cbI_HsV8Rv1Mc5g",
  "payload": {
    "ChangeEventHeader": {
      "entityName": "Account",
      "recordIds": [
        "<record_ID>"
      ],
      "changeType": "CREATE",
      "changeOrigin": "com/salesforce/api/soap/51.0;client=SfdcInternalAPI/",
      "transactionKey": "0002343d-9d90-e395-ed20-cf416ba652ad",
      "sequenceNumber": 1,
      "commitTimestamp": 1612912679000,
      "commitNumber": 10716283339728,
      "commitUser": "<User_ID>"
    },
    "Name": "Acme",
    "Description": "Everyone is talking about the cloud. But what does it mean?",
    "OwnerId": "<Owner_ID>",
    "CreatedDate": "2021-02-09T23:17:59Z",
    "CreatedById": "<User_ID>",
    "LastModifiedDate": "2021-02-09T23:17:59Z",
    "LastModifiedById": "<User_ID>"
  },
  "event": {
    "replayId": 6
  }
}
```


API Version and Schema

When you subscribe to change events, the subscription uses the latest API version and the event messages received reflect the latest field definitions. For more information, see API Version and Event Schema in the *Change Data Capture Developer Guide*.

Usage

For more information about Change Data Capture, see Change Data Capture Developer Guide.

Objects That Support Change Events

These objects have associated ChangeEvent objects.

- Account (including Person Account)
- AccountContactRole
- ActionCadence
- ActionCadenceStep
- ActionCadenceStepTracker
- ActionCadenceTracker
- AdOrderLineAdTarget
- AdProductTargetCategory
- AdQuoteLineAdTarget
- AdTargetCategory
- AdTargetCategorySegment
- AppExtension
- Asset
- AssetWarranty
- AssignedResource
- AuthorizationFormConsent
- BriefcaseAssignment
- BriefcaseDefinition
- BroadcastTopicNetwork
- CallTemplate
- Campaign
- CampaignMember
- CampaignMemberStatus
- CartDeliveryGroup
- CartItem
- CartItemPriceAdjustment
- CartTax
- CartValidationOutput
- Case
- CaseRelatedIssue
- ChangeRequest
- ChangeRequestRelatedIssue
- ChangeRequestRelatedItem
- CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup
- CommerceEntitlementPolicy
- CommerceEntitlementProduct
- CommSubscriptionConsent
- Contact
- ContentDocument
- ContentDocumentLink

- ContactPointAddress
- ContactPointConsent
- ContactPointEmail
- ContactPointPhone
- ContactPointTypeConsent
- ContentVersion
- Contract
- ContractLineItem
- EmailMessage
- EmailTemplate
- EngagementAttendee
- EngagementInteraction
- EngagementTopic
- Entitlement
- Event
- EventRelation
- Expense
- ExternalClientAppSettings
- FieldServiceMobileSettings
- FlowRecordVersion
- Health Cloud. Some objects are supported. See StandardObjectNameChangeEvent in the *Salesforce Health Cloud Developer Guide*.
- Incident Related Item
- Individual
- LandingPage
- Lead
- ListEmail
- LiveChatTranscript
- Location
- LoyaltyLedger. See LoyaltyLedger in the *Loyalty Management Developer Guide*.
- Macro
- MacroInstruction
- MaintenanceAsset
- MaintenancePlan
- MarketingForm
- MarketingLink
- Mortgage loan applicant and application objects. See Mortgage Lending Objects Supported by Out-of-the-Box Components and Pages in Experience Builder Templates in the *Financial Services Cloud Administrator Guide*.
- OperatingHours
- Opportunity
- OpportunityContactRole

- OpportunityLineItem
- OpportunitySplit
- Order
- OrderItem
- PartyConsent
- Pricebook2
- PricebookEntry
- ProblemIncident
- ProblemRelatedItem
- ProcessInstance
- ProcessInstanceStep
- Product2
- ProductConsumed
- ProductItem
- ProductMedia
- ProductRequest
- ProductRequestLineItem
- ProductTransfer
- Public Sector Solutions. Some objects are supported. See StandardObjectNameChangeEvent in the *Public Sector Solutions Developer Guide*.
- QuickText
- Quote
- QuoteLineItem
- Recommendation
- RecordSetFilterCriteria
- RecordSetFilterCriteriaRule
- ResourceAbsence
- ResourcePreference
- ReturnOrder
- ReturnOrderLineItem
- ServiceAppointment
- ServiceContract
- ServiceCrew
- ServiceCrewMember
- ServiceResource
- ServiceResourceCapacity
- ServiceResourceSkill
- ServiceReport
- ServiceReportLayout
- ServiceTerritory

- ServiceTerritoryLocation
- ServiceTerritoryMember
- Shift
- ShiftPattern
- ShiftPatternEntry
- Shipment
- SkillRequirement
- SocialPost
- TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant
- TenantSecurityApiAnomaly
- TenantSecurityConnectedApp
- TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing
- TenantSecurityFeature
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckData
- TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend
- TenantSecurityTenantInfo
- TenantSecurityLicense
- TenantSecurityLogin
- TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend
- TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend
- TenantSecurityMonitorMetric
- TenantSecurityNotification
- TenantSecurityNotificationRule
- TenantSecurityPackage
- TenantSecurityPolicy
- TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment
- TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant
- TenantSecurityReportAnomaly
- TenantSecuritySessionHijacking
- TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend
- TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend
- TenantSecurityUserAcitivity
- TenantSecurityUserPerm
- Territory2AlignmentLog
- TimeSheet
- TimeSheetEntry
- TimeSlot
- Task
- TaskRelation

- TransactionJournal. See TransactionJournal in the *Loyalty Management Developer Guide*.
- User (including partner users)
- VideoCall
- VideoCallRecording
- VoiceCall
- VoiceCallRecording
- WarrantyTerm
- WebCart
- WebCartAdjustmentBasis
- WebCartAdjustmentGroup
- WebStore
- WebStoreBuyerGroup
- WorkOrder
- WorkOrderLineItem
- WorkType

CHAPTER 3 Custom Objects

This section provides details on custom objects, entities that support custom objects, and their standard fields.

When you create or enable features for a custom object, Salesforce creates entities to support your custom object. For example, when you enable sharing rules for a custom object, Salesforce creates a *MyObjectName*__Share object.

To verify the complete list of fields for an object or entity, you can use a describe call from the API, or inspect with an appropriate tool, for example, inspecting the WSDL or using a schema viewer.

*Custom Metadata Type*__mdt

Represents a custom metadata record. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

The object name is a variable with the syntax *Custom Metadata Type*__mdt, where *Custom Metadata Type* is the `Object Name` for the custom metadata type associated with the custom metadata record. For example, `PicklistUsage__mdt` represents a custom metadata record based on the `PicklistUsage` custom metadata type.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Custom Field__c	**Type** Any Type **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A custom field on the record.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
`isProtected`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When a custom metadata type's records are released in a managed package, access to them is limited in specific ways. • Code that's in the same managed package as custom metadata records can read the records. • Code that's in the same managed package as custom metadata types can read the records that belong to that type. • Code that's in a managed package that doesn't contain either the type or the protected record can't read the protected records. • Code that the subscriber creates and code that's in an unmanaged package can't read the protected records. • The developer can modify protected records only with a package upgrade. The subscriber can't read or modify protected records. The developer name of a protected record can't be changed after release. Records that are hidden by these access rules are also unavailable to REST, SOAP, SOQL, and Setup.
`Label`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The custom metadata record label. This label value is always the same as the `MasterLabel` value.
`Language`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, restrictedPicklist, Sort **Description** The language of the custom metadata record. This value is always the default language of the developing organization.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The primary label for the custom metadata record.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation.
`QualifiedApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A concatenation of the namespace prefix and developer name. The format is *`NamespacePrefix__DeveloperName`*.
`SystemModStamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Date and time when a user or automated process such as a trigger last modified this record. In this context, trigger refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. This field is available In API version 56.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

System Fields

Field Types

API Field Properties

`Custom Object__c`

Represents a custom object.

The custom object name is a variable with the syntax `Custom Object__c`, where `Custom Object` is the object's Name associated with the record, followed by two underscores and `c`. For example, a custom object labeled "Issue" in the Salesforce user interface is `Issue__c` in that organization's WSDL.

System fields and properties behave the same on custom objects as they do on standard objects, unless otherwise noted in the following details.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`CreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User who created this record.
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date and time when this record was created.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on createFilter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`Id`	**Type** Id **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Globally unique string that identifies a record. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the object. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the object.
`LastModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date and time when a user last modified this record.
`LastModifiedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User who last updated this object.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregatable, Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this object.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregatable, Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object. If this value is null, this object might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Aggregatable, Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label is **Object Name**. Name of the object. Maximum size is 80 characters. When the object is created using an API `update()` call, and the Name field is null, Salesforce sets the value to the record ID. When the object is created using an API `create()` call, Salesforce sets the initial value to the record ID. You can't set the Name field to null.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Aggregatable, Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Namepointing, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this object. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the `create()` call.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object. Create at least one record type before this field appears for custom or standard objects.
`SystemModStamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregatable, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date and time when a user or automated process such as a trigger last modified this record. In this context, trigger refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger.

SEE ALSO:

System Fields

Field Types

API Field Properties

`Custom Object`__Feed

Represents the feed, specifically posts and feed-tracked changes, on a custom object.

A custom object feed shows posts and changes to the object's tracked fields. The object name is variable and uses *Custom Object*__Feed syntax, where *Custom Object* is the name of the custom object. For example, `Textile__Feed` represents a feed on the custom object `Textile__c`.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

In the internal org, users can delete all feed items they created. This rule varies in Experience Cloud sites where threaded discussions and delete-blocking are enabled. Site members can delete all feed items they created, provided the feed items don't have content nested under them—like a comment, answer, or reply. Where the feed item has nested content, only feed moderators and users with the Modify All Data permission can delete threads.

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, like Textile__c.
- Moderate Chatter

  Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the post. Required when `Type` is `TextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`.
`CommentCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item. Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data. Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.
`ConnectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When a PartnerNetworkConnection modifies a record that is tracked, the `CreatedBy` field contains the ID of the system administrator. The `ConnectionId` contains the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your org.
`ContentData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. Required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
`ContentFileName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`.The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 36.0 and earlier only. The MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`FeedPostId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.

Field	Details
IsRichText	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
LikeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
LinkUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The URL of a `LinkPost`.
`NetworkScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `NetworkScope` can have the following values: • `NetworkId`—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the FeedItem is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. • `AllNetworks`—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for `NetworkScope`: • Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a `NetworkId` or a null value for `NetworkScope`. • For feed items with a record parent, users can set `NetworkScope` only to `AllNetworks`. • You can't filter a feed item on the `NetworkScope` field.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the custom object record that is tracked in the feed. The feed is displayed on the detail page for this record.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion object associated with a `ContentPost`. This field is null for all posts except `ContentPost`.
`Title`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item: • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed.

Field	Details
	• `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated. The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed: • `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object • `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received • `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. • `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case • `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `Visibility` can have the following values: • `AllUsers`—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item. • `InternalUsers`—The feed item is available to internal users only. Note the following exceptions for `Visibility`: • For record posts, `Visibility` is set to `InternalUsers` for all internal users by default. • External users can set `Visibility` only to `AllUsers`. • On user and group posts, only internal users can set `Visibility` to `InternalUsers`.

Usage

A feed for a custom object is automatically created when a user enables feed tracking for the custom object. Use feeds to track changes to the custom objects they serve. For example, `Textile__Feed` tracks changes to a `Textile__c` object. Use feed objects to retrieve the content of feed fields, such as type of feed or feed ID.

Note the following SOQL restrictions. No SOQL limit if logged-in user has View All Data permission. If not, specify a `LIMIT` clause of 1,000 records or fewer. SOQL `ORDER BY` on fields using relationships is not available. Use `ORDER BY` on fields on the root object in the SOQL query.

What About *StandardObjectName*Feed Objects?

Similar to custom objects, standard objects can have associated feed objects. For a list of *StandardObjectName*Feed objects, see StandardObjectNameFeed.

CHAPTER 4 Object Interfaces

In this chapter ...

This section provides a list of standard object interfaces and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some object interfaces. To see the system fields for each object interface, see System Fields .

To verify the complete list of fields for an object interface, you can use a describe call from the API.

PriceAdjustmentGroup

Defines the business logic for a top-level price adjustment, for example, a discount applied to an entire order. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the source of the adjustment. This field is available with B2B Commerce. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep. • `Promotion`—The adjustment is part of a promotion. • `Rule`—Reserved for future use. • `System`—The adjustment is configured by the system data, for example, as part of a pricing rule or discount schedule.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—Reserved for future use. • `AdjustmentPercentage` • `OverrideAmount`

Field	Details
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The value of the adjustment. To indicate a discount, use a negative number.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** User-entered description of the price adjustment group. Available in API versions 55.0 to 57.0.
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object that is implementing this entity interface, for example, a WebCartAdjustmentGroup object.
`PriceAdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that is the source of the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the price adjustment tier record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjCauseInterface
`Priority`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment group is applied, relative to other price adjustment groups. A `Priority` of `1` indicates this price adjustment group is applied first. Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are applied **before** amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment. Note: The value of `Priority` must be unique among price adjustment groups in the same sales transaction.
`SalesTransactionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales transaction that the price adjustment group belongs to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransaction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransaction
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The total amount of adjustments of all related price adjustment items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field is a calculated field equal to the sum of the `TotalAmount` fields in the related price adjustment items.

PriceAdjustmentItem

Defines the business logic for an item-level price adjustment, for example, a discount on an order item. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmountScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Used with `AdjustmentValue` to determine the amount of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Total`—The adjustment applies to the line item's total and isn't multiplied by the quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is `10` and the `TotalLineAmount` is `1000`. If the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Total`, the \$10 discount is applied to the total line amount. The `TotalAmount` of the price adjustment item is \$1000 + (-\$10) = \$990. • `Unit`—The adjustment is multiplied by the line item's quantity. For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is `5` and the `TotalLineAmount` is `1000`. If the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Unit`, the \$10 discount is applied to each line amount. The `TotalAmount` of the price adjustment item is \$1000 + (-\$10 x 5) = \$950.
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the source of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment is entered manually; for example, by a sales rep.

Field	Details
	• `Promotion`—The adjustment is a promotion. • `Rule`—Reserved for future use. • `System`—The adjustment is determined by the pricing configuration for the product; for example, as part of a discount schedule.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount` • `AdjustmentPercentage` • `OverrideAmount`
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The value of the adjustment. Used together with `AdjustmentAmountScope` to determine the amount of the adjustment.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The user-entered description of the price adjustment item. Available in API version 55.0 to 57.0.
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object that is implementing this object interface, for example, a CartItemPriceAdjustment object.

Field	Details
`PriceAdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that caused the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the Promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the PriceAdjustmentTier record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjCauseInterface
`PriceAdjustmentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A reference to the object interface or object that summarizes the values from multiple price adjustment items. If the related entity is an object, the object must implement the PriceAdjustmentGroup object interface. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjustmentGroup
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment item is applied, relative to other price adjustment items. A `Priority` of `1` indicates this price adjustment item is applied first. Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are

Field	Details
	applied **before** amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment. Note: The value of `Priority` must be unique among price adjustment items related to the same price adjustment group. For example, you can't have two price adjustment items with a priority of `1`. For example, let's say that two price adjustment items apply to the same item to be priced. The first price adjustment, Spring_Promotion, defines a 10% discount and has `Priority` of `1`. The second price adjustment, Early_Renewal_Discount, defines a $2,000 discount and has a `Priority` of `2`. In this case, the Spring_Promotion price adjustment is applied before the Early_Renewal_Discount price adjustment.
`SalesTransactionItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales transaction item that the price adjustment item applies to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransactionItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItem
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The total amount of the adjustment that applies to the item to be priced, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. For example, let's say the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Unit`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`. This configuration indicates a $10 per-unit discount. If the subscription is priced for 12 months and the pricing term is `1`, the `PricingTermCount` on the sales transaction item is 12. If the quantity is 5, the value of `TotalAmount` is 5 x 12 x -10 = -600

SalesTransaction

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction, for example, an order or a cart. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management and B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string **Properties** Default on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that is implementing this object interface, for example, an Order object.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments applied to the sales transaction, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment items and price adjustment items applied directly. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of `TotalAdjustmentAmount` on the related sales transaction items.
`TotalAdjustmentDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the related sales transaction items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Does not include price adjustment items that are applied directly. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of `TotalAdjustmentDistAmount` on the related sales transaction items.

Field	Details
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The final price of the sales transaction, after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of `TotalPrice` on the related sales transaction items.
`TotalListAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the list price of the related sales transaction items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of `ListPriceTotal` on the related sales transaction items.
`TotalProductAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of all related sales transaction items of type `Product`, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This is a calculated field equal to the sum of `TotalLineAmount` on the related sales transaction items of type `Product`.

SalesTransactionItem

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction item, for example, an item in an order. This object interface is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available with Subscription Management or B2B Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
BasisTransactionItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the transaction item to use as a reference when pricing this transaction. For example, let's say an order item is renewed. In this case, a renewal order item is created from the new sale order item, and the `BasisTransactionItemId` on the new sale order item is updated to contain the ID of the renewal order item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** BasisTransactionItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItem
BillingFrequency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time period that indicates how often the sales transaction item is billed. Possible values are: • `Annual` • `Monthly`
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last day the sales transaction item is available. For example, the last day that the service purchased in the order item is available.
ImplementorType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The object that is implementing this entity interface, for example, an OrderProduct object.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The list price for the sales transaction item. This value is inherited from the related price book entry.
`ListPriceTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The list price, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `ListPrice` times `Quantity` times `PricingTermCount`.
`NetUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unit price after all adjustments are applied.
`ObligatedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** In a subscription, the amount a subscriber is billed for products used during the subscription period that the subscriber returns before the subscription end date. This field's value is the price for use of the product. This field is available in version 57.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Note: • A subscriber must submit a quantity amendment in order to change the subscription's product quantity. A quantity amendment request is only valid until the subscription end date. • A subscriber is eligible for a refund only for the periods when the products weren't used.

Field	Details
	• The subscription's proration policy indicates whether the obligated amount and the refund are prorated for partial periods.
`ParentSalesTransactionItem`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent transaction of `BasisTransactionItemId`. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentSalesTransactionItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItem
`PeriodBoundary`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods. Possible values are: • `AlignToCalendar`—The period starts on the first day of the term unit, for example, the first day of the month. • `Anniversary`—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. • `DayOfPeriod`—The period starts on the day indicated by `PeriodBoundaryDay`. • `LastDayOfPeriod`—The period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit; for example, the last day of the month.
`PeriodBoundaryDay`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required when `PeriodBoundary` is `DayOfPeriod`. Indicates day of the week or month that marks the period boundary. Must be an integer from 1 through 31.

Field	Details
PeriodBoundaryStartMonth	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Field is populated based on input in the StartDate, PeriodBoundary, and PeriodBoundaryDay when BillingFrequency is Annual or by manual user entry. Possible values are: • 1-January • 2-February • 3-March • 4-April • 5-May • 6-June • 7-July • 8-August • 9-September • 10-October • 11-November • 12-December
PricebookEntryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the related price book entry. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntryInterface
PricingTermCount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field indicating the number of pricing terms in the subscription.

Field	Details
`PricingTransactionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of pricing transaction, for example, a new sale, a cancellation, an amendment, or a renewal. Possible values are: • `AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice`—calculate the price of the amended sales transaction item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is amended using a pricing transaction type of `AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice` is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The amended order item has the same price as the new sale order item. This value is available in version 57.0 and later. • `AmendmentStartingFromListPrice`—calculate the price of the amended sales transaction item using current price book information, disregarding any pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, an amended transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item. This value is available in version 57.0 and later. • `Cancellation`—calculate the price of the canceled transaction. For example, let's say that a 1-year subscription was purchased on January 1, then canceled on July 31. The price of the canceled products and services from August 1 through Dec 31 is calculated. • `NewSale`—the price of a new transaction is calculated. • `RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice`—calculate the price of the renewal transaction item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is renewed using a pricing transaction type of `RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice` is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The renewal order item has the same price as the new sale order item. • `RenewalAtListPrice`—calculate the price of the renewal transaction item using current price book information, disregarding any pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, a renewal transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item.
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the related product. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductInterface
`ProductSellingModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product selling model. The product selling model defines one method by which a product can be sold, for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a termed subscription. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
`ProrationPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related proration policy. The proration policy defines how the price is calculated for each subscription period, for example, whether partial periods are allowed, and how remainder amounts are handled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProrationPolicy
`Quantity`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort **Description** Required. Number of units in the sales transaction item.
`SalesItemType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. The type of sale. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product`
`SalesTransactionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related sales transaction. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransaction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransaction
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start date of the service or charge.
`StartingPriceTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The starting unit price, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `StartingUnitPrice` times `Quantity` times `PricingTermCount`.
`StartingUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unit price before any adjustments.
`StartingUnitPriceSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the starting unit price was inherited, entered manually, or calculated. Possible values are: • `Inherited`—The starting unit price is copied from a previous transaction, for example, from the order item being renewed. • `Manual`—The starting unit price is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep. • `System`—The starting unit price is calculated using pricing information that was configured by an administrator, for example, a pricing tier.
`StockKeepingUnit`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SKU assigned to the related product.
`SubscriptionTerm`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of terms in the subscription. You can indicate a subscription's length using either the start and end dates, or by using the start date and the subscription term.

Field	Details
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the adjustments applied to the sales transaction item, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment items and price adjustment items applied directly.
TotalAdjustmentDistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the sales transaction item, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Doesn't include price adjustment items that are applied directly. A distributed price adjustment is automatically created to apply a transaction-level adjustment to the transaction items. For example, let's say that you have an order with two order items: one for a file storage service and another for a video streaming service. A 10% volume discount and a 15% manual discount are applied to the entire order. An additional 20% discount is applied to the file storage service. To distribute the order-level discounts, the system creates a 10% price adjustment item and a 15% price adjustment item for each order item. In this example, the file storage service's sales transaction item has the following field values: • `TotalAdjustmentAmount` the sum of **all** item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item, the 15% price adjustment item, and the 20% price adjustment item. • `TotalAdjustmentDistAmount` the sum of the **distributed** item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item and the 15% price adjustment item.
TotalLineAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of the sales transaction item, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `TotalPrice` times `Quantity` times `PricingTermCount`.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The price after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `TotalAdjustmentAmount` plus `TotalLineAmount`.

CHAPTER 5 Standard Objects

This section provides a list of standard objects and their standard fields.

Some fields may not be listed for some objects. To see the system fields for each object, see System Fields.

To verify the complete list of fields for an object, use a describe call from the API, or inspect with an appropriate tool. For example, inspecting the WSDL or using a schema viewer.

AcceptedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Accepted` for a given event.

Account

Represents an individual account, which is an organization or person involved with your business (such as customers, competitors, and partners).

AccountBrand

Represents the brand details of a Partner Account. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

AccountContactRelation

Represents a relationship between a contact and one or more accounts.

AccountCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine an account record's clean status. AccountCleanInfo helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of account records.

AccountContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Account.

AccountInsight

Represents an individual insight (a key business development) related to an account record.

AccountOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an account with a User other than the owner.

AccountPartner

This object represents a partner relationship between two Account records. An AccountPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between two accounts.

AccountRelationship

Represents a relationship of a given type between two accounts. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

AccountRelationshipShareRule

Represents the rule that determines which object records are shared, how they are shared, the account relationship type that shares the records, and the level of access granted to the records. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

AccountShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Account.

AccountTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Account.

AccountTeamMember

Represents a User who is a member of an Account team.

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule

An account assignment rule that assigns accounts to territories based on account fields. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem

A row of selection criteria for an AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

AccountTerritorySharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Account within a Territory.

AccountUserTerritory2View

Represents the view of the Users in Assigned Territories related list in Lightning Experience. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

ActionCadence

Represents the definition of a 1 cadence. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ActionCadenceRule

Represents the logic that a branch step uses to determine which branch an action cadence tracker follows in an action cadence. Use ActionCadenceRule to learn about a branch step, including its logic and what the next step is. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

Represents the logic for a branch step. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ActionCadenceStep

Represents a step in a cadence. Use ActionCadenceStep to learn which steps belong to a cadence, and how the steps are connected to each other. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ActionCadenceStepTracker

Represents a step in an active cadence for a specific cadence target. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ActionCadenceStepVariant

Represents an email template or call script variant associated with an action cadence step. Email and call steps can have up to 3 variants associated so sales teams can compare the engagement results. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ActionCadenceTracker

Represents an active cadence target. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ActionCdncStpMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an action cadence step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ActionLinkGroupTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking on an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. Every action link belongs to an action link group and action links within the group are mutually exclusive. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

ActionLinkTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

ActionPlan

Represents the instance of an action plan, a set of tasks created from an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

ActionPlanItem

Represents the instance of an action plan item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

ActionPlanTemplate

Represents the instance of an action plan template. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

ActionPlanTemplateItem

Represents the instance of an item on an action plan template version. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

ActionPlanTemplateItemValue

Represents the value associated with an action plan template item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

ActionPlanTemplateVersion

Represents the version of an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

ActiveFeatureLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased feature licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ActivePermSetLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased permission set licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ActiveProfileMetric

Represents the profile associated with the active, assigned, and purchased user licenses. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ActiveScratchOrg

Represents an active scratch org. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ActivityHistory

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of closed activities—past events and closed tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. ActivityHistory fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

ActivityMetric

Represents activities that were added to Salesforce automatically by Einstein Activity Capture and manually by users.

ActivityUsrConnectionStatus

Represents the status of the email connections for Einstein Activity Capture users. You can also see whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdAvailabilityDimensions

Table containing lookup references to specific objects with common, filterable fields between media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdAvailabilityJob

Stores batch job details that populate data in other aggregate tables. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdAvailabilityViewConfig

Represents configuration table for storing configurations, filters, and legend colors active in the calender view for corresponding pivots and media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdBuyServerAccount

Represents a user account in the buy side platform. The user can send RFPs to the seller and can accept, reject, or review proposals. For example, Buyer account. Every proposal in the Ad server requires both buyer and seller account details. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdCreativeSizeType

Defines the size of the Ad Creative. Example: 728 x 90 pixels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdDigitalAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Digital media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdditionalNumber

Represents an optional additional number for a call center. This additional number is visible in the call center's phone directory.

Address

Represents a mailing, billing, or home address.

AdLinearAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Linear media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdOpportunity

Represents an extension to the opportunity that stores campaign attributes specific to media ad sales. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdOrderItem

An extension to the Order LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad order item and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdOrderLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Order Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AdPageLayoutType

Organize layouts for print, such as magazines and newspapers, or for screens, websites, applications, and much more. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AdProductTargetCategory

An intersection table between Target Category and Product2. This object supports mapping the Target Category to all products, to a specific Media Type, or to a specific Product. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AdQuote

An extension to Quote and captures quote attributes specific to Advertising Sales Management. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdQuoteLine

An extension to the Quote LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad quote line and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

AdQuoteLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Quote Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AdServer

Stores and delivers advertising content onto various platforms. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdServerAccount

Captures the mapping of an account with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdServerUser

Captures the mapping of a User with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdSpaceCreativeSizeType

Each Ad Space Creative Size Type defines the compatibility of an Ad Space with an Ad Creative Size Type. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdSpaceGroupMember

Defines the association of an Ad Space Specification record with an Ad Space Group record. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdSpaceSpecification

Defines a specific place or a group of places where an Ad Creative may be served. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssue

Ad Specification Media Print Issue is a bridge entity that links the relationship between the Ad Space Specification and the Media Print Issue entities. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AdTargetCategory

Represents an individual Targeting Category, which is used to group multiple targeting segments. This is mapped with Ad Server categories, containing the segments. For example, Audience Targeting and Geo targeting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AdTargetCategorySegment

Represents an individual Targeting Segment, which has available options among which selections can be made. For example, Gender, Education Demographics, Country, and State. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AgentWork

Represents a work assignment that's been routed to an agent. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AgentWorkSkill

Represents a skill used to route a work assignment to an agent. AgentWorkSkill is used for reporting and represents the result of a routing decision. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

AIApplication

Represents an AI application such as Einstein Prediction Builder. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AIApplicationConfig

Additional prediction information related to an AI application. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AIInsightAction

Represents an Einstein prediction insight action. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

AIInsightFeedback

Represents an Einstein prediction insight feedback. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

AIInsightReason

Represents an Einstein prediction insight reason. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

AIInsightValue

Represents an Einstein prediction insight value. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

AiModelLanguage

An object that stores language related information that is generated for each AI model. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

AIRecordInsight

Represents an Einstein prediction insight. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

AllowedEmailDomain

Represents an allowed email domain for users in your organization. You can define an allowlist to restrict the email domains allowed in a user's `Email` field. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

AlternativePaymentMethod

Represents a payment method that isn't cash, a debit card, or a credit card. This object defines methods that aren't defined by the CardPaymentMethod or DigitalWallet entities. Examples of alternative payment methods include CashOnDeliver, Klarna, and Direct Debit. `AlternativePaymentMethod` functions the same as any other type of payment method for processing transactions through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

AnalyticsLicensedAsset

Represents a licensed Analytics asset. In this context, Analytics is CRM Analytics, Sonic, or Mulesoft Data Path. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

Announcement

Represents a Chatter group announcement. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

ApexClass

Represents an Apex class.

ApexComponent

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`.

ApexLog

Represents a debug log containing information about a transaction, including information about Apex, Visualforce, and workflow and validation rules. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

ApexPage

Represents a single Visualforce page.

ApexPageInfo

Represents metadata about a single Visualforce page. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ApexTestQueueItem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ApexTestResult

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ApexTestResultLimits

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each ApexTestResult record. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

ApexTestRunResult

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

ApexTestSuite

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

ApexTrigger

Represents an Apex trigger.

ApexTypeImplementor

Represents Apex classes that directly or indirectly implement an interface. Using a SOQL query this object gets information about public or global classes and only global classes for installed managed packages. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AppAnalyticsQueryRequest

Represents a request for AppExchange App Analytics data.

AppDefinition

Represents the metadata of an app and its navigation items. Metadata is returned only for apps that the current user can access. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

AppExtension

Represents a connection between the Field Service mobile app and another app, typically for passing record data to the Salesforce mobile app or other apps. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ApplicationFormTemplate

Represents the fields to capture application metadata as a template which is used in application tracking and processing. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

AppMenuItem

Represents the organization's default settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher.

AppointmentAssignmentPolicy

Stores information about resource assignment rules. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

AppointmentScheduleAggr

Records the utilization of a service resource, by date, for the Load Balancing appointment assignment policy. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

AppointmentScheduleLog

Stores service appointments of each service Resource. This object is used to calculate the utilization of a service resource for the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

AppointmentSchedulingPolicy

Represents a set of rules for scheduling appointments using Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlot

Represents a lookup to a work type or a work type group for a time slot This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Approval

Represents an approval request for a Contract.

AppTabMember

Represents the list of tabs for each of the available apps. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

ApptBundleAggrDurDnscale

Sums the duration of the bundle members, reduced by a predefined percentage. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundleAggrPolicy

Policy that defines how the property values of the bundle members are aggregated and assigned to the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundleConfig

Represents the general parameters that define the behavior of the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundlePolicy

Policy that defines how the bundling of service appointments should be handled. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundlePolicySvcTerr

Represents a link between the BundlePolicy and the ServiceTerritory. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundlePropagatePolicy

Policy that defines which property values are inherited from the bundle to the bundle members or are assigned as constant values in the bundle members. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ApptBundleRestrictPolicy

Policy that defines the restrictions that are considered while forming a bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ApptBundleSortPolicy

Policy that defines the properties by which the bundle members are sorted within the bundle. Can also be used in the automatic mode for determining the order of the automatic selection of bundle members. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

AppUsageAssignment

Provides application context for a record. A record can have different allowed actions or different related objects when it's created for different applications. For example, a Subscription Management order has a related `SubscriptionManagement` AppUsageAssignment, so Salesforce knows it can create assets for that order. Available in API version 50.0 and later.

Article Type__DataCategorySelection

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Asset

Represents an item of commercial value, such as a product sold by your company or a competitor, that a customer has purchased.

AssetAction

Represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AssetActionSource

Represents an optional way to record what transactions caused changes to lifecycle-managed assets. Use it to trace financial and other information about asset actions. This object supports Salesforce order products and work order line items, and transaction IDs from other systems. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AssetAttribute

Stores asset attributes to track and analyze asset conditions to improve their uptime. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AssetDowntimePeriod

Represents a period during which an asset is not able to perform as expected. Downtime periods include planned activities, such as maintenance, and unplanned events, such as mechanical breakdown. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

AssetOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Asset with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

AssetRelationship

Represents a non-hierarchical relationship between assets due to an asset modification; for example, a replacement, upgrade, or other circumstance. In Subscription Management and CoreCPQ, this object represents an asset or assets grouped in a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

AssetShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Asset. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

AssetStatePeriod

Represents a time span when an asset has the same quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue (MRR). An asset has as many asset state periods as there are changes to it (asset actions) during its lifecycle. The dashboard and related pages show the current asset state period. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AssetTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Asset.

AssetTokenEvent

The documentation has moved to AssetTokenEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

AssetWarranty

Defines the warranty terms applicable to an asset along with any exclusions and extensions. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

AssignedResource

Represents a service resource who is assigned to a service appointment in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Assigned resources appear in the Assigned Resources related list on service appointments. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

AssignmentRule

Represents an assignment rule associated with a Case or Lead.

AssociatedLocation

Represents a link between an account and a location in Field Service. You can associate multiple accounts with one location. For example, a shopping center location may have multiple customer accounts.

AsyncApexJob

Represents an individual Apex sharing recalculation job, a batch Apex job, a method with the `future` annotation, or a job that implements `Queueable`. Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

AsyncOperationLog

Represents an async operations log containing progress and status information about external synchronizations to the Omnichannel Inventory service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

AttachedContentDocument

This read-only object contains all `ContentDocument` objects associated with an object.

AttachedContentNote

This read-only object contains all ContentNote objects associated with an object. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Attachment

Represents a file that a User has uploaded and attached to a parent object.

AttributeDefinition

Represents a product, asset, or object attribute, for example, a hardward specification or software detail. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AttributePicklist

Represents a custom picklist for an asset attribute. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AttributePicklistValue

Represents the values of an asset attribute picklist. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Audience

Represents an audience that is defined by criteria and can be assigned and used for targeting in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

AuraDefinition

Represents an Aura component definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuraDefinitionBundle

Represents a Lightning Aura component definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning Aura component definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuraDefinitionBundleInfo

For internal use only.

AuraDefinitionInfo

For internal use only.

AuthConfig

Represents authentication options for an org with a My Domain configured, an Experience Cloud site, or a custom domain. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuthConfigProviders

Represents an authentication provider that's configured in an organization. AuthConfigProviders is a child of the AuthConfig object. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

AuthorizationForm

Represents the specific version and effective dates of a form that is associated with consent, such as a privacy policy or terms and conditions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

AuthorizationFormConsent

Represents the date and way in which a user consented to an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

AuthorizationFormDataUse

Represents the data use consented to in an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

AuthorizationFormText

Represents an authorization form's text and language settings. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

AuthProvider

Represents an authentication provider (auth provider). An auth provider lets users log in to your Salesforce org from an external service provider, such as Facebook, Google, or GitHub. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

AuthSession

The AuthSession object represents an individual user session in your organization. This object is available in versions 29.0 and later.

AutomatedAction

Represents the configuration of an automated action, such as a workflow rule. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AutomatedActionCondition

Represents the logical operator details for evaluating conditions in an automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AutomatedActionOverride

Represents a modified attribute of a shared automated action. For example, the modified attribute can contain customizations for your business. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

AutomatedActionParameter

Represents the values or field references evaluated by the automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

AutomatedActionReminder

Represents a reminder to the end user to take an action in the future. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

BackgroundOperation

Represents a background operation in an asynchronous job queue. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

BackgroundOperationResult

Stores error messages generated when running Async SOQL queries or importing data into big objects using Bulk API. This is a big object, available in API version 37.0 and later.

BatchApexErrorEvent

The documentation has moved to BatchApexErrorEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

BillingBatchScheduler

Represents a scheduled processing job that triggers recurring invoice batch runs and payment batch runs in Subscription Management. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingPeriodItem

Represents one payment period for a subscription. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingPolicy

Represents a group of billing treatments, which define the rules for how to invoice a customer for an order item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingSchedule

Stores the order item information used in the invoicing process. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingScheduleGroup

Represents a consolidated view of all billing schedules related to the order items generated from one asset, including new orders and amendment orders. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingTreatment

Defines how Subscription Management bills an order item. The Exclude From Billing field controls whether the order item is invoiced. Child billing treatment items control how much of the order item's balance is invoiced for each invoice across the subscription's lifecycle. Billing treatments are assigned to order items based on the parent billing policy's Billing Treatment Selection field. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BillingTreatmentItem

A billing treatment item defines how the order item's total amount is distributed into billing schedules over the course of the order item's lifecycle. In the Subscription Management pilot, billing treatments must have only one billing treatment item, so that the billing treatment item covers 100% of the order item's total value. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Bookmark

Represents a link between opportunities that share common information.

BrandTemplate

Letterhead for HTML EmailTemplate.

BriefcaseAssignment

Represents the assignment of a briefcase definition to selected users and user groups. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

BriefcaseDefinition

Represents a briefcase definition. A briefcase makes selected records available for users to view when they're offline in the Salesforce Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

BriefcaseRule

Represents a rule that specifies records for a briefcase definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

BriefcaseRuleFilter

Represents a filter criteria for a briefcase rule. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

BroadcastCommAudience

Represents the audience that the broadcast communication is sent to. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

BroadcastCommunication

Represents a broadcast communication related to an incident. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

BroadcastTopic

Represents a definition of a broadcast topic. A broadcast topic is associated with a list of Experience Cloud network sites for Service Cloud and collaboration rooms for Sales Cloud. The topic is created for a specific user role. Collaboration rooms are linked to Slack channels. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BroadcastTopicGroup

Represents a junction object that relates a group to an alert type broadcast topic. The broadcast sends the alert to this group. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

BroadcastTopicNetwork

Represents a link between a broadcast topic and the Experience Cloud network site for Service Cloud. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

BusinessBrand

Represents a unique brand for a business that belongs to a parent entity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

BusinessAlert

Represents information about insight notifications that Einstein Relationship Insights explores, such as news mentions, job updates, and relationships. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

BusinessAlertStatus

Represents information about the read status of an insight alert. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

BusinessHours

Specifies the business hours of your support organization. Escalation rules are run only during these hours.

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

BusinessProcessDefinition

Setup object that stores information about stages in a customer lifecycle map. The stages are associated with surveys and questions created using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

BusinessProcessFeedback

Setup object that stores information about the survey and the question associated with each stage in a customer lifecycle map. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

BusinessProcessGroup

Setup object that stores information about customer lifecycle maps. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

BuyerAccount

Represents an account that is enabled as a buyer for Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

BuyerCriteria

Represents the buyer context qualifier of locale for any buyer groups of type Market This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

BuyerGroup

Associates group qualifiers (entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods) with buyer members based on buyer account ID or on the localized language and currency of the market browsed in a webstore. This object is available in API version 57.0; amended to support Market in version 58.0 and later.

BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria

Associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores supporting multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

BuyerGroupMember

Represents a member of a buyer group. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

BuyerGroupPricebook

Represents a buyer group price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

BuyerGroupRelatedObject

Used to associate currencies and supported ship-to countries with a buyer group and its price books, promotions, and entitlements. Supports buyer experience when buyer group members shop in stores enabled for multiple locales. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

CalcProcStepRelationship

Defines a parent-child relationship between two Expression Set Steps in an Expression Set Version. The label for this object is Expression Set Step Relationship. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationMatrix

Matches input values to a table row and returns the row's output values. The label for this object is Decision Matrix. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationMatrixColumn

Defines a column in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Column. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationMatrixRow

Defines a row in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Row. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationMatrixVersion

Defines a version of a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationProcedure

Performs a series of calculations using matrix lookups and user-defined variables and constants. The label for this object is Expression Set. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationProcedureStep

Defines a step in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Step. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationProcedureVariable

Defines a variable in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Variable. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CalculationProcedureVersion

Defines a version of an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Calendar

Represents a calendar. This can be a default user calendar, public calendar, resource calendar, or holiday calendar. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

CalendarView

These calendars can be created and assigned to users other than the creator. Available calendars include object, shared, public, resource, and user list calendars. Object calendars represent a calendar based on a Salesforce object, either standard or custom. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

CallCenter

Represents a call center, which is a logical representation of a single computer-telephony integration (CTI) system instance in an organization.

CallCenterRoutingMap

Stores a mapping between a user or queue in a Salesforce org to a user or queue in an external system's call center. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CallCoachConfigModifyEvent

Represents a Conversation Insights configuration change. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CallCoachingMediaProvider

Represents the media provider for call recordings. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest

Represents a transfer destination that has been marked (starred) as a favorite in the Omni-Channel softphone by a contact center agent for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDestShare

Represents a sharing entry on a favorite transfer destination in the Omni-Channel softphone for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

CallDisposition

Represents a call result value that sales reps select when logging a call. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

CallDispositionCategory

Represents the call outcome of a phone call that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

CallTemplate

Represents a call script for users to read when making calls.

Campaign

Represents and tracks a marketing campaign, such as a direct mail promotion, webinar, or trade show.

CampaignInfluence

Represents the association between a campaign and an opportunity in Customizable Campaign Influence. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

CampaignInfluenceModel

This read-only object represents a campaign influence model in Customizable Campaign Influence. Use campaign influence models to group `CampaignInfluence` records created by a specific set of triggers and workflows that you define. The Primary Campaign Source influence model is the default model. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

CampaignMember

The CampaignMember object represents the relationship between a campaign and either a lead or a contact. If the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in an org, CampaignMember can also represent the relationship between a campaign and an account.

CampaignMemberStatus

One or more member status values defined for a campaign.

CampaignOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a campaign with User records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

CampaignShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Campaign.

CampaignTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Campaign.

CardPaymentMethod

Represents a credit card or debit card payment method, which implements the PaymentMethod object. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CartCheckoutSession

Represents a checkout session used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CartDeliveryGroup

Represents shipping information for the delivery of items in an order against a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CartDeliveryGroupMethod

Represents the selected delivery method for a cart delivery group used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CartItem

Represents an item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B or D2C Commerce. Cart item can be of type `Product` or `Charge`. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CartItemPriceAdjustment

Price adjustment for a cart item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

CartTax

Represents taxes for a line item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CartValidationOutput

Associate errors to cart entities, such as cart line items, delivery groups, and the like, in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. An example error is "Out of stock." Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Case

Represents a case, which is a customer issue or problem.

CaseArticle

Represents the association between a Case and a KnowledgeArticle. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

CaseComment

Represents a comment that provides additional information about the associated Case.

CaseContactRole

Represents the role that a given Contact plays on a Case.

CaseHistory

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the associated Case.

CaseHistory2

Represents historical information about owner and status changes that have been made to the associated Case. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

CaseMilestone

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process) on a Case. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

CaseOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a case with users other than the owner.

CaseParticipant

Represents a junction between a case, and an account or a contact. This object stores the details of the participant associated with a case. This participant could be the applicant, co-applicant, a household, or even a business account. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

CaseRelatedIssue

This object acts as a junction between a customer issue (Case) and the Incident or Problem that represents an associated service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

CaseShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Case.

CaseSolution

Represents the association between a Case and a Solution.

CaseStatus

Represents the status of a Case, such as New, On Hold, or In Process.

CaseSubjectParticle

Represents the Social Business Rules custom format for the **Case Subject** field on cases created from inbound social posts. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

CaseTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Case

CaseTeamMember

Represents a case team member, who works with a team of other users to help resolve a case.

CaseTeamRole

Represents a case team role. Every case team member has a role on a case, such as "Customer Contact" or "Case Manager."

CaseTeamTemplate

Represents a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve a case.

CaseTeamTemplateMember

Represents a member on a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve cases.

CaseTeamTemplateRecord

The CaseTeamTemplateRecord object is a linking object between the Case and CaseTeamTemplate objects. To assign a predefined case team to a case (customer inquiry), create a CaseTeamTemplateRecord record and point the `ParentId` to the case and the `TeamTemplateId` to the predefined case team.

CategoryData

Represents a logical grouping of Solution records.

CategoryNode

Represents a tree of Solution categories.

CategoryNodeLocalization

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the CategoryNodeLocalization object provides the translation of the label of a solution category.

ChangeRequest

Represents a decision to implement a formal request for a change (RFC). This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ChangeRequestRelatedIssue

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Incident or Problem due to a service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ChangeRequestRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ChannelObjectLinkingRule

Represents a rule for linking a channel interaction with an object (such as Lead or Contact). This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

ChannelProgram

Represents a channel program that vendors use to market and sell their products through channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ChannelProgramLevel

Represents a level, based on member experience, in a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ChannelProgramMember

Represents a partner who is a member of a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ChatterActivity

ChatterActivity represents the number of posts and comments made by a user and the number of comments and likes on posts and comments received by the same user. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ChatterAnswersActivity

Represents the reputation of a User in Chatter Answers zones.This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

ChatterAnswersReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

ChatterConversation

Represents a private conversation in Chatter, consisting of messages that conversation members have sent or received. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ChatterConversationMember

Represents a member of a private conversation in Chatter. A member has either sent messages to or received messages from other conversation participants. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ChatterExtension

Represents a Rich Publisher App that's integrated with the Chatter publisher. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ChatterExtensionConfig

Configuration for the Chatter extension for Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ChatterMessage

Represents a message sent as part of a private conversation in Chatter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

ClientBrowser

Represents a cookie added to the browser upon login, and also includes information about the browser application where the cookie was inserted. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

CollaborationGroup

Represents a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

CollaborationGroupMember

Represents a member of a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

CollaborationGroupMemberRequest

Represents a request to join a private Chatter group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

CollaborationGroupRecord

Represents the records associated with Chatter groups.

CollaborationInvitation

Represents an invitation to join Chatter, either directly or through a group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

CollaborationRoom

Represents a collaboration room, which links Salesforce to a Slack channel used by applications with specific use cases, such as swarming or reporting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

CollabDocumentMetric

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip thread (document or spreadsheet) that's linked to a Salesforce record. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

CollabDocumentMetricRecord

Represents an association between a CollabDocumentMetric and a Salesforce record.It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip thread for which metrics were gathered using CollabDocumentMetric. CollabDocumentMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

CollabTemplateMetric

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip template.This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

CollabTemplateMetricRecord

Represents an association between a CollabTemplateMetric and a Salesforce record.It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip template for which metrics were gathered using CollabTemplateMetric. CollabTemplateMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

CollabUserEngagementMetric

Represents the user engagement metrics for a Quip thread in a Quip template or document. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

CollabUserEngmtRecordLink

Represents an association between a CollabUserEngagementMetric and a Salesforce record. It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is associated with the user engagement metric. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ColorDefinition

Represents the color-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

CombinedAttachment

This read-only object contains all notes, attachments, Google Docs, documents uploaded to libraries in Salesforce CRM Content, and files added to Chatter that are associated with a record.

CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup

Represents the entitlement policy for a buyer group. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CommerceEntitlementPolicy

Represents an entitlement policy, which determines what products and prices a user can see. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyShare

Represents the entitlement rule for sharing products and prices with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CommerceEntitlementProduct

Represents the entitlement policy for a product. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

CommissionSchedule

Represents a commission calculation and rate definition. Calculates commission values for a commissionable event.

CommissionScheduleAssignment

Represents the commission calculation applicable to a specific product or producer for one or multiple commissionable events.

CommSubscription

Represents a customer’s subscription preferences for a specific communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CommSubscriptionChannelType

Represents the engagement channel through which you can reach a customer for a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CommSubscriptionConsent

Represents a customer’s consent to a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CommSubscriptionTiming

Represents a customer's timing preferences for receiving a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Community (Zone)

Represents a zone that contains Idea or Question objects.

ConnectedApplication

Represents a connected app and its details; all fields are read-only.

Consumption Rate

Consumption rates describe the billing rate for a range of usage within a consumption schedule. All consumption schedules require at least one consumption rate in order to rate usage on a usage product. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Consumption Schedule

A consumption schedule organizes a set of consumption rates by which usage-based products are quoted and billed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Contact

Represents a contact, which is a person associated with an account.

ContactCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a contact record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of contact records. ContactCleanInfo includes a number of bit vector fields.

ContactDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ContactMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ContactPointAddress

Represents a contact's billing or shipping address, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ContactPointConsent

Represents a customer's consent to be contacted via a specific contact point, such as an email address or phone number. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ContactPointEmail

Represents a contact's email, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ContactPointPhone

Represents a contact's phone number, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

ContactPointTypeConsent

Represents consent for a contact point type, such as email or phone. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ContactOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a contact with a User other than the owner.

ContactRequest

Represents a customer's request for support to get back to them about an issue. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ContactRequestShare

Represents a list of access levels to a ContactRequest with an explanation of the access level. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ContactShare

Represents a list of access levels to a Contact along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `ContactAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is Owner.

ContactSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new contact record. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

ContactTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contact.

ContentAsset

Represents a Salesforce file that has been converted to an asset file in a custom app in Lightning Experience. Use asset files for org setup and configuration. Asset files can be packaged and referenced by other components. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ContentBody

Represents the body of a file in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ContentDistribution

Represents information about sharing a document externally. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ContentDistributionView

Represents information about views of a shared document. This read-only object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ContentDocument

Represents a document that has been uploaded to a library in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

ContentDocumentHistory

Represents the history of a document. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

ContentDocumentLink

Represents the link between a Salesforce CRM Content document, Salesforce file, or ContentNote and where it's shared. A file can be shared with other users, groups, records, and Salesforce CRM Content libraries. This object is available in versions 21.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents and Salesforce Files.

ContentDocumentListViewMapping

Represents an association between a ListView and a Quip ContentDocument. Applies to Quip file types only. Maintains the mapping between a list view and Quip document when the list view is exported to a newly created Quip document. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

ContentDocumentSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following or commenting on a file in a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentFolder

Represents a folder in a content library for adding files. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

ContentFolderItem

Represents a file (ContentDocument) or folder (ContentFolder) that resides in a ContentFolder in a ContentWorkspace. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

ContentFolderLink

Defines the association between a library and its root folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

ContentFolderMember

Defines the association between a file and a folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

ContentHubItem

Represents a file or folder in a Files Connect external data source, such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

ContentHubRepository

Represents a Files Connect external data source such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

ContentNote

Represents a note created with the enhanced note taking tool, released in Winter '16. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ContentNotification

Represents a notification for a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentTagSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a tag on a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentUserSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following another user. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentVersion

Represents a specific version of a document in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents. This object is available in versions 20.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

ContentVersionComment

Represents a comment on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentVersionHistory

Represents the history of a specific version of a document. This object is available in version 17.0 and later.

ContentVersionRating

Represents a rating on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContentWorkspace

Represents a content library. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

ContentWorkspaceDoc

Represents a link between a document and a public library in Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

ContentWorkspaceMember

Represents a member of a content library. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ContentWorkspacePermission

Represents a library permission. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ContentWorkspaceSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ContextParamMap

Represents optional context data for a Conversation or a ConversationParticipant. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Contract

Represents a contract (a business agreement) associated with an Account.

ContractContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on a Contract.

ContractLineItem

Represents a product covered by a service contract (customer support agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

ContractLineOutcome

Represents information on a contract line outcome's captured data and other related parameters that are used when capturing data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ContractLineOutcomeData

Represents the contract line outcome's captured data. It stores the data that was captured between the contract line outcome's start date and end date. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ContractStatus

Represents the status of a Contract, such as Draft, InApproval, Activated, Terminated, or Expired.

ContractTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contract.

Conversation

Represents a conversation between an end user and an agent. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

ConversationContextEntry

Represents the context of a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

ConversationEntry

Represents a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

ConversationParticipant

Represents an active participant in a conversation. A new ConversationParticipant record is created each time a participant joins a conversation. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ConvMessageSendRequest

Represents a request to send a template-based messaging component to a series of messaging users in an enhanced WhatsApp, enhanced Apple Messages for Business, or Messaging for In-App and Web channel. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

CorsWhitelistEntry

Represents an entry in the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) allowlist. Origins included in the allowlist can request REST resources from that Salesforce org.

Coupon

A coupon associated with a promotion. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

CouponCodeRedemption

Tracks each coupon code redemption. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

CreditMemo

Represents a document that is used to reduce the amount that a buyer owes a seller under the terms of an earlier invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CreditMemoAddressGroup

Stores the buyer's address information, which is used to determine the amount of tax to credit to a buyer when a credit memo is issued. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

CreditMemoInvApplication

Represents an amount applied from a credit memo to an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

CreditMemoLine

Represents product, service, adjustment, or tax line items that were included in a credit memo. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Crisis

Represents a major crisis event that affects an Employee in an InternalOrganizationUnit. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

CronJobDetail

Contains details about the associated scheduled job, such as the job's name and type. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

CronTrigger

Contains schedule information for a scheduled job. CronTrigger is similar to a cron job on UNIX systems. This object is available in API version 17.0 and later.

CryptoProdCatgWalletGroup

Specifies if CryptoWalletGroup is in the allowlist or airdrop for the ProductCategory. A custom object between ProductCategory and CryptoWalletGroup adding the CryptoWalletGroup to allowlist or airdrop. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

CspTrustedSite

Represents a trusted URL. For each CspTrustedSite, you can specify Content Security Policy (CSP) directives and permissions policy directives. Each CSP directive allows Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections to access a resource type from the trusted URL. If the Permissions-Policy HTTP header is enabled, each permissions policy directive grants the trusted URL access to a browser feature. In API version 58.0 and earlier, CspTrustedSite included only CSP directives and was referred to as CSP Trusted Sites in Salesforce Setup. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

CspViolation

Represents a content security policy (CSP) directive that's impacted by an upcoming change to system-defined trusted URLs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

CurrencyType

Represents the currencies used by an organization for which the multicurrency feature is enabled.

CustomBrand

Represents a custom branding and color scheme. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

CustomBrandAsset

Represents a branding element in a custom branding scheme. For example, a color, logo image, header image, or footer text. A CustomBrandAsset can apply to an Experience Cloud site or to an org using the Salesforce mobile app. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

CustomHelpMenuItem

Represents the items within a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

CustomHelpMenuSection

Represents a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

CustomHttpHeader

Represents a custom HTTP header that provides context information from Salesforce such as region, org details, or the role of the person viewing the external object. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

CustomNotificationType

Stores information about custom notification types. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

CustomPermission

Represents a permission created to control access to a custom process or app, such as sending email. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

CustomPermissionDependency

Represents the dependency between two custom permissions when one custom permission requires that you enable another custom permission. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Customer

Represents the customer role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

DandBCompany

Represents a Dun & Bradstreet® company record, which is associated with an account added from Data.com. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Dashboard

Represents a dashboard, which shows data from custom reports as visual components. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

DashboardComponent

Represents a dashboard component, which can be a chart, metric, table, or gauge on a dashboard. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

DashboardTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Dashboard. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

DataAssessmentFieldMetric

Represents summary statistics for matched, blank, and differing fields in account records of an org compared to records in Data.com. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

DataAssessmentMetric

Represents a summary of statistics for fields matched and unmatched in your account records with Data.com account records. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

DataAssessmentValueMetric

Summarizes the number of fields matched for your account records with Data.com account records.This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

DatacloudCompany

Represents the fields for Data.com company records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

DatacloudContact

The fields and properties for Data.com contact records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

DatacloudDandBCompany

Represents a set of read-only fields that are used to return D&B company data from Data.com API calls. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

DatacloudOwnedEntity

Represents fields in the DatacloudOwnedEntity object. The DatacloudOwnedEntity object tracks user-purchased records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

DatacloudPurchaseUsage

Represents an object used to identify and track Data.com record purchases. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

DataIntegrationRecordPurchasePermission

Indicates Lightning Data purchase credits that a Salesforce admin has granted to users.

DatasetExport

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExport acts as the header and includes the JSON schema.

DatasetExportPart

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExportPart contains parts of the .csv file.

DataUseLegalBasis

Represents the legal basis for contacting a customer, such as billing or contract. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

DataUsePurpose

Represents the reason for contacting a prospect or customer, such as for billing, marketing, or surveys. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

DatedConversionRate

Represents the dated exchange rates used by an organization for which the multicurrency and the effective dated currency features are enabled.

DeclinedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Declined` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

DelegatedAccount

Represents the external managed account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

DeleteEvent

Represents a record that has been soft deleted. Search on this object was available in API version 48.0, then removed in API version 50.0.

DigitalSignature

Represents a signature captured on a service report in field service.

DigitalWallet

Represents a customer's digital wallet service. Salesforce Payments can use a digital wallet as a payment source when processing payments through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

DirectMessage

Represents a direct message conversation between multiple users in Chatter. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Division

A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.

DivisionLocalization

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the DivisionLocalization object provides the translation of the label for a division.

Document

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object.

DocumentAttachmentMap

Maps the relationship between an EmailTemplate and its attachment, which is stored as a Document.

DocumentRecipient

Connects a Service Report to a Digital Signature. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

DocumentTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Document.

Domain

Read-only object that represents a custom Web address assigned to a site in your organization. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

DomainSite

Read-only junction object that joins the Site and Domain objects. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

DsarPolicy

Represents a Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy created in the Privacy Center managed package. DSAR policies anonymize or transfer personal data from your org at your customer's request. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

DsarPolicyLog

Represents the history of Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy execution requests. This log records the status and results of executed DSAR policies for a customer. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

DuplicateJob

Represents an instance of a job that identifies duplicates among existing records in the system.

DuplicateJobDefinition

Setup object defining a job that identifies duplicate record items globally.

DuplicateJobMatchingRule

Represents a MatchingRule to be used with a DuplicateJob sharing the corresponding DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition.

DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition

Setup object specifying a MatchingRule to use with DuplicateJob instances that share a DuplicateJobDefinition.

DuplicateRecordItem

Represents an individual record that's part of a duplicate record set. Use this object to create custom report types.

DuplicateRecordSet

Represents a group of records that have been identified as duplicates. Each duplicate record set contains one or more duplicate record items. Use this object to create custom report types and view the results of duplicate jobs.

DuplicateRule

Represents a duplicate rule for detecting duplicate records.

ElectronicMediaGroup

Represents the type of media that you can associate with a product or category.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ElectronicMediaUse

Represents the usage of media. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

EmailContent

Represents a marketing email asset for use with Account Engagement. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

EmailDomainFilter

Represents a filter that determines whether an email relay is restricted to a specific list of domains. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

EmailDomainKey

Represents a domain key for an organization's domain, used to authenticate outbound email that Salesforce sends on the organization's behalf. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

EmailMessage

Represents an email in Salesforce.

EmailMessageRelation

Represents the relationship between an email and contacts, leads, and users. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

EmailRelay

Represents the configuration for sending an email relay. An email relay routes email sent from Salesforce through your company's email servers. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

EmailServicesAddress

An email service address.

EmailServicesFunction

An email service.

EmailStatus

Represents the status of email sent.

EmailTemplate

Represents a template for an email, mass email, list email, or Sales Engagement email. Supported in first-generation managed packages only.

EmailTemplateMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an email template. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

EmbeddedServiceDetail

Represents a metadata catalog object that exposes fields from the underlying Embedded Service setup objects defined in each EmbeddedServiceConfig deployment for guest users. Guest users don't have direct access to the Embedded Service setup objects. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

EmbeddedServiceLabel

Represents a customized label in Embedded Chat or embedded Appointment Management.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Employee

Represents an employee within a company or organization. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

EmployeeCrisisAssessment

Represents a crisis assessment of an Employee. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

EmpUserProvisioningProcess

Represents an employee-user provisioning process. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

EmpUserProvisionProcessErr

Represents an employee-user provisioning process error. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

EnablementMeasureDefinition

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

EnablementProgram

Represents an Enablement program, which includes exercises and measurable milestones to help users such as sales reps achieve specific outcomes related to your company's revenue goals. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

EnblMeasureObjectDefinition

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

EnblProgramSection

Represents an optional section in an Enablement program. A section can include other program items, such as milestones and exercises. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

EnblProgramTaskDefinition

Represents an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. A program task is also known as a program item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

EnblProgramTaskProgress

Represents a user's progress towards completing an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

EngagementChannelType

Represents a channel through which a customer can be reached for communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

EnhancedLetterhead

Represents an enhanced letterhead that can be associated with a Lightning email template that doesn't use the Salesforce Merge Language (SML). This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Entitlement

Represents the customer support an account or contact is eligible to receive. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later. Entitlements may be based on an asset, product, or service contract.

EntitlementContact

Represents a Contact eligible to receive customer support via an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

EntitlementTemplate

Represents predefined terms of customer support for a product (Product2). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

EntityHistory

Represents historical information about an object's changed field values. This object is only available to users with the "View All Data" permission. This object is unavailable beginning with API version 8.0. Use the object-specific Historyobjects instead.

EntityMilestone

Represents a required step in a customer support process on a work order. The Salesforce user interface uses the term "object milestone. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

EntitySubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a record or another user. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

EnvironmentHubMember

Represents a member organization in the Environment Hub. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Event

Represents an event in the calendar. In the user interface, event and task records are collectively referred to as activities.

EventLogFile

Represents event log files for event monitoring. The event monitoring product gathers information about your Salesforce org's operational events, which you can use to analyze usage trends and user behavior. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later. The `Interval` and `Sequence` fields are available only in API version 37.0 and later.

EventRelation

Represents a person (a user, lead, or contact) or a resource (such as a conference room) invited to an event. This object lets you add or remove invitees from an event and use the API to manage invitees' responses to invitations. If Shared Activities is enabled, EventRelation can also represent other objects that are related to an event. EventRelation does not support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules.

EventBusSubscriber

Represents a trigger, process, or flow that's subscribed to a platform event or a change data capture event. Doesn't include CometD subscribers.

EventRelayConfig

Represents the configuration of an event relay, which relays platform events and change data capture events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

EventRelayFeedback

Represents execution state information about an event relay from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge for platform events and change data capture events. Query this object to get information such as the event relay status and any error message. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

EventTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Event.

EventWhoRelation

Represents the relationship between an event and a lead or contacts. This derived object is a filtered version of the EventRelation on page 1972 object; that is, IsParent is *`true`* and IsWhat is *`false`*. It doesn't represent relationships to invitees or to accounts, opportunities, or other objects. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

Expense

Represents an expense linked to a work order. Service resource technicians can log expenses, such as tools or travel costs. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ExpenseReport

Represents a report that summarizes expenses. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ExpenseReportEntry

Represents an entry in an expense report. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ExpressionFilter

Represents a logical expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

ExpressionFilterCriteria

Represents a condition in an expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

ExternalAccountHierarchy

Represents the external account hierarchy, which works like a role-based hierarchy. Use ExternalAccountHierarchy to allow partner and customer users to share data with other external accounts in their hierarchy.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ExternalAccountHierarchyHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of an external account hierarchy. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ExternalClientApplication

For internal use only.

ExternalDataSource

Represents an external data source, which defines connection details for integration with data and content that are stored outside the Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

ExternalDataUserAuth

Stores authentication settings for a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system must be defined in an external data source or a named credential that's configured to use per-user authentication. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

ExternalEncryptionRootKey

Represents metadata about root keys stored in third-party key stores that are used to generate and secure keys that encrypt Salesforce data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ExternalSocialAccount

Represents a managed social media account on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

ExtlClntAppOauthPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppOauthSettings

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

FeedAttachment

Represents an attachment to a feed item, such as a file attachment or a link. Use FeedAttachment to add various attachments to one feed item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

FeedComment

Represents a comment added to a feed by a user. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

FeedItem

FeedItem represents an entry in the feed, such as changes in a record feed, including text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later. This object replaces FeedPost.

FeedLike

Indicates that a user has liked a feed item. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

FeedPollChoice

Shows the choices for a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

FeedPollVote

Shows how users voted on a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

FeedPost

FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a record feed, such as AccountFeed: text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 18.0 through 21.0. FeedPost is no longer available in later versions. Starting with API version 21.0, use FeedItem to represent text posts, link posts, and content posts in feeds.

FeedRevision

Holds the revision history of a specific feed item or comment, including a list of attributes that changed for each revision. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

feedSignal

Attach feed signals, like `UpDownVote`, `UserVerified`, and `Verified`, to a feed post or comment. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

FeedTrackedChange

Represents an individual field change or set of field changes. A FeedTrackedChange is a child object of a record feed, such as AccountFeed. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

FieldHistoryArchive

Represents field history values for all objects that retain field history. `FieldHistoryArchive` is a big object, available only to users with the "Retain Field History" permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

FieldChangeSnapshot

Use this virtual object to learn which opportunities' close dates changed during the specified time period. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

FieldPermissions

Represents the enabled field permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

FieldSecurityClassification

Represents a field's data sensitivity value selected from the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

FieldServiceMobileSettings

Represents a configuration of settings that control the Field Service iOS and Android mobile app experience. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

FieldServiceOrgSettings

Represents the org settings for Field Service, such as Appointment Assistant settings. If Field Service is enabled, the org contains one read-only record of this object. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

FiscalYearSettings

Settings to define a custom or standard fiscal year for your organization. This object has a parent-child relationship with the Period object.

FlexQueueItem

Represents an asynchronous Apex job in the Apex flex queue. Provides information about the job type and flex queue position of the AsyncApexJob. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

FlowDefinitionView

Represents the description of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

FlowInterview

Represents a flow interview. A *flow interview* is a running instance of a flow. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

FlowInterviewLog

Represents the logs of a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

FlowInterviewLogEntry

Represents the log of a specific element that's executed by a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterviewLog with users other than the owner.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterview with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

FlowInterviewShare

Represents a sharing entry on a FlowInterview. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationInstance

Represents a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationLog

Represents logging data for a FlowOrchestrationInstance. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a stage in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a step in a run-time instance of a stage of a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItem

Represents a work item associated with a run-time instance of an interactive step in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

FlowRecord

Represents the details of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

FlowRecordElement

Represents a single element within a flow version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

FlowRecordRelation

Represents a relationship between a record and a flow interview. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce uses the $Flow.CurrentRecord global variable in the flow to associate the interview with a record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

FlowRecordVersion

Represents the version of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

FlowRecordVersionOccurrence

Represents an instance of a recurring flow that runs on a schedule. For example, a flow that runs weekly on Wednesdays creates an occurrence each time it runs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

FlowTestResult

Represents the results for a flow test associated with a flow version. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

FlowTestView

Represents the description of a flow test associated with a flow definition. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

FlowStageRelation

Represents a relationship between a paused flow interview and its stages. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage that's set to the `$Flow.CurrentStage` or `$Flow.ActiveStages` global variable. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

FlowVariableView

Represents a variable within the flow version. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

FlowVersionView

Represents the version of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Folder

Represents a repository for a Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report. Only one type of item can be contained in a folder.

FolderedContentDocument

Represents the relationship between a parent and child ContentFolderItem in a ContentWorkspace.

ForecastingAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast manager's adjustment for a subordinate's or child territory's forecast via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 26.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingOwnerAdjustment object, which represents forecast users' adjustments of their *own* forecasts, including territory forecasts they own.

ForecastingColumnDefinition

Represents a custom calculated column or a custom reference data column in a forecast type. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

ForecastingColumnDefinitionLocalization

Represents the translated value of a custom calculated column or custom reference data column label when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

ForecastingCustomData

Represents forecast data from external sources to display in the forecasts page. For example, risk or last year's revenue. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ForecastingDisplayedFamily

Represents the table in Forecasts Settings where an admin selects the product families that users can forecast on in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ForecastingFact

This is a read-only object linking a ForecastingItem with its opportunities, such as opportunities that share the same owner or forecast category and have a closing date within the period of the forecasting item. Available in API versions 26 and greater.

ForecastingFilter

Represents the custom filter for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ForecastingFilterCondition

Represents the custom filter condition logic for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

ForecastingGroup

Represents groups used to roll up forecast totals on the forecasts page. For example, group forecasts by industry or sales type. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

ForecastingGroupItem

Represents the value within the picklist that is specified as the forecasting group for a forecast type. For example, if you have a forecasting group that identifies the industry an opportunity is part of, this object represents the value in the the industry picklist that's chosen to be part of the group. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

ForecastingItem

This is a read-only object used for individual forecast amounts. Users see amounts based on their perspectives and forecast roles. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in revenue: `AmountWithoutAdjustments`, `AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastAmount`, `OwnerOnlyAmount`. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in quantity: `QuantityWithoutAdjustments`, `QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastQuantity`, `OwnerOnlyQuantity`. Available in API version 26.0 and later.

ForecastingOwnerAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast user's adjustment of their *own* forecast, including territory forecasts they own, via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 33.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingAdjustment object, which represents managers' adjustments of *subordinates'* and child territories' forecasts.

ForecastingQuota

This object represents an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period. The "Manage Quotas" user permission is required for creating, updating, or deleting quotas. (Users can only edit their subordinates' or child territories' quotas, not their own.) The "View All Forecasts" permission is required to view any user's forecast, regardless of the forecast hierarchy. Available in API versions 25.0 and later. Forecast managers can view the forecasts of subordinates and territories below them in the forecast hierarchy.

ForecastingShare

Represents forecasts shared between a forecast manager and a user. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

ForecastingSourceDefinition

Represents the object, measure, date type, and hierarchy that a forecast uses to project sales. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ForecastingSrcRecJudgment

Represents forecast managers' judgment of whether they consider an opportunity-related deal to be certain to close. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

ForecastingType

Used to identify the forecast type associated with `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingFact`, and `ForecastingItem` objects. Available in API version 30.0 and greater.

ForecastingTypeSource

Maps a forecasting source definition to a forecast type. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ForecastingUserPreference

Represents the forecasting selections that a user has made, such as display options, date range, forecasting type, and currency.

FormulaFunction

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

FormulaFunctionAllowedType

Represents the functions that are supported in the given formula context. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

FormulaFunctionCategory

Represents the category to which a formula belongs when building a formula. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

FulfillmentOrder

Represents a group of products, fees, and delivery charges on a single order that share the same fulfillment location, delivery method, and recipient. The FulfillmentOrderLineItems belonging to a FulfillmentOrder are associated with OrderItemSummary objects belonging to a single OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment

Represents a price adjustment on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Corresponds to an OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the corresponding OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

Represents the tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem or FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment. Corresponds to an OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

Represents a product or delivery charge belonging to a FulfillmentOrder. Corresponds to an OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

FunctionConnection

Represents a connection between an org and Salesforce Functions. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

FunctionInvocationRequest

Represents invocation information for a Salesforce Function. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

FunctionReference

Represents a deployed Salesforce Function associated with an org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

GeoCountry

Represents a country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

GeoState

Represents a state. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

GtwyProvPaymentMethodType

The gateway provider payment method type allows integrators and payment providers to choose an active payment to receive an order's payment data rather than allowing the Salesforce Order Management platform to select a default payment method. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Goal

The Goal object represents the components of a goal such as its name, description, and status.

GoalLink

Represents the relationship between two goals. This is a many-to-many relationship, meaning that each goal can link to many other goals.

GoogleDoc

Represents a link to a Google Document. This object is available in API version 14.0 and later.

Group

A set of User records.

GroupMember

Represents a User or Group that is a member of a public group.

GuestBuyerProfile

Represents a store's guest buyer profile, which allows unauthenticated buyers to browse the store. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

HashtagDefinition

HashtagDefinition represents hashtag (#) topics in public Chatter posts and comments. Public posts and comments include those on profiles and in public groups, but not those on records or in private groups. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

HealthCareDiagnosis

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare diagnosis codes.

HealthCareProcedure

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare procedure codes.

Holiday

Represents a period of time during which your customer support team is unavailable. Business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during any holidays with which they are affiliated.

IconDefinition

Represents the icon-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Idea

Represents an idea on which users are allowed to comment and vote, for example, a suggestion for an enhancement to an existing product or process. This object is available in API version 12 and later.

IdeaComment

Represents a comment that a user has submitted in response to an idea.

IdeaReputation

Represents a collection of statistics and scores derived from a user's activity within an Ideas zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

IdeaReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within an Ideas zone or internal organization and is used by the system to calculate reputation. You can create up to 25 levels per zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

IdeaTheme

Represents an invitation to zone members to submit ideas that are focused on a specific topic. This object is available in API version 26 and later.

IdpEventLog

Represents the Identity Provider Event Log. This log records both problems and successes with inbound SAML or OpenID Connect authentication requests from another app provider. It also records outbound SAML responses when Salesforce is acting as an identity provider. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

IframeWhiteListUrl

Represents a list of trusted external domains that you allow to frame your Embedded Service, Surveys, and Visualforce pages. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Image

Represents the details of an image. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Incident

An Incident is any unplanned business interruption that has wide-sweeping impacts and requires an urgent fix. This object contains the details of the incident, documenting the history of the incident from registration to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

IncidentRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates an Incident to an Asset or Product. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Individual

Represents a customer's data privacy and protection preferences. Data privacy records based on the Individual object store your customers' preferences. Data privacy records are associated with related leads, contacts, person accounts, and users. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

IndividualApplicationItem

Captures individual application input data that is used during run-time. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

IndividualHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of a data privacy record, based on the Individual object. This object is available in versions 42.0 and later.

IndividualShare

Represents a list of access levels to a data privacy record along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `IndividualAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is Owner. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

InternalOrganizationUnit

Represents an organization that an Employee belongs to. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

Invoice

Represents a financial document describing the total amount a buyer must pay for goods or services provided. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

InvoiceAddressGroup

Stores the buyer's address information. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

InvoiceBatchRun

Represents a batch processing job in Subscription Management. During an invoice batch run, all billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are processed, resulting in the generation of invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

InvoiceBatchRunRecovery

Provides information about an invoice batch run recovery procedure. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

InvoiceLine

Represents the amount that a buyer must pay for a product, service, or fee. Invoice lines are created based on the amount of an order line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

JobProfile

Represents a job profile used for shift scheduling. This object is available in API versions 47.0 and later.

JobProfileQueueGroup

JobProfileQueueGroup defines the mapping between Queue and JobProfile and configurations for capacity plans in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Knowledge__Feed

Represents the feed for a knowledge article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Knowledge__ka

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article, the parent object for article versions. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Knowledge__kav

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article version. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Knowledge__DataCategorySelection

Represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

KnowledgeableUser

Represents a user identified as knowledgeable about a specific topic, and ranks them relative to other knowledgeable users. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

KnowledgeArticle

Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

KnowledgeArticleVersion

Provides a global view of standard article fields across all types of articles depending on their version. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory

Enables read-only access to the full history of an article. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

Provides statistics on the number of views for the specified article across all article types. The view count statistics are for published and archived articles only. View counts for draft articles are not tracked. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

Provides the weighted rating for the specified article on a scale of 1 to 5 across all article types. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

LandingPage

Represents an Account Engagement landing page. A landing page is a web page that a visitor reaches after clicking a link or advertisement. Landing pages can be created in Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce or created on the Landing Page object in Account Engagement Lightning App. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Lead

Represents a prospect or lead.

LeadCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a lead record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

LeadDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

LeadMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

LeadOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a lead with users other than the owner.

LeadShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Lead.

LeadStatus

Represents the status of a Lead, such as Open, Qualified, or Converted.

LeadTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Lead.

LearningContent

Represents a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module assigned to a user. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

LearningItem

Represents an item that requires users to take action, including a Learning Paths entry, an Enablement program, or an exercise with linked content in an Enablement program. For Learning Paths, users are assigned a learning item to complete. For Enablement programs and exercises, users are assigned a program or can self-enroll in shared programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

LearningItemAssignment

Represents the assignment of a Learning Paths entry to users or groups or the enrollment of an Enablement program for a specific user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

LearningItemProgress

Represents the progress that a user has made towards completing an assigned learning item, such as a Learning Paths entry or Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

LearningItemSubmission

Represents a link to a resource, such as a video recording, that a an Enablement user submits as part of a Feedback Request exercise in an Enablement program. For example, when a sales rep submits a recording of their sales pitch for review, this object stores the link to the recording. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

LearningPractice

Represents a Feedback Request exercise that an Enablement admin adds to a program, where a user invites a peer, trusted coach, or expert to provide feedback. For example, a sales rep practices their sales pitch and requests a review. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

LegalEntity

Represents the way an organization is structured. An organization can be a single legal entity or it can comprise more than one legal entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission (Developer Preview)

Represents a licensed custom permission that controls access to a license's features when included in a custom permission set license definition. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

LightningExperienceTheme

Represents information for a theme in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API Version 42.0 and later.

LightningOnboardingConfig

Represents the feedback provided when users switch from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic. Admins can customize the question, how frequently the form appears, and where the feedback is stored in Chatter from the Adoption Assistance page in Lightning Experience Setup. Available in API version 47.0 and later.

LightningToggleMetrics

Represents users who switched from Lightning Experience back to Salesforce Classic. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

LightningUsageByAppTypeMetrics

Represents number of users on Lightning Experience and Salesforce Mobile. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

LightningUsageByBrowserMetrics

Represents Lightning Experience usage grouped by user’s browser. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

LightningUsageByPageMetrics

Represents standard pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

LightningUsageByFlexiPageMetrics

Represents custom pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

LightningExitByPageMetrics

.Represents standard pages users switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce most frequently. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

LinkedArticle

Represents a knowledge article that is attached to a work order, work order line item, or work type. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

LinkedArticleFeed

Represents the comment feed on a linked article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

LinkedArticleHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a linked article. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

ListEmail

Represents a list email sent from Salesforce, or sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. When the list email is sent, the recipients are generated by combining recipients in ListEmailIndividualRecipients and ListEmailRecipientSource. Duplicate and other invalid recipients are removed. The result is the recipients sent any given list email. ListEmail has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmailRecipientSource and ListEmailIndividualRecipient. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ListEmailIndividualRecipient

For a list email in Salesforce, represents a recipient. Each record represents a link from a list email to exactly one recipient for that list email. Recipients can be contacts, leads, or campaign members. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

ListEmailRecipientSource

For a list email in Salesforce, represents the dynamically defined sources of recipient email addresses. Each record represents a link to a single list view or campaign that is examined when the list email is sent. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ListView

Represents a list view. A list view specifies a set of records for an object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ListViewChart

Represents a graphical chart that's displayed on Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web list views. The chart aggregates data that is filtered based on the list view that's currently displayed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later and is accessible by portal users.

ListViewChartInstance

Retrieves metadata for all standard and custom charts for a given entity in context of a given list view. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

LiveAgentSession

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

LiveAgentSessionHistory

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about changes made to the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

LiveAgentSessionShare

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

LiveChatBlockingRule

Represents a rule for blocking chat visitors' IP addresses from starting new chats with agents. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

LiveChatObjectAccessConfig

Represents the action you can perform on a specified object by the Chat API. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition

Represents the parent record for one or more LiveChatObjectAccessConfig objects. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

LiveChatButton

Represents a button that allows visitors to request chats with Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatButtonDeployment

Associates an automated chat invitation with a specific deployment. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

LiveChatButtonSkill

Represents all the skills available to a LiveChatButton except the one currently assigned. To retrieve the skill currently assigned, query LiveChatButton. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

LiveChatDeployment

Represents the general settings for deploying Live Agent on a website. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatSensitiveDataRule

Represents a rule for masking or deleting data of a specified pattern. Written as a regular expression (regex). This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

LiveChatTranscript

This object is automatically created for each Live Agent chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatTranscriptEvent

Captures specific events that occur over the lifetime of a chat. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatTranscriptShare

Represents a sharing entry on a LiveChatTranscript object. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatTranscriptSkill

Represents a join between LiveChatTranscript and Skill. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

LiveChatUserConfig

Represents a setting that controls the console settings for Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatUserConfigProfile

Represents a join between LiveChatUserConfig and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatUserConfigUser

Represents a join between Live Chat User Config and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

LiveChatVisitor

Represents a website visitor who has started or tried to start a chat session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Location

Represents a warehouse, service vehicle, work site, or other element of the region where your team performs field service work. In API version 49.0 and later, you can associate activities with specific locations. Activities, such as the tasks and events related to a location, appear in the activities timeline when you view the location detail page. Also in API version 49.0 and later, Work.com users can view Employees as a related list on Location records. In API version 51.0 and later, this object is available for Omnichannel Inventory and represents physical locations where inventory is available for fulfilling orders.

LocationGroup

Represents a group of Omnichannel Inventory locations, providing an aggregate view of inventory availability across those locations. Omnichannel Inventory can create an inventory reservation for an order at the location group level, then assign the reservation to one or more locations in the group as needed. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

LocationGroupAssignment

Represents the assignment of a location to a location group. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

LocationTrustMeasure

Represents the COVID safety protocols that your business follows. For example, enforcement of masks, social distancing, cleanliness, and capacity limits. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

LocWaitlistMsgTemplate

Represents a junction object connecting LocationWaitlist to MessagingTemplate. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

LocationWaitlist

Represents a queue created for a specific location. Multiple queues can be created for a single location. For example, you can have a queue for each sales agent or a standard queue and a queue for vulnerable groups. The specific party of people in a queue is represented by LocationWaitlistedParty. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

LocationWaitlistedParty

Represents a specific party of people waiting in a queue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

LoginEvent

The documentation has moved to LoginEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LoginGeo

Represents the geographic location of the user's IP address for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) may vary. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

LoginHistory

Represents the login history for all successful and failed login attempts for organizations and enabled portals. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

LoginIp

Represents a validated IP address. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

LogoutEventStream

The documentation has moved to LogoutEventStream in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LookedUpFromActivity

This read-only object is displayed as a related list on an activity record (an event or a task); the list contains records that have custom lookup relationships from the activity to another object. This object is not queryable.

Macro

Represents a macro, which is a set of instructions that tells the system to perform one or more tasks. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

MacroInstruction

Represents an instruction in a macro. An instruction can specify the object that the macro interacts with, the context or publisher that the macro works within, the operation or action that the macro performs, and the target of the macro's actions.

MacroUsage

Represents macro usage on a record, including which macro was used, who used it, and how they used it. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

MailmergeTemplate

Represents a mail merge template (a Microsoft Word document) used for performing mail merges for your organization.

MaintenanceAsset

Represents an asset covered by a maintenance plan in field service. Assets can be associated with multiple maintenance plans.

MaintenancePlan

Represents a preventive maintenance schedule for one or more assets in field service.

MaintenanceWorkRule

Represents the recurrence pattern for a maintenance record. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ManagedContent

Represents managed content in a Salesforce CMS workspace for use in an Experience Cloud site or a channel. The ManagedContent object represents the complete instance of a managed content record. It provides a consistent identifier for the managed content so that variants of the content item can be created over time. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

ManagedContentChannel

Represents the details of a CMS channel. CMS channels correspond to managed content publishing endpoints. They deliver published content from your Salesforce CMS workspaces to an audience. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ManagedContentInfo

Allows the creation of relationship to Product using ProductMedia. This object is available in API version 49.0 to 57.0. In API version 58.0 and later, use the ManagedContent object.

ManagedContentSpace

Represents the complete instance of a Salesforce CMS workspace that stores managed content. Users and groups with designated permissions can access and manage the content in a CMS workspace. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

ManagedContentVariant

Represents a variant of a managed content item. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

MarketingForm

Represents an Account Engagement marketing form that has been synched to Salesforce. Use forms on your website and landing pages to collect information about visitors and turn anonymous visitors into identified prospects. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

MarketingLink

Represents an Account Engagement marketing link record, either a custom redirect or a file, that has been synced to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

MatchingRule

Represents a matching rule that is used to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

MatchingRuleItem

Represents criteria used by a matching rule to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

MediaChannel

Defines a web page, a TV program, or a publication. A media channel may contain one to many Ad Spaces, into which Ad Servers can place or serve up ad creatives. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

MediaContentTitle

Stores details about an event or show that may be broadcast on TV or radio channels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

MediaPrintIssue

Represents the details of an issue with details such as issue name, date, advertising deadline about the publication. It is specific to Print media channels in Ad Sales and is available periodically based on publication frequency. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

MerchAccPaymentMethodSet

Allows Payment admins to configure an ordered list of payment methods that are available to a buyer during checkout. A payment admin can configure multiple MerchAccPaymentMethodSets each designated for a specific locale, payment region, or sale channel. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

MerchAccPaymentMethodType

Refers to payment methods that are available in a MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

MerchantAccount

Represents a business account at a payment provider that accepts payments in multiple ways, including credit or debit cards, or digital wallets. A Salesforce Payments merchant account is linked to an underlying payment gateway. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

MerchantAccountEvent

Represents a merchant account platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they’re published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

MessagingChannel

Represents a communication channel that an end user can use to send a message to an agent. A communication channel can be an SMS number, a Facebook page, or another supported messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

MessagingChannelSkill

Junction object that represents an association between MessagingChannel and Skill. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

MessagingConfiguration

Represents the details for a Messaging configuration. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

MessagingDeliveryError

Represents a log of triggered outbound failures to verify when a triggered outbound has failed. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

MessagingEndUser

Represents a single address—such as a phone number or Facebook page—communicating with a single Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

MessagingLink

Represents the link between a Messaging Channel and where it's shared. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

MessagingSession

Represents a session on a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

MessagingTemplate

Represents a Messaging template used to send pre-formatted messages. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

MetadataPackage

Represents a package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Applies to unlocked, unmanaged, first-generation, and second-generation managed packages.

MetadataPackageVersion

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to.

Metric

The Metric object represents the components of a goal metric such as its name, metric type, and current value.

MetricDataLink

The link between the metric and the data source, such as a report.

MilestoneType

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

MLField

Represents a single field in a data definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

MlIntentUtteranceSuggestion

Represents a customer input, used for training purposes in the feedback loop process of a conversation. Admins can add these inputs to the intent training model. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

MLPredictionDefinition

Represents a prediction definition that specifies details about the prediction. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

MLModel

Represents an AI model that can be used in Einstein Prediction Builder, Einstein Recommendation Builder, and other Einstein features. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MLModelFactor

Represents a field value that has a positive or negative effect on the model's score. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MLModelFactorComponent

Represents information about the related MLModelFactor. For example, this object can represent a field value or a field range such as "Title = CEO" or "Annual Revenue >10000000". This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MLModelMetric

Represents a metric or statistic about the related model, such as accuracy, precision, or RSquared. Use a model's metrics to learn about its performance and to compare it with other models. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MLRecommendationDefinition

For internal use only.

MobileSecurityPolicy

Enables mobile security policies on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

MobileSecurityUserMetric

Represents the metrics for users who have Enhanced Mobile Security policies enforced. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

MobileSettingsAssignment

Represents the assignment of a particular field service mobile settings configuration to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

MobSecurityCertPinConfig

Configuration of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MobSecurityCertPinEvent

The event of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

MsgChannelLanguageKeyword

Represents the consent configuration for a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

MyDomainDiscoverableLogin

Represents configuration settings when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. Login Discovery provides an identity-first login experience, where the login page contains the identifier field only. Based on the identifier entered, a handler determines how to authenticate the user. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

MutingPermissionSet

Represents a set of disabled permissions and is used in conjunction with PermissionSetGroup. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Name

Non-queryable object that provides information about foreign key traversals when the foreign key has more than one parent.

NamedCredential

Represents a named credential, which specifies the URL of a callout endpoint and its required authentication parameters in one definition. A named credential can be specified as an endpoint to simplify the setup of authenticated callouts. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

NamespaceRegistry

Represents a namespace that you can link to scratch orgs that were created from your org's Dev Hub. You use the namespace when developing, packaging, and releasing an app. You can't create this object with the API. Use the **Link Namespace** action in the Dev Hub graphical interface to insert a `NamespaceRegistry` record. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

NavigationLinkSet

Represents the navigation menu in an Experience Cloud site. A navigation menu consists of items that users can click to go to other parts of the site. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

NavigationMenuItem

Represents a single menu item in a NavigationLinkSet. Use this object to create, delete, or update menu items in your Experience Cloud site's navigation menu. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

NavigationMenuItemLocalization

Represents the translated value of a navigation menu item in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Network

Represents an Experience Cloud site. Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded spaces for your employees, customers, and partners. You can customize and create experiences, whether they're communities, sites, or portals, to meet your business needs, then transition seamlessly between them. Experience Cloud sites let you share information, records, and files with coworkers and stakeholders all in one place. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

NetworkActivityAudit

Represents an audit trail of moderation actions in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

NetworkAffinity

Represents a junction object that associates a user profile with a Network object, that is, with an Experience Cloud site. Use NetworkAffinity to assign a default Experience Cloud site to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

NetworkAuthApiSettings

Represents the settings that control enablement, access, and security for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Forgot Password Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and their associated APIs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

NetworkDataCategory

Represents data categories in Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Experience Cloud Sites. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

NetworkDiscoverableLogin

Represents the Login Discoverable page from where customers and partners log in to an Experience Cloud site. Customers and partners are users with an External Identity license or any communities license for Experience Cloud. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

NetworkEmailTmplAllowlist

Represents an allowlist for the one-time password (OTP) email templates that are sent to end users during the Headless Registration Flow, the Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

NetworkFeedResponseMetric

Represents an object that stores the date and time values of question posts. It captures information for question creation, answer creation, and when an answer is marked as best answer This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

NetworkMember

Represents a member of an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your company or external users with portal profiles. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

NetworkMemberGroup

Represents a group of members in an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your internal org or external users assigned portal profiles. An administrator adds members to an Experience Cloud site by adding a profile or a permission set, and any user with the profile or permission set becomes a member of the site. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

NetworkModeration

Represents a flag on an item in a community. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

NetworkPageOverride

Represents information about custom pages used to override the default pages in Experience Cloud sites. You can create Experience Builder or Visualforce pages and override the default pages in a site. Using custom pages allows you to create a more personalized experience for your users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

NetworkSelfRegistration

Represents the account that self-registering Experience Cloud users are associated with by default. Self-registering users in an Experience Cloud site are required to be associated with an account, which the admin must specify while setting up self-registration for the site. If an account isn't specified, Salesforce creates person accounts (when enabled) for self-registering users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

NetworkUserHistoryRecent

Represents an Experience Cloud site user's history of accessed records. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Note

Represents a note, which is text associated with a custom object or a standard object, such as a Contact, Contract, or Opportunity.

NoteAndAttachment

This read-only object contains all notes and attachments associated with an object.

NoteTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Note.

OauthCustomScope

Represents a permission defining the protected data that a connected app can access from an external entity when Salesforce is the OAuth authorization provider.

OauthCustomScopeApp

Represents the name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

OauthToken

Represents an OAuth access token for connected app authentication. Use this object to create a user interface for token management. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

OauthTokenExchangeHandler

Represents a token exchange handler. The token exchange handler also consists of an Apex class. During the OAuth 2.0 token exchange flow, the token exchange handler is used to validate tokens from an external identity provider and to map users to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OauthTokenExchHandlerApp

Represents the enablement settings for a specific Salesforce connected app or external client app that's enabled for the token exchange handler. A handler can be enabled for multiple apps. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

ObjectDataImport

Represents the data import status of one or more object records. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

ObjectDataImportReference

Represents the relationships to the associated reference objects showing the source from which the data is imported. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

ObjectPermissions

Represents the enabled object permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

ObjectRelatedUrl

Represents a URL slug for a Product or Category page on a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce LWR site, or a custom object page on an enhanced LWR Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule

Represents a territory assignment rule that's associated with an object, such as Account. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the BooleanFilter field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule is `null`. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem

A single row of selection criteria for an ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the `BooleanFilter` field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object is a `null` value. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

ObjectTerritory2Association

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and an object record such as an account or a lead.

OmniDataPack

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransform

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransformItem

For internal use only.

OmniESignature

For internal use only.

OmniExtTrackingDef

Represents a connection between an OmniTrackingGroup in OmniAnalytics and a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OmniExtTrackingEventDef

Represents a format for FlexCard or OmniScript user interaction data that a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics can accept. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OmniInteractionConfig

For internal use only.

OmniInteractionAccessConfig

For internal use only.

OmniProcess

For internal use only.

OmniProcessCompilation

For internal use only.

OmniProcessElement

For internal use only.

OmniProcessTransientData

For internal use only.

OmniScriptSavedSession

For internal use only.

OmniSupervisorConfig

Represents the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration for an assigned group of supervisors. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigAction

Represents the actions available to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigGroup

Represents the group of agents who are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The group, if visible, appears in the Agents tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigProfile

Represents the supervisor profiles to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigQueue

Represents the queues that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The queue, if visible, appears in the Queues Backlog and Assigned Work tabs of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigSkill

Represents the skills that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. These skills, if visible, appear in the Skills Backlog tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigTab

Represents the visible tabs specified in an Omni Supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigUser

Represents the users to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

OmniTrackingComponentDef

Represents a FlexCard or OmniScript that is a member of an OmniTrackingGroup, which tracks user interactions in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OmniTrackingGroup

Represents a group of FlexCard and OmniScript components that have their user interactions tracked together in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

OmniUiCard

For internal use only.

OpenActivity

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of open activities—future events and open tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. OpenActivity fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

OperatingHours

Represents the hours in which a service territory, service resource, or account is available for work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, Salesforce Meetings, Sales Engagement, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

OperatingHoursHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on an operating hours record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

OperatingHoursHoliday

Represents the day or hours for which a service territory and service resources exclusive to the service territory are unavailable in Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Opportunity

Represents an opportunity, which is a sale or pending deal.

OpportunityCompetitor

Represents a competitor on an Opportunity.

OpportunityContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Opportunity.

OpportunityContactRoleSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new opportunity contact role. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

OpportunityFieldHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of an opportunity. This object is available in versions 13.0 and later.

OpportunityHistory

Represents the stage history of an opportunity.

OpportunityInsight

Represents an individual insight (deal prediction, follow-up reminder, or key moment) related to an opportunity record.

OpportunityLineItem

Represents an opportunity line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with an Opportunity.

OpportunityLineItemSchedule

Represents information about the quantity, revenue distribution, and delivery dates for a particular `OpportunityLineItem`.

OpportunityLineItemSplit

Represents information about an opportunity product split, including percentages, amounts, and owner. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

OpportunityOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule for sharing an opportunity with users other than the owner.

OpportunityPartner

This object represents a partner relationship between an Account and an Opportunity. An OpportunityPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity.

OpportunityRelatedDeleteLog

Represents an audit log of the deletion of opportunity-related child records, such as opportunity team members, product splits, or opportunity splits. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

OpportunityShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Opportunity.

OpportunitySplit

OpportunitySplit credits one or more opportunity team members with a portion of the opportunity amount. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later for pilot customers, and version 28.0 and later for others.

OpportunitySplitType

OpportunitySplitType provides unique labels and behavior for each split type. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

OpportunityStage

Represents the stage of an Opportunity in the sales pipeline, such as New Lead, Negotiating, Pending, Closed, and so on.

OpportunityTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Opportunity.

OpportunityTeamMember

Represents a User on the opportunity team of an Opportunity.

OpptyLineItemSplitType

Represents an opportunity product split type. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Order

Represents an order associated with a contract or an account.

OrderAction

Indicates the type of order, such as a new sale or a cancellation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

OrderAdjustmentGroup

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to an order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a group of related price adjustments. Associated with a set of OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that apply to OrderItemSummaries belonging to one OrderSummary. Corresponds to one or more order adjustment group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderDeliveryGroup

A group of order items that share a delivery method and address. The delivery method and address are used during the fulfillment process, such as shipping as a gift, downloading, picking up in store, or shipping to a standard address This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderDeliveryGroupSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a group of OrderItemSummaries, belonging to one OrderSummary, to be fulfilled using the same delivery method and delivered to the same address. A single shipment can include them all, but that isn't guaranteed. Corresponds to one or more order delivery group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderDeliveryMethod

Shows the customizations and options that a buyer selected for their delivery method. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderHistory

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated order, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled.

OrderItem

Represents an order product that your organization sells.

OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem

An adjustment that has been made to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

Represents the current properties and state of price adjustments on an OrderItemSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item adjustment line item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemRelationship

Describes a relationship between order products. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

OrderItemSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a product or charge on an OrderSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemSummaryChange

Represents a change to an OrderItemSummary, usually a reduction in quantity due to a cancel or return. Corresponds to a change order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemTaxLineItem

The tax amount that has been applied to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

Represents the current tax on an OrderItemSummary or OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item tax line items, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderItemType

Shows whether the order product is a product line or charge line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule which determines order sharing access for the order's owners.

OrderPaymentSummary

Represents the current properties and state of payments using a single payment method that are applied to one OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderStatus

Represents the status of the order entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderSummary

Represents the current properties and state of an order. Corresponds to one or more order objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo

Stores information related to OrderSummary including context around the order, such as inventory reservation details, order origination, and other values that Einstein uses to perform order analysis. Only reservation details can be stored in this object. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

OrderSummaryRoutingSchedule

Represents an attempt to route an order summary to one or more inventory locations for fulfillment. You can use it to schedule future attempts and to record completed attempts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Organization

Represents key configuration information for an organization.

OrgDeleteRequest

Represents a request to delete a developer edition (DE) org. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later. It is available only in Developer and Database.com editions.

OrgEmailAddressSecurity

Defines the assignment of a user profile to an org-wide email address. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

OrgWideEmailAddress

Represents an organization-wide email address for user profiles.

OutOfOffice

Represents a user-set value on a profile that shows when the user intends to be out of the office. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

OutgoingEmail

For internal use only.

OutgoingEmailRelation

For internal use only.

OwnedContentDocument

Represents a file owned by a user. This object is available in version 30.0 and later.

OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Represents default and optional actions that can be performed when a record's owner is changed. Available in API version 35.0 and later, but to query for change owner metadata, use the OwnerChangeOptionInfo object in Tooling API instead. For more information, see OwnerChangeOptionInfo in the Tooling API.

PackageLicense

Represents a license for an installed managed package. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

PackagePushError

Represents an error encountered during a push request. The number of PackagePushError records created depends on the number of push jobs in the request that result in an error.

PackagePushJob

Represents an individual push job for upgrading a package in an org from one version to another version. There can be multiple push jobs created for one push request. For example, if you want to upgrade five orgs as part of one push, you have one PackagePushRequest record and five PackagePushJob records.

PackagePushRequest

Represents the push request for upgrading a package in one or many orgs from one version to another version.

PackageSubscriber

Represents an installation of a package in an org. This object contains installation information for managed or unlocked packages developed in the org you're logged in to.

Participant

Represents a participant in a ConversationParticipant. An existing or new Participant is referenced each time a new ConversationParticipant is created. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Partner

Represents a partner relationship between two Account records or between an Opportunity record and an Account record.

PartnerFundAllocation

Represents allocated funds from a partner marketing budget for channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

PartnerFundClaim

Represents a claim of funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

PartnerFundRequest

Represents a request for funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

PartnerMarketingBudget

Represents a budget that provides funds to channel partners for selling and marketing products and services. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

PartnerNetworkConnection

Represents a Salesforce to Salesforce connection between Salesforce organizations.

PartnerNetworkRecordConnection

Represents a record shared between Salesforce organizations using Salesforce to Salesforce.

PartnerNetworkSyncLog

Represents the Org Sync Log tab in Salesforce, where Salesforce administrators can track the replication of record inserts and updates being performed in Organization Sync. The Connection Detail page for the replication connection also displays the Org Sync Log's twenty most recent entries, and provides a link to the log.

PartnerRole

Represents a role for an account Partner, such as consultant, supplier, and so on.

PartyConsent

Represents consent preferences for an individual. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Payment

Represents a single event when a shopper makes a payment. For credit cards, this event is a payment capture or payment sale, but it doesn't appear on the shopper's credit card statement. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentAuthAdjustment

Shows information about an adjustment made to an authorized transaction. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

PaymentAuthorization

Represents a single payment authorization event where users can capture or reverse a payment against a reserve of funds. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentGateway

Platform object that represents the connection to an external payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentGatewayLog

Stores information exchanged between the Salesforce payments platform and external payment gateways. Gateway logs can also record payloads from external payment entities. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentGatewayProvider

Setup entity for payment gateways. Defines the connection to a payment gateway Apex adapter. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentGroup

Top-level object that groups all payment transactions that are processed for an order or invoice. PaymentGroup is a standalone object, so it isn't required for users to execute payment transactions (authorizations, captures, refunds, and sales). This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentIntent

Represents data temporarily stored during a transaction's lifecycle that can identify the buyer, the merchant, and the amount the buyer is sending to the merchant. Data such as timestamp and amount returned can also be stored in PaymentIntent. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

PaymentIntentEvent

Represents a payment intent platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PaymentLineInvoice

Represents a payment allocated to or unallocated from an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PaymentLink

A payment link that a merchant can embed into a Salesforce app. The link directs payers to a Pay Now page that shows what's being paid for, in the payers currency, and lets payers enter their payment data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

PaymentLinkEvent

Represents a payment link platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PaymentMethod

Represents the method that a buyer uses to compensate the seller of a good or service. Common payment methods include cash, checks, credit or debit cards, money orders, bank transfers, and online payment services. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

PymtSchdDistributionMethod

Indicates how the total payment is divided into partial payments. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PaymentScheduleTreatmentDtl

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule treatment detail. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PaymentTerm

Defines your company's method and expectations for receiving payment. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PaymentTermItem

Defines the attributes of a payment term that your company uses. The PaymentTermItem is used to determine the due date on invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PaymentSchedule

The payment schedule represents a collection of payments that a customer wants to collect at different times for a certain record. A schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PaymentScheduleItem

A payment schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PaymentSchedulePolicy

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule policy. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PaymentScheduleTreatment

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PendingOrderSummary

Object representing a B2C Commerce order ingested via High Scale Orders before an OrderSummary is created for it. Optimized for online transaction processing (OLTP). This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PendingServiceRouting

Represents the routing details of a work item that's waiting to be routed or assigned. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo

Represents PendingServiceRouting interaction information that's used when work is routed to an agent. For a screen pop, it specifies which records to open when work is routed to an agent from a specific channel. PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo is read-only. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Period

Represents a fiscal period defined in FiscalYearSettings.

PermissionSet

Represents a set of permissions that's used to grant more access to one or more users without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

PermissionSetAssignment

Represents a user's assignment to a permission set or permission set group. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

PermissionSetGroup

Represents a group of permission sets and the permissions within them. Use permission set groups to organize permissions based on job functions or tasks. Then, you can package the groups as needed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

PermissionSetGroupComponent

A junction object that relates the PermissionSetGroup and PermissionSet objects via their respective IDs; enables permission set group recalculation to determine the aggregated permissions for the group. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

PermissionSetLicense

Represents a license that's used to enable one or more users to receive a specified permission without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. You can use permission set licenses to grant access, but not to deny access. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

PermissionSetLicenseAssign

Represents the association between a User and a PermissionSetLicense. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

PermissionSetLicenseDefinition (Developer Preview)

Represents the definition of a custom permission set license, which entitles specified features in a package. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

PermissionSetTabSetting

Represents a permission set tab setting. Requires the View Setup permission. Use this object to query all tab settings of the permission set. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser

Represents a user who can own more than 50,000 customer or partner portal accounts. Person account owner power users can own a large number of either customer or partner users. Their role can't be changed and they must be at the root of the role hierarchy. Person account owner power user objects can't be created if deferred sharing is turned on for your org. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PersonalizationTargetInfo

Represents a target for an audience. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

PersonTraining

Represents an assignment of a learning module in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

PicklistValueInfo

Represents the active picklist values for a given picklist field. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

PickTicket

A PickTicket represents quantities of one or more products to be picked for fulfillment at a location. It can include products belonging to one or more fulfillment orders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PickTicketAssignment

Represents the association of a FulfillmentOrder with a PickTicket. A PickTicket has one PickTicketAssignment for each FulfillmentOrder containing products to be picked as part of that PickTicket. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PickTicketProduct

Represents a quantity of a product to be picked as part of a PickTicket. It can include quantities for multiple FulfillmentOrders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PipelineInspectionListView

Represents a pipeline view or saved filter. A pipeline view specifies a set of opportunity records, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

PipelineInspectionSumField

Use this object to learn which field from the opportunity object is used to aggregate Pipeline Inspection metrics on a pipeline view. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

PipelineInspMetricConfig

Represents the configuration of a forecast category metric that appears in the Pipeline Inspection view. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PipelineInspMetricConfigLocalization

Represents the translated label of a Pipeline Inspection metric. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PlatformAction

PlatformAction is a virtual read-only object. It enables you to query for actions displayed in the UI, given a user, a context, device format, and a record ID. Examples include standard and custom buttons, quick actions, and productivity actions.

PlatformEventUsageMetric

Contains usage data for event publishing and delivery to CometD and Pub/Sub API clients, `empApi` Lightning components, and event relays. If Enhanced Usage Metrics isn't enabled, usage data is available for the last 24 hours, ending at the last hour, and for historical daily usage. In API 58.0 and later, you can enable Enhanced Usage Metrics to get usage data by event name and client for granular time intervals. PlatformEventUsageMetric contains separate usage metrics for platform events and change data capture events. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

PlatformStatusAlertEvent

The documentation has moved to PlatformStatusAlertEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

PortalDelegablePermissionSet

PortalDelegablePermissionSet is a base platform object used to store permission sets that can be assigned by a delegated portal/external user admin (DPUA) to portal users. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

PresenceConfigDeclineReason

Represents the settings for a decline reason that a presence user provides when declining work. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

PresenceDeclineReason

Represents an Omni-Channel decline reason that agents can select when declining work requests. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

PresenceUserConfig

Represents a configuration that determines a presence user's settings. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

PresenceUserConfigProfile

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to presence users who are assigned to a specific profile. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

PresenceUserConfigUser

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to a presence user. These user-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

PriceAdjustmentGroupShape

Defines the business logic for a top-level price adjustment, for example, a discount applied to an entire order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PriceAdjustmentItemShape

Defines the business logic for an item-level price adjustment, for example, a discount on an order item. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

PriceAdjustmentSchedule

Represents a series of discounts offered depending on your product's configuration, quantity, and when they're purchased in combination with other products. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

PriceAdjustmentTier

Represents a discount tier in a price adjustment schedule. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Pricebook2

Represents a price book that contains the list of products that your org sells.

Pricebook2History

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated Pricebook2, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

PricebookEntry

Represents a product entry (an association between a Pricebook2 and Product2) in a price book.

PricebookEntryAdjustment

Read-only junction object created when you associate a price adjustment schedule with a price book entry. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

PrivacyHold

Represents a Privacy Hold that indicates that a record should be preserved from masking or deletion by Data Management policies in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PrivacyHoldReason

Represents the business or legal purpose for why a record has a Privacy Hold. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PrivacyJobSession

Represents the status of past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PrivacyObjectSession

Represents the status of each object being processed in past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PrivacyRequest

See details and monitor the status of Data Subject Access Requests made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

PrivacyRTBFRequest

Represents a Right to Be Forgotten Request made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PrivacySessionRecordFailure

Represents error messages encountered during policy job executions in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Problem

Problems represent the root cause data of one or more incidents. This object contains all the details of a problem, documenting the history of the problem from detection to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ProblemIncident

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Incident. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ProblemRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ProcessDefinition

Represents the definition of a single approval process.

ProcessException

Represents a business exception, such as a processing failure on an order summary. A separate process is required to resolve the failure that caused the process exception before processing can continue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ProcessFlowMigration

Represents a process's migrated criteria and the resulting migrated flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ProcessInstance

Represents an instance of a single, end-to-end approval process. Use this and the node, step, and workitem process instance objects to create approval history reports.

ProcessInstanceHistory

This read-only object shows all steps and pending approval requests associated with an approval process (ProcessInstance).

ProcessInstanceNode

Represents a step in an instance of an approval process. Compare to ProcessNode, which describes the step in a process definition. Use this object to retrieve approval history.

ProcessInstanceStep

Represents one work item in an approval process (ProcessInstance).

ProcessInstanceWorkitem

Represents a user’s pending approval request.

ProcessNode

Describes a step in a process definition. Compare to ProcessInstanceNode, which describes the step in a running process. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

ProducerCommission

Represents a producer's commission for an insurance policy. The commission can be calculated from the commissionable transactions or can be populated from an external system. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Product2

Represents a product that your company sells.

Product2DataTranslation

Represents the translated values of the data stored within a Product2 record’s fields. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ProductAttribute

Represents the attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ProductAttributeSet

Represents a group of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ProductAttributeSetItem

Represents a set of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ProductAttributeSetProduct

Represents the product associated with a set of attributes. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ProductCatalog

The container that holds a Product Category hierarchy. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ProductCategory

Represents the category that products are organized in.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ProductCategoryProduct

Holds the relation between product and product category to assign products to a category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ProductCategoryDataTranslation

Represents the translated values for the data stored within a ProductCategory record's fields. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

ProductComponentGroup

Represents the logical grouping of associated products in a bundle and the products' arrangement policy (group cardinality). This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ProductConsumed

Represents an item from your inventory that was used to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

ProductEntitlementTemplate

Represents predefined terms of customer support (Entitlement) that users can add to products (Product2).

ProductItem

Represents the stock of a particular product at a particular location in field service, such as all bolts stored in your main warehouse.

ProductItemTransaction

Represents an action taken on a product item in field service. Product item transactions are auto-generated records that help you track when a product item is replenished, consumed, or adjusted.

ProductMedia

Represents the rich media, including images and attachments, that can be added to products.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ProgramProduct

Represents a junction between Program and Product2. This will hold Product2 values related to a Program. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

ProductRelatedComponent

Represents a product that is included in a product bundle, a set, or a product and an add-on. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

ProductRelationshipType

Defines the relationship between two sales transaction items. For example, defines a relationship between a bundle and a bundle component. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

ProductRequest

Represents an order for a part or parts in field service.

ProductRequestLineItem

Represents a request for a part in field service. Product request line items are components of product requests.

ProductRequired

Represents a product that is needed to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

ProductSellingModelOption

A junction object between Product Selling Model and Product2. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ProductServiceCampaign

Represents a set of activities to be performed on a product service campaign asset, such as a product recall for safety issues or product defects. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ProductServiceCampaignItem

Represents a product service campaign's asset. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ProductServiceCampaignItemStatus

Represents a status for a product service campaign item in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ProductServiceCampaignStatus

Represents a status for a product service campaign in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ProductTransfer

Represents the transfer of inventory between locations in field service.

ProductWarrantyTerm

Defines the relationship between a product or product family and warranty term. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Profile

Represents a profile, which defines a set of permissions to perform different operations. Operations can include creating a custom profile or querying, adding, updating, or deleting information.

ProductSellingModel

Defines one method by which a product can be sold; for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a term-defined subscription. If the product is sold on subscription, this object defines the subscription's term. A product can have multiple product selling models. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ProfileSkill

Represents a profile skill, which describes a user's professional knowledge. This is a global record for the organization, and users are associated through the ProfileSkillUser object.

ProfileSkillEndorsement

Represents a detail relationship of ProfileSkillUser. An endorsement of a profile skill shows approval and support of another user's publicly declared skill.

ProfileSkillShare

Represents a sharing entry on a ProfileSkill.

ProfileSkillUser

Represents a detail relationship of User. The object connects profile skills with users.

Promotion

Represents a promotion for B2B or B2C stores. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionLineItemRule

Lists compound conditions about a promotion. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

PromotionMarketSegment

Represents a market segment within B2B Commerce that promotions can be assigned to. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionQualifier

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion qualifier in a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionSegment

Represents a promotion segment, which you can assign to different stores or buyer groups, allowing them to access the promotion. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a buyer group, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionSegmentSalesStore

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a store, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionTarget

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion in a B2B Store or D2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromotionTier

Represents a tier of a promotion that includes multiple tiers. A promotion can have up to 10 tiers. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Prompt

Represents record details about an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptAction

Represents how the user interacted with the in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptError

Represents the error or warning associated with the PromptAction. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromptActionOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule which determines `PromptAction` sharing access for the owners. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptActionShare

Represents a sharing entry on a prompt action record. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for record details about in-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

PromptVersion

Represents an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptVersionLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

ProrationPolicy

Defines how the price of a subscription is divided into time periods and how the price is calculated for each time period. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

PublicComplaint

Represents the complaints submitted by public users. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

PushTopic

Represents a query that is the basis for notifying Streaming API clients of changes to records in an org. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

QueueRoutingConfig

Represents the settings that determine how work items are routed to agents. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Question

Represents a question in a zone that users can view and reply to.

QuestionDataCategorySelection

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies a question.

QuestionReportAbuse

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Question in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

QuestionSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a Question. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

QueueSobject

Represents the mapping between a queue Group and the types associated with the queue, including custom objects.

QuickText

This object stores a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. Use quick text to create greetings, answers to common questions, short notes, and more. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

QuickTextUsage

Represents the usage of quick text on a record, including which quick text was used, who used it, and how they used it. Quick text is a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Quote

Represents a quote, which is a record showing proposed prices for products and services. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

QuoteAdjustmentGroup

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to a quote. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

QuoteDocument

Represents a quote in document format. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

QuoteLineItem

Represents a quote line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with a Quote, along with other information about those line items on that quote. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

QuoteLinePriceAdjustment

Indicates the calculated price adjustment that is applied to the quote line, for example, a calculated volume discount or the prorated value of a manual discount. Use the quote line price adjustment to inform potential customers about the type, value, and total amount of their discounts. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

QuoteLineRelationship

Describes the relationship between quote line items, such as items in a bundle. When you create a QuoteLineRelationship object, it's immutable: it can't be edited or removed. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

QuoteItemTaxItem

The tax that is applied to a quote line item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

RecentFieldChange

Use this virtual object to see how an opportunity has changed in the past seven days. Learn the previous value of a field, who made the change, and when the change was made. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

RecentlyViewed

Represents records or list views that the current user has recently viewed or referenced (by viewing a related record). List views are available in API version 29.0 and later.

Recommendation

Represents the recommendations surfaced as offers and actions for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

RecommendationResponse

Represents the user responses to a presented offer or recommendation for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

RecordAction

Represents a relationship between a record and an action, such as a flow. Create a RecordAction for every action that you want to associate with a particular record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

RecordActionHistory

Represents the lifecycle of a RecordAction as it goes through different states. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

RecordsetFilterCriteria

Represents a set of filters that can be used to match service appointments or assets based on your criteria fields. For example, you can create recordset filter criteria so that only service appointments that satisfy the filter criteria are matched to the filtered shifts, and likewise only maintenance work rules that satisfy your criteria are matched to assets. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later. Assets and maintenance work rules are available in API version 52.0 and later.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule

Represents a rule using fields from the designated source object to create filters on the filtered, or target, object. RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule is associated with the RecordsetFilterCriteria object. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

Monitors whether the value of an asset attribute is within the threshold of a recordset filter criteria (RFC). You can monitor one or more RFCs for an Asset. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

RecordType

Represents a record type.

RecordTypeLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for a record type when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

RecordVisibility (Pilot)

Represents the visibility attributes that determine a record's read access. This object is read only and is available in API version 46.0 and later.

RedirectWhitelistUrl

Represents a trusted URL for external user redirections. Users can't access a different Salesforce org, including its publicly served pages and content, from your Salesforce org unless the URL is a RedirectWhitelistUrl. For non-Salesforce URLs, a session setting controls whether redirections from pages and components built in Salesforce Classic are restricted to RedirectWhitelistUrl objects. Except for cross-org redirections, you can't restrict redirections that originate from pages and components built with Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Refund

Represents a refund made against a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

RefundLinePayment

A refund line that has been applied to a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

RegisteredExternalService

Represents a registered external service used for checkout integrations by data integrators. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

RelatedListColumnDefinition

Represents information about a column in a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

RelatedListDefinition

Represents information about a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

RemoteKeyCalloutEvent

The documentation has moved to RemoteKeyCalloutEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

Reply

Represents a reply that a user has submitted to a question in an answers zone.

ReplyReportAbuse

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Reply in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

ReplyText

A text reply generated by Einstein Reply Recommendations that is based on closed chat transcripts. Admins review replies and publish them to quick text, editing them as needed. Einstein recommends relevant published replies to support agents in the Lightning Service Console, and agents can insert replies into chats or messaging sessions. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Report

Represents a report, a set of data that meets certain criteria, displayed in an organized way. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

ReportTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Report. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

ReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level defined for an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ReputationLevelLocalization

Represents the translated value of a reputation level. Reputation level localization only applies for reputation levels in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

ReputationPointsRule

Represents the reputation point rules for an Experience Cloud site. Each rule specifies an action that members can earn points from and the points associated with those actions in a particular site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ResourceAbsence

Represents a time period in which a service resource is unavailable to work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ResourcePreference

Represents an account's preference for a specified service resource on field service work.

ReturnOrder

Represents the return or repair of inventory or products in Field Service, or the return of order products in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ReturnOrderItemAdjustment

Represents a price adjustment on a return order line item. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ReturnOrderItemTax

Represents the tax on a return order line item or return order item adjustment. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

ReturnOrderLineItem

Represents a specific product that is returned or repaired as part of a return order in Field service, or a specific order item that is returned as part of a return order in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

ReturnOrderOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a return order with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

RevenueAsyncOperation

Represents the status of an asynchronous process initiated by a REST request. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

RevenueTransactionErrorLog

Contains information about errors that occurred while processing a request. The error record persists until another error with the same category, primary record, and (optionally) related record occurs. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

RuleTerritory2Association

Represents a record-assignment rule and its association to an object, such as Account. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

SalesAIScoreCycle

Represents the cycle type and ID used to score records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

SalesAIScoreModelFactor

Represents the factors that Sales Cloud Einstein uses to build a scoring model. Scoring models are used by features, such as Opportunity Scoring, to score individual records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

SalesChannel

Represents the origin of an order. For example, a web storefront, physical store, marketplace, or mobile app. If you integrate Salesforce Order Management with Salesforce B2C Commerce, set up a SalesChannel corresponding to each Site in your B2C Commerce implementation. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

SalesStoreCatalog

Represents the catalog associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

SalesTransactionItemShape

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction shape item, for example, an item in an order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

SalesTransactionShape

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction; for example, an order, a quote, or a cart. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

SalesTrxnItemRelationShape

Describes the relationship between sales transaction shape items; for example, a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

SalesTrxnItemRelationship

Describes the relationship between sales transaction items; for example, a bundle or set. This object interface is available in API version 58.0 and later.

SalesWorkQueueSettings

Represents settings used to customize work queue options for third-party scoring. Third-party scoring enables custom number fields on person accounts, contacts, and leads. You must be a Sales Engagement customer to update this object. Previously, you could only use the Einstein Intelligence Score for third-party scoring. Available starting in Version 47.0.

SamlSsoConfig

Represents a SAML Single Sign-On configuration. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

SavedPaymentMethod

Represents a payment method saved by an authenticated customer. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later

SavedPaymentMethodEvent

Represents a saved payment method platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

SchedulingAdherenceDetail

Represents the breakdown of daily shift adherence data by agent status. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

SchedulingAdherenceSummary

Represents daily shift adherence data for a service resource in a service territory and job profile on a specific date. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

SchedulingConstraint

Represents scheduling constraints on each service resource. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

SchedulingObjective

Represents business goals that the scheduling tools consider. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

SchedulingRule

Represents scheduling rules that are hard constraints in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

SchedulingRuleParameter

Represents scheduling rule parameters associated with a scheduling rule. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Scontrol

A custom s-control, which is custom content that is hosted by the system but executed by the client application.

ScontrolLocalization

The translated value of the field label for an s-control.

Scorecard

Use scorecards to measure partner performance and establish benchmarks for channel programs within Experience Cloud. Display any report summary results that your channel account manager or executive team wants to see. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ScorecardAssociation

Represents a connection between a specific scorecard and the associated account, channel program, or channel program level. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

ScorecardMetric

Stores information about a Salesforce report that is run and summarized to get a single value. The stored value is added as a metric to the related Scorecard object. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

ScratchOrgInfo

Represents a scratch org and its audit log. Use this object to create a scratch org and keep a log of its creation and deletion. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

SearchPromotionRule

Represents a promoted search term, which is one or more keywords that you associate with a Salesforce Knowledge article. When a user's search query includes these keywords, the associated article is returned first in search results. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

SecurityCustomBaseline

Provides the ability to read, create, and delete user-defined custom security baselines, which define an org's security standards. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

SelfServiceUser

Represents a Contact who has been enabled to use your organization's Self-Service portal, where he or she can obtain online support.

Seller

Represents the seller role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

ServiceAppointment

Represents an appointment to complete work for a customer in Field Service, Lightning Scheduler,Intelligent Appointment Management, and Virtual Care.This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceAppointmentStatus

Represents a possible status of a service appointment in field service.

ServiceChannel

Represents a channel of work items that are received from your organization—for example, cases, chats, or leads. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ServiceChannelFieldPriority

Represents a secondary routing priority field-value mapping. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

ServiceChannelStatus

Represents the status that's associated with a specific service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ServiceChannelStatusField

Represents the values that you use to indicate completed and in-progress work item status for the status field in the Status-Based Capacity routing model. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

ServiceContract

Represents a customer support contract (business agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a ServiceContract (customer service agreement) with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

ServiceCrew

Represents a group of service resources who can be assigned to service appointments as a unit.

ServiceCrewMember

Represents a technician service resource that belongs to a service crew.

ServiceCrewOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a service crew with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

ServicePresenceStatus

Represents a presence status that can be assigned to a service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ServiceReport

Represents a report that summarizes a work order, work order line item, or service appointment.

ServiceReportLayout

Represents a service report template in field service.

ServiceResource

Represents a service technician or service crew in Field Service and Salesforce Scheduler, or an agent in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceResourceCapacity

Represents the maximum number of scheduled hours or number of service appointments that a capacity-based service resource can complete within a specific time period. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceResourceCapacityHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a service resource capacity record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceResourceOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a service resource with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceResourcePreference

Represents the service resource scheduling preferences that are considered as a business objective in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ServiceResourceSkill

Represents a skill that a service resource possesses in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceSetupProvisioning

Represents a task completed by the Service Setup Assistant. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

ServiceTerritory

Represents a geographic or functional region in which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceTerritoryLocation

Represents a location associated with a particular service territory in field service.

ServiceTerritoryMember

Represents a service resource who can be assigned in a service territory in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

ServiceTerritoryWorkType

Represents the relationship between a ServiceTerritory object and a WorkType object for Salesforce Scheduler appointments. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

SessionPermSetActivation

The SessionPermSetActivation object represents a permission set assignment activated during an individual user session. When a SessionPermSetActivation object is inserted into a permission set, an activation event fires, allowing the permission settings to apply to the user's specific session. This object is available in API versions 37.0 and later.

SetupAuditTrail

Represents changes you or other admins made in your org's Setup area for at least the last 180 days. This object is available in API version 15.0 and later.

SetupEntityAccess

Represents the enabled setup entity access settings (such as for Apex classes) for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

ShapeRepresentation

Contains information about the shape of an org. The shape of an org includes licenses and limits information. You can easily create scratch orgs based on a source org's shape. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

SharingRecordCollection

Represents a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

SharingRecordCollectionItem

Represents a single record in a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

SharingRecordCollectionMember

Represents a user with access to a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Shift

Represents a shift for service resource scheduling. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

ShiftHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time sheet. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

ShiftOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a shift with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

ShiftPattern

Represents a pattern of templates for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ShiftPatternEntry

ShiftPatternEntry links a shift template to a shift pattern. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ShiftSegment

Represents a scheduled activity within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ShiftSegmentType

Represents a type of activity scheduled within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

ShiftShare

Represents a sharing entry on a field service shift. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

ShiftStatus

Represents a shift, such as Tentative, Published, or Confirmed. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

ShiftTemplate

Represents a template for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Shipment

Represents the transport of inventory in field service or a shipment of order items in Order Management.

ShipmentItem

Represents an order item included in a shipment. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ShippingConfigurationSet

Shipping configuration for a set of products in a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

ShippingRateArea

A designated geographical area that's available for shipping. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

ShippingRateGroup

Available shipping rates based on shipping destination. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

SignupRequest

Represents a request for a new sign-up. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Site

Represents a public website that is integrated with an org. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later.

SiteDetail

Represents the details of a Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site. Available in API Version 38.0 and later.

SiteDomain

SiteDomain is a read-only object, and a one-to-many replacement for the Site.TopLevelDomain field. This object is available in API version 21.0, and has been deprecated as of API version 26.0. In API version 26.0 and later, use the Domain and DomainSite objects instead.

SiteHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a site. This object is generally available in API version 18.0 and later.

SiteIframeWhitelistUrl

Represents a list of external domains that you allow to frame your Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site pages. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

SiteRedirectMapping

Represents a site redirect from an external site to an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Skill

Represents a category or group of Chat users or service resources in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

SkillLevelDefinition

Represents a skill which can be acquired by completing enablement site (myTrailhead) modules. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

SkillLevelProgress

Represents training progress for a given user. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

SkillProfile

Represents a join between Skill and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

SkillRequirement

Represents a skill that is required to complete a particular task in Field Service, Omni-Channel, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Skill requirements can be added to pending service routing objects in Omni-Channel. They can be added to work types, work orders, and work order line items in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. And they can be added to job profiles in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later. You also can add skill requirements to work items in Omni-Channel skills-based routing using API version 42.0 and later.

SkillUser

Represents a join between Skill and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

SlaProcess

Represents an entitlement process associated with an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Snippet

Represents a snippet, which is a container for rich text that can be reused across Account Engagement emails and email templates. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

SnippetAssignment

Represents a relationship between a snippet and a campaign. Assignments are required to use snippet content in Account Engagement emails and email templates. A snippet can be assigned to more than one campaign. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

SocialPersona

Represents a snapshot of a contact's profile on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

SocialPost

Represents a snapshot of a post on a social network such as a Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Solution

Represents a detailed description of a customer issue and the resolution of that issue.

SolutionStatus

Represents the status of a Solution, such as Draft, Reviewed, and so on.

SolutionTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Solution.

SOSDeployment

Represents the general settings for deploying SOS video call capability in a native mobile application. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

SOSSession

This object is automatically created for each SOS session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

SOSSessionActivity

Captures information about specific events that occur during an SOS video call, such as when an SOS call begins or ends. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Stamp

Represents a User Specialty. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

StampAssignment

Represents assignment of a User Specialty to a user. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

StandardInvocableActionType

Represents a collection of fields to set up granular user permissions for access to a standard invocable action in Flow Builder. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

StandardShippingRate

Standard shipping rate for a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

StaticResource

Represents a static resource that can be used in Visualforce markup.

StoreIntegratedService

Represents an association between an integration and a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

StreamingChannel

Represents a channel that is the basis for notifying listeners of generic Streaming API events. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Salesforce Surveys Object Model

Learn about how Salesforce Surveys objects relate to one another in Salesforce.

Survey

Represents a survey.

SurveyEmailBranding

Represents the configuration settings for invitation emails sent to survey participants for a particular survey.

SurveyEngagementContext

Represents the context based on which a survey invitation was sent or a survey response was received. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

SurveyInvitation

Represents the invitation sent to a participant to complete the survey.

SurveyPage

Represents a page, such as the title page or a question page, in a survey.

SurveyQuestion

Represents a question in a survey.

SurveyQuestionChoice

Represents an answer choice that a participant can select for a survey question.

SurveyQuestionResponse

Represents a participant's answer to a specific question.

SurveyQuestionScore

Represents the aggregate of responses for the following question types: date, multiple choice, picklist, radio, ranking, rating, scoring, slider, and Net Promoter Score® (NPS®).

SurveyResponse

Represents information about a participant's response to a survey, such as the status of the response, the participant's location, and when the survey was completed.

SurveySubject

Represents a relationship between a survey and another object, such as an account or a case.

SurveyVersion

Represents a version of a survey.

SurveyVersionAddlInfo

Represents additional information about a survey version. This information defines the default settings of a survey version. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

SvcCatalogCategory

Represents a group of Service Catalog items by functional area. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

SvcCatalogCategoryItem

Represents an association between a Service Catalog item and category. Service catalog items can be grouped into categories. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

SvcCatalogFilterCriteria

Represents an eligibility rule that determines if a Service Catalog user has access to a catalog item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

SvcCatalogItemDef

Represents a Service Catalog item that can be requested by a service catalog user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

SvcCatalogRequest

Represents a request made by a user using the Service Catalog. Catalog builders use this object to report on Service Catalog activity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

SvcCatalogReqRelatedItem

Represents an item related to a Service Catalog Request. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Swarm

Represents a team of agents, Salesforce users, or Slack users in a Slack channel or thread dedicated to solving a problem. This problem can be related to a support case, incident, sales opportunity, or change request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

SwarmMember

Represents a Salesforce member, such as an agent, of a swarm. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TabDefinition

Represents a custom tab. Returns only the tabs that the current user has access to. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

TagDefinition

Defines the attributes of child Tag objects.

Task

Represents a business activity such as making a phone call or other to-do items. In the user interface, Task and Event records are collectively referred to as activities.

TaskPriority

Represents the importance or urgency of a task, such as High, Normal, or Low.

TaskRelation

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead, contacts, and other objects related to the task. If Shared Activities is enabled, this object doesn't support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

TaskStatus

Represents the status of a task, such as Not Started, Completed, or Closed.

TaskTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Task.

TaskWhoRelation

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead or contacts. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

TaxEngine

A tax engine represents both an instance of a tax engine provider as well as the merchant credentials for that specific instance. When Subscription Management calculates tax on an order item, it sends a request through Subscription Management Tax Calculation API to an external tax engine. The Salesforce tax engine record contains information passed to the external tax engine, such as This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TaxEngineInteractionLog

A record of a communication with an external tax engine following a tax calculation request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TaxEngineProvider

Represents general information about a service that manages a tax engine, such as the ID of the tax adapter Apex class in Salesforce, and the engine's namespace prefix. Tax engine providers have a one-to-many relationship with tax engines, where the tax engine record represents a specific configuration of a tax engine that can be assigned to multiple order items. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TaxGeoConfig

Represents a tax configuration associated with a GeoCountry. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

TaxPolicy

A tax policy contains a group of tax treatments, where each treatment represents parameters to determine how a particular product is taxed for a transaction line item. Tax policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When you activate an order, Subscription Management assigns a tax treatment to each order item based on the tax policy's DefaultTaxTreatmentId, then uses the tax treatment to calculate tax. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TaxRate

Represents a tax rate for a tax code and country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

TaxTreatment

A tax treatment contains details about how Salesforce and external engines calculate taxes, and the tax engine to use for tax calculation. The IsTaxable field determines whether tax is calculated for the product in the transaction. The tax code, tax engine, and product code are sent via API to the external tax calculation service. When you invoice an order item that has a tax treatment, the invoice line inherits the tax treatment from the order item's related billing schedule. The invoice line's TaxCode field is populated based on the code that the tax engine used for calculation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

TenantSecret

This object stores an encrypted organization-specific key fragment that's used with the master secret to produce organization-specific data encryption keys. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant

Stores information about a Security Center alert rule for tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

TenantSecurityApiAnomaly

Stores detected anomalies in how users typically make API calls. Fore more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityConnectedApp

Stores the details for a connected app that was added to or removed from a Security Center tenant. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing

Stores when a user successfully logs in to Salesforce during an identified credential stuffing attack. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomaly

Represents metric details for guest user anomaly events detected by Threat Detection. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

TenantSecurityEncryptionPolicy

Stores tenant encryption policy status. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

TenantSecurityFeature

Stores org features across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend

Stores metric details related to Health Check baseline settings. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get details about which metrics are collected and for which tenants, and changes made to the Health Check baseline. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail

Stores the details of Health Check scores for a connected tenant. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get settings and risks per tenant on a selected date. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend

Stores the history of Security Health Check scores for a connected tenant within Security Center. Health Check in Security Center displays Health Check scores and the average risk settings for all your tenants in one place. This object belongs to the parent tenant and stores Health Check data pushed from child tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityLicense

Stores license usage information within Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

TenantSecurityLogin

Stores the login details of a single user to a tenant, grouped by date and type. You can query this object to find out how many times the user logged in to a specific tenant using a specific login type (for example, username/password or SSO). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend

Stores details of changes related to login IP ranges in Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend

Stores metrics related to changes in mobile security policies across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetric

Stores the daily count and daily count change for a metric within Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityNotification

Stores information about notifications that were triggered in Security Center as a function of the Alerts feature. For more information, see Create Alerts for Security Changes. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityNotificationRule

Stores an alert configured in the Security Center Alerts feature to notify recipients of changes made to security settings. For more information, see Create Alerts for Security Changes. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink

Represents the link between the metric count and metric drill down. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

TenantSecurityPackage

Stores details about managed and unmanaged packages that are added, updated, or removed from a tenant in Security Center. Use this object to identify whether new packages are installed, upgraded, or uninstalled from your connected tenants. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityPolicy

Stores security policies created and deployed in Security Center. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment

Stores the status of deployments of a Security Center policy on a tenant. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant

Stores the list of tenants selected for a Security Center policy. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityReportAnomaly

Stores anomalies in how users run or export reports, including unsaved reports, as detected by Threat Detection. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecuritySessionHijacking

Stores information about session hijacking events as detected by Threat Detection within connected tenants in Security Center. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityTenantInfo

Stores information on changes related to the tenant history. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend

Stores changes to the count of Transaction Security Policies for a connected tenant within Security Center. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend

Stores details of changes related to trusted IP ranges in Security Center.This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

TenantSecurityUserActivity

Stores details related to how a user interacts with a tenant. Use this object to determine whether to reevaluate a user's access to your org for security purposes. You can check whether a user has never logged in, hasn't been active for 90 days, has a frozen account, or isn't using multi-factor authentication. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

TenantSecurityUserPerm

Stores information on permissions assigned to a user. Use this object to see which tenants a user is assigned to. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Territory

Represents a flexible collection of accounts and users where the users have at least read access to the accounts, regardless of who owns the accounts. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig

Represents territory management settings and defaults for a particular object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Territory2

Represents a sales territory. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Territory2AlignmentLog

Represents the start and end status of a territory assignment rule run job. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Territory2Model

Represents a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Territory2ModelHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields on a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Territory2ObjectExclusion

Represents the objects that aren't included in territory assignment rule runs, even when they meet assignment rule criteria. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Territory2ObjSharingConfig

Represents the sharing access level of objects assigned to a particular territory. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Territory2Type

Represents a category for territories (Territory2). Every Territory2 must have a Territory2Type. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

TestSuiteMembership

Associates an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

ThirdPartyAccountLink

Represents the list of external users who authenticated using an authentication provider. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

ThreatDetectionFeedback

Represents feedback provided by a user about a Threat Detection event that occurred in your org. The feedback specifies whether the event was malicious, suspicious, not a threat, or unknown. Each ThreatDetectionFeedback object is associated with one of these Threat Detection storage events: ApiAnomalyEventStore, CredentialStuffingEventStore, ReportAnomalyEventStore, or SessionHijackingEventStore. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

TimeSheet

Represents a schedule of a service resource's time in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API v47.0 and later.

TimeSheetEntry

Represents a span of time that a service resource spends on a field service task. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

TimeSlot

Represents a period of time on a specified day of the week during which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Operating hours consist of one or more time slots. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

TimeSlotHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time slot. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Topic

Represents a topic on a Chatter post or record. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

TopicAssignment

Represents the assignment of a topic to a specific feed item, record, or file. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

TopicLocalization

Represents the translated version of a topic name. Topic localization applies only to navigational and featured topics in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

TopicUserEvent

Represents an action (such as comment, post, like, or share) made by a user on a topic. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

TransactionSecurityPolicy

Represents a transaction security policy definition.

Translation

The Translation object represents the languages enabled for translation in your Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

TravelMode

Represents a travel mode used for travel time calculations. The records include information about the type of transportation (such as Car or Walking), whether a vehicle can take toll roads, and whether a vehicle is transporting hazardous materials. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

TwoFactorInfo

Stores a user's secret for multi-factor operations. Use this object when customizing multi-factor authentication in your organization. (Note that multi-factor authentication was formerly called two-factor authentication.) This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

TwoFactorMethodsInfo

Stores information about which identity verification methods a user has registered. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

TwoFactorTempCode

Stores information about a user's temporary verification code for confirming their identity when logging in. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

UiFormulaCriterion

Represents a filter that helps define component visibility on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

UiFormulaRule

Represents a set of one or more filters that define the conditions under which a component displays on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

UndecidedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Not Responded` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

UsageImpactFactor

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Factors used across jurisdictions and programs.This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

UsageImpactGroup

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Groups used across jurisdictions and programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

UsageImpactGroupFactor

Represents a junction between an Usage Impact Group version and Usage Impact Factor. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasure

Represents a junction between the program, product, and Usage Impact Group version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

UsageImpactGroupVersion

Represents a collection of fields to set up the versions of Usage Impact Groups. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

User

Represents a user in your organization.

UserAccessChange (Beta)

Represents a change related to user access. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

UserAccessPolicy (Beta)

Represents a user access policy. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

UserAccountTeamMember

Represents a User on the default account team of another User.

UserAppInfo

Stores the last Lightning app logged in to. If the user hasn't logged into Salesforce or if the user lost access to the last accessed app, the UserAppInfo object stores a Null value. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

UserAppMenuCustomization

Represents an individual user's settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

UserAppMenuItem

Represents the organization-wide settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher that the requesting user has access to in Setup. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

UserAuthCertificate

Represents a user authentication certificate in your org. A user certificate is a unique PEM-encoded X.509 digital certificate to authenticate individual users to your org. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

UserConfigTransferButton

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a live chat button. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to a button queue.

UserConfigTransferSkill

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a skill. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to agents who have that skill.

UserCustomBadge

Represents a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

UserCustomBadgeLocalization

Represents the translated version of a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

UserDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

UserDailyMetricOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing the user daily metric with users other than the owner.

UserDevice

Represents information unique to a device. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

UserDeviceApplication

Represents information on applications installed on a device that is accessing Salesforce. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

UserDeviceHistory

Represents tracking information on the UserDevice sObject. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

UserEmailCalendarSync

Represents the user assignments of an Einstein Activity Capture configuration. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

UserEmailPreferredPerson

Represents a mapping for a user's preferred record for an email address when multiple records match an email field.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

UserEmailPreferredPersonShare

Represents a sharing entry on a UserEmailPreferredPerson object. Sharing is not customizable for UserEmailPreferredPerson records.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

UserLicense

Represents a user license in your organization. A user license entitles a user to specific functionality and determines the profiles and permission sets available to the user.

UserListView

Represents the customizations a user made to a list view. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

UserListViewCriterion

Represents the criterion for a user's customized list view. The criterion consists of the filters or sort order a user added to a list view for the Salesforce Mobile app. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

UserLogin

Represents the settings that affect a user's ability to log into an organization. To access this object, you need the `UserPermissions.ManageUsers` permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

UserMembershipSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing user records from a source group to a target group. A user record contains details about a user. Users who are members of the source group can be shared with members of the target group. The source and target groups can be based on roles, portal roles, public groups, or territories. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

UserMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

UserMonthlyMetricOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing the user monthly metric with users other than the owner.

UserPackageLicense

Represents a license for an installed managed package, assigned to a specific user. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

UserPermissionAccess

Represents the permissions accessibility for a current user. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

UserPrioritizedRecord

Represents records that Pipeline Inspection, Account Intelligence, Contact Intelligence, and Lead Intelligence users flag as important for tracking in pipeline and intelligence views and filters. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

UserPreference

Represents a functional preference for a specific user in your organization.

UserProfile

Represents a Chatter user profile.

UserProvAccount

Represents information that links a Salesforce user account with an account in a third-party (target) system, such as Google, for users of connected apps with Salesforce user provisioning enabled. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

UserProvAccountStaging

Temporarily stores user account information while a user completes the User Provisioning Wizard. This information that is stored in the UserProvAccount object when you click the button to collect and analyze accounts on the target system.

UserProvMockTarget

Represents an entity for testing user data before committing the data to a third-party system for user provisioning.

UserProvisioningConfig

Represents information for a flow to use during a user provisioning request process, such as the attributes for an update. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

UserProvisioningLog

Represents messages generated during the process of provisioning users for third-party applications. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

UserProvisioningRequest

Represents an individual provisioning request to create, update, or delete a single user account in a third-party service system (or another Salesforce organization). This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

UserRecordAccess

Represents a user's access to a set of records. This object is read only and is available in API version 24.0 and later. This object doesn't consider whether a user's access is blocked by a restriction rule.

UserRole

Represents a user role in your organization.

UserServicePresence

Represents a presence user's real-time presence status. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

UserShare

Represents a sharing entry on a user record. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

UserTeamMember

Represents a single User on the default opportunity team of another User.

UserTerritory

Represents a User who has been assigned to a Territory.

UserTerritory2Association

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and a user record. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

UserWorkList

Represents a list of work items in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

UserWorkListItem

Represents an individual work item in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

VendorCallCenterStatusMap

Stores a mapping between a call center vendor agent status and a Salesforce presence status for an associated call center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

VerificationHistory

Represents the past six months of your org users' attempts to verify their identity. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

VisualforceAccessMetrics

Represents summary statistics for Visualforce pages.

VideoCall

Represents a video call.

VideoCallParticipant

Represents a participant in a video call.

VideoCallRecording

Represents a recording from a video call, such as a video recording, a voice recording, or a transcript.

VoiceCall

Represents a call in Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer.

VoiceCallMetrics

Represents metrics for a VoiceCall lifecycle event, aggregated daily. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

VoiceCallList

Represents a prioritized list of numbers to call.

VoiceCallListItem

Represents a single phone number in a prioritized call list.

VoiceCallQualityFeedback

Represents feedback given by a Sales Dialer user about the quality of a VoiceCall .

VoiceCallRecording

Represents a call recording in Service Cloud Voice and Sales Dialer. Call recordings for Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect and for Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect are stored in S3 buckets on your Amazon Web Services (AWS) account and can be accessed via AWS. Call recordings for Sales Dialer are saved as files in Salesforce.

VoiceCoaching

Represents a call that is using call monitoring.

VoiceLocalPresenceNumber

Represents a phone number with the same area code as the person who's being called.

VoiceMailContent

Represents a voicemail message left by a caller to the context user.

VoiceMailGreeting

Represents a custom greeting message that plays upon reaching a user's voicemail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

VoiceMailMessage

Represents a prerecorded voicemail message.

VoiceUserLine

Represents a user's forwarding phone number.

VoiceUserPreferences

Represents the number the user displays when making outbound calls. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

VoiceVendorInfo

Represents information about the Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer provider's vendor.

VoiceVendorLine

Represents a user's phone number reserved with the vendor.

Vote

Represents a vote that a user has made on a Knowledge Article, Idea, or Reply.

WarrantyTerm

Represents warranty terms defining the labor, parts, and expenses covered, along with any exchange options, provided to rectify issues with products. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

WaveAutoInstallRequest

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a CRM Analytics auto-install request. The auto-install request tracks the progress of CRM Analytics applications created from CRM Analytics templates by the automated process user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

WebCart

Represents an online shopping cart for a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce, with total amounts for products, shipping and handling, and taxes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WebCartAdjustmentBasis

Coupons that trigger promotions for the cart. When a customer tries to add a coupon to the cart, the store looks for promotions associated with the coupon. If a promotion results in a price adjustment, a WebCartAdjusmentBasis record is created. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

WebCartAdjustmentGroup

Group of price adjustments for a cart. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WebCartHistory

WebCartHistory represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of the `WebCart` object.

WebLink

Represents a custom link to a URL or Scontrol.

WebLinkLocalization

Represents the translated value of the field label for a custom link to a URL or s-control when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

WebStore

Represents a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WebstoreBuyerGroup

Associates a webstore with a buyer group. Supports dynamically changing locales when buyers shop in orgs that are enabled for multiple languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

WebStoreCatalog

Represents the collection of products associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WebStoreNetwork

Represents the relationship between a web store and an experience site. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WebStorePricebook

Represents a store price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Wishlist

Represents a buyer-created list of `WishlistItem`s in a store that's built with B2B Commerce on Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

WishlistItem

Represents an item on a `Wishlist` in a store built with B2B Commerce for Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

WorkAccess

Used to grant or restrict user access to give badge definitions. Each badge definition record must have one WorkAccess record.

WorkAccessShare

Used to control Givers of WorkBadgeDefinition records.

WorkBadge

Represents information about who the badge was given to and which badge was given. A WorkBadge record is created for each recipient of a WorkBadgeDefinition.

WorkBadgeDefinition

Represents the attributes of a badge including the badge name, description, and image. Each WorkBadge record must have a lookup to a WorkBadgeDefinition since badge attributes (like badge name) are derived from the WorkBadgeDefinition object.

WorkCapacityAvailability

Represents the available work capacity for a specific time and service territory. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

WorkCapacityLimit

Represents the capacity limit for a workstream in a specific service territory for a given period. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

WorkCapacityUsage

Represents the time consumed by a workstream for a specified time and service territory. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

WorkCoaching

Represents a single coaching relationship between two users. One of the users is defined as the coach and the other is defined as a coachee. WorkCoaching is feed-enabled so there is a private feed available to the coach and coachee.

WorkDemographic

Represents the field values used to specify slices in the workload forecasting and capacity planning. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WorkFeedback

Represents the answer to a question that a person was asked via a feedback request. Also used to store offered feedback without linking it to a particular question.

WorkFeedbackQuestion

Represents a free-form text type or multiple choice question within a set of questions.

WorkFeedbackQuestionSet

Represents a set of questions being asked. The question set is used to link all the individual requests where different recipients were asked the same set of questions on the same subject.

WorkFeedbackRequest

Represents a single feedback request on a subject or topic (question) to a single recipient in the feedback application. In the case of offered feedback, WorkFeedbackRequest represents feedback that is offered about a subject. In the performance application, WorkFeedbackRequest represents a request for feedback on a set of questions from a question set, on a subject—for the recipient to complete and submit.

WorkforceCapacity

Represents the time series for actual or forecasted workforce allocation. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

WorkforceCapacityUnit

Represents the number of resources allocated or needed for a specific set of work items at a timestamp within a specific duration. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

WorkGoal

Represents the components of a goal, such as its description and associated metrics. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the Goal object to query information about WDC goals.

WorkGoalCollaborator

Represents collaborators on a WorkGoal object. This doesn't include WorkGoal followers, which is handled by Chatter Feed Follow functionality. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the Goal object to query information about WDC goals.

WorkGoalCollaboratorHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields in a WorkGoalCollaborator object. Access is read-only.

WorkGoalHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a WorkGoal. Access is read-only. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalHistory object to query historical information for WDC goals.

WorkGoalLink

Represents the relationship between two goals (many to many relationship). This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalLink object to query information about the relationship between two WDC goals.

WorkGoalShare

Represents a sharing entry on a WorkGoal object. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalShare object to query information about sharing for WDC goals.

Workload

Represents the time series for work item volume and average handle time from aggregation and forecasting processes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WorkloadUnit

Represents the number of work items and average handle time in a specific time interval. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

WorkOrder

Represents field service work to be performed for a customer. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

WorkOrderHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

WorkOrderLineItem

Represents a subtask on a work order in field service. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

WorkOrderLineItemHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order line item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

WorkOrderLineItemStatus

Represents a possible status of a work order line item in field service.

WorkOrderShare

Represents a sharing entry on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

WorkOrderStatus

Represents a possible status of a work order in field service.

WorkPerformanceCycle

Represents feedback that is gathered to assess the performance of a specific set of employees.

WorkPlan

Represents a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkPlanSelectionRule

Represents a rule that selects a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkPlanTemplate

Represents a template for a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkPlanTemplateEntry

Represents an object that associates a work step template with a work plan template. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkReward

Used to store reward codes tied to a Reward Fund. Reward Funds must have at least one WorkReward record.

WorkRewardFund

Represents a Reward Fund and describes the Reward Fund attributes.

WorkRewardFundType

Represents the type of WorkRewardFund object.

WorkStep

Represents a work step in a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkStepStatus

Represents a picklist for a status category on a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkStepTemplate

Represents a template for a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

WorkThanks

Represents the source and message of a thanks post.

WorkType

Represents a type of work to be performed in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Work types are templates that can be applied to work order or work order line items. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

WorkTypeGroup

Represents a grouping of work types used to categorize types of appointments available in Lightning Scheduler, or to define scheduling limits in Field Service. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

WorkTypeGroupMember

Represents the relationship between a work type and the work type group it belongs to. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

AcceptedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Accepted` for a given event.

This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
EventId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the event. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
RelationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the invitee. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Relation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Contact, Lead, User
RespondedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the most recent date and time when the invitee accepted an invitation to the event.
Response	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the content of the response field. Label is `Comment`.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the invitee is a user, lead or contact, or resource.

Usage

Query invitees who have accepted an invitation to an event

```
SELECT eventId, type, response FROM AcceptedEventRelation WHERE eventid='00UTD000000ZH5LA'
```

SEE ALSO:

DeclinedEventRelation

UndecidedEventRelation

Account

Represents an individual account, which is an organization or person involved with your business (such as customers, competitors, and partners).

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal users can access their own accounts and any account shared with them.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Account number assigned to this account (not the unique, system-generated ID assigned during creation). Maximum size is 40 characters.
AccountSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the account record. For example, *Advertisement* or *Trade Show*. The source is selected from a picklist of available values, which are set by an administrator. Each picklist value can have up to 40 characters.
AnnualRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Estimated annual revenue of the account.
BillingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
BillingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Field Name	Details
BillingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the account's billing address.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the billing address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
BillingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
BillingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 20 characters.
`BillingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`BillingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the account's billing address.
`BillingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address for the billing address of this account.
`ChannelProgramLevelName`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** Read only. Name of the channel program level the account has enrolled. If this account has enrolled more than one channel program level, the oldest channel program name is displayed.
`ChannelProgramName`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** Read only. Name of the channel program the account has enrolled. If this account has enrolled more than one channel program, the oldest channel program name is displayed.

Field Name	Details
CleanStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the record's clean status as compared with Data.com. Values are: `Matched`, `Different`, `Acknowledged`, `NotFound`, `Inactive`, `Pending`, `SelectMatch`, or `Skipped`. Several values for `CleanStatus` display with different labels on the account record detail page. • `Matched` displays as `In Sync` • `Acknowledged` displays as `Reviewed` • `Pending` displays as `Not Compared`
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Text description of the account. Limited to 32,000 KB.
DunsNumber	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking. Maximum size is 9 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts. Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Fax number for the account.
`HasOptedOutOfEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact doesn't want to receive email from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **Email Opt Out**.
`Industry`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An industry associated with this account. For example, `Biotechnology`. Maximum size is 40 characters.
`IsCustomerPortal`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account has at least one contact enabled to use the org's Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available if Customer Portal is enabled OR digital experiences is enabled.

Field Name	Details
	If your org is enabled to use Content Security Policy (CSP) features, then this field is visible on the Account object even if those features are later disabled. If you change this field's value from `true` to `false`, you can disable up to 100 Experience Cloud site or Customer Portal users associated with the account and permanently delete all of the account's site roles and groups. You can't restore deleted site roles and groups. Exclude this field when merging accounts. This field can be updated in API version 16.0 and later. Tip: We recommend that you update up to 50 contacts simultaneously when changing the accounts on contacts enabled for an Experience Cloud site. We also recommend that you make this update after business hours.
`IsPartner`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account has at least one contact enabled to use the org's partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available if partner relationship management (partner portal) is enabled OR digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses. If you change this field's value from `true` to `false`, you can disable up to 15 partner portal users associated with the account and permanently delete all of the account's partner portal roles and groups. You can't restore deleted partner portal roles and groups. Disabling a partner portal user in the Salesforce user interface or the API doesn't change this field's value from `true` to `false`. Even if this field's value is `false`, you can enable a contact on an account as a partner portal user via the API. Exclude this field when merging accounts. This field can be updated in API version 16.0 and later. Tip: We recommend that you update up to 50 contacts simultaneously when changing the accounts on contacts enabled for an Experience Cloud site. We also recommend that you make this update after business hours.
`IsPersonAccount`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Label is **Is Person Account**. Indicates whether this account has a record type of Person Account (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field Name	Details
`Jigsaw`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the ID of a company in Data.com. If an account has a value in this field, it means that the account was imported from Data.com. If the field value is `null`, the account was not imported from Data.com. Maximum size is 20 characters. Available in API version 22.0 and later. Label is **Data.com Key**. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts. Important: The `Jigsaw` field is exposed in the API to support troubleshooting for import errors and reimporting of corrected data. Do not modify the value in the `Jigsaw` field.
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MasterRecordId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or has not been deleted, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`NaicsCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments into industries, according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the U.S. business economy. Maximum size is 8 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts. Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
`NaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an org's line of business, based on its NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts. Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. Label is **Account Name**. Name of the account. Maximum size is 255 characters. If the account has a record type of Person Account: • This value is the concatenation of the `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` of the associated person contact. • You can't modify this value.
`NumberOfEmployees`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Label is **Employees**. Number of employees working at the company represented by this account. Maximum size is eight digits.
`OperatingHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The operating hours associated with the account. Available only if Field Service is enabled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this account. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create. If you have set up account teams in your org, updating this field has different consequences depending on your version of the API: • For API version 12.0 and later, sharing records are kept, as they are for all objects. • For API version before 12.0, sharing records are deleted.

Field Name	Details
	• For API version 16.0 and later, users must have the "Transfer Record" permission in order to update (transfer) account ownership using this field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Ownership`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Ownership type for the account, for example Private, Public, or Subsidiary.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the parent object, if any. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`PersonIndividualId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data privacy record associated with this person's account. This field is available if you enabled Data Protection and Privacy in Setup. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number for this account. Maximum size is 40 characters.
PhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Path to be combined with the URL of a Salesforce instance (for example, https://*yourInstance*.salesforce.com/) to generate a URL to request the social network profile image associated with the account. Generated URL returns an HTTP redirect (code 302) to the social network profile image for the account. Blank if Social Accounts and Contacts isn't enabled for the org or if Social Accounts and Contacts is disabled for the requesting user.
Rating	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account's prospect rating, for example Hot, Warm, or Cold.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
Salutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Honorific added to the name for use in letters, etc.

Field Name	Details
ShippingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
ShippingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address for this account. City maximum size is 40 characters
ShippingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address for this account. Country maximum size is 80 characters.
ShippingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the account's shipping address.
ShippingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the shipping address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
ShippingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Used with `ShippingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`ShippingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`ShippingPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address for this account. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
`ShippingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address for this account. State maximum size is 80 characters.
`ShippingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the account's shipping address.
`ShippingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address of the shipping address for this account. Maximum of 255 characters.

Field Name	Details
`Sic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Standard Industrial Classification code of the company’s main business categorization, for example, 57340 for Electronics. Maximum of 20 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.
`SicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an org’s line of business, based on its SIC code. Maximum length is 80 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.
`Site`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the account’s location, for example `Headquarters` or `London`. Label is **Account Site**. Maximum of 80 characters.
`TickerSymbol`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The stock market symbol for this account. Maximum of 20 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.
`Tradestyle`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A name, different from its legal name, that an org may use for conducting business. Similar to “Doing business as” or “DBA”. Maximum length is 255 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts.

Field Name	Details
	Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of account, for example, Customer, Competitor, or Partner.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The website of this account. Maximum of 255 characters.
`YearStarted`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when an org was legally established. Maximum length is 4 characters. This field is available on business accounts, not person accounts. **Note:** This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.

IsPersonAccount Fields

These fields are the subset of person account fields that are contained in the child person contact record of each person account. If the `IsPersonAccount` field has the value `false`, the following fields have a null value and can't be modified. If `true`, the fields can be modified.

Person account fields only show when person accounts are enabled. Person accounts are disabled by default.

Field Name	Details
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description First name of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Last name of the person for a person account. Required if the record type is a person account record type. Maximum size is 80 characters.
MiddleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Middle name of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters. Contact Salesforce Customer Support to enable this field.
PersonAssistantName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The person account's assistant name. Label is **Assistant**. Maximum size is 40 characters.
PersonAssistantPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The person account's assistant phone. Label is **Asst. Phone**. Maximum size is 40 characters.
PersonBirthDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The birthday of the contact associated with this person account. Label is **Birthdate**. The year portion of the `PersonBirthDate` field is ignored in filter criteria, including report filters,

Field Name	Details

	list view filters, and SOQL queries. For example, the following SOQL query returns person accounts with birthdays later in the year than today:
	`SELECT FirstName, LastName, PersonBirthDate`
	`FROM Account`
	`WHERE Birthdate > TODAY`

PersonContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID for the contact associated with this person account. Label is **Contact ID**.
PersonDepartment	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The department. Label is **Department**. Maximum size is 80 characters.
PersonEmail	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Email address for this person account. Label is **Email**.
PersonEmailBouncedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the person account bounces, the date and time the bounce occurred.
PersonEmailBouncedReason	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the person account bounces, the reason the bounce occurred

Field Name	Details
PersonGenderIdentity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The person's internal experience of their gender, which may or may not correspond to the person's designated sex at birth. Label is **Gender Identity**.
PersonHasOptedOutOfEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Indicates whether the person account has opted out of email (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Email Opt Out**.
PersonHomePhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The home phone number for this person account. Label is **Home Phone**.
PersonLeadSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The person account's lead source. Label is **Lead Source**.
PersonMailingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the person account mailing address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
• PersonMailingCity • PersonMailingCountry • PersonMailingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
• PersonMailingState	**Description** Details about the mailing address for this person account. Labels are **Mailing City**, **Mailing Country**, **Postal Code**, and **State**. Maximum size for city and country is 40 characters. Maximum size for postal code and state is 20 characters.
PersonMailingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Retrieve, Query, Restricted picklist, Nillable **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the person's mailing address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PersonMailingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `PersonMailingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PersonMailingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `PersonMailingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations on page 19.
PersonMailingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The mailing street address for this person account. Label is **Mailing Street**. Maximum size is 255 characters.
PersonMobilePhone	**Type** phone

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The mobile phone number for this person account. Label is **Mobile**.
• `PersonOtherCity` • `PersonOtherCountry` • `PersonOtherPostalCode` • `PersonOtherState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Details about the alternate address for this person account. Labels are **Other City**, **Other Country**, **Other Zip/Postal Code**, and **Other State**.
• `PersonOtherCountryCode` • `PersonOtherStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country or state code for the alternate address of the person account.
`PersonOtherLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `PersonOtherLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`PersonOtherLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `PersonOtherLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a person account's alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`PersonOtherPhone`	**Type** phone

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The alternate phone number for this person account. Label is **Other Phone**.
`PersonOtherStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The person account's alternate street address. Label is **Other Street**.
`PersonPronouns`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The individual's personal pronouns, reflecting their gender identity. Others can use these pronouns to refer to the individual in the third person. The entry is selected from a picklist of available values, which the administrator sets. Maximum 40 characters. Label is **Pronouns**.
`PersonTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The person account's title. Label is **Title**. Maximum size is 80 characters. When converting a lead to a person account, the conversion fails if the lead's Title field contains more than 80 characters.
`Suffix`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name suffix of the person for a person account. Maximum size is 40 characters. To enable this field, contact Salesforce Customer Support .

Note: If you are importing Account data into Salesforce and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage accounts in your org. Client applications can create, update, delete, or query Attachment records associated with an account via the API.

Client applications can also create or update account objects by converting a Lead via the `convertLead()` call.

If the values in the IsPersonAccount Fields are not null, you can't change `IsPersonAccount` to `false` or an error occurs.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

AccountFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AccountHistory (API version 11.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AccountOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AccountShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

AccountShare

AccountTeamMember

AccountBrand

Represents the brand details of a Partner Account. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()` `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org and it has a Partner Community or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Account. This number is unique within your organization.
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The street address.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city.
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the company associated with the account brand.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where the account is physically located.
Email	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Email address associated with the account.
`GeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist Sort, Update **Description** Stores data for accurate geocoded location.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Most recent date referenced.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Most recent date viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used along with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
`LogoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the logo.
`LogoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable,

Field	Details
	Description URL of the logo. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the account.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Owner.
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number.
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code where the user’s IP address is physically located.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The address state.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address street.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Website for the Account Brand.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

AccountBrandOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AccountBrandShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AccountContactRelation

Represents a relationship between a contact and one or more accounts.

This object is available in API version 37.0. The AccountContactRelation object supports person accounts. That means that a person account can be either a related contact on a business account or a related account on a contact. A person account can also be related to another person account as either a related contact or related account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountContactRelationshipCurrency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the account that is related to the contact. Field can't be modified when updating existing account-contact relationship records.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the contact that is related to the account. Field can't be modified when updating existing account-contact relationship records.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date a relationship between a contact and account ended. Use with the `Start Date` to keep a history of the relationship.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether relationship is active (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field Name	Details
IsDirect	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the account associated with the contact is the contact's primary account (`true`) or not (`false`).
Roles	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The contact's participating role in the account. Values are `Business User`, `Decision Maker`, `Economic Buyer`, `Economic Decision Maker`, `Evaluator`, `Executive Sponsor`, `Influencer`, `Technical Buyer`, and `Other`.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date a relationship between a contact and account began. Use with the `End Date` to keep a history of the relationship.

Usage

Use this object to associate a single contact record to multiple account records so you can easily track the relationships between the people and businesses they work with.

When you insert a non-private contact in your org that associates a contact to multiple accounts, an AccountContactRelation is created and its validation rules, database insertion, and triggers are executed immediately after the contact is saved to the database. When you change a contact's primary account, an AccountContactRelation may be created or edited, and the AccountContactRelation validation rules, database changes, and triggers are executed immediately after the contact is saved to the database. See Order of Execution.

AccountCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine an account record's clean status. AccountCleanInfo helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of account records.

> **Note:** When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.
>
> To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.
>
> For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Account Clean Info provides a snapshot of the data in your Salesforce account record and its matched Data.com record at the time the Salesforce record was cleaned.

Account Clean Info includes a number of bit vector fields, whose component fields each correspond to individual object fields and provide related data or status information about those fields. For example, the bit vector field `IsDifferent` has an `IsDifferentState` field. If the `IsDifferentState` field's value is `False`, that means the `State` field value is *the same* on the Salesforce account record and its matched Data.com record.

AccountCleanInfo bit vector fields include:

- `CleanedBy` indicates who (a user) or what (a Clean job) cleaned the account record.
- `IsDifferent` indicates whether or not a field on the account record has a value that differs from the corresponding field on the matched Data.com record.
- `IsFlaggedWrong` indicates whether or not a field on the account record has a value that is flagged as wrong to Data.com.
- `IsReviewed` indicates whether or not a field on the account record is in a `Reviewed` state, which means that the value was reviewed but not accepted.

Their individual bits are defined here.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated ID assigned when the account record was created.
`AccountSite`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Information about the account's location, such as single location, headquarters, or branch.

Field Name	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
AnnualRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Estimated annual revenue of the account.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the account.
CleanedByJob	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account record was cleaned by a Data.com Clean job (`true`) or not (`false`).
CleanedByUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account record was cleaned by a Salesforce user (`true`) or not (`false`).
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the company.
CompanyStatusDataDotCom	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the company per Data.com. Values are: `Company is In Business per Data.com` or `Company is Out of Business per Data.com.`
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the account.
DandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The D-U-N-S Number on the D&B Company record (if any) that is linked to the account.
DataDotComId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the company.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A description of the account.

Field Name	Details
DunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking.
DunsRightMatchConfidence	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account's DUNSRight confidence code.
DunsRightMatchGrade	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account's DUNSRight match grade.
Fax	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account's fax number.
Industry	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The industry the account belongs to.
IsDifferentAccountSite	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `AccountSite` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentAnnualRevenue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `AnnualRevenue` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `City` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCompanyName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `AccountName` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Country` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountryCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `Country Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentDandBCompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `DandBCompanyID` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Description` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `DunsNumber` field value is different from the D-U-N-S Number on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentFax`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Fax` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `Industry` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentNaicsCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NaicsCode` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentNaicsDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NaicsDescription` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NumberOf Employees` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentOwnership`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Ownership` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `Phone` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPostalCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `PostalCode` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentSic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Sic` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentSicDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `SicDescription` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentState`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `State` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStateCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `State Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStreet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `State` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentTickerSymbol`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `TickerSymbol` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentTradestyle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Tradestyle` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentWebsite`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Website` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentYearStarted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `YearStarted` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAccountSite`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `AccountSite` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Address` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAnnualRevenue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `AnnualRevenue` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongCompanyName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `CompanyName` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `Description` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `DunsNumber` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongFax`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Fax` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Industry` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongNaicsCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NaicsCode` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongNaicsDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `NaicsDescription` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NumberOfEmployees` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongOwnership`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Ownership` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Phone` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongSic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Sic` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongSicDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `SicDescription` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongTickerSymbol`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `TickerSymbol` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongTradestyle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Tradestyle` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongWebsite`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Website` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongYearStarted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `YearStarted` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsInactive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account has been reported to Data.com as *Inactive* (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAccountSite	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's AccountSite field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAddress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's Address field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAnnualRevenue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's AnnualRevenue field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedCompanyName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's CompanyName field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedDandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `DandBCompanyID` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Description` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `DunsNumber` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedFax`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Fax` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Industry` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedNaicsCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `NaicsCode` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedNaicsDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NaicsDescription` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `NumberOfEmployees` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedOwnership`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Ownership` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Phone` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedSic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `Sic` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedSicDescription`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `SicDescription` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedTickerSymbol`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `TickerSymbol` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedTradestyle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Tradestyle` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedWebsite`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Website` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedYearStarted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the account's `YearStarted` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastMatchedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date the account record was last matched and linked to a Data.com record.
`LastStatusChangedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of who or what last changed the record's `Clean Status` field value: a Salesforce user or a Clean job.
`LastStatusChangedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record's `Clean Status` field value was last changed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.

Field Name	Details
NaicsCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments into industries, according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the U.S. business economy.
NaicsDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its NAICS code.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Field label is **Account Clean Info Name**. The name of the account. Maximum size is 255 characters.
NumberOfEmployees	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of employees working at the account.
Ownership	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Ownership type for the account, for example Private, Public, or Subsidiary.
Phone	**Type** phone

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number for the account.
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the account.
`Sic`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Standard Industrial Classification code of the company’s main business categorization, for example, 57340 for Electronics.
`SicDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on its SIC code.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the account.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the account.

Field Name	Details
`TickerSymbol`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The stock market symbol for the account.
`Tradestyle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A name, different from its legal name, that an organization can use for conducting business. Similar to "Doing business as" (DBA).
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The website of the account.
`YearStarted`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The year the company was established or the year when current ownership or management assumed control of the company.

Usage

Administrators can modify a limited set of AccountCleanInfo fields from the Account Clean Info page.

Developers can create triggers that read the Account Clean Info fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of account records. For example, you might create a trigger that reads the `Clean Status` field on the Account object. If an account record's `Clean Status` field value is `Different` but the record has no `Billing Street` value, the trigger could update the record's status to `Not Compared`.

Create triggers that read AccountCleanInfo fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of account records. For example:

- Keep account records' status `InSync` if the only difference from matched records is the `Phone` format (for example, *(415) 353-8000* on the account record versus *415 353 8000* on the matched Data.com record).

```
trigger AccountPhoneTrigger on Account (before update) {

   for (Account account: Trigger.new) {
       Account oldAccount = Trigger.oldMap.get(account.ID);
       if (account.CleanStatus == 'Different') {
           List <AccountCleanInfo> cleanInfo = [Select Id, IsDifferentPhone,
IsReviewedPhone, Phone from AccountCleanInfo where AccountId = :account.Id];
           if (cleanInfo.size() > 0 && cleanInfo[0].IsDifferentPhone &&
cleanInfo[0].Phone.StartsWith('+')) {
               // if Data.com phone number is marked Different but starts with '+',
ignore this
               // and set the status to "Reviewed"
               AccountCleanInfo cleanInfoToUpdate = new AccountCleanInfo();
               cleanInfoToUpdate.Id = cleanInfo[0].Id;
               cleanInfoToUpdate.IsReviewedPhone = true;
               update cleanInfoToUpdate;
               account.CleanStatus = 'Reviewed';
           }
       }
   }
}
```

- Create a customized set of `Industry` field values for accounts. Use triggers to map values from fields on imported or cleaned records onto a standard set of values.
- Read the `CleanStatus` field value on the Account object. If that value is `Different`, but a Salesforce record has no street address value, update the record's status to `Not Compared`.

AccountContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Account. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Contact associated with this account. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsPrimary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Specifies whether the Contact plays the primary role on the Account (`true`) or not (`false`). Note that each account has only one primary contact role. Label is **Primary**. Default value is `false`.
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the role played by the Contact on this Account, such as Decision Maker, Approver, Buyer, and so on. Must be unique—there can't be multiple records in which the `AccountId`, `ContactId`, and `Role` values are identical. Different contacts can play the same role on the same account. A contact can play different roles on the same account.

Usage

Use this object to define the role that a Contact plays on a given Account within the context of a specific Opportunity.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountContactRoleChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Account

Contact

AccountInsight

Represents an individual insight (a key business development) related to an account record.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see an insight related to a specific account, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license and access to the account record. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the related account record.
ActualHeardWithinDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
CompetitorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field has been deprecated as of API version 45.0.
ContactName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
ContactTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the related record.
`ExpectedHeardWithinDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`LastHeard`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
NumberOfNewsArticles	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of news articles related to insights of type `M&A activity detected`, `Company is expanding`, and `Leadership changes`.
Rationale	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The explanation for an insight, providing more background information and details that are specific to the org.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The title of the insight.
TrendType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The trend type of the insight. Possible values include: • Negative • Positive • Informational
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of insight. Possible values include: • M&A activity detected • Company is expanding

Field Name	Details
	• Leadership changes

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported with workflows, triggers, or process builder.

AccountOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an account with a User other than the owner.

Note: To programmatically update owner sharing rules, we recommend that you use Metadata API. Contact Salesforce customer support to enable access to this object for your org.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value isn't valid for creating or updating.)
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group for all child cases. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit`
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, UserRole, or User for any associated contacts. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` Note: When `DefaultContactAccess` is set to `Controlled by Parent`, you can't create or update this field.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. An Account owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group for any associated Opportunity. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for accounts. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object. For example, the following code creates an account owner sharing rule between two public groups, which can also contain portal users.

```
AccountOwnerSharingRule rule = new AccountOwnerSharingRule();
rule.setName("RuleName"); // Set the sharing rule name
rule.setDeveloperName("RuleDeveloperName"); // Set the sharing rule developer name
rule.setGroupId("00Gx00000000000"); // Set the group of users to share records from
rule.setUserOrGroupId("00Gx00000000001"); // Set the group of users to share records to
rule.setAccountAccessLevel("Edit");
rule.setOpportunityAccessLevel("Read");
rule.setCaseAccessLevel("None");
connection.create(rule);
```

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

SEE ALSO:

- Account
- AccountShare
- *Metadata API Developer Guide*: SharingRules

AccountPartner

This object represents a partner relationship between two Account records. An AccountPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between two accounts.

Note: This object is completely distinct from and independent of Account records that have been enabled for the partner portal.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()` `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountFromId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the main Account in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AccountFrom **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AccountToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the partner Account in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AccountTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`IsPrimary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the AccountPartner is the main account’s primary partner (`true`) or not (`false`).
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the opportunity in a partner relationship. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
ReversePartnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account in a partner relationship.
Role	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The UserRole that the partner Account has on the main Account. For example, `Consultant` or `Distributor`.

Creating an Account-Account Partner Relationship

When you create a partner relationship between two accounts (when you create a Partner record and specify the `AccountFromId`), the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records, one for the forward relationship and one for the reverse. For example, if you create a Partner relationship with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`, the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records:

- The forward relationship AccountPartner with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`.
- The reverse relationship AccountPartner with "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountToId`.
- The value of the Role field in the reverse relationship AccountPartner is set to the PartnerRole record `ReverseRole` value associated with the value of the `Role` field in the forward relationship AccountPartner.

This mapping allows the API to manage the records and their relationships efficiently.

SEE ALSO:

Partner
OpportunityPartner

AccountRelationship

Represents a relationship of a given type between two accounts. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In Digital Experience Settings, turn on the Enable Account Relationships org preference, which is off by default.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountFromID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, **Description** ID of the account that gains access to data from `AccountTo`.
`AccountToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the account sharing data with `AccountFrom`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't viewed it.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the account relationship.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who created the account relationship.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The relationship type. All account relationship sharing rules of that type are to this account relationship. Standard values are: • System Integrator • Agency • Advertiser • Reseller • Distributor • Developer • Broker • Lender • Institution • Contractor • Dealer • Consultant • Client • Vendor • Agent • Retailer • SubContractor • Supplier

Field	Details
	Picklist items can be updated with your own values.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

AccountRelationshipFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AccountRelationshipHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AccountRelationshipOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AccountRelationshipShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AccountRelationshipShareRule

Represents the rule that determines which object records are shared, how they are shared, the account relationship type that shares the records, and the level of access granted to the records. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`. `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`. `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of access granted by the share rule. Valid values are: • `Read` (Read Only) • `Edit` (Read/Write)
`AccountToCriteriaField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Criteria that must be met for the data to be shared. Possible values are: • `Account.OwnerId` • `Account.ParentId` • `Campaign.OwnerId` • `Case.AccountId` • `Case.OwnerId` • `Contact.AccountId` • `Contact.OwnerId` • `Lead.ConvertedAccountId` • `Lead.OwnerId` • `Lead.PartnerAccountId` • `Opportunity.AccountId` • `Opportunity.OwnerId` • `Opportunity.PartnerAccountId` • `Order.AccountId` • `Order.ActivatedById` • `Order.CompanyAuthorizedById` • `Order.OwnerId` • `PartnerFundAllocation.CreatedById` • `PartnerFundAllocation.ChannelPartnerId` • `PartnerFundAllocation.OwnerId` • `PartnerFundClaim.CreatedById` • `PartnerFundClaim.OwnerId` • `PartnerFundRequest.ChannelPartnerId` • `PartnerFundRequest.CreatedById` • `PartnerFundRequest.OwnerId` • `PartnerMarketingBudget.CreatedById` • `PartnerMarketingBudget.ChannelPartnerId` • `PartnerMarketingBudget.OwnerId`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A meaningful explanation of the sharing rule.

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`EntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of data shared by this rule. Values are: • `Account` • `Campaign` • `Case` • `Contact` • `Lead` • `Opportunity` • `Order` • `PartnerFundAllocation` • `PartnerFundClaim` • `PartnerFundRequest` • `PartnerMarketingBudget`
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create. Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the account relationship share rule.

Field	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label assigned to the sharing rule to identify it.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
StaticFormulaCriteria	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A way to further filter what data gets shared. This must be a deterministic formula and spanning is not allowed.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Must match the type of an account relationship for data to be shared according to the `AccountToCriteriaField` and the `StaticForumulaCriteria`.

AccountShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Account.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Account object can access this object. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default org-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Account. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value isn't valid for create or update calls.) This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default Account access level. In addition, either this field, the `OpportunityAccessLevel` field, or the `CaseAccessLevel` field must be set higher than the organization's default access level.
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Account associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to cases associated with the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default `CaseAccessLevel`. This field can't be updated via the API if the `AccountAccessLevel` field is set to `All`. You can't update this field for the associated account owner via the API. You must update the account owner's `CaseAccessLevel` via the Salesforce user interface.
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to contacts associated with the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default `ContactAccessLevel`. This field can't be updated via the API if the `ContactAccessLevel` field is set to "Controlled by Parent." You can't update this field for the associated account owner using the API. You must update the account owner's `ContactAccessLevel` via the Salesforce user interface.

Field	Details
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to opportunities associated with the Account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default opportunity access level. This field can't be updated via the API if the `AccountAccessLevel` field is set to `All`. You can't use the API to update this field for the associated Account owner. You must update the Account owner's opportunityAccessLevel via the Salesforce user interface.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a User with "All" access manually shared the Account with the user or group. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the Account • `Team`—The User or Group has team access (is an AccountTeamMember). • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via an Account sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The user or group has access via an Account guest user sharing rule. • `ImplicitParent`—The User or Group has access because they're the owner of or have sharing access to records related to the account, such as opportunities, cases, contacts, contracts, or orders. • `GuestParentImplicit`—The guest user has access because they have access to records related to the Account, such as opportunities, cases, contacts, contracts, or orders. • `LpuParentImplicit`—The User has access because they have access to records related to the Account, which are owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users and shared via a share group. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.

Field	Details
	• `PortalImplicit`—The Account is associated with the portal user. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Account via an account relationship data sharing rule. • `Territory2AssociationManual`—With Enterprise Territory Management in API version 44.0 and earlier, the `TerritoryManual` reason code was written to AccountShare records when you manually assigned an account to a territory. In API version 45.0 and later, `Territory2AssociationManual` replaces all instances of `TerritoryManual`, and the `Territory2AssociationManual` reason code is written to AccountShare records when you manually assign an account to a territory. • `Territory`—The territory has access via a territory assignment rule. • `TerritoryManual`—Deprecated starting in API version 45.0 and replaced by the `Territory2AssociationManual` value.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Account. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit Account records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create an AccountShare record that matches an existing record, the request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

For example, the following code finds all accounts owned by a user and manually shares them to a portal user.

```
QueryResult result = conn.query("SELECT Id FROM Account WHERE OwnerId = '005D0000001LPFB'");
// Create a new AccountShare object
List<AccountShare> shares = new ArrayList<AccountShare>();
for (SObject rec : result.getRecords()) {
     AccountShare share = new AccountShare();
    share.setAccountId(rec.getId());
    //Set the portal user Id to share the accounts with
    share.setUserOrGroupId("003D000000QA8Tl");
```

```
    share.setAccountAccessLevel("Edit");
    share.setOpportunityAccessLevel("Read");
    share.setCaseAccessLevel("Edit");
    shares.add(share);
}
conn.create(shares.toArray(new AccountShare[shares.size()]));
```

This code shares the accounts that the user owns at the time, but not those accounts that are owned later. For these types of shares, use an owner-based sharing rule, such as AccountOwnerSharingRule.

If an account is shared in multiple ways with a user, you don't always see multiple sharing records. If a user has access to an account for one or more of the following RowCause values, the records in the AccountShare object are compressed into one record with the highest level of access.

- `ImplicitParent`
- `Manual`
- `Owner`

SEE ALSO:

Account

CaseShare

LeadShare

OpportunityShare

AccountTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

AccountTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Account being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

AccountTeamMember

Represents a User who is a member of an Account team.

See also UserAccountTeamMember, which represents a User who is on the default account team of another user.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available only for Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance Edition users who have enabled the account team functionality.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User has to the Account. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default Account access level. In addition, the users's `AccountAccessLevel`, `ContactAccessLevel`, `OpportunityAccessLevel`, or `CaseAccessLevel` field must be set higher than the organization's default access level.
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Account to which this user is a team member. Must be a valid account ID.
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User has to cases associated with the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default case access level. In addition, the users's `AccountAccessLevel`,

Field Name	Details
	`ContactAccessLevel`, `OpportunityAccessLevel`, or `CaseAccessLevel` field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User has to contacts associated with the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` • `Controlled By Parent` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default contact access level. In addition, the users's `AccountAccessLevel`, `ContactAccessLevel`, `OpportunityAccessLevel`, or `CaseAccessLevel` field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. If the org-wide default for contacts is set to Controlled By Parent, users can't see or edit the Contact Access field. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**. Note: An AccountTeamMember record that is deleted is not moved to the Recycle Bin. A deleted AccountTeamMember record can't be undeleted unless the record was cascade-deleted when deleting a related Account. For directly deleted AccountTeamMember records, don't use the isDeleted field to detect deleted records in SOQL queries or `queryAll()` calls.

Field Name	Details
	The `getDeleted()` call also doesn't show deleted account team members unless the record was deleted from an account related list or the Developer Console.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User has to opportunities associated with the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default opportunity access level. In addition, the users's `AccountAccessLevel`, `ContactAccessLevel`, `OpportunityAccessLevel`, or `CaseAccessLevel` field must be set higher than the organization's default access level. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`PhotoURL`	**Type** URL **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group **Description** Read only. Retrieves the users Chatter photo URL. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`TeamMemberRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Role associated with this team member. One of the valid team member roles defined for your organization. Label is **Team Role**.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group **Description** Read only. Retrieves the user's title. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who is a member of this account team. Must be a valid User ID.

Usage

Use this object to manage the team members of a particular Account and to specify team member roles for those users on that account.

If team members are added by a user with group-based access, those members are removed after an account's owner is changed. This applies even if the **Keep account team** option is selected. A Salesforce admin, the account owner, or someone higher in the role hierarchy should add team members to keep team members related to the account.

If you use SOQL statements to query all records in an organization, the ALL ROWS keywords don't query deleted account team member records.

SEE ALSO:

Account

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule

An account assignment rule that assigns accounts to territories based on account fields. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
BooleanFilter	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Advanced filter conditions that were specified for the rule in the online application. For example, “(1 AND 2) OR 3.”
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is active (`true`) or inactive (`false`). Via the API, active rules run automatically when new accounts are created and existing accounts are edited. The exception is when the `IsExcludedFromRealign` field on an account is `true`, which prevents account assignment rules from evaluating that account.
IsInherited	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is an inherited rule (`true`) or a local rule (`false`). An inherited rule also acts upon territories below it in the territory hierarchy. A local rule is created at the immediate territory and only impacts the immediate territory.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** A name for the rule. Limit is 80 characters.
TerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** ID of the territory where accounts that satisfy this rule are assigned.

Usage

A territory will not have any accounts (with the exception of manually assigned accounts) unless at least one account assignment rule is active for the territory.

SEE ALSO:

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem

Territory

UserTerritory

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem

A row of selection criteria for an AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem can be created or deleted if the `BooleanFilter` field on its corresponding AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule object is a null value.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The standard or custom account field to use as a criteria.
`Operation`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The criteria to apply, such as “equals” or “starts with.”
`RuleID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** ID of the associated AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** The order in which this row is evaluated compared to other AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem objects for the given AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The field value(s) to evaluate, such as `94105` if the Field is `Billing Zip/Postal Code`.

Usage

- Both standard and custom account fields can be used as criteria for account assignment rules.
- A territory will not have any accounts (with the exception of manually assigned accounts) unless at least one account assignment rule is active for the territory.

SEE ALSO:

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule
Territory
UserTerritory

AccountTerritorySharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Account within a Territory.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all child cases of the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit`
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all related contacts on the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` Note: This field is read only.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. Accounts owned by users in the source territory trigger the rule to give access.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
OpportunityAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target group for all opportunities associated with the account. The possible values are: • None • Read • Edit
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the user or group being given access, or, if a territory ID, the users assigned to that territory.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for a particular object. General sharing and Territory-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

Account

AccountShare

AccountUserTerritory2View

Represents the view of the Users in Assigned Territories related list in Lightning Experience. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Note: This information applies to Enterprise Territory Management and not to the original territory management feature.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the account associated with the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
RoleInTerritory2	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The role of each user in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for each territory in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for each user in the Users in Assigned Territories related list.

Usage

Use this object to show the users who are assigned to the territories assigned to an account.

A filter criterion with one `AccountId` is required when you execute a SOQL query on this object.

ActionCadence

Represents the definition of a 1 cadence. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Use ActionCadence and its related objects to learn about an action cadence, including:

- The current state of the action cadence.
- The steps that the action cadence contains.
- Which leads, contacts, or person accounts are assigned to the action cadence.

The ActionCadence, ActionCadenceStep, ActionCadenceRule, and ActionCadenceRuleCondition objects define an action cadence and the steps that it contains. ActionCadenceTracker and ActionCadenceStepTracker track a prospect's movement through an active action cadence.

By learning when the action cadence objects are created and deleted, you can make the most of the action cadence API.

- An ActionCadence record is created when you use the Sales Engagement app to create a cadence.
- An ActionCadenceStep record is created to represent a step. If the step is a branch step, then corresponding ActionCadenceRule and ActionCadenceRuleCondition records are also created.
- An ActionCadenceTracker record is created when you assign a prospect to an action cadence.
- An ActionCadenceStepTracker record is created each time the prospect moves to a new step.

All of these action cadence records exist until you use the Sales Engagement app to delete an action cadence. If many prospects have been assigned to the action cadence, there can be many associated ActionCadenceTracker and ActionCadenceStepTracker records. In this case, deleting the action cadence can take some time. While the action cadence is being deleted, the value for the State field is `Deleting` on the ActionCadence record.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActivatedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the user activated the action cadence. ActionCadence objects are created in a draft state and must be manually activated before they're used.

Field	Details
ActiveTargets	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of active targets that are currently assigned with this cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of this action cadence.
ErrorMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If there was an error when activating the action cadence, this field contains the error message.
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the folder that contains the action cadence. Available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder, Organization, User
FolderName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the folder that contains the action cadence. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
`IsWaitAllowedBeforeDaisyChain`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the cadence is allowed to have a wait step before a daisy chain step (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`LastEditedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time this object was last edited.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this object was last referenced.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this action cadence was last viewed in the Sales Engagement app.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this action cadence. Every action cadence in an org must have a unique name.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the action cadence (typically the user who created it). Note: To change the owner of an action cadence, the new owner must have read access to action cadences enabled in their user profile. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This entity's state. Possible values are: • `Active` The user finished modifying the action cadence and has activated it. At this point, you can't make any more changes to the steps in the action cadence. • `Deleting` All records associated with this action cadence, including the ActionCadence record and all its related records, are being deleted. While in this state, the ActionCadence can’t be attached to a prospect. • `Draft` ActionCadence objects are in the draft state when they’re created. In this state, the ActionCadence can’t be assigned to any prospect. • `Error` An error occurred while trying to activate the action cadence. • `Inactive` The user deactivated the action cadence. New targets can’t be added to the action cadence. Existing targets continue in the action cadence until completion.

Field	Details
SuccessfulCompletions	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of successful dispositions this cadence has upon completion. For example, customer engaged or customer connected. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
TotalSteps	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of total steps associated with this cadence. This value doesn't include special step types such as root, branch, and daisy chain. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
TotalTargets	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of targets that have been assigned with this cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of ActionCadence. Available in API version 56.0 and later. Possible values are: • Standard Standard cadences can contain multiple steps and are usually built by sales managers in the Cadence Builder. • Quick Quick cadences can contain only one step, are built by reps for their personal use, and don't require the Cadence Builder.

Usage

Use ActionCadence to learn how many action cadences are currently active:

```
select COUNT() from ActionCadence where State="Active"
```

Retrieve all ActionCadence records that have "West Coast" in their name:

```
SELECT ActionCadenceId FROM ActionCadence WHERE NAME LIKE '[West Coast Cadence]%'
```

Retrieve all ActionCadence records owned by a specific user:

```
SELECT ActionCadenceId  FROM ActionCadence WHERE OwnerId = '<owner id>'
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ActionCadenceRule

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

ActionCadenceStep

ActionCadenceStepTracker

ActionCadenceRule

Represents the logic that a branch step uses to determine which branch an action cadence tracker follows in an action cadence. Use ActionCadenceRule to learn about a branch step, including its logic and what the next step is. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ActionCadenceStep that this rule is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
`ConditionLogic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The logical operator used to evaluate the rule conditions. Possible values are: • `AND` If this rule has several conditions, all of them must be `true` for this step to be `true`.
`GlobalEventType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the action cadence rule contains a global exit condition, this field contains the type of event that the rule represents. Possible values are: • `EmailReply` • `EmailHardBounce` • `EmailSoftBounce` • `CallMeaningfulConnect` • `CallNotInterested` • `CallUnqualified` • `CallLeftVoicemail` • `CallCallBackLater` This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`GraphState`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the state of the `ActionCadenceRule` within the step graph, or sequence, of the related action cadence. Available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Included`—This step rule is part of the step graph. • `Orphaned`—This step rule was removed from the step graph before the action cadence was activated. Orphaned step rules are deleted upon activation. • `Pending`—This step rule has been created but hasn't been added to the step graph. Pending step rules can be added to the step graph in the future. • `Retired`—This step rule was previously part of an active action cadence step graph and was removed during an edit after activation. Retired step rules can have associated step trackers.
OutcomeNextStepName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The next step in the action cadence if this rule evaluates as `true`. If this rule evaluates as `false`, the next step is `ActionCadenceStep.BranchDefaultStepName`.
ParentRuleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the `RuleName` field of the previous rule in the action cadence. Must contain a valid rule name value unless this rule is the root rule. `null` if this rule is a root rule. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
RuleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name given to the rule. Every rule in an action cadence must have a unique name.
RuleType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of step that this rule applies to. Possible values are: • `BranchStep`—The rule evaluates the condition of a branch step. A branch step is an ActionCadenceStep record with the field `type` equal to `Branch`. • `RepeatedStep`—The rule evaluates the repeat steps for quick cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `RootStep`— The rule evaluates a global exit condition. • `SubRootStep`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Usage

Use ActionCadenceRule to see all the rules associated with a branch step:

```
select RuleName from ActionCadenceRule  where ActionCadenceStep.ActionCadence.Name = "High
 Priority CFO"
```

SEE ALSO:

ActionCadence

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

ActionCadenceStep

ActionCadenceStepTracker

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

Represents the logic for a branch step. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceRuleId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the ActionCadenceRule that this condition is associated with.
`Operator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The conditional operator for this rule. Possible values are: • `Equal`
`Resource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The field to evaluate. Possible values are: • `CallDispositionCategory` Use by branch steps. • `EmailEngagement` Used by ListenerBranch steps.
`RuleConditionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the rule condition. Every rule condition in a cadence must have a unique name.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The event that your cadence rule condition listens for to decide when the event is complete. Possible values for emails are: • `EmailOpen`

Field	Details
	• `EmailLinkClick` Possible values for calls are: • `CallMeaningfulConnect` • `CallUnqualified` • `CallLeftVoicemail` • `CallNotInterested` • `CallCallBackLater`

Usage

Use ActionCadenceRuleContion to see all the rule conditions associated with a branch step:

```
select RuleConditionName from ActionCadenceRuleCondition where ActionCadenceStepId= <ID
of a branch step>
```

SEE ALSO:

ActionCadence

ActionCadenceRule

ActionCadenceStep

ActionCadenceStepTracker

ActionCadenceStep

Represents a step in a cadence. Use ActionCadenceStep to learn which steps belong to a cadence, and how the steps are connected to each other. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

An ActionCadenceStep record is created to represent a step. If the step is a branch step, then corresponding ActionCadenceRule and ActionCadenceRuleCondition records are also created.

Note: An ActionCadenceStep with `IsOrphan` equal to `true` can be part of a cadence but is never executed. To retrieve the steps that can be executed by the cadence, query for ActionCadenceStep records with `IsOrphan` equal to `false`. ActionCadenceStep records with `IsOrphan` equal to `true` are deleted.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the ActionCadence that this step belongs to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadence **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadence
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls having the call outcome **Call Back Later**.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls having the call outcome **Left Voicemail**.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls having the call outcome **Meaningful Connect**.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of calls having the call outcome **Not Interested**.
`AllCallsUncategorized`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls where the call outcome isn’t categorized.
`AllCallsUnqualified`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls having the call outcome **Unqualified**.
`AllEmailsBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that weren’t delivered successfully. This field is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails delivered. This field is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsHardBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails returned for a permanent reason — for example, the email address doesn’t exist. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Field	Details
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of links inside an email that the target clicked during this step. Multiple clicks on the same link count towards this total. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
AllEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that the target opened while working on this step. Multiple opens of the same email count towards this total.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that were returned because the recipient set an out-of-office responder. Multiple replies count towards this total. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
AllEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that targets replied to as part of this step. Multiple replies to the same email count towards this total, This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of sent emails.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that were returned for temporary reasons — for example, the email is too large. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`AllEmailsTrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user with engagement tracking enabled.
`AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user without engagement tracking.
`AllManuallyCompletedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of steps manually completed.
`AllOnTimeCompletedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of steps completed on time.
`AllOverdueCompletedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of overdue steps that were completed.

Field	Details
AllSkippedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of steps skipped.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls that the sales rep made during this step. This field is a calculated field.
BranchDefaultStepName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the default step.
ChainedCadenceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the ActionCadence for the linked action cadence. Available only if the step type is `DaisyChain` (meaning that another action cadence is connected to this action cadence). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChainedCadence **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadence
GoToStepIntervalInMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Contains information about when the step should be repeated next, in minutes. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`GoToStepIterationLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the maximum number of repeat (goto) step iterations allowed. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`GoToStepName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If this step's original next step was removed during an edit after activation, this field specifies the updated next step.
`GraphState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the state of the `ActionCadenceStep` within the step graph, or sequence, of the action cadence. Possible values are: • `Included`—This step is part of the step graph. • `Orphaned`—This step was removed from the step graph before the action cadence was activated. Orphaned steps are deleted upon activation. • `Pending`—This step has been created but hasn't been added to the step graph. Pending steps can be added to the step graph in the future. • `Retired`—This step was previously part of an active action cadence step graph and was removed during an edit after activation. Retired steps can have associated step trackers.
`HasVariant`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description This field is valid for email and call step types. If `true`, the step has email or call template variants. The template variants are defined in ActionCadenceStepVariant records. Available in API version 53.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
`IsImmediateWakeUp`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a listener branch is immediate wake up (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsOrphan`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, this step isn't executed by the action cadence and will be deleted. Steps with `IsOrphan` equal to `true` have `ParentStepName` equal to `null`. Note: To retrieve the active steps in an action cadence, include `IsOrphan=false` in your query. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This field is a calculated field.
`IsScheduledDueDateLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether assignees can change the due date (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 58.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
`IsScreenFlowActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the flow is active and can be executed (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsStepAutomationActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If true, the flow referenced in the StepAutmationReference field is active. If false, the flow isn't active. Only active flows can be executed. The default value is`false`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`IsThreaded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is valid for email steps. Email steps have ActionCadence.StepType equal to `SendAnEmail`. If `true`, the email for this email step is sent as a reply to the email conversation from the previous email step. By sending the email as a reply to a previous email, customers see a "conversation" view of the emails. Only emails from the same action cadence are grouped as conversations. This field can't be true for the first email step in an action cadence, because the first email from an action cadence must start a new conversation with the prospect. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`ParentStepName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The step name (`ActionCadenceStep.StepName`) of the previous step in the action cadence. Must contain a valid step name value unless this step is the root step. `null` if this step is a parent step.
`RootStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the root step for this action cadence. Every action cadence has exactly one root step (so that the Salesforce API can find all the steps for this cadence). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
`ScheduledDaysUntilDue`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days after which this current step is due. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ScheduledDaysUntilStart`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days when this step starts after the previous step completes. For delays of greater than one day from `ScheduledStartTimeInMinutes`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ScheduledStartDelayInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Any hard waits in minutes is captured in this field. Waits greater than 1 day need to set `ScheduledDaysUntilStart`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ScheduledStartTimeInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The specific time of day when the step starts. The time represents minutes after 00:00. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ScreenFlowReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `namespace__fullname` of the screen flow. Used to describe flow objects and launch flows client side.
`StepAutomationReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the flow that the step uses. Cadence steps can launch a cadence step flow as the step or as a cadence autolaunched flow when a rep completes the step. The format is `namespace__fullName`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`StepComments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A comment that provides additional information about this step.
`StepName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier for this step. Generated by Salesforce.
`StepTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title given to the step when it was created.

Field	Details
TemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If a template was added to this step, this field contains the template's ID. For example, if this step is a call step it can contain a template for a call script. Or, if this step is an email step, it can contain a template for an email. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Template **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallTemplate, EmailTemplate
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of step. Possible values are: • `AutoSendAnEmail` — Salesforce automatically sends the specified email. • `Branch` — A branch step in the action cadence. • `CreateTask` — Used for custom steps. • `DaisyChain` — A daisy chain step. A daisy chain step connects this action cadence to another action cadence. It must be the last step in the path. • `LinkedInConnection` • `LinkedInMail` • `ListenerBranch` — A branch step for emails. • `MakeACall` — The sales rep must call the prospect at this step. • `PlatformScreenFlow` • `Root` — This step is the root step for the action cadence. • `SendAnEmail` — The sales rep must send the prospect an email at this step. • `Wait` — A wait step tells the sales rep not to do anything at this point in the action cadence.
TypeDetail	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** More detail about the step type. If the step is a cadence step flow, this field contains the flow name. Otherwise, this field contains the same value as the Type field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of links inside an email that the target clicked during this step. Multiple clicks on the same link aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that the target opened as part of this step. Multiple openings of the same email aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that targets replied to as part of this step. Multiple replies to the same email aren't counted. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
WaitTimeInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required if the step type is `Wait`. The time in seconds for this step to wait.

Usage

Use ActionCadenceStep to see what steps your action cadence has:

```
select StepTitle from ActionCadenceStep where ActionCadence.ID= <the id of an action
cadence> and IsOrphan=false
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceStepChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ActionCadence

ActionCadenceRule

ActionCadenceRuleCondition

ActionCadenceStepTracker

ActionCadenceStepTracker

Represents a step in an active cadence for a specific cadence target. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

An ActionCadenceStepTracker record is created when a target moves to a new step in a cadence. Use ActionCadenceStepTracker to find information such as the step's current state, the reason it completed, and its type.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ActionCadence that is related to the ActionCadenceStep. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadence

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadence
ActionCadenceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the related ActionCadence object.
ActionCadenceStepId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ActionCadenceStepTracker is the runtime version of an ActionCadenceStep. This field contains the ID of the related ActionCadenceStep. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
ActionCadenceTrackerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ActionCadenceTracker. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceTracker **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceTracker

Field	Details
ActionTakenDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the action described in this step was taken.
CompletedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user ID of the sales rep who completed this step. A step can be assigned to several users before it's completed. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CompletedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
CompletionDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this step completed. A step is completed either when the action is taken, or the step is skipped.
CompletionReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason that this step completed: Possible values are: • `AutomaticallyCompleted` — The sales rep successfully completed this step and moved to the next one. Salesforce automatically marks this step as completed. • `AutomaticallyExited` — The step exited because a global exit condition occurred. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `ManuallyCompleted` — The sales rep manually marked this step as completed.

Field	Details
	• `ManuallySkipped` — The sales rep skipped this step.
`DueDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Some steps have a due date to indicate when they must be completed. If this step has been assigned a due date, this field contains the date and time it is due.
`ErrorCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • `AUTO_EMAIL_DAILY_LIMIT_REACHED` • `AUTO_EMAIL_ORG_SETTING_OFF` • `AUTO_LIST_MQ_MAX_RETRIES_FAILED` • `BCC_NOT_ALLOWED_IF_BCC_COMPLIANCE_ENABLED` • `EAC_GLOBAL_DATA_SOURCE_ERROR`—EAC data source error • `EMAIL_ORG_SETTING_OFF` • `EXCHANGE_MAX_MAILBOX_SIZE`—Max Exchange mailbox size reached • `EXCHANGE_SEND_AS_DENIED` • `FIX_WITH_RECONNECT`—Data connection failed • `GOOGLE_MAIL_SERVICE_NOT_ENABLED`—Gmail service not enabled • `INVALID_DRAFT`—Invalid email draft • `INVALID_TARGET_EMAIL` • `INVALID_TEMPLATE_ID` • `INVALID_USER_EMAIL` • `MAIL_PROVIDER_RATE_LIMIT_REACHED`—Email provider rate limit reached • `NON_EMAIL_UNKNOWN_ERROR`—Unknown error • `NO_ATTACHMENT_ACCESS` • `NO_CONTENT_VERSION_ACCESS` • `NO_LIST_EMAIL_PERMISSION` • `NO_TARGET_ACCESS` • `ORG_WIDE_AUTO_EMAIL_LIMIT_REACHED` • `ORG_WIDE_DAILY_EMAIL_LIMIT_REACHED` • `OTHER_REQ_FIELD_MISSING`—Other required field missing

Field	Details
	• PARDOT_MERGE_FIELD_RENDERING_ERROR • POST_SEND_EXCEPTION • RETRIES_MAX_EXCEEDED—Maximum retries exceeded • RETRY_LATER • SCHEDULED_EMAIL_FAILED—Unknown error • SENDER_MAILBOX_NOT_FOUND • TARGET_DO_NOT_CONTACT_ON—Target has Do Not Contact on • TARGET_EMAIL_BOUNCED • TARGET_EMAIL_EMPTY • TEMPLATE_DELETED • TEMPLATE_EMPTY—Email subject or body missing • TEMPLATE_HAS_INVALID_MERGE_FIELD • TEMPLATE_MERGE_FIELD_RENDERING_ERROR • TEMPLATE_NOT_PUBLIC—No access to template • TEMPLATE_TOO_LARGE • UNKNOWN—Email unknown error • USER_HAS_LOST_HVS_ACCESS • USER_IS_INACTIVE
GoToStepIterationCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times the action cadence step tracker was created for the same step in a cadence. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
IsActionTaken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** true if the sales rep completed an action during this step, such as making a phone call, otherwise false. The default value is false. This field is a calculated field.
ScheduledStartDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the step starts. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`SecondsOverdue`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this step has a due date that has passed, this field contains the number of seconds that has elapsed since the due date. This field is a calculated field.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current state of this step. Possible values are: Possible values are: • `Active` — The current step that the sales rep is performing. There can only be one active step for a given target. • `Cancelled` — The sales rep canceled the step. Salesforce doesn't run any canceled steps. • `Completed` — This step is finished. Either the work in the step completed, or the step was skipped. • `Error` — An error occurred while executing this step. • `InProgress` — The sales rep has started the step, but it isn't yet completed. • `Paused` —The sales rep paused the step. • `Queued` — Used for automated email steps. The email step has started but the email is waiting in the queue to be sent. • `Scheduled` — Used for email steps. An email can be scheduled to be sent later.
`StepTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the related step.

Field	Details
StepType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of step to execute. Possible values are: • AutoSendAnEmail • Branch • CreateTask • DaisyChain • LinkedInConnection • LinkedInMail • ListenerBranch • MakeACall • PlatformScreenFlow • Root • SendAnEmail • SubRoot • Wait
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the prospect that is assigned to this cadence. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead
WasEverPaused	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the sales rep had ever paused this step (`true`), or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Usage

List all the steps that this prospect has completed in a given cadence:

```
select StepTitle from ActionCadenceStepTracker where TargetID = <target ID>
          and ActionCadenceId=<action cadence id> and StepType="Completed"
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceStepTrackerChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

- ActionCadence
- ActionCadenceRule
- ActionCadenceStep
- ActionCadenceRuleCondition

ActionCadenceStepVariant

Represents an email template or call script variant associated with an action cadence step. Email and call steps can have up to 3 variants associated so sales teams can compare the engagement results. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement and Allow Email Template and Call Script Variant Testing must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related action cadence step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
SplitPercentage	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of emails to send or calls to make using this email template or call script variant. The total for all variants must be 100%.
TemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the associated email template or call script. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Template **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallTemplate, EmailTemplate
Type	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the associated action cadence step. Possible values are: • `AutoSendAnEmail` • `Branch` • `CreateTask` • `DaisyChain` • `LinkedInConnection` • `LinkedInMail` • `ListenerBranch` • `MakeACall` • `Root` • `SendAnEmail` • `Wait` Only email and call steps can have an associated action cadence step variant.

Usage

Use ActionCadenceStepVariant to retrieve the email template or call script for an action cadence step:

```
SELECT SplitPercentage, TemplateId FROM ActionCadenceStepVariant WHERE
ActionCadenceStepId=:[idValue]
```

Use ActionCadenceStepVariant to retrieve the call scripts from all call steps:

```
SELECT SplitPercentage, TemplateId, ActionCadenceStepId FROM ActionCadenceStepVariant WHERE
 Type='MakeACall'
```

ActionCadenceTracker

Represents an active cadence target. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

An ActionCadenceTracker record is created when you add a target to a cadence. Use ActionCadenceTracker to learn about a running cadence target, including its state, current step, assigned prospect, and reason for completion.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ActionCadence. **Relationship Name** ActionCadence **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadence
`CompletionDisposition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The target's disposition when it exited the action cadence. This field contains a value if the target's `State` is `Complete`. Sales reps can set this value when removing a target from a cadence. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Bad Data` — some of the target's data is incorrect or invalid. • `Contact Later` — the target asked to be contacted at a later date. • `Customer Connected` — the sales rep contacted the target. • `Customer Engaged` — the target engaged with an email. • `Disqualified`— a sales rep determined that the target isn't qualified. • `Duplicate` — the target has a duplicate lead, contact, or person account record. • `No Response` — the target didn't reply to any outreach. • `Not Interested` — the target stated a lack of interest. • `Success` — the cadence outreach was successful.
`CompletionReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason that the target completed the cadence. This field contains a value if the target's `State` is `Complete`. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `AutomaticallyExited` — the target completed because a global exit condition occurred. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `AutomaticallyExitedDeletedStep` • `AutomaticallyExitedInvalidParentStep` • `DaisyChained` — the target completed because it's connected to another action cadence. • `LeadConverted` — the target completed because the lead converted. • `ManuallyRemoved` — the target completed because the sales rep removed it from the cadence. • `ManuallyRemovedNoAccess`— reserved for future use. • `NoMoreSteps` — the target completed the action cadence because all the action cadence steps were completed.
`CurrentStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the current ActionCadenceStepTracker. **Relationship Name** CurrentStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStepTracker
`DaisyChainIteration`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of this action cadence in a sequence of linked action cadences followed by this target. This value starts at 1 with the initial action cadence. A target can follow a sequence of up to 10 linked action cadences. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`ErrorMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If an error occurs while this target is being completed, this field contains the error message.

Field	Details
ExitGlobalRuleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a global exit condition occurs, a target completes. One example of a global exit condition is an email returned because of an invalid address. If the target completed because a global exit condition occurred, this field contains the ID of the ActionCadenceRule record that evaluated as `true`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ExitGlobalRule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceRule
IsTrackerActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the action cadence target is active `(true)` or not `(false)`. The default value is `false`. An action cadence target is active if the state is `Running`, `Paused`, `Processing`, or `Initializing`. Only active targets count against the org limit of 150,000 trackers. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
LastCompletedStepId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the last completed ActionCadenceStepTracker. **Relationship Name** LastCompletedStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStepTracker

Field	Details
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who is assigned to complete the cadence steps for the target. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RelatedToAttributionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines when the cadence is related to an opportunity or invoice. Available in API version 51.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Activation`—Attribute the opportunity to the cadence when the opportunity is created. • `Collected`—Attribute the value to the cadence after payment for the invoice is collected. • `Collection Advancement`—Attribute the value to the cadence when the invoice is out for collection. • `Maturation`—Attribute the opportunity to the cadence only when the opportunity stage advances.
`RelatedToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related opportunity if there's one. Available in API version 51.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedTo **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Opportunity, Invoice
`ScheduledResumeDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the action cadence tracker is going to resume after it's paused or on a wait step. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the current action cadence tracker. Possible values are: • `Complete` • `Error` • `Initializing` • `Paused` • `Processing`—Salesforce is working on changing the state of this action cadence tracker. We recommend that you filter out steps that have this state from your dashboards. • `Running`
`TargetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the target that is assigned to this action cadence. **Relationship Name** Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Use ActionCadenceTracker to see what targets are currently assigned to an active action cadence.

```
select TargetId from ActionCadenceTracker where ActionCadenceId=<Id of the action cadence>
 and State= "Running"
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ActionCadenceTrackerChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ActionCdncStpMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an action cadence step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related action cadence step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** This is an overview-detail relationship field, where ActionCadenceStep is the master object. **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep

Field	Details
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this step with the call result Unqualified.

Field	Details
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this step in the month.
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails containing a link clicked by the recipient for this step in the month.
AllEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails opened by the recipient for this step in the month.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this step in the month.
`AllEmailsRepliedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails replied to for this step in the month.
`AllEmailsSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this step in the month.
`AllEmailsTrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with engagement tracking enabled for this step in the month.
`AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent without engagement tracking for this step in the month.
`AllTotalCallsCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls with all call results for this step in the month. This is a calculated field.
`HasTemplateAssigned`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this step has an associated email template or call script. The default value is 'false'.
`IsCompoundMetric`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When true, indicates that this metric represents engagement for a combination of the action cadence step and a single email template. The value is true for all action cadence steps created in Summer '21 and later. When false, indicates that the metric represents engagement for the action cadence step and all email templates used on the step. The value is false for all action cadence steps created in Spring '21 and earlier. The default value is 'false'.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
Month	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
MonthInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
TemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the email template or call script associated with this step. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Template **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallTemplate, EmailTemplate
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who clicked a link in an email for this step in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who opened an email for this step in the month.

Field	Details
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who replied to an email for this step in the month.

ActionLinkGroupTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking on an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. Every action link belongs to an action link group and action links within the group are mutually exclusive. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the "Customize Application" permission can modify or delete this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The location of the action link group within the feed element. Values are: • `Primary`—The action link group is displayed in the body of the feed element. • `Overflow`—The action link group is displayed in the overflow menu of the feed element.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the action link group template to use in code. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
ExecutionsAllowed	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The number of times an action link can be executed. Values are: • Once—An action link can be executed only once across all users. • OncePerUser—An action link can be executed only once for each user. • Unlimited—An action link can be executed an unlimited number of times by each user. If the action link's actionType is Api or ApiAsync, you can't use this value.
HoursUntilExpiration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of hours from when the action link group is created until it's removed from associated feed elements and can no longer be executed. The maximum value is 8,760.
IsPublished	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If true, the action link group template is published. Action link group templates shouldn't be published until at least one ActionLinkTemplate is associated with it. Once set to true, this can't be set back to false.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the MasterLabel.

Field Name	Details
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the action link group template.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Define action link templates in Setup and use `ConnectApi` in Apex or Connect REST API to instantiate action links from the templates and to post feed elements with the action links.

If you delete a published action link group template, you delete all related action link information which includes deleting all action links that were instantiated using the template from feed items.

ActionLinkTemplate

Action link templates let you reuse action link definitions and package and distribute action links. An action link is a button on a feed element. Clicking an action link can take a user to another Web page, initiate a file download, or invoke an API call to an external server or Salesforce. Use action links to integrate Salesforce and third-party services into the feed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the “Customize Application” permission can modify or delete this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionLinkGroupTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the ActionLinkGroupTemplate with which this action link template is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActionLinkGroupTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionLinkGroupTemplate
`ActionUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The action link URL. For example, a `Ui` action link URL is a Web page. A `Download` action link URL is a link to the file to download. `Ui` and `Download` action link URLs are provided to clients. An `Api` or `ApiAsync` action link URL is a REST resource. `Api` and `ApiAsync` action link URLs aren’t provided to clients. Links to Salesforce can be relative. All other links must be absolute and start with `https://`. Links to resources hosted on Salesforce servers can be relative, starting with a `/`. All other links must be absolute and start with `https://`. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form `{!Bindings.`***`key`***`}`, for example, `https://www.example.com/{!Bindings.itemId}`. Set the binding variable’s value when you instantiate the action link group from the template.

Field Name	Details
`Headers`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Template for the HTTP headers sent when corresponding action links are invoked. This field can be used only for `Api` and `ApiAsync` action links. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form `{!Bindings.`***`key`***`}`.
`IsConfirmationRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, a confirmation dialog appears before the action is executed.
`IsGroupDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, action links derived from this template are the default or primary action in their action groups. There can be only one default action per action group.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A custom label to display on the action link button. If none of the `LabelKey` values make sense for an action link, use a custom label. Set the `LabelKey` field to `None` and enter a label name in the `Label` field. Action links have four states: new, pending, success, and failed. These strings are appended to the label for each state: • *Label* • *Label* Pending • *Label* Success • *Label* Failed For example, if the value of `Label` is “Call Home,” the values of the four action link states are: Call Home, Call Home Pending, Call Home Success, and Call Home Failed.

Field Name	Details
	If `LabelKey` has any value other than `None`, the `Label` field is empty.
`LabelKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Key for the set of labels to display for these action link states: new, pending, success, failed. For example, the Approve set contains these labels: Approve, Pending, Approved, Failed. For a complete list of keys and labels, see Action Link Labels in the *Connect REST API Developer Guide*. If none of the label key values make sense for an action link, set this field to `None` and enter a custom label name in the `Label` field.
`LinkType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of action link. One of these values: • `Api`—The action link calls a synchronous API at the action URL. Salesforce sets the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` based on the HTTP status code returned by your server. • `ApiAsync`—The action link calls an asynchronous API at the action URL. The action remains in a `PendingStatus` state until a third party makes a request to `/connect/action-links/`***`actionLinkId`*** to set the status to `SuccessfulStatus` or `FailedStatus` when the asynchronous operation is complete. • `Download`—The action link downloads a file from the action URL. • `Ui`—The action link takes the user to a web page at the action URL.
`Method`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** HTTP method for the action URL. One of these values: • `HttpDelete`—Returns HTTP 204 on success. Response body or output class is empty. • `HttpGet`—Returns HTTP 200 on success. • `HttpHead`—Returns HTTP 200 on success. Response body or output class is empty.

Field Name	Details
	• `HttpPatch`—Returns HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. • `HttpPost`—Returns HTTP 201 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. Exceptions are the batch posting resources and methods, which return HTTP 200 on success. • `HttpPut`—Return HTTP 200 on success or HTTP 204 if the response body or output class is empty. `Ui` and `Download` action links must use `HttpGet`.
`Position`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** An integer specifying the position of the action link template relative to other action links in the group. 0 is the first position.
`RequestBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Template for the HTTP request body sent when corresponding action links are invoked. This field can be used only for `Api` and `ApiAsync` action links. This field can contain context variables and binding variables in the form `{!Bindings.`***`key`***`}`.
`UserAlias`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If you selected `CustomUser` or `CustomExcludedUser` for `UserVisibility`, this field is the alias for the custom user. Use the alias in a template binding to specify the custom user when an action link group is created using the template.
`UserVisibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Who can see the action link. This value is set per action link, not per action link group. One of these values: • `Creator`—Only the creator of the action link can see the action link. • `Everyone`—Everyone can see the action link. • `EveryoneButCreator`—Everyone but the creator of the action link can see the action link. • `Manager`—Only the manager of the creator of the action link can see the action link. • `CustomUser`—Only the custom user can see the action link. • `CustomExcludedUser`—Everyone but the custom user can see the action link.

Usage

Create action link templates in Setup. Use Apex classes in the `ConnectApi` namespace or Connect REST API to instantiate action links from templates and to post feed elements with the action links.

For information about action links, see Working with Action Links in the *Apex Developer Guide* or the *Connect REST API Developer Guide*.

ActionPlan

Represents the instance of an action plan, a set of tasks created from an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionPlanState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status of work being done for the action plan.. Possible values are: • `Not Started`

Field Name	Details
	• `In Progress` • `Canceled` • `Complete`
`ActionPlanTemplateVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the version of the action plan template used to create this action plan. At creation, the referenced action plan template must be in the published state.
`ActionPlanType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action plan's type. Possible values are: • `Industries` • `Visit Execution`
`IsUsingHolidayHours`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that task completion dates have been calculated by incrementing the task offset for each non-work day, excluding recurring holidays.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the action plan.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this record.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The start date of this action plan.
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent object record that relates to this action plan. For API version 48 and later, supported parent objects are Account, AssetsAndLiabilities, BusinessMilestone, Campaign, Card, Case, Claim, Contact, Contract, Financial Account, Financial Goal, Financial Holding, InsurancePolicy, InsurancePolicyCoverage, Lead, Opportunity, PersonLifeEvent, ResidentialLoanApplication, and Visit as well as custom objects with activities enabled. For API version 47 and later, supported parent objects are Account, BusinessMilestone, Campaign, Case, Claim, Contact, Contract, InsurancePolicy,

Field Name	Details
	InsurancePolicyCoverage, Lead, Opportunity, PersonLifeEvent, and Visit as well as custom objects with activities enabled. For API version 46 and later, supported parent objects are Account, Campaign, Case, Contact, Contract, Lead, and Opportunity as well as custom objects with activities enabled. For API version 45 and earlier: the only supported parent object is Account.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ActionPlanOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ActionPlanShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ActionPlanItem

Represents the instance of an action plan item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionPlanId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the action plan that this item belongs to.
`ActionPlanTemplateItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the action plan template item this item was created from.

Field Name	Details
DisplayOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Order in which tasks are displayed.
IsRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this action plan item is required.
ItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the task created by this action plan item.
ItemState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action plan item’s work state. Possible values are: • `Pending` • `In Progress` • `Completed` • `Canceled` • `Deleted`
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Name of this action plan item.

ActionPlanTemplate

Represents the instance of an action plan template. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionPlanType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action plan template's type. Possible values are: • `Industries` • `Visit Execution`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of this action plan template.
`IsAdHocItemCreationEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether users can add tasks or other items to generated action plans (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this action plan template.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this action plan template.
TargetEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The parent object this action plan template relates to. Possible values are organized by the API version in which they were introduced. Values are available in all versions after introduction unless noted otherwise. API version 60.0 and later with Education Cloud • ProgramEnrollment API version 58.0 and later with Health Cloud

Field Name	Details
	• `CareBarrier` API version 58.0 and later with Nonprofit Cloud: • `Benefit` • `Program` API Version 58.0 and later with Public Sector Solution and Education Cloud: • `ApplicationDecision` • `ApplicationReview` • `Benefit` • `Program` API Version 58.0 and later with Grantmaking: • `ApplicationDecision` • `ApplicationReview` • `Benefit` • `Budget` • `BudgetAllocation` • `CareBarrier` • `FundingAward` • `FundingAwardAmendment` • `FundingAwardRequirement` • `FundingDisbursement` • `FundingOpportunity` • `Program` API Version 47.0 and later: • `BusinessMilestone` • `Claim` • `InsurancePolicy` • `InsurancePolicyCoverage` • `PersonLifeEvent` • `Visit` API Version 46.0 and later: • `Campaign`—Unsupported for Grantmaking. • `Case` • `Contact` • `Contract` • `Lead` • `Opportunity` • `Custom objects with activities enabled`

Field Name	Details
	API Version 44.0 and later: Account
UniqueName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name for this action plan template. This field is unique within your organization.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ActionPlanTemplateOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ActionPlanTemplateShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ActionPlanTemplateItem

Represents the instance of an item on an action plan template version. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanTemplateVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The version of the action plan template this item is for.
DisplayOrder	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which this item is displayed within the action plan template version.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the task created from this template item is active.
IsRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the task created from this template item is required.
ItemEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of action plan template item entity. Always set to Task. Possible values are: • Assessment Task • GenericVisitTask • RecordAction • Signature Task • Task
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for this action plan template item record.
UniqueName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name for this action plan template item. This field is unique within your organization.

ActionPlanTemplateItemValue

Represents the value associated with an action plan template item. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActionPlanTemplateItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the action plan template item that this value relates to.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the task created from this template item is active.
`ItemEntityFieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the field on the action plan template item that this value is for. Available fields include: • `AssessmentTask.AssignedToId` • `AssessmentTask.AssessmentTaskDefinitionId` • `AssessmentTask.Description` • `AssessmentTask.EndTime` • `AssessmentTask.IsRequired` • `AssessmentTask.Name` • `AssessmentTask.OwnerId` • `AssessmentTask.ParentId` (Visit ID) • `AssessmentTask.ReferenceRecordId` • `AssessmentTask.SequenceNumber` • `AssessmentTask.StartTime` • `AssessmentTask.Status` • `AssessmentTask.TaskDefinitionId` • `AssessmentTask.TaskType` • `DocumentChecklistItem.DocumentTypeId` • `DocumentChecklistItem.Instruction` • `DocumentChecklistItem.IsAccepted` • `DocumentChecklistItem.IsFrozen` • `DocumentChecklistItem.IsRequired` • `DocumentChecklistItem.Name` • `DocumentChecklistItem.OwnerId`

Field Name	Details
	• `DocumentChecklistItem.ParentRecordId` • `DocumentChecklistItem.Status` • `DocumentChecklistItem.WhoId` • `IndividualApplicationTask.Name` • `IndividualApplicationTask.SavedApplicationUrl` • `OtherComponentTask.ParticipantRoleId` • `RecordAction.ActionDefinition` • `RecordAction.ActionType` • `RecordAction.FlowDefinition` (Interaction Definition ID) • `RecordAction.FlowInterviewId` • `RecordAction.IsMandatory` • `RecordAction.IsUiRemoveHidden` (Hide Remove Action in UI) • `RecordAction.Order` • `RecordAction.Pinned` • `RecordAction.ParticipantRoleId` • `RecordAction.RecordId`(Parent Record ID) • `RecordAction.Status` • `Task.ActivityDate` (Due Date Only) • `Task.CallDisposition` • `Task.CallDurationInSeconds` • `Task.CallObject` • `Task.CallType` • `Task.Description` • `Task.IsRecurrence` • `Task.IsReminderSet` • `Task.OwnerId` (Assigned To ID) • `Task.Priority` • `Task.RecurrenceDayOfMonth` • `Task.RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask` • `Task.RecurrenceEndDateOnly` • `Task.RecurrenceInstance` • `Task.RecurrenceInterval` • `Task.RecurrenceMonthOfYear` • `Task.RecurrenceRegeneratedType` • `Task.RecurrenceStartDateOnly` • `Task.RecurrenceTimeZoneSidKey` • `Task.RecurrenceType` • `Task.ReminderDateTime`

Field Name	Details
	• `Task.Status` • `Task.Subject` • `Task.TaskSubtype` • `Task.WhatId` (Related To ID) • `Task.WhoId`
`ItemEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of action plan template item. Possible values are: • `Assessment Task` • `Document Checklist Item` • `RecordAction` • `SignatureTask` • `Task`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for this record.

Field Name	Details
`ValueFormula`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A formula used to calculate the value for this action plan template item.
`ValueLiteral`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The value for this action plan template item.

ActionPlanTemplateVersion

Represents the version of an action plan template. This object is used by more than one cloud in Industries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionPlanTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the action plan template this version represents.
`ActivationDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time at which this version became active.

Field Name	Details
InactivationDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time at which this version became inactive.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user referenced this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date on which a user viewed this record.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this version item.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action plan template version's state Default values are: Draft, Obsolete, and Published.
Version	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The index number of this action plan template version.

ActiveFeatureLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased feature licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActiveUserCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this feature license who have logged in within the last 30 days.
`AssignedUserCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this feature license.
`FeatureType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of feature license. Possible values are: • `AvantgoUser`—AvantGo User • `ChatterAnswersUser`—Chatter Answers User

Field	Details
	• `InteractionUser`—Flow User • `JigsawProspectingUser`—Data.com User • `KnowledgeUser`—Knowledge User • `LiveAgentUser`—Chat User • `MarketingUser`—Marketing User • `MobileUser`—Apex Mobile User • `OfflineUser`—Offline User • `SFContentUser`—Salesforce CRM Content User • `SiteforceContributorUser`—Site.com Contributor User • `SiteforcePublisherUser`—Site.com Publisher User • `SupportUser`—Service Cloud User • `WirelessUser`—Wireless User • `WorkDotComUserFeature`—WDC User
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date that feature license metrics were collected.
`TotalLicenseCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of feature licenses in the organization.

ActivePermSetLicenseMetric

Represents the number of active, assigned, and purchased permission set licenses in the org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveUserCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this permission set license who have logged in within the last 30 days.
AssignedUserCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this permission set license.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name of this permission set license object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the permission set license.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date that permission set license metrics were collected.

Field	Details
PermissionSetLicenseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the permission set license. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetLicense **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetLicense
TotalLicenses	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of this permission set licenses that are available to your org.

ActiveProfileMetric

Represents the profile associated with the active, assigned, and purchased user licenses. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveUserCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this profile who have logged in within the last 30 days.

Field	Details
AssignedUserCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of users assigned this profile.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date that profile metrics were collected.
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
UserLicenseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user license. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserLicense **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserLicense

ActiveScratchOrg

Represents an active scratch org. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of this scratch org.
`Edition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The org edition of this scratch org. Possible values are `Group`, `Developer`, `Enterprise`, and `Professional`. This field is read-only.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the scratch org expires. This field is read-only.
`Features`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The features enabled in this scratch org, such as `MultiCurrency`. See the *Salesforce DX Developer Guide* for the full list of valid features. This field is read-only.

Field Name	Details
HasSampleData	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the scratch org contains sample data. If set to `true`, the sample data is similar to the data in a Salesforce free trial org.
LastLoginDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of the last user login to the scratch org. This field is read-only.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this scratch org was last referenced. This field is read-only.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this scratch org was last viewed. This field is read-only.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this scratch org. This field is read-only.
Namespace	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The namespace associated with this scratch org. This field is read-only.
`OrgName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the scratch org. This field is read-only.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this scratch org. This field is read-only.
`ScratchOrg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The org ID of the scratch org. This field is read-only.
`ScratchOrgInfoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The id of the associated `ScratchOrgInfo` object. This field is read-only.
`SignupEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the Administration user. This field is read-only.
`SignupInstance`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The Salesforce instance on which this scratch org resides. This field is read-only.
`SignupTrialDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days between the scratch org's creation and expiration. This field is read-only.
`SignupUsername`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The username of the Administration user of the scratch org. This field is read-only.

Usage

Salesforce automatically creates an instance of this object after a `ScratchOrgInfo` record moves to the Active state. The new `ActiveScratchOrg` gets many of its field values from the `ScratchOrgInfo` object with which it is associated.

When you delete an `ActiveScratchOrg` record, its associated scratch org is deleted and its associated `ScratchOrgInfo` record is moved to the Deleted state.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ActiveScratchOrgFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ActiveScratchOrgHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ActiveScratchOrgOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ActiveScratchOrgShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ScratchOrgInfo

NamespaceRegistry

Salesforce DX Developer Guide

ActivityHistory

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of closed activities—past events and closed tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. ActivityHistory fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows: • The account associated with the `WhatId`, if it exists; or • The account associated with the `WhoId`, if it exists; otherwise • `null` For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates one of the following: • The due date of a task • The due date of an event if `IsAllDayEvent` is set to `true`

Field	Details
	This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is `Date`.
`ActivityDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
`ActivitySubtype`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable. Possible values are: • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • List Email
`ActivityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents one of the following values: `Call`, `Email`, `Meeting`, or `Other`. Label is `Type`. These are default values, and can be changed. `ActivityType` is the union of `TaskType` and `EventType`. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear. `TaskType` and `EventType` can each have a `Call` type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.

Field	Details
AlternateDetailId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of a record the activity is related to which contains more details about the activity. For example, an activity can be related to an EmailMessage record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AlternateDetail **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailMessage
CallDisposition	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the result of a given call, for example, “we'll call back,” or “call unsuccessful.” Limit is 255 characters.
CallDurationInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Duration of the call in seconds.
CallObject	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.
CallType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
`CompletedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. • For insert, if the task is saved with a Closed status the field is set. If the task is saved with an Open status the field is set to NULL. • For update, if the task is saved with a new Closed status, the field is reset. If the task is saved with a new non-closed status, the field is reset to NULL. If the task is saved with the same closed status (that is, unchanged) there is no change to the field. Note: The status is a dynamic enum. If the Closed mapping is changed it won't cause an update of existing tasks. Only new insert/update operations are affected.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce and only in API versions 28.0 and later.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that your organization shared this record with. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce, and only in API versions 28.0 and later. The value is always `null`. You can use the PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as “North America,” “Healthcare,” or “Consulting.” Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the duration of the event or task.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following: • If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day. • If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.
`IsAllDayEvent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the `ActivityDate` defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to `false`, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `All-Day Event`.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a task is closed (`true`) or not closed (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is set indirectly by setting the `Status` field on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding `IsClosed` value. Label is `Closed`.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the activity has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
`IsHighPriority`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates a high-priority task. This field is derived from the `Priority` field. The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsOnlineMeeting`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the activity represents an online meeting (`true`) or not (`false`). Note: This field is not available in API version 16.0 or later.
`IsReminderSet`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (`true`) or not (`false`).The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsTask`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is a task. If the value is set to `false`, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Task`.
`IsVisibleInSelfService`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Visible in Self-Service`.
`Location`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the activity is an event, then this field contains the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is `null`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Group, User
`PrimaryAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the `AccountId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that use Shared Activities.
`PrimaryWhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the `WhoId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that have enabled Shared Activities.
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
`ReminderDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the time when the reminder is scheduled to fire, if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then the user may have deselected the reminder checkbox in the Salesforce user interface, or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the start date and time of the event. Available in versions 29.0 and later. If the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to true (indicating an all-day event), then the time stamp in `StartDateTime` is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Note: Don't attempt to alter the time stamp to account for any time zone differences. If the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to false, then you must translate the time portion of the time stamp in `StartDateTime` to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. The translation must be in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. If this field has a value, then `ActivityDate` and `ActivityDateTime` either must be null or must match the value of this field. If the activity is a task, `StartDateTime` is null
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of a task,. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined status field sets a value for `IsClosed`. To obtain picklist values, query TaskStatus. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else
`Subject`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the subject of the task or event.

Field	Details
WhatId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The WhatId represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. WhatIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhatId is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is Related To ID. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
WhoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the WhoId field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is `Name ID`. If your organization uses Shared Activities, when you query activities in API version 30.0 or later, the returned value of the `WhoId` field matches the value in the queried object, not necessarily in the activity record itself. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is not populated and the field `PrimaryWhoId` should be queried instead. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Query activities that are related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you wish to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL to use.
2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object, and an inner clause that references the activity history; for example:

```
SELECT
   (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
    FROM ActivityHistories)
FROM Account
WHERE Name Like 'XYZ%'
```

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following constraints on users who don't have the "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues.

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with "A." Instead, you must reference a single account record.

```
SELECT
   (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
    FROM ActivityHistories
```

```
    ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC
    LIMIT 500)
FROM Account
WHERE Name = 'Acme'
LIMIT 1
```

- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.
- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.
- In the inner clause of the query, you must sort on `ActivityDate` in descending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order. You can optionally display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC`.

SEE ALSO:

Task

ActivityMetric

Represents activities that were added to Salesforce automatically by Einstein Activity Capture and manually by users.

This object is available in API version 45.0.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Unless otherwise noted, Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that the activities apply to.
`BaseType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The entity that corresponds to the BaseId
FirstCallDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the first call was made. This field is available only to Sales Engagement users. Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics aren’t required.
FirstEmailDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the first email was sent. This field is available only to Sales Engagement users. Einstein Activity Capture and Activity Metrics aren’t required.
InactiveDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the number of days since the most recent activity was completed. This field is derived from the Last Activity Date field.
LastActivityDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the LastActivityDateTime field was last modified.
LastActivityDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the most recent activity was completed.

Field	Details
LastCallDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the LastCallDateTime field was last modified.
LastCallDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the most recent call was made through Sales Dialer or Inbox.
LastEmailDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the LastEmailDateTime field was last modified.
LastEmailDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the most recent email was sent or received.
LastEmailReceivedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the most recent email was received. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
LastEmailSentDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the date when the most recent email was sent. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
LastEventDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the LastEventDateTime field was last modified.
LastEventDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the most recent event was completed.
LastTaskDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the LastTaskDateTime field was last modified.
LastTaskDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date when the last task was completed.
NextActivityDateLastModDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the NextActivityDateTime field was last modified.
NextActivityDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date of the next scheduled task or event. Only open tasks in the future are included.

Usage

Use this object to see data about sales activities that were added to Salesforce manually and by Einstein Activity Capture. Activity Metric fields are derived from your activity data. For example, the Inactive Days field indicates the number of days since the most recent activity was completed. Create a trigger that notifies a user when there isn't any activity on an account for a certain amount of time.

ActivityUsrConnectionStatus

Represents the status of the email connections for Einstein Activity Capture users. You can also see whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Einstein Activity Capture in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConfigurationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the Einstein Activity Capture configuration that the user is assigned to.
`ConnectivityStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The status of the user's email connection. Possible values are: • `ACTIVE` • `DISABLED` • `INITIALIZING` • `NEEDSATTENTION` • `NEEDSATTENTIONGLOBAL` (used when an org-level connection isn't working) • `NEEDSATTENTIONHYBRID` (used when both org-level and user-level connections aren't working) • `PENDING` • `PROCESSING`
`EmailAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address that's used to capture and sync data between Salesforce and the user's Microsoft or Google account.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is reserved for future use.
`GlobalOauthTermsState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the user's terms of service status. When emails are enabled for Einstein Activity Capture, each user must accept the terms of service. Possible values are: • `ACCEPTED` • `DECLINED` • `PENDING`

Field	Details
	This field is available only if you use an org-level OAuth 2.0 or a service account authentication method.
IsTermsOfServiceAccepted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user has accepted the Einstein Activity Capture terms of service or not. When emails are enabled for Einstein Activity Capture, each user must accept the terms of service. The default value is `false`. This field is available only if you use a user-level authentication method.
RecommendedActionDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Recommended action to take when the user's `ConnectivityStatus` is `NEEDSATTENTION`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
RecommendedActionTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reason for the user's `ConnectivityStatus` when the status is `NEEDSATTENTION`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
UserId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user.
UserName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The username of the Einstein Activity Capture user.

Usage

Use ActivityUsrConnectionStatus to check the connection status of Einstein Activity Capture users and whether users accepted the required terms of service to capture emails.

AdAvailabilityDimensions

Table containing lookup references to specific objects with common, filterable fields between media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The advertising order item that's associated with the advertisement slot sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdOrderItem

Field	Details
AdQuoteLineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The advertising quote line that's associated with the advertisement slot sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdQuoteLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdQuoteLine
AdServer	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the advertising server that's used to retrieve the dimension details.
AdSpaceSpecificationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The advertising space specification that's associated with the advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceSpecification **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification
DealType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of deal to sell advertising slot units.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Direct-sales` • `Preferred (Non-Guaranteed)` • `Programmatic Guaranteed`
`DeliveredUnits`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of slots that were delivered in a specified period.
`JobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Ad Availability Job that's associated with the dimension. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Job **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdAvailabilityJob
`MediaChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The media channel that's associated with the advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaChannel

Field	Details
MediaContentTitleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The media content title that's associated with advertising slot sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaContentTitle **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaContentTitle
MediaType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of media plan that's used to run the advertisements. Possible values are: • Digital • Other • Outdoor • Print • Radio • TV
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of ad availability dimensions.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PricingModel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the pricing model for the media plan.
ProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product that's associated with the advertisement sale. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdAvailabilityDimensionsChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityDimensionsFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityDimensionsHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdAvailabilityDimensionsOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityDimensionsShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJob

Stores batch job details that populate data in other aggregate tables. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ErrorTrace`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The error message indicating the reason for the failed job.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the job processed successfully (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`JobEndedAt`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The date and time when the job ended.
JobStartedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the job started.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of ad availability job.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the current job. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `Failed`

Field	Details
	• `In Progress` • `Paused`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdAvailabilityJobChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdAvailabilityJobOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityJobShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfig

Represents configuration table for storing configurations, filters, and legend colors active in the calender view for corresponding pivots and media types. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConfigurationKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The key to the configuration that's used to map the advertisement availability slot in the view.
ConfigurationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of configuration that's saved for the availability view. Possible values are: • `Colour Scheme` • `Filter` • `General Configuration`
ConfigurationValue	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The value that's used to map the advertisement availability slot in the view.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the configuration is active (`true`) or not (`false`) in the availability view. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
MediaType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of media that's shown in the availability view. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `Other` • `Outdoor` • `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of ad availability view configuration.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PivotOn`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The pivot for the calendar availability view. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Ad Space Specification` • `Media Content Title` • `Product`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigChangeEvent **on page 52**
Change events are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdAvailabilityViewConfigShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

AdBuyServerAccount

Represents a user account in the buy side platform. The user can send RFPs to the seller and can accept, reject, or review proposals. For example, Buyer account. Every proposal in the Ad server requires both buyer and seller account details. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Account. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
AccountIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Unique account ID in the buy side platform.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are: • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is USD.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of user account in the buy side platform.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user that owns this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of Account. Possible values are: • Buyer

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdBuyServerAccountChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdBuyServerAccountFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdBuyServerAccountHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdBuyServerAccountOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdBuyServerAccountShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdCreativeSizeType

Defines the size of the Ad Creative. Example: 728 x 90 pixels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Height`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Height of the Creative asset.
`MediaType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the type of the AdSpace SizeType. Possible values are: • `Digital Banner` • `Digital Video` • `Outdoor` • `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`
`RunTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Creative Run time where applicable.

Field	Details
UnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Unit of Measure for defining the Size of the Creative asset. Possible values are: • Inches • Minutes • Pixels • Seconds • mm
Width	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the width of the Creative asset.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdCreativeSizeTypeFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdCreativeSizeTypeHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdCreativeSizeTypeShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

AdDigitalAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Digital media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdAvailabilityDimensionsId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Ad Availability Dimension that's associated with the digital availability. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdAvailabilityDimensions **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdAvailabilityDimensions
`AdPlacementPriorityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of priority assigned to a digital advertisement slot. Possible values are: • `Sponsorship` • `Standard`
`CalendarPeriodType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The period that used to filter the unit count for a selected unit type.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Continuous` • `Daily` • `Monthly` • `Weekly`
CreativeSize	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The creative size of the digital advertisement slot.
FromDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the availability of the digital advertisement slot.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of ad digital availability.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
ToDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date of the availability of the digital advertisement slot.
Units	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of units assigned for the digital advertisement slot.
UnitsStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the unit type for the digital advertisement slot. Possible values are: • Available • Booked • Offered • Total

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdDigitalAvailabilityChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdDigitalAvailabilityFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdDigitalAvailabilityHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdDigitalAvailabilityOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdDigitalAvailabilityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdditionalNumber

Represents an optional additional number for a call center. This additional number is visible in the call center's phone directory.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CallCenterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** System field that contains the ID of the user who created the call center associated with this additional number. If value is null, this additional number is displayed in every call center's phone directory.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the additional number, such as Conference Room B. Limit: 255 characters.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the additional number. Limit: 80 characters.

Field	Details
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The phone number that corresponds to this additional number.

Usage

Create an additional number for a call center directory. Use this object if the number is not easily categorized as a User, Contact, Lead, Account, or the other object. Examples include phone queues or conference rooms.

Address

Represents a mailing, billing, or home address.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The following access checks must be enabled:

- Industries Insurance
- Retail Execution
- IndustriesVisit
- Field Service
- Order Management
  - Perms: FulfillmentOrder, OrderSummary,AdvancedOrderManagement, OrderCCS
  - Prefs: OrdersEnabled, EnhancedCommerceOrders
- Public Sector
- Employee Experience
- Contact Tracing For Employees

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The full address.
`AddressType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of address types. The values are: • Mailing • Shipping • Billing • Home
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address city.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address country.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the address.

Field Name	Details
DrivingDirections	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Directions to the address.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. A geocoding service typically provides this value based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
LocationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of location types. The available values are: • Warehouse (default) • Site • Van • Plant
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the address.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A lookup field to the parent location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address postal code.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address state.

Field Name	Details
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address street.
TimeZone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of available time zones.

Usage

Important: "Address" in Salesforce can also refer to the Address compound field found on many standard objects. When referencing the Address object in your Apex code, always use `Schema.Address` instead of `Address` to prevent confusion with the standard Address compound field. If referencing both the address object and the Address field in the same snippet, you can differentiate between the two by using `System.Address` for the field and `Schema.Address` for the object.

AdLinearAvailability

Table for Daily, Weekly, and Monthly view of offered, available, booked, and forecasted units for the Linear media type calendar view. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdAvailabilityDimensionsId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Ad Availability Dimension that's associated with the linear availability. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdAvailabilityDimensions **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdAvailabilityDimensions
CalendarPeriodType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The period that used to filter the unit count for a selected unit type. Possible values are: • Continuous • Daily • Monthly • Weekly
FromDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the availability of the linear advertisement slot.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of ad linear availability.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the relationship record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ProgramRunType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The program during which the advertisement is scheduled to run. Possible values are: • `Premiere` • `Regular` • `Repeat`
PublisherDayPart	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The daypart schedule to run the advertising campaign. Possible values are: • `Non-Prime Time` • `Prime Time`
SponsorshipType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The sponsorship type for the linear advertisement slot. Possible values are: • `Co Presented By` • `Presented By` • `Sponsored By`
`ToDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date of the availability of the linear advertisement slot.
`Units`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of units assigned for the linear advertisement slot.
`UnitsStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the unit type for the linear advertisement slot. Possible values are: • `Available` • `Booked` • `Offered` • `Total`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdLinearAvailabilityChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdLinearAvailabilityFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdLinearAvailabilityHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdLinearAvailabilityOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdLinearAvailabilityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdOpportunity

Represents an extension to the opportunity that stores campaign attributes specific to media ad sales. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BuyerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Buyer. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Buyer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdBuyServerAccount
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are: • `BRL`—Brazilian Real • `CAD`—Canadian Dollar • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`DealType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The campaign type to be executed in the downstream ad server. Possible values are: • `Direct-sales` • `Preferred (Non-Guaranteed)` • `Programmatic Guaranteed` The default value is `Direct-sales`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the ad opportunity.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Opportunity. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user that owns this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdOpportunityChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdOpportunityFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdOpportunityHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdOpportunityOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdOpportunityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdOrderItem

An extension to the Order LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdBleedAmountUom`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies bleed height and width measurement. Possible values are: • `Inches` • `Pixels` • `mm`
`AdBleedAmount`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the distance from the edge.
`AdCreativeSizeTypes`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Semicolon separated user-selected Creative SizeTypes from the possible choices presented by each Ad Space. For example: 720 X 350; 400 X 350.
`AdCreativeUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the URL of the Ad Creative. It may or may not be hosted by Salesforce platform.

Field	Details
AdPlacementPriorityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the placement priority type chosen from the Ad Server's AdPriorityType record. Possible values are: • Standard • Sponsorship
AdRequestedEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the requested end date for the LineItem.
AdRequestedStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the requested start date for the placement.
AdServerOrderIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the OrderId generated at the Ad Server.
AdServerOrderLineIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Order Line ItemId generated at the Ad Server.
AdSpaceSpecificationId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup to the Ad Space Specification record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceSpecificationId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification
`AdTimePerEpisode`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Ad Time in seconds for each episode Customer will be paying for .
`BonusAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Bonus commercial times in seconds provided to the customers.
`CostPerRatingPoint`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Cost Per Rating Point calculated on the basis of `QuoteLineItem.ImpliedRate / AdSpaceSpecification.AudienceSizeRating`.
`CustomerDayPart`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customer PrimeTime depends on the combination of genre of the show, audience interest, demographics, and, so on.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Non Prime Time` • `Prime Time`
`GrossRatingPoint`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Calculated on the basis of `AdSpaceSpecification.AudienceSizeRating * Paid Commercial Time` per 'Linear Commercial Time Slot Unit of the Org'.
`ImpliedRate`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.
`ImpliedTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Calculated from the ImpliedRate and is used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.
`IsAdBleedEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the Ad extends all the way to the edge of the page on at least one side. The default value is 'false'.
`MaximumFrequencyInterval`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Identifies the maximum frequency unit used for frequency capping. Possible values are: • `Day` • `Hour` • `Minute` • `Second`
`MaximumFrequency`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies maximum number of times the Ad is served for frequency capping.
`MaximumUserFrequencyInterval`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the maximum user frequency interval used for frequency capping. Possible values are: • `Day` • `Hour` • `Minute` • `Second`
`MaximumUserFrequency`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum number of times a unique user sees the Ad over a given time period.
`MediaType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Media Type of the Placement record.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Digital` • `Other` • `Outdoor` • `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Refers to the Order record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderId__r **Relationship Type** Master-detail **Refers To** Order (the master object)
`OrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Order Product for which the extension record is to be created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItemId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`PaidAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates total commercial time slots customer are paying for in seconds.
`PriorOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the prior order item in case of existing or changed order item, for new it will be blank. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriorOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`PriorUsedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This is the amount billed in prior orders in case of modified order, for new orders it will be zero.
`QuoteLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Quote LineItem if the order is to be created for a Quote. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteLineItemId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem

Field	Details
RequestedIssues	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Issues selected for a placement or line item for which the selected or defined ad creatives are to be inserted.
RequestedSplits	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The break-up of the requested units for each placement or line item, based on the selected frequency, whether daily or weekly.
SponsorshipType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures advertiser's sponsorship interests for the Ad Space Specification. Possible values are: • `Co Presented By` • `Presented By` • `Sponsored By`
TargetingParameters	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Ad Creative Targeting Parameters stored in JSON format.
TotalAdTime	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Sum of Bonus and Paid Ad Time OR Ad Time Per Episode multiplied by No of Episodes on Media Content Title of Ad Space Specification.

Field	Details
UserEngagementGoalType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the user engagement goal defined in terms of clicks, impressions, and so on. This is derived from Ad Space Available GoalType. Possible values are: • LIFETIME • DAILY
UserEngagementGoalUnitType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of Goal Unit. Possible values are: • IMPRESSIONS • CLICKS
UserEngagementGoalUnit	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the number or percentage of impressions or clicks for the Ad Creative.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdOrderItemFeed on page 39
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdOrderItemHistory on page 47
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad order item and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of Ad Order Item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdOrderItem
`AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of Ad Space Creative Size Type. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceCreativeSizeType

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceCreativeSizeType
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are: • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is USD.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of ad order item creative size type.
Total	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expected count of each of the creative sizes specified for the ad quote line item.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdOrderItemCreativeSizeTypeShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdOrderLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Order Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to the Ad Order Item object for relating the selected values. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdOrderItem
`AdProductTargetCategoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Foreign key to the Ad Product Target Category object for relating the selected values with the category and segments metadata. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdProductTargetCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdProductTargetCategory
`SelectedValues`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Stores all the selected values for all the segments available under a particular category, in context of a specific Ad Order Line record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdOrderLineAdTargetChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdOrderLineAdTargetFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdOrderLineAdTargetHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdOrderLineAdTargetOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdOrderLineAdTargetShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdPageLayoutType

Organize layouts for print, such as magazines and newspapers, or for screens, websites, applications, and much more. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ColumnWidth`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Width per column of the page layout.
`Gutter`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Space between columns that helps separate content.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Ad Page layout is active (true) or not (false). The default value is `false`.
`MaxColValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the maximum number of columns for the Ad page layout up to which the Ad creative size can be defined.
`MaxHeightValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Represents the height of the page upto which Ad creative height can be defined.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the label of AdPageLayout.
UnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Actual unit in which the associated values are measured. Possible values are: • cm • inches

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdPageLayoutTypeChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdPageLayoutTypeFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdPageLayoutTypeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdPageLayoutTypeOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdPageLayoutTypeShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdProductTargetCategory

An intersection table between Target Category and Product2. This object supports mapping the Target Category to all products, to a specific Media Type, or to a specific Product. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`MediaType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Media Type to which a particular Target Category is mapped. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `TV` • `Radio` • `Print` • `Outdoor` • `Other`
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`SegmentsDetails`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update

Field	Details
	Description Stores the complete metadata for an entire category and all the segments associated with it. Acts as the source of truth to represent a category across all products, media types, and so on.
`TargetCategoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to Target Category record for grouping the segments under it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdTargetCategory

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdProductTargetCategoryChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdProductTargetCategoryFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdProductTargetCategoryHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdProductTargetCategoryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdProductTargetCategoryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuote

An extension to Quote and captures quote attributes specific to Advertising Sales Management. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ImpliedTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Presents the sum of the Implied Total of all Media Plan Placement records. This is a calculated field.
`Quote`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies a quote, which is a record showing proposed prices for products and services. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Quote **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Quote
`RequestedSplitsInterval`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The interval at which the requested splits for units are displayed, whether weekly or daily.
`TotalAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the Total Ad Time for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.
`TotalBonusAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the Total Bonus Ad Time for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.
`TotalCostPerRatingPoint`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the Total Cost Per Rating Point for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.
`TotalGrossRatingPoint`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the Total Gross Rating Point for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.
`TotalPaidAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the Total Paid Ad Time for the Media Placement. This is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdQuoteFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdQuoteHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdQuoteOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdQuoteShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuoteLine

An extension to the Quote LineItem and captures the details specific to an Ad Placement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdBleedAmountUom`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies Ad Bleed height and width measure. Possible values are: • `Inches` • `Pixels` • `mm`
`AdBleedAmount`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the distance from the edge of the page.

Field	Details
AdCreativeSizeTypes	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Lists user selected, semicolon separated creative size types from the possible choices presented by each Ad Space. For example: 720 X 350; 400 X 350.
AdCreativeUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the URL of the Ad Creative. It may or may not be hosted by Salesforce platform.
AdPlacementPriorityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Chosen from the Ad Server's AdPriorityType record. For example: STANDARD, PRICE_PRIORITY.
AdQuoteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Captures the details of the Quote. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteId__r **Relationship Type** Master-detail **Refers To** Quote (the master object)
AdRequestedEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Captures the requested end date for the line item.
AdRequestedStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the requested start date for the placement.
AdSpaceSpecificationAdServer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the AdServer responsible to serve the Ad Creative. This is a calculated field.
AdSpaceSpecificationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup to the Ad Space Specification record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceSpecificationId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification
AdSpaceSpecificationMediaChannel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the Media Channel of the Ad Space Specification record. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
AdSpaceSpecificationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the Ad Space Type for the Ad Space Specification record. This is a calculated field.
AdTimePerEpisode	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Ad Time for each episode customer is paying for in seconds.
BonusAdTime	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Bonus Ad times in seconds provided to the customer.
CostPerRatingPoint	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Cost Per Rating Point calculated on the basis of `QuoteLineItem.Implied Rate / AdSpaceSpec.Audience Size rating`.
CustomerDayPart	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates Ad Space Specification chosen. Possible values are: • `Non Prime Time` • `Prime Time`

Field	Details
GrossRatingPoint	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Calculated on the basis of `AdSpaceSpec.Audience Size Rating * Paid Commercial Time per TimeSlot`.
ImpliedRate	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.
ImpliedTotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Calculated from the ImpliedRate and is used by publishers to organize the revenue structure within the deal. This value is often internal to the publisher organization and not customer facing.
IsAdBleedEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the Ad extends all the way to the edge of the page on at least one side. The default value is 'false'.
MaximumFrequencyInterval	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the maximum frequency unit used for frequency capping. Possible values are: • `Day`

Field	Details
	• `Hour` • `Minute` • `Second`
MaximumFrequency	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the maximum number of times Ad is served for frequency capping.
MaximumUserFrequencyInterval	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies maximum user frequency interval. Possible values are: • `Day` • `Hour` • `Minute` • `Second`
MaximumUserFrequency	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates maximum number of times a unique user sees the Ad over a given time period.
MediaType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Media Type field of the Placement record. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `Other` • `Outdoor`

Field	Details
	• `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`
`PaidAdTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total Ad Time slots customer is paying for in seconds.
`PercentageAdTime`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the percentage of the Commercial time slot the placement represents in the whole deal.
`QuoteLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Quote LineItem for which the extension record is to be created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteLineItemId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem
`QuoteLineItemProductCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Captures the Product Code of the Quote LineItem's product. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
QuoteLineItemQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the Quantity field of the Quote LineItem record. This is a calculated field.
RequestedIssues	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Issues selected for a placement or line item for which the selected or defined ad creatives are to be inserted.
RequestedSplits	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The break-up of the requested units for each placement or line item, based on the selected frequency, whether daily or weekly.
SponsorshipType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures advertiser's sponsorship interests for the Ad Space Specification. Possible values are: • `Co Presented By` • `Presented By` • `Sponsored By`
TargetingParameters	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Stores Ad Creative targeting parameters in JSON format.

Field	Details
TotalAdTime	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the sum of Bonus and Paid Ad Time OR Ad Time Per Episode multiplied by No of Episodes on Media Content Title of Ad Space Specification.
UserEngagementGoalType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the user engagement goal defined in terms of clicks, impressions, and so on.
UserEngagementGoalUnitType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of goal unit.
UserEngagementGoalUnit	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the number or percentage of impressions or clicks that are reserved for the Ad Creative.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdQuoteLineFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdQuoteLineHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeType

Represents an intersection object between ad quote line and ad creative size. It records companion creative sizes for each ad creative size and the number of times each parent creative needs to run. Users select this information in the media plan, which is then sent to the downstream execution system. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the Media Cloud license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdQuoteLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of Ad Quote Line. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdQuoteLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdQuoteLine
`AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of Ad Space Creative Size Type. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceCreativeSizeType

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceCreativeSizeType
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Possible values are: • BRL—Brazilian Real • CAD—Canadian Dollar • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is USD.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of ad quote line item creative size type.
Total	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expected count of each of the parent creative sizes specified for the placement. The default count for each parent creative size in the placement is 1, but users can modify it.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdQuoteLineCreativeSizeTypeShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTarget

Represents the selections made by the user against a specific Ad Quote Line item for a particular category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdProductTargetCategoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to the Ad Product Target Category object for relating the selected values with the category and segments metadata. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdProductTargetCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdProductTargetCategory
`AdQuoteLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Foreign key to the Ad Quote Line object for relating the selected values. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdQuoteLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdQuoteLine
`SelectedValues`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Stores all the selected values for all the segments available under a particular category, in context of a specific Ad Quote Line record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdQuoteLineAdTargetChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTargetFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTargetHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTargetOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdQuoteLineAdTargetShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdServer

Stores and delivers advertising content onto various platforms. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

An ad server is the ad technology that enables the management, serving, and tracking of an ad or internal promotion on media properties.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdServerApplicationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Arbitrary string identifying the publisher's application.
`AdServerNetworkIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the associated publisher's network.
`AllowedAdPriorityTypes`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Stores the available Ad Types for the selected Ad Server. Possible values are: • `Standard` • `Sponsorship` The picklist is dynamic. More values can be added dynamically.
`NamedCredentialReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Stores names of the credential references, which hold the authentication details associated with the AdServer record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdServerFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdServerHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdServerOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdServerShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdServerAccount

Captures the mapping of an account with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerAdvertiserIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the AdvertiserID in the Ad Server.
AdServerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the AdServer ID for which the mapping is created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdServerId__r

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** AdServer
AdvertiserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the Advertiser account mapped to the Ad Server. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdvertiserId__r **Relationship Type** Master-detail **Refers To** Account (the master object)
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Ad server account.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The account type as per the Ad server definition. Possible values are: • Advertiser • Agency

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdServerAccountChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdServerAccountFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdServerAccountHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdServerAccountOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdServerAccountShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdServerUser

Captures the mapping of a User with an Ad Server. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdServerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Ad Server to which the User is mapped. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdServerId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdServer
`AdServerUserIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Captures the publisher's Contact and User Id sent during Order creation. This is equivalent of TraffickerId in GAM.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the User persona as per the Ad server definition.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the User record to which the AdServer mapping is created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdServerUserFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdServerUserHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdServerUserOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdServerUserShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdSpaceCreativeSizeType

Each Ad Space Creative Size Type defines the compatibility of an Ad Space with an Ad Creative Size Type. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdCreativeSizeTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the Ad Creative SizeType record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdCreativeSizeTypeId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdCreativeSizeType
`AdSpaceSpecificationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reference to the AdSpace Specification record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceSpecificationId__r **Relationship Type** Master-detail **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification (the master object)

Field	Details
`AppearanceOrder`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the type of creative to be served by the Ad server. Possible values are: • `picklist`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdSpaceCreativeSizeTypeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpaceGroupMember

Defines the association of an Ad Space Specification record with an Ad Space Group record. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdSpaceGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Refers to the AdSpace Specification record of the recordType AdSpaceGroup. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name AdSpaceGroupId__r **Relationship Type** Master-detail **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification (the master object)
`AdSpaceGroupMemberId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the AdSpace specification to be added as a Group member. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceGroupMemberId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdSpaceGroupMemberFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdSpaceGroupMemberHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpaceSpecification

Defines a specific place or a group of places where an Ad Creative may be served. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AdServerAdSpaceIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the unique Ad Server name and Id for the Ad Space Specification.
AdServerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the Ad Server, which serves this Ad Space Specification. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdServerId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdServer
AdSpaceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the AdSpace Type. Possible values are: • `1 Page Standard` • `1/2 Page Horizontal` • `2 Page Spread` • `2/3 Page Vertical` • `Billboard` • `Full banner WF DFP` • `Graphic Image` • `Leaderboard` • `Mid-Roll` • `Post-Roll`

Field	Details
	• `Pre-Roll` • `Skyscraper`
`AudienceSizeRating`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Audience Size rating for the Ad Space specification.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the end date and time for a scheduled program specification.
`EndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the End Time for the Ad Space Specification.
`EndWeekDay`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the day of the week on which the Ad Space Specification ends. Possible values are: • `Sunday` • `Monday` • `Tuesday` • `Wednesday` • `Thursday` • `Friday` • `Saturday`
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the Ad Space Specification is active. The default value is 'false'.
IsLiveBroadcast	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a Broadcast schedule is a Live Telecast or a Recorded Telecast. The default value is 'false'.
MediaContentTitleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Refers to the Media Content Title record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaContentTitleId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaContentTitle
MediaChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Refers to the Media Channel record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaChannelId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To MediaChannel
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Refers to the Product record associated with the Ad Space Specification. The product is added to the Placement and is used to calculate the total cost of the Placement. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2Id__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProgramRunType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the schedule type. Possible values are: • `Premiere` • `Regular` • `Repeat`
PublisherDayPart	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the day time type for the Publisher. Possible values are: • `Non Prime Time` • `Prime Time`

Field	Details
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the start date and time for a scheduled program specification.
StartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Start Time for the Ad Space specification.
StartWeekDay	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the day of the week on which the Ad Space specification begins. Possible values are: • `Sunday` • `Monday` • `Tuesday` • `Wednesday` • `Thursday` • `Friday` • `Saturday`
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the type for a particular Ad Space Specification. Possible values are: • `Ad Space` • `Ad Space Group` • `Scheduled Program`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdSpaceSpecificationFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdSpaceSpecificationHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpaceSpecificationOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdSpaceSpecificationShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssue

Ad Specification Media Print Issue is a bridge entity that links the relationship between the Ad Space Specification and the Media Print Issue entities. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdSpaceSpecificationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the ID of an Ad Space specification This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdSpaceSpecification **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdSpaceSpecification
`MediaPrintIssueId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of an issue of the publication. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaPrintIssue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaPrintIssue
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the name of the issue for the publication.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssueChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssueFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssueHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssueOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdSpecMediaPrintIssueShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdTargetCategory

Represents an individual Targeting Category, which is used to group multiple targeting segments. This is mapped with Ad Server categories, containing the segments. For example, Audience Targeting and Geo targeting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Code`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Code on the Category record, which is mapped to the Ad Server's Code for the same record. Each Category record is represented as a separate node when the payload is sent to the Ad Server.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the descriptions for a category record. The data for this field can be imported and mapped from the Ad Server.
`DisplaySequence`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the sequence of multiple records configured for a particular product or media type. The sequence is determined by the number of records configured.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a Category record is published. If not activated, the category is not available for run-time configuration. The default value is 'false'.

Field	Details
IsAvailableForSelfService	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a category is available in the Agent Console and the Self Service Console. By default, all categories are available in the Agent Console. If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the category is available in the Self Service Console. The default value is 'false'.
MediaType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Media Type against which a particular Target Category is mapped. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `TV` • `Radio` • `Print` • `Outdoor` • `Other`
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the category name or label shown to the user.
ParentAdTargetCategoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A self-referencing foreign key, which defines subcategories. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ParentAdTargetCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdTargetCategory
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdTargetCategoryChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdTargetCategoryFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdTargetCategoryHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdTargetCategoryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdTargetCategoryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AdTargetCategorySegment

Represents an individual Targeting Segment, which has available options among which selections can be made. For example, Gender, Education Demographics, Country, and State. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AvailableValues`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Stores all optional values for a particular targeting segment as a JSON file, based on the identifiers configured by the user.
`Code`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Code on the Category Segment record, which is mapped to the Ad Server's Segment Code for the same record. Each Segment Record is represented as a separate node when the payload is sent to the Ad Server.
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Configures the type of data stored in the targeting segment. Possible values are: • `Text` • `Number` • `Boolean` • `Picklist` • `MultiSelectPicklist`
`DependentCategorySegmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A self-referenced foreign key to support the dependent picklist feature. For example, Country, State, City are three targeting options having dependency. Value selected in Country option decide the optional values to be shown under State option. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DependentCategorySegment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdTargetCategorySegment
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents description for a particular category segment record. Data for this field can be imported and mapped from the Ad Server.
`DisplaySequence`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the sequence of the multiple records configured for a particular category. Based on the number configured here, sequence is decided on the UI.
`DisplayType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used to configure how data is rendered in the UI. Possible values are: • `Checklist` • `RadioButton` • `Checkbox` • `Picklist`

Field	Details
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is a published Segment or not. If not activated, it is not available for the run time configuration for the user. The default value is 'false'.
IsAvailableForSelfService	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this segment record is available only at the Agent Console or at self care portal as well. By default, once activated all segments are available at Agent Console, but can be available on the Self Service Console only when this field's value is set to true. Some of the categories contain segments, which can be filled only by the Agent and they mainly contain the configurations needed by Ad Server. The default value is 'false'.
MediaType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Media Type against which a particular Target Category is mapped Possible values are: • Digital • TV • Radio • Print • Outdoor • Other
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the category name or label shown to the user.

Field	Details
ProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to Product record for mapping a particular category with it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
TargetCategoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to Target Category record for grouping the segments under it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AdTargetCategory

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AdTargetCategorySegmentChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AdTargetCategorySegmentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AdTargetCategorySegmentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AdTargetCategorySegmentOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AdTargetCategorySegmentShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AgentWork

Represents a work assignment that's been routed to an agent. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AcceptDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the work item was accepted.
`ActiveTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time an agent actively worked on the work item. Tracks when the item is open and in focus in the agent's console. If After Conversation Work is in use, `ActiveTime` ends when the `AfterConversationActualTime` period ends or the agent closes the work item, whichever occurs first. `ActiveTime` is tracked only for work that is routed using the tab-based capacity model.
`AcwExtensionCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of times that an agent extended the After Conversation Work (ACW) timer. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
AcwExtensionDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The length of time (in seconds) that the After Conversation Work (ACW) timer was extended each time that the agent extended the timer. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. To find the total extension duration, multiply this field by AcwExtensionCount or use AfterConversationActualTime.
AfterConversationActualTime	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of seconds an agent spent on After Conversation Work (ACW) after customer contact ended. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
AgentCapacityWhenDeclined	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The agent's capacity when declining work, either explicitly or through push timeout.
AssignedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the work item was assigned to an agent. This field is a calculated field.
BotId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Einstein Bot that performed the work. This field only applies to Enhanced Bots. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Bot **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BotDefinition
`CancelDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the work item was canceled.
`CapacityModel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the capacity model used to determine agent capacity. Valid values are `StatusBased` and `TabBased`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. A work item consumes agent capacity only if it was first assigned to the agent by Omni-Channel using queues or skills.
`CapacityPercentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a specific type of work item from this service channel. When an agent's combined work items reach 100%, the agent doesn't receive new work items until there's enough open capacity for more work. For example, if you give phone calls a capacity percentage of *100*, an agent on a call doesn't receive new work items until the call ends.
`CapacityWeight`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of an agent’s capacity for work items that’s consumed by a work item from this service channel. For example, if cases are assigned a capacity weight of *2*, an agent with a capacity of *6* can accept up to 3 cases before the agent is at capacity and can’t receive new work items.
`CloseDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the work item was closed.
`DeclineDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the agent declined this record.
`DeclineReason`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The provided reason for why an agent declined the work request.
`HandleTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time an agent had the work item open. Calculated by `CloseDateTime` – `AcceptedDateTime`. If After Conversation Work is in use, `HandleTime` ends when the `AfterConversationActualTime` period ends or the agent closes the work item, whichever occurs first.
`IsInterruptible`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item consumes interruptible or primary capacity. The default value is false. Available in API version 57.0 and later when the Interruptible Capacity feature is enabled.
`IsOwnerChangeInitiated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item owner change triggered the direct assignment of the work item to the agent. The default value is `false`. Status-Based Capacity Model has to be turned on to use this field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`IsPreferredUserRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item stays with the preferred user even when the user isn't available. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`IsStatusChangeInitiated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item status change triggered the direct assignment of the work item to the agent. The default value is false. Status-Based Capacity Model has to be turned on to use this field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An automatically generated ID number that identifies the record.
`OriginalGroupId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the queue that the work assignment was originally routed to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
`OriginalQueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the queue that the work assignment was originally routed to. Due to API changes, `OriginalQueueId` is no longer recommended. Use `OriginalGroupId` instead.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the AgentWork. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PendingServiceRoutingId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the PendingServiceRouting on page 3276 from which the AgentWork was created. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PendingServiceRouting **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PendingServiceRouting
PreferredUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the preferred user to handle the work. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API v46.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PreferredUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
PushTimeout	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time limit set for an agent to respond to an item before it's pushed to another agent. The time limit is measured in seconds. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later. Effective API version 57.0, for inbound Voice calls, this field represents the time limit set for an agent to respond to a call before it's declined. The value must be between 0 and 20. The value is capped at 20, so any number greater than that is treated as 20 seconds. This applies to the following telephony models: • Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect • Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect
PushTimeoutDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date and time (in UTC) when the push timeout event occurred. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
RequestDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the work was requested.
RoutingModel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Determines how incoming work items are routed to agents assigned to a service channel. Possible values are: • ExternalRouting • LeastActive • MostAvailable
RoutingPriority	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order in which work items from the queue that are associated with the routing configuration are routed to agents.
RoutingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of Omni-Channel routing. Possible values are: • QueueBased • SkillsBased
SecondaryRoutingPriority	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the secondary routing priority.
`ServiceChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service channel that’s associated with the work assignment. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceChannel
`ShouldSkipCapacityCheck`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether to skip checking an agent’s available capacity (`true`) or not (`false`) when an externally routed work item is created. This field is used when agents can simultaneously handle work from both Omni-Channel queues and queues using external routing. When `true`, the receiving agent can exceed their set capacity to accept the item, but they don’t receive more Omni-Channel routed work. When `false`, the receiving agent can’t exceed their set capacity and must have enough open capacity to accept the item. The default value is `false`.
`SpeedToAnswer`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time between when the work was requested and when an agent accepted it.

Field	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The working status of the work item. Valid values are: • `Assigned` – The item is assigned to the agent but hasn't been opened. • `Canceled` – The item no longer needs to be routed. For example: a chat visitor cancels their Omni-Channel routed chat request before it reaches an agent. • `Closed` – The item is closed. • `Declined` – The item was assigned to the agent but the agent explicitly declined it. • `DeclinedOnPushTimeout` – The item was declined because push time-out is enabled and the item request timed out with the agent. • `Opened` – The agent opened the item. • `Transferred`–The item was transferred from an agent to another agent, queue, or skill. • `Unavailable` – The item was assigned to the agent but the agent became unavailable (went offline or lost connection).
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that the work item was assigned to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`WorkItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the object that's routed to the agent through Omni-Channel. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkItem

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Custom objects and these standard objects: Case, Account, Lead, Contact, Activity, Opportunity, CustomEntityData, SocialPost, Order, ContactRequest, LiveChatTranscript, MessagingSession, VoiceCall, PersonTraining, SwarmMember, Incident, Claim, ClaimRecovery, ClaimCoverage, PaymentRequest, and Referral. WorkOrder is available in version 58.0 and later.

Usage

`AgentWork` records can only be deleted if they have the status Closed, Declined, or Unavailable. They can't be deleted if their status is Assigned or Opened because they're active in Omni-Channel.

When `AgentWork` records are created, they have the status Assigned. After a record is created, it's automatically pushed to the assigned agent.

While the metadata for `AgentWork` indicates support for `upsert()` and `update()`, these calls aren't used with `AgentWork` because none of its fields can be updated.

Apex triggers are supported with `AgentWork`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

AgentWorkOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AgentWorkShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Understand the Details of the Routing Lifecycle

AgentWorkSkill

Represents a skill used to route a work assignment to an agent. AgentWorkSkill is used for reporting and represents the result of a routing decision. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AgentWorkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The AgentWork object associated with this skill.
IsAdditionalSkill	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** After a designated timeout period, a skill marked as additional is dropped from Omni-Channel routing. The case is then routed to the best-matched agent, even if the agent doesn't have all the skills. The default value is false. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An automatically generated ID number that identifies the record.
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The skill that is required or additional.
SkillLevel	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The level of the required or additional skill. Skill levels can range from 1 to 10. Depending on your business needs, you might want the skill level to reflect years of experience, certification levels, or license classes.
`SkillPriority`	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregatable, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For additional skills, specifies the order in which skills are dropped if after the specified timeout no agent with that skill is available. Higher priority-value skills are dropped first. Lower priority-value skills, for example 0, are dropped last. Skills with the same priority value are dropped as a group. You can set skill priority using attribute setup for skills-based routing or Apex code.
`WasDropped`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** For skills marked as additional, indicates if the skill was dropped from Omni-Channel routing because an agent with this skill was not available. The default value is false. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

AIApplication

Represents an AI application such as Einstein Prediction Builder. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the application. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Label that identifies the AI application throughout the Salesforce user interface.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the namespace of the application if installed with a managed package.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the AI application. Possible values are: • Disabled • Enabled • Migrated
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of application. Possible values are: • PredictionBuilder

AIApplicationConfig

Additional prediction information related to an AI application. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the application. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)

Field	Details
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label that identifies the AI application throughout the Salesforce user interface.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the namespace of the application config, if installed with a managed package.

AIInsightAction

Represents an Einstein prediction insight action. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AIInsightAction, AIInsightFeedback, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue.

AIInsightAction is a one-to-many child of AIRecordInsight. AIInsightAction contains information about predicted actions for this particular insight. AIInsightAction has one or more AIInsightValue children which contain predicted values for the action. For example, an AIInsightAction could represent a quick action, and have a child AIInsightValue with the recommended value used by the quick action.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of the associated action, such as the ID of a Macro. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Action **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass, AuraDefinitionBundle
ActionName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The ID of the action. For example, a value of "Case.SendEmail" indicates a send email quick action on Case.
AiRecordInsightId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiRecordInsight **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIRecordInsight
Confidence	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the AIInsightAction.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of action. Possible values are: • `InvocableAction`—Invocable Action • `Macro`—Macro • `QuickAction`—Quick action. • `StandardAction`—Standard Action. An example standard action would be to update a record.

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AIInsightAction, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for AIPredictionEvents that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AIInsightFeedback

Represents an Einstein prediction insight feedback. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AIInsightAction, AIInsightFeedback, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue.

AIInsightFeedback is a one-to-many child of AIRecordInsight. AIInsightFeedback contains information about explicit and implicit feedback collected from users for a particular insight.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActualValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The raw feedback value. This field is null when no recommendation is selected.
`AiFeedback`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The feedback user sentiment. Possible values are: • `Negative`—Negative feedback • `Neutral`—Neutral feedback • `Positive`—Positive feedback
`AiInsightFeedbackType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The nature of the feedback. Possible values are: • `Explicit`—Explicit feedback. For example, a user applies and saves an Einstein recommendation on a case. • `Implicit`—Implicit feedback. For example, a user edits or updates a case field without viewing or applying field recommendations from Einstein.

Field	Details
AiRecordInsightId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiRecordInsight **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIRecordInsight
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the AIInsightFeedback.
Rank	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The feedback score.
ValueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIInsightValue. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Value **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIInsightAction, AIInsightValue

Usage

Salesforce creates AIInsightFeedback records based on user responses to predictions after the prediction has been created. User feedback, such as a thumbs up/down response or accepting a recommended value, results in the creation of a feedback record in which the feedback type is explicit. An implicit feedback record is created when Einstein makes a recommendation but the field is updated in another way, for example, by a process. Once the AIInsightFeedback record has been created, it's immutable.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

AIInsightReason

Represents an Einstein prediction insight reason. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AIInsightAction, AIInsightFeedback, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue.

AIInsightReason is a one-to-many child of AIInsightValue. AIInsightReason contains details about how Einstein predicted an insight value.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AiInsightValueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIInsightValue. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiInsightValue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIInsightValue
`Contribution`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The contribution weight for this insight reason.
FeatureType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the feature, such as BOOL.
FeatureValue	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the feature, such as TRUE or FALSE.
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the field the insight uses for its evaluation.
FieldValue	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value for the field the insight uses for its evaluation.
Intensity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The intensity weight for this insight reason.
Name	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the AIInsightReason.
`Operator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The logical operator the insight uses to compare the field value with the expression value. For example, if the prediction evaluates whether the fieldValue for the field `bonus__c` is greater than $5,000, the logical operator is `greater than`.
`ReasonLabelKey (Beta)`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The key used to map an Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) insight phrase or phrases to the correct messaging template.
`RelatedInsightReasonId (Beta)`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID used to relate multiple insights to a single model reason in the Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) feature. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedInsightReason **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIInsightReason
`SortOrder (Beta)`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A number value used to organize the phrases in the model's insights message in the Einstein Key Accounts Identification (Beta) feature.
`Variance`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The variance weight for this insight reason.

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AIInsightAction, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for AIPredictionEvents that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AIInsightValue

Represents an Einstein prediction insight value. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AIInsightAction, AIInsightFeedback, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue.

AIInsightValue is a one-to-many child of AIRecordInsight. AIInsightValue represents a predicted value of a predicted insight.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AiInsightActionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIInsightAction. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiInsightAction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIInsightAction
AiRecordInsightId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated AIRecordInsight. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiRecordInsight **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIRecordInsight
Confidence	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.
Field	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the target field Einstein is making predictions for, such as “AnnualRevenue”.
`FieldValueLowerBound`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The lower bound value.
`FieldValueUpperBound`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The upper bound value.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the AIInsightValue.
`SobjectLookupValueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the value object, if this insight value references an object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SobjectLookupValue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition,

Field	Details
	AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentVersion, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalWallet, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickText, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, SharingRecordCollection, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, Task, TimeSlot, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the value object, such as Account or Case, if this insight value references an object.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The prediction result insight value.
`ValueType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The data type of the prediction result insight value. Possible values are: • `Boolean`—Boolean • `Currency`—Currency • `DateTime`—DateTime • `Enum`—Enum • `Lookup`—Lookup • `Number`—Number • `String`—String

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AIInsightAction, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.
- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for AIPredictionEvents that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

AiModelLanguage

An object that stores language related information that is generated for each AI model. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

For Einstein Reply Recommendations:

Requires the Einstein Reply Recommendations org permissions, Einstein Reply Recommendations org pref, and Admin user or user with Einstein Reply Manager permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApplicationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of application using the AI model. Possible values are: • `ARTICLE_RECOMMENDATION` • `EAR_FOR_CONVERSATION` • `EAR_FOR_VOICE` • `FAQ` • `REPLY_RECOMMENDATION` • `USE_CASE_EXPLORER` • `UTTERANCE_RECOMMENDATION`
`ExternalAiModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the AI model used to generate predictions. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExternalAiModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalAIModel
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Languages supported by this AI model. Possible values are: • `Arabic` • `Chinese-simplified` • `Chinese-traditional` • `Dutch` • `English` • `French` • `German` • `Italian` • `Japanese` • `Korean` • `Polish` • `Portuguese` • `Russian` • `Spanish` • `Thai` • `Turkish`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description AI model name.
`ServingStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines if the language is enabled or disabled for this AI model.
`TranscriptCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Transcript count detected for each language.

AIRecordInsight

Represents an Einstein prediction insight. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

An Einstein insight is created every time an Einstein feature, such as Prediction Builder, makes a prediction. An insight is represented by a root AIRecordInsight and the following child objects: AIInsightAction, AIInsightFeedback, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue.

AIRecordInsight contains information on the Einstein prediction, the AI prediction field where results were written to, and other details such as the type of prediction.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Prediction insight objects are only available in orgs that have Einstein features, such as Prediction Builder or Case Classification, enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AiApplicationId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the AiApplication that generated this prediction. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AiApplication **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AIApplication
`Confidence`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Relative confidence strength of the generated prediction insight, from 0.0 to 1.0. Higher values (near 1.0) indicate stronger confidence.
`MlPredictionDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated MLPredictionDefinition.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the AIRecordInsight.
`PredictionField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the field that Einstein is making predictions for, such as “Case.IsEscalated”.

Field	Details
RunGuid	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Einstein process that made the prediction.
RunStartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the Einstein prediction process was started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of this insight. Possible values are: • `Defunct`—The insight has been consumed by the Einstein feature that owns the prediction. For example, Case Classification marks an insight as defunct if a predicted recommendation was presented to a user and the user either accepted or ignored the recommendation. This behavior ensures that the same recommendation isn't presented multiple times to the user. • `New`—The insight hasn't been consumed by the Einstein feature.
TargetField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field to which prediction results are written. Case Classification doesn't use this field.
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the record Einstein is making predictions for. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentVersion, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalWallet, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickText, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory,

Field	Details
	ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, SharingRecordCollection, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, Task, TimeSlot, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`TargetSobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the target object, such as Account or Case.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of insight. Possible values are: • `Action`—An insight that indicates a suggested action, such as sending an email. • `Lookup`—An insight that indicates a related value not directly related to the target object and field. • `MultiValue`—An insight with multiple values, such as a multi-class classification. • `SimilarRecord`—An insight that indicates similar or duplicate records. • `SingleValue`—A single value insight, such as a regression number or a score.
`ValidUntil`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The day and time this insight is valid until. After this day and time, the insight might no longer be valid due to new prediction results from new or changed data. If this field is `null`, this insight never expires.

Usage

When an Einstein feature makes a prediction and saves the results, the following events happen in a single atomic operation:

- An AIRecordInsight record is created and populated with information about the prediction insight. AIInsightAction, AIInsightReason, and AIInsightValue records are also created and made children of the AIRecordInsight record.
- If the Einstein feature uses AI prediction fields, prediction result values are written to the target AI prediction field.

- An AIPredictionEvent platform event is created, and any subscriber to AIPredictionEvent is notified.

When Einstein writes prediction results back to AI prediction fields, record save custom logic, such as Apex triggers, workflow rules, and assignment rules, aren't run. To add custom logic based on Einstein prediction results, use a platform event subscriber, such as Process Builder, to get notifications for AIPredictionEvents that contain references to Einstein insight objects.

Custom fields can't be added to Einstein insight objects.

Einstein insights contain information about target fields and predicted value. Be aware that your org may have created Einstein predictions that are associated with target fields with field-level security restrictions. Use data access features of Salesforce, such as user profiles and permission sets, if you need to control how users access Einstein insights records.

Considerations for Case Classification

To generate reports about how well Einstein Case Classification predictions are working, use the root AIRecordInsight object and its child objects, AIInsightFeedback and AIInsightValue. For example, you can determine how many cases received predictions or how often agents accepted or rejected them.

- To determine how many cases received recommendations, the AIRecordInsight table identifies the case and contains a row for each field and each recommendation. In AIRecordInsight, the TargetId field contains the case ID. The PredictionField indicates which case field is being predicted. Each field value recommendation is contained in a separate AIInsightValue object with AIRecordInsight as the parent. For a picklist field, Einstein creates AIInsightValue objects with up to 10 field value recommendations. However, just the top three predictions appear to agents in the Einstein Field Recommendations component.
- To learn whether agents acted on any of the top three predictions, use the AIInsightFeedback object. When an agent updates fields after viewing Einstein's recommendations, or when Einstein applies a recommendation automatically, the object's AiInsightFeedbackType field contains Explicit. If the agent updates fields without viewing the predictions, such as on the case details tab, AiInsightFeedbackType is set to Implicit. When the agent applies the recommended value, the object's AiFeedback field is set to Positive; if the agent applies a different value, AiFeedback is Negative.

AllowedEmailDomain

Represents an allowed email domain for users in your organization. You can define an allowlist to restrict the email domains allowed in a user's `Email` field. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Manage Internal Users" user permission to use this object.

Note: If you don't see this object, contact your Salesforce representative to enable it.

Fields

Field	Details
Domain	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** An allowed email domain for users.

AlternativePaymentMethod

Represents a payment method that isn't cash, a debit card, or a credit card. This object defines methods that aren't defined by the CardPaymentMethod or DigitalWallet entities. Examples of alternative payment methods include CashOnDeliver, Klarna, and Direct Debit. `AlternativePaymentMethod` functions the same as any other type of payment method for processing transactions through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account for the alternative payment method. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Account
AlternativePaymentMethodNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID number for the alternative payment method.
AuditEmail	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address of the payment owner where audit information about payments is sent.
BillingFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
BillingLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
BillingName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first and last name of the payment method owner, based on their billing address details. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company name for this payment method. Part of the payment method's address.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the payment method holder.
GatewayToken	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Tokenized form of the alternative payment method, returned by the gateway. Stored as encrypted text.
GatewayTokenDetails	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique tokenized ID generated by the payment gateway when this payment method first interacts with the gateway. Used to identify the payment method during future transactions.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description IP address for the payment method owner.
IsAutoPayEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (True) or not (False). The default value is False. This field is available in API v55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from v54.0, you must add this field to the Alternative Payment Method page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MacAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Mac Address of the payment method holder.
NickName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description User-defined nickname for this payment method.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns the alternative payment method. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the payment gateway entity used to handle transactions from this payment method. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
PaymentMethodAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Full address associated with the alternative payment method. For more information about address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
PaymentMethodCity	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payment method address details.
`PaymentMethodCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payment method address details.
`PaymentMethodDetails`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`

Field	Details
PaymentMethodLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details about geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Longitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details about geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the address for this payment method.
PaymentMethodState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the address for this payment method.
PaymentMethodStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the address for this payment method.
PaymentMethodSubType	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** More information about the payment method. For example, if the PaymentMethodType is Visa, this field can be a digital wallet. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Payment method used for the transaction, such as Visa, Mastercard, EPS, SepaDebit, and Klarna. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the payment method's owner.
ProcessingMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the payment method was created in Salesforce or externally. Required. Possible values are: • `External`: Select this value if you create the alternative payment method record through any method other than the Salesforce Payments Connect API. • `Salesforce`: Select this value if you use Salesforce Payments Connect API to create the alternative payment method record.
SavedPaymentMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the saved payment method record. **Relationship Name** SavedPaymentMethod

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** SavedPaymentMethod
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the payment method. Required. Possible values are: • `Active`: The Payments platform can use the alternative payment method to make payments. Active alternative payment methods can't be deleted. • `Canceled`: The Payments platform can no longer use the payment method to make payments. A value of `Canceled` can't be changed back to `Active` or `Inactive` • `InActive`: The Payment platform currently can't use the payment method to make payments. Admins can change this value to `Active` or `Canceled` when needed.

AnalyticsLicensedAsset

Represents a licensed Analytics asset. In this context, Analytics is CRM Analytics, Sonic, or Mulesoft Data Path. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ConsumerNamespace`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The consumer namespace for the asset. The possible values are: • `Industries`

Field	Details
`LicenseType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The license type for the asset. The possible values are: • `Aqs` (Analytics Query Service) • `Cdp` (Data Cloud) • `DataPipelineQuery` (Data Pipeline Query) • `EinsteinAnalytics` (CRM Analytics) • `MulesoftDataPath` (Mulesoft DataPath) • `Sonic` (Salesforce Data Pipelines) The default value is `EinsteinAnalytics`.

Announcement

Represents a Chatter group announcement. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The date on which the announcement expires. Announcements display on the group UI until 11:59 p.m. local time on the selected date.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. The ID of the FeedItem that contains the content of the announcement. Announcements are stored as text posts. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FeedItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedItem
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent CollaborationGroup that the announcement belongs to. An announcement can belong only to a single Chatter group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationGroup
SendEmails	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Set to `true` to email all group members when an announcement is posted to the group. The default is `false`. This requires the user to have the “Send announcement on email” permission. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later. Note: This field is currently available to select customers through a pilot program. To be nominated to join this pilot program, contact Salesforce. Additional terms and conditions may apply to participate in the pilot program. Please note that pilot programs are subject to change, and as such, we cannot guarantee acceptance into this pilot program or a

Field Name	Details
	particular time frame in which this feature can be enabled. Any unreleased services or features referenced in this document, press releases, or public statements are not currently available and may not be delivered on time or at all. Customers who purchase our services should make their purchase decisions based upon features that are currently available.

Usage

Group owners, managers, and users with the “Modify All Data” permission can use the Announcement object to create, edit, and delete group announcements. Creating a group announcement is a three-step process.

1. Use the FeedItem object to create a text post with the announcement’s content. Use the CollaborationGroup record you want to post the announcement to as the parent of this feed item.
2. Next, use the feed item ID and an expiration date to create the announcement record.
3. Finally, update the `AnnouncementId` field in the CollaborationGroup record with the ID of the announcement you created.

To delete the group announcement, simply delete the `AnnouncementId` value in the CollaborationGroup record. To restore a group announcement, update the `AnnouncementId` field for a group with the announcement’s ID. The expiration date for the announcement should be in the future and the feed item used to create the announcement should be parented by the same group.

ApexClass

Represents an Apex class.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this class. Every class has an API version specified at creation.
`Body`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Apex class definition. Limit: 1 million characters.
`BodyCrc`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of the class or trigger file.
`IsValid`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether any dependent metadata has changed since the class was last compiled (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`LengthWithoutComments`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Length of the class without comments.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the class. Limit: 255 characters
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The current status of the Apex class. The following string values are valid: • `Active`—The class is active. • `Deleted`—The class is marked for deletion. This is useful for managed packages, because it allows a class to be deleted when a managed package is updated. • `Inactive`—This option is unused and is only supported for ApexTrigger. For more information, see the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Usage

Although Apex classes and triggers have the Create and Update field properties, a runtime exception occurs if you try to create, update, or delete them using the API. Instead, use the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code or the Ant Migration Tool to create or update Apex classes or triggers. Apex classes and triggers can't be created, edited, or deleted in a production org. See Deploying Apex.

SEE ALSO:

ApexTrigger

Developer Guide: Apex Developer Guide

ApexComponent

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`.

Represents a definition for a custom component that can be used in a Visualforce page alongside standard components such as `<apex:relatedList>` and `<apex:dataTable>`. For information, see the *Visualforce Developers Guide*.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this custom component. Every custom component has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than 15.0 and `ApiVersion` is not specified, `ApiVersion` defaults to 15.0.
`ControllerKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The identifier for the controller associated with this custom component: • If the `ControllerType` parameter is set to `Standard` or `StandardSet`, this value is the name of the sObject that defines the controller. • If the `ControllerType` parameter is set to `Custom`, this value is the name of the Apex class that defines the controller.
`ControllerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of controller associated with this Visualforce custom component. Possible values include: • `Not Specified`, for custom components defined without a value for the `controller` attribute on the `<apex:component>` tag • `Standard`, a value that can't be used with custom components or errors may occur • `StandardSet`, a value that can't be used with custom components or errors may occur

Field	Details
	• `Custom`, for components that have a value for the `controller` attribute on the `<apex:component>` tag
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the Visualforce custom component.
`Markup`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The Visualforce markup, HTML, Javascript, and any other Web-enabled code that defines the content of the custom component.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text used to identify the Visualforce custom component in the Setup area of Salesforce. The Label for this field is **Label**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this Visualforce custom component.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation.

Field	Details
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use custom components to encapsulate a common design pattern and then reuse that pattern several times in one or more Visualforce pages. All users who can view Visualforce pages can view custom components, but the "Customize Application" permission is required to create or update custom components.

SEE ALSO:

ApexPage

StaticResource

Developer Guide: Visualforce Developer Guide

ApexLog

Represents a debug log containing information about a transaction, including information about Apex, Visualforce, and workflow and validation rules. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Application`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This value depends on the client type that triggered the log. • For API clients, this value is the client ID.

Field	Details
	• For browser clients, this value is `Browser`.
`DurationMilliseconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Duration of the transaction in milliseconds.
`Location`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the location of the origin of the log. Values are: • `Monitoring`—Log is generated as part of debug log monitoring. These types of logs are maintained for seven days or until a user deletes them. • `SystemLog`—Log is generated from the Developer Console. These types of logs are maintained for 24 hours or until the user clears them.
`LogLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Length of the log in bytes.
`LogUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user whose actions triggered the debug log. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** LogUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
`Operation`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the operation that triggered the debug log, such as `APEXSOAP`, `Apex Sharing Recalculation`, and so on.
`Request`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Request type. Values are: • `API`—Request came from the API • `Application`—Request came from the Salesforce user interface
`RequestIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the request that triggered the debug log. Use this request identifier to correlate multiple debug logs triggered by the same request.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Start time of the transaction.
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Status of the transaction. This value is either `Success`, or the text of an unhandled Apex exception.

Usage

You can read information about this object, as well as delete it, but you can't update or insert it.

SEE ALSO:

- ApexClass
- ApexTrigger
- *Developer Guide*: Apex Developer Guide

ApexPage

Represents a single Visualforce page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this page. Every page has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than 15.0 and `ApiVersion` is not specified, `ApiVersion` defaults to 15.0.
`ControllerKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The identifier for the controller associated with this page: • If the `ControllerType` parameter is set to `Standard` or `StandardSet`, this value is the name of the sObject that defines the controller. • If the `ControllerType` parameter is set to `Custom`, this value is the name of the Apex class that defines the controller.

Field	Details
`ControllerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of controller associated with this Visualforce page. Possible values include: • `Not Specified`, for pages defined with neither a `standardController` nor a `controller` attribute on the `<apex:page>` tag • `Standard`, for pages defined with the `standardController` attribute on the `<apex:page>` tag • `StandardSet`, for pages defined using the `standardController` and `recordSetVar` attribute on the `<apex:page>` tag • `Custom`, for pages defined with the `controller` attribute on the `<apex:page>` tag
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the Visualforce page.
`IsAvailableInTouch`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if Visualforce tabs associated with the Visualforce page can be used in the Salesforce mobile app (`true`) or not (`false`). (Use of this field for Salesforce Touch is deprecated.) This field is available in API version 27.0 and later. Standard object tabs that are overridden with a Visualforce page aren’t supported in the Salesforce mobile app, even if you set this field for the page. The default Salesforce app page for the object is displayed instead of the Visualforce page.
`IsConfirmationTokenRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether `GET` requests for the page require a CSRF confirmation token (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Field	Details
	If you change this field's value from `false` to `true`, links to the page require a CSRF token to be added to them, or the page will be inaccessible.
`Markup`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The Visualforce markup, HTML, Javascript, and any other Web-enabled code that defines the content of the page.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text used to identify the Visualforce page in the Setup area of Salesforce. The Label is **Label**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this Visualforce page.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field	Details
	• In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use Visualforce pages to add custom content that extends the base Salesforce application functionality. All users in Visualforce-enabled organizations can view Visualforce pages, but the "Customize Application" permission is required to create or update them.

SEE ALSO:

ApexComponent

StaticResource

Developer Guide: Visualforce Developer Guide

ApexPageInfo

Represents metadata about a single Visualforce page. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, this object can only be accessed by users who can view a particular Visualforce page, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexPageId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID for the Visualforce page.
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort **Description** The API version for the page. Every page has an API version specified at creation. If the API version is less than `15.0` and `ApiVersion` is not specified, `ApiVersion` defaults to `15.0`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the Visualforce page.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For internal use only.
`IsAvailableInTouch`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if Visualforce tabs associated with the Visualforce page can be used in the Salesforce app (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsShowHeader`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `showHeader` value for the Visualforce page. This will be "unknown" if the Visualforce page uses an expression to compute `showHeader`. The default value is `true`.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The text used to identify the Visualforce page in the Setup area of Salesforce.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Developer name of the Visualforce page.
`NameSpacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the `namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it. Note: If an object is in an installed managed package, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In non-Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. Objects outside of an installed managed package do not have a namespace prefix.

Usage

Use `ApexPageInfo` to query limited metadata about Visualforce pages. Some of this metadata corresponds to settings for a Visualforce page available in Visualforce Pages. To access Visualforce Pages, from *Setup*, in the *Quick Find* box, enter *Custom Code*. Then, select Visualforce Pages. Other values are only available via API. Use `ApexPageInfo` in Visualforce pages to add custom content that extends the base Salesforce application functionality.

Users can only query `ApexPageInfo` records if they can display the associated Visualforce page, or if they have the View Setup & Configuration permission. Allow users to view Visualforce pages by modifying their user profile or assigning permission sets.

ApexTestQueueItem

Represents a single Apex class in the Apex job queue. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Apex class whose tests are to be executed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`ExtendedStatus`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The pass rate of the test run. For example: “(4/6)”. This means that four out of a total of six tests passed. If the class fails to execute, this field contains the cause of the failure.
`ParentJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Description
	Description Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run. If you insert multiple Apex test queue items in a single bulk operation, the queue items share the same parent job. This means that a test run can consist of the execution of the tests of several classes if all the test queue items are inserted in the same bulk operation.
`ShouldSkipCodeCoverage`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether to opt out of collecting code coverage information during Apex test runs. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the job. Valid values are: • `Holding`[1] • `Queued` • `Preparing` • `Processing` • `Aborted` • `Completed` • `Failed` [1] This status applies to batch jobs in the Apex flex queue.
`TestRunResultId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated ApexTestRunResult object.

Usage

Insert an `ApexTestQueueItem` object to place its corresponding Apex class in the Apex job queue for execution. The Apex job executes the test methods in the class.

To abort a class that is in the Apex job queue, perform an update operation on the ApexTestQueueItem object and set its `Status` field to *`Aborted`*.

If you insert multiple Apex test queue items in a single bulk operation, the queue items share the same parent job. This means that a test run can consist of the execution of the tests of several classes if all the test queue items are inserted in the same bulk operation.

ApexTestResult

Represents the result of an Apex test method execution. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Apex class whose test methods were executed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`ApexLogId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Points to the ApexLog for this test method execution if debug logging is enabled; otherwise, `null`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexLog **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexLog
`ApexTestRunResultId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the ApexTestRunResult that represents the entire test run. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexTestRunResult **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexTestRunResult
`AsyncApexJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Points to the AsyncApexJob that represents the entire test run. This field points to the same object as `ApexTestQueueItem.ParentJobId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AsyncApexJob **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To AsyncApexJob
`Message`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The exception error message if a test failure occurs; otherwise, `null`.
`MethodName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The test method name.
`Outcome`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The result of the test method execution. Can be one of these values: • Pass • Fail • CompileFail • Skip
`QueueItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Points to the ApexTestQueueItem which is the class that this test method is part of. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QueueItem **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ApexTestQueueItem
`RunTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time it took the test method to run, in milliseconds.
`StackTrace`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Apex stack trace if the test failed; otherwise, `null`.
`TestTimestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The start time of the test method.

Usage

You can query the fields of the `ApexTestResult` record that corresponds to a test method executed as part of an Apex class execution.

Each test method execution is represented by a single `ApexTestResult` record. For example, if an Apex test class contains six test methods, six `ApexTestResult` records are created. These records are in addition to the `ApexTestQueueItem` record that represents the Apex class.

Each ApexTestResult record has an associated ApexTestResultLimits on page 514 record, which captures the Apex limits used during execution of the test method.

ApexTestResultLimits

Captures the Apex test limits used for a particular test method execution. An instance of this object is associated with each ApexTestResult record. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApexTestResultId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated ApexTestResult object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexTestResult **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexTestResult
`AsyncCalls`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of asynchronous calls made during the test run.
`Callouts`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of callouts made during the test run.
`Cpu`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of CPU used during the test run, in milliseconds.
`Dml`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of DML statements made during the test run.
`DmlRows`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of rows accessed by DML statements during the test run.
`Email`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of email invocations made during the test run.
`LimitContext`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the test run was synchronous or asynchronous.
`LimitExceptions`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether your org has any limits that differ from the default limits.

Field Name	Details
`MobilePush`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of mobile push calls made during the test run.
`QueryRows`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of rows queried during the test run.
`Soql`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of SOQL queries made during the test run.
`Sosl`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of SOSL queries made during the test run.

Usage

The ApexTestResultLimits object is populated for each test method execution, and it captures the limits used between the Test.startTest() and Test.stopTest() methods. If startTest() and stopTest() aren't called, limits usage isn't captured. Note the following:

- The associated test method must be run asynchronously.
- Limits for asynchronous Apex operations (batch, scheduled, future, and queueable) that are called within test methods aren't captured.
- Limits are captured only for the default namespace.

ApexTestRunResult

Contains summary information about all the test methods that were run in a particular Apex job. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AsyncApexJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The parent Apex job ID for the result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AsyncApexJob **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AsyncApexJob
`ClassesCompleted`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of classes executed during the test run.
`ClassesEnqueued`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The total number of classes enqueued during the test run.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time at which the test run ended.
IsAllTests	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether all Apex test classes were run.
JobName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
MethodsCompleted	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of methods completed during the test run. This value is updated after each class is run.
MethodsEnqueued	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of methods enqueued for the test run. This value is initialized before the test runs.

Field Name	Details
MethodsFailed	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of methods that failed during this test run. This value is updated after each class is run.
Source	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the test run, such as the Developer Console.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time at which the test run started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the test run. Values include: • Queued • Processing • Aborted • Completed • Failed
TestTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time it took the test to run, in seconds.

Field Name	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user who ran the test run. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ApexTestSuite

Represents a suite of Apex classes to include in a test run. A TestSuiteMembership object associates each class with the suite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
`TestSuiteName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Unique, Update **Description** The name of the Apex test suite. This label appears in the user interface. This value is case-sensitive and must be unique.

Usage

Insert a TestSuiteMembership object using an API call to associate an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite object. (ApexTestSuite and TestSuiteMembership aren't editable through Apex DML.) To remove the class from the test suite, delete the TestSuiteMembership object. If you delete an Apex test class or test suite, all TestSuiteMembership objects that contain that class or suite are deleted.

The following SOQL query returns the membership object that relates this Apex class to this test suite.

```
SELECT Id FROM TestSuiteMembership WHERE ApexClassId = '01pD0000000Fhy9IAC'
    AND ApexTestSuiteId = '05FD00000004CDBMA2'
```

SEE ALSO:

TestSuiteMembership

ApexTrigger

Represents an Apex trigger.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this trigger. Every trigger has an API version specified at creation.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Apex trigger definition. Limit: 1 million characters.
BodyCrc	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The CRC (cyclic redundancy check) of the class or trigger file.
`IsValid`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether any dependent metadata has changed since the trigger was last compiled (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LengthWithoutComments`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Length of the trigger without comments
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the trigger. Limit: 255 characters
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This

Field	Details
	field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The current status of the Apex trigger. The following string values are valid: • `Active`—The trigger is active. • `Inactive`—The trigger is inactive, but not deleted. • `Deleted`—The trigger is marked for deletion. This is useful for managed packages, because it allows a class to be deleted when a managed package is updated. Note: `Inactive` is not valid for ApexClass. For more information, see the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.
`TableEnumOrId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the object associated with the trigger, such as Account or Contact.
`UsageAfterDelete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is an `after delete` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageAfterInsert`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is an `after insert` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
`UsageAfterUndelete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is an `after undelete` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageAfterUpdate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is an `after update` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageBeforeDelete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is a `before delete` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageBeforeInsert`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is a `before insert` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageBeforeUpdate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is a `before update` trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsageIsBulk`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether the trigger is defined as a bulk trigger (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
	Note: This field is not used for Apex triggers saved using Salesforce API version 10.0 or higher: all triggers starting with that version are automatically considered bulk, and this field will always return `true`.

Usage

Although Apex classes and triggers have the Create and Update field properties, a runtime exception occurs if you try to create, update, or delete them using the API. Instead, use the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code or the Ant Migration Tool to create or update Apex classes or triggers. Apex classes and triggers can't be created, edited, or deleted in a production org. See Deploying Apex.

SEE ALSO:

ApexClass

Developer Guide: Apex Developer Guide

ApexTypeImplementor

Represents Apex classes that directly or indirectly implement an interface. Using a SOQL query this object gets information about public or global classes and only global classes for installed managed packages. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the outer class that contains the Apex class implementing the interface. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass

Field	Details
`ClassName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Apex class name that implements the interface. For an inner class that implements the interface, the outer class and inner name separated by a period.
`ClassNamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix of the class that implements the interface.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the interface and implementor.
`InterfaceApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the outer class that contains the Apex class defining the interface. Null for built-in system interfaces, such as `System.Batchable`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InterfaceApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`InterfaceName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The interface name for which Apex class implementation is retrieved. For an inner interface, the outer Apex class name and the inner interface name separated by a period.
`InterfaceNamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix of the class that defines the interface.
`IsConcrete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the implementing class is abstract (`false`) or not (`true`).

Usage

ApexTypeImplementor considers access modifiers based on the context, such as the namespace from which the ApexTypeImplementor entity is queried. These are additional usage considerations.

- In installed managed packages, you get information about all global implementors in the org, and public implementors from the managed package itself.
- ApexTypeImplementor appropriately filters classes that are annotated with `@Deprecated`. For example it respects the package version dependency settings of a class when queried from that class.
- ApexTypeImplementor returns implementors where `ApexClass.IsValid` is set to `False` (invalid classes) in addition to when it's set to `True`. Classes that don't compile or execute can be returned. An implementor class is only guaranteed to be usable if `ApexClass.IsValid` is set to `True` for the implementor.

AppAnalyticsQueryRequest

Represents a request for AppExchange App Analytics data.

AppExchange App Analytics is available for packages that passed security review and are registered to a License Management App (LMA). Usage data is provided as package usage logs, as month-based package usage summaries, or as point-in-time subscriber snapshots. Usage logs, monthly usage summaries, and subscriber snapshots are downloadable comma-separated value (.csv) files. For information on how to optimize your use of App Analytics, see AppExchange App Analytics Best Practices.

Note: Usage data from Government Cloud and Government Cloud Plus orgs isn't available in App Analytics.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

See Get Started with AppExchange App Analytics in the *Second-Generation Managed Packaging Developer Guide*.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AvailableSince`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** An optional value used to limit the requested results file to data newly arrived in the data lake after the specified date and time. This field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Use the `AvailableSince` field as part of your catch-up query strategy. `AvailableSince` must be later than `StartTime` and `EndTime`, if specified. `AvailableSince` must be earlier than now. A query must include `StartTime`,`AvailableSince`, or both. For example, to schedule a catch-up query on `2021-04-03T18:00:00Z` for this date range: • `StartTime=2021-03-29T00:00:00Z` • `EndTime=2021-03-30T00:00:00Z` Valid `AvailableSince` values range from `2021-03-30T00:00:00Z` to `2021-04-03T18:00:00Z`. For more information on `AvailableSince` and catch-up queries, read AppExchange App Analytics Best Practices.
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of usage data being requested. Valid values include: • `PackageUsageLog` • `PackageUsageSummary` • `SubscriberSnapshot`

Field Name	Details
	Note: In Summer '20, we changed the enum names from `CustomObjectUsageSummary` and `CustomObjectUsageLog` to `PackageUsageSummary` and `PackageUsageLog`. If you wrote integrations using `CustomObjectUsageSummary` or `CustomObjectUsageLog`, they continue to work only with v47 and earlier. After you upgrade to v48, you must update the `DataType` to `PackageUsageSummary` and `PackageUsageLog`.
`DownloadExpirationTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time when the download URL is no longer valid. The expiration time is 60 minutes after the query is completed.
`DownloadSize`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The size of the AppExchange App Analytics results file available for download, in bytes.
`DownloadUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** URL that the user can download data from. Populated after the request is completed. This URL expires and is removed after the expiration time is reached.
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Enter end time in format yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss. Example: 2019-04-15T12:00:00

Field Name	Details
ErrorMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Stores error message text that results from this query.
FileCompression	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The file compression format of your requested results file. `FileCompression` and `FileType` must align. If `FileType` is `csv`, `FileCompression` defaults to `none` and can be `none` or `gzip`. If `FileType` is `parquet`, `FileCompression` is `snappy` by default and can be `snappy`, `gzip`, or `none`. Valid values include: • `gzip` • `snappy` • `none`
FileType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The data format of your requested results file. The default is `csv`. `FileCompression` and `FileType` must align. If `FileType` is `csv`, `FileCompression` defaults to `none` and can be `none` or `gzip`. If `FileType` is `parquet`, `FileCompression` is `snappy` by default and can be `snappy`, `gzip`, or `none`. Valid values include: • `csv` • `parquet`
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the App Analytics query request.
`OrganizationIds`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. Enter up to 16 comma-separated org IDs without spaces between IDs. Or enter up to 15 comma-separated org IDs with spaces between the IDs. To request data for all the orgs the package is installed in, leave the field blank.
`PackageIds`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. Enter up to 16 comma-separated package IDs without spaces between IDs. Or enter up to 15 comma-separated package IDs with spaces between the IDs. Use the subscriber package ID that begins with `033`. To retrieve a list of your second-generation managed package IDs, run `sf package list --verbose` in Salesforce CLI. To request data on all packages registered to this License Management App, leave the field blank.

Field Name	Details
QuerySubmittedTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the App Analytics query request was received for processing, in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). `QuerySubmittedTime` is read only.
RequestState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the query request. Valid values are: • `New` • `Pending` • `Complete` • `Expired` • `Failed` • `NoData`
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Enter start time in format yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss. All App Analytics query requests must include `StartTime` or `AvailableSince` or both. Example: 2019-04-14T12:00:00

Usage

To request usage data, log in to the License Management Org (LMO) that your package is registered to, and initiate the API request from the LMO. In a 24-hour period, you can download a maximum 20 GB of AppExchange App Analytics data.

See Download Package Usage Logs, Package Usage Summaries, and Subscriber Snapshots in the *ISVforce Guide*.

If requests to view package usage log or subscriber snapshot data are inactive for 90 days, we reserve the right to stop collecting this data. To resume data collection, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community. For product, specify **Partner Programs & Benefits**. For topic, specify **ISV Technology Request**.

AppDefinition

Represents the metadata of an app and its navigation items. Metadata is returned only for apps that the current user can access. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The optional description of the application.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The developer name of the application.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the application.
`HeaderColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The header color in the application. Specify the color with a hexadecimal code, such as #0000FF for blue.

Field Name	Details
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A default Salesforce ID.
`IsLargeFormFactorSupported`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Large form factor is set in the `CustomApplication` metadata.
`IsMediumFormFactorSupported`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Medium form factor is set in the `CustomApplication` metadata.
`IsNavAutoTempTabsDisabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the navigation automatically creates temporary tabs settings.
`IsNavPersonalizationDisabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether navigation personalization is disabled.
`IsNavTabPersistenceDisabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether workspace tabs are cleared for each new console session.
`IsOverrideOrgTheme`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether to override the global theme for the org. When `true`, the color scheme and logo that the user has set are used. When `false`, the global theme for the org is used, even if the user has set a color scheme and logo.
`IsSmallFormFactorSupported`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Small form factor is set in the `CustomApplication` metadata.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The localized label value corresponding to the MasterLabel field.
`LogoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logo URL of the application as selected by the admin.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The non-translated label entered when the application was created.

Field Name	Details
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace of the application.
`NavType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of navigation for the application. The value `Standard` is for Lightning Experience. The value `Console` is for Salesforce console. A null value is for Salesforce Classic.
`UiType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of custom application. The value `Aloha` is for Salesforce Classic, and `Lightning` is for Lightning Experience.
`UtilityBar`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the utility bar associated with this application.

AppExtension

Represents a connection between the Field Service mobile app and another app, typically for passing record data to the Salesforce mobile app or other apps. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppExtensionLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label in the UI for the app extension.
`AppExtensionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the app extension.
`FieldServiceMobileSettingsId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a set of field service mobile settings.
`InstallationUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL that takes the user to the app install location, such as the App Store or Google Play.
`LaunchValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A value directing the Field Service app to the appropriate app extension. The Launch Value can be a static URL or a dynamic value that you can represent with certain tokens. These tokens pass field information from the record that the user is currently viewing. The basic format for these tokens is based on the field names; for example: **{!$Name}**.
`ScopedToObjectTypes`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the types of records from which the app extension can be activated. Scoping an app extension to an object lets users activate the app extension from records of the specified type. For example, to scope to both work orders and service appointments you would use the value `WorkOrder,ServiceAppointment`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A picklist of types of app extensions: iOS, Android, Flow, and Lightning Apps

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AppExtensionChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object. Available in API version 55.0 and later.

ApplicationFormTemplate

Represents the fields to capture application metadata as a template which is used in application tracking and processing. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Program Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of application or template. Possible values are: • `EVCharger`—EV Charger • `EnergyEfficiency`—Energy Efficiency • `NewConnection`—New Connection The default value is `NewConnection`.
ApprovalLimitAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount up to which the approver has the authority to approve applications.
ApprovalFlowName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the flow that must be launched to approve the applications associated with the application form template.
ApproverId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user who must approve the application payout. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Approver **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the application form template.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the application form template.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ApplicationFormTemplateChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ApplicationFormTemplateShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AppMenuItem

Represents the organization's default settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApplicationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character ID for the menu item.
`CanvasAccessMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The access method for the canvas app. Values can be: • `Get`—OAuth Webflow • `Post`—Signed Request
`CanvasEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the app menu item is a canvas app (`true`) or not (`false`). The default setting is `false`.
`CanvasOptions`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the options enabled for a canvas connected app. The options are: • `PersonalEnabled`—The app is enabled as a canvas personal app. • `HideHeader`—The publisher header, which contains the "What are you working on?" text, is hidden. • `HideShare`—The publisher **Share** button is hidden. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Field	Details
CanvasReferenceId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The canvas app unique identifier.
CanvasSelectedLocations	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The selected locations for the canvas app which define where the canvas app can appear in the user interface. For example: `Chatter,ChatterFeed,Publisher,ServiceDesk`
CanvasUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the canvas app.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of this menu item.
IconUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The icon for the menu item’s application.
InfoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The URL for more information about the application.
IsAccessible	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the current user is authorized to use the app. The default setting is `false`.
IsRegisteredDeviceOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, indicates that the app is available to registered devices only. The default setting is `false`. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
IsUsingAdminAuthorization	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the app is pre-authorized for certain users by the administrator. The default setting is `false`.
IsVisible	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the app is visible to users of the organization. The default setting is `false`.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The app's name.

Field	Details
LogoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logo for the menu item's application. The default is the initials of the `Label` value.
MobileAppBinaryId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the Mobile App Binary file.
MobileAppInstallUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location mobile users are directed to install the app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileAppInstalledDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that a user installed a mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileAppInstalledVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the user's installed mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileAppVer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The version number of the mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileDeviceType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The supported device form factors for the mobile app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileMinOsVer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The minimum version required for the app. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobilePlatform	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The mobile platform for the app. Possible values include: • android - Android • ios - iOS Available in API version 49.0 and later.
MobileStartUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location mobile users are directed to after they've authenticated. This field is used with connected apps and Experience Builder sites. For sites only, this location is a fully qualified domain name. For other apps, it's a relative URL.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The API name of the item.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values: • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The index value that controls where this item appears in the menu. For example, a menu item with a sort order of 5 appears between items with sort order values of 3 and 9.
StartUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For a connected app, the location users are directed to after they've authenticated. Otherwise, the application's default start page.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The type of application represented by this item. The types are: • `ConnectedApplication` • `Network` • `ServiceProvider` • `TabSet`
`UserSortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The index value that represents where the user set this item in the menu (or App Launcher). For example, an item with a sort order value of 5 appears between items with sort order values of 3 and 9. This value is separate from SortOrder so you can create logic incorporating both values. For example, if you want the user-sorted items to appear first, followed by the organization order for the rest, use: `SELECT ApplicationId,SortOrder,UserSortOrder FROM AppMenuItem order by userSortOrder NULLS LAST, sortOrder NULLS LAST`

Usage

Use this read-only object to view an entry in the Lightning Platform app menu or the App Launcher. You can create a SOQL query to retrieve all items, even items the user does not see from the user interface.

There are many ways you can use AppMenuItem. Here are some examples:

- Build your own App Launcher or app menu in Salesforce. Create a custom page showing all the apps you have access to and that lets you run them using single sign-on.
- Build your own App Launcher or app menu on a tablet or mobile app. You can have your own app for launching applications on various mobile devices.
- Build an app launcher into your company's intranet. There's no need to have it run on Salesforce because Salesforce APIs let you integrate with Salesforce programmatically and build an app launcher.

Tip: To get metadata information about apps and their tabs, use the Apex `Schema.describeTabs()` method, REST API `/vXX.X/tabs/` resource, or SOAP API `describeTabs()` call.

AppointmentAssignmentPolicy

Stores information about resource assignment rules. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`FullName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the AppointmentAssignmentPolicy object. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the appointment assignment policy. Possible values are: • `Possible` values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexican) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazilian) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai)

Field	Details
	• `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the appointment assignment policy.
`PolicyApplicableDuration`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency at which the utilization of service resources is calculated. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Parameter-Based` • `Monthly` • `Weekly` The default value is Parameter-Based.
`PolicyType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of appointment assignment policy. Possible values are: • `loadBalancing`
`UtilizationFactor`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the count type for the resource utilization. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `NumberOfAppointments` • `TotalAppointmentDuration` The default value is TotalAppointmentDuration.

AppointmentScheduleAggr

Records the utilization of a service resource, by date, for the Load Balancing appointment assignment policy. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppointmentDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the appointment.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name or ID of the AppointmentScheduleAggr object.
`ResourceUtilizationCount`	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of appointments scheduled for a service resource. Available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource associated with the appointment scheduling aggregate. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
TotalResourceUtilization	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes for which the service resource has scheduled appointments. This is a calculated field.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specify the usage type of the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. Possible values are: • FSL_Daily • FSL_Monthly • FSL_Weekly • LightningScheduler The default value is 'LightningScheduler'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AppointmentScheduleAggrOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleAggrShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleLog

Stores service appointments of each service Resource. This object is used to calculate the utilization of a service resource for the AppointmentScheduleAggr object. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppointmentDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the appointment.
`AppointmentScheduleAggrId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The appointment scheduling aggregate associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AppointmentScheduleAggr **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppointmentScheduleAggr
`IsUsedForResourceUtilization`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the appointment scheduling log is used for deriving the appointment scheduling aggregate. The default value is 'false'.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name or ID of the AppointmentScheduleLog object.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service appointment, resource absence, event, or any other related record associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event, ServiceAppointment
ResourceUtilization	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes the service resource already has scheduled appointments for.
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The service resource associated with the appointment scheduling log. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
`UsageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specify the product associated with the AppointmentScheduleLog object. Possible values are: • `FSL_Daily`—FSL - Daily • `FSL_Monthly`—FSL - Monthly • `FSL_Weekly`—FSL - Weekly • `LightningScheduler`—Lightning Scheduler The default value is 'LightningScheduler'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AppointmentScheduleLogChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleLogFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleLogHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AppointmentScheduleLogOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AppointmentScheduleLogShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

AppointmentSchedulingPolicy

Represents a set of rules for scheduling appointments using Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppointmentAssignmentPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name or ID of the appointment assignment policy. This is a relationship field, available in version 52.0 and later. **Relationship Name** AppointmentAssignmentPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppointmentAssignmentPolicy
`AppointmentStartTimeInterval`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The proposed time interval in minutes between appointment start times. For example, set the interval to 15. Appointments can then begin at the top of the hour and at 15-minute intervals thereafter (10:00 AM, 10:15 AM, 10:30 AM, and so on). Possible values are: • `5` • `10` • `15` • `20` • `30` • `45` • `60` • `90`

Field	Details
	• `120` • `150` • `180` • `240` • `300` • `360` • `420` • `480`
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the AppointmentSchedulingPolicy object.
`ExtCalEventHandlerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the custom Apex class that checks service resources' external calendar events and returns the time slots where service resources are already booked. Available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExtCalEventHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`IsOrgDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this scheduling policy is the default appointment scheduling policy for Lightning Scheduler appointments in this org.

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the appointment scheduling policy. Possible values are: • `Possible` values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexican) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazilian) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the appointment scheduling policy.
ShouldConsiderCalendarEvents	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this policy checks the Salesforce calendar for resource availability. The default value is 'false'.
ShouldEnforceExcludedResource	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy prevents excluded service resources from being assigned to appointments.
ShouldEnforceRequiredResource	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources to be assigned to appointments.
ShouldMatchSkill	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources who have certain skills to be assigned to appointments.
ShouldMatchSkillLevel	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only required service resources who have certain skills and skill levels to be assigned to appointments.
ShouldRespectVisitingHours	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy prevents users from scheduling appointments outside of an account's visiting hours.
`ShouldUsePrimaryMembers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows only service resources who are primary members of a service territory to be assigned to appointments.
`ShouldUseSecondaryMembers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this appointment scheduling policy allows service resources who are secondary members of a service territory to be assigned to appointments.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlot

Represents a lookup to a work type or a work type group for a time slot This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppointmentTopicTimeSlotKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Non-editable validating field used to ensure no two rows have the same time slot and work type or work type group values in an instance.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name or ID of the AppointmentTopicTimeSlot object.
OperatingHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The operating hours that contain the time slot. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
TimeSlotId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the time slot. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TimeSlot **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TimeSlot
WorkTypeGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work type group associated with this time slot.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkTypeGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkTypeGroup
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work type associated with this time slot. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotChangeEvent **on page 52**
Change events are available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AppointmentTopicTimeSlotShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

Approval

Represents an approval request for a Contract.

Note: This object is read-only and is specific to approvals on the Contract object. It isn't equal to or involved in the approval processes represented by the ProcessInstance, which is more powerful.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApproveComment`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Text entered by the user when they approved or rejected this approval request. Required. Limit: 4,000 characters.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the User being asked to approve or reject the approval request. Must be a valid User ID. Required.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. ID of the Contract associated with this approval request. Must be a valid contract ID.
`RequestComment`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Text entered by the User who created the approval request. Optional. This field can't be updated after the Approval has been created. Limit: 4,000 characters.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Status of this approval request. One of the following picklist values: • `Pending`—Specified only when the Approval request is created (`create()` call) • `Approved`—Specified only when the Approval request is approved (`update()` call) • `Rejected`—Specified when the Approval request is rejected (`update()` call) or when it is created (`create()` call) and immediately rejected for archival/historical purposes.

Usage

This object allows client applications to programmatically handle approval requests for a Contract. Initially, to request a Contract approval, a client application might create a new Approval request record, specifying the `ParentId`, OwnerId (user approving or rejecting the request), Status (Pending), and (optionally) RequestComment fields. Note that when a client application creates the first approval request, if the value of the Contract `Status` field is Draft, then the Approval `Status` for this record is automatically changed to In Approval Process (see ContractStatus for more information).

A client application might subsequently update an existing Approval request, specifying the `Status` (Approved or `Rejected`) and an `ApproveComment` (required); the `RequestComment` field can't be updated. Updating an Approval record (either to approve or reject) requires the client application to be logged in with “Approve Contract” permission. To update an Approval request, its `Status` must be Pending—a client application can't update an Approval that has already been Approved or Rejected. To re-submit an approval request for a given Contract, a client application must create a new, separate Approval record and repeat the approval process.

Once a Contract has been approved (not rejected), the Contract `LastApprovedDate` field is automatically updated, however the Contract `Status` field isn't updated, it keeps the value InApproval.

An approved Contract must be activated explicitly. Client applications can activate a Contract by setting the value in its `Status` field to Activated, or a User can activate a Contract via the Salesforce user interface.

A Contract can have multiple approval requests in various states (Pending, Approved, and Rejected). In addition, one User can have multiple approval requests associated with the same Contract.

Client applications can't explicitly deleteApproval records. Approval records are deleted automatically if the parent Contract is deleted.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

AppTabMember

Represents the list of tabs for each of the available apps. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppDefinitionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the `AppDefinition` object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AppDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppDefinition
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the color.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number used to sort this tab in the application.
TabDefinitionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the TabDefinition object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TabDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TabDefinition
WorkspaceDriverField	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the workspace mapping in the CustomApplication Metadata API object.

ApptBundleAggrDurDnscale

Sums the duration of the bundle members, reduced by a predefined percentage. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.

- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundleAggregationPolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent appointment bundle aggregation policy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundleAggregationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundleAggrPolicy
FromBundleMemberNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of the first bundle member to which the downscale is applied.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MaxReduction`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum reduction that can be applied to a bundle member.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the appointment bundle aggregation downscale policy.
`PercentageOfReduction`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of duration reduction.
`ToBundleMemberNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of the last bundle member to which the downscale is applied.

ApptBundleAggrPolicy

Policy that defines how the property values of the bundle members are aggregated and assigned to the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AggregationAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The aggregation action to be performed. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
`AggregationFieldType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The target field type in the bundle to which the aggregation is directed. Possible values are: • `Boolean` • `Date` • `Numeric` • `Picklist` • `Picklist-Multi` • `Skills` • `String`
`AggregationOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The order the aggregation is triggered.
BundleFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the target field in the bundle where the value is taken from the bundle member. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
BundleMemberAddiFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of an additional source field that is connected to the initial source field in the bundle member from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
BundleMemberFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the source field in the bundle member from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
BundlePolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy

Field	Details
ConstantValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The constant value that is used in the aggregation.
DateValue	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents how the date value will be determined. Possible values are: • `End of Day` • `Now` • `Null` • `Start of Day`
DoesAllowDuplicateStrings	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to allow the same string to appear more than once when using the 'Sum based on Bundle Members' action type.
DownscaleSortDirection	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Applies only if the Set Downscaled Duration action is set. The downscaling sorting direction of the bundle member service appointments, according to their duration. Possible values are: • `Ascending` • `Descending`
FilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The active recordset filter criteria used for aggregating the bundle members. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MaxBundleDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum bundle duration that can be accumulated from the bundle members (after downscaling).
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the appointment bundle aggregation policy.
ShouldUpdateOnCreationOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to update the field in the bundle only when it is created.

ApptBundleConfig

Represents the general parameters that define the behavior of the bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AddToBundleStatuses	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The statuses of service appointment that are allowed to be bundled. Possible values are: • `Accepted` • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed`

Field	Details
	• `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Rejected` • `Scheduled` The default value is None.
`BundleStatusesToPropagate`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The bundle statuses that when updated are inherited by the bundle members. Possible values are: • `Accepted` • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Rejected` • `Scheduled` The default value is None.
`CriteriaForAutoUnbundlingId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The criteria that causes a bundle service appointment to be unbundled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CriteriaForAutoUnbundling **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria

Field	Details
DoesAddTravelTime	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If the bundle members aren't in the same location, add travel time between them to the bundle's duration according to their sort order. The default value is false.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MemberStatusesNotToPropagate	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The bundle member statuses that aren't overridden when the bundle's status is updated. Possible values are: • Accepted • Canceled • Cannot Complete • Completed • Dispatched • In Progress • None • Rejected • Scheduled

Field	Details
	The default value is None.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Appointment Bundle Config.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RemoveFromBundleStatuses	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The statuses of service appointments that are allowed to be removed from a bundle. Possible values are: • `Accepted` • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Rejected` • `Scheduled` The default value is None.

Field	Details
StatusOnRemovalFromBundle	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status that a service appointment is given when it's removed from a bundle. Possible values are: • `Accepted` • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Rejected` • `Scheduled` The default value is None.
StatusesNotToUpdateOnUnbundle	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The statuses that aren't updated when a bundle is unbundled. Possible values are: • `Accepted` • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Rejected` • `Scheduled` The default value is None.

ApptBundlePolicy

Policy that defines how the bundling of service appointments should be handled. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundleEndTimeFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField is true, this field represents the name of the field used for entering the end time of the bundle.
BundleStartTimeFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField is true, this field represents the name of the field used for entering the start time of the bundle.
CanAllowSchleDepndInBundle	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is reserved for future use.
ConstantTimeValue	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationField is true, this field represents the total time of the bundle as a preset constant value.
`FilterCriteriaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The active recordset filter criteria used for the bundle members. Only service appointments that meet the criteria can be bundled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria
`IsAutomaticBundling`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the policy is relevant for automatic bundling.
`IsManualBundling`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the policy is relevant for manual bundling. The default value is 'false'.
`IsTimeCalcByBundleDurationFld`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates if the bundle's duration is validated. If true, the bundle's start time is subtracted from the bundle's end time. If the result is a negative value, it uses ConstantTimeValue as the bundle's duration. The default value is 'false'.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
LimitAmountOfBundleMembers	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of bundle members that can be included in a bundle.
LimitDurationOfBundle	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum duration of a bundle.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Name of the bundle policy.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The priority level that this bundle policy should be given when the bundle policies are analyzed using the automatic mode.

ApptBundlePolicySvcTerr

Represents a link between the BundlePolicy and the ServiceTerritory. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundlePolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the appointment bundle service territory.

Field	Details
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service territory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory

ApptBundlePropagatePolicy

Policy that defines which property values are inherited from the bundle to the bundle members or are assigned as constant values in the bundle members. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdditionalConstantValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The additional constant value that is connected to the initial constant value to be added to the bundle members.
`BundleFieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the source field in the bundle from which the value is taken. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
`BundleMemberFieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the target field in the bundle member where the value is inherited from the bundle. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
`BundlePolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent bundle policy. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy
`ConstantValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The constant value to be added to the bundle members.

Field	Details
`DateValue`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents how the date value is determined. Possible values are: • `End of Day` • `Now` • `Null` • `Start of Day`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the appointment bundle propagation policy.
`ShouldAddConstantValue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates if you want to enable adding a constant value to the bundle members.
`ShouldUpdateOnAdd`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when they are added to the bundle.
`ShouldUpdateOnRemove`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when they are removed from the bundle.
`ShouldUpdateOnUnbundle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to enable updating the fields of the bundle members when performing the Unbundle action.

ApptBundleRestrictPolicy

Policy that defines the restrictions that are considered while forming a bundle. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BundlePolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy
DoesAllowEmpty	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows a bundle member service appointment with an empty Restriction Field Name to be bundled.
DoesRestrictAutomaticMode	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to apply this restriction when using the automatic mode.
DoesRestrictManualMode	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want to apply this restriction when using the manual mode.
IsRestrictByDateOnly	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if you want the bundle to be restricted according to the calendar date only, ignoring the time of day.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the appointment bundle restriction policy.
`RestrictionFieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the field in the service appointment used for applying the restriction. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.

ApptBundleSortPolicy

Policy that defines the properties by which the bundle members are sorted within the bundle. Can also be used in the automatic mode for determining the order of the automatic selection of bundle members. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Bundling must be enabled in the Field Service Settings.
- The Field Service Admin, Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher, and Field Service Integration permission sets must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BundlePolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent bundle policy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the appointment bundle sort policy.
SortDirection	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The order of the appointments in a bundle Possible values are: • Ascending • Descending
SortFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the field in the service appointment used for sorting the bundle members. Possible values are: All default and custom Service Appointment fields.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order of fields used for sorting the bundle members.

Field	Details
SortType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The applied sort type for arranging the bundle. Sort for Automatic Bundling defines the order that automated bundling uses to examine the candidate service appointments to be bundled. Sort Within a Bundle defines the order of bundle members. It's also used when you unbundle to define the order that the service appointments are scheduled on the Gantt. Possible values are: • `SortForAutomaticBundling`—Sort For Automatic Bundling • `SortWithinaBundle`—Sort Within a Bundle

AppUsageAssignment

Provides application context for a record. A record can have different allowed actions or different related objects when it's created for different applications. For example, a Subscription Management order has a related `SubscriptionManagement` AppUsageAssignment, so Salesforce knows it can create assets for that order. Available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppUsageType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The application context for the record. Allowed values are determined by the available licenses. For example, the `SubscriptionManagement` and `BuyNow` AppUsageTypes are available with the Subscription Management license.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Autogenerated name for the AppUsageAssignment.
`RecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record that the AppUsageAssignment provides context for. For example, the order record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Record **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order

*`Article Type`*__DataCategorySelection

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

This object can be used to associate an article with data categories from a data category group or to query the category selections for an article.

The object name is variable and has a syntax of *`Article Type`*__DataCategorySelection, where *`Article Type`* is the `Object Name` for the article type associated with the article. For example, `Offer__DataCategorySelection` represents the association between the `Offer` article type and its data categories. Every article is associated with an article type.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `getDeleted()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Not available in Lightning Knowledge. Users can only access, create or delete data category selection visible to their role, permission set, or profile. If a user has partial visibility on an article's categorization, only the visible categories are returned.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataCategoryGroupName	**Type** DataCategoryGroupReference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category group which has categories associated with the article.
DataCategoryName	**Type** DataCategoryGroupReference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category associated with the article.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the article associated with the data category selection.

Usage

Every article in Salesforce Knowledge can be categorized. A data category selection represents a category that has been selected to classify an article. You can use the *Article Type*__DataCategorySelection object to query and manage article categorization in your org. Client applications can create a categorization for an article with a Draft status. They can also delete and query article categorizations.

Note: When using *Article Type*__DataCategorySelection to classify an article, you can't select both a category (for example USA) and one of its descendants (California) or ascendant categories (North America). In this case, only the first category is selected.

Answers zones use QuestionDataCategorySelection to classify questions.

SOQL Sample

The following SOQL query returns the data category selections used to classify the article whose ID is ka0D000000005ApIAI.

```
SELECT Id,DataCategoryName, ParentId
        FROM Offer__DataCategorySelection WHERE ParentId='ka0D000000005ApIAI'
```

This clause only returns category unique names. To retrieve category labels use the following clause:

```
SELECT Id,toLabel(DataCategoryName), ParentId
        FROM Offer__DataCategorySelection WHERE ParentId='ka0D000000005ApIAI'
```

Tip: You can also use relationship queries to retrieve categorizations from an article type.

SEE ALSO:

QuestionDataCategorySelection

Asset

Represents an item of commercial value, such as a product sold by your company or a competitor, that a customer has purchased.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) ID of the Account associated with this asset. Must be a valid account ID. Required if `ContactId` isn't specified. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Represents the physical address or geolocation of the asset.

Field	Details
AssetLevel	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The asset's position in an asset hierarchy. If the asset has no parent or child assets, its level is 1. Assets that belong to a hierarchy have a level of 1 for the root asset, 2 for the child assets of the root asset, 3 for their children, and so forth. On assets created before the introduction of this field, the asset level defaults to –1. After the asset record is updated, the asset level is calculated and automatically updated.
AssetProvidedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account that provided the asset, typically a manufacturer. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssetProvidedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
AssetServicedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account in charge of servicing the asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssetServicedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
Availability	**Type** percent

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of expected uptime where the asset was available for use.
`AveragetimetoRepair`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the amount of hours it typically takes to repair an asset after a failure. • *Average Time Between Failures = (Uptime in days - unplanned downtime in days) * Average uptime per day / number of unplanned downtime count* • *Average Time to Repair = Unplanned downtime in hours / number of unplanned downtime count* Note: Average Time to Repair and Average Time Between Failures are calculated only when Uptime Record Start Date and Unplanned Downtime Count information are provided. The “unplanned downtime count” is calculated on the asset and based on the number of "AssetDowntimePeriod" records that are categorized as “Unplanned”. To calculate Average Time Between Failures, the Uptime Record End Date must be provided as well.
`AveragetimeBetweenFailure`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the amount of hours that typically elapses before the asset is likely to fail again. • *Average Time Between Failures = (Uptime in days - unplanned downtime in days) * Average uptime per day / number of unplanned downtime count* • *Average Time to Repair = Unplanned downtime in hours / number of unplanned downtime count* Note: Average Time to Repair and Average Time Between Failures are calculated only when Uptime Record Start Date and Unplanned Downtime Count information are provided. The “unplanned downtime count” is calculated on the asset and based on the number of "AssetDowntimePeriod" records that are categorized as “Unplanned”. To calculate Average Time Between Failures, the Uptime Record End Date must be provided as well.
`AverageUptimePerDay`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The average number of hours per day the asset is expected to be available for use.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city detail for the address.
ConsequenceOfFailure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The business impact associated with the asset's failure. Using this field, you can address the asset's health and take action using Flows. To enable this field, use Object Manager to update the field availability. Make sure that the field is visible for field-level security and for page layout. To learn more, see What Determines Field Access. The picklist values aren't predefined in orgs created before Winter '22 that aren't Field Service enabled. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Insignificant` • `Minor` • `Moderate` • `Major` • `Critical`
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required if `AccountId` isn't specified. ID of the Contact associated with this asset. Must be a valid contact ID that has an account parent (but doesn't need to match the asset's `AccountId`). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`Country`	**Type** String **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country detail for the address.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice. The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
`CurrentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
`CurrentLifecycleEndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the end of the period shown as current. System-populated field inherited from the end date of the current asset state period. If that field is empty, as with an evergreen subscription, the Current Lifecycle End Date field is also empty. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.

Field	Details
CurrentMrr	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The asset's monthly recurring revenue during the current asset state period. System-populated field inherited from the monthly recurring revenue on the current asset state period. If no asset state period is current, the value is `0`. Label is Current Monthly Recurring Revenue. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
CurrentQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The asset's quantity during the current asset state period. System-populated field inherited from the quantity on the current asset state period. If no asset state period is current, the value is `0`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the asset.
DigitalAssetStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of digital tracking of the asset. The default picklist includes the following values: • `On` • `Off` • `Warning` • `Error`

Field	Details
ExternalIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the matching record in an external system. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address.
HasLifecycleManagement	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** True if this asset is a lifecycle-managed asset, otherwise false. You can't switch an asset to a lifecycle-managed asset or the reverse. This field is system populated. The default value is *`false`*. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
InstallDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the asset was installed.
IsCompetitorProduct	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this Asset represents a product sold by a competitor (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. Its UI label is Competitor Asset.

Field	Details
IsInternal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the asset is produced or used internally (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. Its UI label is Internal Asset.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last viewed.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address.
LifecycleEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the end of the asset's lifecycle. System-populated field inherited from the end date of the final asset state period. If that field is empty, as with an evergreen subscription, the lifecycle has no end date. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
LifecycleStartDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the beginning of the asset's lifecycle. System-populated field inherited from the start date of the earliest asset state period. This field can't be edited. When a new asset action affects the start date of an asset state period, the period is deleted and a new one is generated. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset's location. Typically, this location is the place where the asset is stored, such as a warehouse or van.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address.
`ManufactureDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the asset was manufactured. This field is available from API version 49.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) Name of the asset. Label is Asset Name.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The asset’s owner. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the asset record. Its UI label is Asset Owner. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset’s parent asset. Its UI label is Parent Asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code for the address.
`Price`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Price paid for this asset.

Field	Details
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** (Optional) ID of the Product2 associated with this asset. Must be a valid Product2 ID. Its UI label is Product. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product code of the related product.
ProductDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The product description of the related product.
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable **Description** The product family of the related product.
PurchaseDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Date on which this asset was purchased.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Quantity purchased or installed. The Quantity field value isn't set by Customer Asset Lifecycle Management. Instead, you can populate the field as you need.
QuantityIncreasePricingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specify which pricing type to use when the quantity of this asset is increased. Its UI label is Pricing Type for Quantity Increase. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • LastNegotiatedPrice—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • ListPrice
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
Reliability	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The percentage of expected uptime where the asset wasn't subject to unplanned downtime.
`RenewalPricingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The price used when renewing a subscription. Its UI label is Pricing Type for Renewal. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `LastNegotiatedPrice` • `ListPrice`
`RenewalTerm`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** With Renewal Term Unit, defines the default subscription term for renewal quotes. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
`RenewalTermUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of time for a subscription term. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Annual`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. —UI label is `Years`. • `Months`
`RootAssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description (Read only) The top-level asset in an asset hierarchy. Depending on where an asset lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent. Its UI label is Root Asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootAsset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`SerialNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Serial number for this asset.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state detail for the address.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values. The default picklist includes the following values: • `Purchased` • `Shipped` • `Installed` • `Registered` • `Obsolete`
`StatusReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The explanation of the device status. This field is available from API version 49.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Not Ready` • `Off` • `Offline` • `Online` • `Paused` • `Standby`
StockKeepingUnit	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SKU assigned to the related product.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street detail for the address.
SumDowntime	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Accumulated downtime (planned and unplanned), determined as follows: • When only `UptimeRecordStart` is set, the sum of all downtime from `UptimeRecordStart` • When `UptimeRecordStart` and `UptimeRecordEnd` are set, the sum of all downtime from `UptimeRecordStart` to `UptimeRecordEnd` Otherwise, downtime isn't accumulated.
SumUnplannedDowntime	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Accumulated unplanned downtime, determined as follows: • When only `UptimeRecordStart` is set, the sum of all unplanned downtime from `UptimeRecordStart` • When `UptimeRecordStart` and `UptimeRecordEnd` are set, the sum of all unplanned downtime from `UptimeRecordStart` to `UptimeRecordEnd` Otherwise, unplanned downtime isn't accumulated.
`TotalLifecycleAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of revenue for the asset, including revenue from each stage in the asset lifecycle. This field is available when CPQ Plus, Salesforce Billing, or Subscription Management is enabled.
`UptimeRecordEnd`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date until which `SumDowntime` and `SumUnplannedDowntime` are accumulated.
`UptimeRecordStart`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date from which `SumDowntime` and `SumUnplannedDowntime` are accumulated.
`UsageEndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when usage for this asset ends or expires.
`Uuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID for the asset. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to track products sold to customers. With asset tracking, a client application can quickly determine which products were previously sold or are currently installed at a specific account. You can also create hierarchies of up to 10,000 assets.

For example, suppose that your company wants to renew and upsell opportunities on products sold in the past. Similarly, your company can track competitive products in a customer environment where products can be replaced or swapped out.

Asset tracking is also useful for product support, providing detailed information to assist with product-specific support issues. For example, the `PurchaseDate` or `SerialNumber` can indicate whether a given product has certain maintenance requirements, including product recalls. Similarly, the `UsageEndDate` can indicate when the asset was removed from service or when a license or warranty expires.

If an application creates an Asset record, it must specify a `Name` and either an `AccountId`, `ContactId`, or both.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, those objects are available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssetChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

AssetFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AssetHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AssetOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AssetShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

AssetAction

Represents a change made to a lifecycle-managed asset. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs permission and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date when an asset action change is recorded. This date can differ from the start date of the related asset state period. For example, suppose that a customer cancels a subscription in June, and the subscription expires in October. The date the customer cancels the subscription (June) is the action date of the asset action. The cancellation's effective date (October) is the start date of the asset state period.
ActualTaxChange	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rollup of actual tax from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Change in Actual Tax**. This field is a calculated field.
AdjustmentAmountChange	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rollup of adjustment amount from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Change in Adjustment Amount**. This field is a calculated field.
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The delta in the total asset amount resulting from an asset action.

Field	Details
`AssetActionNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset action. Label is **Name**.
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related lifecycle-managed asset. Label is **Asset**. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A category to apply to the asset action. In your layouts and reports, replace this optional picklist with the required Business Category picklist. Label is **Category**. Available in API version 55.0 and earlier. Possible values are: • `Cancellations` • `Cross-Sells` • `Downsells` • `Initial Sale` • `Other` • `Renewals` • `Terms And Conditions Changes` • `Transfers` • `Upsells`

Field	Details
CategoryEnum	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The business category of the asset action, for use in reporting. Asset action totals are broken out by the picklist values on this required field, and those totals are in turn reflected on assets. The following categories are available. They aren't customizable. Label is **Business Category**. Possible values are: • `Cancellations` • `Cross-Sells` • `Downsells` • `Initial Sale` • `Other` • `Renewals` • `Terms And Conditions Changes` • `Transfers` • `Upsells`
EstimatedTaxChange	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rollup of estimated tax from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Change in Estimated Tax**. This field is a calculated field.
MrrChange	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The delta in the asset's monthly recurring revenue resulting from an asset action. For example, suppose that the MRR during an asset state period is $200 and the next asset action adds $100. Then this field's value is $100. Label is **Change in Monthly Recurring Revenue**.
ProductAmountChange	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The rollup of product amount from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Change in Product Amount**. This field is a calculated field.
`QuantityChange`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The delta in the asset quantity resulting from an asset action. For example, suppose that the asset quantity during an asset state period is 20 and the next asset action adds 10. Then this field's value is 10. Label is **Change in Quantity**.
`SubtotalChange`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rollup of subtotal from all asset action sources. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Change in Subtotal**. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the current and previous asset action amount. This field is populated by the system. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalCancellationsAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Cancellations`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalCrossSellsAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Cross-Sells`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalDownsellsAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Downsells`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalInitialSaleAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Initial Sale`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalMrr`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the monthly recurring revenue for the current and previous asset action. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Total Monthly Recurring Revenue**.
`TotalOtherAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Other`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The sum of the changes in quantity for the current and previous asset action. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalRenewalsAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Renewals`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalTermsAndConditionsAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Terms and Conditions Changes`. This field is populated by the system. Label is **Total Terms and Conditions Changes Amount**.
`TotalTransfersAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Transfers`. This field is populated by the system.
`TotalUpsellsAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of current and previous asset action amounts categorized as `Upsells`. This field is populated by the system.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The REST API used to generate the asset action. This field is populated by the system. Possible values are: • `Cancel` • `Change` • `Generate`

AssetActionSource

Represents an optional way to record what transactions caused changes to lifecycle-managed assets. Use it to trace financial and other information about asset actions. This object supports Salesforce order products and work order line items, and transaction IDs from other systems. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs permission and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActualTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The region-specific tax amount determined at time of the order.
`AdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** An adjustment to the product amount, such as a discount.

Field	Details
AssetActionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The related asset action, that is, the change caused by an asset action source transaction. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssetAction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AssetAction
AssetActionSourceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset action source. Label is **Name**.
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end date of the service or change.
EstimatedTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The estimate of the region-specific tax amount made at time of the transaction.
ExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of an asset action source transaction originating in a system outside of Salesforce.

Field	Details
ExternalReferenceDataSource	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A system outside of Salesforce that contains asset action source transactions.
ProductAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product amount after the asset action source transaction.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product quantity or the change in product quantity after the asset action source transaction.
ReferenceEntityItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of an asset action source transaction originating in Salesforce. The transaction can be an order product or a work order line item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntityItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem, WorkOrderLineItem
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The start date of the service or change.
`Subtotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the product amount and the adjustment amount. This field is a calculated field.
`TransactionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of a source transaction, such as an order date.

AssetAttribute

Stores asset attributes to track and analyze asset conditions to improve their uptime. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
AttributeDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the attribute definition for this asset attribute. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AttributeDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AttributeDefinition
AttributeName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name given to the asset attribute in the UI by the user.
AttributePicklistValueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the attribute picklist value if the attribute is a picklist type. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AttributePicklistValue **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To AttributePicklistValue
AttributeValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Stores the value of an asset attribute, for example 5-TB storage .
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An auto-generated ID of the attribute record saved in an external system (for example an HBase database).

Usage

Add asset descriptors to the AssetAttribute object instead of creating multiple custom attributes on an asset. This helps scale to a high asset volume in the system.

SEE ALSO:

- AttributeDefinition
- AttributePicklist
- AttributePicklistValue
- RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

AssetDowntimePeriod

Represents a period during which an asset is not able to perform as expected. Downtime periods include planned activities, such as maintenance, and unplanned events, such as mechanical breakdown. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetDowntimePeriodNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique number of this asset downtime period record.
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset this asset downtime period record is for.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of this asset downtime period.
DowntimeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of this asset downtime period. Possible values are: • Planned • Unplanned
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time this asset downtime period ended.
IsExcluded	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether this asset downtime period is excluded from the calculation of accumulated downtime and accumulated unplanned downtime, and therefore not included in availability and reliability calculations.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time this asset downtime period started.

AssetOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing an Asset with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can’t access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AssetAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • Read • Edit
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object’s name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber’s organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID representing the source group. Cases owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group. Target users or groups are given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for assets. General sharing uses this object.

SEE ALSO:

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

AssetRelationship

Represents a non-hierarchical relationship between assets due to an asset modification; for example, a replacement, upgrade, or other circumstance. In Subscription Management and CoreCPQ, this object represents an asset or assets grouped in a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Asset relationships appear in the Primary Assets and Related Assets related lists on asset records in the UI.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The AssetRole, ProductRelationshipTypeId, and RelatedAssetRole fields are available in version 58.0 and later when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the new asset, which is the asset that is taking the place of the existing asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
AssetRelationshipNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the asset relationship.
AssetRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the main asset relative to the other assets in the relationship. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Add-on`—The main asset is an add-on. • `Bundle`—The main asset is the bundle parent.

Field Name	Details
	• `Set`—The asset is the main asset in the set. • `Simple`—The asset is purchased individually and isn't associated with variations. • `Variation Parent`——The main asset is the variation parent.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the asset. The default value is USD.
`FromDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the new asset is installed.
`GroupingKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field used to indicate the bundle that an asset belongs to. For example, if two assets have the same GroupingKey value, then it means that the assets are bundled together. This field is available in API v.60.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management or CoreCPQ is enabled.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`ProductRelationshipTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated assets. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRelationshipType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType
`ProductRelatedComponent`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product related component that's associated with the asset relationship. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ProductRelatedComponent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelatedComponent
`RelatedAssetId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The existing asset that is being modified. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedAsset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`RelatedAssetRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the associated asset relative to other assets in the relationship. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Add-on`—The main asset is an add-on. • `Bundle`—The main asset is the bundle parent. • `Set`—The asset is the main asset in the set. • `Simple`—The asset is purchased individually and isn't associated with variations. • `Variation Parent`——The main asset is the variation parent.
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of relationship between the existing asset and the new asset. This field comes with three values—Replacement, Upgrade, and Crossgrade—, but you can create more values in Setup. Possible values are: • `Crossgrade`—The new asset is a crossgrade of an existing asset. For example, changing a subscription to a plan with the same service, but that runs for a longer amount of time.

Field Name	Details
	• `Replacement`—The new asset is replacing an existing asset. For example, a customer's faulty widget that was under warranty is being replaced with a new one. • `Upgrade`—The new asset is an upgrade of an existing asset. For example, upgrading a customer's existing subscription plan to a new plan with more services. The default value is `Replacement`.
`ToDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the modified asset is uninstalled.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssetRelationshipChangeEvent (Available in API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

AssetRelationshipFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AssetRelationshipHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AssetRelationshipOwnerSharingRule (Available in API version 58.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AssetRelationshipShare (Available in API version 58.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

AssetShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Asset. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`AssetAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Asset. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This value is not valid for creating or deleting records. This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for cases.
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Asset associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the Asset with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the Asset. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via an Asset sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via an Asset guest user sharing rule. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Asset. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view and edit Asset records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

AssetStatePeriod

Represents a time span when an asset has the same quantity, amount, and monthly recurring revenue (MRR). An asset has as many asset state periods as there are changes to it (asset actions) during its lifecycle. The dashboard and related pages show the current asset state period. The fields can't be edited. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To use Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs, you must have the Access Customer Asset Lifecycle Management APIs permission and Read access to the Asset, Asset Action, Asset Action Source, and Asset State Period objects.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** An asset's total amount during an asset state period.
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The asset related to an asset state period. Label is **Asset**. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset

Field	Details
AssetStatePeriodNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset state period. Label is **Name**.
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end date and time of an asset state period. On an asset that is an evergreen subscription, the last asset state period has no end date.
Mrr	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** An asset's monthly recurring revenue during an asset state period.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The total quantity of an asset during an asset state period.
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The start date and time of an asset state period.

AssetTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Asset.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

AssetTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Asset being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

AssetTokenEvent

The documentation has moved to AssetTokenEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

AssetWarranty

Defines the warranty terms applicable to an asset along with any exclusions and extensions. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the asset this warranty term applies to.
`AssetWarrantyNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The identifier of the asset warranty record.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The date on which this warranty term expires.
ExchangeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of exchange offered by this warranty term.
Exclusions	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of any exclusions.
ExpensesCovered	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of expenses covered.
ExpensesCoveredEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which cover for expenses ends.
IsTransferable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether the warranty term can be transferred to a new owner.
LaborCovered	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The percentage of labor covered.
LaborCoveredEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which cover for labor ends.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the asset warranty term was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the asset warranty term was last viewed.
PartsCovered	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of parts covered.
PartsCoveredEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which cover for parts ends.
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book item associated with this asset warranty term.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which cover under this warranty term starts.
`WarrantyTermId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the warranty term this asset warranty term extends.
`WarrantyType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the warranty.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssetWarrantyChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

AssignedResource

Represents a service resource who is assigned to a service appointment in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Assigned resources appear in the Assigned Resources related list on service appointments. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActualTravelTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes that the service resource needs to travel to the assigned service appointment. You can enter a value with up to two decimal places.
`ApptAssistantInfoUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The URL that contains the status of the mobile worker approaching the service appointment, the Community URL, and the expiry of the URL. Available in version 51.0 and later.
`AssignedResourceNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the resource assignment.
`EstimatedTravelTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated number of minutes needed for the service resource to travel to the service appointment they're assigned to. You can enter a value with up to two decimal places.
`LocationStatus`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the mobile worker approaching the service appointment. When the location status changes to one of these values, a status update containing `ApptAssistantInfoUrl` is sent to the customer. Available in version 51.0 and later. Possible values are: • `EnRoute` • `LastMile`
`IsPrimaryResource`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the service resource is a primary resource or not. The default value is false. Available in API version 47.0 and later.
`ServiceAppointmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The service appointment that the resource is assigned to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceAppointment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceAppointment
`ServiceCrewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Update, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable **Description** The service crew that the resource is assigned to.

Field Name	Details
	Note: Since service resources can represent crews or individuals, appointments are typically assigned to crews in the following way: **1.** Create a service resource of the Crew type that represent the crew. **2.** Create an assigned resource on the service appointment and select the crew resource in the `ServiceResourceId` field. As an alternative, you can assign appointments to crew members separately. This lets you track each member's travel time and see a list of the crew members in the Assigned Resources related list. To take this approach, create an assigned resource for each crew member. List the crew member in the `ServiceResourceId` field and the crew they belong to in the `ServiceCrewId` field.
`ServiceResourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Update, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The resource who is assigned to the service appointment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource

Usage

You can assign multiple service resources to a service appointment. Service resources who are assigned to service appointments cannot be deactivated until they are removed from the appointments.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AssignedResourceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

AssignedResourceFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

AssignmentRule

Represents an assignment rule associated with a Case or Lead.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is read only. Assignment rules are created, configured, and deleted in the user interface.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Active`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this assignment rule is active (`true`) or not (`false`).
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of this assignment rule.
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of assignment rule—Case or Lead.

Usage

Before creating or updating a new Case or Lead, a client application can query (by name) the AssignmentRule to obtain the ID of the assignment rule to use, and then assign that ID to the `assignmentRuleId` field of the AssignmentRuleHeader. The AssignmentRuleHeader can be set using either SOAP API or REST API.

Assignment rules can also be specified when creating or upserting Case or Lead objects via the Bulk API or the Bulk 2.0 API.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

AssociatedLocation

Represents a link between an account and a location in Field Service. You can associate multiple accounts with one location. For example, a shopping center location may have multiple customer accounts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActiveFrom`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the associated location is active.
`ActiveTo`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the associated location stops being active.
`AssociatedLocationNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-generated number identifying the associated location.

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the associated location was last modified.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the associated location was last viewed.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The location associated with the address. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
ParentRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The account associated with the location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Account
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of address types. The values are: • Bill To • Ship To

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

AssociatedLocationHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AsyncApexJob

Represents an individual Apex sharing recalculation job, a batch Apex job, a method with the `future` annotation, or a job that implements `Queueable`. Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If Apex isn't running in system mode, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object and to enqueue asynchronous Apex jobs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the Apex class executing the job. Label is `Class ID`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`CompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the job was completed.
`CronTriggerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CronTrigger for the AsyncApexJob. This field only applies to BatchApex and ScheduledApex job types. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. For scheduled jobs created before version 53.0, this field is populated on subsequent execution. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CronTrigger **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CronTrigger
`ExtendedStatus`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If one or more errors occurred during the batch processing, this field contains a short description of the first error. A more detailed description of that error, along with any

Field Name	Details
	subsequent errors, is emailed to the last user who modified the batch class. This field is available in API version 19.0 and later.
JobItemsProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of job items processed. Label is Batches Processed.
JobType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of job being processed. Valid values are: • ApexToken • BatchApex • BatchApexWorker • Future • Queueable • ScheduledApex • SharingRecalculation • TestRequest • TestWorker
LastProcessed	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Last ID that was processed and committed.
LastProcessedOffset	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Offset of the last ID that was processed and committed.

Field Name	Details
MethodName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the Apex method being executed. Label is `Apex Method`.
NumberOfErrors	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of batches with a failure. A batch is considered transactional, so any unhandled exceptions constitute an entire failure of the batch. Label is `Failures`.
ParentJobId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For batch Apex jobs that run using chunking implementation, multiple child jobs of type `BatchApexWorker` are created. Each of these child job records contains the job Id of the parent Apex job that started their execution. For batch Apex jobs that run using a non-chunking implementation, child jobs aren't created.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the job. Valid values are: • `Aborted` • `Completed` • `Failed` • `Holding`[1] • `Preparing` • `Processing` • `Queued` [1] This status applies to batch jobs in the Apex flex queue.

Field Name	Details
`TotalJobItems`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of batches processed. Each batch contains a set of records. Label is `Total Batches`.

Usage

Use this object to query Apex batch jobs in your organization.

AsyncOperationLog

Represents an async operations log containing progress and status information about external synchronizations to the Omnichannel Inventory service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`AsyncOperationNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated number assigned to the operation.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Description of the operation.
`Error`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error message for the operation. Applies only if the operation has an error.
`ExternalReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique external reference ID per type.
`FinishedAt`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the operation finished.
`LastStatusUpdateAt`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the status of the operation was last updated.
`Request`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The request sent to the external service.
`Response`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The full response from the external service.
`StartedAt`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the operation started.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the operation. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `Error` • `In Progress` • `New`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of operation that is being tracked. Possible values are: • `Location Management`

AttachedContentDocument

This read-only object contains all `ContentDocument` objects associated with an object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the attached `ContentDocument`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the document in bytes.
`ContentUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL for links and Google Docs. This field is set only for links and Google Docs, and is one of the fields that determine the `FileType`. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
`ExternalDataSourceName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
ExternalDataSourceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in APIAPI version 35.0 and later.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the attached `ContentDocument`. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of document, determined by the file extension.
LinkedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the record the `ContentDocument` is attached to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LinkedEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship,

Field Name	Details
	AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentWorkspace, Contract, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, Organization, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`SharingOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Controls whether or not sharing is frozen for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is

Field Name	Details
	`Allowed`, which means that new shares are allowed. When set to `Restricted`, new shares are prevented without affecting existing shares. This field is available in API versions 35.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Title of the attached `ContentDocument`.

Usage

Use this object to list all `ContentDocument` objects attached to an object via a feed post.

To retrieve `ContentDocument` objects, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each activity since the record was created. You can't directly query this object.

AttachedContentNote

This read-only object contains all ContentNote objects associated with an object. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

- Notes must be enabled.
- Chatter must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the attached `ContentNote`

Field Name	Details
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the note in bytes.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the attached ContentNote.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of file for the note. All notes have a file type of SNOTE.
LinkedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the record the ContentNote is attached to.
TextPreview	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A preview of the note, up to 255 characters.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to list all `ContentNote` objects attached to an object.

To retrieve `ContentNote` objects, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each note created or attached. You can't directly query this object.

Attachment

Represents a file that a User has uploaded and attached to a parent object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Update **Description** Required. Encoded file data.
`BodyLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the file (in bytes).
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
ConnectionSentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
ContentType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The content type of the attachment. If the `Don't allow HTML uploads as attachments or document records` security setting is enabled for your organization, you cannot upload files with the following file extensions: `.htm`, `.html`, `.htt`, `.htx`, `.mhtm`, `.mhtml`, `.shtm`, `.shtml`, `.acgi`, `.svg`. When you insert a document or attachment through the API, make sure that this field is set to the appropriate MIME type.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the attachment. Maximum size is 500 characters. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
IsEncrypted	This information is about Shield Platform Encryption and not Classic Encryption. **Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the attachment is encrypted using Shield Platform Encryption (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
`IsPartnerShared`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is shared with a connection using Salesforce to Salesforce. Label is `Is Shared With Partner`.
`IsPrivate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is viewable only by the owner and administrators (`true`) or viewable by all otherwise-allowed users (`false`). During a create or update call, it is possible to mark an Attachment record as private even if you are not the owner. This can result in a situation in which you can no longer access the record that you just inserted or updated. Label is **Private**. Attachments on tasks or events can't be marked private.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the attached file. Maximum size is 255 characters. Label is **File Name**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who owns the attachment. This field isn’t required for API version 9.0 or later. The owner of an attachment on a task or event must be the same as the owner of the task or event. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, User
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the parent object of the attachment. The following objects are supported as parents of attachments: • Account • Asset • Campaign • Case • Contact • Contract • Custom objects • EmailMessage • EmailTemplate • Event • Lead • Opportunity • Product2 • Solution • Task This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider,

Field	Details
	CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Solution, Task, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem

Note: If you are importing Attachment data and want to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. For example, for compliance reasons, you may prefer to set the `CreatedDate` to the date the record was originally created in your system, rather than the date it was imported into Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

The API sends and receives the binary file attachment data encoded as a base64Binary data type. Before creating a record, client applications must encode the binary attachment data as base64. Upon receiving a response, client applications must decode the base64 data to binary (this conversion is usually handled for you by the SOAP client).

The create call restricts these files to a maximum size of 25 MB. For a file attached to a Solution, the limit is 1.5 MB. The maximum email attachment size is 3 MB.

The API supports attachments on email in create, delete, or update calls. The query call does not return attachments parented by email, unless the user performing the query has the “Modify All Data” permission.

Note:

- Attachment records are not searched during text searches.
- When issued by an administrator, the query results include Attachment records from the Recycle Bin.
- When issued by a non-administrator, the `queryAll()` call results do not include Attachment records from the Recycle Bin.

Access to fields depends on the method being used:

- All of the fields are accessible using the `describeSObjects()` and `query()` calls. With the `create()` call, you can insert the `Name`, `ParentId`, `Body`, `IsPrivate`, and `OwnerId` fields.
- To modify existing records, the `update()` call gives you access to change the `Name`, `Body`, `IsPrivate`, and `OwnerId` fields.
- You can access all of the fields using a `query()` call. However, you can't receive the `Body` field for multiple records in a single `query()` call. If your query returns the `Body` field, your client application must ensure that only one row with one Attachment is returned; otherwise, an error occurs. A more effective approach is to return IDs (but not Attachment records in the `Body` field) from a `query()` call and then pass them into `retrieve()` calls that return the `Body` field.

- For information about accessing the attachments of archived activities, see Archived Activities.

SEE ALSO:

Note

AttributeDefinition

Represents a product, asset, or object attribute, for example, a hardward specification or software detail. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The data type of the attribute definition. Possible values are: • `Checkbox` • `Date` • `Datetime` • `Number` • `Picklist` • `Text`
`DefaultValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The default value for this attribute.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of this attribute.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the attribute definition record. This name must begin with a letter and use only alphanumeric characters and underscores. It can't include spaces, end with an underscore, or have two consecutive underscores.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the attribute definition is active. Active attributes definitions can be selected for assets. The default value is `false`.
IsRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the attribute definition is required for an asset. The default value is `false`.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The label for the attribute.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute definition was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute definition was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the attribute.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the attribute definition. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PicklistId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the attribute picklist with the valid values for this attribute. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Picklist **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AttributePicklist
`SourceSystemIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The identifier of the attribute definition in an external system.
`UnitOfMeasureId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the measurement unit for this attribute. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UnitOfMeasure **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UnitOfMeasure

Usage

Add asset descriptors to the AssetDefinition object instead of creating multiple custom attributes on an asset. This helps scale to a high volume of various assets in the system.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AttributeDefinitionHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AttributeDefinitionOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AttributeDefinitionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

AssetAttribute
AttributePicklist
AttributePicklistValue
RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

AttributePicklist

Represents a custom picklist for an asset attribute. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The data type of this picklist. Possible values are: • `Boolean` • `Currency`

Field	Details
	• `Date` • `Datetime` • `Number` • `Percent` • `Text` The default value is `Boolean`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the picklist. Maximum size is 32000 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @! - < > * ? + = % # ( ) / \ & ' £ € $ ".
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute picklist was last referenced.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute picklist was last viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the picklist. Names must be unique.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the owner of the attribute picklist record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the attribute picklist. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Draft` • `Inactive` The default value is `Draft`.

Usage

The AttributePicklist object is the parent object and the AttributePicklistValue object contains the picklist values. Let's say you need an asset attribute to track the T-shirt size, which can be small, medium, or large. Create an AttributePicklist parent record as a Text type for the T-shirt size attribute. Then create AttributePicklistValue records, one for each picklist value small, medium, and large, and associate them with the parent record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AttributePicklistHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AttributePicklistOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AttributePicklistShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
- AssetAttribute
- AttributeDefinition
- AttributePicklistValue
- RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

AttributePicklistValue

Represents the values of an asset attribute picklist. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Abbreviation`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A short name of the picklist value that's displayed at run time. Use up to 255 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @ ! - < > * ? + = % # ( ) / \ & ' £ € $ ”.
`Code`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A picklist value code unique to the picklist. Maximum size is 80 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @ ! - < > * ? + = % # ( ) / \ & ' £ € $ ”.

Field	Details
DisplayValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The displayed picklist value if it's different from the Name field. For example, the Name '5' could have a DisplayValue 'Five'.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the picklist value is the default for the associated picklist. Only one value can be the default for a picklist. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute picklist value was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the attribute picklist value was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the attribute picklist value.
PicklistId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the picklist that the value is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Picklist **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AttributePicklist
`Sequence`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which the picklist value appears in the picklist.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the attribute picklist value. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Draft` • `Inactive` The default value is `Draft`.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text value for a picklist item if the picklist data type is text. This value must be unique within a picklist. Maximum size is 255 alphanumeric characters. Can include the following special characters: @ ! - < > * ? + = % # ( ) / \ & ‘ £ € $ ”.

Usage

The AttributePicklistValue object is the child object and the AttributePicklist object contains the picklist. Let's say you need an asset attribute to track the T-shirt size, which can be small, medium, or large. Create an AttributePicklist parent record as a Text type for the T-shirt size attribute. Then create AttributePicklistValue records, one for each picklist value small, medium, and large, and associate them with the parent record..

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AttributePicklistValueHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

AssetAttribute

AttributeDefinition

AttributePicklist

RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

Audience

Represents an audience that is defined by criteria and can be assigned and used for targeting in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AudienceName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the audience.
`ContainerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the site or org that contains the audience. ContainerId is nillable in API versions 47.0 and earlier.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the audience.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the audience in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`FormulaFilterType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Formula filter for the criteria used to define the audience. Valid values are: • `AllCriteriaMatch`—Matching all the conditions (AND). • `AnyCriterionMatches`—Matching at least one condition (OR). • `CustomLogicMatches`—Matching condition logic (AND and OR) and numbered criteria groups. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the audience. Valid values are: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Master label for the audience. This internal name doesn't get translated.

AuraDefinition

Represents an Aura component definition, such as component markup, a client-side controller, or an event. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuraDefinitionBundleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the bundle containing the definition. A bundle contains a Lightning definition and all its related resources. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuraDefinitionBundle **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuraDefinitionBundle
`DefType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The definition type. Valid values are: • `APPLICATION` — Lightning Aura Components app • `CONTROLLER` — client-side controller • `COMPONENT` — component markup • `EVENT` — event definition • `HELPER` — client-side helper • `INTERFACE` — interface definition • `RENDERER` — client-side renderer • `STYLE` — style (CSS) resource • `PROVIDER` — reserved for future use • `MODEL` — deprecated, do not use • `TESTSUITE` — reserved for future use • `DOCUMENTATION` — documentation markup • `TOKENS` — tokens collection

Field Name	Details
	• `DESIGN` — design definition • `SVG` — SVG graphic resource • `MODULE` — reserved for future use
`Format`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The format of the definition. Valid values are: • `XML` for component markup • `JS` for JavaScript code • `CSS` for styles • `TEMPLATE_CSS` reserved for future use • `SVG` for an SVG graphic
`Source`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The contents of the definition. This is all the markup or code for the definition.

Usage

For more information, see the Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide.

AuraDefinitionBundle

Represents a Lightning Aura component definition bundle, such as a component or application bundle. A bundle contains a Lightning Aura component definition and all its related resources. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApiVersion	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this bundle. Every bundle has an API version specified at creation.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text description of the bundle. Maximum size of 255 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Master label for the Lightning bundle. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

For more information, see the Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide.

AuraDefinitionBundleInfo

For internal use only.

AuraDefinitionInfo

For internal use only.

AuthConfig

Represents authentication options for an org with a My Domain configured, an Experience Cloud site, or a custom domain. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

The fields for this object control the options that display on the login page of an org configured with a My Domain, an Experience Cloud site, or custom domain.

- Logging in with a username and password
- Using SAML for single sign-on
- Authentication provider logins from a third-party service, such as Facebook or Twitter

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have "View Setup and Configuration" permission to view the settings.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthOptionsAuthProvider`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, at least one Auth. Provider is selected to show up on the login page, and this object has child AuthConfigProvider objects for each provider.
`AuthOptionsCertificate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, certificate-based login displays on the My Domain login page.
`AuthOptionsSaml`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, at least one SAML configuration is selected to show up on the login page. If the organization has only one SAML configuration, this value indicates whether that configuration is selected to show up on the login page. If the organization has multiple SAML configurations, see the child AuthConfigProvider objects for each configuration.

Field Name	Details
AuthOptionsUsernamePassword	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, the login option for a username and password appears on the login page.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the domain created using My Domain or, for an Experience Cloud site, a concatenated string of *`site name_site prefix`*. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether this configuration is in use.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for the organization.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The text that's used to identify the Visualforce page in Setup.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The organization type for this object. • `Org` (includes custom domains) • `Community` • `Site` • Portal
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The login URL of the organization for this AuthConfig object. Each URL has only one associated AuthConfig object.

AuthConfigProviders

Represents an authentication provider that's configured in an organization. AuthConfigProviders is a child of the AuthConfig object. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

This object links the authentication configuration for an organization to the Auth Provider through the `AuthOptionsAuthProvider` field of the AuthConfig object. The login page of a My Domain or Experience Cloud site can allow multiple SAML configurations and multiple authentication providers. These configurations can be set to show up as buttons on the login page. Each configuration has an AuthConfigProvider object. For more information about how to display these configurations on the login page, see these resources in Salesforce Help.

- My Domain: Add Identity Providers to the My Domain Login Page
- Experience Cloud: Configure Your Login Page

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have "View Setup and Configuration" permission to view the settings.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID for this configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthConfig
`AuthProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Auth. Provider or SAML configuration. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider, SamlSsoConfig

AuthorizationForm

Represents the specific version and effective dates of a form that is associated with consent, such as a privacy policy or terms and conditions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DefaultAuthFormTextId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the default authorization form text to use if text isn't available for a specific language. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultAuthFormText **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthorizationFormText
`EffectiveFromDate`	**Type** date

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the authorization form takes effect.
EffectiveToDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the authorization form is no longer in effect.
IsSignatureRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the authorization form requires a signature.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the authorization form.

Field Name	Details
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RevisionNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The revision number of the authorization form. For example, "rev1.21."

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

AuthorizationFormHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AuthorizationFormOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AuthorizationFormShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormConsent

Represents the date and way in which a user consented to an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthorizationFormTextId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The authorization form text that the Individual consented to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthorizationFormText **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthorizationFormText
`ConsentCapturedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The date and time that consent was given.
`ConsentCapturedSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable Sort, Update **Description** Required. The source through which consent was captured. For example, user@example.com, www.example.com.
`ConsentCapturedSourceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. The source type through which consent was captured. For example, phone, email, or website.
ConsentGiverId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the person consenting to the authorization form. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConsentGiver **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, CareProgramEnrollee, Contact, Individual, User
DocumentVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the document version for which consent is given. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DocumentVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the authorization form consent.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a record showing consent of an authorization form. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account, Visit
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the authorization form. Possible values are: • Rejected • Seen • Signed
PartyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 47.0. UseConsentGiverId instead.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AuthorizationFormConsentChangeEvent (API version 47.0)
Change events are available for the object.

AuthorizationFormConsentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AuthorizationFormConsentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AuthorizationFormConsentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormDataUse

Represents the data use consented to in an authorization form. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthorizationFormId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the associated authorization form record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthorizationForm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthorizationForm
`DataUsePurposeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Identifies the data use purpose record associated with the authorization form. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DataUsePurpose **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataUsePurpose

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the authorization form data use.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

AuthorizationFormDataUseHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AuthorizationFormDataUseOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AuthorizationFormDataUseShare
Sharing is available for the object.

AuthorizationFormText

Represents an authorization form's text and language settings. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthorizationFormId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the associated authorization form record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthorizationForm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthorizationForm
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the ContentDocument that provides the authorization form's text. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`FullAuthorizationFormUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL where the full text of the authorization form is located.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Locale`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The combined language and locale ISO code that control the language of the authorization form text. `Locale` and `LocaleSelection` have the same function. Note: `Locale` can contain custom values not included in the picklist if added before version 47.0.
`LocaleSelection`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The combined language and locale ISO code that control the language of the authorization form text. `Locale` and `LocaleSelection` have the same function.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the authorization form text.
`SummaryAuthFormText`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A shortened version of the authorization form that is displayed to the user.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

AuthorizationFormTextHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

AuthProvider

Represents an authentication provider (auth provider). An auth provider lets users log in to your Salesforce org from an external service provider, such as Facebook, Google, or GitHub. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Customize Application and Manage AuthProviders permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppleTeam`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when using Apple as a third-party authentication provider. A 10-character team ID, obtained from an Apple developer account. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
`AuthorizeUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when creating an OpenID Connect authentication provider. The OAuth authorization endpoint URL. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.
`ConsumerKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The app's key that is registered at the third-party (external) authentication provider. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.
`ConsumerSecret`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description The consumer secret of the authentication provider that is registered at the third-party SSO provider. It's used by the consumer for identification to Salesforce. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value. You can create your own consumer secret on `create()`. However, after you set it, you can't change the value.
`CustomMetadataTypeRecord`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when creating a custom authentication provider plug-in. The API name of the custom authentication provider. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
`DefaultScopes`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For OpenID Connect authentication providers, the scopes to send with the authorization request, if not specified when a flow starts. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Used when referring to the authentication provider from a program.
`EcKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when using Apple as a third-party authentication provider. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
ErrorUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A custom error URL for the authentication provider to use to report errors.
ExecutionUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when specifying a registration handler class. The username of the Salesforce admin or system user who runs the Apex handler, which provides the context in which the Apex handler runs. For example, if the Apex handler creates a contact, the creation can be easily traced back to the registration process. In production, use a system user. The user must have the Manage Users permission. Available in API version 27.0 and later.
FriendlyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. A user-friendly name for the authentication provider.
IconUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The path to an icon to use as a button on the login page. Users click the button to log in with the associated authentication provider, such as Twitter or Facebook. Available in API version 32.0 and later.
IdTokenIssuer	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The source of the authentication token in `https:` URI format. This field is available when configuring an OpenID Connect or Microsoft authentication provider. If provided, Salesforce validates the returned `id_token` value. OpenID Connect requires returning an `id_token` value with the `access_token` value. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
`LinkKickoffUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL for linking existing Salesforce users to a third-party account. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`LogoutUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The destination for users after they log out if they authenticated using single sign-on. The URL must be fully qualified with an http or https prefix, such as `https://acme.my.salesforce.com`. Available in API version 33.0 and later.
`OauthKickoffUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL for obtaining OAuth access tokens for a third party. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`OptionsIncludeOrgIdInId`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Used to differentiate between users with the same user ID from two sources (such as two sandboxes). If enabled (`true`), Salesforce stores the org ID of the third-party identity in addition to the user ID. After you enable this setting, you

Field Name	Details
	can't disable it. Applies only to a Salesforce-managed auth provider. Available in API version 32.0 and later.
`OptionsIsPkceEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If set to `true`, the authentication provider uses the OAuth 2.0 Proof Key for Code Exchange (PKCE) extension, which improves the security of the provider's authorization flow. This field applies only to these `providerType` values: • `Custom` • `Facebook` • `Google` • `Microsoft` • `OpenIdConnect` • `Salesforce`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`OptionsRequireMfa`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Requires multi-factor authentication (MFA) for single sign-on with this auth provider based on the MFA status of each user. For this setting to trigger MFA, you must apply MFA directly to users via one of two methods. 1) Assign the user permission Multi-Factor Authentication for User Interface Logins. 2) Enable the org setting Require multi-factor authentication (MFA) for all direct UI logins to your Salesforce org. For more information, see Use Salesforce MFA for SSO in Salesforce Help.
`OptionsSendAccessTokenInHeader`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If enabled (`true`), the access token is sent to the `UserInfoUrl` in a header instead of a query string. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
`OptionsSendClientCredentialsInHeader`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required when creating an OpenID Connect authentication provider. If enabled (`true`), the client credentials are sent in a header to the `tokenUrl` instead of a query string. The credentials are in the standard OpenID Connect Basic Credentials header format, which is `Basic <token>`, where `<token>` is the base64-encoded string `"clientkey:clientsecret"`. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
`OptionsSendSecretInApis`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether the encrypted consumer secret appears in API responses. If enabled (default), the secret appears in the response. If disabled (`false`), responses don't include the consumer secret. For security, you can disable the setting. However, keep in mind that: • By disabling this setting, the consumer secret is excluded from API responses in all API versions. • Change sets and other metadata deployments break because both the consumer key and secret are expected. To fix this problem, insert the consumer key manually during deployment. Available in API version 47.0 and later.
`PluginId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An existing Apex class that extends the `Auth.AuthProviderPluginClass` abstract class. Available in API version 39.0 and later.
`ProviderType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The third-party authentication provider to use. Valid values include:

Field Name	Details
	• `Apple`. Available in API version 48.0 and later. • `Custom`—A provider configured with a custom authentication provider plug-in. Available in API version 36.0 and later. • `Facebook`. • `GitHub`—Provides authentication for a `GitHub` provider. Used to log in users of your Lightning Platform app to GitHub using OAuth. When logged in to GitHub, your app can make calls to GitHub APIs. The `GitHub` provider isn't available as an SSO provider, so users can't log in to your Salesforce org using their GitHub login credentials. Available in API version 35.0 and later. • `Google`. • `Janrain`. • `LinkedIn`. Available in API version 32.0 and later. • `Microsoft`. Provides authentication for all services that can be accessed via Microsoft Azure Active Directory. Available in API version 55.0 and later. • `MicrosoftACS`—Microsoft Access Control Service provides authentication for a Microsoft Office 365 service, like SharePoint Online. The `MicrosoftACS` provider doesn't support SSO. Available in API version 31.0 and later. • `OpenIdConnect`. Available in API version 29.0 and later. • `Salesforce`. • `Slack`. Available in API version 54.0 and later. • `Twitter`. Available in API version 32.0 and later.
`RegistrationHandlerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An existing Apex class that implements the `Auth.RegistrationHandler` interface.
`SsoKickoffUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL for performing SSO into Salesforce from a third party by using its third-party credentials. This field is read-only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`TokenUrl`	**Type** url

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The OAuth token endpoint URL of an OpenID Connect authentication provider. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.
`UserInfoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The OpenID Connect endpoint URL of the OpenID Connect authentication provider. Available in API version 29.0 and later. In API version 33.0 and later, for Salesforce-managed auth providers, leave the field blank to let Salesforce supply and manage the value.

AuthSession

The AuthSession object represents an individual user session in your organization. This object is available in versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time this session was created. This field is a standard system field.
`Id`	**Type** id **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, ID Lookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The current session's ID.
`IsCurrent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the session is a member of the user's current session family. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`LastModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time this session was last updated. A session expires when the current date and time equals `LastModifiedDate` + `NumSecondsValid`. This field is a standard system field.
`LoginGeoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for the record of the geographic location of the user for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) can vary. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LoginGeo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LoginGeo
`LoginHistoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The 18-character ID for a successful login event. When a session is reused, Salesforce updates the `LoginHistoryId` with the value from the most recent login. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LoginHistory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LoginHistory
`LoginType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of login used to access the session. Possible values are: • `AJAX Toolkit` • `Apex Office Toolkit` • `AppExchange` • `Application` • `AppStore` • `Certificate-based login` • `Chatter Communities External User` • `Chatter Communities External User Third Party SSO` • `Community` • `Customer Service Portal Third-Party SSO` • `Customer Service Portal` • `DataJunction` • `DB Replication` • `Employee Login to Community` • `Excel Integration` • `Help and Training` • `HOTP YubiKey` • `Lightning Login` • `Networks Portal API Only` • `Offline Client` • `Order Center`

Field Name	Details
	• `Other Apex API` • `Outlook Integration` • `Partner Portal Third-Party SSO` • `Partner Portal` • `Partner Product` • `Passwordless Login` • `Remote Access 2.0` • `Remote Access Client` • `Sales Anywhere` • `Salesforce Outlook Integration` • `Salesforce.com Website` • `SAML Chatter Communities External User SSO` • `SAML Customer Service Portal SSO` • `SAML Idp Initiated SSO` • `SAML Partner Portal SSO` • `SAML Sfdc Initiated SSO` • `SAML Site SSO` • `Self-Service` • `Signup` • `Sync` • `SysAdmin Switch` • `Third Party SSO` • `Validate`
`LogoutUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The page or view to display after users log out of an Experience Cloud site, or an org if they authenticated using SAML. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`NumSecondsValid`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of seconds before the session expires, starting from the last update time.

Field Name	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for the parent session, if one exists (for example, if the current session is for a canvas app). If the current session doesn't have a parent, this value is the current session's own ID.
`SessionSecurityLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Standard or High, depending upon the authentication method used.
`SessionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of session. Common ones are UI, Content, API, and Visualforce.
`SourceIp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** IP address of the end user's device from which the session started. This address can be an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
`UserType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The kind of user for this session. Types include Standard, Partner, Customer Portal Manager, High Volume Portal, and CSN Only.
`UsersId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's Salesforce user ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Users **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

The AuthSession object exposes session data and enables read and delete operations on that data. For example, use this object to create a report showing who is signed in to your organization. Or you can use this object to create a tool to delete a session, ending that user's session. For a user, only their own sessions are available, while administrators can see all sessions.

You can't change user sessions with this object. You can only read and delete them.

AutomatedAction

Represents the configuration of an automated action, such as a workflow rule. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. API version to use for executing the automated action.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the automated action.
ErrorDetail	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the error encountered when executing the automated action. Possible values are: • `invalidCondition` • `invalidConditionReference` • `invalidConditionValue` • `invalidInvocableAction` • `invalidInvocableActionParam` • `invalidReferenceEntity` • `unknownError`
ErrorMessage	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the error encountered when executing the automated action.
EvalType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** When the automated action runs. Possible values are: • `OnCreate` • `OnCreateAndUpdate`

Field	Details
ExecutionType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the action runs automatically or generates a reminder. Possible values are: • `Automatic` • `Reminder`
ExtraFilterExpression	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional condition logic for cross-object filters.
ExtraFilterType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Additional criteria for cross-object filters. Possible values are: • `Advanced` • `And` • `Or`
FilterExpression	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If `FilterType` is `Advanced`, this field contains the condition logic.
FilterType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Criteria for filters. Possible values are: • `Advanced` • `And` • `Or`
`InvocationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Invocable action to execute.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`LastEditedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the automated action had a change that impacted rule evaluation.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record was likely referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the automated action.
`ReferenceEntity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Entity on which the automated action operates.
`RuleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of workflow rule. Possible values are: • `ManagerAssigned` • `ManagerSubscribed` • `Personal`
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The status of the alert. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Error` • `Inactive`
`SubscriptionState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** For users who don't have an override, the default value of the subscription. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive`
`Summary`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A human-readable explanation of the automated action, its conditions, and its parameters.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AutomatedActionOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

AutomatedActionShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

AutomatedActionCondition

Represents the logical operator details for evaluating conditions in an automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AutomatedActionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AutomatedAction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AutomatedAction
`ConditionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference number of the condition containing advanced filter logic.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action condition record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the automated action condition record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`Operator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The logical operator for this condition. Possible values are: • `Contains` • `EndsWith` • `Equal` • `GreaterThan` • `GreaterThanOrEqual` • `IsChanged` • `IsNull` • `LessThan` • `LessThanOrEqual` • `NotEqual` • `StartsWith`
`ReferenceField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The field to use for this condition.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of condition. Possible values are: • `ExtraFilterCondition` • `PrimaryFilterCondition`

Field	Details
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The value to compare to the `ReferenceField`.

AutomatedActionOverride

Represents a modified attribute of a shared automated action. For example, the modified attribute can contain customizations for your business. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the field to override.
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action override record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
IsRelatedRecordOverridable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the parent automated action record can be overridden. The default value is `false`.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action override record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the automated action.
`RelatedRecordApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object name of the `RelatedRecordId`. This field is a calculated field.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the automated action. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AutomatedAction, FtestUser

Field	Details
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The overridden value used for `FieldName`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AutomatedActionOverrideOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AutomatedActionOverrideShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

AutomatedActionParameter

Represents the values or field references evaluated by the automated action. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AutomatedActionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AutomatedAction **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To AutomatedAction
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The data type of the value or field reference value. Possible values are: • Boolean • Double • Int • None • String • ValueList
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action parameter record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action parameter record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
ParameterName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the invocable action parameter the value maps to.

Field	Details
`ReferenceField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reference to the field that's resolved at runtime. For example, LeadID. If `Value` has a value, this field is null.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The value to be passed to the invocable action parameter at runtime. If `ReferenceField` has a value, this field is null.

AutomatedActionReminder

Represents a reminder to the end user to take an action in the future. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionTakenDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Timestamp of when the user took the action suggested by the reminder.
`AutomatedActionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the automated action. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AutomatedAction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AutomatedAction
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action reminder record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`IsValidForUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action is active and accessible to the user who owns the record (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the automated action reminder record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`ReferenceRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The record that triggered the reminder. For example, when a rule is set to Case, the value of this field is `CaseId`. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Case, Contact, Invoice, Lead, Opportunity
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time this reminder is scheduled to be displayed to the user.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the reminder. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Completed` • `Disabled` • `Dismissed` • `Expired`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of automated action reminder. Possible values are: • `Reminder`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AutomatedActionReminderOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

AutomatedActionReminderShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

BackgroundOperation

Represents a background operation in an asynchronous job queue. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- BackgroundOperation doesn't support search.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Error`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error message for the operation. Applies only if the operation has an error status.
`ExecutionGroup`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Identifies the execution group.
`ExpiresAt`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** After this time, the operation is removed from the asynchronous job queue. Applies only if the operation has a status of complete, canceled, error, or merged.
FinishedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the operation reached the status of completed or error.
GroupLeaderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Identifies the operation that's selected as the leader of the execution group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GroupLeader **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BackgroundOperation
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Identifies the background operation.
NumFollowers	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Number of other operations that are in the execution group.
`ParentKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tag that identifies related sets of operations, if any.
`ProcessAfter`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The operation is scheduled to be processed after this time.
`RetryBackoff`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Applies only if the operation has an error status. The first retry is attempted immediately. Each subsequent retry is increasingly delayed according to an exponential expression that's multiplied by the `RetryBackoff`, in milliseconds. Specifically, the delay time is $(2^{n}-1)\times R$, where `n` is the `RetryCount`, and `R` is the `RetryBackoff`. The default value for `RetryBackoff` depends on the type of operation. For example, the `RetryBackoff` default for write operations on external objects is 1,000 milliseconds. For write operations, retries are attempted immediately, after 3 seconds, after 7 seconds, after 15 seconds, and so on.
`RetryCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of attempted retries. Applies only if the operation has an error status.

Field Name	Details
`RetryLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Maximum number of retries to attempt. Applies only if the operation has an error status.
`SequenceGroup`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifies the sequence group. Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Within an execution group, operations can be placed into a sequence group to be executed in a specific order.
`SequenceNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Order position within the sequence group. Applies only if the operation is merged with other operations into an execution group to be processed in bulk. Within an execution group, operations can be placed into a sequence group to be executed in a specific order.
`StartedAt`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the operation started running.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the background operation. The options are:

Field Name	Details
	• New • Scheduled • Canceled • Merged • Waiting • Running • Error • Complete
SubmittedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the operation was added to the job queue.
Timeout	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Maximum time in milliseconds to wait for results after the operation started running.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of the background operation. The options are: • AsyncQuery • BlockchainEventPoller • CdpMetadataDeploy • ExternalChangeDataCapture • ExternalObject • ExternalObjectSync • SiteTaskCreate • SiteTaskPublish • Sweeper • WebCart

Field Name	Details
	• `XClean`
`WorkerUri`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** URI of the worker that performed the operation. Example for a Salesforce Connect OData operation: `services/data/v35.0/xds/upsert`

Usage

The BackgroundOperation object lets you:

- Monitor the job status of asynchronous operations.
- View errors that are related to the asynchronous operations.
- Extract statistics for the asynchronous job queue.

BackgroundOperationResult

Stores error messages generated when running Async SOQL queries or importing data into big objects using Bulk API. This is a big object, available in API version 37.0 and later.

Each instance of `BackgroundOperationResult` represents one error. The `Message` field stores the text of the error message. The `ParentID` field stores the:

- job ID of the query, in case of Async SOQL
- batch ID for the data import, in case of Bulk API

Bulk API validates data at the time of import, and generates an error message for the first occurrence of invalid data in any row of the data file. The validation performed depends on the type of data being imported.

- **Text**—The length of the input string must be less than or equal to the length of the corresponding text field in the target object.
- **Number**—The input data must be a number, whose scale and precision are compatible with the corresponding number field in the target object.
- **ID—**The input data must be a valid 15- or 18-character ID.
- **DateTime**—The input data must be a valid dateTime value, in the approved format.
- **Lookup**—The lookup value must be a valid 15- or 18-character ID.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CreatedById`	**Type** ID **Properties** Nillable **Description** The user ID of the user initiating the Bulk API or Async SOQL request.
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create **Description** The date and time at which the Bulk API or Async SOQL request was made.
`Data`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The data that generated the error message. The total length is limited to 2,000 characters, and each column can occupy a maximum of 50 characters. Any data exceeding those limits is truncated.
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, idLookup **Description** The ID of the error message.
`Message`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The text of the error message.
`MessageType`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The type of error message. The possible values are: ERROR, WARNING, or INFO.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The batch ID, in case of Bulk API, or the job ID, in case of Async SOQL.

Usage

You can check for errors by querying the `BackgroundOperationResult` object. For example, this query returns details of all errors in a data file imported using Bulk API, whose batch ID is `751xx000000006OAAQ`.

```
SELECT CreatedbyId, CreatedDate, Id, Message, MessageType, ParentId FROM
BackgroundOperationResult WHERE ParentId = “751xx000000006OAAQ”
```

Note: You can only view errors resulting from Async SOQL or Bulk API requests that you initiated, unless you have the global permission to view all data.

BatchApexErrorEvent

The documentation has moved to BatchApexErrorEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

BillingBatchScheduler

Represents a scheduled processing job that triggers recurring invoice batch runs and payment batch runs in Subscription Management. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BillingSchedulerName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the scheduler.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional field for comments about the scheduler.
CronExpression	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines how often the scheduler recurs.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the scheduler stops triggering batch processing jobs.
FrequencyCadence	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates how often the scheduler triggers the invoice batch run or the payment batch run. Possible values are: • `Daily`—The scheduled job recurs every day. • `Monthly`—The scheduled job recurs every month. • `Once`—The scheduled job occurs one time and doesn't recur. • `Weekly`—The scheduled job recurs every week.

Field	Details
FrequencyOptions	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Derived field that stores the scheduler configuration.
JobType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of batch processing job that the scheduler triggers. Possible values are: • Invoice—The scheduler starts a batch invoice run. • Payment—The scheduler starts a batch payment run.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
NextRunTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and timestamp of the next scheduled batch invoice run or batch payment run are shown in the user's time zone.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the scheduler. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecurringSubType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the frequency at which the batch processing job recurs when the `FrequencyCadence` is set to *Monthly*. Possible values are: • `Every`—The processing job recurs at every instance of the frequency of the value. For example, if the `RecurringSubType` is *`Every`* and the `FrequencyCadence` is *`Weekly`*, then the batch processing job recurs every week. • `SpecificDate`—The scheduler triggers the batch processing job on the selected date. For example, if the selected date is *5*, and the `FrequencyCadence` is *`Monthly`*, then the job recurs on the fifth day of each month.
RecurringType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the frequency at which the batch processing job is repeated when the `FrequencyCadence` is set to *Weekly*. Possible values are: • `Every`
RecursOn	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the interval at which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job. If the FrequencyCadence is *`Monthly`*, you must select either the specific date or the interval when the schedule triggers the job. Possible values are: • `First` • `Fourth` • `Last` • `Second` • `Third` **Example:** To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the first Monday of the month, set the following fields: • `FrequencyCadence=`*`Monthly`* • `RecursOn=`*`First`* • `RecursOnDay=` *`Monday`*
`RecursOnDate`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the date on which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job. **Example:** To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the fifth day of the month, set the following fields: • `FrequencyCadence=`*`Monthly`* • `RecursOnDate=`*`5`* **Example:** To tell the scheduler to trigger the job on the second to last day of the month, set the following fields: • `FrequencyCadence=`*`Monthly`* • `RecursOnDate=`*`SecondToLast`* If you select *`Last`*, *`SecondToLast`*, or *`ThirdToLast`*, the date of the batch processing job varies depending on the number of days in the month. For example, suppose *`SecondToLast`* is selected. If the month has 30 days, such as June, then the batch processing job occurs on the 28th day. If the month has 31 days, such as July, then the batch processing job occurs on the 29th day.

Field	Details
RecursOnDay	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the day on which the scheduler triggers a batch processing job. If the `FrequencyCadence` field is set to *`Weekly`*, then you must select the day when the scheduler runs. The scheduler recurs every week on the selected day; for example, weekly on Monday. Possible values are: • `Sunday` • `Monday` • `Tuesday` • `Wednesday` • `Thursday` • `Friday` • `Saturday`
RunCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the filter criteria that's defined for the invoice batch run or the payment batch run. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RunCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceBatchRunCriteria, PaymentBatchRunCriteria
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date when the scheduler triggers its first batch processing job.

Field	Details
StartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The time when the scheduler triggers the batch processing job.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the scheduler. Only Active schedulers can trigger batch processing jobs. Possible values are: • Active • Canceled • Draft • Inactive
TimeZone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time zone is either the value selected when the run was configured, or it's the user's time zone. The time zone is shown in Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

BillingPeriodItem

Represents one payment period for a subscription. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When a billing schedule is invoiced, Subscription Management creates a billing period item to store the billing and payment information that is passed to an invoice line. Subscription Management next creates an invoice line for billing period items that match the invoice's target date. One billing period item is created for each billing period in the billing schedule. For example, a one-year subscription that's billed quarterly creates a billing schedule with four billing period items.

Supported Calls

describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Price for the billing period item. Used to calculate the invoice line's Amount field.
`BillingPeriodEndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used to calculate the invoice line's end date.
`BillingPeriodItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-defined number that refers to the billing period item.
`BillingPeriodStartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used to calculate the invoice line's start date.
`BillingScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The parent billing schedule of the billing period item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name BillingSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingSchedule
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.
`InvoiceBatchRunId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent invoice batch run of the billing period item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InvoiceBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceBatchRun
`InvoiceLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field looks up to the invoice line that's generated from the billing period item. This field is populated only when a billing period item is generated via an invoice batch run. Otherwise, this field is empty. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InvoiceLine

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceLine
InvoiceStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the invoice that contains the invoice line created from the billing period item. Possible values are: • Canceled—The invoice for this billing period item was canceled. • InError—The invoice for this billing period item was generated in error. • NotInvoicedYet—The invoice for this billing period item hasn't been generated yet. • Pending—The invoice for this billing period item is being generated. • Posted—An invoice line based on this billing period has been created and added successfully to the invoice. • WillNotInvoice—Don't generate an invoice for this billing period item.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the billing period item. Draft billing period items aren't evaluated for invoice line creation. Possible values are: • Canceled • Draft • Reviewed

BillingPolicy

Represents a group of billing treatments, which define the rules for how to invoice a customer for an order item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Billing policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When an order is activated, Subscription Management assigns a billing treatment to each order item based on the values in the `BillingTreatmentSelection` field. Then Subscription Management uses the billing treatment to create billing schedules.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingTreatmentSelection`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how Subscription Management assigns billing treatments to order items and to assets related to the billing policy. Possible values are: • `Default`—The value specified in the DefaultBillingTreatmentId field is automatically applied to order items and assets. • `Manual`—Users must specify the billing treatment that's applied to the order items and assets.
`DefaultBillingTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When `BillingTreatmentSelection` has a value of `Default`, Subscription Management uses the selected billing treatment for all order items and assets related to the billing policy. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultBillingTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To BillingTreatment
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined description that describes the billing policy.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined name for the billing policy.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The billing policy's status. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Active`—Indicates that the billing policy is available for use on products. • `Draft`—Indicates that the billing policy isn't available for use on products. Use this status when creating billing policies that aren't ready to be activated. • `Inactive`—Indicates that the billing policy isn't available for use on products.

BillingSchedule

Stores the order item information used in the invoicing process. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When you activate an order, Subscription Management creates one billing schedule for each order item in an order. For example, if an order contains 15 order items, Subscription Management creates 15 billing schedules, one billing schedule for each item. The invoice scheduler uses the information in the billing schedule to determine when it's time to invoice an order item.

Billing schedules for all order items that are generated from one asset are summarized in a billing schedule group.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BilledAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount (excluding tax) that has been invoiced from the billing schedule. This field is a calculated field.
`BillingPeriodAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount to be invoiced each billing period.

Field	Details
	For example, if the billing period is monthly, this field shows the monthly amount that appears on the invoice line.
BillingScheduleEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date that the billing schedule is available for invoicing. Inherited from the EndDate field on the order item.
BillingScheduleGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the billing schedule group that contains the billing schedule. Billing schedules are grouped when they have the same source order item. The source order item is the original order item that a customer bought. Afterwards, if the customer amends, cancels, or renews the order item, a new billing schedule is created with the BillingScheduleGroupId for the original order item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingScheduleGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingScheduleGroup
BillingScheduleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated reference number for the billing schedule.
BillingScheduleStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date that the billing schedule is available for invoicing. Inherited from the ServiceDate on the order item.
BillingTreatmentItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The billing treatment item used to configure invoiceable amounts on the billing schedule. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingTreatmentItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingTreatmentItem
CancellationDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date on which the subscriber can no longer access the service. For example, if a service ends on August 31, then the cancellation date is September 1, because that’s the date when the subscriber can no longer use the service. Subscription Management doesn't invoice billing schedules past their cancellation date.
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The business action represented by the billing schedule. Possible values are: • AmendQuantity—A billing schedule for an order that changes the quantity. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later. • Cancellation—A billing schedule for an order that was canceled • Original—A billing schedule for the initial order • Renewal—A billing schedule for an order that was renewed

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice. The default value is USD.
InvoiceBatchRunId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The invoice batch run that evaluated this billing schedule and its billing period items to produce an invoice. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InvoiceBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceBatchRun
InvoiceRunBatch	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The batch value used by the invoice run that evaluated this billing schedule. During an invoice run, billing schedules with the same batch value (including null) are grouped to the same invoice run. For example, create one batch of invoices for Premium Customers and another batch for Regular Customers. Possible values are: • Premium Customers • Regular Customers
NextBillingDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date that the next billing period starts for the invoice. Used to calculate which invoice lines are included on an invoice. When an invoice scheduler or API evaluates an order for invoicing, billing schedules with a next billing date on or before the invoice's target date are included on the invoice.
`NextChargeFromDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the billing schedule is invoiced in the upcoming billing period. For example, if you invoiced a customer for a billing period of 01/01/22 through 01/31/22, the billing schedule's `NextChargeFromDate` is 02/01/22.
`OriginalBillingScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this billing schedule is an amended or canceled billing schedule, then this field shows the original billing schedule. Otherwise, this field is null. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalBillingSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingSchedule
`PendingAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount from the current billing term that hasn't been billed yet. For example, the unbilled amount for a month, quarter, or year, depending on this billing schedule's billing term.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The quantity of the order item that created the billing schedule.
ReferenceEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent order of the order item that created the billing schedule. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
ReferenceEntityItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order item or asset that created the billing schedule. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntityItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustementLineTime, or OrderItemSummary
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the order item that the billing schedule represents. Possible values are: • CompletelyBilled • Error

Field	Details
	• `Processing` • `ReadyForInvoicing`
`TaxTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Shows the treatment used to calculate tax for the billing schedule. Defined based on the order item's tax policy. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxTreatment
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of the order item represented by the billing schedule.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The price for an individual unit of the billing schedule's parent order item, including charges, adjustments, and discounts. Inherited from the order item's `UnitPrice` field.

BillingScheduleGroup

Represents a consolidated view of all billing schedules related to the order items generated from one asset, including new orders and amendment orders. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

When an order is created, a billing schedule is generated for each order item. The billing schedule group summarizes fields from each billing schedule. For example, it summarizes financial fields such as Total Billed Amount and Total Pending Amount and billing fields such as Billing Day of Month and Billing Term.

The billing schedule group includes schedules generated from a new order item and schedules generated from amendment order items. The billing schedule group shows users the summarized financial data that includes any changes, such as new orders or amendments, made to the asset.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillDayOfMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Billing Day of Month for the billing schedules that comprise the billing schedule group. Subscription Management uses the order item's billing day of month to calculate the order item's next billing date, which the billing schedule then inherits. For example, an order item can be billed on the first day of the month.
`BillToContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact related to the billing schedule group. This field can't be modified when related billing schedules are in processing. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`BillingAccountId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Salesforce account for the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
BillingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
BillingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 40 characters.
BillingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the billing address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.

Field	Details
BillingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with BillingLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
BillingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with BillingLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
BillingMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows the type of billing used for the source item. Possible values are: • Evergreen • OrderAmount
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 20 characters.
BillingScheduleGroupNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated reference number for the billing schedule group.

Field	Details
BillingStartMonth	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Read-only field used with annual billing. The field shows the numbers from 1 to 12, which indicate the month when billing begins for an annual subscription. For example, if billing starts in January, the value is 1; if billing starts in June, the value is 6. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
BillingState	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of this billing schedule group. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Street address for the billing address of this billing schedule group.
BillingTerm	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `BillingTermUnit` to define a billing cycle. For example, bill every 20 days or every two months. In this example, the `BillingTerm` is *20* and the `BillingTermUnit` is *days*
BillingTermUnit	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The frequency with which the billing schedule is invoiced. Possible values are: • `Day`

Field	Details
	• `Month` • `OneTime` • `Quarter` • `Year` Used with `BillingTermUnit` to define a billing cycle.
`BillingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Inherited from the shared value of each billing schedule in the billing schedule group. Defines when Subscription Management bills a product or service relative to when it's provided to the customer. Advance billing invoices a product or service before you provide it, while arrears billing invoices a product or service after you provide it. Subscription Management evaluates the billing type when it calculates an order's next billing date. Possible values are: • `Advance` – If the billing schedule is billed in advance, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date on or before the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1, and the order's billing day of month is 15, the next billing date is December 15. • `Arrears` – If the billing schedule is billed in arrears, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date after the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1 and the order's billing day of month is 15, the order product's next billing date is January 15.
`CancellationDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that a cancellation was made against the billing schedule. Subscription Management doesn't invoice billing schedules past their cancellation date.
`Controller`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** During the invoicing process, this field determines which date is used when the billing schedule group and billing schedule have a related field with conflicting values.

Field	Details
	For example, when `Controller` has a value of `BillingScheduleGroup`, if the billing schedule's billing day of month is 5 while the billing schedule group's billing day of month is 10, the invoice is sent on the 10th day of the month. Possible values are: • `BillingScheduleGroup`—The date on the billing schedule group controls.
`CurrentBillingPeriodAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Important: This field was removed in Subscription Management API version 55.0.
`CurrentQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Important: This field was removed in Subscription Management API version 55.0.
`EffectiveNextBillingDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The earliest `NextBillingDate` from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group. This field is a reference field that isn't used for any features or calculations. This field is a calculated field.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The latest end date from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Salesforce user who owns the billing schedule group. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentTermId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the payment term used in this billing schedule group. This field can’t be modified when related billing schedules are in processing. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentTerm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentTerm

Field	Details
PeriodBoundary	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Inherited from the order item's parent quote line item or sales transaction item. The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods. Possible values are: • `AlignToCalendar`—the period starts on the first day of the term unit; for example, the first day of the month. • `Anniversary`—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. • `DayOfPeriod`—the period starts on the day indicated by `PeriodBoundaryDay`. • `EndOfPeriod`—the period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the product for the order item represented by each billing schedule in the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product for the order item represented by each billing schedule in the billing schedule group.
ProrationPolicyId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the proration policy that applies to this billing schedule group. The proration policy defines how time periods are calculated for subscription orders. For example, whether partial periods are allowed. Inherited from the shared proration policy for each billing schedule in the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProrationPolicy
`ReferenceEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The asset used to create the billing schedules in the billing schedule group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`ShippingAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`ShippingCity`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. City maximum size is 40 characters
ShippingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Country maximum size is 80 characters.
ShippingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the shipping address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
ShippingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with ShippingLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
ShippingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with ShippingLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
ShippingPostalCode	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
ShippingState	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the shipping address for this billing schedule group. State maximum size is 80 characters.
ShippingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The street address of the shipping address for this billing schedule group. Maximum of 255 characters.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The earliest start date from all billing schedules in the billing schedule group.
TotalBilledAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount that has been invoiced for all billing schedules within the billing schedule group. This field is a calculated field.
TotalPendingAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The amount that hasn't yet been invoiced for all billing schedules within the billing schedule group. This field is a calculated field.

BillingTreatment

Defines how Subscription Management bills an order item. The Exclude From Billing field controls whether the order item is invoiced. Child billing treatment items control how much of the order item's balance is invoiced for each invoice across the subscription's lifecycle. Billing treatments are assigned to order items based on the parent billing policy's Billing Treatment Selection field. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the billing policy for the billing treatment. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingPolicy
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Optional user-defined description of the billing treatment.
`ExcludeFromBilling`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Excludes any order items assigned to the treatment from creating billing schedules. Possible values are: • `No` • `Yes`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
`LegalEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the legal entity used to assign the treatment to order items when the parent billing policy's `BillingTreatmentSelection` is `LegalEntity`. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LegalEntity

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** LegalEntity
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined name for the billing treatment.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Draft or inactive billing treatments can't be assigned to order items. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Draft` • `Inactive`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BillingTreatmentHistory (API version 55.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BillingTreatmentItem

A billing treatment item defines how the order item's total amount is distributed into billing schedules over the course of the order item's lifecycle. In the Subscription Management pilot, billing treatments must have only one billing treatment item, so that the billing treatment item covers 100% of the order item's total value. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The parent billing treatment for the billing treatment item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingTreatment
`BillingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines when Subscription Management invoices a product or service relative to when it's provided to the customer. Advance billing invoices a product or service before it's provided, while arrears billing invoices a product or service after it has provided Subscription Management evaluates billing type when calculating an order product's next billing date. Possible values are: • `Advance` – If the order item is billed in advance, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date on or before the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1, and the order's billing day of month is 15, the next billing date is December 15. • `Arrears` – If the order item is billed in arrears, Subscription Management evaluates the order's billing day of month to choose the nearest date after the order product's start date. For example, if a monthly order product's start date is January 1 and the order's billing day of month is 15, the order product's next billing date is January 15. Important: Arrears billing isn't available in Subscription Management API Version 54.0.

Field	Details
Controller	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** During the invoicing process, this field determines which value Subscription Management uses when the billing schedule group and billing schedule have a shared field with different values. For example, when `Controller` has a value of `BillingScheduleGroup`, if the billing schedule's billing day of month is 5 while the billing schedule group's billing day of month is 10, Subscription Management uses the value of 10. In the Subscription Management API version 54.0, only `BillingScheduleGroup` is supported. Possible values are: • `BillingScheduleGroup`—
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the billing treatment item.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined description for the billing treatment item.
FlatAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount in terms of units of currency (such as $10 or $21.52) to invoice from the order item. Used only when `Type` has a value of `FlatAmount`.
Handling0Amount	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Shows how Subscription Management invoices billing period items that have an amount of $0. Possible values are: • `CreateInvoice`—Create a $0 invoice line. • Null —No invoice line is created.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Default name of this record.
`Percentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage (such as 10% or 12.5%) to invoice from the order item. Used only when `Type` has a value of `Percentage`.
`ProcessingOrder`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the order in which Subscription Management creates billing schedules based on each billing treatment item. Lower numbers are evaluated first. For example, if your billing treatment has a billing treatment item that invoices at 25 `Percentage` and a `ProcessingOrder` of 1, and another item that invoices at 75 `Percentage` and a `ProcessingOrder` of 2, your first billing schedule will be for 25 percent of the order item's total amount, and your second billing schedule will be for 75% of the order item's total amount.
`Sequencing`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Allows users to define the number used to start invoice numbers on invoices generated from this billing treatment item. Subscription Management API Version 54.0 supports only manual sequencing. Possible values are: • `Manual`—Invoices created from this billing treatment item begin with an invoice number of 1.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Draft billing treatment items aren't evaluated for creating billing schedules. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Draft`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether billing schedules created from this billing treatment item are based on a flat amount or a percentage of the order item's total amount. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `FlatAmount`—The billing schedule is for a flat currency amount of the order item's total amount (for example, $50 or $200.50.) • `Percentage`—The billing schedule is for a percentage of the order item's total amount (for example, 12.5% or 54%).

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BillingTreatmentItemHistory (API version 55.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Bookmark

Represents a link between opportunities that share common information.

This object is available to organizations with the Similar Opportunities feature enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ID`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** ID of the bookmark. Label is **Bookmark ID**.
`FromId`	**Type** ID **Properties** Filter **Description** The originating opportunity. Label is **Bookmarked From ID**
`ToId`	**Type** ID

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** The opportunity to which the originating opportunity is linked. Label is **Bookmarked To ID**.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Usage

The Bookmark object works with the Opportunity object only.

Use this read-only object to query the bookmarks between opportunities in your organization. In the online application, users can search for opportunities that share attributes with their opportunity. The user can then bookmark the appropriate opportunities for future reference.

BrandTemplate

Letterhead for HTML EmailTemplate.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the letterhead. Limited to 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Letterhead Unique Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the letterhead is available for use (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Active**.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the template as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 255 characters. Label is **Brand Template Name**.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can

Field	Details
	refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The contents of the letterhead, in HTML, including any logos.

Usage

Use this object to brand EmailTemplate records with your letterhead. You can also set a brand template to active or inactive. For example, if you have five different marketing brands, you can maintain each different brand in one template, and assign to the appropriate EmailTemplate.

SEE ALSO:

EmailTemplate

BriefcaseAssignment

Represents the assignment of a briefcase definition to selected users and user groups. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Use this object to assign selected records for users and groups to view offline. Briefcase objects are available in orgs that have Briefcase Builder and Field Service enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
BriefcaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the briefcase definition. Label is **Briefcase Definition ID**.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the user or group requiring access to the briefcase. Label is **User or Group ID**.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BriefcaseAssignmentChangeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

BriefcaseDefinition

Represents a briefcase definition. A briefcase makes selected records available for users to view when they're offline in the Salesforce Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Briefcase objects are available in orgs that have Briefcase Builder and Field Service enabled.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Packaging Considerations

An org can have up to 5 briefcases. Installed briefcases are counted against this limit. You can't install a package that includes a briefcase if your org already has 5 briefcases. When a managed package includes a briefcase, the only changes allowed for the briefcase are activating or deactivating and assigning users or groups to the briefcase.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the briefcase definition. Limited to 1024 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Limited to 80 characters. Label is **Name**. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the briefcase is available for use (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Active**.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The language for the briefcase. This field defaults to the user's language unless the org is multi-language enabled. Specifies the language of the labels returned. Possible values are: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The master label for the briefcase. This internal label doesn't get translated. Limited to 80 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can

Field	Details
	refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use this object to query a briefcase or a list of briefcases with selected records and user assignments. For example:

```
SELECT Id, Description FROM BriefcaseDefinition
WHERE Id in (SELECT BriefcaseId FROM BriefcaseRule
WHERE TargetEntity='Account')
AND Id in (SELECT BriefcaseId FROM BriefcaseAssignment where
UserOrGroupId='00GR0000000VtwUMAS')
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BriefcaseDefinitionChangeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

BriefcaseRule

Represents a rule that specifies records for a briefcase definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BriefcaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the briefcase definition. Label is **Briefcase Definition ID**. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Briefcase **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BriefcaseDefinition
`FilterLogic`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The filter logic for record selection, for example, `1 AND 2` where 1 and 2 correspond to filter 1 and filter 2. Filter logic operators include `AND` and `OR`. Limited to 255 characters. Label is **Filter Logic**.
`IsAscendingOrder`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the records should be sorted in ascending order. Label is **Ascending**.
`OrderBy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The field to order the records by, which determines how the records can be sorted. For example, `AccountName` or `CreatedBy`. Label is **Order By**.

Field	Details
ParentRuleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent rule of this briefcase rule. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentRule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BriefcaseRule
QueryScope	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. A group of records to restrict the scope of this rule. Possible values are: • assignedToMe • everything • mine The default value is everything (All Records). The value assignedToMe is available only for the ServiceAppointment object.
RecordLimit	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record limit for the object. The recommended number for record limit is up to 500 records per object for optimal performance. The maximum number is 2000. Label is **Limit**.
RelationshipField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist

Field	Details
	Description The Salesforce object field that relates the briefcase rule to another briefcase rule. For example, an Account rule can be related to a Contact rule using the Account ID object field. In this example, the value for the briefcase rule's `RelationshipField` is `AccountID`.
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The relationship of the briefcase rule to another briefcase rule. Possible values are: • `ParentToChild` • `ChildToParent`
`TargetEntity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The standard object, custom object, or custom metadata type that the briefcase rule selects records from. The UI label is **Target Object**.

BriefcaseRuleFilter

Represents a filter criteria for a briefcase rule. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BriefcaseRuleId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the briefcase rule.
`FilterOperator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. The comparison operator for this rule filter. Possible values are: • `d`—Ends with • `e`— Equals • `g`—Greater than • `h`—Greater than or equal • `i`—Like • `l`—Less than • `m`—Less than or equal • `s`—Starts with
`FilterSeqNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The filter number. When you apply multiple filters, the filters are numbered sequentially, 1, 2, 3, and so on.
`FilterValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value for the field and criteria. For example, `true` or `false` for a boolean field whose criteria or filter operator is Equals. Capitalization matters with date filter operators. Be sure to specify date literals in uppercase. Some valid date literals include TODAY, YESTERDAY and TOMORROW.
`TargetEntityField`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Restricted picklist **Description** Required. The field to filter by. Compound fields and encrypted fields aren't supported. Label is **Field**.

BroadcastCommAudience

Represents the audience that the broadcast communication is sent to. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and set up Broadcast Communications.

Fields

Field	Details
`AudienceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the broadcast communication audience. • If `BroadcastType` is `Alert`, this value is the ID of the Group record where the message is sent to. • If `BroadcastType` is `Email`, this value is the ID of the ListEmail record where the email is sent to. • If `BroadcastType` is `ExperienceSiteBanner`, this value is the ID of the Network record where the banner is displayed at. • If `BroadcastType` is `Slack`, this value is the ID of the CollaborationRoom record where the message is sent to. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Audience

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationRoom, Group, ListEmail, Network
BroadcastCommAudienceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-generated number for the BroadcastCommAudience record.
BroadcastCommunicationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the broadcast communication record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BroadcastCommunication **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BroadcastCommunication
BroadcastFailureReason	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The reason the broadcast communication failed to send.
BroadcastType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Medium used to distribute the message. Possible values are: • `Alert`

Field	Details
	• `Email` • `ExperienceSiteBanner` • `Slack`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
`MessageTimeStamp`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If `BroacastType` is `Slack`, this value is the timestamp when the broadcast Slack message was sent.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
SiteBannerText	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** If BroadcastType is ExperienceSiteBanner, this field contains the banner text displayed on the associated site.
SiteBannerVisibility	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If BroadcastType is ExperienceSiteBanner, this field contains information about who can view the banner. Possible values are: • AuthenticatedUsers • GuestUsers
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the broadcast communication. Possible values are: • Active—The site banner is visible on the site. Only applies if BroadcastType is ExperienceSiteBanner. • Deleted—The message is successfully deleted and isn't visible anymore. Only applies if BroadcastType is Slack. • DeleteFailed—The message failed to delete but is still visible. Only applies if BroadcastType is Slack. • Failed—The message failed to send. Applies to any BroadcastType. • Inactive—The site banner isn't visible on the site. Only applies if BroadcastType is ExperienceSiteBanner. • Sent—The message is sent successfully. Only applies if the BroadcastType is Email or Slack. • Updated—The message is successfully edited. Only applies if the BroadcastType is Slack. • UpdateFailed—The message failed to edit and the update isn't visible. Only applies if the BroadcastType is Slack.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BroadcastCommAudienceChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

BroadcastCommAudienceShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

BroadcastCommunication

Represents a broadcast communication related to an incident. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in setup and set up Broadcast Communications.

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** • If `BroadcastType` is `Alert`, this field contains the alert message. • If `BroadcastType` is `Email`, this field contains the email body text. • If `BroadcastType` is `ExperienceSiteBanner`, this field is empty. • If `BroadcastType` is `Slack`, this field contains the Slack message.

Field	Details
BroadcastCommunicationNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-generated number for every BroadcastCommunication record.
BroadcastType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Medium used to distribute the message. Possible values are: • `Alert` • `Email` • `ExperienceSiteBanner` • `Slack`
CustomNotificationTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the custom notification template used to frame the Slack message. Only applies if `BroadcastType` is `Slack`. Available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CustomNotificationType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomNotificationType
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the incident associated with the broadcast communication. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident

Field	Details
Subject	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** • If `BroadcastType` is `Alert`, this field is the alert message in the format “Incident Alert | <Incident subject> | <Incident Number>.” • If `BroadcastType` is `Email`, this field is the subject of the email sent. • If `BroadcastType` is `ExperienceSiteBanner`, this field is empty. • If `BroadcastType` is `Slack`, this field is in the format “Incident Alert | <Incident Subject>."

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn’t specified, they’re available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they’re available in the specified API version and later.

BroadcastCommunicationChangeEvent **on page 52**
Change events are available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BroadcastCommunicationOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

BroadcastCommunicationShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

BroadcastTopic

Represents a definition of a broadcast topic. A broadcast topic is associated with a list of Experience Cloud network sites for Service Cloud and collaboration rooms for Sales Cloud. The topic is created for a specific user role. Collaboration rooms are linked to Slack channels. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Sales Cloud, enable Slack Terms of Service and Sales Cloud for Slack App.

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and Broadcast Site Banner in the Incident Management setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`BroadcastReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Reason for the broadcast topic. This field differentiates between Service Cloud and Sales Cloud use cases. Possible values are: • `FeedChannels`—Used in Sales Cloud and associates the topic with collaboration rooms. • `IncidentCommunication`—Used in Service Cloud for Customer Service Incident Management and associates the topic with networks. The default value is `FeedChannels`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the broadcast topic.
`IsFeatured`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the broadcast topic is featured (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is applicable only when BroadcastReason is FeedChannels. A featured topic displays the associated collaboration rooms to new users. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the broadcast topic.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Owner of the broadcast topic. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
TopicType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Category for the broadcast topic. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `DealsWon`—Feed of won deals to see your team's successes. This value appears when the Sales Cloud special access rules are enabled. • `DealsToWatch`—Feed of deals that have an amount above a specified value and are likely to close. This value appears when the Sales Cloud special access rules are enabled. • `Incident Communication`—This value appears when the Service Cloud special access rules are enabled.

BroadcastTopicGroup

Represents a junction object that relates a group to an alert type broadcast topic. The broadcast sends the alert to this group. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Enable Customer Service Incident Management and Broadcast Alert. To create a BroadcastTopicGroup record, set the BroadcastReason field of the associated BroadcastTopic to Incident Communication.

Fields

Field	Details
`BroadcastTopicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the broadcast topic. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BroadcastTopic **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BroadcastTopic

Field	Details
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group where the alert of the associated BroadcastTopic record with an `Alert BroadcastType` is sent to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the broadcast topic group. This field is optional.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BroadcastTopicGroupChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

Available in API version 58.0

BroadcastTopicNetwork

Represents a link between a broadcast topic and the Experience Cloud network site for Service Cloud. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object with Service Cloud, enable Incident Management in Setup and Broadcast Site Banner in the Incident Management setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`BroadcastTopicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The BroadcastTopic ID that's linked to the Network. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BroadcastTopic **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BroadcastTopic
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the broadcast topic that's assigned to the network.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Network ID that's linked to the BroadcastTopic.. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BroadcastTopicNetworkChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

BusinessBrand

Represents a unique brand for a business that belongs to a parent entity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this business brand.
`OrgId`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Salesforce ID of the business brand.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account owner associated with this business brand. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent entity that this business brand is a child of. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessBrand

BusinessAlert

Represents information about insight notifications that Einstein Relationship Insights explores, such as news mentions, job updates, and relationships. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BusinessAlert object is available only if the ERI Growth User or ERI Starter User license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AlertData`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Data associated with each alert.
`AlertRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record that's referenced by the insight alert. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AlertRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Asset, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, BusinessBrand, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, Contact, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContentVersion, Customer, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, Idea, Image, Individual, Lead, Location, Opportunity, PartyConsent, Pricebook2, Product2, ProfileSkill, QuickText, Recommendation, Scorecard, ScorecardMetric, Seller, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, VideoCall, WorkBadgeDefinition In addition to the listed standard object fields, this field can refer to custom objects as well,
`AlertType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of insight alert. Possible values are: • `JOB_CHANGE` • `NEWS` • `RELATIONSHIP` The default value is `NEWS`.
`CurrentDesignation`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The current designation that's related to the job alert.
`CurrentEmployer`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the current employer that's related to the job alert.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed a record related to this alert record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this alert.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the alert record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PreviousDesignation	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The previous designation that's related to the job alert.
PreviousEmployer	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the previous employer that's related to the job alert.

BusinessAlertStatus

Represents information about the read status of an insight alert. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BusinessAlertStatus object is available only if the ERI Growth User or ERI Starter User license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessAlertId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The insight alert related to the status. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BusinessAlert **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessAlert
`IsAlertRead`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the insight alert is read by the user (true) or not (false). The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Specifies the activation status of the insight alert.

Field	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is associated with the alert. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

BusinessHours

Specifies the business hours of your support organization. Escalation rules are run only during these hours.

If business hours are associated with any Holiday records, then business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during the dates and times specified as holidays.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

All users, even those without the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission, can view business hours via the API.

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable,Sort **Description** ID of the BusinessHours associated with the SlaProcess.

Field	Details
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the business hours is active (`true`) or not active (`false`).
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the business hours.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the business hours are set as the default business hours (`true`) or not (`false`).
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the business hours were last viewed.
FridayEndTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
FridayStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Time that business opens.
MondayEndTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
MondayStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business opens.
SaturdayEndTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
SaturdayStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business opens.
SundayEndTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
SundayStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Time that business opens.
`ThursdayEndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
`ThursdayStartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business opens.
`TimeZoneSidKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time zone of the business hours.
`TuesdayEndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business closes.
`TuesdayStartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business opens.
`WednesdayEndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Time that business closes.
`WednesdayStartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time that business opens.

Usage

Use this object to specify the business hours at which your support team operates. Escalation rules only run during the business hours with which they are associated. To set business hours to 24-hours a day, set the times from midnight to midnight (00:00:00 ~ 00:00:00) on each day.

By default, business hours are set from 12:00 AM to 12:00 AM in the default time zone specified in your organization's profile.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

BusinessProcess

Represents a business process.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can’t access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Description of this business process. Limit: 255 characters.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this business process can be presented to users in the Salesforce user interface (`true`) or not (`false`) when creating a new record type or changing the business process of an existing record type.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this business process. Limit: 80 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`TableEnumOrId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. One of the following values: Case, Opportunity, or Solution. Label is **Entity Enumeration Or ID**.

Usage

Use the BusinessProcess object to offer different subsets of picklist values to different users for the LeadStatus, CaseStatus, and OpportunityStage fields. Similar to a RecordType, a BusinessProcess identifies the type of a row in a Case, Lead, or Opportunity and implies a subset of picklist values for these three fields. The values for the remaining picklist fields are driven by RecordType.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

BusinessProcessDefinition

Setup object that stores information about stages in a customer lifecycle map. The stages are associated with surveys and questions created using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessProcessGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the customer lifecycle map associated with the stage.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Developer name of the stage.

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label of the stage.
ProcessDescription	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the stage.

Field	Details
SequenceNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The position of the stage in the associated customer lifecycle map.

BusinessProcessFeedback

Setup object that stores information about the survey and the question associated with each stage in a customer lifecycle map. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the survey used to gather feedback.
ActionParam	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the question used to gather feedback.
ActionType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Method of collecting feedback. Possible value is: • `PHONE_CALL` • `SURVEY`
`BusinessProcessDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the stage associated with the survey and question.

BusinessProcessGroup

Setup object that stores information about customer lifecycle maps. Customer lifecycle maps are used to track the scores provided by customers across their lifecycle using Salesforce Surveys. This object is reserved for internal use, and is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CustomerSatisfactionMetric`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Represents the question type that measures the customers' Net Promote Score or satisfaction score across their lifecycle. Possible values are: • `NPS` • `Rating`
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** Description of the customer lifecycle map.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Developer name the customer lifecycle map. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)

Field	Details
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label of the customer lifecycle map.

BuyerAccount

Represents an account that is enabled as a buyer for Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerAccount object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AvailableCredit`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of credit available to a buyer account. This is a calculated field.
`BuyerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the buyer account. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Buyer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account Note: This field is unique within your organization.
`BuyerStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the buyer account. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive` • `On Hold` • `Pending` The default value is 'Pending'.
`CommerceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of commerce that the buyer account is conducting, using the Commerce app. Possible values are: • `Buyer` • `Reseller` • `Seller` The default value is 'Buyer'.
`CreditLimit`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The limit of credit available to the buyer account.

Field	Details
`CreditStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type or status of the buyer account's credit ranking. Possible values are: • `Bad Credit` • `Delinquent` • `Good Credit` • `On Hold` The default value is 'Good Credit'.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO currency code associated with the buyer account record. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is 'USD'.
`CurrentBalance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The balance carried by the buyer account.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the buyer account is active (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is 'false'.
`MaximumOrderLimit`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of orders that can be placed by the buyer account.
MinimumOrderLimit	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of orders that can be placed by the buyer account.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the buyer account.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the buyer account owner. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
PayerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the buyer account payer. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Payer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`SendToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of account that an order is sent to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SendTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerAccountFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerAccountHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BuyerAccountShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerCriteria

Represents the buyer context qualifier of locale for any buyer groups of type Market This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CriteriaKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The label displayed to list supported markets with associated languages and currencies. Possible values are: • `Locale`
`CriteriaKeyType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Defines the type of key. Possible values are: • `SessionAttributes` Session Attributes
`CriteriaValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The value of a `Locale`. For example, `fr-FR`.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. Three letter ISO currency codes associated with the buyer account record or a locale. Auto populated if MultiCurrency is enabled in org.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The supported criteria in this record.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the buyer group the criteria apply to.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the member group or Admin/Merchandiser . This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

BuyerCriteria is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerCriteriaFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerCriteriaHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BuyerCriteriaOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

BuyerCriteriaShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerGroup

Associates group qualifiers (entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods) with buyer members based on buyer account ID or on the localized language and currency of the market browsed in a webstore. This object is available in API version 57.0; amended to support Market in version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Buyer group details.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and LastReferenceDate is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the buyer group.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the creator of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record type of the version This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines a fixed or dynamic relationship to the language and currency that products, promotions, and entitlements are displayed in. Possible values are: • `AccountBased` • `Market` The default value is `AccountBased`. When set to `Market`, and when the org has multiple locales, the currency and language for qualifiers (price books, promotions, entitlements) dynamically change as the buyer views different locale-based markets.

Usage

BuyerGroup is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.

- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerGroupChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

BuyerGroupFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

BuyerGroupOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

BuyerGroupShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria

Associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores supporting multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BuyerCriteriaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the buyer criteria this record is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To BuyerCriteria
BuyerGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the buyer group this record is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BuyerGroup
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. Three letter ISO currency codes associated with the buyer account record or a locale. Auto populated if MultiCurrency is enabled in org.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of this record.

Usage

BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.

- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

BuyerGroupMember

Represents a member of a buyer group. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerGroupMember object is available only if the Commerce Buyer and Entitlements Integrator permission is granted.

Fields

Field	Details
`BuyerGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the buyer group to which the member belongs. `BuyerGroupId` is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BuyerGroup
`BuyerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the account or guest buyer profile. `BuyerId` is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Buyer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, GuestBuyerProfile
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the buyer group member.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the member group or user. `OwnerId` is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

BuyerGroupPricebook

Represents a buyer group price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The BuyerGroupPricebook object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the buyer group that the price book record is assigned to.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the BuyerGroupPricebook is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Buyer Group Price Book record.
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book assigned to the buyer group.
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The sequential priority used to determine the price of a product. This field is only available for web stores that use the **Priority** pricing strategy.

Usage

Use the BuyerGroupPricebook object to assign a price book to a set of buyer users. Assigning a price book to a buyer group allows buyers within that buyer group to retrieve product prices from the price book. When a buyer has multiple price book assignments, including multiple prices for the same product, the store Pricing Strategy determines the price.

Limits

The are organization limits on Buyer Group Price Book records, price books that you can associate to a given buyer group, and buyer groups that you can associate to a given price book.

- Maximum **total** number of Buyer Group Price Book records: 5,000
- Maximum number of price books associated to a given buyer group: 50
- Maximum number of buyer groups associated to a given price book: 100

BuyerGroupRelatedObject

Used to associate currencies and supported ship-to countries with a buyer group and its price books, promotions, and entitlements. Supports buyer experience when buyer group members shop in stores enabled for multiple locales. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

BuyerGroupRelatedObject is availble only if the org is Market Enabled (`Commerce.orgHasCommerceMarketEnabled`).

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the buyer group this record is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BuyerGroup
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly..
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of this record.
ObjectType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The names displayed in the picklist showing the ObjectValues - currency and ship-to countries. Possible values are: • `DefaultCurrency` - Default Currency • `SupportedShipToCountries` - Supported Ship-to Countries
`ObjectValues`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Optional. Values for ObjectType. The actual currency and supported ship-to countries. Possible values are: • Three-letter ISO currency code associated with the buyer account or a supported locale. • ISO country code for supported ship-to countries.

Usage

BuyerGroupRelatedObject is related to objects that enable a localized buyer experience. Together, these objects provide buyers with dynamic access to the qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) associated with their buyer group when they browse and shop in webstores with localized languages and currencies. The related objects are as follows:

- BuyerGroup - stores keys that link member entitlements, price books, promotions, and shipping methods to either a single currency and language or to multiple currencies and languages.
- BuyerCriteria - represents locales (languages and currencies) that are enabled for BuyerGroup members when they shop in webstores with localized currencies and languages.
- BuyerGroupBuyerCriteria - associates a buyer group that is enabled for webstores with multiple languages and currencies with BuyerCriteria that define those languages and currencies.
- BuyerGroupRelatedObject - allows BuyerGroup qualifiers (entitlements, price books, and promotions) to be available in multiple languages and currencies without duplicating the qualifiers for each language and currency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

BuyerGroupRelatedObjectChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

BuyerGroupRelatedObjectFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

BuyerGroupRelatedObjectHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CalcProcStepRelationship

Defines a parent-child relationship between two Expression Set Steps in an Expression Set Version. The label for this object is Expression Set Step Relationship. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Parent-child step relationships collectively determine the step order.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`CalcProcStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the child Expression Set Step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalcProcStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedureStep
`CalcProcVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the related Expression Set Version. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalcProcVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedureVersion
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The Expression Set Step Relationship name.
`ParentCalcProcStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent Expression Set Step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentCalcProcStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedureStep
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of relationship between the parent and child steps. Possible values are: • `Bypass`—The parent is a condition step. If the condition is false, the child is the next step.

Field	Details
	• `ParentChild`—The child is the next step after the parent.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CalcProcStepRelationshipFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CalcProcStepRelationshipHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CalculationMatrix

Matches input values to a table row and returns the row's output values. The label for this object is Decision Matrix. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Decision Matrices are useful for implementing complex rules in a systematic, readable way. There are two types: Standard and Grouped. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows in different versions by one or two keys such as geographic region or product code.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`DecisionMatrixDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The decision matrix definition record associated with this calculation matrix. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** DecisionMatrixDefinition

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** DecisionMatrixDefinition, DecisionTable
`DecisionMatrixType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of lookup table. Possible values are: • `DecisionMatrix` • `DecisionTable` The default value is `DecisionMatrix`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A text description of the Decision Matrix.
`GroupKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A key for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it.
`MigrationStatus`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The status of migrating the data from the Calculation Matrix object to the Decision Matrix Definition object.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The Decision Matrix name.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this matrix. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create action. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`SubGroupKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A subkey for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. For example, if the `GroupKey` is `Country`, the `SubGroupKey` can be `State` or `Province`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The Decision Matrix type. A Standard Decision Matrix has no special features. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows by one or two keys (`GroupKey` and `SubGroupKey`) such as geographic region or product code. Possible values are: • `Grouped` • `Standard`
`UniqueName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of the record, which is sourced from the value in the Name field of CalculationMatrix (decision matrix). For example, if the name of the calculation matrix is sample matrix, its UniqueName would be sample_matrix.
`UsageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A decision matrix's usage type. Available in API version 59.0 and later. Possible value is: • `Bre`-Default When Business Rules Engine is enabled on your Salesforce org, the default value is Bre. Other usage types may be available to you depending on your industry solution and permission sets.

Usage

Expression Sets, OmniScripts, and Integration Procedures can call Decision Matrices.

CalculationMatrixColumn

Defines a column in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Column. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the column.
`CalculationMatrixId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Decision Matrix to which this column belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationMatrix **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationMatrix

Field	Details
ColumnType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the column matches matrix input or is returned as output. Possible values are: • Input • Output
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data in the column. Possible values are: • Boolean • Currency • Number • NumberRange • Percent • Text • TextRange
DisplaySequence	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The position of this column in the column order.
IsWildcardColumn	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies that this column can contain a wildcard value such as ALL. The default value is false.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The column name.
RangeValues	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A list of values that define range boundaries.
WildcardColumnValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value that indicates a wildcard, for example `ALL`. Applicable if `IsWildcardColumn` is `true`.

CalculationMatrixRow

Defines a row in a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Row. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
CalculationMatrixVersionId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Decision Matrix Version to which this row belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationMatrixVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationMatrixVersion
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which this row version is active. Applicable if `IsVersionEnabled` is `true`.
`InputData`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The input columns and associated values for this row of the matrix.
`IsVersionEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the associated matrix version is active. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix Version (CalculationMatrixVersion object). The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The row name.
OutputData	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The output columns and associated values for this row of the matrix.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first date on which this row version is active. Applicable if `IsVersionEnabled` is `true`.

CalculationMatrixVersion

Defines a version of a Decision Matrix. The label for this object is Decision Matrix Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Decision Matrices requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The API name of the decision matrix version. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
CalculationMatrixId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Decision Matrix to which this version belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationMatrix **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationMatrix
DecisionMatrixDefinitionVerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The decision matrix definition version associated with this calculation matrix version. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DecisionMatrixDefinitionVer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DecisionMatrixDefinitionVersion
DscnModelNoteExportStatus	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the export status of a decision matrix version in the Decision Model and Notation (DMN) format. Possible values are: • `Initiated`

Field	Details
	• `InProgress` • `Complete` • `Failed`
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which this matrix version is active.
`GroupKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A key for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).
`GroupKeyValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the `GroupKey` for this version. For example, if the `GroupKey` is `Country`, the `GroupKeyValue` can be `United States`.
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this version is active. The default value is `false`.
`LoadProcessStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of a data upload from a `.csv` file.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Completed` • `CompletedWithErrors` • `Failed` • `InProgress` • `Pending`
`MatrixType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The matrix type, either `Standard` or `Grouped`. A Grouped Decision Matrix groups rows in different Decision Matrix Versions by one or two keys such as geographic region or product code. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The matrix version name.
`Rank`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When the invocation time of a matrix call is between the `StartDateTime` and `EndDateTime` of more than one enabled matrix version, the version with the highest `Rank` is chosen.
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first date on which this matrix version is active.
`SubGroupKey`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A subkey for grouping matrix rows in different versions, such as geographic region or product code. For example, if the `GroupKey` is `Country`, the `SubGroupKey` can be `State or Province`. Derived from the associated Decision Matrix (CalculationMatrix object).
`SubGroupKeyValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the `SubGroupKey` for this version. For example, if the `SubGroupKey` is `State or Province`, the `SubGroupKeyValue` can be `California`.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version number.

CalculationProcedure

Performs a series of calculations using matrix lookups and user-defined variables and constants. The label for this object is Expression Set. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Expression Sets accept input variables and return output variables, both in JSON format. Expression Sets are especially useful for determining prices, rates, and quotes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text description of the Expression Set.
`InputVariablesMetadata`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Metadata for the Expression Set's input variables.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The Expression Set name.
`OutputVariablesMetadata`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Metadata for the Expression Set's output variables.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this Expression Set. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create action. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

OmniScripts and Integration Procedures can call Expression Sets. Expression Sets can call Decision Matrices.

CalculationProcedureStep

Defines a step in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Step. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`CalculationMatrixId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Decision Matrix this step calls. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `MatrixLookup`or `GroupMatrixLookup`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationMatrix **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationMatrix
`CalculationMatrixType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of the Decision Matrix this step calls. Applicable only if this step calls a Decision Matrix. If the `StepType` is `MatrixLookup`, the value of this field is `Standard`. If the `StepType` is `GroupMatrixLookup`, the value of this field is `Grouped`.
`CalculationProcedure`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Expression Set to which this step belongs.
`CalculationProcedureVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Expression Set Version to which this step belongs. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name CalculationProcedureVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedureVersion
`ConditionsConvertedText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The condition expression converted to postfix notation. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Condition`.
`ConditionsExpressionText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The condition expression as the user entered it. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Condition`.
`ConditionsUiFormattedText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The condition expression converted to JSON format for UI display. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Condition`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text description of the Expression Set Step.
`FormulaConvertedText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The formula expression converted to postfix notation. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Calculation`.
`FormulaExpressionText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The formula expression as the user entered it. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Calculation`.
`FormulaUiFormattedText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The formula expression converted to JSON format for UI display. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `Calculation`.
`InputVariablesFormatText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A list of the input matrix columns or procedure variables applicable to the step.
`IsConditionalStep`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies that this step is conditional. The default value is `false`.
`IsResultIncluded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies that the result of this step is included in the Expression Set output.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The step name.
`OutputVariablesFormatText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A list of the output matrix columns or procedure variables applicable to the step. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `MatrixLookup`, `GroupMatrixLookup`, or `ReferenceProcedure`.
`OutputVariablesMappingText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Maps Decision Matrix output variables to Expression Set variables. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `MatrixLookup`or `GroupMatrixLookup`.
`ReferenceProcedureId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the child Expression Set this step calls. Applicable only if the `StepType` is `ReferenceProcedure`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceProcedure **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedure

Field	Details
ReturnMessageValueSet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A set of messages to return based on the result of a step with a `StepType` of `Condition`.
Stage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The stage of Expression Set invocation. The `Aggregation` stage applies only to steps with a `StepType` of `Aggregation`. Possible values are: • `Aggregation` • `Calculation`
StageStepSequence	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sequence order of the step within the Expression Set. Used only for Expression Sets migrated from a Salesforce Industries package. New Expression Sets use Expression Set Step Relationship objects to order their steps.
StepType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of action this step performs. Possible values are: • `Aggregation`—Returns an average, maximum, minimum, or sum of a list of values. • `Calculation`—Performs a mathematical operation, which can include variables and constants. • `Condition`—Defines a condition that determines whether other steps are invoked. • `GroupMatrixLookup`—Calls a Grouped Decision Matrix. • `MatrixLookup`—Calls a Standard Decision Matrix.

Field	Details
	• `ReferenceProcedure`—Calls a child Expression Set.

CalculationProcedureVariable

Defines a variable in an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Variable. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of this variable.
`CalculationMatrixName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Decision Matrix to which this variable belongs. Applicable only if this variable references a Decision Matrix column.
`CalculationProcedureVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Expression Set Version to which this variable belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationProcedureVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedureVersion
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The data type of this variable. Possible values are: • Boolean • Currency • Date • Number • Percent • Text
DefaultValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The default value of this variable.
DisplayName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user-readable name of this variable.
IsEditable	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, specifies that a variable is NOT auto-imported from a step that calls a Decision Matrix or a child Expression Set. The default value is `false`.
`IsUserDefined`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether a variable is defined by the user. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this variable.
`Precision`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of decimal places. Applicable if the `DataType` is Currency, Number, or Percent.
`UiDisplayOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The display order of the variable in the UI.

CalculationProcedureVersion

Defines a version of an Expression Set. The label for this object is Expression Set Version. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 55.0. In API version 55.0 and later, use the new Expression Set objects in Business Rules Engine instead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Access to Expression Sets requires OmniStudio licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`CalculationProcedureId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Expression Set to which this version belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CalculationProcedure **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CalculationProcedure
`Constants`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A serialized JSON object containing information about each constant. This information includes the name, data type, alias, and precision.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A text description of the Expression Set Version.
EndDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which this Expression Set Version is active.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this Expression Set Version is active. The default value is `false`.
IsLoopingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether looping is enabled in this Expression Set Version. The default value is `false`.
LastSimulatedVariablesInput	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The input variables and results of the most recent simulation.
LoopEnd	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the end variable for looping.

Field	Details
LoopIncrement	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the interval variable for looping.
LoopStart	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the start variable for looping.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The version name.
Rank	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When more than one enabled version matches an Expression Set call, and the `StartDateTime` to `EndDateTime` spans overlap, the version with the highest `Rank` is chosen.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first date on which this Expression Set Version is active.
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The version number.

Calendar

Represents a calendar. This can be a default user calendar, public calendar, resource calendar, or holiday calendar. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Newly created users are assigned a default calendar automatically. Similarly, holiday calendars are created automatically for each organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

Users with "View Setup and Configuration" user permissions can create, edit, and delete public and resource calendars in the user interface. All users, even those without the "View Setup and Configuration" user permission, can view calendars via the API.

Fields

All fields are readable only.

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates whether a user can save events to the calendar.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A user provided name that identifies the calendar. It is text-indexed for searchability. Note that this is not an enumerated field; it can be any string to a maximum length of 80 characters.
`Type`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the calendar. Possible values are: • `Holiday` (Holiday Calendar) • `Public` (Public Calendar) • `Resource` (Resource Calendar) • `User` (User Calendar)
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that owns that calendar record. If Type=User, there's a UserID associated (foreign key reference to the user). Otherwise, the user field is null.

CalendarView

These calendars can be created and assigned to users other than the creator. Available calendars include object, shared, public, resource, and user list calendars. Object calendars represent a calendar based on a Salesforce object, either standard or custom. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

All fields and entities referenced by field values must be accessible by the CalendarView creator even if the creator isn't the CalendarView owner.

Fields

Field	Details
`Color`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Represents the color used in the background for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`DateHandlingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Determined by the data type of the `StartField`. Valid values include: • `Date` • `Datetime`
`DisplayField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the `SobjectType` field used as the subject for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface.
`EndField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An optional field that represents the sObjectType field used as the end time for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Must be a date or dateTime field that matches the type in `StartField`.
`FillPattern`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Represents the pattern displayed as the background for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Valid values include: • `verticalStripes` • `ascDiagonalStripes` • `descDiagonalStripes`
`IsDisplayed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether users can see a calendar's records in their calendar view in the user interface. When `true`, records are visible in the user's calendar view. When `false`, records are hidden from the user's calendar view. The default is `true`. `IsDisplayed` can be `true` for up to 50 calendars.
`ListViewFilterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the ListView used to filter records represented by the CalendarView. ListView must have the same sObjectType. If no `ListViewFilterId` is defined, the calendar displays only records with the same owner as the CalendarView. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListViewFilter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListView
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** A user-provided name that identifies the calendar. This isn't an enumerated field; it can be any string to a maximum length of 80 characters.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the owner of the CalendarView. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PublisherId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the user, user list, public, or resource calendar from where event data is populated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Publisher **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, ListView, User
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of standard or custom Salesforce object that is used to create records for the CalendarView. Use the API name of the desired `SobjectType`.
StartField	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Represents the `SobjectType` field used as the start time for records displayed in a user's calendar view within the user interface. Must be a date or dateTime field type.

Usage

To distribute a CalendarView to multiple users, IDs can be pulled from a group, user list, or profile. For this example, a CalendarView based on opportunity close dates is being distributed to a sales team in a public group, Sales Group:

```
Group userGroup = [SELECT Id FROM Group WHERE Name = 'Sales Group' LIMIT 1];
List<Id> groupId = new List<Id>();
groupId.add(userGroup.id);
List<GroupMember> groupMembers = [SELECT UserOrGroupId FROM GroupMember
   WHERE GroupId IN: groupId];

List<CalendarView> calendarViews = new List<CalendarView>();
for (GroupMember groupMember : groupMembers) {
   CalendarView calendarView = new CalendarView(name = 'Opportunity Close
    Dates', SobjectType = 'Opportunity', StartField = 'CloseDate', DisplayField =
    'Name', OwnerId = groupMember.UserOrGroupId);
   calendarViews.add(calendarView);
}
insert calendarViews;
```

CallCenter

Represents a call center, which is a logical representation of a single computer-telephony integration (CTI) system instance in an organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdapterUrl`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An optional field that specifies the location of where the CTI adapter is hosted. For example, `http://localhost:11000`. This field is available in API version 23.0 or later.
`CustomSettings`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies settings in the call center definition file, such as whether the call center uses the Open CTI, and SoftPhone properties, such as height in pixels. This field is available for Open CTI and in API version 25.0 or later.
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** System field that uniquely identifies this call center. Label is **Call Center ID**. This ID is created automatically when the call center is created.
`InternalName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The internal name of the call center. Limit is 80 characters.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the call center. Limit is 80 characters.

Field	Details
`Version`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the CTI Toolkit used to create the call center (for versions 2.0 and later). This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Usage

Create a call center or query an existing call center.

CallCenterRoutingMap

Stores a mapping between a user or queue in a Salesforce org to a user or queue in an external system's call center. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CallCenterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to a call center. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CallCenter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallCenter

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name is a combination of the Salesforce user ID or queue name, and the call center ID, with an underscore between these two values. • `[SALESFORCE_USER_ID]_[CALL_CENTER_ID]` • `[SALESFORCE_QUEUE_NAME]_[CALL_CENTER_ID]`
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier for the external system's user or queue.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the MasterLabel.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label of the CallCenterRoutingMap.
QuickConnect	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Amazon Connect QuickConnectId ARN used to determine agent availability for Omni-Channel call transfers. Available in API version 56.0 and later. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
`ReferenceRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field to a Salesforce user or queue. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

CallCoachConfigModifyEvent

Represents a Conversation Insights configuration change. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Restricted picklist **Description** The type of configuration change made. Possible values are: • `FEATURE` • `OTHER` • `PROVIDER` • `USER`

Field	Details
OrganizationId	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The ID of the Salesforce org with the related change.
ProviderIdChange	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The ID of the provider related to the change.
ReplayId	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The ID of the related event as it is positioned in the event stream.

CallCoachingMediaProvider

Represents the media provider for call recordings. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the connection with the provider is active or not.

Field	Details
`ProviderDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the media provider.
`ProviderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the media provider.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest

Represents a transfer destination that has been marked (starred) as a favorite in the Omni-Channel softphone by a contact center agent for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

To see a list of transfer destinations that have been marked as favorites in the Omni-Channel softphone, add a participant to the call, click the Phone tab, and select **Favorite** from the Filter dropdown menu. Examples of transfer destination types include agents, contacts, directories, flows, and queues.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AgentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the contact center agent who marked the transfer destination as a favorite. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Agent

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** User
CallCenterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the contact center from where the agent starred the transfer destination as a favorite. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CallCenter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallCenter
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the transfer destination record that's marked as a favorite.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the user who owns this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
TransferDestination	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the transfer destination that's marked as a favorite. This is an external ID.

CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDestShare

Represents a sharing entry on a favorite transfer destination in the Omni-Channel softphone for voice call transfers. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of access the User or Group has to the transfer destination that's marked as a favorite. Possible values are: • `All` — Owner • `Edit` — Read/Write • `Read` — Read Only
ParentId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the parent object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallCtrAgentFavTrfrDest
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Possible values are: • `CompliantDataSharing` — Compliant Data Sharing • `GuestParentImplicit` — Associated guest user sharing • `GuestPersonImplicit` — Associated Guest User Sharing • `GuestRule` — Guest User Sharing Rule • `ImplicitChild` — Account Sharing • `ImplicitParent` — Associated record owner or sharing • `ImplicitPerson` — Person Contact • `LearningAssignment` — Learning Assignment Share • `LearningAssignmentImplicit` — Learning Assignment Implicit Share • `LearningItemAssignment` — Learning Item Assignment Share • `Manual` — Manual Sharing • `MfgTargetShare` — Manufacturing Target Sharing Rule • `Owner` • `Rule` — Sharing Rule • `SharingRecordCollection` — Record Collection • `SurveyShare` — Survey Sharing Rule • `Team` — Sales Team • `Territory` — Territory Assignment Rule

Field	Details
	• `Territory2AssociationManual` — Territory Manual • `Territory2Forecast` — Territory assignment for forecasting and reporting • `TerritoryManual` — Territory Manual • `TerritoryRule` — Territory Sharing Rule
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the favorite transfer destination. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

CallDisposition

Represents a call result value that sales reps select when logging a call. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Disposition`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The result of a phone call, such as whether a call was connected or the rep left a voicemail.
`DispositionCategoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The related call outcome that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences.

CallDispositionCategory

Represents the call outcome of a phone call that is used in reports and branching criteria for cadences. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Category`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the call outcome.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not

Field	Details
	include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the call category. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The static name of the call outcome.

CallTemplate

Represents a call script for users to read when making calls.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the call script.
`HtmlBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The body content of the call script.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this CallTemplate.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this CallTemplate. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the call script.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the call script.
TemplateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of call template. Possible values are: • Text
TotalCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls that use the CallTemplate.
TotalCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total Call Back Later call results that use the CallTemplate.
TotalCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total Left Voicemail call results that use the CallTemplate.
`TotalCallsMeaningfulConnect`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total Meaningful Connect call results that use the CallTemplate.
`TotalCallsNotInterested`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total Not Interested call results that use the CallTemplate.
`TotalCallsUncategorized`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total uncategorized call results that use the CallTemplate.
`TotalCallsUnqualified`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total Unqualified call results that use the CallTemplate.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CallTemplateChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

Campaign

Represents and tracks a marketing campaign, such as a direct mail promotion, webinar, or trade show.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActualCost`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of money spent to run the campaign.
`AmountAllOpportunities`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of money in all opportunities associated with the campaign, including closed/won opportunities. Label is **Value Opportunities in Campaign**.
`AmountWonOpportunities`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of money in closed or won opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is **Value Won Opportunities in Campaign**.
`BudgetedCost`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of money budgeted for the campaign.
`CampaignImageId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the campaign image. Available in API version 42.0 and later.
CampaignMemberRecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record type ID for CampaignMember records associated with the campaign. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CampaignMemberRecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the campaign. Limit: 32 KB. Only the first 255 characters display in reports.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Ending date for the campaign. Responses received after this date are still counted.

Field	Details
ExpectedResponse	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Percentage of responses you expect to receive for the campaign.
ExpectedRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of money you expect to generate from the campaign.
HierarchyActualCost	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Calculated field for the total amount of money spent to run the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Actual Cost in Hierarchy**.
HierarchyBudgetedCost	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Calculated field for the total amount of money budgeted for the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is**Total Budgeted Cost in Hierarchy**.
HierarchyExpectedRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Calculated field for the total amount of money you expect to generate from the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Expected Revenue in Hierarchy**.
HierarchyNumberSent	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Calculated field for the total number of individuals targeted by the campaigns in a campaign hierarchy. For example, the number of email messagess sent. Label is **Total Num Sent in Hierarchy**.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this campaign is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`. Label is **Active**.
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Name of the campaign. Limit: is 80 characters.
`NumberOfContacts`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of contacts associated with the campaign. Label is **Total Contacts**.
`NumberOfConvertedLeads`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of leads that were converted to an account and contact due to the marketing efforts in the campaign. Label is **Converted Leads**.
`NumberOfLeads`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of leads associated with the campaign. Label is **Leads in Campaign**.
`NumberOfOpportunities`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is **Opportunities in Campaign**.
`NumberOfResponses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of contacts and unconverted leads with a Member Status equivalent to “Responded” for the campaign. Label is **Responses in Campaign**.

Field	Details
`NumberOfWonOpportunities`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of closed or won opportunities associated with the campaign. Label is **Won Opportunities in Campaign**.
`NumberSent`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of individuals targeted by the campaign. For example, the number of emails sent. Label is **Num Sent**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who owns this campaign. Default value is the user logging in to the API to perform the create. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ParentCampaign`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The campaign above the selected campaign in the campaign hierarchy.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the parent Campaign record, if any. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Starting date for the campaign.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Status of the campaign, for example, Planned, In Progress. Limit: 40 characters.
`TenantId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the associated Pardot business unit. Read-only. Available in API verson 51.0 and later. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Tenant **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PardotTenant
TotalAmountAllOpportunities	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for total amount of all opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy, including closed/won opportunities. Label is **Total Value Opportunities in Hierarchy**.
TotalAmountAllWonOpportunities	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for amount of all closed/won opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Value Won Opportunities in Hierarchy**.
TotalNumberofContacts	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for number of contacts associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Contacts in Hierarchy**.
TotalNumberofConvertedLeads	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for the total number of leads associated with the campaign hierarchy that were converted into accounts, contacts, and opportunities. Label is **Total Converted Leads in Hierarchy**.
TotalNumberofLeads	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** Calculated field for total number of leads associated with the campaign hierarchy. This number also includes converted leads. Label is **Total Leads in Hierarchy**.
`TotalNumberofOpportunities`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for the total number of opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Opportunities in Hierarchy**.
`TotalNumberofResponses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for number of contacts and unconverted leads that have a `Member Status` equivalent to "Responded" for the campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Responses in Hierarchy**.
`TotalNumberofWonOpportunities`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Calculated field for the total number of won opportunities associated with the campaign hierarchy. Label is **Total Won Opportunities in Hierarchy**.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of campaign, for example, Direct Mail or Referral Program. Limit: 40 characters.

Usage

Client applications can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with a campaign via the API.

The Campaign object is defined only for those organizations that have the marketing feature enabled and valid marketing licenses. In addition, it is accessible only to those users that are enabled as marketing users. If the organization does not have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object does not appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeSObjects()` or `query()` with the Campaign object.

Note: The main constituent of a campaign is a CampaignMember. You will commonly need to update campaigns with CampaignMember.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CampaignChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CampaignFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CampaignHistory (API version 40.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CampaignOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CampaignShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CampaignInfluence

Represents the association between a campaign and an opportunity in Customizable Campaign Influence. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: This information applies only to Customizable Campaign Influence and not to Campaign Influence 1.0 .

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Customizable Campaign Influence must be enabled. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated campaign.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the contact on the associated opportunity.
Influence	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of the associated opportunity's Amount field attributed to the associated campaign.
ModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the campaign influence model associated with the record.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated opportunity.
RevenueShare	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of revenue from the associated opportunity attributed to the associated campaign.

Usage

Use this object to create campaign influence records for your custom campaign influence models. Do not create campaign influence records for the Primary Campaign Source model. Records added to the Primary Campaign Source model via the API are deleted when the model is recalculated.

CampaignInfluenceModel

This read-only object represents a campaign influence model in Customizable Campaign Influence. Use campaign influence models to group `CampaignInfluence` records created by a specific set of triggers and workflows that you define. The Primary Campaign Source influence model is the default model. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: This information applies only to Customizable Campaign Influence and not to Campaign Influence 1.0.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Customizable Campaign Influence must be enabled. Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name of the influence model. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the

Field Name	Details
	object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is active. Active models can generate campaign influence records. Deactivating a model deletes its campaign influence records. Custom models are always active and this field is ignored.
`IsDefaultModel`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is the default model (`true`) or not (`false`). `CampaignInfluence` records associated with the default model appear in 3 locations. • The Campaign Influence related list on opportunities • The Influenced Opportunities related list on campaigns • The Campaign Statistics section on campaigns The value of `IsDefaultModel` can only be true for 1 model at a time.
`IsModelLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is locked (`true`) or not (`false`). Records for locked models can only be added, updated, or deleted via the API.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the influence model.

Field Name	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the influence model.
ModelDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the influence model.
ModelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is the Primary Campaign Source influence model, or a custom model. These values are the allowed. • 1: Primary Campaign Source Model • 2: Custom Model • 3: First Touch Model • 4: Last Touch Model • 5: Even Distribution Model • 6: Data-Driven Model
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the

Field Name	Details
	installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`RecordPreference`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The value of this field determines when to create campaign influence records. • AllRecords: Creates records regardless of the revenue attribution percentage. • RecordsWithAttribution: Creates records only when the revenue attribution is greater than 0%.

CampaignMember

The CampaignMember object represents the relationship between a campaign and either a lead or a contact. If the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in an org, CampaignMember can also represent the relationship between a campaign and an account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the account related to the campaign. This field is available only if the Accounts as Campaign Members setting is enabled in the org.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Related Record ID **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the campaign related to the lead or contact. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The city for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the city for the account.
`CompanyOrAccount`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The company or account of the lead or contact.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. The ID of a contact that's related to the campaign. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. This field contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The country for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the country for the account.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the associated lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the description of the account.
`DoNotCall`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the lead or contact doesn't want to be called. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate the account doesn't want to be called.

Field	Details
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Email address for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the email address for the account.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Fax number for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the fax number for the account.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name of the lead or contact.
`FirstRespondedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field indicates the date that the campaign member received a status of Responded.
`HasOptedOutOfEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates the email opt-out preference for the lead or contact. A value of `false` indicates that the lead or contact is opted in to emails. A value of `true` indicates that they're opted out. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the opt-out preference for the account email address.
`HasOptedOutOfFax`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates the fax opt-out preferences for the lead or contact. A value of false indicates that the lead or contact is opted in to receiving faxes. A value of true indicates that they're opted out. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate the account has opted out of faxes.
`HasResponded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates whether the campaign member has responded to the campaign (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Responded**.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last name of the lead or contact. The limit is 80 characters.
`LeadId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of a lead that's related to the campaign. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
`LeadOrContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of a lead or contact that's related to the campaign. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field also accepts an account ID.
LeadOrContactOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the owner of the associated lead or contact owner. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the owner of the account. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** LeadOrContactOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
LeadSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The source where the lead was obtained.
MobilePhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The mobile phone number of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the mobile phone number for the account.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first and last name of the lead or contact that's related to the campaign member.

Field	Details
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the phone number for the account.
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The postal code for the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the postal code for the account.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object. To change the record type, modify the `CampaignMemberRecordTypeId` field on the associated Campaign.
`Salutation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Salutation for the lead or contact.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The state for the address of the lead or contact. The limit is 80 characters. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the state of the account address.
`Status`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Controls the `HasResponded` flag on this object. You can't directly set the `HasResponded` flag, as it's read-only. You can set it indirectly by setting this field in a create or update call. Each predefined value implies a `HasResponded` flag value. Each time you update this field, you implicitly update the `HasResponded` flag. In the Salesforce user interface, Marketing users can define valid status values for the `Status` picklist. They can choose one status as the default status. For each `Status` field value, they can also select which values to count as "Responded," meaning that the `HasResponded` flag is set to `true` for those values. The limit is 40 characters. When you create or update campaign members, use the text value for `Status` instead of the ID from the CampaignMemberStatus object.
`Street`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The street for the address of the lead or contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can be the street of the account address.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Title for the lead or contact.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates if the campaign member is a lead or a contact. In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, this field can indicate an account.

Note: If you're importing CampaignMember data into Salesforce and want to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Each record has a unique ID, and must contain either a `ContactId` or a `LeadId`, but can't contain both. Any attempt to create a single record with both results in a successful insert but only the `ContactId` is inserted. However, you can create two separate records on a Campaign—one for the Lead and one for the Contact.

In orgs with the Accounts as Campaign Members setting enabled, the unique ID can be an `AccountID`.

Standard fields from a lead or contact are associated with the CampaignMember object, but you can't query them directly. To include a `Phone` in your query, for example, query the field from the Lead object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Phone FROM Lead)
FROM CampaignMember
```

This object is defined only for orgs that have the marketing feature and valid marketing licenses. If your org doesn't have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object doesn't appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeSObjects()` or `query()` with this object.

Note: If you want to track lead-based campaign members you convert to contacts, provide both a ContactId and a LeadId. Otherwise, only use one ID type.

To issue `create()` requests to the API, your account only requires read access to campaigns.

If the record doesn't exist for the specified `ContactId` or `LeadId`, then a new record is created. If the record exists, an error is returned and no update is made. To update an existing record, specify the ID of the CampaignMember record to update.

To delete a record, specify the ID of the CampaignMember record.

When creating or updating records, the `Status` field value specified in the call is verified as a valid status for the given Campaign:

- If the specified `Status` value is a valid status, the value is updated, and the `HasResponded` field is updated to either `true` or `false`, depending on the `Status` value association with `HasResponded`.
- If the specified `Status` value isn't a valid status, the API assigns the default status to the `Status` field and updates the `HasResponded` field with the associated value. However, if the given Campaign doesn't have a default status, the API assigns the value specified in the call to the `Status` field, and the `HasResponded` field is set to `false`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CampaignMemberChangeEvent (API version 46.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Campaign

CampaignMemberStatus

CampaignMemberStatus

One or more member status values defined for a campaign.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

You can't delete a CampaignMemberStatus if that status is designated as the default status or if the status is currently used in a Campaign.

Fields

Field	Details
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the campaign associated with this member status.
`HasResponded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this status is equivalent to "Responded" (`true`) or not (`false`). Beginning with API version 39.0, at least one `CampaignMemberStatus` on each campaign must have a `hasResponded` value of `true`.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this status is the default status (`true`) or not (`false`). Beginning with API version 39.0, there must be a default CampaignMemberStatus defined for every campaign.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Label for the status in the picklist. Limited to 765 characters.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique number order where this campaign member status appears in the picklist.

Usage

Use this object to create picklist items for the member status in a campaign.

This object is defined only for those organizations that have the marketing feature and valid marketing licenses. In addition, the object is accessible only to those users that are enabled as marketing users. If the organization does not have the marketing feature or valid marketing licenses, this object does not appear in a `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeSObjects()` or `query()` with the CampaignMember object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CampaignMemberStatusChangeEvent (API version 46.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Campaign

CampaignMember

CampaignOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a campaign with User records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CampaignAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. A Campaign owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for campaigns.

SEE ALSO:

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

CampaignShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Campaign.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Campaign object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Campaign associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
`CampaignAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Campaign. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for creating or updating records.) This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for Campaign.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you’re creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can’t be edited. Valid values: • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a Campaign sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a Campaign guest user sharing rule. • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a User with “`All`” access manually shared the Campaign with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the Campaign. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Campaign via an account relationship data sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Campaign. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit Campaign records owned by other users.

CampaignTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Campaign.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

CampaignTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Campaign being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

CardPaymentMethod

Represents a credit card or debit card payment method, which implements the PaymentMethod object. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customer account for the payment method. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AuditEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Email address of the card owner where audit information about payments gets sent. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.
AutoCardType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Card network type, derived from the card number.
CardBin	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** First six digits of the card number.
CardCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether the card is a credit card or debit card. Possible values are: • CreditCard • DebitCard
CardHolderFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** First name of the cardholder.
CardHolderLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Last name of the cardholder.
CardHolderName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Full name of the cardholder.
CardLastFour	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Last four digits of the credit card or debit card.
CardPaymentMethodNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-defined unique ID for the card payment method.
CardType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifies the credit card type. Possible values are: • `American Express` • `Diners Club` • `JCB` • `Maestro` • `Master Card` • `Visa`
CardTypeCategory	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Further identifies the credit card. Used for internal reference. Possible values are: • `AmericanExpress` • `DinersClub` • `Discover` • `Jcb` • `Maestro` • `MasterCard` • `UnionPay` • `Visa`
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Payment admin can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company of the cardholder.
`DisplayCardNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Masked digits for the full credit card number except the last four digits.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Email address of the payer.
`ExpiryMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The card’s expiration month.
`ExpiryYear`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The card’s expiration year.
`GatewayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the payment gateway logs a card activity.
`GatewayResultCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The result of the card payment method’s interaction with the payment gateway during a transaction request.
`GatewayResultCodeDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional information about the gateway result code. Descriptions vary between payment gateway providers.
`GatewayToken`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unencrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the card payment method during transactions. `GatewayToken` is for use with APIs earlier than version 52.0. For version 53.0 and latter, use the GatewayTokenEncrypted field. To secure the token, use the `GatewayTokenEncrypted` field. An error message appears if you try to record a `GatewayToken` for a card payment method that already has a `GatewayToken` or `GatewayTokenEncrypted` value.
`GatewayTokenDetails`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional information about the gateway token.
`GatewayTokenEncrypted`	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Encrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the card payment method during transactions. Encrypted using Salesforce Classic Encryption. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
`InputCardNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used by a payer to enter a credit card number when storing an external-type card payment method. After entry, the credit card number isn't saved, so the `InputCardNumber` value always appears blank. The credit card number appears as a masked value in `DisplayCardNumber`, which shows only the last four digits.
`IpAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** IP address of the card payment method holder.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.
`IsAutoPayEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (`True`) or not (`False`). The default value is `False`. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from version 54.0, you must add this field to the Card Payment Method page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record or list view related to this record, but didn't access it directly.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible the user referenced this record but didn't view it directly.
`MacAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** MAC address of the card payment method holder. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.

Field	Details
NickName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payer-defined nickname for the card payment method.
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The payment gateway used to create a gateway token. For transactions with a saved payment method in Salesforce, this field stores the payment gateway ID used in the transaction. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
PaymentMethodAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Full address associated with the card payment method.
PaymentMethodCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Country of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodDetails	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field. Possible values are: • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
PaymentMethodLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.

Field	Details
PaymentMethodLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal Code of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodSubType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A payment method that exists as a subtype of a payment method type. For example, Visa, Mastercard, and American Express exist as subtypes of payment method types such as Apple Pay and Google Pay. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Payment method used for the transaction. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. Possible values are: • `AfterpayClearpay` • `AmericanExpress` • `ApplePay` • `BanContact` • `DinersClub` • `Discover` • `EPS` • `GooglePay` • `Jcb` • `Klarna` • `Maestro` • `MasterCard` • `Other` • `PayPal` • `SepaDebit` • `UnionPay` • `Venmo` • `Visa` • `iDeal`
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the payer. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own.
`ProcessingMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Defines whether the card payment method is used for transactions made by Salesforce Payments or by an external third-party payment provider. Possible values are: • `External`—Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • `Salesforce`—Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment platform. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from version 48.0. Users must add it to the CardPaymentMethod page layout on their own. You must enter a value for this field.
`SfResultCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The results of the card payment method's interaction with the payment gateway. Possible values are: • `Decline` • `Indeterminate` • `PermanentFail` • `RequiresReview` • `Success` • `SystemError` • `ValidationError`
`StartMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The month is activated.
`StartYear`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The year the card is activated.

Field	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the payment method. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Canceled` • `InActive`

Usage

The following fields drop zeroes that appear at the beginning of the field value, and introduce commas for values with four or more digits:

- `CardLastFour`
- `CardBin`
- `ExpiryYear`

For example, a `CardLastFour` entered value of *`0004112233445566`* would appear as *`4,112,233,445,566`* on the record.

As a workaround, create a String-type custom formula field with the same label as the field that you want to replace, then hide the original field. Here are some examples for replacing `CardLastFour`, `CardBin`, and `ExpiryYear`.

CardLastFour

```
IF(ISBLANK(CardLastFour), NULL,RIGHT("0000" & TEXT(CardLastFour) , 4))
```

CardBin

```
IF(ISBLANK(CardBin), NULL,RIGHT("000000" & TEXT(CardBin) , 6))
```

ExpiryYear

```
IF(ISBLANK(ExpiryYear), NULL,TEXT(ExpiryYear)))
```

CartCheckoutSession

Represents a checkout session used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

A checkout session is tied to a single web cart, but there can be multiple checkout sessions for a single cart.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundOperationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the in progress background operation.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency used for the checkout session. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
IsArchived	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether checkout processing is archived (`true`) or not (`false`). After a session is archived, it can't be unarchived. Default value is `false`.
IsError	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the session is in error state (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
IsProcessing	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether checkout processing is in progress (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the checkout session.
`NextState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The next state of the checkout session.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a created order after the checkout session has gone from cart to order.
`OrderReferenceNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique reference number the shopper can use to refer to the order.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The current state of the checkout session.

Field	Details
WebCartId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the cart that is used to create the checkout session.

CartDeliveryGroup

Represents shipping information for the delivery of items in an order against a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartDeliveryGroup object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CartId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID the WebCart on page 4626 that's associated with this delivery group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Cart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCart

Field	Details
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company name associated with a delivery. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
DeliverToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The address to which a buyer order is delivered.
DeliverToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city to which a buyer order is delivered.
DeliverToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country to which a buyer order is delivered.
DeliverToFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The first name of the person set to receive an order. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
DeliverToGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The geocode location to which a buyer order is delivered. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
DeliverToLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name of the person to whom a buyer order is delivered. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
DeliverToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of a buyer delivery location.
DeliverToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The longitude of a buyer delivery location.
DeliverToName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the person to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliverToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street to which to deliver a buyer order.
DeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID for the delivery method to use to deliver a buyer order. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeliveryMethod

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** OrderDeliveryMethod
DesiredDeliveryDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that a buyer requests to have an order delivered.
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of all cart items' TotalAmount, or CartDeliveryGroup TotalAmount plus CartDeliveryGroup TotalTaxAmount.
isDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the delivery group is the default. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later. The default value is false.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this CartDeliveryGroup record. Name can be up to 255 characters.
SelectedDeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the selected cart delivery group method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SelectedDeliveryMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CartDeliveryGroupMethod
`ShipToPhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number associated with a delivery. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`ShippingInstructions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Instructions for delivering an order.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of all promotional adjustments on the cart delivery group. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total tax amount for all promotional adjustments on the cart delivery group. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Field	Details
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of all cart items `TotalPrice`, or `TotalProductAmount` plus `TotalChargeAmount`.
TotalChargeAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the sum of all the cart items `TotalPrice` for all cart items of the `CHARGE` type.
TotalChargeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the Sum of all the cart items `TotalTaxAmount` for all cart items of the `CHARGE` type.
TotalProductAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. This field contains the sum of all the cart items `TotalPrice` for all cart items of the `PRODUCT` type.
TotalProductTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Cart items can be of type Product or Charge. Sum of all the cart items `TotalTaxAmount` for all cart items of the `PRODUCT` type.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of all cart items `TotalTaxAmount`, or `TotalProductTaxAmount` plus `TotalChargeTaxAmount`.

Associated Objects

CartDeliveryGroupChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CartDeliveryGroupMethod

Represents the selected delivery method for a cart delivery group used in Lightning B2B Commerce checkout. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartDeliveryGroupMethod object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Carrier`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The carrier that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Values are defined based on the user's shipping service. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
`CartCheckoutSessionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID used to identify your cart checkout session.
CartDeliveryGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the cart delivery group associated with the checkout session.
ClassOfService	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The carrier class of service that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Values are defined based on the user's shipping service. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency used for your shipping fee. Default value is USD. Possible values are: • USD—U.S. Dollar
DeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the selected order delivery method.
ExternalProvider	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the external shipping method provider. Optional field.

Field	Details
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Assign new delivery groups to active delivery methods. The default value is `False`. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the delivery method.
ProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. This product represents a delivery charge order product for a delivery using this delivery method. For example, you could create a product that represents an overnight express charge and assign it to an overnight express delivery method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
ReferenceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference number for an external delivery method. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
ShippingFee	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Shipping fee associated with the delivery method. Required field.
WebCartId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the WebCart associated with the cart delivery group method. Required field.

Usage

Use the CartDeliveryGroupMethod object to give commerce buyers the ability to choose a delivery method for a cart delivery group. Shipping integrations populate the delivery options that are available for a cart delivery group.

CartItem

Represents an item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B or D2C Commerce. Cart item can be of type `Product` or `Charge`. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartItem object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Non-itemized adjustments for this cart item.
`AdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The tax that's calculated on the `AdjustmentAmount`.

Field	Details
CartDeliveryGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the CartDeliveryGroup that's associated with a cart item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CartDeliveryGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CartDeliveryGroup
CartId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the WebCart that's associated with a cart item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Cart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCart
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is USD. Possible values are: • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar
DistributedAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that determines the amount of a cart-wide promotional adjustment when distributed across all items in the cart. This field is for display purposes only and is valid only during checkout. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. You receive $10 off, and there are 5 items in the cart. The distributed adjustment is (-$2).
`DistributedAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that determines the amount of a cart-wide tax adjustment due to promotions when distributed across all items in the cart. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. EXAMPLE: Your discount causes a cart-wide tax reduction of (-$10), and there are 5 items in the cart. The distributed tax adjustment is (-$2).
`GrossAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The gross amount of the price adjustment on the cart item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`GrossUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The gross amount of the unit price for a cart item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ItemizedAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that determines the total amount of promotional adjustments that are specific to an item. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Field	Details
	EXAMPLE: One cart item has one discount code for $10 off. Your itemized adjustment amount is (-$10) for that item.
`ItemizedAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that determines the total amount of promotion-related tax adjustments that are specific to an item. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. EXAMPLE: One cart item has one discount code for $10 off. This reduces the tax on that item by (-$2). Your itemized adjustment tax amount is (-$2) for that item.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The original price of the cart item. Typically shown with a line through it. List price is shown only when it's higher than the negotiated price. If the list price is the same or lower, it isn't shown to the buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this `CartItem` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
`NetAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The net amount of the price adjustment made on the cart item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`NetUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The net amount of the unit price for the cart item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a product type cart item. Cart items can be of type `PRODUCT` or `CHARGE`. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of a given cart item in a cart.
`SalesPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The discounted price of a cart item.
`Sku`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Shelf-Keeping Unit ID of a cart item.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total amount of all promotional adjustments on the item, both distributed and itemized. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total cost of this cart item, including taxes and adjustments.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount for this cart item, based on sales price and quantity.
`TotalLineGrossAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total gross amount of the line item (tax inclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalLineNetAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total net amount of the line item (tax exclusive). This is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total tax amount for `TotalLineAmount`.

Field	Details
`TotalListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount for this cart item, based on `ListPrice`. We provide this value for comparison. It's not the price that the buyer is paying.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount for this cart item, including adjustments but excluding taxes. Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions, this field is required.
`TotalPriceAfterAllAdjustments`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total price after all price adjustments are applied. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions, this field is required.
`TotalPriceTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total tax amount for a cart item before promotional adjustments, including quantity-based adjustments. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalPromoAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Total itemized and distributed adjustment amount in cart (only for promotions). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalPromoAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total itemized and distributed adjustment tax amount in cart (only for promotions). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total tax amount for this cart item. This value includes taxes for both TotalLineAmount and AdjustmentAmount.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The CartItem type. Possible values are: • Product • Charge
UnitAdjustedPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Price per quantity unit after a tier discount or surcharge is applied. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
UnitAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Tier discount or surcharge to apply to a quantity unit. This amount is added to the `SalesPrice` to get the `UnitAdjustedPrice`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

CartItemChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

- Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions
- Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action
- Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action
- CartDeliveryGroup
- WebCart

CartItemPriceAdjustment

Price adjustment for a cart item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartItemPriceAdjustment object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmountScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Scope of the adjustment amount for a promotion. Possible values are: • `Total`—The amount off the total price. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Coupon code of the coupon associated with a promotion. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Price adjustment type. Possible values are: • `Discretionary` • `Promotion` • `System`
`AdjustmentTargetType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Target for the price adjustment (the cart itself or individual items). Possible values are: • `Cart`

Field	Details
	• `Item`
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the price adjustment is applied as percentage or an absolute amount. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount` • `AdjustmentPercentage`
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Numeric value of the adjustment (for example, 10 if the price adjustment is either 10% off or $10 off).
`CartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the WebCart that's associated with a cart item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Cart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCart
`CartItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent cart item to which this adjustment belongs.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CartItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CartItem
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the price adjustment.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the price adjustment.
PriceAdjustmentCauseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of entity that caused this adjustment (for example, a promotion ID). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Promotion
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If there are multiple price adjustments, sequence in which the price adjustments are applied.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Total price after applying price adjustments.
`TotalGrossAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total gross amount (tax inclusive) after applying price adjustments. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalNetAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total net amount (tax exclusive) after applying price adjustments. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the total adjusted price.

Field	Details
`WebCartAdjustmentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the cart's adjustment group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WebCartAdjustmentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCartAdjustmentGroup

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

CartItemPriceAdjustmentChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CartTax

Represents taxes for a line item in a `WebCart` that's active in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartTax object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentTargetType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Target for the price adjustment (the cart itself or individual items). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Cart` • `Item`
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Calculated tax amount.
`CartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the `WebCart` being taxed.
`CartItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a cart item being taxed.
`CartItemPriceAdjustmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a price adjustment for a cart item being taxed. (This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.) **Refers To** CartItemPriceAdjustment

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Valid values include: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the tax. Enter up to 2000 characters.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this `CartTax` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
TaxCalculationDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date this tax was calculated.
TaxRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The applied tax rate for this line of tax.
TaxType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The type of tax for this line of tax. Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

CartTaxChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
WebCart

CartValidationOutput

Associate errors to cart entities, such as cart line items, delivery groups, and the like, in a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce. An example error is "Out of stock." Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CartValidationOutput object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BackgroundOperationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the background operation that ran the validation.
`CartId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the related `WebCart`.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`.Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`IsDismissed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the validation process is finished. Default value is `false`.
`Level`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the type of output resulting from the validation process. Possible values are: • 0 (`Info`) • 1 (`Error`) • 2 (`Warning`)
`Message`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the message to show in the log when validation is complete. Message can be up to 255 characters.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this `CartValidationOutput` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
RelatedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key to `WebCart`, `CartItem`, and `CartDeliveryGroup`.
RelatedEntityPrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Three-character prefix for the related entity.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The `CartValidationOutput` type. Possible values are: • 0 (`Inventory`) • 1 (`Taxes`) • 2 (`Pricing`) • 3 (`Shipping`) • 4 (`Entitlement`) • 5 (`System Error`) • 6 (`Other`)

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

CartValidationOutputChangeEvent (API version 58.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

WebCart

CartItem

CartDeliveryGroup

Case

Represents a case, which is a customer issue or problem.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account associated with this case. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AssetWarrantyID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Asset associated with the warranty. Must be a valid asset warranty ID.

Field	Details
BusinessHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the business hours associated with this case.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Delete, Layout, Nillable, Query, Retrieve, Search, Sort, Undelete, Update **Description** Used to insert a new CaseComment. Email textarea has a length of 4000 chars.
CaseNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Assigned automatically when each case is inserted. It can't be set directly, and it can't be modified after the case is created.
ClosedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the case was closed.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the zone associated with this case. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`ContactEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Email address for the contact. The Case.ContactEmail field displays the Email field on the contact on page 1119 that is referenced by Case.ContactId. Label is `Contact Email`. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`ContactFax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Fax number for the contact. Label is `Contact Fax`. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Contact
ContactMobile	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Mobile telephone number for the contact. Label is `Contact Mobile`. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
ContactPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Telephone number for the contact. Label is `Contact Phone`. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's profile photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
CreatorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the question or reply. Only the first name of internal users (agents) appears to portal users in the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
CreatorSmallPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the user’s thumbnail photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A text description of the case. Limit: 32 KB.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the question in Chatter associated with the case. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later, and is only accessible in organizations where Question-to-Case is enabled.
`HasCommentsUnreadByOwner`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a case contains comments that the case owner hasn’t read (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasSelfServiceComments`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a case has comments added by a Self-Service user (`true`) or not (`false`). Only visible when Customer Portal is enabled.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the case is closed (`true`) or open (`false`). This field is controlled by the `Status` field; it can't be set directly. Label is `Closed`.

Field	Details
IsClosedOnCreate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the case was closed at the same time that it was created (`true`) or not (`false`). This flag is read-only and is automatically set when a record is created. It can't be set to `true` unless the `IsClosed` flag is also `true`.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
IsEscalated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the case has been escalated (`true`) or not. A case's escalated state does not affect how you can use a case, or whether you can query, delete, or update it. You can set this flag via the API. Label is `Escalated`.
IsSelfServiceClosed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the case is closed for Self-Service users (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsStopped	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether an entitlement process on a case is stopped (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInSelfService	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the case can be viewed in the Customer Service Portal, Partner Service Portal, and Self-Service Portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is applied for case visibility in the Partner Relationship Management, Customer Service Portal, and the earlier version of Self Service Portal. The field does not alter sharing and will not prevent usage of a direct URL to a case if a portal user has read or write access.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the case. The Language field is available when you enable Einstein Case Classification in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited edition orgs with Service Cloud. By default, only Einstein classification apps use this field.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MasterRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or has not been deleted, the value is `null`.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`Origin`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable,Sort, Update **Description** The source of the case, such as `Email`, `Phone`, or `Web`. Label is `Case Origin`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact who owns the case. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent case in the hierarchy. The label is `Parent Case`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Case
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The importance or urgency of the case, such as `High`, `Medium`, or `Low`.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The question in the answers zone that is associated with the case. This field does not appear if you don't have an answers zone enabled.
`Reason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why the case was created, such as `Instructions not clear`, or `User didn’t attend training`.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
`ServiceContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. ID of the ServiceContract associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid ID.
`SlaStartDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Shows the time that the case entered an entitlement process. If you have the Edit permission on cases, you can update or reset the time. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
`SourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the social post source.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the case, such as New, Closed, or Escalated. This field directly controls the `IsClosed` flag. Each predefined `Status` value implies an `IsClosed` flag value. For more information, see CaseStatus.
`StopStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time an entitlement process was stopped on the case. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subject of the case. Limit: 255 characters.
`SuppliedCompany`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The company name that was entered when the case was created. Label is `Company`.
`SuppliedEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address that was entered when the case was created. Label is `Email`. If your organization has an active auto-response rule, `SuppliedEmail` is required when creating a case via the API. Auto-response rules use the email in the contact specified by `ContactId`. If no email address is in the contact record, the email specified here is used.
`SuppliedName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name that was entered when the case was created. Label is `Name`.
`SuppliedPhone`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The phone number that was entered when the case was created. Label is `Phone`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of case, such as `Feature Request` or `Question`.

Note: If you are importing Case data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use the Case object to manage cases for your organization. Client applications can query, update, and delete Attachment records associated with a case via the API.

Assignment Rules

When you query or update a case, your client application can have the case automatically assigned to one or more User records based on assignment rules that have been configured in the user interface. To use this feature, your client application must set either of the following options (but not both) in the AssignmentRuleHeader used in the create or update:

Field	Field Type	Details
`assignmentRuleId`	reference	ID of the assignment rule to use. Can be an inactive assignment rule. If unspecified and `useDefaultRule` is `true`, then the default assignment rule is used. To find the ID for a given assignment rule, query the AssignmentRule object (specifying `RuleType="caseAssignment"`), iterate through the returned AssignmentRule objects, find the one you want to use, retrieve its ID, and then specify its ID in this field in the AssignmentRuleHeader.
`useDefaultRule`	boolean	Specifies whether to use the default rule for rule-based assignment (`true`) or not (`false`). The default rule is assigned by users in the Salesforce user interface.

For a code example that shows setting the AssignmentRuleHeader for a Lead (which is similar to setting the AssignmentRuleHeader for a Case), see Lead.

Separating Accounts from Contacts in Cases

In releases before 8.0, the `AccountId` could not be specified, it was derived from the contact's account. This behavior will continue to be supported in future releases, but you can also now specify an `AccountId`. If you do not specify the `AccountId` during the creation of a case, the value will default to the contact's `AccountId`.

Note: When a record is updated, if the `ContactId` has not changed, then the `AccountId` is not regenerated. This prevents the API from overwriting a value previously changed in the Salesforce user interface. However, if an API call changes the ContactId and the `AccountId` field is empty, then the `AccountId` is generated using the contact's account.

Using `_case` with Java

Depending on the development tool you use, you might need to write your application using `_case` instead of `Case`, because `case` is a reserved word in Java.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CaseChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CaseFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CaseHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CaseOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CaseShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Account

CaseMilestone

CaseArticle

Represents the association between a Case and a KnowledgeArticle. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Access to this object is controlled by the parent Case and KnowledgeArticle. However, when querying, access is only controlled by the parent Case.

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ArticleLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** The language of the article associated with the case.
`ArticleVersionNumber`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable **Description** The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Case associated with the KnowledgeArticle.
`IsSharedByEmail`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable **Description** Indicates that the article has been shared with the customer through an email.
`KnowledgeArticleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the KnowledgeArticle associated with the Case.

Usage

This object represents the association of a knowledge article with a Case. An article is associated with a case when it's relevant to a specific issue, when it helps an agent solve the case, or when the agent sends the article to a customer.

You can use this object to include case-article associations in Apex and Visualforce.

You can't update this object via the API. If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the create request simply returns the existing record.

SEE ALSO:

Case

KnowledgeArticle

CaseComment

Represents a comment that provides additional information about the associated Case.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommentBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text of the CaseComment. The maximum size of the comment body is 4,000 bytes. Label is **Body**.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`CreatorFullPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the user's profile photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`CreatorName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the question or reply. Only the first name of internal users (agents) appears to portal users in the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`CreatorSmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsNotificationSelected`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Update **Description** Indicates whether an email notification is sent to the case contact when a CaseComment is created or updated. When this field is queried, it always returns null. This field is available only when the `Enable Case Comment Notification to Contacts` setting is enabled on the Support Settings page in Setup. To send email notifications for CaseComment, you must use the `EmailHeader triggerUserEmail`. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Field	Details
IsPublished	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the CaseComment is visible to customers in the Self-Service portal (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Published**. This is the only CaseComment field that can be updated via the API.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, **Description** Required. ID of the parent Case of the CaseComment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case

Note: If you're importing CaseComment data and must set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Record id's can't delete CaseComments entities when calling the Database.delete() Apex method or its analogous SOAP API. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

In the Salesforce user interface, comments are entered by a User working on a Case. All users have access to create and view CaseComment in the Salesforce user interface and when using the API. In the API, CaseComment records can't be modified after insertion unless the user has the “Modify All” object-level permission for Cases or the “Modify All Data” permission. If not, users can only update the `IsPublished` field, and can't delete CaseComment.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CaseContactRole

Represents the role that a given Contact plays on a Case.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CasesId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the cases associated with this contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Cases **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the role played by the contact on this case, such as Technical Contact, Business Contact, Decision Maker, and so on. Must be unique—there can't be multiple records in which the `CaseId`, `ContactId` , and `Role` values are identical. Different contacts can play the same role on the same case. A contact can play different roles on the same case.

Usage

Use this object to define the role that a given Case plays on a given Contact. For example, you can use this object to be able to see all contacts who are associated to a case, or, given a contact, be able to query all cases that they are associated with, even if they are not the primary contact on the case.

CaseHistory

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the associated Case.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Case associated with this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the case field that was modified, or a special value to indicate some other modification to the case. The possible values, in addition to the case field names, are: • **ownerAssignment**—The owner of the case was changed. • **ownerAccepted**—A user took ownership of a case from a queue. • **ownerEscalated**—The owner of the case was changed due to case escalation. • **external**—A user made the case visible to customers in the Customer Self-Service Portal.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description New value of the modified case field. Maximum of 255 characters.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Previous value of the modified case field. Maximum of 255 characters.

Usage

Case history entries are indirectly created each time a case is modified.

Two rows are added to this record when foreign key fields change. One row contains the foreign key object names that display in the online application. For example, `Jane Doe` is recorded as the name of a Contact. The other row contains the actual foreign key ID that is only returned to and visible from the API.

This object respects field level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CaseHistory2

Represents historical information about owner and status changes that have been made to the associated Case. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Case associated with this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the contact who owns the case. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PreviousUpdate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the case was last updated.

Field	Details
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the case, such as `New`, `Closed`, or `Escalated`.

Usage

CaseHistory2 entries are intended for case history reports.

CaseMilestone

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process) on a Case. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the BusinessHours associated with the CaseMilestone.
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the case.
`CompletionDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The date and time the milestone was completed.
`ElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The time required to complete a milestone in days.
`ElapsedTimeInHrs`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The time required to complete a milestone in hours.
`ElapsedTimeInMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The time required to complete a milestone in minutes.
`IsCompleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the milestone is completed (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsViolated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the milestone is violated (`true`) or not (`false`).
`MilestoneTypeId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable **Description** The ID of the milestone on the case.
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The date and time the milestone started on the case.
TargetDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter **Description** The date and time the milestone must be completed.
TargetResponseInDays	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time to complete the milestone in days.
TargetResponseInHrs	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time to complete the milestone in hours.
TargetResponseInMins	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time to complete the milestone in minutes.
TimeRemainingInDays	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Time remaining to reach the milestone target, measured in days.
`TimeRemainingInHrs`	**Type** text **Properties** Nillable **Description** Time remaining to reach the milestone target, measured in hours.
`TimeRemainingInMins`	**Type** text **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Time remaining to reach the milestone target. The format is minutes and seconds.
`TimeSinceTargetInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The time elapsed since the milestone target, measured in days.
`TimeSinceTargetInHrs`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time elapsed since the milestone target, measured in hours.
`TimeSinceTargetInMins`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time elapsed since the milestone target. The format is minutes and seconds.

Usage

This object lets you view a milestone on a case. It also lets you view if the milestone was completed and when it must be completed.

SEE ALSO:

- Case
- MilestoneType
- SlaProcess

CaseOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a case with users other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. Cases owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID representing the target user or group. Target users or groups are given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for cases. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

Case

CaseShare

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

CaseParticipant

Represents a junction between a case, and an account or a contact. This object stores the details of the participant associated with a case. This participant could be the applicant, co-applicant, a household, or even a business account. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields and values added in API version 58.0 are available if the add-on license for Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AuthorizationProof`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** How the participant communicated their consent. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Email Consent`

Field	Details
	• `Joint Ownership` • `Power of Attorney` • `Verbal Consent`
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The case associated with the case participant record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, possibly the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the case participant record.

Field	Details
ParticipantId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The participant associated with the case participant record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Participant **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact
PreferredCallTimeFrom	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start of the preferred time window for contacting the participant. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
PreferredCallTimeTo	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end of the preferred time window for contacting the participant. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
PreferredCommunicationMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** How the participant prefers to receive messages. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • Email • Phone • SMS

Field	Details
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The role of the case participant. Possible values are: • `Applicant` • `Complainant Representative` (Available in API version 58.0 and later.) • `Inspection Officer` • `Lawyer` • `Observer` • `Perpetrator` • `Primary Caretaker` • `Victim` The default value is `Applicant`.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the case participant. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive` • `In Review` (Available in API version 58.0 and later.) • `Pending` (Available in API version 58.0 and later.) • `Submitted` (Available in API version 58.0 and later.)

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CaseParticipantFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CaseParticipantHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CaseRelatedIssue

This object acts as a junction between a customer issue (Case) and the Incident or Problem that represents an associated service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A relationship field that represents the case you're linking a Problem or Incident to. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A brief description of the related case.
`RelatedEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows what type of object the related entity is. Possible values are: • `Incident` • `Problem`

Field	Details
RelatedIssueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents a related Problem or Incident. **Relationship Name** RelatedIssue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident, Problem
RelationshipType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Shows how two records relate to each other. Possible values are: • Root Cause • Similar The default value is 'Root Cause'.
UniqueKeyIndex	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** This field is unique within your organization.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CaseRelatedIssueChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 59.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CaseRelatedIssueFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CaseRelatedIssueHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CaseShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Case.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Case object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Case. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This value isn't valid for creating or deleting records. This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for cases.
`CaseId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Case associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (true) or not (false). Label is **Deleted**.
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is Manual. If no value is specified, the field defaults to Manual. All other RowCause values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • Manual—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the Case with them. • Owner—The User is the owner of the Case. • ImplicitChild—The User or Group has access to the Case on the Account associated with this Case. After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled for your org, sharing entries with this value aren't returned in queries. Instead of storing implicit child shares, record access is determined dynamically. • RelatedPortalUser—The portal user is the contact on the Case. • Rule—The User or Group has access via a Case sharing rule. • GuestRule—The User or Group has access via a Case guest user sharing rule. • Team—The User or Group has team access.

Field	Details
	• `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Case via an account relationship data sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Case. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view and edit Case records owned by other users. If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

Note: After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled for your org, we no longer store implicit share records between accounts and their child case records. Sharing entries that have a value of `ImplicitChild` in the `RowCause` field aren't returned when you query this object. Instead, the system dynamically determines whether users can access child case records when they try to access them. This change speeds up ownership and sharing recalculation for accounts.

For more information, see the Faster Account Sharing Recalculation knowledge article.

SEE ALSO:

AccountShare

LeadShare

OpportunityShare

CaseSolution

Represents the association between a Case and a Solution.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Case associated with the Solution. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`SolutionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Solution associated with the case. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Solution **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Solution

Usage

You can't update this object via the API. If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the request simply returns the existing record.

SEE ALSO:

CaseShare

SolutionStatus

CaseStatus

Represents the status of a Case, such as New, On Hold, or In Process.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this case status value represents a closed Case (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple case status values can represent a closed Case.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this is the default case status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for this case status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the case status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous case status values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the case status picklist. The case status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Case, such as whether a given `Status` value represents an open or closed case. Query the CaseStatus object to retrieve the set of values in the case status picklist, and then use that information while processing Case records to determine more information about a given case. For example, the application could test whether a given case is open or closed based on its `Status` value and the value of the `IsClosed` property in the associated CaseStatus object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CaseSubjectParticle

Represents the Social Business Rules custom format for the **Case Subject** field on cases created from inbound social posts. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name for the CaseSubjectParticle object. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Index`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The order in which the custom **Case Subject** is generated, meaning if the social network is 0 and the social message is 1, then the subject generates as `Twitter | Tweet`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the case subject field. Possible values are: • `ar`—Arabic • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico)

Field	Details
	• `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `iw`—Hebrew • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the case subject field.
`TextField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies inbound social content added to **Case Subject** in case records.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Specifies the custom **Case Subject** format from which inbound social content appears in case records. Possible values are: • `ColonSeparator` • `Content`—Message • `HyphenSeparator`

Field	Details
	• `MessageType` • `PipeSeparator` • `ProvidedString` • `RealName` • `Sentiment` • `SocialHandle` • `SocialNetwork` • `Source`

Usage

In the Salesforce UI, case subjects are brief descriptions of cases. They are what agents see on cases first. Social Business Rules specify the brief descriptions of cases created from social posts. Using CaseSubjectParticle objects you can build your own case subject format, where each object represents a social post's component. For example, combining CaseSubjectParticle objects with components for types `MessageType`, `RealName`, and `SocialNetwork` results in "Tweet Customer123 Twitter".

CaseTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Case

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

CaseTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Case being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

CaseTeamMember

Represents a case team member, who works with a team of other users to help resolve a case.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with read access to the Case object can access this object.

When accessing from Apex code, use the `WITH SECURITY_ENFORCED` clause to enable field-level and object-level security permissions checking for `SOQL SELECT` queries, including subqueries and cross-object relationships. To learn more, see Filter SOQL Queries Using WITH SECURITY_ENFORCED.

Fields

Field	Details
`MemberId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user or contact who is a member on a case team. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Member **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the case with which the case team member is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`TeamRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the case team role with which the case team member is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TeamRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CaseTeamRole
TeamTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the predefined team with which the case team member is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TeamTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CaseTeamTemplate
TeamTemplateMemberId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the team member included in a predefined case team. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TeamTemplateMember **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CaseTeamTemplateMember

CaseTeamRole

Represents a case team role. Every case team member has a role on a case, such as "Customer Contact" or "Case Manager."

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with read access to the Case object can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group for cases. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the case team role.
`PreferencesVisibleInCSP`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether or not the case team role is visible to Customer Portal users.

CaseTeamTemplate

Represents a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve a case.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with read access to the Case object can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text description of the predefined case team.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the predefined case team.

CaseTeamTemplateMember

Represents a member on a predefined case team, which is a group of users that helps resolve cases.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with read access to the Case object can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
MemberId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user or contact who is a team member on a predefined case team.
TeamRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the predefined case team member's case team role.
TeamTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the predefined case team's template.

CaseTeamTemplateRecord

The CaseTeamTemplateRecord object is a linking object between the Case and CaseTeamTemplate objects. To assign a predefined case team to a case (customer inquiry), create a CaseTeamTemplateRecord record and point the `ParentId` to the case and the `TeamTemplateId` to the predefined case team.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with read access to the Case object can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the case with which the case team template record is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`TeamTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the predefined case team with which the case team template record is associated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TeamTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CaseTeamTemplate

CategoryData

Represents a logical grouping of Solution records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CategoryNodeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the CategoryNode associated with the solution.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`RelatedSobjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the solution related to the category.

Usage

This object allows you to assign one or more categories to a Solution. It is an intermediate data table with two foreign keys that defines the relationship between a CategoryNode and a Solution record.

CategoryData has two foreign keys:

- The first foreign key, `CategoryNodeId`, refers to the ID of a CategoryNode.
- The other foreign key, `RelatedSobjectId`, refers to a Solution ID.

This is a many-to-many relationship, so there can be multiple rows returned with a `CategoryNodeId`. A Solution can be associated with multiple categories.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CategoryNode

Represents a tree of Solution categories.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- Attempting to delete a CategoryNode that has children (referred by CategoryNode.Parent), or is referred to elsewhere, causes a failure.

Fields

Field	Details
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the category node.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the parent of this node, if any.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the sort order of child CategoryNode objects.
`SortStyle`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the sort order is alphabetical or custom.

Usage

A CategoryNode defines a category of solutions. In the user interface, you can edit category definitions from Setup by entering *`Solution Categories`* in the `Quick Find` box, then selecting **Solution Categories**.

SEE ALSO:

CategoryData

Solution

CategoryNodeLocalization

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the CategoryNodeLocalization object provides the translation of the label of a solution category.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Professional, Enterprise, Developer, Unlimited, or Performance Edition and be enabled for the Translation Workbench.
- To view this object, you must have the “View Setup and Configuration” permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`CategoryNodeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable **Description** The ID of the solution CategoryNode that is being translated.

Field	Details
LanguageLocaleKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** This field is available in API version 16.0 and earlier. It is the same as the Language field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** This field is available in API version 17.0 and later. The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. This picklist contains the following fully-supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): zh_CN • Chinese (Traditional): zh_TW • Danish: da • Dutch: nl_NL • English: en_US • Finnish: fi • French: fr • German: de • Italian: it • Japanese: ja • Korean: ko • Norwegian: no • Portuguese (Brazil): pt_BR • Russian: ru • Spanish: es • Spanish (Mexico): es_MX Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: sv • Thai: th The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English. The following end-user only languages are available. • Arabic: ar • Bulgarian: bg

Field	Details
	• Croatian: hr • Czech: cs • English (UK): en_GB • Greek: el • Hebrew: iw • Hungarian: hu • Indonesian: in • Polish: pl • Portuguese (European): pt_PT • Romanian: ro • Slovak: sk • Slovenian: sl • Turkish: tr • Ukrainian: uk • Vietnamese: vi The following platform languages are available for organizations that use Salesforce exclusively as a platform. • Albanian: sq • Afrikaans: af • Amharic: am • Arabic (Algeria): ar_DZ • Arabic (Bahrain): ar_BH • Arabic (Egypt): ar_EG • Arabic (Iraq): ar_IQ • Arabic (Jordan): ar_JO • Arabic (Kuwait): ar_KW • Arabic (Lebanon): ar_LB • Arabic (Libya): ar_LY • Arabic (Morocco): ar_MA • Arabic (Oman): ar_OM • Arabic (Qatar): ar_QA • Arabic (Saudi Arabia): ar_SA • Arabic (Sudan): ar_SD • Arabic (Syria): ar_SY • Arabic (Tunisia): ar_TN • Arabic (United Arab Emirates): ar_AE • Arabic (Yemen): ar_YE • Armenian: hy

Field	Details
	• Basque: `eu` • Bosnian: `bs` • Bengali: `bn` • Burmese: `my` • Catalan: `ca` • Chinese (Hong Kong): `zh_HK` • Chinese (Singapore): `zh_SG` • Chinese (Malaysia): `zh_MY` • Dutch (Belgium): `nl_BE` • English (Australia): `en_AU` • English (Belgium): `en_BE` • English (Canada): `en_CA` • English (Cyprus): `en_CY` • English (Germany): `en_DE` • English (Hong Kong): `en_HK` • English (India): `en_IN` • English (Ireland): `en_IE` • English (Israel): `en_IL` • English (Malaysia): `en_MY` • English (Malta): `en_MT` • English (Netherlands): `en_NL` • English (New Zealand): `en_NZ` • English (Philippines): `en_PH` • English (Singapore): `en_SG` • English (South Africa): `en_ZA` • English (United Arab Emirates): `en_AE` • Estonian: `et` • Farsi: `fa` • French (Belgium): `fr_BE` • French (Canada): `fr_CA` • French (Luxembourg): `fr_LU` • French (Morocco): `fr_MA` • French (Switzerland): `fr_CH` • Georgian: `ka` • German (Austria): `de_AT` • German (Belgium): `de_BE` • German (Luxembourg): `de_LU` • German (Switzerland): `de_CH`

Field	Details
	• Greek (Cyprus): `el_CY` • Greenlandic: `kl` • Gujarati: `gu` • Hawaiian: `haw` • Haitian Creole: `ht` • Hindi: `hi` • Hmong: `hmn` • Icelandic: `is` • Irish: `ga` • Italian (Switzerland): `it_CH` • Kannada: `kn` • Kazakh: `kk` • Khmer: `km` • Latvian: `lv` • Lithuanian: `lt` • Luxembourgish: `lb` • Macedonian: `mk` • Malay: `ms` • Malayalam: `ml` • Maltese: `mt` • Marathi: `mr` • Montenegrin: `sh_ME` • Punjabi: `pa` • Romanian (Moldova): `ro_MD` • Romansh: `rm` • Russian (Armenia): `ru_AM` • Russian (Belarus): `ru_BY` • Russian (Kazakhstan): `ru_KZ` • Russian (Kyrgyzstan): `ru_KG` • Russian (Lithuania): `ru_LT` • Russian (Moldova): `ru_MD` • Russian (Poland): `ru_PL` • Russian (Ukraine): `ru_UA` • Samoan: `sm` • Serbian (Cyrillic): `sr` • Serbian (Latin): `sh` • Spanish (Argentina): `es_AR` • Spanish (Bolivia): `es_BO`

Field	Details
	• Spanish (Chile): `es_CL` • Spanish (Colombia): `es_CO` • Spanish (Costa Rica): `es_CR` • Spanish (Dominican Republic): `es_DO` • Spanish (Ecuador): `es_EC` • Spanish (El Salvador): `es_SV` • Spanish (Guatemala): `es_GT` • Spanish (Honduras): `es_HN` • Spanish (Nicaragua): `es_NI` • Spanish (Panama): `es_PA` • Spanish (Paraguay): `es_PY` • Spanish (Peru): `es_PE` • Spanish (Puerto Rico): `es_PR` • Spanish (United States): `es_US` • Spanish (Uruguay): `es_UY` • Spanish (Venezuela): `es_VE` • Swahili: `sw` • Tagalog: `tl` • Tamil: `ta` • Te reo: `mi` • Telugu: `te` • Urdu: `ur` • Welsh: `cy` • Xhosa: `xh` • Yiddish: `ji` • Zulu: `zu` The values in this field are not related to the default locale selection.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.

Field	Details
	• In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The actual translated label for the solution category. Label is **Translation**.

Usage

Use this object to translate the labels of your solution categories into a supported language. Users with the Translation Workbench enabled can view category node translations, but either the "Customize Application," "Manage Translation," or "Manage Categories" permission is required to create or update category node translations.

SEE ALSO:

ScontrolLocalization

WebLinkLocalization

ChangeRequest

Represents a decision to implement a formal request for a change (RFC). This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessJustification`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the business reason to implement the change. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters display in reports.
`BusinessReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The core reason for creating the change request. Possible values are: • `t2`
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of change request. Administrators set field values.
`ChangeRequestNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated change request number.
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of change request. Administrators set field values. Possible values are: • `Emergency` • `Major` • `Normal` • `Standard`

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the change request. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters display in reports.
EstimatedEndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the change request is estimated to be implemented.
EstimatedStartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated date and time (in UTC) when the change request is implemented.
FinalReviewDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the change request was reviewed.
FinalReviewNotes	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Notes left by the change request reviewer. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters display in reports.
Impact	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Shows the impact of a requested change. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents the user or group assigned as the change reviewer. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Priority`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The impact and urgency of a requested change. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `High` • `Low` • `Moderate` The default value is 'Critical'.
`RemediationPlan`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the steps required to resolve the incident. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters display in reports.
`ReviewerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who reviewed the change request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Reviewer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`RiskImpactAnalysis`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** An assessment of the risk involved with the implementation of the change request. Administrators set field values, and each value can have up to 20 characters.

Field	Details
RiskLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The risk level associated with adopting the requested change. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents any custom or granular stages a customer may want to track. This will be a dependent picklist. Possible values are: • `Approved` • `Canceled` • `Closed` • `Implementing` • `New` • `Open` • `Planning` • `Rejected` • `Reviewed` • `Scheduled` The default value is 'New'.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the change. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• Approved • Canceled • Closed • Implementing • New • Open • Planning • Rejected • Reviewed • Scheduled The default value is 'New'.
Subject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the requested change.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ChangeRequestChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 59.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ChangeRequestFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChangeRequestHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChangeRequestOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ChangeRequestShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedIssue

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Incident or Problem due to a service failure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeRequestId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ChangeRequest ID that's linked to the Problem or Incident. **Relationship Name** ChangeRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ChangeRequest
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A description of the change request as it relates to the problem or incident.
`RelatedEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the related object type. Possible values are: • `Incident` • `Problem`
`RelatedIssueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A polymorphic relationship field that represents the related Problem or Incident. **Relationship Name** RelatedIssue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident, Problem
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Shows how the ChangeRequest and Incident or Problem records relate to each other. Possible values are: • `Caused By` • `Fixed By` The default value is 'Caused By'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ChangeRequestRelatedIssueChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedIssueFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedIssueHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates a ChangeRequest to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Asset ID that's linked to the ChangeRequest. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
ChangeRequestId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ChangeRequest ID that's linked to the Asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChangeRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ChangeRequest
Comment	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the change request as it relates to the item.
ImpactLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The related item's impact on the change request. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is `High`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of the item that's related to the change request.
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Shows how the ChangeRequest and Asset records relate to each other. Possible values are: • `Broke Item` • `Fixed Item` The default value is `Broke Item`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ChangeRequestRelatedItemChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedItemFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChangeRequestRelatedItemHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChannelObjectLinkingRule

Represents a rule for linking a channel interaction with an object (such as Lead or Contact). This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionForNoRecordFound`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Action to take when no matching records are found. Possible values are: • `CreateNewRecordAndLink`—Create Record and Link (Recommended) • `PromptAgent`—Prompt Agent
`ActionForSingleRecordFound`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Action to take when one matching record is found. Possible values are: • `AutoLink`—Auto-Link Record (Recommended) • `PromptAgent`—Prompt Agent
`ChannelType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of channel used for this rule. Possible values are: • `FacebookMessenger` • `Phone`

Field	Details
	• `Text` • `WeChat` • `WhatsApp`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description for this linking rule.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsLinkedRecordOpenedAsSubTab`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether to open the linked record as a subtab when the link is established.
`IsRuleActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is active.

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for this linking rule. Possible values are: • `ar`—Arabic • `bg`—Bulgarian • `cs`—Czech • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `el`—Greek • `en_GB`—English (UK) • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `hr`—Croatian • `hu`—Hungarian • `in`—Indonesian • `it`—Italian • `iw`—Hebrew • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pl`—Polish • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `pt_PT`—Portuguese (European) • `ro`—Romanian • `ru`—Russian • `sk`—Slovak • `sl`—Slovene • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `tr`—Turkish

Field	Details
	• `uk`—Ukrainian • `vi`—Vietnamese • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique label name for this rule.
`ObjectToLink`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of object to link to the channel interaction. Possible values are: • `Contact`
`RuleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the rule as it appears in the UI. Maximum length is 80 characters.

ChannelProgram

Represents a channel program that vendors use to market and sell their products through channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Category of the channel program. Categories group channel programs by type. For example, a reseller category would include all the different regional reseller channel programs.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the channel program.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the channel program is active. New channel programs are inactive by default.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the channel program.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the channel program.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ChannelProgramFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChannelProgramHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChannelProgramOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ChannelProgramShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ChannelProgramLevel

Represents a level, based on member experience, in a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the channel program level.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the channel program level.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the user who is the owner of the record.
ProgramId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the channel program.
`Rank`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An integer associated with the level. For example, 1 represents the lowest level, 2 the next level up, etc.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ChannelProgramLevelFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChannelProgramLevelHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChannelProgramLevelOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ChannelProgramLevelShare (API version 43.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

ChannelProgramMember

Represents a partner who is a member of a channel program. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Most recent date referenced. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Most recent date viewed. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
LevelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the channel program level.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the channel program member.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the user who is the owner of the record.
PartnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the partner.
ProgramId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the channel program.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ChannelProgramMemberFeed (API version 46.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ChannelProgramMemberHistory (API version 46.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ChannelProgramMemberOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ChannelProgramMemberShare (API version 43.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

ChatterActivity

ChatterActivity represents the number of posts and comments made by a user and the number of comments and likes on posts and comments received by the same user. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number of FeedComments made by the ParentId.
`CommentReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of FeedComments received by the ParentId.
`InfluenceRawRank`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number indicating the ParentId's Chatter influence rank, which is calculated based on the ParentId's ChatterActivity statistics, relative to the other users in the organization. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`LikeReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of FeedLikes received by the ParentId.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site to which the ChatterActivity belongs. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the ChatterActivity is related. In API version 60.0, the `ParentId` must be a `UserId` or SelfServiceUser ID.

Field Name	Details
PostCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of FeedItems made by the ParentId.

Usage

- Use this object to reference the Chatter activity statistics, which include the number of posts and comments made by a user and the number of comments and likes on posts and comments received by the same user.
- You can directly query for ChatterActivity.

```
SELECT Id, PostCount, LikeReceivedCount
FROM ChatterActivity
WHERE ParentId = UserId
```

Note: To query ChatterActivity, you must provide the `ParentId`. In API version 60.0, the `ParentId` must be a `UserId` or SelfServiceUser ID.

- A ChatterActivity record is created for users the first time they post or comment. Users who have never posted or commented don't have ChatterActivity records. If users make only one post and then delete it, they do have ChatterActivity records. In both cases, the user interface displays zeros for their Chatter activity.
- Use the `InfluenceRawRank` field to reference a user's Chatter influence rank. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

FeedItem

FeedComment

FeedLike

ChatterAnswersActivity

Represents the reputation of a User in Chatter Answers zones.This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BestAnswerReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of best answers the User has received from other users.
`BestAnswerSelectedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of best answers the User has selected.
`QuestionsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of Question records posted by the User.
`QuestionSubscrCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of Question records the User has selected to follow.
`QuestionSubscrReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of users following Question records posted by the User.
`QuestionUpVotesCount`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes the User has marked on Question records posted by other users.
`QuestionUpVotesReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes the User has received from other users on the Question records he or she has posted.
`RepliesCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of Reply records posted by the User.
`ReplyDownVotesCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes the User has marked on Reply records posted by other users.
`ReplyDownVotesReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes the User has received from other users on the Reply records he or she has posted.
`ReplyUpVotesCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number of up votes the User has marked on the Reply records posted by other users.
ReplyUpVotesReceivedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes the User has received from other users on the Reply records he or she has posted.
ReportAbuseOnQuestionsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of abuses that the User has reported on Question records posted by other users.
ReportAbuseOnRepliesCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of abuses that the User has reported on Reply records posted by other users.
ReportAbuseReceivedOnQnCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of abuses reported by other users on the Question records posted by the User.
ReportAbuseReceivedOnReCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description the number of abuses reported by other users on the Reply records posted by the User.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The User ID associated with this reputation.
`CommunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the zone associated with this reputation.

Usage

Use this object to view metrics on User activity in Chatter Answers. For example, you can use the ChatterAnswersActivity object to view the number of Question records a user is following in Chatter Answers zones.

SEE ALSO:

Question

Reply

User

ChatterAnswersReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Note: With the Spring '18 release, Salesforce no longer supports Chatter Answers. Users of Chatter Answers can post, answer, comment, or view existing Chatter Answers data, but support and updates are scheduled to end. We recommend transitioning to Chatter Questions. For more information, see End of Support for Chatter Answers in Spring '18.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommunityID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the zone for which you're creating the reputation level.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the reputation level.
`Value`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Minimum number of points for this level.

Usage

Use to create or edit reputation levels for the zone.

ChatterConversation

Represents a private conversation in Chatter, consisting of messages that conversation members have sent or received. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the conversation.

Usage

Use this object to identify private conversations in Chatter. Users can access this object if they have the Manage Chatter Messages and Direct Messages permission. This object is read-only via the API and is provided only to allow administrators to view users' Chatter messages; for example, for compliance purposes.

SEE ALSO:

ChatterConversationMember

ChatterMessage

ChatterConversationMember

Represents a member of a private conversation in Chatter. A member has either sent messages to or received messages from other conversation participants. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ConversationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated ChatterConversation.
`MemberId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the conversation member.

Usage

Use this object to view members of private conversations in Chatter. Users can access this object if they have the Manage Chatter Messages and Direct Messages permission. This object is read-only via the API and is provided only to allow administrators to view users' Chatter messages; for example, for compliance purposes.

SEE ALSO:

ChatterConversation

ChatterMessage

ChatterExtension

Represents a Rich Publisher App that's integrated with the Chatter publisher. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompositionComponentEnumOrId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the composition component for the Rich Publisher App. This field requires a value.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The description of your custom Rich Publisher App. This field requires a value.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the developer who is responsible for the app. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
ExtensionName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of your extension. This field requires a value.
HeaderText	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The text to show in the header of your app composer. Header text is required for Lightning type extensions.
HoverText	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The text to show when a user mouses over your extension's icon. Mouse-over text is required for Lightning type extensions.
IconId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The icon to show in the Chatter publisher. Use an existing file asset ID from your org. This field requires a value. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Icon **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
IsProtected	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** An auto-generated value. It currently has no impact.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used for this instance of the `ChatterExtension`. This field requires a value.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label for the `ChatterExtension` object. This field requires a value.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The prefix to use for the extension's namespace.
RenderComponentEnumOrId	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The rendering component of the Rich Publisher App that you provide. It's comprised of the `lightning:availableForChatterExtensionRenderer` interface. This field requires a value.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the type of the extension. Currently, the only value supported is *`Lightning`*. Included to allow for other possible types in the future.

ChatterExtensionConfig

Configuration for the Chatter extension for Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CanCreate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the `ChatterExtension` can create an instance that appears by rendering.
`CanRead`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the `ChatterExtension` can be viewed.

Field	Details
ChatterExtensionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the `ChatterExtension`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChatterExtension **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ChatterExtension
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site where the `ChatterExtension` is deployed.
Position	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The position of the `ChatterExtension` icon in the Chatter publisher.

ChatterMessage

Represents a message sent as part of a private conversation in Chatter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Update **Description** Text of the message.
ConversationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the conversation that the message is associated with.
SenderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the sender.
SenderNetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site from which the message was sent. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
SentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Date the message was sent.

Usage

Use this object to view and delete messages sent or received via private conversations in Chatter. Users can access this object if they have the Manage Chatter Messages and Direct Messages permission. Users with the Moderate Experiences Chatter Messages permission can access this object in Experience Cloud sites they're a member of, only if the message has been flagged as inappropriate. This object is provided to allow administrators to view and delete users' Chatter messages, for example, for compliance purposes.

Messages are hard deleted. That is, they're removed completely without a trip to the Recycle Bin.

Deleting a message that resulted from sharing a file with someone doesn't also delete the file.

SEE ALSO:

ChatterConversation

ChatterConversationMember

ClientBrowser

Represents a cookie added to the browser upon login, and also includes information about the browser application where the cookie was inserted. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`FullUserAgent`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Detailed information about the client (browser). For example, `Mozilla/5.0 (Windows; U; Windows NT 5.1; en-US; rv:1.9.0.1) Gecko/2008070208 Firefox/3.0.1`
`LastUpdate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the last time the cookie was changed.
`ProxyInfo`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The browser's current proxy information.
`UsersId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user associated with this item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Users **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

At every login, the device the login request is from is checked against the known devices using ClientBrowser. A match means a cookie was found on the browser that matches an entry in the ClientBrowser table, so the device is known. No match means that no matching cookie was found, so the device is unknown, and the user is asked to confirm their identity.

CollaborationGroup

Represents a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The visibility of information in groups depends on the type of group and the user's permissions.

- **Members**: Any user with the Create and Own New Chatter Groups permission can create public, private, and unlisted groups, including in any Experience Cloud sites they belong to.
- **Owners and managers**: Users can modify group details for any group they own or manage. Owners can also delete groups they own.

- **Nonmembers**: These user permissions allow group access regardless of group membership.
  - View All Data—Allows users to view all public and private groups across their org and its Experience Cloud sites. Users with this permission can't view unlisted group information, unless they have the Modify Unlisted Groups permission as well.
  - Modify All Data—Allows users to view, modify, and delete all public and private groups across their org and its Experience Cloud sites. Users with this permission can't view or modify unlisted group information, unless they have the Manage Unlisted Groups permission as well.
  - Create and Set Up Experiences—Allows users to view, modify, and delete all public and private groups in Experience Cloud sites.
  - Manage Unlisted Groups—Allows users to search for, access, and modify any unlisted group in an org and its Experience Cloud sites.
  - Data Export—Allows users to export any data from Salesforce, including private and unlisted group data from an org and its Experience Cloud sites.
- **Apex and Visualforce**: Apex code runs in system mode, which means that the permissions of the current user aren't taken into account.
  - Visualforce pages that display groups might expose unlisted or private group data to users who aren't members.
  - Because system mode disregards the user's permissions, all users who are accessing a Visualforce page that's showing a group can act as an owner of that group.
  - AppExchange apps that are written in Apex and that access all groups will expose unlisted groups to users who aren't members.

To limit and manage access to the unlisted and private groups in your org:

- Explicitly filter out unlisted and private group information from SOQL queries in all Apex code.
- Use permission sets, profile-level permissions, and sharing checks in your code to further limit group access.
- Use Apex triggers on the CollaborationGroup object to monitor and manage the creation of groups. In Setup, enter *`Group Triggers`* in the `Quick Find` box, then select **Group Triggers** to add triggers.

Fields

Field	Details
`AnnouncementId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the ID of the Announcement last associated with the group. This field is available in API version 30.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Announcement **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Announcement

Field	Details
BannerPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the group's banner photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo is not guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
CanHaveGuests	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, indicates that a group allows customers. Chatter customers are people outside your company's email domains. Customers can see only the groups they're invited to. They can interact only with members of those groups. Customers can’t see any Salesforce information. This field is available starting in API version 23.0, but groups that allow customers are accessible from earlier API versions. However, when accessed from earlier API versions, groups that allow customers aren't distinguishable from private groups. We strongly recommend that you upgrade to the latest API version. If you must use an earlier version, name groups that allow customers to indicate that they include customers.
CollaborationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of Chatter group. Available values are: • `Public`—Anyone can see and post updates. Anyone can join a public group. • `Private`—Only members can see the group feed and post updates. Non-members can only see the group name and a few other details in list views, search, and on the group page. The group's owner or managers must add members who request to join the group. • `Unlisted`—Only members and users with the Manage Unlisted Groups permission can see the group and post updates. Other users can’t access the group or see it in lists, search, and feeds.

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the group.
`FullPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the group's profile photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo is not guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later.
`GroupEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address for posting to the group. For private groups, only visible to members and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permissions. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`HasPrivateFieldsAccess`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If set to `true`, indicates that a user can see the `InformationBody` and `InformationTitle` fields in a private group. This field is set to `true` for members of a private group and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permissions.
`InformationBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The text of the Information section. For private groups, only visible to members and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permissions.
`InformationTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title of the Information section. For private groups, only visible to members and users with Modify All Data or View All Data permissions.
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the group is archived (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`IsAutoArchiveDisabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether automatic archiving is disabled for the group (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`IsBroadcast`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the group is a broadcast group (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
`LastFeedModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date of the last post or comment on the group.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
MediumPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the larger, cropped photo size.
MemberCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of members in the group.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the group. Group names must be unique across public and private groups. Unlisted groups don't require unique names.
NetworkId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site that this group is part of. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. You can only add a `NetworkId` when creating a group. You can't change or add a `NetworkId` for an existing group. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the group. Only the current group owner or people with the Modify All Data permission can update the `OwnerId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for a thumbnail of the group's profile photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo is not guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to create, edit, or delete groups in an org or Experience Cloud site. Deleting a group permanently deletes all posts and comments to the group. It also deletes all files and links posted to the group and removes the files from other locations where they were shared.

As a Chatter group member, you can post to the group using the CollaborationGroupFeed object. As a Chatter group owner or manager, you can add or remove group members using the CollaborationGroupMember object, post announcements to the group using the

Announcement object, and accept or decline requests to join private groups using the CollaborationGroupMemberRequest object. Additionally, the group owner, manager, or your Salesforce system administrator can invite people to join the group using the CollaborationInvitation object.

The Salesforce system administrator doesn't need to be a member of the group in order to send invitations using the API.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CollaborationGroupFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

CollaborationGroupMember

CollaborationGroupMemberRequest

CollaborationGroupMember

Represents a member of a Chatter group. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CollaborationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated CollaborationGroup. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationGroup

Field	Details
CollaborationRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The role of a group member. Group owners and managers can change roles for members of their groups. The valid values are: • `Standard`—Indicates that a user is a group member. Members can post and comment in the group. • `Admin`—Indicates that a user is a group manager. Managers can post and comment, change member roles, edit group settings, add and remove members, delete posts and comments, and edit the group information field. Note: To change the group owner, use the `OwnerId` field on the CollaborationGroup object.
LastFeedAccessDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when a group member last accessed the group's feed. The value is only updated when a member explicitly consumes the group's feed, not when the member sees group posts in other feeds, like the profile feed.
MemberId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group member. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Member **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
NotificationFrequency	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The frequency at which Salesforce sends Chatter group email digests to this member. Can only be set by the member or users with the "Modify All Data" permission. The valid values are: • `D`—Daily • `W`—Weekly • `N`—Never • `P`—On every post The default value is specified by the member in their Chatter email settings. In communities, the `Email on every post` option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to `Daily digests`.

Usage

Use this object to view, create, and delete Chatter group members. You must be a group owner or manager to create members for private Chatter groups.

SEE ALSO:
CollaborationGroup
CollaborationGroupMemberRequest

CollaborationGroupMemberRequest

Represents a request to join a private Chatter group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CollaborationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the private Chatter group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationGroup
`RequesterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user requesting to join the group; must be the ID of the context user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Requester **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ResponseMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional message to be included in the notification email when `Status` is `Declined`.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the request. Available values are: • `Accepted` • `Declined` • `Pending`

Usage

This object represents a request to join a private Chatter group, and can be used to accept or decline requests to join private groups you own or manage. On create, an email is sent to the owner and managers of the private group to be accepted or declined. When the `Status` is `Accepted` or `Declined`, an email is sent to notify the requester. When the `Status` is `Declined`, a `ResponseMessage` is optionally included to provide additional details.

Note the following when working with requests:

- Users with the "Modify All Data" or "View All Data" permission can view records for all groups, regardless of membership.
- A user can be a member of 300 groups. Requests to join groups count against this limit.
- `Status` can't be specified on create.
- You can only update a request when the `Status` is `Pending`.
- You can't delete or update a request with a `Status` of `Accepted` or `Declined`.

SEE ALSO:

CollaborationGroup

CollaborationGroupMember

CollaborationGroupRecord

Represents the records associated with Chatter groups.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CollaborationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Chatter group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To CollaborationGroup
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. The ID of the Experience Cloud site that the group belongs to. Available from API version 34.0.
`RecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the record associated with the Chatter group. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Record **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Campaign, Case, Contact, Contract, Lead, Opportunity

CollaborationInvitation

Represents an invitation to join Chatter, either directly or through a group. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Invitations are available if “Allow Invitations” is enabled for your organization.

Invitations are limited to your allowed domain(s) unless the invite is sent from a private group that allows customers. Allowed domains are set by the administrator.

Invitations to customers are available if “Allow Customer Invitations” is enabled for your organization. Users must have the “Invite Customers to Chatter” permission to send invitations to people outside their Chatter domain.

Fields

Field	Details
InvitedUserEmail	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The email address for the user invited to join Chatter. Label is `Invited Email`.
InvitedUserEmailNormalized	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A normalized version of the `InvitedUserEmail` entered. Label is `Invited Email (Normalized)`.
InviterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The person that initiated the invitation.
OptionalMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An optional message from the person sending the invitation to the person receiving it.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used when the email address on the invitation is different than the one entered when the invitee accepts the invitation.
SharedEntityId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group associated with this invitation. • If the invitation is to join Chatter, the `SharedEntityId` is the ID of the User that created the invitation. The invitee will auto-follow the inviter. • If the invitation is to join a group within Chatter, the `SharedEntityId` is the ID of the Chatter CollaborationGroup. • To invite a customer, set `SharedEntityId` to the ID of the private CollaborationGroup with Allow Customers turned on.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the invitation. Possible values are: • `Sent` • `Accepted` • `Canceled`

Usage

Use this object to create or delete (cancel) invitations to join Chatter. You can either invite a user to join Chatter directly or as part of a CollaborationGroup.

Note: To invite someone to join a CollaborationGroup, you must be either the owner or a manager of the group or a Salesforce system administrator.

The Salesforce system administrator doesn't need to be a member of the group in order to send invitations using the API.

When the person accepts your CollaborationGroup invitation, they join the CollaborationGroup and Chatter as well.

Note: You can't send invitations to users of the organization the invite was sent from.

Invited users can view profiles, post on their feed, and join groups, but they can't see your Salesforce data or records.

If your organization allows groups with customers, owners and managers of private groups with the "Allow Customers" setting, as well as system administrators, can use this object to invite customers.

Java Samples

The following example shows how to send an invitation to join Chatter:

```
public void invitePeople(String inviterUserId, String invitedEmail) throws Exception {
    CollaborationInvitation invitation = new CollaborationInvitation();
```

```
    invitation.setSharedEntityId(inviterUserId);//pass the userId of the inviter
    invitation.setInvitedUserEmail(invitedEmail);//email of the invited user
    insert(invitation);
}
```

The following example shows how to send an invitation to a customer user from a group that allows customers:

```
public void inviteToGroup(String GroupName, String invitedEmail) throws Exception {
    QueryResult qr = query("select id from collaborationgroup where name = '" +
        GroupName); //pass the group name
    String groupId = qr.getRecords()[0].getId();
    CollaborationInvitation invitation = new CollaborationInvitation();
    invitation.setSharedEntityId(groupId);//pass the groupId
    invitation.setInvitedUserEmail(invitedEmail);//email of the invited user
    insert(invitation);
}
```

Apex Samples

```
String emailAddress = 'bob@external.com';
CollaborationGroup chatterGroup = [SELECT Id
      FROM CollaborationGroup
      WHERE Name='All acme.com'
      LIMIT 1];
CollaborationInvitation inv = New CollaborationInvitation();
inv.SharedEntityId = chatterGroup.id;
inv.InvitedUserEmail = emailAddress;

try {
   Insert inv;
} catch(DMLException e){
   System.debug('There was an error with the invite: '+e);
}
```

CollaborationRoom

Represents a collaboration room, which links Salesforce to a Slack channel used by applications with specific use cases, such as swarming or reporting. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable the Slack Terms of Service and one of:

- Sales Cloud for Slack App
- Service Cloud for Slack App

- CRM Analytics for Slack App
- Industries Cloud for Slack App
- Health Cloud for Slack App

Fields

Field	Details
IsArchived	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the collaboration room is archived (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
IsAutoJoin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether new users automatically join the collaboration room. Used for Sales Cloud for Slack App. The default value is `false`.
IsExternal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether external users are members of the Slack channel (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of collaboration room.
`PlatformKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Slack channel.
`TeamKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Slack workspace.

CollabDocumentMetric

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip thread (document or spreadsheet) that's linked to a Salesforce record. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Document`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Quip thread ID.
`Site`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Quip site in which the thread is located.
`SourceTemplate`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the template (if any) on which a Quip thread is based.
`DocumentTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the thread.
`MetricDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in your local time zone.
`MetricDateOnly`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date that the metric was gathered in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
`LastUpdatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the thread was created, last edited, or last shared in your local time zone.
`LastUpdatedDateOnly`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the thread was created, last edited, or last shared in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ViewerCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of thread views by user for the specified MetricDate.
`UpdateCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of edits made on the thread on a given day.
`EditorCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For the specified MetricDate, the number of users who edited the Quip thread.
`CommenterCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For the specified MetricDate, the number of users who commented on the Quip thread.

CollabDocumentMetricRecord

Represents an association between a CollabDocumentMetric and a Salesforce record.It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip thread for which metrics were gathered using CollabDocumentMetric. CollabDocumentMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ParentRecord`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce record.
`QuipDocumentMetric`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CollabDocumentMetric record.
`MetricDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in your local time zone.

Field	Details
MetricDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
EntityType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object type of the Salesforce record, such as Account or Contact.

CollabTemplateMetric

Represents the engagement metrics for a Quip template.This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Template	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the template.
TemplateTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the template.

Field	Details
Site	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Quip site on which the template is available.
MetricDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in your local time zone.
MetricDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
LastUpdatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the thread was created, last edited, or last shared in your local time zone.
LastUpdatedDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the thread was created, last edited, or last shared in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalDocumentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of documents created based on the template.

CollabTemplateMetricRecord

Represents an association between a CollabTemplateMetric and a Salesforce record.It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is linked to a Quip template for which metrics were gathered using CollabTemplateMetric. CollabTemplateMetricRecord is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ParentRecord`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce record.
`QuipDocumentMetric`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CollabTemplateMetric record.
`MetricDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in your local time zone.
`MetricDateOnly`	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
`EntityType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object type of the Salesforce record, such as Account or Contact.

CollabUserEngagementMetric

Represents the user engagement metrics for a Quip thread in a Quip template or document. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of comments by the user for the specified `MetricDate`.
`EditCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of edits by the user for the specified `MetricDate`.

Field	Details
MetricDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in your local time zone.
MetricDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the metric was gathered in UTC. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name of the CollabUserEngagementMetric object.
QuipThread	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Quip thread ID.
QuipThreadTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the Quip document, sheet, slide, and so forth.
QuipThreadType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of Quip thread. The possible values are:

Field	Details
	• CHAT • DOCUMENT • SHEET • SLIDE • TEMPLATE
QuipUser	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Quip user.
SalesforceUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce user.
Site	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Quip site.
SourceTemplate	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the source template.
ViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of views by the user for the specified MetricDate.

CollabUserEngmtRecordLink

Represents an association between a CollabUserEngagementMetric and a Salesforce record. It tracks which Salesforce record, such as an Account or Contact, is associated with the user engagement metric. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Note: The CollabUserEngmtRecordLink object is now deprecated. You can still access user engagement metrics for metric dates before August 12, 2021. To obtain user engagement metric for dates starting from August 12, 2021, follow the instructions in the Quip Engagement Metrics documentation.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`MetricDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of the gathered metric.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name of the CollabUserEngmtRecordLink object.
`ObjectType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object type of the Salesforce record, such as Account or Contact.
`ParentRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce record.

Field	Details
UserEngagementMetricId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CollabUserEngagementMetric record.

ColorDefinition

Represents the color-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Color	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The color described in web color RGB format—for example, "00FF00".
Context	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The color context, which determines whether the color is the main color (or primary) for the tab.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the color.
`TabDefinitionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `TabDefinition` ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TabDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TabDefinition
`Theme`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The icon's theme.

CombinedAttachment

This read-only object contains all notes, attachments, Google Docs, documents uploaded to libraries in Salesforce CRM Content, and files added to Chatter that are associated with a record.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentSize`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the document in bytes.
ContentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL for links and Google Docs. This field is set only for links and Google Docs, and is one of the fields that determine the FileType. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
ExternalDataSourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
ExternalDataSourceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the document. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of document, determined by the file extension.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentWorkspace, Contract, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork,

Field Name	Details
	HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, Organization, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`RecordType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent object type.
`SharingOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Controls whether or not sharing is frozen for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Allowed`, which means that new shares are allowed. When set to `Restricted`, new shares are prevented without affecting existing shares. This field is available in API versions 35.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Title of the attached file.

Usage

Use this object to list all notes, attachments, documents uploaded to libraries in Salesforce CRM Content, and files added to Chatter for a record, such as a related list on a detail page.

To determine if an object supports the CombinedAttachment object, call `describeSObject()` on the object. For example, `describeSObject('Account')` returns all the child relationships of the Account object, including `CombinedAttachment`. You can then query the CombinedAttachment child relationship.

```
SELECT Name, (SELECT Title FROM CombinedAttachments)
FROM Account
```

You can't directly query CombinedAttachment.

CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup

Represents the entitlement policy for a buyer group. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

The CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroup object is available when you meet these requirements. The B2B Commerce license is enabled. The Commerce Buyer and Entitlements Integrator permission is granted.

Fields

Field	Details
`BuyerGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the buyer group.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The standard code for the currency. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the entitlement buyer group.
PolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the entitlement policy.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CommerceEntitlementBuyerGroupChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

CommerceEntitlementPolicy

Represents an entitlement policy, which determines what products and prices a user can see. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CommerceEntitlementPolicy object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CanViewPrice`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a user can view the price of a product (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
`CanViewProduct`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a user can view the product (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The standard code for the currency. Possible values are: • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The entitlement policy description.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Determines if the entitlement policy is active (`true`) or inactive (`false`). Default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it can mean that the record was only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the entitlement policy.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID for the entitlement policy owner.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Except where noted, these objects are available in the same API version as CommerceEntitlementPolicy.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyOwnerFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for this object.

CommerceEntitlementPolicyShare

Represents the entitlement rule for sharing products and prices with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The CommerceEntitlementPolicyShare object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `All`—Owner • `Edit`—Read/Write • `Read`—Read Only
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of the parent entitlement policy.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Possible values are: • `CompliantCollaboration`—Compliant Data Sharing • `GuestParentImplicit`—Associated guest user sharing • `GuestPersonImplicit`—Associated Guest User Sharing • `GuestRule`—Guest User Sharing Rule • `ImplicitChild`—Account Sharing • `ImplicitParent`—Associated record owner or sharing • `ImplicitPerson`—Person Contact • `Manual`—Manual Sharing • `Owner` • `Rule`—Sharing Rule • `SurveyShare`—Survey Sharing Rule • `Team`—Sales Team • `Territory`—Territory Assignment Rule • `Territory2AssociationManual`—Territory Manual • `Territory2Forecast`—Territory assignment for forecasting and reporting • `TerritoryManual`—Territory Manual • `TerritoryRule`—Territory Sharing Rule
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the associated user or buyer group.

CommerceEntitlementProduct

Represents the entitlement policy for a product. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

The CommerceEntitlementProduct object is available when you meet these requirements. The B2B Commerce license is enabled. The Commerce Buyer and Entitlements Integrator permission is granted.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The standard code for the currency. Possible values are: • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The product entitlement policy name.
`PolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the product entitlement policy.

Field	Details
ProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the product referenced in the entitlement policy.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CommerceEntitlementProductChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

CommissionSchedule

Represents a commission calculation and rate definition. Calculates commission values for a commissionable event.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicableObject	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** The object for which this Commission Schedule calculates commissions. Possible values are: • `Contract` • `InsurancePolicy` • `Producer` • `Quote`

Field	Details
CalcProcessInputMapping	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The input mappings from the object fields to the variables used in the commission calculation.
CalcProcessOutput	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The formula applied to this Commission Schedule's process output that calculates the final commission amount.
CalcProcessOutputConvNotation	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** An optimized version of the CalcProcessOutput formula that calculates the commission. Not user-editable.
CalculationProcessName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Integration Procedure, Calculation Matrix, or Calculation Procedure this Commission Schedule uses for calculations.
CalculationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of calculation or process used when this Commission Schedule is used. Possible values are: • Amount • CalculationMatrix • CalculationProcedure

Field	Details
	• `IntegrationProcedure` • `Rate`
`CommissionAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The commission amount for the Commission Schedule when the process type is Amount.
`CommissionRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The commission percentage for the Commission Schedule when the process type is Rate.
`CommissionStructureType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the commission calculation is Flat or Tiered when the process type is Matrix. Possible values are: • `Flat` • `Tiered` The default value is `Flat`.
`EffectiveEndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The effective end date of the Commission Schedule.
`EffectiveStartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The effective start date of the Commission Schedule.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Commission Schedule is active. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Commission Schedule.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`TierDefinition`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Internal-only. Applies when the CalculationType is CalculationMatrix.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CommissionScheduleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommissionScheduleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommissionScheduleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CommissionScheduleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

CommissionScheduleAssignment

Represents the commission calculation applicable to a specific product or producer for one or multiple commissionable events.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CommissionableEventType	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** The event that results in the commission calculation. Possible values are: • `Contracting` • `Endorsement` • `Issue Policy` • `Policy Issuance`
CommissionScheduleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated Commission Schedule, which is the commission calculation tied to the product or producer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CommissionSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CommissionSchedule
EffectiveEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date when the Commission Schedule is in effect for the product or producer.
EffectiveStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The first date when the Commission Schedule is in effect for the product or producer.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
MaxCommissionAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum commission calculated for the product or producer for a commissionable event. Constrains the output from the Commission Schedule.
MaxCommissionRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum commission rate that a producer receives for a commissionable event.
MinCommissionAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum commission calculated for the product or producer for a commissionable event. Constrains the output from the Commission Schedule.

Field	Details
MinCommissionRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum commission rate that a producer receives for a commissionable event.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the Commission Schedule Assignment.
ProducerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The producer, broker, brokerage, or other user who receives the commission. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Producer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Producer
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product for which commissions are calculated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CommissionScheduleAssignmentFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommissionScheduleAssignmentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommSubscription

Represents a customer's subscription preferences for a specific communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DataUsePurposeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data use purpose record associated with the communication subscription.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if this communication subscription is the default (`true`) or not (`false`). This field has a default value of `false`. Only one communication subscription record can be the default.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the communication subscription record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CommSubscriptionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommSubscriptionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CommSubscriptionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionChannelType

Represents the engagement channel through which you can reach a customer for a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommunicationSubscriptionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated communication subscription record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CommunicationSubscription **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CommSubscription
`EngagementChannelTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated engagement channel type record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EngagementChannelType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EngagementChannelType

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the communication subscription channel type record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CommSubscriptionChannelTypeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionChannelTypeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommSubscriptionChannelTypeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CommSubscriptionChannelTypeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionConsent

Represents a customer's consent to a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

With certain page layout and field-level security settings, some fields aren't visible or editable.

Field	Details
`BusinessBrandId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Business Brand that the individual has given consent to for a communication subscription. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BusinessBrand **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessBrand
`CommSubscriptionChannelTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated communication subscription channel type record. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name CommSubscriptionChannelType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CommSubscriptionChannelType
`ConsentCapturedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when the customer's consent was captured.
`ConsentCapturedSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Source through which consent was captured. For example, user@example.com or www.example.com.
`ConsentGiverId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the person who gave consent to the communication subscription on behalf of the contact point. Note: If the contact point gave consent, don't use `ConsentGiverId`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConsentGiver **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact, Individual, User
`ContactPointId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact point, such as an Individual or person account, associated with the communication subscription consent. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContactPoint **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContactPointAddress, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone
`DataUsePurposeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the record for data use purpose that you want to associate this consent with. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DataUsePurpose **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataUsePurpose
`EffectiveFromDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when consent starts.
`EffectiveToDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when consent ends. This field is restricted by field-level security.

Field	Details
EngagementChannelTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the contact method you want to apply consent to. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EngagementChannelType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EngagementChannelType
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the communication subscription consent record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PartyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the record based on the Individual object that you want to associate consent with. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Party **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
PartyRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Party Role for the individual you want to associate consent with. This is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PartyRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Customer, Seller
PrivacyConsentStatus	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies whether the individual or person account associated with this record agrees to this form of contact. Possible values are: • `NotSeen` • `OptIn` • `OptInPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `OptOut` • `OptOutPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Seen` The default value is `NotSeen`. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CommSubscriptionConsentChangeEvent (API version 49.0)
Change events are available for the object.

CommSubscriptionConsentFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionConsentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CommSubscriptionConsentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CommSubscriptionConsentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionTiming

Represents a customer's timing preferences for receiving a communication subscription. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommSubscriptionConsentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated communication subscription consent record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CommSubscriptionConsent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CommSubscriptionConsent
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Name of the communication subscription timing record.
`Offset`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time before or after an event or the specific day of the week to communicate with the contact point. Set the unit of time in the `Unit` field. For example, if you set `Unit` as *`Week`* and `Offset` as *`-4`*, communicate with the contact point four weeks before the event. If you set `Offset` as *`4`*, communicate with the contact point four weeks after the event.
`PreferredTimeEnd`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End of the preferred time span in which to reach the customer.
`PreferredTimeStart`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start of the preferred time span in which to reach the customer.
`PreferredTimeZone`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Time zone of the preferred time span.
`Unit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of time that works with the `Offset` field to determine the communication timing. Possible values are: • `Day` • `DayOfWeek` • `Hour` • `Month`

Field	Details
	• Week

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CommSubscriptionTimingFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CommSubscriptionTimingHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Community (Zone)

Represents a zone that contains Idea or Question objects.

Note: Starting with the Summer '13 release, Chatter Answers and Ideas communities were renamed to zones. In API version 28, the API object label has changed to `Zone`, but the API type is still `Community`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CanCreateCase`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether users can ask private questions in the zone using Chatter Answers.
`DataCategoryName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** The data category associated with the zone.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Text description of the zone.
`HasChatterService`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether Chatter Answers is available in the zone.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the zone is active or inactive. An idea or question can only be posted to an active zone.
`IsPublished`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the zone is available in portals.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the zone.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site that this zone is associated with. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to create a zone in Ideas, Chatter Answers, or Answers. Zones help organize ideas and questions into logical groups and are shared by the Ideas, Answers, and Chatter Answers.

ConnectedApplication

Represents a connected app and its details; all fields are read-only.

Connected apps link client applications, third-party services, other Salesforce organizations, apps, and resources to your organization. The connected app configuration specifies authorization and security settings for these resources. This object exposes the settings for a specified connected app.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`MobileSessionTimeout`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Length of time after which the system logs out inactive mobile users.
`MobileStartUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Users are directed to this URL after they've authenticated when the app is accessed from a mobile device.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name for this object.

Field Name	Details
OptionsAllowAdminApprovedUsersOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether access is limited to users granted approval to use the connected app by an administrator. Manage profiles for the app by editing each profile's Access list.
OptionsAllowExpiredUvidJWT	Reserved for future use.
OptionsCodeCredentialGuestEnabled	Reserved for future use.
OptionsFullContentPushNotifications	For internal use only.
OptionsHasSessionLevelPolicy	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Specifies whether the connected app requires a High Assurance level session.
OptionsIsInternal	For internal use only.
OptionsRefreshTokenValidityMetric	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Specifies whether the refresh token validity is based on duration or inactivity. If `true`, the token validity is measured based on the last use of the token; otherwise, it's based on the token duration.
OptionsTokenExchangeManageBitEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, the OAuth 2.0 token exchange flow is enabled.
PinLength	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For mobile apps, this field is the PIN length requirement for users of the connected app. Valid values are `4`, `5`, `6`, `7`, or `8`.
`RefreshTokenValidityPeriod`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The duration of an authorization token until it expires in hours, months, or days as set in the connected app management page.
`StartUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the app isn't accessed from a mobile device, users are directed to this URL after they've authenticated.
`UvidTimeout`	Reserved for future use.

Consumption Rate

Consumption rates describe the billing rate for a range of usage within a consumption schedule. All consumption schedules require at least one consumption rate in order to rate usage on a usage product. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

The consumption rate sets a quantity-based boundary for usage and defines how much your product costs when its usage falls within that boundary. Consumption rates price usage at a per-unit fee or a flat fee across the entire range of usage.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ConsumptionScheduleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The consumption schedule that contains the consumption rate. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConsumptionSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConsumptionSchedule
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Possible values are: • AUD—Australian Dollar • CAD—Canadian Dollar • GBP—British Pound • JPY—Japanese Yen • USD—U.S. Dollar
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the consumption rate.
LowerBound	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The lowest quantity of usage for the consumption rate.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Default name of this record. Label is **Product Name**.
Price	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The price for usage that falls within the consumption rate's bounds.
PricingMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** How Salesforce applies the consumption rate's price to the total quantity of usage within a usage summary. Possible values are: • FlatFee—Salesforce applies the rate's price to the entire quantity of usage. • PerUnit—Salesforce applies the rate's price to each individual quantity of usage within the usage summary.
ProcessingOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The order for processing the usage rate across multiple rates. Consumption rates are evaluated beginning with the lowest processing order.
UpperBound	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The highest quantity of usage for the consumption rate.

Consumption Schedule

A consumption schedule organizes a set of consumption rates by which usage-based products are quoted and billed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Salesforce uses consumption schedules to group consumption rates. Your consumption schedule defines the unit of measurement and rating method for the schedule's rates. It also defines the billing frequency that Salesforce Billing uses to invoice a usage product.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingTerm`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number used with the billing term unit to determine billing frequency.
`BillingTermUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit used with the billing term to determine billing frequency Possible values are: • `Month`— • `Quarter`— • `Year`—
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Possible values are: • `AUD`—Australian Dollar • `CAD`—Canadian Dollar • `GBP`—British Pound • `JPY`—Japanese Yen • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the consumption schedule.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Active**.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MatchingAttribute`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce Billing matches usage with a consumption schedule if the records share Matching Attribute value.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Default name of this record. Label is **Product Name**.
`NumberOfRates`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of consumption rates in this consumption schedule.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns a consumption schedule record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
RatingMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A specific use case to rate usage against the schedule. This field is the controlling picklist for the Type field. Possible values are: • Tier
SBQQ__Category__c	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available only with Salesforce CPQ. You can define custom categories to organize consumption schedules in separate tabs on sales rep UI. If you do this, make sure to create a field set for each category. Possible values are: • Rates
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how rate tiers are calculated. Possible values are: • Range—The schedule prices only using the tier that applies to the usage quantity. • Slab—Usage within a given bound receives pricing equal to its tier's value.
UnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unit of measure defines how you quantify instances of usage for your usage products. For example, if your usage product is a cloud storage subscription, you could provide a value of GB for your unit of measure.

Field	Details
blng__BillingRule__c	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available only with Salesforce Billing. Salesforce Billing invoices usage summaries based off their related consumption schedule's billing rule.
blng__RevenueRecognitionRule__c	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available only with Salesforce Billing. Salesforce Billing recognizes usage summary revenue based off the summary's related revenue recognition rule.
blng__TaxRule__c	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available only with Salesforce Billing. Salesforce Billing taxes usage summary invoice lines based off the summary's related tax rule.

Contact

Represents a contact, which is a person associated with an account.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can access only portal-enabled contacts.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account that's the parent of this contact. We recommend that you update up to 50 contacts simultaneously when changing the accounts on contacts enabled for a Customer Portal or partner portal. We also recommend that you make this update after business hours. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
AssistantName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The assistant's name.
AssistantPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The assistant's phone number. Label is **Asst. Phone**.
Birthdate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details

	Description
	The contact's birthdate.
	Filter criteria for report filters, list view filters, and SOQL queries ignore the year portion of the `Birthdate` field. For example, this SOQL query returns contacts with birthdays later in the year than today:
	`SELECT Name, Birthdate`
	`FROM Contact`
	`WHERE Birthdate > TODAY`

`CanAllowPortalSelfReg`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this contact can self-register for your Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
`CleanStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the record's clean status as compared with Data.com. Values include: `Matched`, `Different`, `Acknowledged`, `NotFound`, `Inactive`, `Pending`, `SelectMatch`, or `Skipped`. Several values for `CleanStatus` appear with different labels on the contact record. • `Matched` appears as `In Sync` • `Acknowledged` appears as `Reviewed` • `Pending` appears as `Not Compared`
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`Department`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact's department.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the contact. Label is **Contact Description** up to 32 KB.
`DoNotCall`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the contact doesn't want to receive calls.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact's email address.
`EmailBouncedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the contact bounces, the date and time of the bounce. Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
`EmailBouncedReason`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the contact bounces, the reason for the bounce. Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact's fax number. Label is **Business Fax**.
`FirstCallDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the first call placed to the contact. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`FirstEmailDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the first email sent to the contact. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`FirstName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact’s first name up to 40 characters.
`GenderIdentity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The contact’s internal experience of their gender, which may or may not correspond to their designated sex at birth.
`HasOptedOutOfEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact doesn’t want to receive email from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **Email Opt Out**.
`HasOptedOutOfFax`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact prohibits receiving faxes.
`HomePhone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact’s home phone number. Label is **Home Phone**.
`IndividualId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data privacy record associated with this contact. This field is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsEmailBounced`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email is sent to a contact, indicates whether the email bounced (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsPersonAccount`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether this account has a record type of Person Account (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Is Person Account**.
`Jigsaw`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the company's ID in Data.com. If an account has a value in this field, it means that the account was imported from Data.com. If the field value is `null`, the account wasn't imported from Data.com. Maximum size is 20 characters. Available in API version 22.0 and later. Label is **Data.com Key**.

Field	Details
	Important: The `Jigsaw` field is exposed in the API to support troubleshooting for import errors and reimporting of corrected data. Do not modify this value.
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is the most recent of either: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Last name of the contact up to 80 characters.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`LeadSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the lead that was converted to this contact.

Field	Details
MailingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the mailing address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
MailingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Mailing address details.
MailingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Mailing address details.
MailingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO codes for the mailing address's state and country.
MailingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update, Query, Restricted picklist, Nillable **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the mailing address. For details on geolocation compound field, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
MailingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Used with `MailingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`MailingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `MailingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a mailing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`MailingPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Mailing address details.
`MailingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Mailing address details.
`MailingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO codes for the mailing address's state and country.
`MailingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address for mailing address.

Field	Details
MasterRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this record was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that remains. If this record was deleted for any other reason, or hasn't been deleted, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
MiddleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact's middle name up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.
MobilePhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contact's mobile phone number. Label is **Mobile Phone**.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` up to 203 characters, including whitespaces.
OtherAddress	**Type** address

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the other address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
OtherCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Alternate address details.
OtherCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Alternate address details.
OtherCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO codes for the alternate address's state and country.
OtherGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the other address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
OtherLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Used with `OtherLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`OtherLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `OtherLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an alternate address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`OtherPhone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone for alternate address.
`OtherPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Alternate address details.
`OtherState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Alternate address details.
`OtherStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO codes for the alternate address's state and country.

Field	Details
`OtherStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street for alternate address.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number for the contact. Label is **Business Phone**.
`PhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Path to be combined with the URL of a Salesforce instance (*Example:* https://*`yourInstance`*.salesforce.com/) to generate a URL to request the social network profile image associated with the contact. Generated URL returns an HTTP redirect (code 302) to the social network profile image for the contact. Empty if Social Accounts and Contacts isn't enabled or if Social Accounts and Contacts is disabled for the requesting user.

Field	Details
Pronouns	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The contact’s personal pronouns, reflecting their gender identity. Others can use these pronouns to refer to the contact in the third person. The entry is selected from a picklist of available values, which the administrator sets. Maximum 40 characters.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
ReportsToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field doesn’t appear if `IsPersonAccount` is `true`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReportsTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
Salutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Honorific abbreviation, word, or phrase to be used in front of name in greetings, such as Dr. or Mrs.
Suffix	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name suffix of the contact up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the contact, such as CEO or Vice President.

Note: If you're importing contact data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use this object to manage individual people who are associated with an account. You can create, query, delete, or update any attachment associated with a contact.

Create or update contacts by converting a lead with the `convertLead()` call.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ContactFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContactHistory (API version 11.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

ContactCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a contact record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of contact records. ContactCleanInfo includes a number of bit vector fields.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Contact Clean Info provides a snapshot of the data in your Salesforce contact record and its matched Data.com record at the time the Salesforce record was cleaned.

Contact Clean Info includes a number of bit vector fields, whose component fields each correspond to individual object fields and provide related data or status information about those fields. For example, the bit vector field `IsDifferent` has an `IsDifferentEmail` field. If the `IsDifferentEmail` field's value is `False`, that means the `Email` field value is *the same* on the Salesforce contact record and its matched Data.com record.

ContactCleanInfo bit vector fields include:

- `CleanedBy` indicates who (a user) or what (a Clean job) cleaned the contact record.
- `IsDifferent` indicates whether or not a field on the contact record has a value that differs from the corresponding field on the matched Data.com record.
- `IsFlaggedWrong` indicates whether or not a field on the contact record has a value that is flagged as wrong to Data.com.
- `IsReviewed` indicates whether or not a field on the contact record is in a `Reviewed` state, which means that the value was reviewed but not accepted.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the contact.

Field Name	Details
`CleanedByJob`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact record was cleaned by a Data.com Clean job (`true`) or not (`false`).
`CleanedByUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact record was cleaned by a Salesforce user (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated ID assigned when the contact record was created.
`ContactStatusDataDotCom`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the contact per Data.com. Values are: `Contact is Active per Data.com`, `Phone is Wrong per Data.com` , `Email is Wrong per Data.com`, `Phone and Email are Wrong per Data.com`, `Contact Not at Company per Data.com`, `Contact is Inactive per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to is out of business per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to never existed per Data.com` or `Email address is invalid per Data.com`.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Details for the billing address of the contact.
`DataDotComID`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the contact.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address for the contact.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The contact's first name.
`IsDifferentCity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `City` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Country` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountryCode`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact’s `Country Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact’s `Email` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentFirstName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact’s `First Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentLastName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact’s `Last Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact’s `Phone` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPostalCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the contact's `Postal Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentState`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `State` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStateCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `State Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStreet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Street` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentTitle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Title` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the contact's `Address` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Email` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Name` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Phone` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongTitle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's `Title` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsInactive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the contact has been reported to Data.com as *Inactive* (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAddress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's Address field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's Email field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's Name field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedPhone	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the contact's Phone field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedTitle	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the contact's `Title` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastMatchedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date the contact record was last matched and linked to a Data.com record.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The contact's last name.
`LastStatusChangedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of who or what last changed the record's `Clean Status` field value: a Salesforce user or a Clean job.
`LastStatusChangedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record's `Clean Status` field value was last changed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.

Field Name	Details
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Field label is **Contact Clean Info Name**. The name of the contact. Maximum size is 255 characters.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number for the contact.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the contact.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the contact.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Details for the billing address of the contact.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The contact’s title.

Usage

Developers can create triggers that read the Contact Clean Info fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of contact records.

Create a customized set of `Title` field values. Use triggers to map values from fields on imported or cleaned records onto a standard set of values.

ContactDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllCallsCallBackLater`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with the call result Call Back Later.

Field	Details
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this contact with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this contact in the day.

Field	Details
	This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this contact in the day. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of tracked emails sent that were successfully delivered to this contact. This field is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this contact in the day.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this contact in the day.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact in the day. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this contact in the day.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact without engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls to this contact with all call results in the day. This is a calculated field.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact

Field	Details
DailyCutOffTimeStamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The time of day when each 24-hour metrics period starts and ends.
Date	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred.
DateInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred, in yyyymmdd format.
HardBounceTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with hard bounce tracking.
InboundEngagementsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound engagements for this contact in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`, `UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`, and `UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
IsLocked	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`LinkClickTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with link click tracking.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`OpenTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with open tracking.
`OutOfOfficeTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with out-of-office tracking.
`OutboundEngagementsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of outbound engagements for this contact in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `AllTotalCallsCount` and `AllEmailsDeliveredCount`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ReplyTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with reply tracking.
`SoftBounceTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with soft bounce tracking.
`TrackableSendHardBounceRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this contact with hard bounce tracking that hard bounced. This field is a calculated field.
`TrackableSendLinkClickRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this contact with link tracking that had link clicks. This field is a calculated field.
`TrackableSendOpenRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The percentage of emails sent to this contact with open tracking that were opened by the recipient. This field is a calculated field.
`TrackableSendOutOfOfficeRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this contact with out-of-office tracking that received out-of-office replies. This field is a calculated field.
`TrackableSendReplyRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this contact with reply tracking that received replies. This field is a calculated field.
`TrackableSendSoftBounceRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this contact with soft bounce tracking that soft bounced. This field is a calculated field.
`UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails in which the contact clicked a link in the day.
`UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails opened by the contact in the day.

Field	Details
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails replied to by the contact in the day.

ContactMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a contact. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this contact with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this contact in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this contact in the month. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this contact in the month.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this contact in the month.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this contact in the month.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this contact with engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails sent to this contact without engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls to this contact with all call results in the month. This is a calculated field.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
Month	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
MonthInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails in which the contact clicked a link in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails opened by the contact in the month.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails replied to by the contact in the month.

ContactPointAddress

Represents a contact's billing or shipping address, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActiveFromDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact's address became active.
`ActiveToDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact's address is no longer active.
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The full address.
`AddressFirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** First name associated with the address. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`AddressLastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Last name associated with the address. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
AddressMiddleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Middle name associated with the address. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
AddressType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of address. Possible values are: • Billing • Shipping
BestTimeToContactEndTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latest time to contact the individual.
BestTimeToContactStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The earliest time to contact the individual.
BestTimeToContactTimezone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The timezone applied to the best time to contact the individual.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address city.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company name associated with the address. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`ContactPointPhoneId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the primary phone number associated with this address. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContactPointPhone **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContactPointPhone
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address country.
`GeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. A geocoding service typically provides this value based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's address is the preferred method of communication (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsPrimary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's address is their primary address (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsThirdPartyAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the address is associated with a third party (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last referenced a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the contact point address record.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account's owner associated with this contact. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the contact's parent record. Only an individual or account can be a contact's parent. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Individual
PhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number associated with the address. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The address postal code.
PreferenceRank	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Preference rank when there are multiple contact point addresses.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address state.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address street.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specify the usage type of this address. For instance, whether it's a work address or a home address. Possible values are: • Home • Inactive • Temporary • Work

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContactPointAddressChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ContactPointAddressHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactPointAddressShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ContactPointConsent

Represents a customer's consent to be contacted via a specific contact point, such as an email address or phone number. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

With certain page layout and field-level security settings, some fields aren't visible or editable.

Field	Details
`BusinessBrandId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Business Brand that the individual has given consent to for a contact point. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BusinessBrand **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessBrand
`CaptureContactPointType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Email` • `MailingAddress` • `Phone` • `Social` • `Web`
`CaptureDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when consent was captured.
`CaptureSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. For example, a website or online form.
`ContactPointId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact point record through which the customer is consenting to be contacted. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContactPoint **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContactPointAddress, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone
`DataUsePurposeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data use purpose record that you want to associate this consent with. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name DataUsePurpose **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataUsePurpose
DoubleConsentCaptureDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when double opt-in was captured.
EffectiveFrom	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when consents starts.
EffectiveTo	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when consent ends.
EngagementChannelTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the engagement channel record through which the customer is consenting to be contacted.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the contact point type consent record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PartyRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Party Role for the individual you want to associate consent with. This is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PartyRole

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Customer, Seller
`PrivacyConsentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Identifies whether the individual or person account associated with this record agrees to this form of contact. Possible values are: • `NotSeen` • `OptIn` • `OptInPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `OptOut` • `OptInPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Seen`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContactPointConsentChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ContactPointConsentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactPointConsentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactPointConsentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ContactPointEmail

Represents a contact's email, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActiveFromDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact's email became active.
`ActiveToDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact's email is no longer active.
`BestTimeToContactEndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latest time to contact the individual.
`BestTimeToContactStartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The earliest time to contact the individual.
`BestTimeToContactTimezone`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The timezone applied to the best time to contact the individual.

Field	Details
EmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The email address of the contact.
EmailDomain	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The domain of the contact's email, which is everything after the @ sign.
EmailLatestBounceDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when an email failed to reach its recipient.
EmailLatestBounceReasonText	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why the email didn't reach its recipient.
EmailMailBox	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A subset of the contact's email, which is everything before the @ sign.
IsPrimary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's email is their primary email (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. The name of the contact point email record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account's owner associated with this contact. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the contact's parent. Only an individual or account can be a contact's parent. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Individual
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specify the usage type of this email. For instance, whether it's a work email or a temporary email. Possible values are: • Home • Temp • Work

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContactPointConsentChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ContactPointEmailHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactPointEmailOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactPointEmailShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ContactPointPhone

Represents a contact's phone number, which is associated with an individual or person account. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActiveFromDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact’s phone number became active.
`ActiveToDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the contact’s phone number is no longer active.
`AreaCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The area code of the phone number’s location for the contact.
`BestTimeToContactEndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latest time to contact the individual.
`BestTimeToContactStartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The earliest time to contact the individual.

Field	Details
BestTimeToContactTimezone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The timezone applied to the best time to contact the individual.
ExtensionNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The phone number extension for the contact.
FormattedInternationalPhoneNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The internationally recognized format for the contact's phone number.
FormattedNationalPhoneNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The nationally recognized format for the contact's phone number.
IsBusinessPhone	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's phone number is a business number (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsFaxCapable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's phone number is a fax number (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
IsPersonalPhone	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's phone number is a personal number (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsPrimary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's phone number is their primary number (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsSmsCapable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a contact's phone number can receive text messages (`true`) or not (`false`).
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. The name of the contact point phone record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account’s owner associated with this contact. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the contact’s parent. Only an individual or account can be a contact’s parent. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Individual
`PhoneType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of phone number for the contact. Possible values are: • `Home` • `Mobile`

Field	Details
PreferenceRank	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specify how this phone numbers ranks in terms of preference among the contact's other phone numbers.
TelephoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The phone number for the contact.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specify the usage type of this number. For instance, whether it's a work phone or a home phone. Possible values are: • `Home` • `Temp` • `Work`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContactPointConsentChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ContactPointPhoneHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactPointPhoneOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactPointPhoneShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ContactPointTypeConsent

Represents consent for a contact point type, such as email or phone. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

With certain page layout and field-level security settings, some fields aren't visible or editable.

Field Name	Details
`BusinessBrandId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Business Brand that the individual has given consent to for a contact point type. this is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BusinessBrand **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessBrand
`CaptureContactPointType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. Possible values are: • `Email` • `MailingAddress` • `Phone` • `Social`

Field Name	Details
	• `Web`
`CaptureDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when consent was captured.
`CaptureSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. For example, a website or online form.
`ContactPointType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Represents the contact method you want to apply consent to. Possible values are: • `Email` • `MailingAddress` • `Phone` • `Social` • `Web`
`DataUsePurposeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the record for data use purpose that you want to associate this consent with. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DataUsePurpose

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** DataUsePurpose
DoubleConsentCaptureDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when double opt-in was captured.
EffectiveFrom	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when consents starts.
EffectiveTo	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when consent ends.
EngagementChannelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required if a ContactPointType isn't selected. Represents the contact method you want to apply consent to. Possible values are: • Billboard • Email • MailingAddress • Phone • SMS • Social • Web

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EngagementChannelType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EngagementChannelType
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the contact point type consent record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PartyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Represents the record based on the Individual object you want to associate consent with. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Party **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`PartyRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Party Role for the individual you want to associate consent with. This is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PartyRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Customer, Seller
`PrivacyConsentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. Identify whether the individual associated with this record agrees to this form of contact. Possible values are: • `NotSeen` • `Seen` • `OptIn` • `OptInPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `OptOut` • `OptOutPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContactPointConsentChangeEvent (API version 47.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ContactPointTypeConsentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContactPointTypeConsentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactPointTypeConsentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ContactOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a contact with a User other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, UserRole, or User for Contacts. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID representing the source group. A Contact owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for contacts.

SEE ALSO:

Contact

ContactShare

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

ContactRequest

Represents a customer's request for support to get back to them about an issue. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The contact request number.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce record that owns the request. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field Name	Details
PreferredChannel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The channel the customer selected as their preferred method of communication in the contact request flow. For example: • Phone
PreferredPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The phone number the customer provided when requesting help in the contact request flow.
RequestDescription	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the customer's issue that they provided when requesting help in the contact request flow.
RequestReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason the customer provided when requesting help in the contact request flow. These values are customizable in Object Manager. The default values are: • Account • Billing • Case • General • Order • Other • Product

Field Name	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the contact request. For example: • Abandoned • Attempted • Contacted • New
`WhatId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce record the contact request is related to, such as an account, case, opportunity, or work order. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Case, Opportunity, WorkOrder
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce contact record the contact request is related to, such as a contact, lead, or user. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead, User

Usage

Contact request records are created when a customer fills out an online form. This form is created using a flow that uses the type `ContactRequestFlow`. There's a guided setup experience to create this flow on the Customer Contact Requests page in Setup. You then add the flow to an Experience Cloud site using either the Flows component or the Contact Request Button & Flow component.

Contact Request works in Experience Cloud sites, whether they require authentication or not. Make sure that your users have the Run Flows permission, including your Guest User profile. Without this permission, members won't see the button or the form to submit contact requests.

By default, all Standard User and System Administrator profiles have access to the object. Make sure that your users profiles, like service agents, have at least read access on the contact request object.

You can create queues for contact requests and route them with Omni-Channel.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ContactRequestOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContactRequestShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up and Manage Contact Requests

ContactRequestShare

Represents a list of access levels to a ContactRequest with an explanation of the access level. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to contact requests. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.) This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for contact requests.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContactRequest
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Possible values are: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the ContactRequest with them.

Field Name	Details
	• `Owner`—The User is the owner of the ContactRequest. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a ContactRequest sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a ContactRequest guest user sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the ContactRequest. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit ContactRequest records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, the `create()` call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up and Manage Contact Requests

ContactShare

Represents a list of access levels to a Contact along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `ContactAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is Owner.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Contact object can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to cases associated with the account Contact. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This value is not valid for create or update. This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for contacts.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a Contact sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a Contact guest user sharing rule. • `ImplicitChild`—The User or Group has access to the Contact via sharing access on the associated Account. After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled for your org, sharing entries with this value aren't returned in queries. Instead of storing implicit child shares, record access is determined dynamically. • `ImplicitPerson`—The User or Group has access to the business contact of a person account via access to the person account itself. • `GuestPersonImplicit`—The guest user has access to the business contact of a person account via a Contact sharing rule. • `PortalImplicit`—The Contact is associated with the portal user. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Contact via an account relationship data sharing rule. • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a User with "All" access manually shared the Contact with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the Contact.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Contact. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit Contact records owned by other users.

Note: After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled for your org, we no longer store implicit share records between accounts and their child contact records. Sharing entries that have a value of `ImplicitChild` in the `RowCause` field aren't returned when you query this object. Instead, the system dynamically determines whether users can access child contact records when they try to access them. This change speeds up ownership and sharing recalculation for accounts.

For more information, see the Faster Account Sharing Recalculation knowledge article.

SEE ALSO:

AccountShare

ContactSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new contact record. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To add or decline contact suggestions, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license and edit access on accounts. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related account.

Field Name	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The address of the suggested contact.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The city of the suggested contact.
ContactTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the suggested contact.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The country of the suggested contact.
CreatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the created contact record.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the suggested contact.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the suggested contact.
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name of the suggested contact.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The last name of the suggested contact.

Field Name	Details
LastOperationUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last performed a related operation.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used in conjunction with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used in conjunction with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of an address.
Phone	**Type** phone

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number of the suggested contact.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The postal code of the suggested contact.
RationaleLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The reason why this entry is a suggested contact.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The state of the suggested contact.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the suggested contact. Possible values include: • New • Pending • Added • Declined
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The street of the suggested contact.

Usage

This object is read-only and isn’t supported in workflows, triggers, process builder, or Visualforce pages.

ContactTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contact.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.

Field Name	Details
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

ContactTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Contact being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

ContentAsset

Represents a Salesforce file that has been converted to an asset file in a custom app in Lightning Experience. Use asset files for org setup and configuration. Asset files can be packaged and referenced by other components. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Only admin users can edit or delete ContentAssets.
- Users with file access can create and query ContentAssets.
- It isn't necessary to create asset files for regular, collaborative use of Salesforce Files. "Assetize" files only when they're used in setup and configuration situations.
- Neither the file (ContentDocument) nor the asset settings record (ContentAssets) can be deleted if the asset file is referenced by another component.
- ContentAsset doesn't support search or most recently used (MRU) lists.
- ContentAsset doesn't support Apex triggers.

Fields

Field	Details
ContentDocumentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the asset file in the API. ContentAsset.DeveloperName: • must be 40 characters or fewer • must begin with a letter • can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters • can't include spaces • can't end with an underscore • can't contain 2 consecutive underscores In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
IsVisibleByExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether unauthenticated users can see the asset file.
Language	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for this document. This field defaults to the user's language unless the org is multi-language enabled. Specifies the language of the labels returned. The value must be a valid user locale (language and country), such as `de_DE` or `en_GB`. For more information on locales, see the `Language` field on the CategoryNodeLocalization object.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the asset file. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation.

ContentBody

Represents the body of a file in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

Cannot be queried, inserted, updated, or deleted directly.

Fields

Field	Details
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** , Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the file body.

Usage

ContentBody is intended for internal Salesforce use. If you need to access the file content body, please use ContentVersion.

ContentDistribution

Represents information about sharing a document externally. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`,`query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Content deliveries must be enabled to query content deliveries.
- Users (including users with the "View All Data" permission) can query only the files that they have access to. If the file is managed by a Content Library, the user must have "Deliver Content" enabled in the library permission definition and be a member of the library. If the file isn't managed by a Content Library, the user must have the "Enable Creation of Content Deliveries for Salesforce Files" permission.
- Users can query the `DistributionPublicUrl` and `Password` fields only if they are the file owner, if the file is shared with them, or if the `RelatedRecordId` specifies a record that the users can access.
- If the shared document is deleted, the delete cascades to any associated ContentDistribution. The ContentDistribution is still queryable by using the `QueryAll` verb.
- If the shared document is archived, the only fields that users can edit are `ExpiryDate` and `PreferencesExpires`.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- Chatter Free users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContentDocumentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the shared document.
ContentDownloadUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Sort, Nillable **Description** The link for downloading the file. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later.
ContentVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the shared document version. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
DistributionPublicUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the link to the shared document.
ExpiryDate	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the shared document becomes inaccessible.
`FirstViewDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the shared document is first viewed.
`LastViewDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the shared document was last viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the content delivery.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the shared document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field Name	Details
PdfDownloadUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Sort, Nillable **Description** The link for downloading the file as a PDF. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later.
Password	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A password that allows access to a shared document.
PreferencesAllowOriginalDownload	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the shared document can be downloaded as the file type that it was uploaded as. When `false`, download availability depends on whether a preview of the file exists. If a preview exists, the file can't be downloaded. If a preview doesn't exist, the file can still be downloaded. If the shared document is a link, it can't be downloaded.
PreferencesAllowPDFDownload	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the shared document can be downloaded as a PDF if the original file type is PDF or if a PDF preview has been generated.
PreferencesAllowViewInBrowser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a preview of the shared document can be viewed in a Web browser.

Field Name	Details
PreferencesExpires	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, access to the shared document expires on the date that's specified by `ExpiryDate`.
PreferencesLinkLatestVersion	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, users see the most recent version of a shared document. When `false`, users see the version of the document that's shared, even if it isn't the most recent version.
PreferencesNotifyOnVisit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the owner of the shared document is emailed the first time that someone views or downloads the shared document.
PreferencesNotifyRndtnComplete	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the owner of the shared document is emailed when renditions of the shared document that can be previewed in a Web browser are generated.
PreferencesPasswordRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a password, specified by `Password`, is required to access the shared document.

Field Name	Details
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record, such as an Account, Campaign, or Case, that the shared document is related to. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Campaign, Case, Contact, EmailMessage, Lead, ListEmail, Opportunity
ViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times that the shared document has been viewed.

Usage

Use this object to create, update, delete, or query information about a document shared externally via a link or via Salesforce CRM Content delivery.

The ContentDistribution object supports triggers before and after these operations: insert, update, delete. It supports triggers after undelete.

Example: The VP of Marketing wants file authors to specify whether their files can be shared with external people using content delivery. He also wants some files to have a password. You can add a custom field `DeliveryPolicy` on the ContentVersion object. Make the custom field a picklist with the values, `Allowed`, `Blocked`, and `Password required`. Add the field to the ContentVersion layout so that the user can set the delivery policy per file. Then, add an insert trigger for the ContentDistribution object to enforce the rules based on the delivery policy set in the file.

Note: The `ContentVersionId` for `ContentDistribution` must be unique.

This trigger for the ContentDistribution object enforces the delivery policy rules for each file:

```
trigger deliveryPolicy on ContentDistribution (before insert) {
    for (ContentDistribution cd : trigger.new) {
        String versionId = DeliveryPolicyHelper.getContentVersionId(cd);
        ContentVersion version = [select DeliveryPolicy__c from ContentVersion where
Id = :versionId];
```

```
        String policy = version.DeliveryPolicy__c;
        if (policy.equals('Blocked')) {
            cd.addError('This file is not allowed to be delivered.');
        } else if (policy.equals('Password required')){
            if (!DeliveryPolicyHelper.requirePassword(cd)) {
                cd.addError('To deliver this file, set a password.');
            }
        }
    }
}
```

The trigger calls this helper class:

```
public class DeliveryPolicyHelper {
    public static String getContentVersionId(ContentDistribution cd) {
        if (cd.ContentVersionId != null) {
            return cd.ContentVersionId;
        } else {
            String versionId = [select LatestPublishedVersionId from ContentDocument
where Id = :cd.ContentDocumentId].get(0).LatestPublishedVersionId;
            return versionId;
        }
    }

    public static boolean requirePassword(ContentDistribution cd) {
        return cd.PreferencesPasswordRequired;
    }
}
```

Important: Apex has a per organization limit of 10 concurrent requests that last longer than 5 seconds. A trigger that uploads files can easily hit this limit.

ContentDistributionView

Represents information about views of a shared document. This read-only object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- Content deliveries must be enabled to query content deliveries.
- Users (including users with the “View All Data” permission) can query only the files that they have access to. If the file is managed by a Content Library, the user must have “Deliver Content” enabled in the library permission definition and be a member of the library. If the file isn’t managed by a Content Library, the user must have the “Enable Creation of Content Deliveries for Salesforce Files” permission.
- ContentDistributionView can be deleted by an admin.
- If the shared document is deleted, the delete cascades to any associated ContentDistributionView. The ContentDistributionView is still queryable by using the `QueryAll` verb.

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- Chatter Free users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DistributionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the content delivery that the document is part of. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Distribution **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDistribution
`IsDownload`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `true` if the shared document is downloaded; `false` if the shared document is viewed.
`IsInternal`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `true` if the shared document is viewed by a user in the same organization; `false` if viewed by an external user.
`ParentViewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of this instance of accessing the shared document.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query information about users who are accessing shared documents.

ContentDocument

Represents a document that has been uploaded to a library in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

The maximum number of documents that can be published is 30,000,000. Archived files count toward this limit and toward storage usage limits.

- Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance Edition customers can publish a maximum of 200,000 new versions per 24-hour period.
- Developer Edition and trial users can publish a maximum of 2,500 new versions per 24-hour period.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()` `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- By default, users (including users with the View All Data permission) can only query files they have access to, including:
  - Salesforce Files in their personal library and in libraries they're a member of, regardless of library permissions (API version 17.0 and later).
  - Salesforce Files they own, shared directly with them, posted on their profile, or posted on groups they can see (API version 21.0 and later).

  Enable the Query All Files permission to let your View All Data users bypass the restrictions on querying files.
  - Query All Files returns all files, including files in non-member libraries and files in unlisted groups.
  - Users can’t edit, upload new versions, or delete files they don’t have access to.
  - View All Data permission is required to enable Query All Files.
- Customer and Partner Portal users must have the View Content in Portal permission to query content in libraries where they have access.
- A Salesforce CRM Content document can be deleted if any of the following are true:
  - The document is published into a personal library or is in the user's upload queue.
  - The document is published into a public library, the user trying to delete the document is the file owner, and is a member of that library.
  - The document is published into a public library and the user trying to delete the document is not the owner but has the Manage Library or Delete Content library permission enabled.

For API version 25.0 and later, you can change ownership of Salesforce Files and Salesforce CRM Content documents.

- A user can change ownership of a Salesforce CRM Content document or Salesforce file if any of the following are true:
  - The user is the current owner.
  - The user has either the Modify All Data or Manage Salesforce CRM Content permission enabled.

- For a file in a Content Library, the user has the Manage Library permission enabled for the library containing the document.

Note: When the owner of a ContentDocument is changed, ContentDocumentLink may be triggered. This action deletes the ContentDocumentLink to the old owner and inserts one to the new owner.

Note:

- The user who is becoming the owner of the document must be a visible user who is active, but the original owner can be inactive.
- A document's owner can be changed to a user who doesn't have access to the library that contains the document. Library administrators must give the new owner membership to the library.

Fields

Field	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the document. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`ArchivedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the document was archived. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`ContentAssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the ContentDocument is an asset file, this field points to the asset. For most entities, the value of this field is `null`. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentAsset

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
`ContentModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date the document was modified. `ContentModifiedDate` updates when, for example, the document is renamed or a new document version is uploaded. When you're uploading the first version of a document, `ContentModifiedDate` can be set to the current time or anytime in the past. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The size of the document in bytes. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the document. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.

Field	Details
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the document. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of document, determined by the file extension. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
IsArchived	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the document has been archived (`true`) or not (`false`).
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
LatestPublishedVersionId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the latest document version (ContentVersion). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LatestPublishedVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the library that owns the document. Created automatically when inserting a ContentVersion via the API for the first time. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later when Salesforce CRM Content is enabled.
`PublishStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates if and how the document is published. Valid values are: • `P`—The document is published to a public library and is visible to other users. Label is **Public**. • `R`—The document is published to a personal library and is not visible to other users. Label is **Personal Library**. • `U`—The document is not published because publishing was interrupted. Label is **Upload Interrupted**.
`SharingOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether sharing is frozen for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Allowed`, which means that new shares are allowed. When set to `Restricted`, new shares are prevented without affecting existing shares. This field is available in API versions 35.0 and later.
`SharingPrivacy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls sharing privacy for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Visible to Anyone With Record Access`. When set to `Private on Records`, the file is private on records but can be shared selectively with others. This field is available in API versions 41.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The title of a document.

Usage

- Use this object to retrieve, query, update, and delete the latest version of a document in a library or a Salesforce file. Use the ContentVersion object to create, query, retrieve, search, edit, and update a specific version of a Salesforce CRM Content document or Salesforce file.
- A document record is a container for multiple version records. You create a version to add a document to the system. The new version contains the actual file data which allows the document to have multiple versions. The version stores the body of the uploaded document.
- To create a document, create version via the ContentVersion object without setting the `ContentDocumentId`. This process automatically creates a parent document record. When adding a new version of the document, you must specify an existing `ContentDocumentId` which initiates the revision process for the document. When the latest version is published, the title, owner, and publish status fields are updated in the document.
- You can't add new versions of archived documents.
- When you delete a document, all versions of that document are deleted, including ratings, comments, and tags.
- A ContentDocument insert trigger executes when a file (ContentDocument) is added to the file library.
- A ContentDocument delete trigger executes when a file is deleted, but the cascaded ContentDocumentLink delete does not trigger ContentDocumentLink triggers.
- The `query()` call doesn't return archived documents. The `queryAll()` call returns archived documents.
- To query a file that is accessible only through a record share, you must specify the content ID of the file. When SOQL querying the ContentVersion object, either the `ContentVersionId` or the `ContentDocumentId` must be compounded by an AND operator.

  For example,

```
SELECT FileExtension, Title FROM ContentVersion
WHERE (ContentDocumentId = '<ContentDocumentId>' or Id='<ContentVersionId>') and
IsLatest=true
```

```
SELECT Id, VersionData, FileExtension, Title FROM ContentVersion
WHERE ContentDocumentId='<ContentDocumentId>' AND FirstPublishLocationId =
'<FirstPublishLocationId>'
```

- If you query versions in the API, versions with a `PublishStatus` of `Upload Interrupted` are not returned.
- Assign topics to ContentDocument using `TopicAssignment` in API version 37.0 or later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

ContentDocumentChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

ContentDocumentFeed (API version 20.0)

Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContentDocumentHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

ContentDocumentHistory

ContentVersion

ContentDocumentHistory

Represents the history of a document. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

- Customer and Partner Portal users must have the “View Content in Portal” permission to query content in libraries where they have access.
- A user can query all versions of a document from their personal library and any version that is part of or shared with a library where they are a member, regardless of library permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`DataType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as “North America,” “Healthcare,” or “Consulting.” Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Restricted picklist **Description** The name of the field that was changed. Possible values include: • `contentDocPublished`—The document is published into a library. • `contentDocUnpublished`—The document is archived or removed from a library, either directly or when the owning library is changed. • `contentDocRepublished`—The document is removed from the archive. • `contentDocFeatured`—The document is featured. • `contentDocSubscribed`—The document is subscribed to. • `contentDocUnsubscribed`—The document is no longer subscribed to.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The latest value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query the history of a document.

SEE ALSO:

ContentDocument

ContentDocumentLink

Represents the link between a Salesforce CRM Content document, Salesforce file, or ContentNote and where it's shared. A file can be shared with other users, groups, records, and Salesforce CRM Content libraries. This object is available in versions 21.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents and Salesforce Files.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- In API versions 33.0 and later, you can create and delete ContentDocumentLink objects with a `LinkedEntityId` of any record type that can be tracked in the feed, even if feed tracking is disabled for that record type.
- In API versions 25.0 and later, you can create ContentDocumentLink objects with a `LinkEntityId` of type User, CollaborationGroup, or Organization.
- In API versions 21.0 and later, users with explicit Viewer access (the file has been directly shared with the user) to a file can delete ContentDocumentLink objects between the file and other users who have Viewer access. In the same API versions, any user with Viewer access to a file can delete ContentDocumentLink objects between the file and organizations or groups of which they are a member.
- For orgs with digital experiences enabled, a document can only be shared with users and groups that are a part of the Experience Cloud site the file was created in.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
LinkedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the linked object. Can include Chatter users, groups, records (any that support Chatter feed tracking including custom objects), and Salesforce CRM Content libraries. Using the API only, you can relate notes to custom settings. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** LinkedEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentWorkspace, Contract, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream,

Field	Details
	DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, Organization, OtherComponentTask, OutgoingEmail, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, Topic, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`ShareType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The permission granted to the user of the shared file in a library. This is determined by the permission the user already has in the library. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later. **`V`** Viewer permission. The user can explicitly view but not edit the shared file. **`C`** Collaborator permission. The user can explicitly view and edit the shared file. You can retrieve the ShareType for ContentDocumentLink, but you can't create a ContentDocumentLink with a `ShareType` of `C` from an Apex trigger. **`I`** Inferred permission. The user's permission is determined by the related record. For shares with a library, this is defined by the permissions the user has in that library. Inferred permission on shares with libraries and file owners is available in API versions 21.0 and later. Inferred permission on shares with standard objects is available in API versions 36.0 and later.
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this file is available to all users, internal users, or shared users. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later. `Visibility` can have the following values. • `AllUsers`—The file is available to all users who have permission to see the file. • `InternalUsers`—The file is available only to internal users who have permission to see the file. • `SharedUsers`—The file is available to all users who can see the feed to which the file is posted. SharedUsers is used only for files shared with users, and is available only when an org has private org-wide sharing on by default. The `SharedUsers` value is available in API version 32.0 and later. Note the following exceptions for `Visibility`. • `AllUsers` & `InternalUsers` values apply to files posted on standard and custom object records, but not to users, groups, or content libraries. • For posts to a record feed, `Visibility` is set to `InternalUsers` for all internal users by default. • External users can set `Visibility` only to `AllUsers`. • On user and group posts, only internal users can set `Visibility` to `InternalUsers`. • For posts to a user feed, if the organization-wide default for user sharing is set to private, `Visibility` is set to `SharedUsers`. • Only internal users can update Visibility. • Visibility can be updated on links to files posted on standard and custom object records, but not to users, groups, or content libraries. • Visibility is updatable in API version 43.0 and later. The visibility setting on ContentDocumentLink determines a file's visibility on a record post. When a file has multiple references posted in a feed, the file's visibility is determined by the most visible setting.

Usage

Use this object to query the locations where a file is shared or query which files are linked to a particular location. For example, the following query returns a particular document shared with a Chatter group:

```
SELECT ContentDocument.title FROM ContentDocumentLink WHERE ContentDocumentId =
'069D00000000so2' AND LinkedEntityId = '0D5000000089123'
```

- You can't run a query without filters against ContentDocumentLink.
- You can't filter on ContentDocument fields if you're filtering by `ContentDocumentId`. You can only filter on ContentDocument fields if you're filtering by `LinkedEntityId`.

- You can't filter on the related object fields. For example, you can't filter on the properties of the account to which a file is linked. You can filter on the properties of the file, such as the title field.

A SOQL query must filter on one of `Id`, `ContentDocumentId`, or `LinkedEntityId`.

The ContentDocumentLink object supports triggers before and after these operations: insert, update, delete. A ContentDocumentLink trigger executes whenever there is an addition or deletion of the ContentDocumentLink. When a file is deleted, a ContentDocument delete trigger executes, but the cascaded ContentDocumentLink delete does not trigger ContentDocumentLink triggers.

Example: This trigger for the ContentDocumentLink object prevents public XLSX files from being shared.

```
trigger NoShareXLSX on ContentDocumentLink (after insert) {
    for (ContentDocumentLink cdl : trigger.new) {
        if (!CDLHelper.isSharingAllowed(cdl)) {
            cdl.addError('Sorry, you cannot share this file.');
        }
    }
}
```

The trigger calls this helper class.

```
public class CDLHelper {

    /**
     * Gets FileExtension of the inserted content.
     */
    public static String getFileExtension(ContentDocumentLink cdl) {
        String fileExtension;
        String docId = cdl.ContentDocumentId;
       FileExtension = [select FileExtension from ContentVersion where ContentDocumentId
 = :docId].get(0).FileExtension;
        return FileExtension;
    }

    /**
     * Checks the file's PublishStatus and FileExtension to decide whether user can
share the file with others.
     * PublishStatus 'P' means the document is in a public library.
     */
    public static boolean isSharingAllowed(ContentDocumentLink cdl) {
        String docId = cdl.ContentDocumentId;
       ContentVersion version = [select PublishStatus,FileExtension from ContentVersion
 where ContentDocumentId = :docId].get(0);
        if (version.PublishStatus.equals('P') && (version.FileExtension != null &&
version.FileExtension.equals('xlsx'))) {
            return false;
        }
        return true;
    }

    /**
     * Gets the parent account name if the file is linked to an account.
     */
    public static String getAccountName(ContentDocumentLink cdl) {
        String name;
        String id = cdl.LinkedEntityId;
```

```
        if (id.substring(0,3) == '001') {
            name = [select Name from Account where Id = :id].get(0).Name;
        }
        return name;
    }
}
```

Important: Apex has a per organization limit of 10 concurrent requests that last longer than 5 seconds. A trigger that uploads files, like bulk `ContentVersion` creation, can easily hit the SOQL queries limit.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

ContentDocumentLinkChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ContentDocument

ContentDocumentListViewMapping

Represents an association between a ListView and a Quip ContentDocument. Applies to Quip file types only. Maintains the mapping between a list view and Quip document when the list view is exported to a newly created Quip document. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To use this object, the Files Connect and Quip permissions must be enabled in the org.

To insert and update this object through the API, the QuipMassAction gater permission must also be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the document.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this document.
ListViewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the list view associated with the document.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the document.

Usage

ContentDocumentListViewMapping is used primarily by the Quip list view integration feature. Only Quip file types (Quip sheets and docs) are supported. The ContentDocumentId field must point to a Quip file.

ContentDocumentSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following or commenting on a file in a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`IsCommentSub`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the user made comments on the file.
`IsDocumentSub`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the user follows the file.
`UserId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user following or commenting on the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContentFolder

Represents a folder in a content library for adding files. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Salesforce CRM Content or Chatter must be enabled to access ContentFolder.
- All users with a content feature license can modify folders in their personal library.
- To modify a folder, the user must be a member of the library and have permission to modify folders.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the folder.
ParentContentFolderId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the ParentFolder. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder

ContentFolderItem

Represents a file (ContentDocument) or folder (ContentFolder) that resides in a ContentFolder in a ContentWorkspace. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The file or folder size of the ContentFolderItem.
`FileExtension`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies the file extension if the ContentFolderItem is a file.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of file if ContentFolderItem is a file.
IsFolder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the ContentFolderItem is a folder, and not a file.
ParentContentFolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ContentFolder that the ContentFolderItem resides in. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the file or folder.

ContentFolderLink

Defines the association between a library and its root folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Salesforce CRM Content must be enabled to access ContentFolderLink.
- ContentFolderLink is read-only in the context of a library.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentFolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the folder. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder
`EnableFolderStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the status of enabling folders for the library. Valid values are: • `C` — Completed folder enablement • `S` — Started folder enablement • `F` — Failed folder enablement This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`ParentEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the entity the folder hierarchy is linked to.

ContentFolderMember

Defines the association between a file and a folder. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- Salesforce CRM Content or Chatter must be enabled to access ContentFolderMember.
- All users with a content feature license can modify folders in their personal library.
- To modify ContentFolderMember, the user must be a member of the library and have permission to modify folders.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ChildRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChildRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument

Field Name	Details
ParentContentFolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the folder the file is in. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder

ContentHubItem

Represents a file or folder in a Files Connect external data source, such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

Chatter and Files Connect must be enabled for the organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `search()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContentHubRepositoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The ID for the related external data source described by the ContentHubRepository object.

Field Name	Details
ContentModifiedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable **Description** Date the file or folder content last changed.
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** File or folder size.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** Explanation of item in external data source.
ExternalContentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The URL of the document content in the external data source.
ExternalDocumentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The URL of the detail page in the external data source.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID for the file or folder in the external data source.

Field Name	Details
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** File format extension, such as .doc or .pdf
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** Complete file type, such as “Microsoft Word Document.”
IsFolder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether item is a folder or file.
MimeType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** MIME type of the content.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the file or folder in the external data source.
Owner	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** Username of the content owner in the external data source.

Field Name	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The ID of the parent folder for the record. This field isn't returned in queries or searches of the ContentHubItem object. It supports only WHERE clauses, such as the following: `WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = <ID of external source> and ParentId = <ID of parent folder or record>`. Or specify `WHERE ParentId = <name of root folder>` to return the children of the root folder. Tip: The ParentId field supports both Salesforce IDs (in the format "0CHxxx") and external IDs.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The title that appears in the content, which often differs from the `Name` of the containing file or folder.
`UpdatedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** Username for the person who last updated the file.

Usage

The following SOQL query examples show how to retrieve files and folders from a Files Connect external data source. These examples use placeholders for ID values for the repository ID and folder IDs. Before running these queries, replace the placeholders with valid ID values for your external data source and folders.

Important: You must filter queries and searches on ContentHubItem with the `ContentHubRepositoryId` field; for example, `SELECT Id FROM ContentHubItem WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = <ID of external data source>`.

Example 1: Get the ID and name of the root folder in an external file source.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM ContentHubItem
WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>' AND ParentId = NULL
```

Example 2: List all folders and files under the specified root folder.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM ContentHubItem
WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>' AND ParentId = '<root folder ID>'
```

Example 3: List all external file data sources by querying ContentHubRepository.

```
SELECT DeveloperName
FROM ContentHubRepository
```

Example 4: List all files and folders in a given folder and external file source.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM ContentHubItem
WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>' AND ParentId = '<parent folder ID>'
```

Example 5: To return only folders in the result set, add `IsFolder = true` in the `WHERE` clause to a query that returns files and folders. For example, the following query lists all folders under the root folder.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM ContentHubItem
WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>' AND ParentId = '<root folder ID>'
      AND IsFolder = true
```

Example 6: Retrieve a link that is used to open the specified document in an external source.

```
SELECT ExternalDocumentUrl
FROM ContentHubItem
WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>' AND Id = '<document ID>'
```

SOSL Example: Retrieve the ID and name of all documents that contain the search string. The result set is limited to the first 10 documents.

```
FIND {<search string>}
RETURNING ContentHubItem(Id, Name
                         WHERE ContentHubRepositoryId = '<repository ID>')
LIMIT 10
```

ContentHubRepository

Represents a Files Connect external data source such as Microsoft SharePoint or OneDrive for Business. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

Chatter and Files Connect must be enabled for the organization.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for the external data source. This display value is the internal label and does not get translated.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The data source type. Possible values are: • `contenthubGoogleDrive` • `contenthubOffice365` • `contenthubOneDrive` • `contenthubSharepoint` • `contenthubBox` • `contenthubQuip`

ContentNote

Represents a note created with the enhanced note taking tool, released in Winter '16. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- Notes must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Content`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The content or body of the note, which can include properly formatted HTML or plain text. When a document is uploaded or downloaded via the API, it must be base64 encoded (for upload) or decoded (for download). Any special characters within plain text in the `Content` field must be escaped. You can escape special characters by calling `content.escapeHtml4()`. If the input contains unsafe HTML characters or new lines, we automatically strip them out before saving the content.
`ContentModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date the document was modified. ContentModifiedDate updates when, for example, the document is renamed or a new document version is uploaded. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the note in bytes.

Field	Details
`FileExtension`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the note.
`FileType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of file for the note. All notes have a file type of `SNOTE`.
`IsReadOnly`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the note is read only.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date the note was last viewed. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`LatestContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup to the note's ContentBody. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LatestContent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentBody

Field	Details
`LatestPublishedVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion for the latest published version of the note.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create (for users assigned the Set Audit Fields Upon Creation permission), Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update (for users assigned the Set Audit Fields Upon Creation permission) **Description** ID of the owner of the note.
`SharingPrivacy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls sharing privacy for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Visible to Anyone With Record Access`. When set to `Private on Records`, the file is private on records but can be shared selectively with others. This field is available in API versions 41.0 and later.
`TextPreview`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A preview of the note's content. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the note.

Usage

- Use ContentNote to create, query, retrieve, search, edit, and update notes.
- ContentNote is built on ContentVersion, and so it has many of the same usages.
- Not all fields can be set for notes. Only the `Content` and `Title` fields can be updated.
- The maximum file size you can upload via SOAP API is 50 MB. When a document is uploaded or downloaded via the API, it's converted to base64. This conversion increases the document size by approximately 37%. Account for the base64 conversion increase so that the file you plan to upload is less than 50 MB after conversion.
- You can convert old Note records to Lightning Experience, so users can view and edit notes from the Notes & Attachments related list in Lightning Experience. Users can edit their converted notes, which are accessible from the Notes related list and Notes tab. Copy old Note records to newly created ContentNote records. Users assigned the Set Audit Fields Upon Creation permission can set the owner, created date, and last modified date on ContentNote records.
- SOQL and SOSL queries on the ContentNote return only the most recent version of the note.
- To relate a note to a record, use `ContentDocumentLink`. Review the `LinkedEntityID` field in `ContentDocumentLink` for a list of objects that notes can relate to.

For example, the following Apex code creates a note and escapes any special characters so they're converted to their HTML equivalents.

Note: Apex code doesn't need to be encoded to base64 before it's uploaded and downloaded.

```
ContentNote cn = new ContentNote();
cn.Title = 'test1';
String body = 'Hello World. Before insert/update, escape special characters such as ", ',
 &, and other standard escape characters.';
cn.Content = Blob.valueOf(body.escapeHTML4());
insert(cn);
```

In this example, the following code creates a note using text that is already formatted as HTML, so it doesn't need to be escaped.

```
ContentNote cn = new ContentNote();
cn.Title = 'test2';
String body = '<b>Hello World. Because this text is already formatted as HTML, it does not
 need to be escaped.
Special characters such as &quot;, etc. must already use their HTML equivalents.</b>';
cn.Content = body;
insert(cn);
```

ContentNotification

Represents a notification for a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`EntityIdentifierId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the object with the notification.
`EntityType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of object with the notification. One of the following. • `ContentDocument` • `ContentTagName` • `ContentVersion` • `ContentWorkspace` • `ContentWorkspacePermission` • `User`
`Nature`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of notification.
`Subject`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Subject of the notification.
`Text`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Text of the notification.
`UsersId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who received the notification. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Users **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContentTagSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a tag on a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user following the tag on the file. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContentUserSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following another user. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`SubscribedToUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who is followed by another user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SubscribedToUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SubscriberUserId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who follows another user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SubscriberUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContentVersion

Represents a specific version of a document in Salesforce CRM Content or Salesforce Files. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later for Salesforce CRM Content documents. This object is available in versions 20.0 and later for Salesforce Files.

The maximum number of versions that can be published in a 24-hour period is 200,000.

Note: Depending on how files are shared, queries on ContentDocument and ContentVersion without specifying an ID won't return all files a user has access to. For example, if a user only has access to a file because they have access to a record that the file is shared with, the file won't be returned in a query such as "SELECT Id FROM ContentDocument."

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- All users with a content feature license can create versions in their personal library. Customer and Partner Portal users must also supply the `NetworkId` of the Experience Cloud site in the request.
- By default, users (including users with the “View All Data” permission) can only query files they have access to, including:
  - Salesforce Files in their personal library and in libraries they're a member of, regardless of library permissions (API version 17.0 and later).
  - Salesforce Files they own, shared directly with them, posted on their profile, or posted on groups they can see (API version 21.0 and later).

  Enable the Query All Files permission to let your View All Data users bypass the restrictions on querying files.
  - Query All Files returns all files, including files in non-member libraries and files in unlisted groups.
  - Users can’t edit, upload new versions, or delete files they don’t have access to.
  - View All Data permission is required to enable Query All Files.
- All users can update versions in their personal library.

- The owner of a version or document can update the document if they are a member of the library, regardless of library permissions.
- To update a Salesforce CRM Content document, the user must be a member of the library with one of these library privileges enabled:
  - Add Content
  - Add Content On Behalf of Others
  - Manage Library
- Customer and Partner Portal users must have the View Content in Portal permission to query content in libraries where they have access.
- Customer and Partner Portal users can only publish, version, or edit documents if they have a Salesforce CRM Content feature license.
- `FileType` is defined by either `ContentUrl` for links or `PathOnClient` for documents, but not both.
- In API version 34.0 and later, any file can be shared with libraries, whether the file originated in Chatter or in Salesforce CRM Content.
- In API version 39.0 and later, custom Apex download handlers can be created that can control access to documents. See the *Apex Developer Guide* for more information.

Fields

Field	Details
`Checksum`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** MD5 checksum for the file.
`ContentBodyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Allows inserting a file version independently of the file blob being uploaded. This field is available for query and insert only. It can only point to a ContentBody record. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentBody **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentBody
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`ContentLocation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Origin of the document. Valid values are: • **S**—Document is located within Salesforce. Label is **Salesforce**. • **E**—Document is located outside of Salesforce. Label is **External**. • **L**—Document is located on a social network and accessed via Social Customer Service. Label is **Social Customer Service**.
`ContentModifiedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who modified the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentModifiedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ContentModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date the document was modified. `ContentModifiedDate` updates when, for example, the document is renamed or a new document version is uploaded. When uploading the first version of a document, `ContentModifiedDate` can be set to the current time or any time in the past.
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the document in bytes. Always zero for links.
ContentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for links. This is only set for links. One of the fields that determines the `FileType`. The character limit in API versions 33.0 and later is 1,300. The character limit in API versions 32.0 and earlier was 255.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the content version.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as “North America,” “Healthcare,” or “Consulting.” Available only if the org has the Division permission enabled.

Field	Details
`ExternalDataSourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the external document referenced in the `ExternalDataSource` object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExternalDataSource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalDataSource
`ExternalDocumentInfo1`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Stores the URL of the file in the external content repository. The integration from the external source determines the content for this string. After the reference or copy is created, the URL of the external file is updated when you: • Republish a file reference in Lightning Experience • Open the document • Create a file reference in the Connect REST API with `reuseReference` set to true. When the file is updated, the shared link is updated to the most current version.
`ExternalDocumentInfo2`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the external file ID. Salesforce determines the content for this string, which is private. The content can change without notice, depending on the external system. After the file reference is created, this field isn't updated, even if the file path changes.
`FeaturedContentBoost`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Read only. Designates a document as featured.
FeaturedContentDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date the document was featured.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the document. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Type of content determined by `ContentUrl` for links or `PathOnClient` for documents.
FirstPublishLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the location where the version was first published. If the version is first published into a user's personal library or My Files, the field will contain the ID of the user who owns the personal library or My Files. In Lightning Experience, if the first version is published into a public library, the field will contain the ID of that library. Accepts all record IDs supported by ContentDocumentLink (anything a file can be attached to, like records and groups). Setting `FirstPublishLocationId` allows you to create a file and share it with an initial record/group in a single transaction, and have the option to create more links to share the file with other records or groups later. When a file is created, it’s automatically linked to the record, and PublishStatus will change to Public from Pending/Personal.

Field	Details
	This field is only set the first time a version is published via the API. `FirstPublishLocationId` can't be set to another ID when a new content version is inserted. **Note:** Salesforce updates the `FirstPublishLocationId` updates automatically when a new `OwnerId` is added to the `ContentVersion`. For example, when you publish a new version with a different `OwnerId` than the current `OwnerId`, the `FirstPublishLocationId` of all previous versions updates to the previous `OwnerId`. The new published version sets the `FirstPublishLocationId` to the new `OwnerId`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** FirstPublishLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentWorkspace, Contract, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EmailMessage, EmailTemplate, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, Organization, OtherComponentTask, OutgoingEmail, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired,

Field	Details
	ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, Topic, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`IsAssetEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Group, Defaulted on create **Description** Can be specified on insert of ContentVersion to automatically convert a ContentDocument file into a ContentAsset. This field can be SOQL queried, but it can't be edited. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`IsEncrypted`	Note: This information is about Shield Platform Encryption and not Classic Encryption. **Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether files are encrypted using Shield Platform Encryption (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
`IsLatest`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the latest version of the document (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsMajorVersion`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `true` if the document is a major version; `false` if the document is a minor version. Major versions can't be replaced.

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for this document. This field defaults to the org's default language unless the multi language setting is enabled. Specifies the language of the labels returned. The value must be a valid user locale (language and country), such as `de_DE` or `en_GB`. For more information on locales, see the `Language` field on the CategoryNodeLocalization object.
NegativeRatingCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The number of times different users have given the document a thumbs down. Rating counts for the latest version are not version-specific. If Version 1 receives 10 thumbs-down votes, and Version 2 receives 2 thumbs-down votes, the `NegativeRatingCount` on Version 2 is 12. However, rating counts are not retroactive for prior versions. The `NegativeRatingCount` on Version 1 is 10.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site that this file originated from. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. You can add a `NetworkId` only when creating a file. You can't change or add a `NetworkId` for an existing file.
Origin	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The source of the content version. Valid values are: • **C**—Content document from the user's personal library. Label is **Content**. The `FirstPublishLocationId` must be the user's ID. If `FirstPublishLocationId` is left blank, it defaults to the user's ID.

Field	Details
	• **H**—Salesforce file from the user's My Files. Label is **Chatter**. The `FirstPublishLocationId` must be the user's ID. If `FirstPublishLocationId` is left blank, it defaults to the user's ID. Origin can only be set to **H** if Chatter is enabled for your organization. This field defaults to C. Label is **Content Origin**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`PathOnClient`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The complete path of the document. One of the fields that determines the `FileType`. Note: Specify a complete path including the path extension in order for the document to be visible in the Preview tab.
`PositiveRatingCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The number of times different users have given the document a thumbs up. Rating counts for the latest version are not version-specific. If Version 1 receives 10 thumbs-up votes, and Version 2 receives 2 thumbs-up votes, the `PositiveRatingCount` on Version 2 is 12. However, rating counts are not retroactive for prior versions. The `PositiveRatingCount` on Version 1 is 10.

Field	Details
`PublishStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates if and how the document is published. Valid values are: • `P`—The document is published to a public library and is visible to other users. Label is **Public**. • `R`—The document is published to a personal library and is not visible to other users. Label is **Personal Library**. • `U`—The document is not published because publishing was interrupted. Label is **Upload Interrupted**.
`RatingCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. Total number of positive and negative ratings.
`ReasonForChange`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why the document was changed. This field can only be set when inserting a new version (revising) a document.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type of the version. Custom fields are restricted in `RecordTypeId`. When an administrator creates a custom field via the API it must be added to at least one page layout: • If the custom field is added to the page layout associated with the General record type, the `RecordTypeId` that corresponds to that record type does not have to be set on the version record.

Field	Details
	• If the custom field is added to the page layout associated with a custom record type, the `RecordTypeId` that corresponds to that record type must be set on the version record.
`SharingOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether sharing is frozen for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Allowed`, which means that new shares are allowed. When set to `Restricted`, new shares are prevented without affecting existing shares. This field is available in API versions 35.0 and later.
`SharingPrivacy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls sharing privacy for a file. Only administrators and file owners with Collaborator access to the file can modify this field. Default is `Visible to Anyone With Record Access`. When set to `Private on Records`, the file is private on records but can be shared selectively with others. This field is available in API versions 41.0 and later.
`TagCsv`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text used to apply tags to a content version via the API.
`TextPreview`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Filter,Group, Sort **Description** A preview of a document. Available in API version 35.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The title of a document.
`VersionData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The content or body of the note, which can include properly formatted HTML or plain text. When a document is uploaded or downloaded via the API, it should be base64 encoded (for upload) or decoded (for download). Any special characters within plain text in the `Content` field must be escaped. You can escape special characters by calling `content.escapeHtml4()`. This field can't be set for links. The maximum file size you can upload via the SOAP API is 50 MB. When a document is uploaded or downloaded via the API, it is converted to base64 and stored in `VersionData`. This conversion increases the document size by approximately 37%. Account for the base64 conversion increase so that the file you plan to upload is less than 50 MB after conversion. If a custom Apex download handler is active, this field is accessed from the API, and the download is not allowed, Salesforce will return a `CONTENT_CUSTOMIZED_DOWNLOAD_EXCEPTION` error.
`VersionDataURL`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL used to fetch a file from the binary data endpoint. This field is only populated on direct queries to ContentVersion, and not when queried through a related entity's foreign key to ContentVersion. If available, access preview images of a file by appending a `thumb` query parameter to this URL. For example: `myContentVersion.VersionDataUrl + '?thumb=THUMB240BY180'` Available `thumb` parameter values are: • `THUMB720BY480` — corresponds to the `big-thumbnail` preview format • `THUMB240BY180` — corresponds to the `thumbnail` preview format • `THUMB120BY90` — corresponds to the `tiny-thumbnail` preview format See File Preview in the *Connect REST API Developer Guide* for additional details about file previews.

Field	Details
	This field can't be set for links. This field is available in API versions 55.0 and later.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version number. The number increments with each version of the document, for example, 1, 2, 3.

Usage

- Use this object to create, query, retrieve, search, edit, and update a specific version of a Salesforce CRM Content document or Salesforce file. Use the ContentDocument object to retrieve, query, update, and delete the latest version of a document, but not a content pack, in a library or a Salesforce file.
- Use this object to create, query, retrieve, search, edit, and update a specific version of a Salesforce file. Use the ContentDocument object to retrieve, query, update, and delete the latest version of a Salesforce file.
- To query a file that is shared only with a record, you must specify the content ID of the file.
- Not all fields can be set for Salesforce Files.
- You can only update a version if it is the latest version and if it is published.
- You can't archive versions.
- Using API version 32.0 and later, you can update record types on versions.
- You can't delete a version via the API.
- The maximum file size you can upload via the SOAP API is 50 MB. When a document is uploaded or downloaded via the API, it is converted to base64 and stored in `VersionData`. This conversion increases the document size by approximately 37%. Account for the base64 conversion increase so that the file you plan to upload is less than 50 MB after conversion.
- To download a document via the API, you must export the `VersionData` of the document. This does not increase the download count.
- When you upload a document from your local drive using the Data Loader, you must specify the actual path in both `VersionData` and `PathOnClient`. `VersionData` identifies the location and extracts the format and `PathOnClient` identifies the type of document being uploaded.
- SOQL queries on the ContentVersion object return all versions of the document. SOSL searches on the ContentVersion object return only the most recent version of the document.
- If you query versions in the API, versions with a `PublishStatus` of `Upload Interrupted` are not returned.
- Documents published into a personal library assume the default record type that is set for the user profile of the person publishing the document (General, if no default is set for the user profile).

  Note: An administrator can rename the default (*Content Version Layout*) page layout.

- Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Performance Edition customers can publish a maximum of 200,000 new versions per 24–hour period. Developer Edition and trial users can publish a maximum of 2,500 new versions per 24–hour period.
- Custom validation rules can prevent an update of documents published into a personal library via the API.

Applying Tags to ContentVersion Records

Tags can be applied to ContentVersion records using either Enterprise or Partner API.

To apply tags to a ContentVersion record, set a value in the `TagCsv` field. For example, setting this field to `one,two,three` creates and associates three tags to that version.

- The maximum length of the `TagCsv` field is 2,000 characters.
- The maximum length of an individual tag is 100 characters.
- When tags are applied to a version, the content is indexed automatically and the tags are searchable.
- You can't apply tags to a `TagCsv` that is published into a personal library.
- You can't apply tags using the ContentDocument object.
- You can't change or delete tag names. You can remove tags from a document, but that doesn't delete the tag.
- Tags are case insensitive. You can't have two tags with the same name even if they use different uppercase and lowercase letters. The case of the original tag is always used.

To delete tags from a ContentVersion record, perform a standard API update, and remove any values from the `TagCsv` field that you want to delete. For example, if the original `TagCsv` is `one,two,three`, perform an API update specifying `one,three` in the `TagCsv` field to delete `two`. To delete all tags from a ContentVersion you perform a standard API update by setting the field to `null`.

If you create a ContentVersion record and want to revise it via the API, you insert another ContentVersion record but associate it to the same ContentDocument record as the original. This has an impact on tagging:

- If you insert the revision and do not set any value in the `TagCsv` field, any tags applied to the previous version are automatically applied to the new version.
- If you insert the revision and specify a new `TagCsv` field, no tags transfer over and the tags you specify are applied instead.

When you perform a SOQL query for a ContentVersion record and select the `TagCsv` field, all the tags associated with that record are returned. The tags in the string are always ordered alphabetically even if they were inserted in a different order. You can't use the `TagCsv` field as part of a filter in a SOQL query. You can't query all tags in your organization.

Library tagging rules:

- API tagging respects the tagging restrictions that exist on any library that the document is published into. For example, if the library is in restricted tagging mode and only allows tags `one,three`, you can't save a version with a `TagCsv` of `one,two,three`.
- If the library is in guided tagging mode, you can apply tags to the ContentVersion. You can't query the value of guided tags on a library, but you can query the tagging model of a library.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ContentVersionChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 55.0)

Change events are available for the object.

ContentVersionHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

ContentDocument

ContentVersionHistory

ContentVersionComment

Represents a comment on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`ContentVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the version of the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
`UserComment`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who commented on the file.

ContentVersionHistory

Represents the history of a specific version of a document. This object is available in version 17.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

- Customer and Partner Portal users must have the "View Content in Portal" permission to query content in libraries where they have access.
- A user can query all versions of a document from their personal library and any version that is part of or shared with a library where they are a member, regardless of library permissions.

Note: To record an event in `contentVersionViewed`, make sure:

- All files are published to a Content Library.
- The details page is viewed in Salesforce Classic.

Fields

Field	Details
ContentVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the version. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as “North America,” “Healthcare,” or “Consulting.” Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed. Possible values include: • `contentVersionCreated`—A new version is created.

Field	Details
	• `contentVersionUpdated`—The title, description, or any custom field on the version is changed. • `contentVersionDownloaded`—A version is downloaded. • `contentVersionViewed`—The version details are viewed. • `contentVersionRated`—The version is rated. • `contentVersionCommented`—The version receives a comment. • `contentVersionDataReplaced`—The new version replaces the previous version, which can happen only when the new version is uploaded immediately after the previous version.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The latest value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query the history of a document version.

SEE ALSO:

ContentVersion

ContentVersionRating

Represents a rating on a version of a file. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the version of the file. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
`Rating`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Rating of the file.
`UserComment`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Comment made by the user who rated the file.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who rated the file. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContentWorkspace

Represents a content library. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

Note: This object doesn't apply to personal libraries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: create( ), update( ) and delete( ) on ContentWorkspace are supported in API version 40.0 and later only.

Special Access Rules

- The Access Libraries user permission allows orgs to make libraries available to users without requiring that they have the legacy Salesforce CRM Content license. This permission is available for profiles and permission sets on most standard user licenses, and isn't available for High Volume Customer Portal, Customer Community, or Chatter Free licenses. Available in API versions 40.0 and later.
- Users with the Create Libraries user perm or the Manage Salesforce CRM Content administrator permission can create libraries (ContentWorkspaces) from the Libraries tab in Salesforce Classic and from the API.
- Customer and Partner Portal users can only edit the library document object if they have a Salesforce CRM Content feature license.
- Customer and Partner Portal users can query this object if they have the "View Content in Portal" permission. A user can query all public libraries where they're members, regardless of library permissions.
- Automated process users can't publish documents to libraries (ContentWorkspaces).

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultRecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the default content type for the library. Content types are the containers for custom fields in Salesforce CRM Content.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the content library.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the library in the API. Allows a link to the library to be packaged when an asset file is added to a package. Although libraries aren't a packageable entity, references to libraries with a developer name will be included in the package when asset files are packaged. These links can then be restored in the target org. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Label is Unique Name. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
`IsRestrictContentTypes`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether content types have been restricted (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsRestrictLinkedContentTypes`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether linked content types have been restricted (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the library.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name of the library in the API. Allows a link to the library to be packaged when an asset file is added to a package. Limit: 15 characters. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
RootContentFolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of root folder of the library. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
ShouldAddCreatorMembership	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group **Description** Automatically create a library membership for the user creating the library. Note this field isn't meant for query and always returns false in query. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later.
TagModel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of tagging assigned to a library. Valid values are: • U — Unrestricted. No restrictions on tagging. Users can enter any tag when publishing or editing content. • G — Guided. Users can enter any tag when publishing or editing content, but they're also offered a list of suggested tags.

Field	Details
	• `R` — Restricted. Users must choose from a list of suggested tags.
`WorkspaceImageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of a library image. Image files can be assigned to libraries for branding and easy identification. Library image is visible to all users, even if they aren't library members. This field is available in API version 43.0 and later. **Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of a library image. Image files can be assigned to libraries for branding and easy identification. Library image is visible to all users, even if they are not library members. This field is available in API version 43.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkspaceImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
`WorkspaceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Differentiates between different types of libraries. Valid values are: • `R` — Regular library • `B` — Org asset library This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query libraries to find out where documents can be published.

If the content type isn't specified when publishing a new version into a library, it is determined by the `DefaultRecordTypeId` of the primary library.

As of 40.0, you can create, update, or delete a library via the API.

SEE ALSO:

ContentWorkspaceDoc

ContentWorkspaceDoc

Represents a link between a document and a public library in Salesforce CRM Content. This object is available in versions 17.0 and later.

Note: This object does not apply to documents and versions in a personal library.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()` `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer and Partner Portal users must have the "View Content in Portal" permission in order to query and obtain content in libraries where they have access.
- Customer and Partner Portal users can only edit documents if they have a Salesforce CRM Content feature license.
- To create a ContentWorkspaceDoc, you must be a member of the library with one of these library privileges enabled:
  - "Add Content"
  - "Add Content On Behalf of Others"
  - "Manage Library"
- To query all library documents in a library, a user must be a member of that library, regardless of library permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. ID of the library document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ContentDocument
`ContentWorkspaceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. ID of the library. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentWorkspace **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentWorkspace
`IsOwner`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether the library owns the document and determines permissions for that document (`true`) or not (`false`). Documents can belong to more than one library, but only one library owns the document and determines its permissions.

Usage

- Use this object to link a document to one or more libraries.
- To share a document with additional libraries, create additional ContentWorkspaceDoc records which join the document to the additional libraries.
- Inserting a ContentWorkspaceDoc triggers the publish process for public libraries.
- A document can be published into many public libraries, but it will always be owned by one library which controls the security of the document.
- A document can only be published into the document owner's personal library. You can't publish into another user's personal library. Personal libraries are not visible via the API.
- To publish a document into a personal library, you must specify your user ID as the first publish location ID. If you leave the first publish location ID blank, it defaults to the current user's ID.
- A document can be published from a personal library into a public library, but once it has been published into the public library, it can't be published into the personal library again.

- You can't publish a document from a personal library into a public library that has restricted content types.
- You can't update or delete a library document via the API.

SEE ALSO:

ContentWorkspace

ContentWorkspaceMember

Represents a member of a content library. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Manage library membership from the API.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

A user can create/update/delete memberships if they have the Manage Salesforce CRM Content admin perm or the Manage Library permission for the library concerned.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentWorkspaceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the library. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentWorkspace **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentWorkspace
`ContentWorkspacePermissionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The id of the library permission or role. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentWorkspacePermission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentWorkspacePermission
`MemberId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group,Namepointing, Sort **Description** ID of the library member (the member is either a user or a group). This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Member **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`MemberType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable,Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of library member. Valid values are: • G - Group • U - User

Usage

Use this object to create, update, or delete members from a library.

ContentWorkspacePermission

Represents a library permission. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

A library permission is a group of privileges assigned to each content library member. It determines which tasks a member can perform in a particular library. The same user can have a different library permission in each of his or her libraries.

Note: Library permissions do not apply to personal libraries. All library users can save files in their personal libraries.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`,`update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The ability to create permissions requires either the Manage Salesforce CRM Content admin perm or the Manage Content Permissions user perm.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the library.
`PermissionsAddComment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to post comments to any content in the library and view all comments in the library. Users can edit or delete their own comments.
`PermissionsAddContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Permission for user to publish new content to the library, upload new content versions, or restore archived (deleted) content. Content authors can also change any tags associated with their content and archive or delete their own content.
`PermissionsAddContentOBO`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to choose an author when publishing content in the library.
`PermissionsArchiveContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to archive and restore any content in the library.
`PermissionsChatterSharing`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to make content from this library accessible outside of the library, sharing with a record or in Chatter. From a record or from Chatter, select a file from the library and attach it to a record or a post.
`PermissionsDeleteContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to delete any content in the library. Authors can undelete their own content from the Recycle Bin.
`PermissionsDeliverContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to share content outside the org via a content delivery or public link.

Field	Details
PermissionsFeatureContent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to identify any content in the library as “featured.”
PermissionsManageWorkspace	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to perform any action in the library. This privilege is required to edit a library’s name and description, add or remove library members, or delete a library. Manage Library is a super permission which provides all other permission options listed except Deliver Content. Creating a library requires the Manage Salesforce CRM Content app permission or Create Libraries system permission.
PermissionsModifyComments	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to edit or delete comments made to any content in the library.
PermissionsOrganizeFileAndFolder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to create, rename, and delete folders in libraries.
PermissionsTagContent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to add tags when publishing content or editing content details in the library.
PermissionsViewComments	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Permission for user to view comments.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides the type of access a user has to a library. Valid values are: • Library Administrator • Author • Viewer • Custom

ContentWorkspaceSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a library. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Modify All Data permission have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentWorkspaceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the library. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ContentWorkspace **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentWorkspace
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user following the library. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

ContextParamMap

Represents optional context data for a Conversation or a ConversationParticipant. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContextEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Conversation or ConversationParticipant record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Conversation, ConversationParticipant
`MapKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The key for the context data.
`MapValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value for the context data.

Contract

Represents a contract (a business agreement) associated with an Account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort,Update **Description** Required. ID of the Account associated with this contract. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActivatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort,Update **Description** ID of the User who activated this contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActivatedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ActivatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when this contract was activated.
`BillingAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`BillingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 40 characters.
`BillingCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`BillingCountryCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the contract's billing address.
`BillingGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of the geocode for the billing address. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
`BillingLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Used with `BillingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address of this account. Maximum size is 20 characters.
`BillingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`BillingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the contract’s billing address.
`BillingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address for the billing address.
`CompanySignedDate`	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the contract was signed by your organization.
CompanySignedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who signed the contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CompanySigned **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ContractNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Number of the contract.
ContractTerm	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of months that the contract is valid.
CustomerSignedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the customer signed the contract.

Field	Details
CustomerSignedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Contact who signed this contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CustomerSigned **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
CustomerSignedTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the customer who signed the contract.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the contract.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, **Description** Read-only. Calculated end date of the contract. This value is calculated by adding the `ContractTerm` to the `StartDate`.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
`LastApprovedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Last date the contract was approved.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`OwnerExpirationNotice`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Number of days ahead of the contract end date (15, 30, 45, 60, 90, and 120). Used to notify the owner in advance that the contract is ending.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the pricebook, if any, associated with this contract.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
`ShippingAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.

Field	Details
ShippingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address. City maximum size is 40 characters.
ShippingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address. Country maximum size is 80 characters.
ShippingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the contract's shipping address.
ShippingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
ShippingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
ShippingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Details of the shipping address. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
`ShippingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address. State maximum size is 80 characters.
`ShippingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the contract's shipping address.
`ShippingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address of the shipping address. Maximum of 255 characters.
`SpecialTerms`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Special terms that apply to the contract.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort,Update **Description** Start date for this contract. Label is **Contract Start Date**.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The picklist of values that indicate order status. Each value is within one of two status categories defined in `StatusCode`. For example, the status picklist may contain: Ready to Ship, Shipped, Received as values within the Activated `StatusCode`.
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category for the contract. A contract can be Draft, InApproval, or Activated. Label is **Status Category**.

Usage

The Contract object represents a business agreement.

The `Status` field specifies the current state of a contract. Status strings (defined in the ContractStatus object) represent its current state (Draft, InApproval, or Activated).

Client applications must initially create a Contract in a non-Activated state. Client applications can subsequently activate a Contract by updating it and setting the value in its `Status` field to Activated; however, the `Status` field is the only field you can update when activating the Contract.

Once a Contract has been activated, your client application can't change its status; however, prior to activation, your client application can change the status value from Draft to InApproval via the API. Also, your client application can delete contracts whose status is Draft or InApproval but not when a contract status is Activated.

Client applications can use the API to create, update, delete, and query any Attachment associated with a contract.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 46.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ContractFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContractHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

ContractContactRole

ContractStatus

ContractContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on a Contract.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Contact associated with this Contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`ContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Contract. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contract **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contract
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsPrimary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort,Update **Description** Specifies whether this Contact plays the primary role on this Contract (`true`) or not (`false`). Each contract has one primary contact role. Default is `false`. Labels is **Primary**.
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the role played by the Contact on this Contract, such as Decision Maker, Approver, Buyer, and so on. Must be unique—there can't be multiple records in which the `ContractId`, `ContactId`, and `Role` values are identical. Different contacts can play the same role on the same contract. A contact can play different roles on the same contract.

SEE ALSO:

ContractStatus

ContractLineItem

Represents a product covered by a service contract (customer support agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Asset associated with the contract line item. Must be a valid asset ID.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the contract line item.
Discount	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The discount for the product as a percentage. When updating, if you specify `Discount` without specifying `TotalPrice`, the `TotalPrice` will be adjusted to accommodate the new `Discount` value, and the `UnitPrice` will be held constant. If you specify both `Discount` and `Quantity`, you must also specify either `TotalPrice` or `UnitPrice` so the system can determine which one to automatically adjust.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The last day the contract line item is in effect.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`LineItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Update **Description** Automatically-generated number that identifies the contract line item.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Corresponds to the `UnitPrice` on the PricebookEntry that is associated with this line item, which can be in the standard pricebook or a custom pricebook. A client application can use this information to show whether the unit price (or sales price) of the line item differs from the pricebook entry list price.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location associated with the contract line item.
`ParentContractLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The line item’s parent line item, if it has one.
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. ID of the associated PricebookEntry. Only exists if Product2 is enabled.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product related to the contract line item.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Number of units of the contract line item (product) included in the associated service contract.
`RootContractLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The top-level line item in a contract line item hierarchy. Depending on where a line item lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent.
`ServiceContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the ServiceContract associated with the contract line item. Must be a valid asset ID.

Field	Details
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The first day the contract line item is in effect.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Status of the contract line item.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Contract line item's sales price multiplied by the Quantity.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** This field is available only for backward compatibility. It represents the total price of the ContractLineItem If you specify Discount and Quantity, this field or UnitPrice is required. This field is nillable, but you can't set both TotalPrice and UnitPrice to null in the same update request. To insert the TotalPrice for a contract line item via the API (given only a unit price and the quantity), calculate this field as the unit price multiplied by the quantity.
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** The unit price for the contract line item. In the user interface, this field’s value is calculated by dividing the total price of the contract line item by the quantity listed for that line item. Label is **Sales Price**.

Field	Details
	This field or `TotalPrice` is required. You can't specify both. If you specify `Discount` and `Quantity`, this field or `TotalPrice` is required.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContractLineItemChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ContractLineItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContractLineItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContractLineOutcome

Represents information on a contract line outcome's captured data and other related parameters that are used when capturing data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Entitlements must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CalculationMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The calculation method that is used for calculating the contract line outcome's captured data to determine the final outcome value. For example, an average of the captured data determines the final outcome value.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `AsCaptured` • `Average`
`CaptureFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency at which data capturing for the contract line outcome occurs. Possible values are: • `Daily` • `Monthly` • `Weekly`
`ComplianceStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates if the criteria were met. Compliant–The outcome is compliant with the contract. Not Compliant–The outcome isn't compliant with the contract. Not Available–The outcome's compliance information isn't available yet. Invalid–The outcome isn't valid because the option selected for the Criteria Field of the recordset filter criteria was deleted. To restart the calculation, create a new contract line outcome. Possible values are: • `Compliant` • `Invalid` • `NotAvailable` • `NotCompliant` The default value is `NotAvailable`.
`ContractLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The contract line item associated with the contract line outcome. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ContractLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContractLineItem
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the contract line outcome.
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The contract line outcome's data capture end date.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the contract line outcome was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the contract line outcome was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the contract line outcome.
NextDataCaptureDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The contract line outcome's next data capture date.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The contract line outcome's owner. By default, the owner is the user who created the contract line outcome record. Its UI label is Contract Line Outcome Owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the recordset filter criteria in which the contract line outcome's conditions are defined. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordsetFilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria

Field	Details
ServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The service contract associated with the contract line item and the contract line outcome. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceContract **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceContract
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The contract line outcome's data capture start date.

Usage

Use this object to define the data capture frequency and other related parameters that are used when capturing data in order to evaluate a service contract's compliance.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContractLineOutcomeChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContractLineOutcomeOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ContractLineOutcomeData

ContractLineOutcomeData

Represents the contract line outcome's captured data. It stores the data that was captured between the contract line outcome's start date and end date. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Entitlements must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CalculatedValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value calculated based on the contract line outcome's calculation method and the captured data.
`CaptureDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the data was captured.
`ContractLineOutcomeId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The contract line outcome associated with the contract line outcome data record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContractLineOutcome **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContractLineOutcome
KeyPerformanceIndicator	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The key performance indicators (fields or asset attributes) that define the contract line outcome's compliance status.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the contract line outcome data record was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the contract line outcome data record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the contract line outcome data record.

Field	Details
`Value`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The actual value of the key performance indicator.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ContractLineOutcomeDataChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeDataFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeDataHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ContractLineOutcomeDataOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ContractLineOutcomeDataShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ContractStatus

Represents the status of a Contract, such as Draft, InApproval, Activated, Terminated, or Expired.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default contract status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for this contract status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the contract status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous contract status values might have been deleted.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Code indicating the status of a contract. One of the following values: • `Draft` • `InApproval` • `Activated` Two other values (`Terminated` and `Expired`) are defined but are not available for use via the API.

Usage

This object represents a value in the contract status picklist. The contract status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Contract, such as its current state (`Draft`, `InApproval`, or `Activated`). You can query these records to retrieve the set of values in the contract status picklist, and then use that information while processing Contract objects to determine more information about a given contract. For example, the application could test whether a given contract is activated based on its `Status` value and the value of the `StatusCode` property in the associated ContractStatus object.

SEE ALSO:

ContractContactRole

ContractTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Contract.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

ContractTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Contract being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

Conversation

Represents a conversation between an end user and an agent. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ConversationChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The record ID of the channel used to initialize the conversation. This can either be a messaging channel for the Messaging product or a call center for the Service Cloud Voice product. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
ConversationIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A unique identifier generated for the conversation.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that a conversation ends.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The autogenerated name of the conversation.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that a conversation starts.

ConversationContextEntry

Represents the context of a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConversationContextEntryName`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The autogenerated number of the entry.
`CustomDetailContextKey`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The key or name of the pre-chat field specified by the admin in the pre-chat implementation, for example, `customer_email`.
`CustomDetailContextValue`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The value entered in the pre-chat field by a user before starting the chat.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Conversation ID this entry is associated with.

ConversationEntry

Represents a message or an event in the chat history between an agent and a messaging user. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To use the ConversationEntry object, enable the Access Conversation Entries user permission, which is available in API version 50.0 and later. Earlier versions do not require permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the author. The possible values can be `null` or any ID in the following domain set: • `BotDefinition` • `LiveChatVisitor` • `MessagingEndUser` • `User` This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Actor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingEndUser, User
`ActorName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the author sending the message or event.

Field	Details
ActorType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The author of this entry in the chat history. The valid values include: • Agent • Bot • EndUser • Supervisor • System
ClientDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The length in milliseconds for the entry. This field is used with voice messages and other applicable use cases. This value may be 0 if not set by the client. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
ClientTimestamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp sent by the client when it generated the entry. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
ConversationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The MessagingSession ID this entry belongs to. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Conversation **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To MessagingSession, VoiceCall
`EntryEndTime`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that this entry ended in the chat history. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later.
`EntryTime`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The timestamp of this entry in the chat history.
`EntryTimeMilliSecs`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The milliseconds value for the time when an entry was received by the server. Note that the related `EntryTime` field does not provide millisecond accuracy. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`EntryType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of entry in the chat history. Can be a message (`text`) or an event. The possible values include: • `Text` • `AdminOptedIn` • `AdminOptedOut` • `BotEscalated` • `ChatbotClosedIdleSession` • `ChatbotEndedChatByAction`—Conversation ended by automated action

Field	Details
	• `ChatbotEndedTransferNotConfigured`—Conversation ended because transfer fail is not configured • `ChatbotEstablished` • `ChatbotNotEstablished` • `EndUserOptedIn` • `EndUserOptedOut`
`HasAttachments`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a message has attachments associated with it (`true`) or not (`false`).
`Message`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The message or event sent by the author.
`MessageDeliverTime`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unused field reserved for future use.
`MessageIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
`MessageReadTime`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unused field reserved for future use.
`MessageSendTime`	**Type** datetime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unused field reserved for future use.
`MessageStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the message sent by the author. The valid values include: • `Delivered` • `Error` • `Pending` • `Read` • `Sent`
`MessageStatusCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The code associated with a message status. `MessageStatusCode` is only populated when a message is undeliverable
`Seq`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The sequence position of this entry in the chat history.
`ServerReceivedTimestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp recorded when the server received the entry. This is a unique value and is used for ordering. This value can also be referred to as the "transcripted timestamp." This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.

ConversationParticipant

Represents an active participant in a conversation. A new ConversationParticipant record is created each time a participant joins a conversation. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of app used by the participant, such as messaging, chatbot, live_message, agent. The nillable property is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`ConversationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the conversation that this participant is part of.
`JoinedTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time that a participant joined a conversation.
`LastActiveTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time that a participant was last active during a conversation.

Field	Details
LeftTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that a participant left a conversation.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The autogenerated name of the conversation participants.
ParticipantContext	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An identifier, such as a Facebook page, to add context about this participant.
ParticipantEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record connected to this participant record, such as a Contact, Messaging End User, or User record.
ParticipantKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A value that uniquely identifies this participant.
ParticipantRole	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The role of this participant in the conversation, such as Agent, End User, or Supervisor.

ConvMessageSendRequest

Represents a request to send a template-based messaging component to a series of messaging users in an enhanced WhatsApp, enhanced Apple Messages for Business, or Messaging for In-App and Web channel. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Messaging and its associated objects are available only in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer Editions for Service Cloud or Sales Cloud with the Digital Engagement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllowExistingSessionStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the message can be sent only at certain times. Possible values are: • `Any`—Send the message regardless of whether the messaging user is engaged in an active messaging session with the business. • `Closed`—Send the message unless the messaging user is engaged in a messaging session with a status other than Error or Ended, in which case it is never sent. • `NonActive`—Send the message unless the messaging user is engaged in a messaging session with a status of Active, in which case it is never sent.
`CompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Date and time when the request is completed and all messages associated with the request are processed, meaning they were sent or failed to be sent.
`FailedMessageCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of messages that failed to be delivered to a messaging user. For example, if a flow sends the message to a series of 50 messaging users and 4 don't receive the message, this value is 4.
`FailedMessageErrorReasons`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The error reason for each of the failed messages. For example, if 4 messages fail to send, this field shows the error reason for each failed message.
`FailedMessageIdentifiers`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The IDs of the messages that failed to send. For example, if 4 messages fail to send, this field shows 4 message IDs.
`InProgressMessageCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of messages in the process of being sent.
`InProgressMessageIdentifiers`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A list of IDs of the messages being sent.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated ID for the request that uses the format MSJ-{00000000}.
PendingMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of messages that haven't yet been sent.
PendingMessageIdentifiers	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A list of IDs of the pending messages.
RequestStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the request. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `Pending` • `In Progress`—The system is actively trying to send the message. If a message can't be sent, the RequestStatus returns to Pending and sending is retried later.
RequestType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of request. Possible values are: • `SendNotificationMessages`

Field	Details
ShouldEnforceChannelConsent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the existing Messaging channel consent preferences are applied when determining who receives the message. Setting this value to `true` is the most common approach. The default value, `false`, allows you to add custom consent logic—for example, to customize a flow to send the message to both implicitly opted-in users and explicitly opted-in users.
SuccessMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of messages that were successfully sent to messaging users. Delivery may occur much later than sending, depending on factors such as the connectivity status of the recipient. Delivery is reflected in the messaging session transcript.
SuccessMessageIdentifiers	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A list of IDs of the messages that were sent.
TotalMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of messages that the related flow attempted to send. This field is a calculated field.

Usage

A ConvMessageSendRequest can be generated by a flow, Apex code, or REST API call that invokes the sendConversationMessages invocable action. Use the ConvMessageSendRequest object to query messages sent by the sendConversationMessages invocable action.

CorsWhitelistEntry

Represents an entry in the cross-origin resource sharing (CORS) allowlist. Origins included in the allowlist can request REST resources from that Salesforce org.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This picklist contains the following fully-supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US`

Field Name	Details
	• Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Primary label for the CORS allowlist entry.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For managed packages, this field is the namespace prefix assigned to the package. For unmanaged packages, this field is blank.
`UrlPattern`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The origin URL pattern must include the HTTPS protocol (unless you're using your localhost) and a domain name, and can include a port. The wildcard character (*) is supported and must be in front of a second-level domain name. For example, `https://*.example.com` adds all subdomains of `example.com` to the allowlist.

Field Name	Details
	The origin URL pattern can be an IP address. But an IP address and a domain that resolve to the same address aren't the same origin, and you must add them to the CORS allowlist as separate entries. Google Chrome™ and Mozilla® Firefox® browser extensions are also allowed as resources in API version 53 and later. Chrome extensions must use the prefix `chrome-extension://` and 32 characters without digits or capital letters, for example `chrome-extension://abdkkegmcbiomijcbdaodaflgehfffed`. Firefox extensions must use the prefix `moz-extension://` and an 8-4-4-4-12 format of small alphanumeric characters, for example `moz-extension://1234ab56-78c9-1df2-3efg-4567891hi1j2`.

Usage

Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) allows web browsers to request resources from other origins. For example, using CORS, the JavaScript for a web application at `https://www.example.com` can request a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`. To allow access to supported Salesforce APIs, Apex REST resources, and Lightning Out from JavaScript code in a web browser, add the requesting origin to your Salesforce CORS allowlist.

If a browser that supports CORS makes a request to an origin in the Salesforce CORS allowlist, Salesforce returns the origin in the `Access-Control-Allow-Origin` HTTP header, along with any additional CORS HTTP headers. If the origin isn't included in the allowlist, Salesforce returns HTTP status code 403.

Important: CORS doesn't support requests for unauthenticated resources, including OAuth endpoints. You must pass an OAuth token with requests that require it.

CORS is a W3C recommendation to enable browsers to request resources from origins other than their own.

Coupon

A coupon associated with a promotion. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The Coupon object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CouponCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Coupon code for the coupon. A buyer can use the coupon code to qualify for a promotion.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the coupon.
EndDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date and time when the coupon is no longer active.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the coupon.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of this coupon. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PromotionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the promotion associated with the coupon. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Promotion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion

Field	Details
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date and time when the coupon is active.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the coupon. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive` The default value is `Inactive`

CouponCodeRedemption

Tracks each coupon code redemption. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available through the B2B Commerce license. To access this object, the Promotions Coupon Redemption Limit user permission must be assigned.

Fields

Field	Details
`Buyer`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Information about the buyer. Can be any buyer-specific information.
CouponId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the redeemed coupon. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Coupon **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Salesforce generated coupon code, such as CCR-000000002. Can't be edited.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the coupon code redemption. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Transaction	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the transaction where the coupon code was redeemed. Must be a valid cart ID.

CreditMemo

Represents a document that is used to reduce the amount that a buyer owes a seller under the terms of an earlier invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

A credit memo always decreases the balance of an invoice. Users can apply positive credit memos to positive invoices, for example, a $10 credit memo reduces the balance of a $100 invoice line to $90.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Order Management or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AppType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Read-only field that indicates which Salesforce application generated the credit memo. Possible values are: • `Commerce Cloud` • `Revenue Cloud` This field is available in API versions 54.0 to 55.0
`Balance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Amount of the credit memo that's available for allocation.
`BillToContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Inherited from the account’s Bill to Account field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`BillingAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The customer account associated with this credit memo. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`CreationMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the credit memo originated in Salesforce or an external system. Possible values are: • `External` • `Salesforce`

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
CreditDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the credit memo was posted.
CreditMemoNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A credit memo numbering alternative to DocumentNumber, containing a number in a format of your choice. Credit memo numbering is optional.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the credit memo. The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the credit memo.
DocumentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated number for organizing financial documents, for example DOC-0000123.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the effective date of the credit memo. If this field is empty, the credit date is used. For reporting purposes only; this field drives no other logic. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ExternalReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains an external system's ID for the credit memo. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ExternalReferenceDataSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the name of the external system that also contains the credit memo. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`NetCreditsApplied`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the total difference between the credit applied to and credit unapplied from the invoice. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns a credit memo record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ReferenceEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record that this credit memo was generated from. For example, the order, order summary, or invoice. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice, Order This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`SourceAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates which Salesforce API created the credit memo. Possible values are: • `Invoice`—Indicates that Credit Invoice API created the credit memo and applied it to the invoice. • `NegativeInvoiceLineConversion`—Indicates that Subscription Management created the credit memo when a negative invoice line was converted. • `Standalone`—Indicates that the Credit Memo API created the credit memo. • `VoidPostedInvoice`—Indicates that the Void a Posted Invoice API created the credit memo to offset the amount that was voided on the invoice. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the credit memo. Possible values are: • `Canceled`—Indicates that the credit memo isn't being used and doesn't have a financial impact. • `Error`—Indicates that the credit memo has an error and doesn't have a financial impact. • `Pending`—Indicates that the credit memo is being processed but hasn't yet been posted as a financial transaction. • `Posted`—The credit memo has been recorded as a financial transaction. Most fields can't be edited.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of `TotalAmount` values for the credit memo's adjustment lines. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalAdjustmentAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The sum of the credit memo's adjustment line amounts, including tax. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the credit memo's adjustment line tax. Adjustment line balances are excluded. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the credit memo's `TotalLineAmount` and `TotalAdjustmentAmount`. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total credit memo amount, with tax included. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalChargeAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of `TotalAmount` values for the credit memo's charge lines. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalChargeAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The sum of the credit memo's charge line amounts, including tax. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalChargeTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalCreditAmountApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Credit memo amount that's been applied to invoices. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`TotalCreditAmountUnapplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Credit memo amount that's been unapplied from invoices. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of `TotalAmount` values for the credit memo's tax lines. This field is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, the associated objects are available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CreditMemoFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CreditMemoHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CreditMemoOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CreditMemoShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

CreditMemoAddressGroup

Stores the buyer's address information, which is used to determine the amount of tax to credit to a buyer when a credit memo is issued. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Buyer’s address.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Buyer's city.
`Country`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Buyer's country.
`CreditMemoAddressGroupNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number, such as 0000123, that represents the address group.
`CreditMemoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the credit memo associated with the address group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CreditMemo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemo
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the credit memo. The default value is USD.
`GeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The accuracy rating for the geocode of the address group. An accuracy rating contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this address group.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this address group.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Latitude of the buyer's address.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Longitude of the buyer's address.

Field	Details
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's postal code or ZIP code.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's state.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's street number and name.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CreditMemoAddressGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CreditMemoInvApplication

Represents an amount applied from a credit memo to an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The amount of the credit memo that was applied to or unapplied from the invoice.
`AppliedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the credit memo was applied. If the credit memo invoice application's type is `Unapplied`, this value is inherited from the Applied date of the credit memo referenced in the AssociatedLineId.
`AssociatedLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For a credit memo invoice application that represents an unapplied credit memo, this field shows the original credit memo invoice application. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssociatedLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemoInvApplication
`CreditMemoBalance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The balance of a credit memo after a credit memo is applied or unapplied. This field is a snapshot of the credit memo's balance after the action. It isn't updated after further changes to the credit memo balance.

Field	Details
CreditMemoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The credit memo that was applied or unapplied. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CreditMemo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemo
CreditMemoInvoiceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Number of the invoice to which a credit memo is applied.
Date	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the credit memo amount was applied to the invoice.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the credit applied to an invoice.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The effective date of the application or unapplication of credit. Users can provide this value when applying or unapplying the credit memo. This field is optional and provided only for reporting purposes. It doesn't affect the credit memo invoice application's other fields.
`HasBeenUnapplied`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows whether this credit memo application has been unapplied from the target invoice. Possible values are: • `NA` • `No` • `Yes`
`ImpactAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The net adjustment to the invoice's balance after a credit memo is applied or unapplied. If a credit memo was applied, this value is the negative version of the credit memo invoice application's `Amount`. If a credit memo was unapplied, this value is the positive version of the credit memo invoice application's `Amount`. This field is a calculated field.
`InvoiceBalance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The balance of the credit memo after a credit memo is applied or unapplied. This field is a snapshot of the credit memo's balance after the action. It isn't updated after further changes to the credit memo balance.
`InvoiceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the invoice to which credit is applied.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Invoice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the credit memo line application was generated because of an apply action (application) or an unapply action (unapplication). Possible values are: • `Applied` • `Unapplied`
`UnappliedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when this application was unapplied from the target invoice.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CreditMemoInvApplicationFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CreditMemoInvApplicationHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CreditMemoLine

Represents product, service, adjustment, or tax line items that were included in a credit memo. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Order Management or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of this credit memo line item if its type is Adjustment.
AdjustmentAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the adjustment amount and the adjustment tax amount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
AdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the tax related to the adjustment amount. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
BillingAddressId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the billing address related to this credit memo line.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. **Relationship Name** BillingAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemoAddressGroup
ChargeAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of this credit memo line item if its type is Charge.
ChargeAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the adjustment amount and the adjustment tax amount. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
ChargeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the tax related to the charge amount. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
CreditMemoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent credit memo. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name CreditMemo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemo
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the credit memo line. The default value is USD.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the credit memo line.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For credit memos made from a time-based service, the end date of the line item being credited.
LineAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the credit memo line. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the credit memo line.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product or service being credited in the credit memo line. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ReferenceEntityItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order product or invoice line corresponding to this credit memo line. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntityItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceLine, OrderItem
`ReferenceEntityItemType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of transaction that generated the credit memo line. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• DeliveryCharge • OrderProduct
ReferenceEntityItemTypeCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of object that generated the credit memo line. Possible values are: • Charge • Product
RelatedLineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The credit memo line related to this line item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemoLine
ShippingAddressId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the shipping address. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. **Relationship Name** ShippingAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To CreditMemoAddressGroup
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For credit memo lines generated from a time-based service, the first date of the billing for the service.
Status	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** State of the credit memo line. Inherited from the credit memo.
TaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total tax for the credit memo.
TaxCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The code used to calculate the tax rate for the invoice line.
TaxDocumentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The document number that tracks taxes calculated for this credit memo line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Field	Details
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date used to calculate the credit memo line's `TaxAmount`.
TaxName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined name for applied tax.
TaxRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Percentage value used for calculating tax.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of the credit memo line before any applicable tax.
TotalAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of tax for this credit memo line, with tax included. Sum of TotalAmount and TaxAmount.
TaxStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Tracks whether the taxes were calculated for this credit memo line. Possible values are: • `Complete` • `Error` • `None` The default value is None. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
`TaxTransactionNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tracks the transaction number of the tax calculated for this credit memo line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
`TaxTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the tax treatment for the credit memo line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. **Relationship Name** TaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxTreatment
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of transaction for the invoice line. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Adjustment` • `Charge` • `Tax`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

CreditMemoLineFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

CreditMemoLineHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Crisis

Represents a major crisis event that affects an Employee in an InternalOrganizationUnit. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

Work.com uses this object to track and describe crisis situations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you must be assigned a Workplace Command Center permission set license and the Provides access to Workplace Command Center features system permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`CrisisType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The type or category of crisis. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Economic Crisis` • `Natural Disaster` • `Pandemic` • `War`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The crisis description.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the crisis ended.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The crisis record name.

Field	Details
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create operation.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The date the crisis started.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

CrisisHistory (API version 49.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CrisisOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

CrisisShare (API version 49.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Workplace Command Center for Work.com Developer Guide: Extend Work.com with Custom Solutions

CronJobDetail

Contains details about the associated scheduled job, such as the job's name and type. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`JobType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the associated scheduled job. The following are the available job types. Use the job type value when querying for a specific job type. • `1`—Data Export • `3`—Dashboard Refresh • `4`—Reporting Snapshot • `6`—Scheduled Flow • `7`—Scheduled Apex • `8`—Report Run • `9`—Batch Job • `A`—Reporting Notification
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the associated scheduled job.

Usage

Use this object to query additional information about a scheduled job, such as the job's name and type.

CronTrigger

Contains schedule information for a scheduled job. CronTrigger is similar to a cron job on UNIX systems. This object is available in API version 17.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CronExpression`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The cron expression used to initiate the schedule. Syntax: ***`Seconds Minutes Hours Day_of_month Month Day_of_week Optional_year`*** See `schedule(jobName, cronExpression, schedulableClass)` in the *Apex Reference Guide*.
`CronJobDetailId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CronJobDetail record containing more details about this scheduled job. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CronJobDetail **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CronJobDetail
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the job either finished or will finish.
`NextFireTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The next date and time the job is scheduled to run. `null` if the job is not scheduled to run again.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Owner of the job.
`PreviousFireTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date and time the job ran. `null` if the job has not run before current local time.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the most recent iteration of the scheduled job started.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current state of the job. The job state is managed by the system. Possible values are: • `WAITING`—The job is waiting for execution. • `ACQUIRED`—The job has been picked up by the system and is about to execute. • `EXECUTING`—The job is executing. • `COMPLETE`—The trigger has fired and is not scheduled to fire again. • `ERROR`—The trigger definition has an error. • `DELETED`—The job has been deleted. • `PAUSED`—A job can have this state during patch and major releases. After the release has finished, the job state is automatically set to `WAITING` or another state.

Field	Details
	• `BLOCKED`—Execution of a second instance of the job is attempted while one instance is running. This state lasts until the first job instance is completed. • `PAUSED_BLOCKED`—A job has this state due to a release occurring. When the release has finished and no other instance of the job is running, the job's status is set to another state.
`TimesTriggered`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times this job has been triggered.
`TimeZoneSidKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the timezone ID. For example, `America/Los_Angeles`.

Usage

Use this object to query scheduled jobs in your organization.

CryptoProdCatgWalletGroup

Specifies if CryptoWalletGroup is in the allowlist or airdrop for the ProductCategory. A custom object between ProductCategory and CryptoWalletGroup adding the CryptoWalletGroup to allowlist or airdrop. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object has read, create, update, delete, modify all, and view all access.

Fields

Field	Details
CryptoWalletGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The CryptoWalletGroup ID. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CryptoWalletGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CryptoWalletGroup
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` is not null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the record.
ProductCategoryId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the category. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductCategory
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies if CryptoProdCatgWalletGroup is active and functional, or inactive and disabled. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the list of wallets is for minting allowlist or for executing an airdrop. Possible values are: • `Airdrop` • `Allowlist`

CspTrustedSite

Represents a trusted URL. For each CspTrustedSite, you can specify Content Security Policy (CSP) directives and permissions policy directives. Each CSP directive allows Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections to access a resource type from the trusted URL. If the Permissions-Policy HTTP header is enabled, each permissions policy directive grants the trusted URL access to a browser feature. In API version 58.0 and earlier, CspTrustedSite included only CSP directives and was referred to as CSP Trusted Sites in Salesforce Setup. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CanAccessCamera`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this CspTrustedSite can access the user's camera. The default value is `false`. This field takes effect only when the `enablePermissionsPolicy` field equals `true` and the `grantCameraAccess` field equals `TrustedUrls` in the SecuritySettings metadata API type. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`CanAccessMicrophone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this CspTrustedSite can access the user's microphone. The default value is `false`. This field takes effect only when the `enablePermissionsPolicy` field equals `true` and the `grantMicrophoneAccess` field is `TrustedUrls` in the SecuritySettings metadata API type. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`Context`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Declares the scope of the CSP directives for this trusted URL. Possible values are: • `All`—Apply the CSP directives to all supported context types. • `Communities`—Apply the CSP directives to Experience Builder sites only. • `FieldServiceMobileExtension`—Apply the CSP directives to the Field Service Mobile Extensions only.

Field	Details
	• `LEX`—Apply the CSP directives to Lightning Experience only. • `VisualForce`—Apply the CSP directives to custom Visualforce pages only. This value is available in API version 55.0 and later. For custom Visualforce pages, content is restricted to trusted URLs only if the page's `cspHeader` attribute is set to `true`. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the trusted URL. Limit: 255 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the trusted URL. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`EndpointUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The URL for this CspTrustedSite. This field must include a domain name and can include a port. For example, `https://example.com` or `https://example.com:8080`. To reduce repetition, you can use the wildcard character `*` (asterisk). For example, `*.example.com`. For a third-party API, the URL must begin with https://. For example, `https://example.com`. For a WebSocket connection, the URL must begin with wss://. For example, `wss://example.com`.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this CspTrustedSite is active.
`IsApplicableToConnectSrc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load URLs using script interfaces from this trusted URL.
`IsApplicableToFontSrc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load fonts from this trusted URL.
`IsApplicableToFrameSrc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load resources contained in `<iframe>` elements from this trusted URL.
`IsApplicableToImgSrc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load images from this trusted URL.
`IsApplicableToMediaSrc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load audio and video from this trusted URL.

Field	Details
IsApplicableToStyleSrc	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether Lightning components can load style sheets from this trusted URL.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the trusted URL.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Master label for this trusted URL.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace prefix for this trusted URL.

Usage

For each CSPTrustedSite, at least one field starting with `grantAccess` or `isApplicableTo` must be set to `true`.

In API versions 50.0 to 58.0, if all `isApplicable` fields are `false`, the `isApplicableToImgSrc` field is set to `true`. In API version 49.0 and earlier, if all `isApplicable` fields are `false`, those fields all default to `true`.

To ensure smooth integration across Salesforce products, Salesforce includes URLs in each of the CSP directives that correspond to the `isApplicable` fields, even though those URLs aren't defined as CspTrustedSite components. Salesforce regularly updates those URLs based on the latest requirements.

CspViolation

Represents a content security policy (CSP) directive that's impacted by an upcoming change to system-defined trusted URLs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Note: We recommend that you manage this object through the CSP Violations list in Setup. See Review and Resolve CSP Violations in Salesforce Help.

To help prevent cross-site scripting (XSS) and other code injection attacks, Salesforce plans to update the system-defined trusted URLs that control which resources Lightning components, third-party APIs, and WebSocket connections can load in Summer '24. Each CspViolation represents a unique combination of an external URL, CSP context, and CSP directive that is blocked with the upcoming change.

To allow Salesforce to load resources from a blocked URL, update your trusted URLs and their CSP directives via CspTrustedSite.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the Customize Application and Modify All Data permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`BlockedUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL associated with the request, without the path. For example, if a blocked requested resource is an image with the URL `https://www.example.com/images/image1.png`, the `BlockedUrl` is `https://www.example.com`.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name of the CSP violation. Only users with View DeveloperName or View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsConnectSrcViolated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use.
IsFontSrcViolated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that for this blocked event, at least one request to load a font from the URL was blocked (`true`). When `IsFontSrcViolated` is `false`, this blocked event is unrelated to a request to load a font from the `BlockedUrl` within the `ViolationContext`. The default value is `false`.
IsFrameSrcViolated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that for this blocked event, at least one request to load content in an iFrame that originated from the URL was blocked (`true`). When `IsFrameSrcViolated` is `false`, this blocked event is unrelated to a request to load content in an iFrame that originated from the `BlockedUrl` within the `ViolationContext`. The default value is `false`.
IsImageSrcViolated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that for this blocked event, at least one request to load an image file from the URL was blocked (`true`). When `IsFontSrcViolated` is `false`, this blocked event is unrelated to a request to load an image file from the `BlockedUrl` within the `ViolationContext`. The default value is `false`.
IsMediaSrcViolated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use.
IsStyleSrcViolated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for the blocked request.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Master label for this CSP violation.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace prefix for this CSP violation.
ViolationContext	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The content security policy (CSP) context for the request. The context controls which pages can load content from a CspTrustedSite. Possible values are • COMMUNITIES—The blocked request is related to an Experience Builder site. • LIGHTNING—The blocked request is related to a Lightning Experience page.

Usage

We recommend that you manage this object through the CSP Violations list in Setup. See Review and Resolve CSP Violations in Salesforce Help.

When you delete a CspViolation, no change is made to your trusted URLs and their CSP directives. Only the logged event is removed. If the CSP settings on your trusted URLs still block those requests, a new CspViolation is generated the next time a matching request occurs.

CurrencyType

Represents the currencies used by an organization for which the multicurrency feature is enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is not available in single-currency organizations.
- You need the "Customize Application" permission to edit this object.
- Your client application can't delete this object.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConversionRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter **Description** Required. Conversion rate of this currency type against the corporate currency.
`DecimalPlaces`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter **Description** Required. For this currency, specifies the number of digits to the right of the decimal point, such as zero (`0`) for JPY or `2` for USD.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether this currency type is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Inactive currency types do not appear in picklists in the user interface. Label is **Active**. This field defaults to `false` if no value is provided when updating or inserting a record.
`IsCorporate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether this currency type is the corporate currency (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Corporate Currency**. All other currency conversion rates are applied against this corporate currency. If a currency is already defined as the corporate currency in the user interface, it can't be unset. When a non-corporate currency is set to a corporate currency, the system reconfigures all conversion rates based on the new corporate currency.
`IsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Required. ISO code of the currency. Must be one of the valid alphabetic, three-letter currency ISO codes defined by the ISO 4217 standard, such as `USD`, `GBP`, or `JPY`. Must be unique within your organization. Label is **Currency ISO Code**.

Usage

This object is for multicurrency organizations only. Use this object to define the currencies your organization uses.

When updating an existing record, make sure to provide values for all fields to avoid undesired changes to the CurrencyType. For example, if a value for `IsActive` is not provided, the default (`false`) is used, which could result in a currently active CurrencyType becoming inactive.

SEE ALSO:

DatedConversionRate

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

CustomBrand

Represents a custom branding and color scheme. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent entity that this branding applies to. The parent entity can be an Experience Cloud site, organization, topic, or reputation level. The branding applies to the entity that the `ParentId` references. For example, if the `ParentId` references a network ID, the branding applies to that Experience Cloud site only, and if the `ParentId` references an organization ID, the branding applies to the organization that it is accessed through, and so on. Label is `Branded Entity ID`.

Usage

Use this object along with CustomBrandAsset to apply a custom branding scheme to your Experience Cloud site. The branding scheme for the site shows in both the user interface and in the Salesforce mobile app. You must have Create and Manage Experiences to customize site branding.

You can also use this object to apply a custom branding scheme to your org when it is accessed through the Salesforce mobile app.

SEE ALSO:

Network

CustomBrandAsset

Represents a branding element in a custom branding scheme. For example, a color, logo image, header image, or footer text. A CustomBrandAsset can apply to an Experience Cloud site or to an org using the Salesforce mobile app. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssetCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Values include: • `MotifZeronaryColor`—The background color for the header. Label is `Zeronary motif color`. If this CustomBrandAsset is for a network, this is the header color for the network. If it is for an org, this is the header color when users access the Salesforce mobile app. • `MotifPrimaryColor`—The color used for the active tab. Label is `Primary motif color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `MotifSecondaryColor`—The color used for the top borders of lists and tables. Label is `Secondary motif color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `MotifTertiaryColor`—The background color for section headers on edit and detail pages. Label is `Tertiary motif color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `MotifQuaternaryColor`—If this CustomBrandAsset is for a network, this is the background color for network pages. If it is for an org, this is the background color on a splash page. Label is `Quaternary motif color`.

Field Name	Details
	• `MotifZeronaryComplementColor`—Font color used with `zeronaryColor`. Label is `Zeronary motif colors complement color`. • `MotifPrimaryComplementColor`—Font color used with `primaryColor`. Label is `Primary motif colors complement color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `MotifTertiaryComplementColor`—Font color used with `tertiaryColor`. Label is `Tertiary motif colors complement color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `MotifQuaternaryComplementColor`—Font color used with `quaternaryColor`. Label is `Quaternary motif colors complement color`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `PageHeader`—An image that appears on the header of the pages. Can be an .html, .gif, .jpg, or .png file. Label is `Page Header`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `PageFooter`—An image that appears on the footer of the pages. Must be an .html file. Label is `Page Footer`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `LoginFooterText`—The text that appears in the footer of the login page. Label is `Footer text displayed on the login page`. Not used for the Salesforce mobile app branding. • `LoginLogoImageId`—The logo that appears on the login page for external users. In the Salesforce mobile app, this logo also appears on the Experience Cloud site splash page. Label is `Logo image displayed on the login page`. • `LargeLogoImageId`—Only used for the Salesforce mobile app. The logo that appears on the splash page when you start the Salesforce mobile app. Label is `Large logo image`. • `SmallLogoImageId`—Only used for the Salesforce mobile app. The logo that appears on the publisher in the Salesforce mobile app. Label is `Small logo image`. • `StaticLogoImageURL`—The logo that appears on the login page for external users. Label is `Static logo image url`. • `LoginQuaternaryColor`—The background color that appears on the Experience Cloud site login page for external users. Label is `Login background color`.

Field Name	Details
	• `LoginRightFrameUrl`—The URL to the contents that appears on right side of the Experience Cloud site login page for external users. Label is `Login right frame url`. • `LogoAssetId`—Navigation tile menu item images. Label is `Logo asset image`. • `LoginPrimaryColor`—The background color of the login button. Label is `Login primary color`. • `LoginBackgroundImageUrl`—The path to the image URL that appears as the background on the Experience Cloud site's login page. Label is `Background image url`. • `LargeLogoAssetId`—Navigational topic images. Label is `Large logo asset image`. • `MediumLogoAssetId`—Featured topic images. Label is `Medium logo asset image`.
AssetSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the document uploaded to the Documents folder if the value of `AssetCategory` is: • `PageHeader` • `PageFooter` • `LoginLogoImageId` • `LargeLogoImageId` • `SmallLogoImageId` ID of the content asset if the value of the `AssetCategory` is: • `LogoAssetId` • `LargeLogoAssetId` • `MediumLogoAssetId`
CustomBrandId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated CustomBrand . This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name CustomBrand **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomBrand
`ForeignKeyAssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field was removed in API version 41.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. Use `AssetSourceId` instead. ID of the document used if the value of `AssetCategory` is `PageHeader`, `PageFooter`, or `LoginLogoImageId`.
`TextAsset`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text used if the `AssetCategory` is `LoginFooterText`.

Usage

Use this object to add basic branding elements—color scheme, header or footer images, login page logo, or footer text—to the branding scheme (CustomBrand) for your Experience Cloud site. You must have Create and Manage Experiences to customize site branding.

If you're using digital experiences in the Salesforce mobile app, the loading page shows the logo.

SEE ALSO:

Network

CustomHelpMenuItem

Represents the items within a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Packaging Considerations

Although you can package custom Help Menu section information, the section won't appear in the Help Menu Setup page or the Help Menu user interface of orgs where the package is installed. Instead, customers must view the data in the CustomHelpMenuItem and CustomHelpMenuSection objects and then manually add resources on the Help Menu Setup page. See Define Custom Help for the Lightning Experience Help Menu for more information.

Fields

Field	Details
`LinkUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The URL for the resource. Specify up to 1,000 characters.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the resource. Specify up to 100 characters.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the custom help section the item belongs to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomHelpMenuSection

Field	Details
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The order of the item within the custom section. Valid values are 1 through 15.

CustomHelpMenuSection

Represents a section of the Lightning Experience help menu that the admin added to display custom, org-specific help resources. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Packaging Considerations

Although you can package custom Help Menu section information, the section won't appear in the Help Menu Setup page or the Help Menu user interface of orgs where the package is installed. Instead, customers must view the data in the CustomHelpMenuItem and CustomHelpMenuSection objects and then manually add resources on the Help Menu Setup page. See Define Custom Help for the Lightning Experience Help Menu for more information.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the custom help section in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The label corresponds to section title in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Language of the label. Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish (Mexico)) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese (Brazil)) • ru (Russian) • sv (Swedish) • th (Thai) • zh_CN (Chinese (Simplified)) • zh_TW (Chinese (Traditional))
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the resource. Specify up to 100 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

CustomHttpHeader

Represents a custom HTTP header that provides context information from Salesforce such as region, org details, or the role of the person viewing the external object. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A text description of the header field's purpose.
`HeaderFieldName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the header field. The name must contain at least one alphanumeric character or underscore. It can also include: ! # $ % & ' * + - . ^ _ ` | ~
`HeaderFieldValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** A formula that resolves to the value for the header. The values in the formula must evaluate to a string. If the formula resolves to null and an empty string, the header isn't sent.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the custom HTTP header is available to use.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the entity that the custom HTTP header is related to. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalDataSource, NamedCredential

Usage

For each OData external data source, define up 10 HTTP headers to request data.

Note: HTTP headers aren't supported on named credentials.

CustomNotificationType

Stores information about custom notification types. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CustomNotifTypeName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Unique, Update **Description** Specifies a notification type name. The notification type name is unique within your organization. The notification type name isn't namespaced, so it can't be duplicated across installed packages. Maximum number of characters: 80.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies a general description of the notification type, which is displayed with the notification type name. Maximum number of characters: 255.
`Desktop`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the desktop delivery channel is enabled (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Specifies the API name of the notification type.
IsSlack	**Type** boolean **Properties** Reserved for future use. **Description** Reserved for future use.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the language of the custom notification type. The value for this field is the language value of the org.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the notification type label.
Mobile	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the mobile delivery channel is enabled (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the namespace of the notification type, if installed with a managed package.

CustomPermission

Represents a permission created to control access to a custom process or app, such as sending email. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations
- Assign Permission Sets

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of the custom permission. Limit: 255 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the custom permission in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The label corresponds to **Name** in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field Name	Details
`IsLicensed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When enabled (true) indicates that the appropriate Salesforce license is required before accessing the permission. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`IsProtected`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the custom permission is protected (`true`) or not (`false`). Protected components that have been installed in other organizations can't be linked to or referenced by components created in the subscriber organization. A developer can delete a protected component contained in a managed package in a future release of the package without worrying about failing installations. However, after a component is marked as unprotected and is released globally, the developer can't delete it. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the custom permission. Valid values are: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no`

Field Name	Details
	• Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The custom permission label, which corresponds to **Label** in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Use the CustomPermission object to determine users' access to custom permissions.

For example, to query all permission sets where the Button1 permission is enabled:

```
SELECT Id, DeveloperName,
(select Id, Parent.Name, Parent.Profile.Name from SetupEntityAccessItems)
FROM CustomPermission
WHERE DeveloperName = 'Button1'
```

To query all permission sets and profiles with custom permissions:

```
SELECT Assignee.Name, PermissionSet.Id,
PermissionSet.Profile.Name,
PermissionSet.isOwnedByProfile,
PermissionSet.Label
FROM PermissionSetAssignment
WHERE PermissionSetId
IN (SELECT ParentId
   FROM SetupEntityAccess
   WHERE SetupEntityType =
'CustomPermission')
```

To query for all SetupEntityAccess rows with custom permissions:

```
SELECT Id,ParentId,Parent.Name, SetupEntityId
FROM SetupEntityAccess
WHERE SetupEntityType='CustomPermission'
AND ParentId
IN (SELECT Id
   FROM PermissionSet
   WHERE isOwnedByProfile = false)
```

SEE ALSO:

CustomPermissionDependency

PermissionSet

Profile

SetupEntityAccess

CustomPermissionDependency

Represents the dependency between two custom permissions when one custom permission requires that you enable another custom permission. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CustomPermissionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the custom permission that requires the permission that's specified in `RequiredCustomPermissionId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CustomPermission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomPermission
RequiredCustomPermissionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the custom permission that must be enabled when `CustomPermissionId` is enabled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RequiredCustomPermission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomPermission

Usage

The following Apex class contains a method that returns the IDs of all custom permissions that are required for the given custom permission ID. To use this class, save it in your organization.

```
public class CustomPermissionUtil {
   public String[] getAllRequiredCustomPermissions(String customPermId) {
      return getAllRequiredHelper(new String[]{customPermId});
   }
```

```
    private String[] getAllRequiredHelper(String[] customPermIds) {
        CustomPermissionDependency[] requiredPerms = [SELECT RequiredCustomPermissionId
                                                      FROM CustomPermissionDependency
                                                      WHERE CustomPermissionId
                                                      IN :customPermIds];
        String[] requiredPermIds = new String[]{};
        for (CustomPermissionDependency cpd : requiredPerms) {
            requiredPermIds.add(cpd.RequiredCustomPermissionId);
        }
        if (requiredPermIds.size() > 0) {
            customPermIds.addall(getAllRequiredHelper(requiredPermIds));
            return customPermIds;
        } else {
            return customPermIds;
        }
    }
}
```

For more information about using Apex classes, see the Apex Developer Guide.

SEE ALSO:

CustomPermission

Customer

Represents the customer role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CustomerStatusType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the customer account. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive`

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this customer.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PartyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Required. Represents the individual object related to this customer record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Party **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`TotalLifeTimeValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total revenue amount gained from this customer.

DandBCompany

Represents a Dun & Bradstreet® company record, which is associated with an account added from Data.com. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Warning: You can update fields in the DandBCompany object; however, field changes may be overwritten by Data.com Clean jobs or by using the Data.com Clean button.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only organizations with Data.com Premium Prospector or Data.com Premium Clean can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city where a company is physically located. Maximum size is 40 characters.
CompanyCurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The code used to represent a company's local currency. This data is provided by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and is based on their three-letter currency codes. For example, USD is the ISO code for United States Dollar. Maximum size is 3 characters.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where a company is physically located. Maximum size is 40 characters.
CountryAccessCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The required code for international calls. Maximum size is 4 characters.

Field Name	Details
CurrencyCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency in which the company's sales volume is expressed. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 4 characters.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A brief description of the company, which may include information about its history, its products and services, and its influence on a particular industry. Maximum size is 32000 characters.
DomesticUltimateBusinessName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The primary name of the Domestic Ultimate, which is the highest ranking subsidiary, specified by country, within an organization's corporate structure. Maximum size is 255 characters.
DomesticUltimateDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The D-U-N-S Number for the Domestic Ultimate, which is the highest ranking subsidiary, specified by country, within an organization's corporate structure. Maximum size is 9 characters.
DunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking. Maximum size is 9 characters.
`EmployeeQuantityGrowthRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The yearly growth rate of the number of employees in a company expressed as a decimal percentage. The data includes the total employee growth rate for the past two years.
`EmployeesHere`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of employees at a specified location, such as a branch location. Maximum size is 15 characters.
`EmployeesHereReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The reliability of the `EmployeesHere` figure. Available values include: • 0—Actual number • 1—Low • 2—Estimated (for all records) • 3—Modeled (for non-US records)
`EmployeesTotal`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of employees in the company, including all subsidiary and branch locations. This data is only available on records that have a value of

Field Name	Details
	`Headquarters/Parent` in the `LocationStatus` field. Maximum size is 15 characters.
`EmployeesTotalReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The reliability of the `EmployeesTotal` figure. Available values include: • 0—Actual number • 1—Low • 2—Estimated (for all records) • 3—Modeled (for non-US records) A blank value indicates this data is unavailable.
`FamilyMembers`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of family members, worldwide, within an organization, including the Global Ultimate, its subsidiaries (if any), and its branches (if any). Maximum size is 5 characters.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The company's facsimile number.
`FifthNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`FifthNaicsDesc`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
`FifthSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`FifthSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`FifthSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`FifthSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`FipsMsaCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) and the Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) codes identify the organization's location. The MSA codes are defined by the US Office of Management and Budget. Maximum size is 5 characters.
`FipsMsaDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's FIPS MSA code. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`FortuneRank`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The numeric value of the company's Fortune 1000 ranking. A null or blank value means that the company isn't ranked as a Fortune 1000 company.
`FourthNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`FourthNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
`FourthSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`FourthSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`FourthSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`FourthSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`GeoCodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Available values include: • A – *`Non-US rooftop accuracy`* • B – *`Block level`* • C – *`Places the address in the correct city`* • D – *`Rooftop level`* • I – *`Street intersection`* • M – *`Mailing address level`*

Field Name	Details
	• N – *Not matched* • P – *PO BOX location* • S – *Street level* • T – *Census tract level* • Z – *ZIP code level* • 0 (zero)– *Geocode could not be assigned*
GlobalUltimateBusinessName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The primary name of the Global Ultimate, which is the highest entity within an organization's corporate structure and may oversee branches and subsidiaries. Maximum size is 255 characters.
GlobalUltimateDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The D-U-N-S Number of the Global Ultimate, which is the highest entity within an organization's corporate structure and may oversee branches and subsidiaries. Maximum size is 9 characters.
GlobalUltimateTotalEmployees	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of employees at the Global Ultimate, which is the highest entity within an organization's corporate structure and may oversee branches and subsidiaries. Maximum size is 15 characters.
ImportExportAgent	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies whether a business imports goods or services, exports goods or services, and/or is an agent for goods. Available values include: • A—Importer/exporter/agent

Field Name	Details
	• B—Importer/exporter • C—Importer • D—Importer/agent • E—Exporter/agent • F—Agent (keeps no inventory and does not take title goods) • G—None or data not available • H—Exporter
`IncludedInSnP500`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A true or false value. If `true`, the company is listed in the S&P 500 Index. If `false`, the company isn't listed in the S&P 500 Index.
`Latitude`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with longitude to specify a precise location, which is then used to assess the Geocode Accuracy. Maximum size is 11 characters.
`LegalStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the legal structure of an organization.
`LocationStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the organizational status of a company. Available values are *`Single location`*, *`Headquarters/Parent`*, and *`Branch`*. Available values include: • 0—Single location (no other entities report to the business) • 1—Headquarters/parent (branches and/or subsidiaries report to the business)

Field Name	Details
	• 2—Branch (secondary location to a headquarters location)
Longitude	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with latitude to specify a precise location, which is then used to assess the Geocode Accuracy. Maximum size is 11 characters.
MailingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the mailing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
MailingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city where a company has its mail delivered. Maximum size is 40 characters.
MailingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where a company has its mail delivered. Maximum size is 40 characters.
MailingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code that a company uses on its mailing address. Maximum size is 20 characters.

Field Name	Details
`MailingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state where a company has its mail delivered. Maximum size is 20 characters.
`MailingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address where a company has its mail delivered. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`MarketingPreScreen`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The probability that a company will pay with a significant delay compared to the agreed terms. The risk level is based on the standard Commercial Credit Score, and ranges from low risk to high risk. Available values include: • L—`Low risk of delinquency` • M—`Moderate risk of delinquency` • H—`High risk of delinquency` Important: Use this information for marketing pre-screening purposes only.
`MarketingSegmentationCluster`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Twenty-two distinct, mutually exclusive profiles, created as a result of cluster analysis of Dun & Bradstreet data for US organizations.
`MinorityOwned`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether an organization is owned or controlled by a member of a minority group. Available values include: • Y—Minority owned • N—Not minority owned
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The primary or registered name of a company. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`NationalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The identification number used in some countries for business registration and tax collection. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`NationalIdType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A code value that identifies the type of national identification number used. The full list of resources can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 5 characters.
`OutOfBusiness`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the company at the specified address has discontinued operations. Available values include: • Y—Out of business • N—Not out of business
`OwnOrRent`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a company owns or rents the building it occupies. Available values include: • 0—Unknown or not applicable • 1—Owns • 2—Rents
ParentOrHqBusinessName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The primary name of the parent or headquarters company. Maximum size is 255 characters.
ParentOrHqDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The D-U-N-S Number for the parent or headquarters. Maximum size is 9 characters.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A company's primary telephone number.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code that corresponds to a company's physical location. Maximum size is 20 characters.
PremisesMeasure	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A numeric value for the measurement of the premises.
`PremisesMeasureReliability`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A descriptive accuracy of the measurement such as actual, estimated, or modeled.
`PremisesMeasureUnit`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A descriptive measurement unit such as acres, square meters, or square feet.
`PrimaryNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the US business economy. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`PrimaryNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
`PrimarySic`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The four-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code is used to categorize business establishments by industry. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 4 characters.
`PrimarySic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The eight-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code is used to categorize business establishments by industry. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`PrimarySic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on its SIC code. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`PrimarySicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on its SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`PriorYearEmployees`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of employees for the prior year.

Field Name	Details
`PriorYearRevenue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The annual revenue for the prior year.
`PublicIndicator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether ownership of the company is public or private. Available values include: • Y—Public • N—Private
`SalesTurnoverGrowthRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The increase in annual revenue from the previous value for an equivalent period expressed as a decimal percentage.
`SalesVolume`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total annual sales revenue in the headquarters' local currency. Dun & Bradstreet tracks revenue data for publicly traded companies, Global Ultimates, Domestic Ultimates, and some headquarters.
`SalesVolumeReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The reliability of the `SalesVolume` figure. Available values include: • 0—Actual number

Field Name	Details
	• 1—Low • 2—Estimated (for all records) • 3—Modeled (for non-US records)
`SecondNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`SecondNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
`SecondSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`SecondSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`SecondSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
SecondSicDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
SixthNaics	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 6 characters.
SixthNaicsDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
SixthSic	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
SixthSic8	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`SixthSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`SixthSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`SmallBusiness`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the company is designated a small business as defined by the Small Business Administration of the US government. Available values include: • Y—Small business site • N—Not small business site
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state where a company is physically located. Maximum size is 20 characters.
`StockExchange`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The corresponding exchange for a company's stock symbol. For example: NASDAQ or NYSE. Maximum size is 16 characters.
`StockSymbol`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The abbreviation used to identify publicly traded shares of a particular stock. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address where a company is physically located. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`Subsidiary`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a company is more than 50 percent owned by another organization. Available values include: • 0—Not subsidiary of another organization • 3—Subsidiary of another organization
`ThirdNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 6 characters.
`ThirdNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code. Maximum size is 120 characters.
`ThirdSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`ThirdSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`ThirdSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`ThirdSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`TradeStyle1`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A name, different from its legal name, that an organization may use for conducting business. Similar to "Doing business as" or "DBA". Maximum size is 255 characters.
TradeStyle2	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional tradestyle used by the organization. Maximum size is 255 characters.
TradeStyle3	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional tradestyle used by the organization. Maximum size is 255 characters.
TradeStyle4	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional tradestyle used by the organization. Maximum size is 255 characters.
TradeStyle5	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An additional tradestyle used by the organization. Maximum size is 255 characters.
URL	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An organization's primary website address. Maximum size is 104 characters.
UsTaxId	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The identification number for the company used by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) in the administration of tax laws. Also referred to as Federal Taxpayer Identification Number. Maximum size is 9 characters.
`WomenOwned`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a company is more than 50 percent owned or controlled by a woman. Available values include: • Y—Owned by a woman • N—Not owned by a woman, or unknown
`YearStarted`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The year the company was established or the year when current ownership or management assumed control of the company. Maximum size is 4 characters.

Usage

Use this object to manage D&B Company records in your organization.

Dashboard

Represents a dashboard, which shows data from custom reports as visual components. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundDirection	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the direction of the background fade. Available values are: • `Top to Bottom` • `Left to Right` • `Diagonal` (default value) Label is `Background Fade Direction`.
BackgroundEnd	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the ending fade color in hexadecimal. Label is `Ending Color`.
BackgroundStart	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the starting fade color in hexadecimal. Label is `Starting Color`.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Returns the description of the dashboard. Limit: 255 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It

Field	Details
	must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is `Dashboard Unique Name`. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`FolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Returns the ID of the Folder that contains the dashboard. See Folder. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder, User
`FolderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the folder that contains the dashboard. Available in API version 35.0 and later.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`LeftSize`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the size of the left column of the dashboard. Available values are: • `Narrow` • `Medium` • `Wide`
`MiddleSize`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the size of the middle column of the dashboard. Available values are: • `Narrow` • `Medium` • `Wide`
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`RightSize`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the size of the right column in the dashboard. Available values are: • `Narrow` • `Medium` • `Wide`
`RunningUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the ID of the running user specified for the dashboard. If the dashboard was created in Lightning Experience and is configured to run as the viewing user, returns the user ID of the dashboard creator. If the dashboard was created in Salesforce Classic and is configured to run as the logged-in user, returns the user ID of the last specified running user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RunningUser

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** User
`TextColor`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the body text color in hexadecimal. Label is `Text Color`.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Returns the title of the dashboard. Limit: 80 characters.
`TitleColor`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the title text color in hexadecimal. Label is `Title Color`.
`TitleSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Returns the title font size in points. Label is `Title Size`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Returns the dashboard type. Available values are: • `SpecifiedUser`—The dashboard displays data according to the access level of one specific running user.

Field	Details
	• `LoggedInUser`—The dashboard displays data according to the access level of the logged-in user. • `MyTeamUser`—The dashboard displays data according to the access level of the logged-in user, and managers can view dashboards from the point of view of users beneath them in the role hierarchy.

Supported Query Scopes

Use these scopes to help specify the data that your SOQL query returns.

allPrivate

Records saved in all users' private folders.

Requires the user permission "Manage All Private Reports and Dashboards" and Enhanced Analytics Folder Sharing. If your organziation was created after the Summer '13 release, you already have Enhanced Analytics Folder Sharing. Available in API version 36.0 and later.

created

Records created by the user running the query.

everything

All records except records saved in other users' private folders.

mine

Records saved in the private folder of the user running the query.

Usage

Provides read only access to the current values in the dashboard fields.

Example: Dashboards in an Inactive User's Private Folder

This SOQL query returns dashboards saved in a specific user's private folder.

```
SELECT Id FROM Dashboard USING SCOPE allPrivate WHERE CreatedByID = '005A0000000Bc2deFG'
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

DashboardFeed

Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

DashboardTag

Report

DashboardComponent

Represents a dashboard component, which can be a chart, metric, table, or gauge on a dashboard. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CustomReportId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Requires the user permission "Manage All Private Reports and Dashboards." The ID of the report that provides data for the dashboard component. See Report.
`DashboardId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the dashboard that contains the dashboard component. See Dashboard. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Dashboard **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Dashboard
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the dashboard component.

Usage

Provides read only access to the current values in dashboard component fields.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

DashboardComponentFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

DashboardTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Dashboard. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.

Field Name	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

DashboardTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Dashboard being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

SEE ALSO:

Dashboard

DataAssessmentFieldMetric

Represents summary statistics for matched, blank, and differing fields in account records of an org compared to records in Data.com. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Child Relationships

DataAssessmentFieldMetric is a child object of DataAssessmentMetric object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataAssessmentMetricId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique number that identifies the parent DataAssessmentMetric record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DataAssessmentMetric **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataAssessmentMetric
FieldName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the assessed field.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An optional field used to name your record.
NumMatchedBlanks	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of matched records that contain blank fields.
NumMatchedDifferent	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number of matched records that have a different value for this field.
`NumMatchedInSync`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of matched records that have the same value for this field.
`NumUnmatchedBlanks`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unmatched records that contain blank fields.

DataAssessmentMetric

Represents a summary of statistics for fields matched and unmatched in your account records with Data.com account records. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description An optional field used to name your record.
NumDuplicates	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of duplicate records.
NumMatched	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of matched records.
NumMatchedDifferent	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records in your org matched with a Data.com record that have different fields.
NumProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records processed in the data assessment.
NumTotal	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records available for data assessment processing.
NumUnmatched	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records not matched.

DataAssessmentValueMetric

Summarizes the number of fields matched for your account records with Data.com account records.This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Child Relationships

DataAssessmentValueMetric is a child of DataAssessementFieldMetric.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataAssessmentFieldMetricId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique number that identifies the parent DataAssessementFieldMetric record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DataAssessmentFieldMetric **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataAssessmentFieldMetric

Field Name	Details
FieldValue	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value in the matched field.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An optional field used to name your record.
ValueCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times this value appears in this field.

DatacloudCompany

Represents the fields for Data.com company records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields are removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActiveContacts	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of active contacts that are associated with a company.
AnnualRevenue	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The amount of money that the company makes in 1 year. Annual revenue is measured in US dollars.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the city where the company is located.
CompanyId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A unique numerical identifier for the company and theData.com identifier for a company.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A string that represents the standard abbreviation for the country where the company is located.

Field Name	Details
CountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** A standardized name for countries of the world.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief synopsis of the company that provides a general overview of the company and what it does.
DunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A randomly generated nine-digit number that's assigned by Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) to identify unique business establishments.
EmployeeQuantityGrowthRate	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The yearly growth rate of the number of employees in a company expressed as a decimal percentage. The data includes the total employee growth rate for the past two years.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique numerical identifier for the company. The `ExternalId` is a system-generated number.

Field Name	Details
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Nillable **Description** The telephone number that's used to send and receive faxes.
`FortuneRank`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable **Description** The numeric value of the company's Fortune 1000 ranking. A null or blank value means that the company isn't ranked as a Fortune 1000 company.
`FullAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The complete address of a company, including Street, City, State, and Zip.
`IncludedInSnP500`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A true or false value. If `true`, the company is listed in the S&P 500 Index. If `false`, the company isn't listed in the S&P 500 Index.
`Industry`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A description of the type of industry such as Telecommunications, Agriculture, or Electronics.
`IsInCrm`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Group **Description** Whether the record is in Salesforce (true) or not (false).
IsInactive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** A true or false response. True, the company record is not active. False, the company record is active.
IsOwned	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create **Description** A true or false value. True, your organization owns the record. False, your organization doesn't own the record.
NaicsCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A value that represents the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code. NAICS was created to provide details about a business's service orientation. The code descriptions are focused on what a business does.
NaicsDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A description of the NAICS classification.
Name	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The company’s name.
NumberOfEmployees	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The number of employees working for the company.
Ownership	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The type of ownership of the company: • Public • Private • Government • Other
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Nillable **Description** A numeric string containing the primary telephone number for the company.
PremisesMeasure	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A numeric value for the measurement of the premises.
PremisesMeasureReliability	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable **Description** A descriptive accuracy of the measurement such as actual, estimated, or modeled.
`PremisesMeasureUnit`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A descriptive measurement unit such as acres, square meters, or square feet.
`PriorYearEmployees`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The total number of employees for the prior year.
`PriorYearRevenue`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The annual revenue for the prior year.
`SalesTurnoverGrowthRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The increase in annual revenue from the previous value for an equivalent period expressed as a decimal percentage.
`Sic`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A numeric value that represents the Standard Industrial Codes (SIC). SIC is a numbering convention that indicates what type of service a business provides. It is a four-digit value.
SicCodeDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The SIC numeric code and descsciption for a company.
SicDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A description of the SIC classification.
Site	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** An organizational status of the company. • Branch: a secondary location to a headquarter location • Headquarter: a parent company with branches or subsidiaries • Single Location: a single business with no subsidiaries or branches
State	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The two-letter standard abbreviation for a state.
StateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist

Field Name	Details
	Description A standard two-letter abbreviation for states and territories of the United States. The state where the company is located. The abbreviation can also be a province or other equivalent to a state, depending on the country where the company is located.
`Street`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A postal address for the company.
`TickerSymbol`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The symbol that uniquely identifies companies that are traded on public stock exchanges.
`TradeStyle`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A legal name under which a company conducts business.
`UpdatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when the information for this company was updated.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description The standard URL for the company's home page.
`YearStarted`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The year when the company was founded.
`Zip`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A numeric postal code that's designated for the address.

Usage

Use the DatacloudCompany object to search the Data.com database for companies with the specific criteria that you enter. Use this object to find company records that you are interested in purchasing for your organization. Data.com APIs use the term "company," which is similar to Salesforce term "accounts."

Important: DatacloudCompany can't be used in Apex test methods, because an external web service call is required to access it. These calls are not allowed in Apex test methods.

DatacloudContact

The fields and properties for Data.com contact records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields are removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The city where the company is located.
`CompanyId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The unique numerical identifier for the company and the Data.com company identification number or Data.com Key.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the company.
`ContactId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The unique numeric identifier for this contact.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The standard abbreviation or name for the country where the company is located. Note: You can enter a comma-separated list of countries; however, for a country that uses a comma in its name, leave out the comma. For example, enter “Taiwan, ROC” as `Taiwan ROC`.

Field Name	Details
Department	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist **Description** The department in the company that the contact is affiliated with. The values of this field are fixed enumerated values. • Engineering • Finance • Human Resources • IT • Marketing • Operations • Other • Sales • Support
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A business email address for the contact.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique system-generated numerical identifier for the contact.
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The first name of the contact.

Field Name	Details
IsInCrm	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group **Description** Whether the record is in Salesforce (true) or not (false).
IsInactive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Whether the record is active (false) or not (true).
IsOwned	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create **Description** • `True`: You own this record. • `False`: You do not own this record.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last name of the contact.
Level	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** A human resource label that designates a person’s level in the company. The values of this field are fixed enumerated values. • `C-Level` • `VP` • `Director` • `Manager`

Field Name	Details
	• `Staff` • `Other`
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Nillable **Description** The direct-dial telephone number for the contact.
`SocialHandles`	**Type** string **Description** The social handles for this contact. Social handles are a normalized URL and user name for social media accounts such as, LinkedIn, Facebook, and Twitter. This field is response-only. The DatacloudSocialHandles object is a child of the DatacloudContact object.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The state where the company is located, which can also be a province or other equivalent to a state, depending on the country where the company is located.
`Street`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The street address for the company where the contact works.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Title of the contact such as CEO or Vice President.

Field Name	Details
UpdatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when the information for a contact was updated.
Zip	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The postal or zip code for the address.

Usage

This object searches the Data.com database for contacts with the specific criteria that you enter. Use this object to find contact records that you are interested in purchasing for your organization.

Important: DatacloudContact can't be used in Apex test methods, because an external web service call is required to access it. These calls are not allowed in Apex test methods.

DatacloudDandBCompany

Represents a set of read-only fields that are used to return D&B company data from Data.com API calls. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
City	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The name of the city where the company is physically located.
CompanyCurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The code used to represent a company's local currency. This data is provided by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and is based on their three-letter currency codes. For example, USD is the ISO code for United States Dollar.
CompanyId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique numeric identifier for a company.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The country where a company is physically located.
CountryAccessCode	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The required code for international calls.

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The currency in which the company's sales volume is expressed.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of the company, which may include information about its history, its products and services, and its influence on a particular industry.
`DomesticUltimateBusinessName`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The primary name of the Domestic Ultimate, which is the highest ranking subsidiary, specified by country, within an organization's corporate structure.
`DomesticUltimateDunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The D-U-N-S number for the Domestic Ultimate, which is the highest-ranking subsidiary, specified by country, within an organization's corporate structure.
`DunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking.

Field Name	Details
`EmployeeQuantityGrowthRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The yearly growth rate of the number of employees in a company expressed as a decimal percentage. The data includes the total employee growth rate for the past two years.
`EmployeesHere`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of employees at a specified location, such as a branch location.
`EmployeesHereReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The reliability of the `EmployeesHere` figure. Available values are *`Actual number`*, *`Low`*, *`Estimated (for all records)`*, *`Modeled (for non-US records)`*. A blank value indicates this data is unavailable.
`EmployeesTotal`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The total number of employees in the company, including all subsidiary and branch locations. This data is available only on records that have a value of *`Headquarters/Parent`* in the `LocationStatus` field.
`EmployeesTotalReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist

Field Name	Details
	Description The reliability of the `EmployeesTotal` figure. Available values are *`Actual number`*, *`Low`*, *`Estimated (for all records)`*, *`Modeled (for non-US records)`*. A blank value indicates this data is unavailable.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A system generated numeric identification.
`FamilyMembers`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The total number of family members, worldwide, within an organization, including the Global Ultimate, its subsidiaries (if any), and its branches (if any).
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Nillable **Description** The company's facsimile number.
`FifthNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A NAICS code that's used to further classify an organization by industry.
`FifthNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code.
FifthSic	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code that's used to further classify an organization by industry.
FifthSic8	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
FifthSic8Desc	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
FifthSicDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.
FipsMsaCode	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description The Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) and the Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) codes identify the organization's location. The MSA codes are defined by the US Office of Management and Budget.
`FipsMsaDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's FIPS MSA code.
`FortuneRank`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable **Description** The numeric value of the company's Fortune 1000 ranking. A null or blank value means that the company isn't ranked as a Fortune 1000 company.
`FourthNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`FourthNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code.
`FourthSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`FourthSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`FourthSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`FourthSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.
`GeoCodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Available values include *`Rooftop level`*, *`Street level`*, *`Block level`*, *`Census tract level`*, *`Mailing address level`*, *`ZIP code level`*, *`Geocode could not be assigned`*, *`Places the address in the correct city`*, *`Not matched`*, *`State or Province Centroid`*, *`Street intersection`*, *`PO BOX location`*, *`Non-US rooftop accuracy`*, *`County Centroid`*, *`Sub Locality-Street Level`*, and *`Locality Centroid`*

Field Name	Details
`GlobalUltimateBusinessName`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The primary name of the Global Ultimate, which is the highest entity within an organization's corporate structure and may oversee branches and subsidiaries.
`GlobalUltimateDunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The D-U-N-S number of the Global Ultimate, which is the highest-ranking entity within an organization's corporate structure and can oversee branches and subsidiaries.
`GlobalUltimateTotalEmployees`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The total number of employees at the Global Ultimate, which is the highest entity within an organization's corporate structure and may oversee branches and subsidiaries.
`ImportExportAgent`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Identifies whether a business imports goods or services, exports goods or services, and/or is an agent for goods.
`IncludedInSnP500`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A true or false value. If `true`, the company is listed in the S&P 500 Index. If `false`, the company isn't listed in the S&P 500 Index.

Field Name	Details
`Industry`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A description of the type of industry such as Telecommunications, Agriculture, or Electronics.
`IsOwned`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create **Description** A true or false value. True, your organization owns the record. False, your organization doesn’t own the record.
`IsParent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, **Description** A true or false value. True, the company is a parent company. False, the company isn’t a parent company. A parent company owns other companies.
`Latitude`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** Used with longitude to specify a precise location, which is used to assess the Geocode Accuracy.
`LegalStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Identifies the legal structure of an organization. Available values include *`Cooperative`*, *`Nonprofit organization`*, *`Local government body`*, *`Partnership of unknown type`*, and *`Foreign company`*.

Field Name	Details
`LocationStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Identifies the organizational status of a company. A numeric value represents each value. <table><tr><th>Organizational status</th><th>Numeric value</th></tr><tr><td>Single location: The business has no branches or subsidiaries.</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Headquarters/Parent: A parent company that owns more than 50 percent of another company. When the company also has branches, it's the headquarters.</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Branch: A secondary location of a business.</td><td>2</td></tr></table> Note: Only the numeric value is accepted in an API request.
`Longitude`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** Used with latitude to specify a precise location, which is used to assess the Geocode Accuracy.
`MailingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The city where a company has its mail delivered.
`MailingCountry`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** The country where a company has its mail delivered.
`MailingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The state where a company has its mail delivered.
`MailingStreet`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The street address where a company has its mail delivered.
`MailingZip`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The postal zip code for the company.
`MarketingPreScreen`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The probability that a company pays with a significant delay compared to the agreed terms. The risk level is based on the standard Commercial Credit Score, and ranges from low risk to high risk. Available values are `High risk of delinquency`, `Low risk of delinquency`, and `Moderate risk of delinquency`. Important: Use this information for marketing pre-screening purposes only.

Field Name	Details
MarketingSegmentationCluster	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Twenty-two distinct, mutually exclusive profiles, created as a result of cluster analysis of Dun & Bradstreet data for US organizations. Available values include *High-Tension Branches of Insurance/Utility Industries*, *Rapid-Growth Large Businesses*, *Labor-Intensive Giants*, *Spartans*, *Main Street USA*.
MinorityOwned	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether an organization is owned or controlled by a member of a minority group.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The primary or registered name of a company.
NationalId	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The identification number used in some countries for business registration and tax collection.
NationalIdType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** A code value that identifies the type of national identification number that's used.

Field Name	Details
OutOfBusiness	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether the company at the specified address has discontinued operations.
OwnOrRent	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether a company owns or rents the building it occupies.
ParentOrHqBusinessName	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The primary name of the parent or headquarters company.
ParentOrHqDunsNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The D-U-N-S number for the parent or headquarters.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Nillable **Description** A company's primary telephone number.
PremisesMeasure	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A numeric value for the measurement of the premises.
PremisesMeasureReliability	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A descriptive accuracy of the measurement such as actual, estimated, or modeled.
PremisesMeasureUnit	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A descriptive measurement unit such as acres, square meters, or square feet.
PrimaryNaics	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The six-digit North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code is the standard used by business and government to classify business establishments according to their economic activity for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the US business economy.
PrimaryNaicsDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its NAICS code.
PrimarySic	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The four-digit SIC code that's used to categorize business establishments by industry.

Field Name	Details
PrimarySic8	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The eight-digit Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code is used to categorize business establishments by industry. The full list of values can be found at the Optimizer Resources page maintained by Dun & Bradstreet. Maximum size is 8 characters.
PrimarySic8Desc	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
PrimarySicDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on its SIC code.
PriorYearEmployees	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The total number of employees for the prior year.
PriorYearRevenue	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The annual revenue for the prior year.
PublicIndicator	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether ownership of the company is public or private.
`Revenue`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The annual revenue of a company in US dollars.
`SalesTurnoverGrowthRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The increase in annual revenue from the previous value for an equivalent period expressed as a decimal percentage.
`SalesVolume`	**Type** double **Properties** Nillable **Description** The total annual sales revenue in the headquarters' local currency. Dun & Bradstreet tracks revenue data for publicly traded companies, Global Ultimates, Domestic Ultimates, and some headquarters.
`SalesVolumeReliability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The reliability of the `SalesVolume` figure.
`SecondNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description A NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`SecondNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code.
`SecondSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`SecondSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`SecondSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`SecondSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.

Field Name	Details
SixthNaics	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry.
SixthNaicsDesc	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.
SixthSic	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry.
SixthSic8	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
SixthSic8Desc	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
SixthSicDesc	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization’s line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.
`SmallBusiness`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether the company is designated a small business as defined by the Small Business Administration of the US government.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The state where a company is physically located.
`StockExchange`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The corresponding exchange for a company’s stock symbol, for example, NASDAQ or NYSE.
`StockSymbol`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The abbreviation that’s used to identify publicly traded shares of a particular stock.
`Street`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** The street address where a company is physically located.
`Subsidiary`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether a company is more than 50 percent owned by another organization.
`ThirdNaics`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A NAICS code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`ThirdNaicsDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding NAICS code.
`ThirdSic`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry.
`ThirdSic8`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description An additional SIC code used to further classify an organization by industry. Maximum size is 8 characters.
`ThirdSic8Desc`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`ThirdSicDesc`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A brief description of an organization's line of business, based on the corresponding SIC code.
`TradeStyle1`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A name, different from its legal name, that an organization may use for conducting business. Similar to "Doing business as" or "DBA".
`TradeStyle2`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A tradestyle used by the organization.
`TradeStyle3`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A tradestyle used by the organization.

Field Name	Details
`TradeStyle4`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A tradestyle used by the organization.
`TradeStyle5`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A tradestyle used by the organization.
`UsTaxId`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The identification number for the company used by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) in the administration of tax laws. Also referred to as Federal Taxpayer Identification Number.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** An organization's primary website address.
`WomenOwned`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Indicates whether a company is more than 50 percent owned or controlled by a woman.
`YearStarted`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** The year when the company was established or the year when current ownership or management assumed control of the company.
`Zip`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** A five or nine-digit code that's used to help sort mail.

Usage

Use this object to return D&B Company information. These fields are read-only.

Important: DatacloudDandBCompany can't be used in Apex test methods, because an external web service call is required to access it. These calls are not allowed in Apex test methods.

DatacloudOwnedEntity

Represents fields in the DatacloudOwnedEntity object. The DatacloudOwnedEntity object tracks user-purchased records. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields are removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataDotComKey`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The Data.com contact or company record identification number used by the DatacloudPurchaseUsage object to keep track of purchased records. This is equivalent to the Data.com record ID for a contact or company.
`DatacloudEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of Data.com record you want to purchase. • 0—contact • 1—company
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An optional field used to name your record.
`PurchaseType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A read only field set by the API to identify the purchase type. • Added • Export • API
`PurchaseUsageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identification number for the DatacloudPurchaseUsage object created by making a REST POST request.

Field Name	Details
	• 0—contact • 1—company
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the user making the purchase.

Usage

The Datacloud object that tracks records that are purchased and owned by a specific user.

DatacloudPurchaseUsage

Represents an object used to identify and track Data.com record purchases. This object is available in API version 30.0 or later.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields are removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DatacloudEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of Data.com record you want to purchase. • 0—indicates contact entity type.

Field Name	Details
	• 1—indicates company entity type.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An optional field. You can add a description for your purchase.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An optional field used to name your record.
PurchaseType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A read only field set by the API to identify the purchase type. • Added • Export • API
Usage	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** A read only field set by the API. It is used to track the points used to purchase records.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A read only field set by the API that identifies the user purchasing the records.

Field Name	Details
`UserType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A read only field set by the API with 2 user types. • Monthly Usage • List Pool User

Usage

The DatacloudPurchaseUsage object allows you to track Data.com record purchases for CRM users.

DataIntegrationRecordPurchasePermission

Indicates Lightning Data purchase credits that a Salesforce admin has granted to users.

This object is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ExternalObject`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the name of the data service record matched to the Salesforce record.
`UserId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the ID of a user to whom purchase credits are assigned. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`UserRecordPurchaseLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the number of purchase credits assigned to a user.

DatasetExport

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExport acts as the header and includes the JSON schema.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompressedMetadataLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is required when a record in an object contains a BLOB (binary large object) field. In the DataExport object, Metadata is the BLOB field.

Field	Details
`Metadata`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains the JSON schema that describes the data in the CSV. This schema includes column metadata such as type, format, and defaultValue.
`MetadataLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is required when a record in an object contains a BLOB (binary large object) field. In the DataExport object, Metadata is the BLOB field.
`Owner`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User ID of the owner, as specified in the `userId` parameter in the export node of the dataflow that created the record. Only the specified owner can read the content of the record.
`PublisherInfo`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Identifies the export record to facilitate searching when a user has multiple export records. By default, this column is set to the ID of the dataflow that generated the export record, concatenated with the name of the specific export node. PublisherInfo is unique within your organization. Note: A dataflow can have multiple export nodes.
`PublisherType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Target of the export, as specified in the `target` parameter in the export node of the dataflow that created the record. The value must be *`EinsteinDiscovery`*.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the export. The possible values are: • New • InProgress • Completed • Canceled • Failed Note: The content of the Metadata field can be downloaded when the status is Completed.

Usage

This object is used with the DatasetExportPart object for exporting data from a dataset in CRM Analytics for use in Einstein Discovery. An export is initiated using the export node in an Analytics dataflow.

SEE ALSO:

DatasetExportPart

DatasetExportPart

Represents a dataset exported from CRM Analytics. When a dataset is exported, the data is converted into a .csv file and the schema is stored in a separate JSON file. These files are stored in two objects: DatasetExport and DatasetExportPart. DatasetExportPart contains parts of the .csv file.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompressedDataFileLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is required when a record in an object contains a BLOB (binary large object) field. In the DataExportPart object, DataFile is the BLOB field.
`DataFile`	**Type** base64 **Description** Contains a part of the dataset data from the generated .csv file. Maximum size is 32 MB.
`DataFileLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is required when a record in an object contains a BLOB (binary large object) field. In the DataExportPart object, DataFile is the BLOB field.
`DatasetExportId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent record that the part record is associated with.
`Owner`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** User ID of the owner, as specified in the `userId` parameter in the export node of the dataflow that created the record. Only the specified owner can read the content of the record.
`PartNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Used with the DatasetExportId to uniquely identify the data part. Parts are assembled sequentially based on their numbers.

Usage

This object is used with the DatasetExport object for exporting data from a dataset in CRM Analytics for use in Einstein Discovery. An export is initiated using the export node in an Analytics dataflow.

SEE ALSO:

DatasetExport

DataUseLegalBasis

Represents the legal basis for contacting a customer, such as billing or contract. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the data use legal basis.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies a name for the legal basis. For example, "billing" or "contract".
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Source`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the source of the legal basis. For example, the URL of a contract.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

DataUseLegalBasisHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

DataUseLegalBasisOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

DataUseLegalBasisShare
Sharing is available for the object.

DataUsePurpose

Represents the reason for contacting a prospect or customer, such as for billing, marketing, or surveys. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CanDataSubjectOptOut`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the customer can decline contact for the described purpose.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the purpose for contacting a customer.

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
LegalBasisId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the legal basis record associated with the data use purpose. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LegalBasis **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DataUseLegalBasis
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Identifies the reason for contacting a customer. For example, billing or marketing.
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PurposeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of an object containing data specific to the data use purpose. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Purpose **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset, CareProgram, CareRegisteredDevice, or Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

DataUsePurposeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

DataUsePurposeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

DataUsePurposeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

DatedConversionRate

Represents the dated exchange rates used by an organization for which the multicurrency and the effective dated currency features are enabled.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`,

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConversionRate`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Required. Conversion rate of this currency type against the corporate currency.
`IsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Required. ISO code of the currency. Must be one of the valid alphabetic, three-letter currency ISO codes defined by the ISO 4217 standard, such as `USD`, `GBP`, or `JPY`. Must be unique within your organization. Label is **Currency ISO Code**.
`NextStartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Read only. The date on which the next effective dated exchange rate will start. Effectively the day after the end date for this exchange rate.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter **Description** The date on which the effective dated exchange rate starts.

Usage

This object is for multicurrency organizations with advanced currency management enabled. Use this object to define the exchange rates your organization uses for a date range. This object is not available in single-currency organizations, nor is it available if the organization does not have advanced currency management enabled.

DeclinedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Declined` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EventId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the event. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the invitee. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Relation

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Contact, Lead, User
RespondedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the most recent date and time when the invitee declined an invitation to the event.
Response	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the content of the response field. Label is `Comment`.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the invitee is a user, lead or contact, or resource.

Usage

Query invitees who have declined an invitation to an event

```
SELECT eventId, type, response FROM DeclinedEventRelation WHERE eventid='00UTD000000ZH5LA'
```

SEE ALSO:

AcceptedEventRelation

UndecidedEventRelation

DelegatedAccount

Represents the external managed account. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have a Partner or Customer Community Plus license. You can't edit the visibility of DelegatedAccount metadata on user profiles.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessBuyFor`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** The access that an admin authorizes for an external user to buy for other accounts. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. A B2B Commerce license is required to use AccessBuyFor.
`AccessManageUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** The access that an admin authorizes for an external user to manage external users on other accounts. This includes managing permission sets, membership, passwords, and activation. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. Delegated External User Administrator permission is required to use AccessManageUsers.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`ManagedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the managing user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ManagedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the external managed account.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the managing users account. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`TargetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account being managed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account

DeleteEvent

Represents a record that has been soft deleted. Search on this object was available in API version 48.0, then removed in API version 50.0.

DeleteEvent is a read-only object. You can't create, update, or delete it directly. To create a DeleteEvent record, soft delete a record of another type, like an Account. To remove a DeleteEvent record, use the emptyRecycleBin() API or hard delete the corresponding `Record`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeletedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who deleted the record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeletedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
DeletedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the record was deleted.
Record	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that was deleted.
RecordName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the record that was deleted.
SobjectName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The type of record that was deleted, for example, Account.

DigitalSignature

Represents a signature captured on a service report in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DigitalSignatureNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the signature.
`DocumentBody`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create **Description** The captured signature image.
`DocumentContentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The data type of the captured signature.

Field Name	Details
DocumentLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The length of the captured signature.
DocumentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the captured signature image.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the service appointment, work order, or work order line item that the service report is generated for. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthorizationFormConsent, Order, ServiceAppointment, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
Place	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The place where the report was signed.
SignatureType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The role of the person signing the service report. Your org comes with one signature type, `Default`. A service report template can only contain one signature per type. If you plan to collect multiple signatures on service reports, create additional values for the Signature Type field. Create at least one value for every role that might need to sign a service report. For example, `Technician`, `Customer`, `Supervisor`, or `Supplier`. If some service reports will be signed by multiple people in one role—for example, all technicians present at an appointment—create numbered types: `Technician 1`, `Technician 2`, and so forth. Note: You can create up to 1,000 signature types. You can't delete signature types, but you can deactivate them so they can't be used in service report templates. When you deactivate a type, it still appears on service report templates that used it, but you can't use it on new service report templates.
SignedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the person signing.
SignedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the signing.

Usage

Add signature blocks to service report templates to determine which signatures need to be gathered on reports that use the template. Service report templates can contain up to 20 signatures, and each signature must use a different Signature Type. For example, create a standard service report template that contains a customer signature and a technician signature.

To learn more about digital signatures, see Guidelines for Using Signatures on Service Reports.

DigitalWallet

Represents a customer's digital wallet service. Salesforce Payments can use a digital wallet as a payment source when processing payments through a payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account of the customer owns the digital wallet. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AuditEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the digital wallet owner where audit information about payments gets sent. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the DigitalWallet page layout on their own.
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Users can provide additional details about the digital wallet. Supports a maximum of 1000 characters.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company of the digital wallet owner.
`Customer`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Customer name of the digital wallet owner.
`DigitalWalletNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated reference number for the digital wallet.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email of the digital wallet owner.
`GatewayToken`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unencrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the digital wallet during transactions. This field is available for backward compatibility. To secure the token, use the `GatewayTokenEncrypted` field. If you try to record a GatewayToken for a digital wallet that already has a GatewayToken or GatewayTokenEncrypted value, Salesforce throws an error.

Field	Details
`GatewayTokenDetails`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique ID generated by the payment gateway for the card for future transactions.
`GatewayTokenEncrypted`	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Encrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the digital wallet during transactions. Encrypted using Salesforce Classic Encryption for custom fields. Available in API v52.0 and later.
`IpAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The IP address of the digital wallet owner. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the DigitalWallet page layout on their own.
`IsAutoPayEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (True) or not (False). The default value is False. This field is available in API v55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from v54.0, you must add this field to the Digital Wallet page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible the user only referenced this record (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MacAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The MAC address of the digital wallet owner. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn’t appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the DigitalWallet page layout on their own.
NickName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined nickname for the digital wallet.
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Gateway used with transactions for the digital wallet. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
PaymentMethodAddress	**Type** address

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable **Description** Full address associated with the digital wallet payment method. For more information about address fields, see Address Compound Fields
PaymentMethodCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Part of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Part of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodDetails	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field. Possible values are: • Address • Block • City • County

Field	Details
	• ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
PaymentMethodLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Part of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Part of the address for the payment method.
PaymentMethodStreet	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Part of the address for the payment method.
`PaymentMethodSubType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** More information about the payment method. For example, if the PaymentMethodType is Visa, this field can be digital wallet. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`PaymentMethodType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Payment method used for the transaction. Possible values include credit cards such as Visa and American Express, digital wallets like Apple Pay and PayPal, direct debits such as ACH, BECS, Bacs, and non-card payments methods such as EPS, SEPA, and iDEAL. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the digital wallet owner. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the DigitalWallet page layout on their own.
`ProcessingMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether the digital wallet is used for transactions made inside or outside the payment platform. Possible values are: • `External`—Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform.

Field	Details
	• `Salesforce`—Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment platform. This field is available in API v49.0 and later. It doesn't appear in the UI by default for Salesforce orgs that upgraded from v48.0. Users must add it to the DigitalWallet page layout on their own. Important: `ProcessingMode` is required to create a DigitalWallet entity.
`SavedPaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the saved payment method record. **Relationship Name** SavedPaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SavedPaymentMethod
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the state of the digital wallet as a payment source. Possible values are: • `Active`—Customers can make payments with the digital wallet. • `Canceled`—The digital wallet can no longer be used for payments. This status can't be changed. • `InActive`—The digital wallet can't be used for payments until a user changes its status to Active.

DirectMessage

Represents a direct message conversation between multiple users in Chatter. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Manage Chatter Messages and Direct Messages permission enabled to access the DirectMessage object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** A default value that isn't visible to users.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Subject of the overall direct message conversation.

Usage

DirectMessage is an object used by Salesforce to control DirectMessage conversations. It represents a record of a direct message conversation, but doesn't include conversation data, such as posts or comments. It is most frequently used to moderate direct message data in order to meet data compliance regulations.

Division

A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Divisions must be enabled for your organization to access this object. To discover whether divisions have been enabled for an organization, inspect the User or Group object for the `DefaultDivision` field—if it is present, then divisions have been enabled, and this field (the field is named Division in objects other than User and Group) will be available in all relevant objects.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the division is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Active**.
`IsGlobalDivision`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on createFilter **Description** Indicates whether the division is your organization's global default division (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Global Division**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** A descriptive name for the division. Limit: 80 characters.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The order in which this division name appears in the Division picklist field when creating or editing users in the Salesforce user interface.

Usage

The values available for that field are the global division ID for the organization, created when divisions are first enabled, and any other division IDs that have been created. The division ID associated with a user is populated in the objects owned or created by the user.

You can use the division ID to make searches, reports, and list views run more quickly and return more relevant results if an organization has very large data sets. For more information, see the Salesforce online help, in the Fields description for the object.

You can use WITH in SOSL to pre-filter results based on division. This is faster than specifying the division in a WHERE clause.

Note: The User object has a `Division` field that is unrelated to this object. The `Division` field is a standard text field similar to Company or Department that has no special properties. Do not confuse it with the `DefaultDivision` field, which does relate to this object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

DivisionLocalization

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, the DivisionLocalization object provides the translation of the label for a division.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Professional, Enterprise, Developer, Unlimited, or Performance Edition and be enabled for the Translation Workbench.
- To view this object, you must have the “View Setup and Configuration” permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The language for this translated label.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation.

Field	Details
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable **Description** The ID of the Division associated with the label that is being translated.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The actual translated label for the division. Label is **Translation**.

Usage

Use this object to translate the labels of your divisions into the different languages supported by Salesforce.

Document

Represents a file that a user has uploaded. Unlike Attachment records, documents are not attached to a parent object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Edit" permission on documents and the appropriate access to the Folder that contains a document in order to create or update a document in that Folder.

Fields

Field	Details
`AuthorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who is responsible for the Document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Author **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Body`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. Encoded file data. If specified, then do not specify a URL.
`BodyLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Size of the file (in bytes).
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of content. Label is **Mime Type**. Limit: 120 characters. If the `Don't allow HTML uploads as attachments or document records` security setting is enabled for your organization, you cannot upload files with the following file extensions: `.htm`, `.html`, `.htt`, `.htx`, `.mhtm`, `.mhtml`, `.shtm`, `.shtml`, `.acgi`, `.svg`.

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the Document. Limit: 255 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Document Unique Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`FolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Folder that contains the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder, User
`IsBodySearchable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the contents of the object can be searched using a SOSL `FIND` call. The `ALL FIELDS` search group includes the content as a searchable field.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsInternalUseOnly`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the object is only available for internal use (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Internal Use Only**.
`IsPublic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the object is available for external use (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Externally Available**.
`Keywords`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Keywords. Limit: 255 characters.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the document. Label is **Document Name**.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** File type of the Document. In general, the values match the file extension for the type of Document (such as pdf or jpg). Label is **File Extension**.

Field	Details
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** URL reference to the file (instead of storing it in the database). If specified, do not specify the `Body` or `BodyLength`.

Usage

When creating or updating a document, you can specify a value in either the `Body` or `Url` fields, but not both.

Encoded Data

The API sends and receives the binary file data encoded as a base64 data type. Prior to creating a record, clients must encode the binary file data as base64. Upon receiving an API response, clients must decode the base64 data to binary (this conversion is usually handled for you by the SOAP client).

Maximum Document Size

You can only create or update documents to a maximum size of 5 MB.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

DocumentAttachmentMap

Maps the relationship between an EmailTemplate and its attachment, which is stored as a Document.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can’t access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the document that this object tracks.
`DocumentSequence`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the order that the attachments will be included in the email defined by the EmailTemplate specified by the `DocumentId`. Label is **Attachment Sequence**. The first attachment is given a value of 0, and each subsequent attachment is given a value incremented by 1.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the EmailTemplate parent. The attachment identified by `DocumentId` is attached to the EmailTemplate specified in this field.

Usage

Use this object to map the relationship of an EmailTemplate to its attachments, and to specify the order of the attachments.

SEE ALSO:

EmailTemplate

DocumentRecipient

Connects a Service Report to a Digital Signature. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DigitalSignatureId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Digital Signature to be used on the Service Report. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DigitalSignature **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DigitalSignature
`DigitalSignatureUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Link to request signature from Experience Cloud site.
`DocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The document sent to the recipient. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Document **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceReport

Field	Details
DocumentRecipient	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Number automatically assigned to a new record.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. ID of the creator of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecipientId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The recipient to sign the document. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Recipient **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the document recipient record. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `Declined` • `Delivered` • `None` • `Sent` The default value is `None`.
`StatusReason`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The final status reason.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

DocumentRecipientFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

DocumentRecipientOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

DocumentRecipientShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

DocumentTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Document.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

DocumentTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Document being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

Domain

Read-only object that represents a custom Web address assigned to a site in your organization. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

To access this object, Salesforce Sites, Digital Experiences, or Site.com must be enabled for your organization. `DomainSite` contains records for domains that serve your Experience Cloud sites only when enhanced domains are deployed. The system-managed site hostnames for those Experience Cloud sites end in `.my.site.com`. This object doesn't contain records for domains that serve Experience Cloud sites with hostnames that end in `.force.com`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.
- Site.com Publisher users have read-only API access to the Domain and DomainSite objects.

Fields

Field	Description
`CnameTarget`	**Type** string

Field	Description
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The canonical name (CNAME) of the external host or server. If you use a custom domain with a non-Salesforce provider, such as your own external server or CDN provider, to serve your domain, this field points to the CNAME of the external provider. This field is available in API version 43.0 and later.
`Domain`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The branded custom Web address within the global namespace identified by this domain's type. In the Domain Name System (DNS) global namespace, this field is the custom Web address that you registered with a third-party domain name registrar. The custom Web address can be used to access the site of this domain.
`DomainType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The global namespace that this custom Web address belongs to. This value is set to DNS for custom Web addresses in the global DNS. DomainType can have the following value: • `DNS`—Domain Name System (DNS)
`HttpsOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Current HTTPS option. Values include: • `CdnPartner`—Salesforce serves the custom domain, such as `https://www.example.com`, with the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) partner, Akamai. • `Community`—Used for Experience Cloud sites with hostnames that end in `*.force.com`. This option applies only to orgs without enhanced domains.

Field	Description
	• `CommunityAlt`—Used for Experience Cloud sites served by Salesforce with hostnames that end in `.my.site.com`. This option applies only to orgs with enhanced domains. • `ExternalHttps`—An external service or CDN serves the custom domain, such as `https://www.example.com`. • `NoHttps`—Salesforce serves the custom domain, such as `http://www.example.com`, via HTTP. Used to configure your custom domain before selecting a permanent HTTPS option. • `OrgDomain`—Used for the My Domain login URL for this org. • `Sites`—Used for Salesforce Sites served by Salesforce with hostnames that end in `.force.com`. This option applies only to orgs without enhanced domains. • `SitesAlt`—Used for Salesforce Sites served by Salesforce with hostnames that end in `.my.salesforce-sites.com`. This option applies only to orgs with enhanced domains. • `SitesRuntime`—Salesforce serves the custom domain, such as `https://www.example.com`, using your HTTPS certificate on Salesforce servers. This field is available in API version 47.0 and higher.
`OptionsHstsPreload`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the `preload` directive is added to the HSTS header so that the domain is eligible for HSTS preloading registration (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. After this field is set to `true`, you must still register the domain at https://hstspreload.org so that HTTPS connections are always used. We only modify the HSTS headers of domains that are eligible for registration. Domain names can consist of a public suffix plus one additional label. For more information, see Add a Domain in Salesforce Help.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query the domains that are associated with each site in your organization.

DomainSite

Read-only junction object that joins the Site and Domain objects. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

To access this object, Salesforce Sites, Digital Experiences, or Site.com must be enabled. `DomainSite` contains records for domains that serve your Experience Cloud sites only when enhanced domains are deployed. The system-managed site hostnames for those Experience Cloud sites end in `.my.site.com`. This object doesn't contain records for domains that serve Experience Cloud sites with hostnames that end in `.force.com`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.
- Site.com Publisher users have read-only API access to the Domain and DomainSite objects.

Fields

Field	Description
`DomainId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated Domain. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Domain **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Domain
`PathPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Shows where a site's root exists on a domain. Can only be set for custom Web addresses. Always begins with a `/`.
`SiteId`	**Type** reference

Field	Description
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated Site. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site

Usage

Use this read-only object to query or retrieve information about your sites.

DsarPolicy

Represents a Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy created in the Privacy Center managed package. DSAR policies anonymize or transfer personal data from your org at your customer's request. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is for Privacy Center customers with the ReadAllData or PrivacyDataAccess permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the policy. The description is limited to 255 characters.

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Developer name of the policy. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this policy can be used (`true`) or not (`false`) for data subject (customer) requests. The default value is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish

Field	Details
	• `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label of the policy.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as the object.

DsarPolicyLog
Sharing is available for the object.

DsarPolicyLog

Represents the history of Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) policy execution requests. This log records the status and results of executed DSAR policies for a customer. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is for Privacy Center customers with the ReadAllData or PrivacyDataAccess permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`CompletionDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the data subject access request was completed. Available in API version 51.0 and later.

Field	Details
DataSubjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15–18 character ID of the data subject making the request. Available in API version 51.0 and later.
DeletedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the file generated for the data subject's request is deleted. Available in API version 51.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Developer name of the policy. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
DownloadedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date and time when the data subject downloaded the file generated at their request. Available in API version 51.0 and later.
DsarError	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Represents an error in generating the file for the data subject access request. Available in API version 51.0 and later.

Field	Details
DsarPolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the DSAR policy.
FileURL	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The result of the DSAR policy execution. The URL links to a downloadable file that contains the customer data.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified)

Field	Details
	• `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label of the policy.
`RequestDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when a data subject requested access to their data in the org. Available in API version 51.0 and later.
`RequestStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the policy execution. Possible values are: • `Complete` • `Deleted` • `Downloaded` • `Expired` • `Failed` • `In Progress`
`RequestUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the org employee or admin making the request on behalf of the data subject. Available in API version 51.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as the object.

DsarPolicy
Sharing is available for the object.

DuplicateJob

Represents an instance of a job that identifies duplicates among existing records in the system.

This object is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

A duplicate job is the parent of the DuplicateRecordSet instances that it generates. The duplicate record items in a set generated by a duplicate job are of one object type.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DuplicateJobDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the corresponding duplicate job definition.
`DuplicateJobStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current status of a duplicate job. Valid values are `Not Started`, `In Progress`, `Completed`, `Canceled`, `Failed`, `Results Deleted`.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when a duplicate job was completed.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when a duplicate job was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when a duplicate job was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of a duplicate job.
NumDuplicateRecordItems	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The total number of duplicate records identified as a result of invoking a duplicate job.
NumDuplicateRecordSets	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of duplicate record sets identified as a result of invoking a duplicate job.

Field Name	Details
NumRecordsScanned	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of records scanned as a result of invoking a duplicate job.
ResultListViewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** List view metadata for displaying the duplicate record sets identified as result of invoking a duplicate job.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time when a duplicate job was invoked.

DuplicateJobDefinition

Setup object defining a job that identifies duplicate record items globally.

This object is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the user who created a duplicate job. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language in the user's personal settings.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the duplicate job.
`SobjectSubtype`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object subtype. Valid values are `Person Account` or `None`.
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object type: account, contact, or lead.

DuplicateJobMatchingRule

Represents a MatchingRule to be used with a DuplicateJob sharing the corresponding DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition.

This object is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DuplicateJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the corresponding DuplicateJob.
`DuplicateJobMatchRuleDefId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the matching rule defined for the corresponding DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition.
`MatchingRuleBooleanFilter`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Boolean logic of the MatchingRule for this DuplicateJobMatchingRule.
`MatchingRuleDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Description of the matching rule for this DuplicateJobMatchingRule.
`MatchingRuleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the matching rule defined for this particular DuplicateJob invocation.

DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition

Setup object specifying a MatchingRule to use with DuplicateJob instances that share a DuplicateJobDefinition.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

This object is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DuplicateJobDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of DuplicateJobDefinition (master) for this DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition (detail).
`MatchingRuleId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the MatchingRule to be used with this DuplicateJobMatchingRuleDefinition.

DuplicateRecordItem

Represents an individual record that's part of a duplicate record set. Use this object to create custom report types.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Duplicate Management. A Salesforce admin can grant access to any user with a Sales Cloud or CRM user license.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DuplicateRecordSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The duplicate record set that the duplicate record item is assigned to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DuplicateRecordSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DuplicateRecordSet
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The autogenerated name that's given to the Duplicate Record Item. Label is `Duplicate Record Item Name`.
`RecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the record as it appears on the record's detail page. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Record **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact, Individual, Lead

DuplicateRecordSet

Represents a group of records that have been identified as duplicates. Each duplicate record set contains one or more duplicate record items. Use this object to create custom report types and view the results of duplicate jobs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, activate duplicate rules. A Salesforce admin must give users read and write access.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DuplicateRuleId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The duplicate rule used to identify this list of duplicate records. **Label** Duplicate Rule ID This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DuplicateRule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** DuplicateRule
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The autogenerated name that's given to the duplicate record set. Label is `Duplicate Record Set Name`.
`RecordCount`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of record items in the set.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The `ParentId` represents the parent of a duplicate rule or duplicate job. A `ParentId` is polymorphic. The label is Parent. This field is available in API versions 42.0 and later.

DuplicateRule

Represents a duplicate rule for detecting duplicate records.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name for the duplicate rule. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a duplicate rule is active (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read only.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for the duplicate rule.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the duplicate rule.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`sObjectType`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of object the duplicate rule is defined for. For example, account, contact, or lead.

Usage

You can use the API to view a duplicate rule's details. To create, edit, or delete duplicate rules, use the UI.

Use DuplicateRule to get the sObject type.

DuplicateRule is unavailable in some orgs.

ElectronicMediaGroup

Represents the type of media that you can associate with a product or category.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access a web store.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default value is `USD`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Description of the store.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the media group.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the owner of the ElectronicMediaGroup object. For external routing, allows the object to be used in the Streaming API to listen to events whenever a ElectronicMediaGroup record is created, modified, or deleted.
`UsageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • `Attachment` • `Banner` • `Listing` • `Standard` • `Tile`

ElectronicMediaUse

Represents the usage of media. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access a web store.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar

Field	Details
`ElectronicMediaGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the electronic media group.
`ElectronicMediaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the electronic media.
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of implementor. Available implementors of ElectronicMediaUse include: • ProductMedia • ProductCategoryMedia
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order that electronic media is displayed in.

EmailContent

Represents a marketing email asset for use with Account Engagement. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

EmailContent is only available for orgs that use Account Engagement. The Manage Email Content user permission is required. Users also need the CRM User, Sales, or Service User permission set. EmailContent isn't available for custom portal or guest users.

Fields

Field	Details
ClickThroughRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of visitors who click links contained in emails delivered (sent minus bounces) to them. Multiple clicks for a same link are counted.
ClickToOpenRatio	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique clicks divided by unique HTML opens.
DeliveryRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of the emails that were delivered compared to the number that bounced (soft and hard). Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the email content, for example, Promotion Mass Mailing.
HtmlBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The body of the email in HTML format. The field is read-only.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed the record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, the record could have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the email asset.
`OpenRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of unique HTML opens compared to the total number of emails delivered (sent minus bounces).
`OptOutRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of users that have opted out compared to the total number of emails sent.
`SpamComplaintRate`	**Type** percent

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of spam complaints compared to the total number emails sent.
`Subject`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Content of the subject line.
`TemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Email Template field is mostly read-only. You can populate the Email Template field only during record create to prevent overwriting data on the email content record.
`TextBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The body of the email in plain text format. The character limit is 384, 000.
`TotalDelivered`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of emails minus hard and soft bounces. Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder.
`TotalHardBounced`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total number of emails that permanently returned to the sender because the address is invalid. A hard bounce can occur because the domain name doesn't exist or because the recipient is unknown.
`TotalOpens`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a prospect's email client loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. We also record an open if the prospect clicks a link within the HTML or text email without downloading images. A click indicates that they viewed the message. Some email clients (Outlook, Apple Mail, Thunderbird) do not display images by default. Account Engagement counts an open each time the images load.
`TotalSent`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The total number of list emails sent, including bounced, opted-out, and invalid To: addresses.
`TotalSoftBounced`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The total number of times a recipient's mail server acknowledged the email, but returned it to the sender. Sometimes it is because the recipient's mailbox is full or the mail server is temporarily unavailable. After 5 soft bounces, Account Engagement opts the prospect out of emails.
`TotalSpamComplaints`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The total number of prospects that reported the email as spam.
`TotalTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The number of times prospects clicked a link in the email.
`UniqueClickThroughRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The percentage of visitors who clicked a link contained in an email
`UniqueOpens`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The number of prospects who loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. The Unique Opens category counts each recipient only one time, even if the prospect loaded images more than once.
`UniqueOptOuts`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The total number of prospects that have clicked the link to unsubscribe or opted out of all emails in the Email Preference Center. They are removed from future email sends.
`UniqueTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field. The number of times a prospect clicked a link in the email. This metric doesn't include multiple clicks of the same link.

EmailDomainFilter

Represents a filter that determines whether an email relay is restricted to a specific list of domains. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Email Administration," "Customize Application," and "View Setup" user permissions to use this object.

You must create an email relay in Setup or through the EmailRelay object before you can use the `EmailDomainFilter` object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EmailRelayId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the EmailRelay record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailRelay **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailRelay
`FromDomain`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Restricts the email relay to send emails based on the sender domains (`FromDomain`) listed in this field. This field is optional, accepts a list of comma-separated values, and supports the wildcard character.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the email domain filter is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Use this field to enable or disable the email domain filter.
`PriorityNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the order in which the email domain filter is processed. Filters are evaluated in ascending order. The priority number must be unique. If this field is left blank, it is assigned the next available number and is processed last. Processing stops after the first matching filter is applied.
`ToDomain`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Restricts the email relay to send emails based on the recipient domains (`ToDomain`) listed in this field. This field is optional, accepts a list of comma-separated values, and supports the wildcard character.

Usage

Tip: If you also plan to activate Bounce Management and Email Compliance Management, confirm with your email admin that your company allows relaying email sent from Salesforce. For more information on bounce management, see Configure Deliverability Settings for Emails Sent from Salesforce.

EmailDomainKey

Represents a domain key for an organization's domain, used to authenticate outbound email that Salesforce sends on the organization's behalf. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

We've upgraded and replaced the original DKIM (DomainKeys Identified Mail) key feature, so that you can create a DKIM key with increased email security. For more information, see Setting Up More Secure DKIM Keys.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AlternatePublicKey`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Read-only. Alternate public keys are used by Salesforce to auto-rotate domain keys. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later after activating the Critical Update.
`AlternateSelector`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The text used to distinguish the DKIM key from any other DKIM keys your organization uses for the specified domain. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later after activating the Critical Update.
`AlternateTxtRecordName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The alternate TXT record name is used to create the CNAME record. Refer to the Usage section for more information. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later after activating the Critical Update.
`Domain`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The organization's domain name that the DKIM key is generated for.

Field Name	Details
`DomainMatch`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The specificity of match required on the sending domain name before signing with this DKIM key. Valid values are: • `DomainOnly`—Sign if sending domain matches at the domain level only (example.com but not mail.example.com) • `SubdomainsOnly`—Sign if sending domain matches at the subdomain level only (mail.example.com but not example.com) • `DomainAndSubdomains`—Sign if sending domain matches at the domain and subdomain levels (example.com and mail.example.com)
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this DKIM key is active (`true`) or not (`false`).
`KeySize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the RSA key size, in bits. The possible values are: • 1024 • 2048 This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`PrivateKey`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Once you activate the Critical Update, this field is no longer visible. The private portion of the DKIM key pair used to encrypt mail headers from your domain. Salesforce generates an encrypted `PrivateKey` if you don't specify

Field Name	Details
	a value when creating the DKIM key. If you do specify a value, it must be an existing valid `PrivateKey` from another EmailDomainKey object. This field doesn't contain the actual private key, but a value that represents the key in our system. Therefore: • The actual private key can't be leaked. • You can't use the value to do your own email signing.
`PublicKey`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Part of the domain key pair that mail recipients retrieve to decrypt the DKIM header and verify your domain. Add the `PublicKey` value to your domain's DNS records before you start signing with this domain key.
`Selector`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Text used to distinguish the DKIM key from any other DKIM keys your organization uses for the specified domain.
`TxtRecordName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The TXT record name is used to create the CNAME record. Refer to the Usage section for more information. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later after activating the Critical Update.
`TxtRecordsPublishState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The possible values are: • Published • Publishing in progress

Field Name	Details
	• Publishing failed This field is available in API version 44.0 and later after activating the Critical Update.

Usage

Create DKIM Keys with Increased Security

1. If your Salesforce org was created before Winter '19, enable the Critical Update. From Setup, enter *Critical Updates* in the Quick Find box, and then select **Critical Updates**. For Enable Redesigned DomainKeys Identified Mail (DKIM) Key Feature with Increased Email Security, click **Activate**.
2. Insert Domain, DomainMatch, Selector, and AlternateSelector. Salesforce publishes your TXT record to DNS.
3. Retrieve the TxtRecordName and AlternateTxtRecordName and use them to create and publish the CNAME and Alternate CNAME record to your domain's DNS.
   a. Create CNAME record using: ***<selector>***._domainkey.***<domain>*** IN CNAME ***txtRecordName***.
   b. Create Alternate CNAME record using: ***<alternateSelector>***._domainkey.***<domain>*** IN CNAME ***alternateTxtRecordName***.
4. Set the IsActive field to true.

Create DKIM Keys (pre-Winter '19 Version)

Note: The critical update activates for everyone on October 15, 2019. After that date, this approach to creating DKIM keys will no longer be available.

When you create a DKIM key, Salesforce generates a public and private key pair. Publish the public key in the DNS.

For each domain key you create, we recommend this sequence:

1. Insert the Domain, DomainMatch, and Selector.
2. Update your domain's DNS records.
   a. Locate the DNS record at ***selector***._domainkey.***domain***. For example, mail._domainkey.mail.example.com.
   b. Add the PublicKey value, like this: V=DKIM1; p=***public_key***.

   DKIM Signing Outbound Email

   a. In addition, you can optionally put the record in testing mode, which instructs recipients to not make decisions based on the email signature. Add parameter t=y to the DNS entry: V=DKIM1; t=y; p=***public_key***.
3. Update the key via the API or UI to be active.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Creating DKIM Keys

Salesforce Help: Setting Up More Secure DKIM Keys

EmailMessage

Represents an email in Salesforce.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

EmailMessage is only available for orgs that use Email-to-Case or Enhanced Email, which is automatically enabled for most customers.

To use reply and forward functionality, `FromAddress` must specify an email address that exists in EmailMessageRelation, with a `RelationType` of `FromAddress`.

The `Status` field is mostly read-only. You can change the status only from *`New`* to *`Read`*.

The `HtmlBody` and `RelatedToId` fields are supported in Classic list views but not in Lightning list views. In related lists and search results in Lightning Experience, these fields either don't appear, show blank values, or result in an error.

`update()` is supported when an email record is in `Draft` status, and `IsPrivateDraft` is `false`. It's also supported if the email status is `Draft`, `IsPrivateDraft` is `true`, and `CreatedBy` is associated with the current user. When the email record isn't in `Draft` status, the `IsExternallyVisible` field and custom fields only can be updated.

Set the Update Email Messages user permission for users, such as an Automated Case User, who run automated processes that modify email message-related records. With the Update Email Message permission set, users' processes can modify EmailMessageRelation and ContentDocumentLink records that are related to an email message that isn't in Draft status. Don't set this user permission for other users.

Access to an email message depends on the associated object. The user who created the email is specified in `CreatedById` and always has access, unless that user is a guest user. Guest users have read access if the message is marked as `IsExternallyVisible`.

The object that's used to determine access differs for Email-to-Case and Enhanced Email.

- Email-to-Case—When Email-to-Case is enabled and the email is Case-based (the `ParentId` field is Case), access depends on the user's access to the related Case record. If the email message is a draft, only the user in the `CreatedById` field or users with the Modify All Data permission can access it.
- Enhanced Email—Access is activity-based. The `ActivityId` field specifies an associated Task record. You can control access to activity-based objects with the Access Activities permission. Users with the Modify All Data permission can also access the message.

When you use the API to insert EmailMessage records in bulk, the same access rules apply: access is based on cases in `ParentId` fields or by tasks in `ActivityId` fields. When inserting a single record, set the `CreatedById` field to the user performing the operation or leave it blank.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActivityId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the activity that is associated with the email. Usually represents an open task that is created for the case owner when a new unread email message is received. `ActivityId` can only be specified for emails on cases. It's auto-created for other entities.
`BccAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A string array of email addresses for recipients who were sent a visually impaired carbon copy of the email message. Include only email addresses that aren't associated with Contact, Lead, or User records in Salesforce. If the recipient is a contact, lead, or user, add their ID to the `BccIds` field instead of adding their email address to the `BccAddress` field. When adding their ID, the email message is automatically associated with the contact, lead, or user. For an Experience Cloud site user who isn't the sender of the email, this field returns null. You can't send emails unless there's at least one recipient.
`BccIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of IDs for contacts, leads, and users who were sent a visually impaired carbon copy of the email message. Each ID is linked to an `EmailMessageRelation` record, which represents the relationship between an email message and a Contact, Lead, or User record. For an Experience Cloud site user who isn't the sender of the email, this list is empty. Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`CcAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A string array of email addresses for recipients who were sent a carbon copy of the email message. Include only email addresses that aren't associated with Contact, Lead, or User records in Salesforce. If the recipient is a contact, lead, or user, add their

Field	Details
	ID to the `CcIds` field instead of adding their email address to the `CcAddress` field. Then the email message is automatically associated with the contact, lead, or user. You can't send emails unless there's at least one recipient.
`CcIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of IDs for contacts, leads, and users who were sent a carbon copy of the email message. Each ID is linked to an `EmailMessageRelation` record, which represents the relationship between an email message and a Contact, Lead, or User record. Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`ClientThreadIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A value used by third-party email clients to identify which thread an email belongs to. See Email-to-Case Threading for more information. Available in API versions 56.0 and later.
`ContentDocumentIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of IDs for content documents such as files and attachments that are associated with an email. Each ID is linked to a `ContentDocumentLink` record, which represents the relationship between an email message and a content document record. Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as “North America,” “Healthcare,” or “Consulting.” Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
`EmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email template, if any, that was chosen for the email. This field is populated in Lightning Experience only. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailTemplate
`FirstOpenedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the email was first opened. To see this field, enable email tracking in your org.
`FromAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address that originated the email. When using this field, specify an email address that exists in EmailMessageRelation, with a `RelationType` of `FromAddress`.
`FromName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The sender's name. When using this field, specify an email address that exists in EmailMessageRelation, with a `RelationType` of `FromAddress`.
`HasAttachment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the email was sent with an attachment (`true`) or not (`false`).
`Headers`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Internet message headers of the incoming email. Used for debugging and tracing purposes. Doesn't apply to outgoing emails.
`HtmlBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The body of the email in HTML format. You can't send emails unless at least one of these fields has content. • Subject field • HTML Body or Text Body field As the sender, you can provide the content, or it can be automatically inserted using predefined values. An email template can also include the content for these fields.
`Incoming`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the email was received (`true`) or sent (`false`).
`IsBounced`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the email bounced. This field is set to True for bounced emails in orgs using Lightning Threading. It's not set to True for orgs using Ref ID threading. To see this field, enable bounce management in your org.
`IsClientManaged`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If EmailMessage is created with `IsClientManaged` set to `true`, users can modify `EmailMessage.ContentDocumentIds` to link file attachments even when the `Status` of the EmailMessage isn't set to `Draft`. When this field is set to `true` and Enhanced Email is enabled, a Task record is created for the EmailMessage regardless of Email-to-Case settings.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsExternallyVisible`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the Experience Cloud site case feed is enabled, `IsExternallyVisible` controls the external visibility of emails in sites. When `IsExternallyVisible` is set to `true`—its default value—external users see the email message in the case feed. • Emails remain visible in the Emails related list whether or not this field is set to `true`. If needed, you can remove this related list from your case page layout for external community users. • Only emails with a value in the `ParentId` field can be made externally visible in sites. • This field can't be updated if the email's `Status` is set to `Draft`.

Field	Details
IsOpened	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the email has been opened. To see this field, enable email tracking in your org.
IsPrivateDraft	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `IsPrivateDraft` is set to `true`, then only the `CreatedById` user can view, update, and send this email draft. If `IsPrivateDraft` is set to `false`, then any user with permissions to work on the case can see these drafts. After the email is sent, then this field is updated to be `false`. Public drafts are loaded and visible in Salesforce Classic while Private Drafts are only used in Lightning Experience.
IsTracked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the email is being tracked. To see this field, enable email tracking in your org.
LastOpenedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the email was last opened. To see this field, enable email tracking in your org.
MessageDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the email was created.

Field	Details
	For inbound emails, Email-to-Case sets this field using the Date header. The Date header is set by the email client and is subject to the sender's time preferences.
MessageIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the email message.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A name for the email message that's derived from the first 255 characters of the Subject field. If the Subject field is empty, a localized string of `[No Subject]` is used. This field is read-only and can't be created or updated. Available in API versions 56.0 and later.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the case that's associated with the email. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
RelatedToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `RelatedToId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. RelatedToIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a RelatedToId is equivalent to the ID of a related object.

Field	Details
	You must have access to at least one entity listed under Refers To to access RelatedToId. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`ReplyToEmailMessageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the inbound or outbound email message the current email message is a reply to. It's not possible to reply to a message whose `Status` is `Draft`. This is a relationship field. This is only set for Case related Email replies at setup.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ReplyToEmailMessage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailMessage
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the email. The `Status` field is mostly read-only. You can change the status only from *`New`* to *`Read`*. Possible values are: • `0` (New) • `1` (Read) • `2` (Replied) • `3` (Sent) • `4` (Forwarded) • `5` (Draft) For emails not sent as part of a case, only the status `3` (Sent) is valid.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subject line of the email. You can't send emails unless at least one of these fields has content. • Subject field • HTML Body or Text Body field As the sender, you can provide the content, or it can be automatically inserted using predefined values. An email template can also include the content for these fields.
`TextBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The body of the email, in plain text format. If `TextBody` isn't set, then it's extracted from `HtmlBody`. You can't send emails unless at least one of these fields has content. • Subject field • HTML Body or Text Body field As the sender, you can provide the content, or it can be automatically inserted using predefined values. An email template can also include the content for these fields
`ThreadIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the email thread the email message belongs to.
`ToAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A string array of email addresses for recipients who were sent the email message. Include only email addresses that aren't associated with Contact, Lead, or User records in Salesforce. If the recipient is a contact, lead, or user, add their ID to the `ToIds` field instead of adding their email address to the `ToAddress` field. Then the email message is automatically associated with the contact, lead, or user. You can't send emails unless there's at least one recipient.
`ToIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of IDs for contacts, leads, and users who were sent a carbon copy of the email message. Each ID is linked to an `EmailMessageRelation` record, which represents the relationship between an email message and a Contact, Lead, or User record. Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`ValidatedFromAddress`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A picklist value with either the sender's address, validated org-wide email addresses that originated the email, or Email-to-Case Routing Address. `ValidatedFromAddress` isn't suitable for use in Group By or Sort By statements. Use `FromAddress`instead.

Usage

If your org uses Email-to-Case, a case is created when an email is sent to one of your company's addresses. The email, which is related to the case by the `ParentID` field, is stored as an EmailMessage record. When users view the email, they see the EmailMessage record.

If your org uses Enhanced Email, each email is stored as an EmailMessage record and a Task record. When users view an email, they see the EmailMessage record.

Sample Code—Apex

This sample logs email activity in Salesforce.

```
// if EnhancedEmail Perm is not enabled, continue logging the email as a task

// if EnhancedEmail Perm is enabled, create an EmailMessage object
EmailMessage emailMessage = new EmailMessage();
emailMessage.status = '3'; // email was sent
emailMessage.relatedToId = '006B0000003weZGIAY'; // related to record e.g. an opportunity
emailMessage.fromAddress = 'sender@example.com'; // from address
emailMessage.fromName = 'Dan Perkins'; // from name
emailMessage.subject = 'This is the Subject!'; // email subject
emailMessage.htmlBody = '<html><body><b>Hello</b></body></html>'; // email body
// Contact, Lead or User Ids of recipients
String[] toIds = new String[]{'003B000000AxcEjIAJ'};
emailMessage.toIds = toIds;
// additional recipients who don't have a corresponding contact, lead or user id in the
Salesforce org (optional)
emailMessage.toAddress = 'emailnotinsalesforce@toexample.com, anotherone@toexample.com';
insert emailMessage; // insert

// Add Email Message Relation for id of the sender
EmailMessageRelation emr = new EmailMessageRelation();
emr.emailMessageId = emailMessage.id;
emr.relationId = '005B0000003qHvOIAU'; // user id of the sender
emr.relationType = 'FromAddress';
insert emr;
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EmailMessageChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Case

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

EmailMessageRelation

Represents the relationship between an email and contacts, leads, and users. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

EmailMessageRelation is only available for organizations that use Email-to-Case or Enhanced Email, which is automatically enabled for most customers.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EmailMessageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the `EmailMessage` record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailMessage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailMessage

Field Name	Details
RelationAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the sender or recipient. Note: If a record relates an email to an existing contact, lead, or user record in Salesforce, the value of `RelationAddress` is the current value of the email address. If the value is not set, it is auto-populated from `RelationId`.
RelationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The `RecordId` of the sender or recipient. Note: If a record relates an email to an email address that's not associated with an existing contact, lead, or user record in Salesforce, the value of `RelationId` is null. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Relation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead, User
RelationObjectType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the object type of the `RecordId` in the `RelationId` field. It can be a contact, lead, or user.
RelationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The type of relationship the contact, lead, or user has with the email message. Possible values include: • `ToAddress` • `CcAddress` • `BccAddress` • `FromAddress` • `OtherAddress` For an Experience Cloud site user who is not the sender of the email, no `BccAddress` relations are returned.

Usage

EmailMessageRelation allows an email to be related to contacts, leads, and users.

EmailRelay

Represents the configuration for sending an email relay. An email relay routes email sent from Salesforce through your company's email servers. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Email Administration, Customize Application, and View Setup user permissions to use this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted Picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies which SASL mechanism Salesforce uses for SMTP authentication. This field is available when Enable SMTP Auth is selected. Select an option:

Field Name	Details
	• PLAIN- Salesforce uses PLAIN SASL mechanism for SMTP authentication. Default. • LOGIN- Salesforce uses LOGIN SASL mechanism for SMTP authentication This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`Host`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the host name or IP address of your company's SMTP server.
`IsRequireAuth`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether (true) or not (false) authentication is required. When setting this field to true, the `TlsSetting` must be set to **`RequiredVerify`**. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Password`	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Specifies the password for relay host STMP authentication. When `IsRequireAuth` is set to true, this field is required. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Port`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the port number of your company's SMTP server. • 25 • 587 • 10025 • 11025

Field Name	Details
TlsSetting	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether Salesforce uses TLS for SMTP sessions. • `Off`: TLS is turned off. SMTP session continues through an insecure connection. • `Preferred`: If the remote server supports TLS, Salesforce upgrades the current SMTP session to use TLS. If TLS is unavailable, Salesforce continues the session without TLS. • `Required`: Salesforce continues the session only if the remote server supports TLS. If TLS is unavailable, Salesforce terminates the session without delivering the email. • `PreferredVerify`: If the remote server supports TLS, Salesforce upgrades the current SMTP session to use TLS. Before the session begins, Salesforce verifies that the certificate is signed by a valid certificate authority, and that the common name presented in the certificate matches the domain or mail exchange of the current connection. If TLS is available but the certificate is not signed or the common name does not match, Salesforce disconnects the session and does not deliver the email. If TLS is unavailable, Salesforce continues the session without TLS. • `RequiredVerify`: Salesforce continues the session only if the remote server supports TLS, the certificate is signed by a valid certificate authority, and the common name presented in the certificate matches the domain or mail exchange to which Salesforce is connected. If any of these criteria are not met, Salesforce terminates the session without delivering the email.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the username for relay host STMP authentication. When `IsRequireAuth` is set to true, this field is required. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Usage

An email relay must be associated with an active email domain filter to take effect. If you set up multiple email relays in one org, they are processed in the priority order of their email domain filters.

Tip: If you also plan to activate Bounce Management and Email Compliance Management, confirm with your email admin that your company allows relaying email sent from Salesforce. For more information on bounce management, see Configure Deliverability Settings for Emails Sent from Salesforce.

SEE ALSO:

EmailServicesFunction

EmailDomainFilter

EmailServicesAddress

An email service address.

Each email service has one or more email addresses to which users can send messages for processing. An email service only processes messages it receives at one of its addresses.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AuthorizedSenders`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Configures the email service address to only accept messages from the email addresses or domains listed in this field. If the email service address receives a message from an unlisted email address or domain, the email service performs the action specified in the `AuthorizationFailureAction` field of its associated email service. Leave this field blank if you want the email service address to receive email from any email address.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This 25-character field must be unique among other EmailServicesAddress records under the same EmailServiceFunction parent. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance might be slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`EmailDomainName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A read only field you can query that contains the system-generated domain part of this email service address. The system generates a unique domain-part for each email service address to ensure that no two email service addresses are identical.
`FunctionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the email service for which the email service address receives messages. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Function **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailServicesFunction
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this object is active (true) or not (false).
`LocalPart`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The local-part of the email service address. The local-part of the address is the string that comes before the @ symbol. For the local-part of a Salesforce email address, all alphanumeric characters are valid, plus the following special characters: `! # $ % & amp; ' * / = ? ^ _ + - ` { | } ~ ,` The dot character (.) is also valid as long as it's not the first or last character. Email addresses aren't case-sensitive.
`RunAsUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The username of the user whose permissions the email service assumes when processing messages sent to this address.

Usage

This object supports the email services feature, which allows you to create automated processes that use Apex classes to process the contents, headers, and attachments of inbound email. For example, you can create an email service that automatically creates contact records based on contact information in messages.

SEE ALSO:

EmailServicesFunction

EmailServicesFunction

An email service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AddressInactiveAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates what the email service does with messages received at an email address that is inactive. One of the following values: • `UseSystemDefault`—The system default is used. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `Bounce`—The email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `Discard`—The email service deletes the message without notifying the sender. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `Requeue`—The email service queues the message for processing in the next 24 hours. If the message is not processed within 24 hours, the email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.)
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the Apex class that the email service uses to process inbound messages. This field is required for API version 12.0 and later.
`AttachmentOption`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the types of attachments the email service accepts. One of the following values:

Field	Details
	• `None`—The email service accepts the message but discards any attachment. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `NoContent`—The attachment metadata (filename, MIME type, and so on) is provided to the Apex class, but the body is set to `null`. There was no previous numeric value for this choice. • `TextOnly`—The email service only accepts the following types of attachments: – Attachments with a Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) type of text. – Attachments with a MIME type of application/octet-stream and a file name that ends with either a .vcf or .vcs extension. These are saved as text/x-vcard and text/calendar MIME types, respectively. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `BinaryOnly`—The email service only accepts binary attachments, such as image, audio, application, and video files. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `All`—The email service accepts any type of attachment. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.)
`AuthenticationFailureAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates what the email service does with messages that fail or do not support any of the authentication protocols if the `IsAuthenticationRequired` field is true. One of the following values: • `UseSystemDefault`—The system default is used. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `Bounce`—The email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `Discard`—The email service deletes the message without notifying the sender. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `Requeue`—The email service queues the message for processing in the next 24 hours. If the message is not processed within 24 hours, the email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.)
`AuthorizationFailureAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates what the email service does with messages received from senders who are not listed in the `AuthorizedSenders` field on either the email service or email service address. One of the following values: • `UseSystemDefault`—The system default is used. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `Bounce`—The email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `Discard`—The email service deletes the message without notifying the sender. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `Requeue`—The email service queues the message for processing in the next 24 hours. If the message is not processed within 24 hours, the email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.)
`AuthorizedSenders`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Configures the email service to only accept messages from the email addresses or domains listed in this field. If the email service receives a message from an unlisted email address or domain, the email service performs the action specified in the `AuthorizationFailureAction` field. Leave this field blank if you want the email service to receive email from any email address.
`ErrorRoutingAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The destination email address for error notification email messages when `IsErrorRoutingEnabled` is `true`.
`FunctionInactiveAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates what the email service does with messages it receives when the email service itself is inactive.

Field	Details
	One of the following values: • `UseSystemDefault`—The system default is used. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `Bounce`—The email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `Discard`—The email service deletes the message without notifying the sender. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `Requeue`—The email service queues the message for processing in the next 24 hours. If the message is not processed within 24 hours, the email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.)
`FunctionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the email service.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this object is active (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsAuthenticationRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Configures the email service to verify the legitimacy of the sending server before processing a message. The email service uses the SPF, SenderId, and DomainKeys protocols to verify the sender's legitimacy: If the sending server passes at least one of these protocols and does not fail any, the email service accepts the email. If the server fails a protocol or does not support any of the protocols, the email service performs the action specified in the `AuthenticationFailureAction` field.
`IsErrorRoutingEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description When incoming email messages can't be processed, indicates whether error notification email messages are routed to a chosen address or to the senders.
`IsTextAttachmentsAsBinary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, text attachments are supplied to the Apex code as a `Messaging.BinaryAttachment` instead of as a `Messaging.TextAttachment`. This means that the body is supplied as an Apex Blob instead of as an Apex String.
`IsTextTruncated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is deprecated. It is not available as of API version 23.0 and is deprecated and hidden in versions 17.0 through 22.0. In all API versions, the email service now accepts inbound email messages up to the 10 MB size limit, without truncating the text. Previously, it indicated whether the email service truncated and accepted email messages with HTML body text, plain body text, and text attachments over approximately 100,000 characters (`true`) or rejected these email messages and notified the sender (`false`).
`IsTlsRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Not currently in use.
`OverLimitAction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates what the email service does with messages if the total number of messages processed by all email services combined has reached the daily limit for your organization. One of the following values:

Field	Details
	• `UseSystemDefault`—The system default is used. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `0`.) • `Bounce`—The email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `1`.) • `Discard`—The email service deletes the message without notifying the sender. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `2`.) • `Requeue`—The email service queues the message for processing in the next 24 hours. If the message is not processed within 24 hours, the email service returns the message to the sender with a notification that explains why the message was rejected. (In API version 41.0 and earlier, the value specified for this choice is `3`.) The system calculates the limit by multiplying the number of user licenses by 1,000.

Usage

This object supports the email services feature, which allows you to create automated processes that use Apex classes to process the contents, headers, and attachments of inbound email. For example, you can create an email service that automatically creates contact records based on contact information in messages.

SEE ALSO:

EmailServicesAddress

EmailStatus

Represents the status of email sent.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`EmailTemplateName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the EmailTemplate.
FirstOpenDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the email was first opened by recipient. Label is **Date Opened**.
LastOpenDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the email was last opened by recipient.
TaskId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The activity (task or event) associated with the email. Label is **Activity ID**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Task **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Task
TimesOpened	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of times the recipient opened the email.

Field	Details
WhoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

SEE ALSO:

EmailTemplate

EmailTemplate

Represents a template for an email, mass email, list email, or Sales Engagement email. Supported in first-generation managed packages only.

Note: You can't send a mass email using a Visualforce email template.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API version for this class. Every class has an API version specified at creation.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Content of the email. Limit: 384 KB.
`BrandTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the BrandTemplate associated with this email template. The brand template supplies letterhead information for the email template.
`DeliveryRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The percentage of the emails that were delivered compared to the number that bounced (soft and hard). Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the template, for example, Promotion Mass Mailing.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Template Unique Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`Encoding`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Character set encoding for the template.
`EnhancedLetterheadId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the enhanced letterhead associated with the email template. Note: To use an enhanced letterhead, associate it with a Lightning email template that uses the HML merge language. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnhancedLetterhead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnhancedLetterhead
`EntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort,

Field	Details
	Description When `UIType` is `2` (Lightning Experience) or `3` (Lightning ExperienceSample), `EntityType` indicates which entities this template can be used with (for example, account or lead). Valid values are standard object ID prefixes: 001 for account, 003 for contact, 006 for opportunity, and 00Q for lead, 500 for case, and 701 for campaign. This field has been removed in API version 39.0. Use `RelatedEntityType` instead.
`FolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the folder that contains the template. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder, Organization, User
`FolderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the folder that contains the template.
`HasSalesforceFiles`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the email template has attachments from Salesforce Files. The default value is false.
`HtmlValue`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description This field contains the content of the email message, including HTML coding to render the email message. Limit: 384 KB.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that this template is active if `true`, or inactive if `false`.
IsBuilderContent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the email template was made in Email Template Builder. The default value is false.
LastUsedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when this email template was last used. Used with Salesforce Classic templates. Not typically used with Lightning Experience templates.
Markup	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The Visualforce markup, HTML, JavaScript, or any other Web-enabled code that defines the content of the template.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the template. Label is **Email Template Name**.

Field	Details
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the Customize Application permission.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the template. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
RelatedEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** When UIType is 2 (Lightning Experience) or 3 (Lightning ExperienceSample), RelatedEntityType indicates which entities this template can be used with. Valid

Field	Details
	values are the entity API name: "Account" for account, "Contact" for contact, "Opportunity" for opportunity, "Lead" for lead, and so on. The value can be any entity the user has read access to (including custom entities) but not virtual entities, setup entities, or platform entities. No restrictions exist at the schema level.
Subject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Content of the subject line. The limit is 1,000 characters for Lightning email templates and 230 characters for Classic email templates.
TemplateStyle	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Style of the template. Possible values are: • formalLetter—Formal Letter • freeForm—Free Form Letter • newsletter—Newsletter • none—No Email Layout • products—Products • promotionLeft—Promotion (Left) • promotionRight—Promotion (Right)
TemplateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of template. Possible values are: • custom—Custom • html—HTML • text—Text • visualforce—Visualforce

Field	Details
TimesUsed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of times this email template has been used. Used with Salesforce Classic templates. Not typically used with Lightning Experience templates.
TotalDelivered	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of emails sent minus hard and soft bounces. Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
TotalHardBounced	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of emails that permanently bounced back to the sender because the address is invalid. A hard bounce can occur because the domain name doesn't exist or because the recipient is unknown. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
TotalOpens	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of times a prospect’s email client loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. We also record an open if the prospect clicks a link within the

Field	Details
	HTML or text email without downloading images. A click indicates that they viewed the message. Some email clients (Outlook, Apple Mail, Thunderbird) don't display images by default. Pardot counts an open each time the images load. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
`TotalSent`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of emails sent, including bounced, opted-out, and invalid To: addresses. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
`TotalSoftBounced`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of times a recipient's mail server acknowledged the email, but returned it to the sender. Sometimes it is because the recipient's mailbox is full or the mail server is temporarily unavailable. A soft bounce message can sometimes be delivered at another time. After 5 soft bounces, Pardot opts the prospect out of emails. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Sales Engagement and users need the Sales Engagement User or Sales Engagement Cadence Creator permission set. This field value includes emails sent via the ListEmail object or Sales Engagement cadences.
`UIType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the user interface where this template is usable. Possible values are: • `Aloha`

Field	Details
	• `SFX` • `SFX_Sample`—SFXSample

Usage

To retrieve this object, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each activity since the object was created. You can't query these records.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EmailTemplateChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Attachment
EmailStatus
DocumentAttachmentMap

EmailTemplateMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for an email template. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllEmailsBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this email template in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this email template in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails containing a link clicked by the recipient for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsNotDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails not delivered for this email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
AllEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails opened by the recipient for this email template in the month.

Field	Details
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out-of-office reply for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails replied to for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent for this email template in the month. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with engagement tracking enabled for this email template in the month.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent without engagement tracking for this email template in the month.
DeliveredRecipientCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who were successfully delivered an email for this email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
DeliveredRecipientRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of unique recipients that received an email you sent. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
EmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related email template. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailTemplate
HardBounceTrackableSends	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with hard bounce tracking. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`HrdBncTrackableRecipientSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with hard bounce tracking. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is 'false'.
`LinkClickTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with link click tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`LinkClkTrackableRecipientSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with link tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is 'false'.
Month	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
MonthInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
OooTrackableRecipientSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with out-of-office tracking for the email template in the month. Out-of-office tracking requires Inbox. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
OpenTrackableRecipientSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with open tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
OpenTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with open tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Field	Details
OutOfOfficeTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with out-of-office tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
RecipientReplies	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who replied to an email for this email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
RecipientSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique email recipients for this email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
RecipientsHardBounced	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients that hard-bounced an email for this email template in the month. Hard bounces can mean that the recipient's email address doesn't exist or is misspelled. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
RecipientsOutOfOffice	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients that responded with an out-of-office reply for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Field	Details
RecipientsSoftBounced	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients that soft-bounced an email for the email template in the month. A soft bounce often indicates a temporary issue with the recipient's email server, such as a full inbox. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
ReplyTrackableRecipientSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with reply tracking for this email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
ReplyTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with reply tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
SftBncTrackableRecipientSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of recipients who received an email with soft bounce tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
SoftBounceTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent with soft bounce tracking for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Field	Details
SomeEmailsDeliveredCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of sent emails that were successfully delivered to at least one of its recipients for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
SomeEmailsDeliveredRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of sent and tracked emails that were successfully delivered to at least one of their recipients for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableRecipientSendHrdBncRt	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to unique recipients with hard bounce tracking that hard bounced for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableRecipientSendOooRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with out-of-office tracking that received out-of-office replies from unique recipients for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableRecipientSendReplyRt	**Type** percent

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with reply tracking that received replies from unique recipients for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableRecipientSendSftBncRt	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to unique recipients with soft bounce tracking that soft-bounced for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendHardBounceRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with hard bounce tracking that hard bounced for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendLinkClickRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with link tracking that had link clicks for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOpenRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The percentage of emails sent with open tracking that were opened by the recipient for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOutOfOfficeRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with out-of-office tracking that received out-of-office replies for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendReplyRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with reply tracking that received replies for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TrackableSendSoftBounceRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent with soft bounce tracking that soft bounced for the email template in the month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of link clicks by unique recipients for the email template in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times an email you sent was opened by a unique recipient for the email template in the month. When you send a list email, this field increments each time a recipient opens the received email.
`UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of replies from unique recipients for the email template in the month.

EmbeddedServiceDetail

Represents a metadata catalog object that exposes fields from the underlying Embedded Service setup objects defined in each EmbeddedServiceConfig deployment for guest users. Guest users don't have direct access to the Embedded Service setup objects. Available in API version 39.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Supported REST HTTP Methods

`GET`

Fields

Field	Details
`AvatarImg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the image used as the agent avatar image.
`ContrastInvertedColor`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Accent branding color used in the embedded component, displayed as a hexadecimal value. Changes made to this field in the API aren’t reflected in the embedded component.
`ContrastPrimaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value of the `ContrastPrimaryColor` field in the EmbeddedServiceBranding setup object.
`CustomMinimizedComponent`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The custom Aura component that’s used for the minimized state for this Embedded Chat deployment.
`CustomPrechatComponent`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The custom Aura component that’s used for the pre-chat page for this Embedded Chat deployment.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Developer name for the EmbeddedServiceConfig.
`FieldServiceConfirmCardImg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the image used for the confirmation card in embedded Appointment Management (beta).
FieldServiceHomeImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the image used for the home screen in embedded Appointment Management (beta).
FieldServiceLogoImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the logo used for the home screen in embedded Appointment Management (beta).
Font	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Font used in the chat text of the Embedded Chat window.
FontSize	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Font size for the embedded component. Possible values are: • Small • Medium • Large
HeaderBackgroundImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the image used for the header background in Embedded Chat. This field is removed in API version 49.0 and later. The header background image is no longer supported.
`Height`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Height of the embedded component.
`IsFieldServiceEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether Field Service is enabled for this Embedded Service deployment (`true`) or not (`false`). Embedded Appointment Management is currently beta.
`IsLiveAgentEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether Chat is enabled for this Embedded Service deployment (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsOfflineCaseEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether offline support is enabled for this Embedded Chat deployment (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsPrechatEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Value of the `PrechatEnabled` field in the EmbeddedServiceLiveAgent setup object.

Field	Details
IsQueuePositionEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether queue position (displaying the customer's place in line while they wait for an agent) is enabled for this Embedded Chat deployment (`true`) or not (`false`).
NavBarColor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value of the `NavBarColor` field in the EmbeddedServiceBranding setup object.
NavBarTextColor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is used to set the text color for the header.
OfflineCaseBackgroundImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the image used for the background for the offline support case form in Embedded Chat.
PrechatBackgroundImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the image used for the background for the pre-chat form in Embedded Chat.
PrimaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Value of the `PrimaryColor` field in the EmbeddedServiceBranding setup object.
`SecondaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable Sort **Description** Value of the `SecondaryColor` field in the EmbeddedServiceBranding setup object.
`SecondaryNavBarColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable Sort **Description** This field is used to set the color of a secondary header.
`ShouldHideAuthDialog`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the prompt that the customer log in again during a flow should be hidden (`true`) or not (`false`). When it's hidden, the customer is taken directly to your login page.
`ShouldShowExistingAppointment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether to display a button on the home screen for customers to access their existing appointments (`true`) or not (`false`) for embedded Appointment Management (beta).
`ShouldShowNewAppointment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether to display a button on the home screen for customers to create a new appointment (`true`) or not (`false`) for embedded Appointment Management (beta).

Field	Details
Site	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable Sort **Description** Value of the `Site` field in the EmbeddedServiceConfig setup object.
SmallCompanyLogoImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the logo image used with Embedded Chat.
WaitingStateBackgroundImg	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the image used for the background image in Embedded Chat while the customer waits to be connected with a support agent.
Width	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Width of the embedded component.

Note: Any changes you make to the image fields override what you've entered in Setup. We recommend setting your image URLs in Setup.

EmbeddedServiceLabel

Represents a customized label in Embedded Chat or embedded Appointment Management.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Supported REST HTTP Methods

GET

Fields

Field	Details
CustomLabelName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The developer name for the custom label.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name containing EmbeddedServiceConfig.labelKey.
EmbeddedServiceConfigDeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Developer name for the EmbeddedServiceConfig.
LabelKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of label for this embedded component. The value corresponds to the label within a label group (substate of chat state or page type).

Employee

Represents an employee within a company or organization. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()` `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you must have a Workplace Command Center permission set license and the Provides access to Workplace Command Center features system permission or have the Employee Management and Employee User add-on licenses.

Fields

Field	Details
`AboutMe`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Information about the employee, such as areas of interest or skills. Values can be provided on Employee's profile page. This field is available even if Chatter is disabled.
`AlternateEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's alternate email address.
`Availability`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's availability status. Possible values are: • `In The Office` • `Out Of Office` • `Out Sick` • `PTO` • `Volunteering Time Off` • `Working Remotely`

Field	Details
AvailabilityEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date of the Employee's availability, inclusive of the date.
AvailabilityStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the Employee's availability, inclusive of the date.
BannerPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The URL for the employee's banner photo. Available in API v51.0 and later.
CurrentWellnessStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's current wellness status. Possible values are: • `Available To Work` • `Remote Work Only` • `Unavailable` • `Unknown`
DateOfBirth	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's date of birth.

Field	Details
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee’s email address. This field is unique within your organization.
EmployeeNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The employee's employment ID for the organization they were hired into. This field is unique within your organization.
EmployeeStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The employee's current work status. Possible values are: • Active • Inactive • Leave • Terminated
EmploymentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's full-time or part-time status. Possible values are: • Full-Time • Part-Time
FirstName	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The employee’s first name.
FullPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The URL for the employee's profile photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn’t guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. Available in API v51.0 and later.
Gender	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee’s gender. Possible values are: • `Female` • `Male` • `Non-Binary / Non-Conforming` • `Other` • `Prefer Not to State` • `Transgender Female` • `Transgender Male`
HomeAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The employee’s home address.
HomeCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The city for the employee's home address.
HomeCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The county for the employee's home address.
HomeGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of an employee's home address geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. A geocoding service typically provides this value based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Possible values are: • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
HomeLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with HomeLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the employee's home address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
HomeLongitude	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with HomeLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the employee's home address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
HomePhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's home phone number.
HomePostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code for the employee's home address.
HomeState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state for the employee's home address.
HomeStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street for the employee's home address.
IndividualId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the Individual record that this employee is assigned to.

Field	Details
InternalOrganizationUnitId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the InternalOrganizationUnit this employee is assigned to.
JobProfile	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's job profile at the company.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The employee's last name.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A reference to the Location that this employee is assigned to.
`ManagerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the Employee record of the employee's manager.
`MediumPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The URL for the medium-sized employee's profile photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn't guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. Available in API v51.0 and later.
`MiddleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's middle name.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A compound field of `Employee.FirstName`, `Employee.MiddleName`, and `Employee.LastName`.
`NameSuffix`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's suffix.

Field	Details
OutOfOfficeMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The message portion of the employee availability. This message can provide reasons or details about the change in availability. The maximum length of this string is 40 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create operation.
PreferredFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name the employee prefers to be called.
PreferredPronoun	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's preferred pronoun. Possible values are: • He/Him/His • Other/Ask Me • She/Her/Hers • They/Them/Theirs
RelatedPersonId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Links an employee to a person account with a unique value. Reserved for future use. Don't edit it.
`SmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The URL for the small-sized employee's profile photo. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo has been uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn't guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. Available in API v51.0 and later.
`StatusAsOf`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Start date of the employee's current status.
`StatusEndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Planned end date for the employee's status.
`TimeZone`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time zone which the employee's work hours fall within.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field to associate an Employee record with a user in the org. The field is optional and unique.

Field	Details
WorkPhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's formatted work phone number including country code and extension.
WorkerType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The type of worker for the employee. Possible values are: • Alumnus • Contractor • Employee • Intern • Temporary
WorkingHoursEnd	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The end time of the employee's working hours.
WorkingHoursStart	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The start time of the employee's working hours.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

EmployeeHistory (API version 49.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

EmployeeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

EmployeesShare (API version 49.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Workplace Command Center for Work.com Developer Guide: Extend Work.com with Custom Solutions

EmployeeCrisisAssessment

Represents a crisis assessment of an Employee. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

For Work.com, when an employee responds to a wellness survey, an EmployeeCrisisAssessment record is created based on an employee's answers.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you must be assigned a Workplace Command Center permission set license and the Provides access to Workplace Command Center features system permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Assessment`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The employee's COVID-19 status at the time of the assessment. Possible values are: • `COVID-19 Immune or Recovered` • `COVID-19 No Symptoms` • `COVID-19 Symptoms or Exposed` • `COVID-19 Test Negative` • `COVID-19 Test Positive` • `Declined`

Field	Details
AssessmentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the assessment. Required
AssessmentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The assessment record number.
CrisisId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Crisis that this assessment is associated with.
EmployeeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The Employee that this assessment is associated with.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create operation.
`SourceAssessment`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record in the source system that drove this assessment.
`SourceSystem`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The source system that drove this assessment.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

EmployeeCrisisAssessmentHistory (API version 49.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

EmployeeCrisisAssessmentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

EmployeeCrisisAssessmentShare (API version 49.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Workplace Command Center for Work.com Developer Guide: Extend Work.com with Custom Solutions

EmpUserProvisioningProcess

Represents an employee-user provisioning process. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object requires a Workplace Command Center add-on license, or an Employee Experience add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the user provisioning process ended.
`ErrorRecordCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of records that encountered an error during the user provisioning process.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the user provisioning process was last referenced, with a precision of one second.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date and time when the user provisioning process was last viewed, with a precision of one second.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the user provisioning process.
`ProcessStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the user provisioning process. Possible values are: • `Aborted` • `Cancelled` • `Failed` • `Finished` • `Initializing` • `Processing` • `Queued`
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the user provisioning process started.
`SuccessRecordCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of records that were successfully provisioned during the user provisioning process.

Field	Details
`TotalRecordCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of records in the user provisioning process.

Usage

Use the EmpUserProvisioningProcess to view the status of an employee-user provisioning process.

EmpUserProvisionProcessErr

Represents an employee-user provisioning process error. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object requires a Workplace Command Center add-on license, or an Employee Experience add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`EmployeeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the employee record associated with the error. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Employee **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Employee
ErrorCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The error code if the provisioning isn’t successful.
ErrorMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If an error occurred, this field contains the error message.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the error was last referenced, with a precision of one second.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the error was last viewed, with a precision of one second.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the error.
ProvisioningProcessId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the associated user provisioning process. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProvisioningProcess **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmpUserProvisioningProcess

Usage

Use the EmpUserProvisionProcessErr to view the errors for an employee-user provisioning process.

EnablementMeasureDefinition

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access EnablementMeasureDefinition object, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AggregateFieldApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`AggregateFunction`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field. Possible values are: • `Average` • `Count` • `Sum`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`DisplayFieldApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`IsValid`	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`PublishedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don’t edit this field.
`SourceMeasureObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceMeasureObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnblMeasureObjectDefinition
`SourceObjectApiName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field. Possible values are: • `Archived` • `Draft` • `Published` Note: Status value Published refers to Active status in Lightning Experience.

EnablementProgram

Represents an Enablement program, which includes exercises and measurable milestones to help users such as sales reps achieve specific outcomes related to your company's revenue goals. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The description of the program.
`DoesAllowSelfEnrollment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the **Users Can Self-Enroll** option is on (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. When this field is `true`, Enablement admins can share the program with specific users, who can then self-enroll in the program.
`IsOutcomeBased`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the **Outcome-Based Program** option is on (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, maybe the user accessed this record (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it yet.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the Enablement program. For example, `AE Onboarding`, `Event Prep`, or `New Product Launch`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the program. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PublishedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the program is published.
`Status`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the program. Only a published program is available for an Enablement admin to assign to users or share with users so they can self-enroll. Possible values are: • `Archived` • `Draft` • `Published`
`TotalAssigned`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of assignments in this program. For example, if the program is assigned to 3 users, then `TotalAssigned=3`.
`TotalBehind`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of assignments that are behind in this program. For example, if the program is assigned to 3 users, and 2 users are behind on their assignments, then `TotalBehind=2`
`TotalCompleted`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of completed assignments in this program. For example, if the program is assigned to 3 users, and 1 user has completed the program, then `TotalCompleted=1`.
`TotalDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total days of the program. This value is derived from the latest day of all items in the program, including exercises, milestones, and the outcome. This field is a calculated field. For example,

Field	Details
	a program has Task A on day 1 and Task B on day 2. Since Task B has the latest days of all tasks, then `TotalDays=2`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the program. Possible values are: • `Enablement` • `PtnrEnablement`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

EnablementProgramOwnerSharingRule (API version 60.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

EnablementProgramShare (API version 60.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

EnblMeasureObjectDefinition

This object is reserved for future use. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access EnablementMeasureDefinition object, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.
EnablementMeasureDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnablementMeasureDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnablementMeasureDefinition
FilterLogic	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean

Field	Details
	• nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.
ObjectApiName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.
SequenceNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use. Don't edit this field.

EnblProgramSection

Represents an optional section in an Enablement program. A section can include other program items, such as milestones and exercises. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`EnablementProgramId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of an Enablement program that contains the section. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnablementProgram **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnablementProgram
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The title of the program section.
`SequenceNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A number assigned to a section in a record sequence, starting at 0. This field supports use cases where a program has one or more empty sections, and the Enablement admin specified the order of those sections. For example, a program has five empty sections that outline an

Field	Details
	onboarding plan, and the Enablement admin plans to add milestones and exercises to those sections later.

EnblProgramTaskDefinition

Represents an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. A program task is also known as a program item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Day`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The day of the program when the item is due, relative to the program's start date. For example, if a user is expected to complete an exercise where they watch a product demo by day 2, this field's value is 2. For an outcome, this field specifies the number of days the full program takes. For example, if your program lasts 60 days, the value of this field is 60 for the outcome. This field's value contributes to the program's due date that users see when they take the program.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties none **Description** The description of the program task.
`EnablementProgramId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of an Enablement program that contains the outcome, milestone, or exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnablementProgram **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnablementProgram
`EnblProgramSectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of an optional program section that contains the milestone or exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnblProgramSection **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnblProgramSection
`IsMilestoneAnOutcome`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the program item is an outcome (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
`LearningItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the learning item that the task is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
`MilestoneTarget`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The outcome or milestone target for the user to achieve to get credit for completing the outcome or milestone. The unit depends on the specific measure that's associated with the outcome or milestone. For example, if the measure is the dollar amount of all closed opportunities, then the field value is measured in dollars.
`MinimumSampleSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the number of records that you want to evaluate for calculating an outcome or milestone that uses an average-based measure. Use this field in combination with `MilestoneTarget`. For example, if you want users to achieve an average deal size of $50,000 after closing 4 deals, then this field's value is 4 and `MilestoneTarget` has a value of 50000.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the outcome, milestone, or exercise.

Field	Details
SequenceNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A number for program items that have the same due date, starting at 0. The sequence number determines the order of items that users see for that day in the program.
TaskCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of program item. Possible values are: • Exercise • Milestone
TaskSubCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of exercise, if the program item is an exercise. This value determines the content associated with the exercise. For example, if the field value is Video, the exercise must reference video content from the Enablement workspace in the Digital Experiences app. The LearningItemId field specifies the reference to that video content. Possible values are: • ActionItem • AudioRecording • Document • Other • OtherExercise • ScheduledEvent • TextLesson • Trailhead • Video

EnblProgramTaskProgress

Represents a user's progress towards completing an outcome, a milestone, or an exercise in an Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
CompletedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the user completed the outcome, milestone, or exercise.
CompletedOnDay	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of days that the user took to complete the outcome, milestone, or exercise.
CompletedPercent	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Percentage of the outcome, milestone, or exercise that's complete.

Field	Details
ContributingRecordCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date the outcome, milestone, or exercise is due.
EnblProgramTaskDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the outcome, milestone, or exercise definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnblProgramTaskDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnblProgramTaskDefinition
IsCompleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the outcome, milestone, or exercise is complete (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
IsNoLongerTracking	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If the user hasn't completed the outcome or milestone and 30 days have elapsed since the program's due date, the value is `true`. Otherwise, the value is `false`. The default value is `false`. For details, see Completion Statuses in Enablement Analytics.
`LearningItemProgressId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the record that tracks the user's progress through the program that includes this outcome, milestone, or exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItemProgress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItemProgress
`MilestoneComputationResult`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Derived from the associated EnblProgramTaskDefinition record. For example, if a milestone has a single measure A with a result of 5, this field's value is 5.
`ProgressStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the outcome, milestone, or exercise progress. Possible values are: • `Behind` • `Completed Late` • `Completed On Time` • `No Longer Tracking` • `Not Completed` • `Overdue` For details, see Completion Statuses in Enablement Analytics.

EngagementChannelType

Represents a channel through which a customer can be reached for communication. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactPointType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The contact point type of the channel. Possible values are: • `Email` • `MailingAddress` • `Phone` • `Social` • `Web`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the communication subscription consent record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

EngagementChannelTypeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

EngagementChannelTypeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

EngagementChannelTypeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

EngagementChannelTypeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

EnhancedLetterhead

Represents an enhanced letterhead that can be associated with a Lightning email template that doesn't use the Salesforce Merge Language (SML). This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the contents of the header and footer.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when this enhanced letterhead was last used.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when this enhanced letterhead was last viewed.
LetterheadFooter	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The contents of the enhanced letterhead's footer.
LetterheadHeader	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The contents of the enhanced letterhead's header.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the enhanced letterhead, such as Standard Company Letterhead.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

EnhancedLetterheadFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

Entitlement

Represents the customer support an account or contact is eligible to receive. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later. Entitlements may be based on an asset, product, or service contract.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Account associated with the entitlement.
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Asset associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid asset ID.
`AssetWarrantyID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The identifier of the asset warranty record. Must be a valid asset warranty ID. AssetWarranty is available only with Field Service.
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the BusinessHours associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid business hours ID.
`CasesPerEntitlement`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of cases the entitlement supports. This field is only available if `IsPerIncident` is `true`.
`ContractLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the ContractLineItem associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid ID.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The last day the entitlement is in effect.
`IsPerIncident`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the entitlement is limited to supporting a specific number of cases (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
LocationID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Location associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid location ID.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. Name of the entitlement.
SvcApptBookingWindowsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The operating hours that the entitlement's work orders should respect. The label in the user interface is `Operating Hours`. Available only if Field Service is enabled.
RemainingCases	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The number of cases the entitlement can support. This field decreases in value by one each time a case is created with the entitlement. This field is only available if `IsPerIncident` is selected.
`RemainingWorkOrders`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of agreed work orders remaining to be created.
`ServiceContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. ID of the ServiceContract associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid ID.
`SlaProcessId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the SlaProcess associated with the entitlement. This field is available in version 19.0 and later.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The first date the entitlement is in effect.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Status of the entitlement, such as `Expired`.
`SvcApptBookingWindows`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The operating hours of the entitlement. This field is visible only if Field Service is enabled.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The type of entitlement, such as Web or phone support.
`WorkOrdersPerEntitlement`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total number of work orders available for this entitlement.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EntitlementChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

EntitlementFeed (API version 23.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

EntitlementHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:
EntitlementContact
SlaProcess

EntitlementContact

Represents a Contact eligible to receive customer support via an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Contact associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid ID.
`EntitlementId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the Entitlement associated with the entitlement contact. Must be a valid ID.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Nillable **Description** Required. Name of the entitlement contact.

Usage

Use to query and manage entitlement contacts.

SEE ALSO:

Entitlement

EntitlementTemplate

Represents predefined terms of customer support for a product (Product2). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admins, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the BusinessHours associated with the entitlement template. Must be a valid business hours ID.
`CasesPerEntitlement`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The total number of cases the entitlement template supports. This field is only available if `IsPerIncident` is `true`.
`IsPerIncident`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the entitlement template is limited to supporting a specific number of cases (`true`) or not (`false`).
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Update **Description** Required. Name of the entitlement template.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. Available in version 34.0 and later.
`SlaProcessId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the SlaProcess associated with the entitlement template. This field is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Field	Details
`Term`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Number of days that the entitlement template is valid.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The type of entitlement template, such as Web or phone support.

Usage

Use this object to manage entitlement templates.

EntityHistory

Represents historical information about an object's changed field values. This object is only available to users with the "View All Data" permission. This object is unavailable beginning with API version 8.0. Use the object-specific Historyobjects instead.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getUpdated()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
`FieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** ID of the standard or custom field.

Field	Details
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** New value of the modified field.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** Previous value of the modified field.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the object that contains the field.
`ParentSobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** The kind of object that contains the field.

Usage

In API version 7.0 and later, this object works with Case, Contract, and Solution objects:

- This object is always read-only in the online application.

- When a field is modified, this object records both the old and new field values. There are exceptions to this behavior for certain fields such as long text areas and multi-select picklists. These fields appear in this object to indicate that the field was changed, but the old and new values are not recorded.
- Two rows are added to this object when foreign key fields change. One row contains the foreign key object names that display in the online application. For example, "Jane Doe" is recorded as the name of a contact. The other row contains the actual foreign key ID that is only returned to and visible from the API.
- Up to a total of twenty fields (standard or custom) can be tracked for a given object.
- In the online application, you can specify which fields are tracked or not tracked at any time.
- As soon as tracking is turned on for a field, all changes to its value are recorded in the database.
- Turning off tracking for a field stops further changes from being recorded, but the history data is not deleted.
- Be advised that deleting a custom field also permanently deletes the history data for that custom field.

EntityMilestone

Represents a required step in a customer support process on a work order. The Salesforce user interface uses the term "object milestone. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Note: Milestones on cases use the CaseMilestone object type.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admins, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.
- Entitlement management must be enabled.
- Work orders or Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActualElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days that it took to complete a milestone. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time)

Field Name	Details
	Note: To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.
`ActualElapsedTimeInHrs`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hours that it took to complete a milestone. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time) **Note:** To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.
`ActualElapsedTimeInMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes that it took to complete a milestone. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time) **Note:** To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The business hours on the milestone. If business hours aren't specified, the entitlement process business hours are used. If business hours are also not specified on the entitlement process, the business hours on the record are used.
`CompletionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time the milestone was completed.

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
ElapsedTimeInDays	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days it took to complete a milestone, including time during which the milestone was stopped. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record. Elapsed time is calculated only after the Completion Date field is populated. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time).
ElapsedTimeInHrs	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hours it took to complete a milestone, including time during which the milestone was stopped. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record. Elapsed time is calculated only after the Completion Date field is populated. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time).
ElapsedTimeInMins	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes it took to complete a milestone, including time during which the milestone was stopped. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record. Elapsed time is calculated only after the Completion Date field is populated. (Elapsed Time) – (Stopped Time) = (Actual Elapsed Time).
IsCompleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Icon ( ) that indicates a milestone completion.
`IsViolated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Icon ( ) that indicates a milestone violation.
`MilestoneTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the milestone (for instance, First Response).
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the milestone.
`ParentEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the record—for example, a work order—that contains the milestone.
`SlaProcessId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The entitlement process associated with the milestone.
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that milestone tracking started.
`StoppedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days that an agent has been blocked from completing a milestone. For example, an agent may be waiting for a customer to reply with more information. Note: To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.
`StoppedTimeInHrs`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hours that an agent has been blocked from completing a milestone. For example, an agent may be waiting for a customer to reply with more information. Note: To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.
`StoppedTimeInMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes that an agent has been blocked from completing a milestone. For example, an agent may be waiting for a customer to reply with more information. Note: To display this field, select **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** on the Entitlement Settings page and add the field to the object milestone page layout.

Field Name	Details
TargetDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time to complete the milestone.
TargetResponseInDays	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days to complete the milestone. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
TargetResponseInHrs	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hours to complete the milestone. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
TargetResponseInMins	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes to complete the milestone. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
TimeRemainingInDays	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The days that remain before a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
TimeRemainingInHrs	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The hours that remain before a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
`TimeRemainingInMins`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The minutes that remain before a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
`TimeSinceTargetInDays`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The days that have elapsed since a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
`TimeSinceTargetInHrs`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The hours that have elapsed since a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.
`TimeSinceTargetInMins`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The minutes that have elapsed since a milestone violation. Automatically calculated to include the business hours on the record.

Usage

When you create an entitlement process, you select its type based on the type of record that you want the process to run on: Case or Work Order. Processes created before Summer ’16 use the Case type. When a Work Order entitlement process runs on a work order, the resulting milestones on the work order are object milestones. Conversely, when a Case entitlement process runs on a case, the resulting milestones are case milestones, a separate standard object.

Tip: If an entitlement has an entitlement process associated with it, don't use the entitlement for multiple types of support records. An entitlement process works only on records that match the process's type. For example, when a Case entitlement process is applied to an entitlement, the process runs only on cases associated with that entitlement. If a work order is also associated with the entitlement, the process doesn't run on the work order. To ensure that the milestones you set up work as expected, associate a customer's work orders and cases with different entitlements.

Customize page layouts, validation rules, and more for object milestones from the Object Milestones node in Setup under Entitlement Management.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

EntityMilestoneFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

EntityMilestoneHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

EntitySubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a record or another user. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

A user can subscribe to a record or to another user. Changes to the record and updates from the users are displayed in the Chatter feed on the user's home page, which is a useful way to stay up-to-date with other users and with changes made to records in Salesforce. Feeds are available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site where the user is following the record or user. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the record or user which the user is following. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentDocument, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, Topic, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall,

Field	Details
	VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`SubscriberId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the user who is following the record or user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Subscriber **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

Consider this when following records and users:

- Users can only follow records that they can see.
- Users can see which records other users are following, unless they don't have access to the records.
- Administrators and users with the "Modify All Data" permission can configure a user to follow records that the user has read access to.
- Administrators and users with the "Modify All Data" permission can configure users to stop following records.
- Following topics is available in API version 29.0 and later. For this reason, a topic ID is now a supported value for the `ParentId` field.
- If you deactivate a user, any EntitySubscription where the user is associated with the ParentId or SubscriberId field, meaning all subscriptions both to and from the user, are soft deleted. If the user is reactivated, the subscriptions are restored. However, if you deactivate multiple users at once and these users follow each other, their subscriptions are hard deleted. In this case, the user-to-user EntitySubscription is deleted twice (double deleted). Such subscriptions can't be restored upon user reactivation.

When using `query()` with EntitySubscription,

- Note the following SOQL restriction. No SOQL limit if logged-in user has "View All Data" permission. If not, specify a LIMIT clause of 1,000 records or fewer.
- A query using a `WHERE` clause can only filter by fields on the EntitySubscription object.
- If user sharing is enabled and the querying user is not an administrator, a SOQL query must be constrained either by the `ParentId` or `SubscriberId`. Otherwise, the query behavior at run time is undefined, meaning the result set can be incomplete or inconsistent from invocation to invocation. For an unconstrained query, the sharing check limits imposed on a non-adminstrative user are likely to be exceeded before the query completes, because access checks are run against both parent and subject, for each row of the result set. We recommend using the Connect REST API to query EntitySubscription data instead of running a SOQL query.

- Users without the “View All Data” permission
  - Need read access on the object associated with the `ParentId` field to see which users are following records for the object.
  - Can use an `ORDER BY` clause in a query only to order by fields on the EntitySubscription object. For example, if the subscription relates to an Account record, the query can `ORDER BY ParentId`, but it can’t `ORDER BY Account.Name`.
  - Don’t always get all matching subscriptions when running a query. For these users, a query evaluates visibility criteria on a maximum of 500 records to reduce the prospect of long-running queries. If a user runs a query to see the CEO's subscriptions, it might scan a large number of records. The query only returns matches within the first 500 records scanned. It is possible that there are more subscriptions that are visible to the user, but they are not returned. To mitigate this, we recommend using a `WHERE` clause, if possible, to reduce the scope of the query.

Sample—SOQL

The following SOQL query returns subscriptions for all the accounts that a subscriber is following that have more than 10 employees:

```
SELECT Id
FROM EntitySubscription
WHERE SubscriberId = '005U0000000Rg2CIAS'
AND ParentId IN (
  SELECT Id FROM Account
  WHERE NumberOfEmployees > 10
)
LIMIT 200
```

SEE ALSO:

Custom Object__Feed

EnvironmentHubMember

Represents a member organization in the Environment Hub. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Note: You can create only 20 member orgs per day. If you need to create additional orgs, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community. For product, specify **Platform**. For topic, specify **AppExchange & Managed Packages**.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A brief description of this org.
`DisplayName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable,Sort, Update **Description** The name that the user has specified for this member org.
`EnvironmentHubId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Org ID of this member's Environment Hub org.
`Instance`	**Type** String **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the instance where the Environment Hub member org resides.
`IsFedIdSsoMatchAllowed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if single sign-on (SSO) has been enabled based on matching the Federation ID. The default is `false`.
`IsSandbox`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the member org is a sandbox (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
`MemberEntity`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique Org ID of the member org for this record.
`MemberType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of member org for this record. Possible values include `Branch Org`, `Patch Org`, `Release Org`, `Sandbox Org`, `Trialforce Management Org`, and `Trialforce Source Org`. Note: Only one member type at a time is stored. Member type is determined according to this hierarchy: (1) Sandbox, (2) Release, (3) Trialforce Source Org (TSO), (4) Patch, (5) Branch, and (6) Trialforce Management Org (TMO). For example, if an org is both a sandbox and a TMO, the value of `MemberType` is `Sandbox Org`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the member org for this record.
`OrgEdition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The org’s edition, for example, Enterprise Edition or Unlimited Edition.
`OrgStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The licensing or creation status of this org. Possible values include `Active`, `Demo`, `Deleted`, `Free`, `Inactive`, and `Trial`.

Field Name	Details
Origin	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The method by which this org was added to the Environment Hub. Possible values are `autoDiscovered`, `userAdded`, and `provisioned`.
SSOMappedUsers	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of mapped users in this member org. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
ServiceProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service provider for this member org. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
ShouldAddRelatedOrgs	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the connection of related orgs to the hub. Possible values are `done`, `notRequested`, `pending`, and `requested`.
ShouldEnableSSO	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If SSO should be enabled when this member org is added. The default is `false`.
SsoStatus	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If SSO has been enabled for this org. Possible values are: • `Enabled`—Single sign-on is enabled. • `Disabled`—Single sign-on is disabled. • `Pending`—Single sign-on is in the process of being enabled. • `Failed`—Single sign-on enablement failed. Contact Salesforce support for assistance.
`SsoUsernameFormula`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The custom formula for matching users in the hub and member orgs.

Usage

Use this object to access and modify settings of member orgs in the Environment Hub.

Event

Represents an event in the calendar. In the user interface, event and task records are collectively referred to as activities.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Note:

- An EventRelation object can't be related to a child event, and child events don't include the invitee related list.
- `query()`, `delete()`, and `update()` aren't allowed with events related to more than one contact in API versions 25.0 and earlier.
- `create()` and `update()` aren't available for read-only fields on Lightning Experience event series.
- `upsert()` and `undelete()` aren't supported for syncing changes made to events through the API using the feature Lightning Sync.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AcceptedEventInviteeIds	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of contact or lead IDs who accepted this event. This `JunctionIdList` is linked to the `AcceptedEventRelation` child relationship. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the related account. The `AccountId` is determined as follows. If the value of `WhatId` is any of the following objects, then Salesforce uses that object's `AccountId`. • Account • Opportunity • Contract • Custom object that's a child of Account If the value of the `WhatId` field is any other object, and the value of the `WhoId` field is a contact object, then Salesforce uses that contact's `AccountId`. If your org uses Shared Activities, Salesforce uses the `AccountId` of the primary contact. Otherwise, Salesforce sets the value of the `AccountId` field to `null`. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
ActivityDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `true`. This field is a date field with a timestamp that's always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Don't attempt to alter the timestamp to account for time zone differences. Label is **Due Date Only**. This field is required in API versions 12.0 and earlier if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `true`. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
`ActivityDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. This field is required in API versions 12.0 and earlier if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
`ClientGuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The client globally unique identifier identifies the external API client used to create the event. Label is **Client GUID**.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`DeclinedEventInviteeIds`	**Type** JunctionIdLIst

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Update **Description** A string array of contact, lead, or user IDs who declined this event. This `JunctionIdList` is linked to the `DeclinedEventRelation` child relationship. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Contains a text description of the event. Limit: 32,000 characters.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the event length, in minutes. Even though this field represents a temporal value, it's an integer type—not a Date/Time type. Required in API versions 12.0 and earlier if `IsAllDayEvent` is false. In API versions 13.0 and later, this field is optional, depending on the following: • If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day. • If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.

Field	Details
	If the multiday event feature is enabled, then API versions 13.0 and later support values greater than 1440 for the `DurationInMinutes` field. API versions 12.0 and earlier can't access event objects whose `DurationInMinutes` is greater than 1440. For more information, see **Multiday Events**. Depending on your API version, errors with the `DurationInMinutes` and `EndDateTime` fields may appear in different places. • Versions 38.0 and before—Errors always appear in the `DurationInMinutes` field. • Versions 39.0 and later—If there's no value for the `DurationInMinutes` field, errors appear in the `EndDateTime` field. Otherwise, they appear in the `DurationInMinutes` field.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. Available in API versions 46.0 and later. This field supplies the date value that appears in the EndDateTime field. This field is a date field with a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Available in API versions 13.0 and later. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. This field is optional, depending on the following: • If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day. • If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. Depending on your API version, errors with the `DurationInMinutes` and `EndDateTime` fields may appear in different places. • Versions 38.0 and before—Errors always appear in the `DurationInMinutes` field. • Versions 39.0 and later—If there's no value for the `DurationInMinutes` field, errors appear in the `EndDateTime` field. Otherwise, they appear in the `DurationInMinutes` field.

Field	Details
EventSubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for events. This field isn't updateable.
EventWhoIds	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of contact or lead IDs used to create many-to-many relationships with a shared event. `EventWhoIds` is available when the shared activities setting is enabled. The first contact or lead ID in the list becomes the primary `WhoId` if you don't specify a primary `WhoId`. If you set the `EventWhoIds` field to null, all entries in the list are deleted and the value of `WhoId` is added as the first entry. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
GroupEventType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Read-only. Available in API versions 19.0 and later. The possible values are: • `0` (Non–group event)—An event with no invitees. • `1` (Group event)—An event with invitees. • `2` (Proposed event)—An event created when a user requests a meeting with a contact, lead, or person account using the Salesforce user interface. When the user confirms the meeting, the proposed event becomes a group event. You can't create, edit, or delete proposed events in the API. This value is no longer used in API version 41.0 and later. • `3` (IsRecurrence2 Series Pattern)—An event representing an event series recurrence pattern in Lightning Experience.
IsAllDayEvent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the `ActivityDate` field (`true`) or the `ActivityDateTime` field (`false`) is used to define the date or time of the event. Label is **All-Day Event**. See also `DurationInMinutes` and `EndDateTime`.
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the event has been archived.
`IsChild`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the event is a child of another event (`true`) or not (`false`). For a child event, you can update `IsReminderSet` and `ReminderDateTime` only. You can query and delete a child event. If the objects related to the child event are different from those objects related to the parent event (this difference is possible if you use API version 25.0 or earlier) and one of the objects related to the child event is deleted, the objects related to the parent event are updated to ensure data integrity.
`IsClientManaged`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the event is managed by an external client. If the value of this field is false, the event isn't owned or managed by an external client, and Salesforce can be used to update it. If the value is true, Salesforce can be used to change only noncritical fields on the event. Label is **Is Client Managed**.
`IsGroupEvent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the event is a group event—that is, whether it has invitees (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
IsPrivate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether users other than the creator of the event can (`false`) or can't (`true`) see the event details when viewing the event user's calendar. However, users with the View All Data or Modify All Data permission can see private events in reports and searches, or when viewing other users' calendars. Private events can't be associated with opportunities, accounts, cases, campaigns, contracts, leads, or contacts. Label is **Private**.
IsRecurrence	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a Salesforce Classic event is scheduled to repeat itself (`true`) or only occurs one time (`false`). This field is read-only when updating records, but not when creating them. If this field value is `true`, then `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`, `RecurrenceStartDateTime`, `RecurrenceType`, and any recurrence fields associated with the given recurrence type must be populated. Label is **Create recurring series of events**.
IsRecurrence2	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates whether a Lightning Experience event is scheduled to repeat (`true`) or only occurs one time (`false)`. If this field value is true, then `Recurrence2PatternText` and `Recurrence2PatternVersion` must be populated. Label is **Repeat**.
IsRecurrence2Exception	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates whether an individual event in a Lightning Experience event series has a recurrence pattern that's different from the rest of the series, making it an exception.

Field	Details
`IsRecurrence2Exclusion`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates when updates to a Lightning Experience event series recurrence pattern have been made, but affect future event occurrences only. For past event occurrences, `IsRecurrence2Exclusion` is set to `true`, excluding past occurrences from the series recurrence pattern.
`IsReminderSet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the activity is a reminder (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsVisibleInSelfService`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether an event associated with an object can be viewed in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`). If your org has enabled digital experiences, events marked `IsVisibleInSelfService` are visible to any external user in the Experience Cloud site, as long as the user has access to the record the event was created on. This field is available when • Customer Portal or partner portal is enabled OR • Digital experiences is enabled and you have Customer Portal or partner portal licenses
`Location`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the location of the event.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Contains the ID of the user or public calendar who owns the event. Label is **Assigned to ID**. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, User
`Recurrence2PatternStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates the date and time when the Lightning Experience event series begins. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate.
`Recurrence2PatternText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The RRULE that describes the recurrence pattern for Lightning Experience event series. Supports a subset of the RFC 5545 standard for internet calendaring and scheduling. See the Event Series section in this topic for usage examples. This field has a maximum length of 512 characters. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later, and has the `Create` property in API version 52.0 and later.
`Recurrence2PatternTimeZone`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates the time zone in which the Lightning Experience event series was created or updated. This field uses standard Java TimeZone IDs. For example, America/Los_Angeles.

Field	Details
Recurrence2PatternVersion	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, **Description** Read-only. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. Indicates the standard specifications for Lightning Experience event series recurrence patterns. The only possible value is `1` (RFC 5545 v4 RRULE)—RFC 5545 is a standard set of specifications for internet calendaring and scheduling that `IsRecurrence2` adheres to for series recurrence patterns. RFC 5545 specifications for series recurrence patterns are called RRULES. For examples of RRULE usage, see the Lightning Experience Event Series and Recurring Events section in this topic.
RecurrenceActivityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. Not required on create. Contains the ID of the main record of the Salesforce Classic recurring event. Subsequent occurrences have the same value in this field.
RecurrenceDayOfMonth	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the day of the month on which the event repeats.
RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the day or days of the week on which the Salesforce Classic recurring event repeats. This field contains a bitmask. The values are as follows: • Sunday = `1` • Monday = `2` • Tuesday = `4` • Wednesday = `8` • Thursday = `16` • Friday = `32` • Saturday = `64`

Field	Details
	Multiple days are represented as the sum of their numerical values. For example, Tuesday and Thursday = 4 + 16 = 20.
`RecurrenceEndDateOnly`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the last date on which the event repeats. For multiday Salesforce Classic recurring events, this date is the day on which the last occurrence starts. This field is a date field with a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Don't attempt to alter the timestamp to account for time zone differences.
`RecurrenceInstance`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the frequency of the Salesforce Classic event's recurrence. For example, `2nd` or `3rd`.
`RecurrenceInterval`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the interval between Salesforce Classic recurring events.
`RecurrenceMonthOfYear`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the month in which the Salesforce Classic recurring event repeats.
`RecurrenceStartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date and time when the Salesforce Classic recurring event begins. The value must precede the `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`. The time portion of this field is always

Field	Details
	transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate.
`RecurrenceTimeZoneSidKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the time zone associated with a Salesforce Classic recurring event. For example, "UTC-8:00" for Pacific Standard Time.
`RecurrenceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how often the Salesforce Classic event repeats. For example, daily, weekly, or every nth month (where "nth" is defined in `RecurrenceInstance`).
`ReminderDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the time when the reminder is scheduled to fire, if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then the user may have deselected the reminder checkbox in the Salesforce user interface, or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
`ShowAs`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how this event appears when another user views the calendar: Busy, Out of Office, or Free. Label is **Show Time As**.
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the start date and time of the event. Available in versions 13.0 and later. If the Event `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to true (indicating that it's an all-day Event), then the event start date information is contained in the `StartDateTime` field. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. If the Event `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to false (indicating that it isn't an all-day event), then the event start date information is contained in the `StartDateTime` field. The time portion is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. You need to translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. If this field has a value, then `ActivityDate` and `ActivityDateTime` must either be `null` or match the value of this field.
`Subject`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subject line of the event, such as Call, Email, or Meeting. Limit: 255 characters.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the event type, such as Call, Email, or Meeting.
`UndecidedEventInviteeIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of contact, lead, or user IDs who are undecided about this event. This `JunctionIdList` is linked to the `UndecidedEventRelation` child relationship. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can't be undone.
`WhatCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available if your organization has enabled Shared Activities. Represents the count of related EventRelations pertaining to the `WhatId`. The count of the `WhatId` must be *1* or less.
`WhatId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatId`s are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem,

Field	Details
	ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`WhoCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available to organizations that have Shared Activities enabled. Represents the count of related EventRelations pertaining to the `WhoId`.
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the WhoId field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is `Name ID`. If the `JunctionIdList` field is used, all `WhoId`s are included in the relationship list. Beginning in API version 37.0, if the contact or lead ID in the `WhoId` field isn't in the `EventWhoIds` list, no error occurs and the ID is added to the `EventWhoIds` as the primary `WhoId`. If `WhoId` is set to null, an arbitrary ID from the existing `EventWhoIds` list is promoted to the primary position. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Use Event to manage calendar appointments.

Querying and Filtering Events

Queries on events are denied before they time out if they involve amounts of data that are deemed too large. In such cases, the exception code `OPERATION_TOO_LARGE` is returned. If you receive `OPERATION_TOO_LARGE`, refactor your query to return or scan a smaller amount of data.

When querying for events with a specific due date, you must filter on both the `ActivityDateTimeand` and `ActivityDate` fields. For example to find all events with a due date of February 14, 2003, you need two filters:

- One filter with the `ActivityDate` field equal to the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone on February 14, 2003.
- One filter with the `ActivityDate` field greater than or equal to midnight on February 14, 2003 in the user's local time zone AND less than or equal to midnight on February 15, 2003 in the user's local time zone.

Alternatively, in API version 13.0 and later, you can find events with a specific due date by filtering on `StartDateTime`. For example, to find all events with a due date of February 14, 2003, filter with the `StartDateTime` greater than or equal to midnight on February 14, 2003 in the user's local time zone AND less than or equal to midnight on February 15, 2003 in the user's local time zone.

The `EventId` field of an EventRelation object always points to the master record. An invitee on a group event can query the EventRelation object to view the master record.

Multiday Events

- Multiday events are available in API version 13.0 and later. Also, in earlier versions SOQL queries don't return multiday events.
- Multiday events are enabled through the user interface from Setup by entering *`Activity Settings`* in the `Quick Find` box, then selecting **Activity Settings**.
- If the multiday event feature is enabled, then API versions 13.0 and later support values greater than 1440 for the `DurationInMinutes` field. API versions 12.0 and earlier can't access event objects whose `DurationInMinutes` is greater than 1440.
- Multiday events can't exceed 14 days.

Event Series and Recurring Events

In Lightning Experience, events with multiple occurrences are called event series, and are indicated when the `IsRecurrence2` field is set to `true`. In Salesforce Classic, events with multiple occurrences are called recurring events, and are indicated when the `IsRecurrence` field is set to `true`. Both fields can't be set to true for the same event.

- Lightning Experience event series are available in API version 44.0 and later as read-only fields. Recurrence patterns, specified by the Recurrence2PatternText field, are creatable in API version 52.0 and later. Salesforce Classic recurring events are available in API version 7.0 and later. In earlier versions, SOQL queries don't return any Lightning Experience event series.
- After an event is created, you can't change the values of `IsRecurrence2` or `IsRecurrence` from `true` to `false` or vice versa.
- You can't set fields associated with `IsRecurrence2` for events where `IsRecurrence` is set to `true`, or vice versa.
- For Lightning Experience event series where `IsRecurrence2` is `true`, if you'd like to delete a single or all remaining events, use the REST API call. For Salesforce Classic recurring events where `IsRecurrence` is `true`, all past and future events in the series are removed when you delete the recurring event series through the API. However, when you delete the recurring event series through the user interface, only future occurrences are removed.
- For Lightning Experience event series in API version 58.0 and later, when you change a future event, events in the entire series also change. When you change a past event, `IsRecurrence2Exception` is set to `true` and only that past event changes.
- When creating a Salesforce Classic recurring event series, the duration of the event must be 24 hours or less. When the Salesforce Classic recurring event series is created, you can extend the length of individual occurrences beyond 24 hours if Multiday events are enabled; see **Multiday Events**.
- For Salesforce Classic recurring events, `RecurrenceStartDateTime`, `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`, `RecurrenceType`, and any properties associated with the given recurrence type (see the Recurrence Field Usage for Salesforce Classic Recurring Events table) must be populated.

- When updating a Salesforce Classic recurring event series, it's not possible to update the `EventRelation` for the event series object and the EventRelation for the series object occurrences at the same time.
- Lightning Experience event series have no series ID, so it's not possible to locate other occurrences in the series. In Salesforce Classic recurring events, you can use `RecurrenceActivityId` to locate other occurrences.
- For both Lightning Experience event series and Salesforce Classic recurring events, when a series repeats every day, month, or year, you can only schedule occurrences one time per day, month, or year. The week option lets you schedule occurrences multiple days per week.

Limits for Lightning Experience event series and limits for Salesforce Classic recurring events also apply.

Lightning Experience Event Series and Recurring Events

Use the `Recurrence2PatternText` field to specify the recurrence pattern for Lightning Experience event series. These recurrence patterns, called reference rules or RRULES, support a subset of the RFC 5545 standards. This table includes common RRULE examples.

Recurrence Pattern	RRULE Example
Every day for five days	`RRULE:FREQ=DAILY;INTERVAL=1;COUNT=5`
Every Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday with no end date	`RRULE:FREQ=WEEKLY;INTERVAL=1;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR`
Every two weeks on Monday and Friday for 10 occurrences	`RRULE:FREQ=WEEKLY;INTERVAL=2;BYDAY=MO,FR;COUNT=10`
Monthly on the first day of the month until January 1, 2020	`RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;INTERVAL=1;BYMONTHDAY=1;UNTIL=20200101T100000Z`
Yearly on July 4th for three years (in this example, specify the date using StartDateTime)	`RRULE:FREQ=YEARLY;INTERVAL=1;BYMONTH=7;BYMONTHDAY=4;COUNT=3`
Daily until January 1, 2022 with no end date	`RRULE:FREQ=DAILY;UNTIL=20220101T000000Z`
Every third Friday of the month with no end date	`RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;BYSETPOS=3;BYDAY=FR`

The RRULE defined by `Recurrence2PatternText` supports a subset of the RFC 5545 standard for internet calendaring and scheduling. Supported RRULE parts include FREQ, BYMONTH, BYMONTHDAY, BYDAY, WKST, BYSETPOS, INTERVAL, UNTIL, and COUNT.

When the event record is saved, the RRULE might be modified to follow the required format:

- The RRULE parts are placed in the following order: FREQ, BYMONTH, BYMONTHDAY, BYDAY, WKST, BYSETPOS, INTERVAL, UNTIL, and COUNT.
- Any missing default values are inserted. For example, if the RRULE doesn't include INTERVAL, then `INTERVAL=1` is added.
- The RRULE is prefaced with `RRULE:` if that preface is missing.

RRULE Part	Supported RFC 5545 Implementation
FREQ	Required. Indicates the type of recurrence rule. Allowed values are: • `DAILY`—supported parts include FREQ, INTERVAL, UNTIL, and COUNT. • `WEEKLY`—supported parts include INTERVAL, UNTIL, COUNT, BYDAY, and WKST. BYDAY is required, but can't be preceded by a number. For example, to indicate weekly on Tuesday and Thursday until September 1, 2023, use `RRULE:FREQ=WEEKLY;UNTIL=20230901T000000Z;BYDAY=TU,TH` • `MONTHLY`—supported patterns include:

RRULE Part	Supported RFC 5545 Implementation
	– BYMONTHDAY For example, to indicate monthly on the third day of the month use: `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;BYMONTHDAY=3` – BYDAY and BYSETPOS For example, to indicate the last weekday of the month, use `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR;BYSETPOS=-1` – BYDAY, where the BYDAY values are specified with a numeric value For example, to indicate monthly on the first Friday for 10 occurrences, use `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;COUNT=10;BYDAY=1FR` • `YEARLY`—supported patterns include: – BYMONTH, BYDAY, and BYSETPOS For example, to indicate every year on the second Friday of January, use `RRULE:FREQ=YEARLY;BYMONTH=1;BYDAY=FR;BYSETPOS=2` – BYMONTH and BYMONTHDAY For example, to indicate every year on October 31, use `RRULE:FREQ=YEARLY;BYMONTH=10;BYMONTHDAY=31` For example, to create a maintenance pattern such as twice in May, and September on 7th and 15th; and one time in June/July/August on the 1st, use two RRULEs: `RRULE: FREQ=MONTHLY; BYMONTH=5,9; BYMONTHDAY=7, 15` `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY; BYMONTH=6,7,8; BYMONTHDAY=1`
BYMONTH	The month. Valid values are `1 to 12`.
BYMONTHDAY	The day of the month. Valid values are `1 to 31`. If BYMONTHDAY is `31` and the month has fewer than 31 days, the event is created on the last day of the month.
BYDAY	A comma-separated list of days of the week. Valid values are `SU`, `MO`, `TU`, `WE`, `TH`, `FR`, `SA`. For RRULES with yearly or monthly frequency, BYDAY must be one of: • a single day • weekend days • weekdays • every day of the week Each BYDAY value can be preceded by an integer that indicates the nth occurrence of a specific day within the monthly or yearly RRULE. Allowed values are `-1, 1, 2, 3`, and `4`. You can't use different numbers in the BYDAY values. For example, this RRULE isn't supported: `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;INTERVAL=2;COUNT=10;BYDAY=1SU,-1SU` If BYDAY values are prefaced with a number, the RRULE can't include BYSETPOS.
WKST	Specifies the day on which the workweek starts. Valid values are `MO`, `TU`, `WE`, `TH`, `FR`, `SA`, and `SU`. Default value is based on the user's locale.

RRULE Part	Supported RFC 5545 Implementation
BYSETPOS	A comma-separated list of values that correspond to the nth occurrence within the set of recurrence instances specified by the rule. Valid values are `-1`, `1`, `2`, `3`, or `4`. Default value is `1`. For example, to indicate the last weekday of the month, use: `RRULE:FREQ=MONTHLY;BYDAY=MO,TU,WE,TH,FR;BYSETPOS=-1`
INTERVAL	The repetition interval. Valid values are: • an integer between `1` and `999` if FREQ=DAILY • an integer between `1` and `99` if FREQ=WEEKLY or FREQ=MONTHLY • `1` if FREQ=YEARLY Default value is `1`.
UNTIL	Specifies the datetime in UTC format when the recurrence rule stops. The supported format is yyyyMMddTHHmmssZ, for example: 20210419T083000Z. An RRULE can't contain both UNTIL and COUNT. A recurring event without either UNTIL or COUNT repeats indefinitely.
COUNT	The number of occurrences. Allowed values are 1 to 999. An RRULE can't contain both UNTIL and COUNT. A recurring event without either UNTIL or COUNT repeats indefinitely.
BYWEEKNO	Specifies a comma-separated list of values that specify weeks of the year. Valid values are: • `1` to `53` • `-53` to `-1` For example, to indicate specific weeks in a year, use: `RRULE: BYWEEKNO=20, -20`. This rule part can't be used when the FREQ rule part is set to anything other than YEARLY. For example, 3 represents the third week of the year. Note: Assuming a Monday week start, week 53 can only occur when Thursday is January 1 or if it's a leap year and Wednesday is January 1.
BYYEARDAY	Specifies a comma-separated list of values that specify days of the year. Valid values are: • `1` to `366` • `-366` to `-1` For example, to indicate specific days in a year, use: `RRULE:BYYEARDAY=1,100,200`; or, `RRULE:BYYEARDAY=1,-2`.

Salesforce Classic Event Series and Recurring Events

This table describes the usage of recurrence fields for Salesforce Classic recurring events. Each recurrence type must have all of its properties set. All unused properties must be set to null.

RecurrenceType Value	Properties	Example Pattern
RecursDaily	RecurrenceInterval	Every second day

RecurrenceType Value	Properties	Example Pattern
RecursEveryWeekday	RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every weekday - can't be Saturday or Sunday
RecursMonthly	RecurrenceDayOfMonth RecurrenceInterval	Every second month, on the third day of the month
RecursMonthlyNth	RecurrenceInterval RecurrenceInstance RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every second month, on the last Friday of the month
RecursWeekly	RecurrenceInterval RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every three weeks on Wednesday and Friday
RecursYearly	RecurrenceDayOfMonth RecurrenceMonthOfYear	Every March on the 26th day of the month
RecursYearlyNth	RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask RecurrenceInstanceRecurrenceMonthOfYear	The first Saturday in every October

Attendees, Invitees, and Resources

The field `GroupEventType` indicates that event participants are included on an event. You can add a resource to an event only when the resource is available. The only attendance status that can be assigned to resources is Accepted. Events can't be saved when resources you've added aren't available.

JunctionIdList

To create an event using `JunctionIdList`, IDs are pulled from the related contacts and both the event and the `EventRelation` records are created in one API call. If the `EventRelation` fails, the event is rolled back because it's all done in a single API call.

```
public void createEventNew(Contact[] contacts) {
 String[] contactIds = new String[contacts.size()];
 for (int i = 0; i < contacts.size(); i++) {
  contactIds[i] = contacts[i].getID();
 }
 Event event = new Event();
 event.setSubject("New Event");
 event.setEventWhoIds(contactIds);
 SaveResult[] results = null;
 try {
  results = connection.create(new Event[] {
   task
  });
 } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
 }
}
```

Syncing Events with Lightning Sync

Attendee statuses (Accepted or Maybe, Declined, or No Response) sync from Microsoft® Exchange or Google to Salesforce, but not from Salesforce to Exchange or Google. Be wary of creating API flows that update attendee status in Salesforce for users set up to sync both ways. Eventually the original Exchange or Google status overrides the update made in Salesforce.

Shared Field-Level Security for Event and Task Objects

Metadata deployments for the Event object must include the field-level security for the Task object. Shared field-level security prevents each object from changing the field-level security of the associated object.

Metadata deployments that include field-level security for only one of either the Event or Task objects can cause field-level security changes to the other object that aren't reflected in the metadata.

- If field-level security is enabled for one object, then field-level security is enabled for both objects.
- If field-level security is disabled for one object, then it's disabled for both objects.

Note: A missing entry in the metadata is treated as field-level security being disabled.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EventChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

EventFeed (API version 20.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

EventLogFile

Represents event log files for event monitoring. The event monitoring product gathers information about your Salesforce org's operational events, which you can use to analyze usage trends and user behavior. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later. The `Interval` and `Sequence` fields are available only in API version 37.0 and later.

You can interact with event monitoring data by querying fields on the EventLogFile object (like `EventType` and `LogDate`). `CreatedDate` tracks when the log file was generated. To view the underlying event data, query the `LogFile` field. The `EventType` determines the schema of this field. For more information, see EventLogFile Supported Event Types.

Note: Log data schema for each `EventType` can change. With each new release, use the `LogFileFieldNames` and `LogFileFieldTypes` fields to validate the schema changes. In the unlikely case in which no log files are generated for 24 hours, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires View Event Log Files and API Enabled user permissions. Users with View All Data permission can view event log files.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The specific API version for this log file. This field is available in API version 30.0 and later.
`EventType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The event type—API, Login, Report, URI, and so forth. Use to determine which files were generated for your org. For the corresponding `LogFile` schema, see EventLogFile Supported Event Types.
`Interval`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The generation schedule for the event log file. Possible values are: • `Daily` • `Hourly` This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`LogDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time of the log file's creation. For daily event log files, tracks usage activity for a 24-hour period, from 12:00 a.m. to 11:59 p.m. UTC time. For hourly event log files, indicates the hour in which the log file was generated. For example, for events that occur between 11:00 AM and 12:00 PM on 3/7/2016, this field's value is 2016-03-07T11:00:00.000Z. Note: For hourly event log files, we recommend using `CreatedDate` to query the date and time that an EventLogFile object was created.

Field	Details
`LogFile`	**Type** base64 **Description** Encoded file data in `.csv` format. The `EventType` field defines the schema for this data.
`LogFileContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The content type of the log file; always `.csv`.
`LogFileFieldNames`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The ordered list of fields in the log file data. Note: `LogFileFieldNames` and `LogFileFieldTypes` are specific to each `EventType`. For example, `LogFileFieldNames` has a different value for an API `EventType` and a Login `EventType`.
`LogFileFieldTypes`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The ordered list of field types in the log file data (`String`, `Id`, and so forth). Note: `LogFileFieldNames` and `LogFileFieldTypes` are specific to each `EventType`. For example, `LogFileFieldTypes` has a different value for an API `EventType` and a Login `EventType`.
`LogFileLength`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The log file length in bytes. You can use this field to plan storage needs for your log files.
`Sequence`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number for the portion of the event log file data captured in an hour. For 24-hour event log file generation, the value of this field is 0. For hourly event log files, the initial value is 1. This value increases by 1 when events are added in the same hour after the latest event log file is created. The value resets to 1 in the subsequent hour. For example, you have activity between 2:00 and 3:00 PM. Two-log files are generated that contain the event log data for that hour, with `Sequence` values of 1 and 2. For event log data that occurs at 3:01 PM, the `Sequence` value resets to 1. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

The `EventType` field in the EventLogFile object supports these events. Some common fields, such as `CPU_TIME` and `RUN_TIME`, can have null or zero values depending on how the events are generated for a given feature. Sometimes, three quotation marks appear around event data containing special characters in the CSV file. The third quotation mark is necessary for tools and applications to parse the field data at the correct field value boundary.

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

The `EventType` field in the EventLogFile object supports these events. Some common fields, such as `CPU_TIME` and `RUN_TIME`, can have null or zero values depending on how the events are generated for a given feature. Sometimes, three quotation marks appear around event data containing special characters in the CSV file. The third quotation mark is necessary for tools and applications to parse the field data at the correct field value boundary.

We generate some text messages in quotes, as in "example message". To preserve the original value, we add two more quotes and the final value looks like """example message""" in the CSV file.

Note: The API Total Usage, CORS Violation Record, Hostname Redirects, Insecure External Assets, Login, and Logout events are available in supported Salesforce editions at no additional cost. To purchase the remaining event types, contact Salesforce.

Apex Callout Event Type

Apex Callout events contain details about callouts (external requests) during Apex code execution.

Apex Execution Event Type

Apex Execution events contain details about Apex classes that are used.

Apex REST API Event Type

Apex REST API events capture information about every Apex REST API request.

Apex SOAP Event Type

Apex SOAP events contain details about custom SOAP web service calls.

Apex Trigger Event Type

Apex Trigger events contain details about triggers that fire in an organization.

Apex Unexpected Exception Event Type

The Apex Unexpected Exception event type captures information about unexpected exceptions in Apex code execution. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 45.0 and later.

API Total Usage

API Total usage events contain details about Platform SOAP API, Platform REST API, and Bulk API requests.

Asynchronous Report Run Event Type

Asynchronous Report Run events are created for reporting requests that are scheduled. This category includes dashboard refreshes, asynchronous reports, schedule reports, and analytics snapshots.

Aura Request Event Type

Aura Request events contain details of requests to Apex methods from Aura and Lightning web components. For example, you can benchmark request time or identify the URI of an unsuccessful request.

Bulk API Event Type

Bulk API events contain details about Bulk API requests.

Bulk API 2.0 Event Type

BulkApi2 events contain details about Bulk API 2.0 requests.

Change Set Operation Event Type

Change Set Operation events contain information from change set migrations.

Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit Event Type

Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit events contain information about long-running concurrent Apex requests in your org that Salesforce terminated after reaching your org's concurrency limit. Requests with an established Apex context that execute for 5 seconds are counted towards your org's limit of concurrent long-running requests. (Asynchronous requests don't count towards the limit.) When there are more than 10 long-running requests (org default limit), additional long-running requests are terminated. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 45.0 and later.

Console Event Type

Console events contain information about the performance and use of Salesforce Consoles. The Console events are logged whenever a Console tab is opened with a sidebar component. Outside of that, when Console tabs are opened, a regular view record detail event is served just like in Salesforce Classic.

Content Distribution Event Type

Content Distribution events contain information about content distributions and deliveries to users.

Content Document Link Event Type

Content Document Link events contain sharing information for content documents.

Content Transfer Event Type

Content Transfer events contain information about content transfer events, such as downloads, uploads, and previews. This information includes events performed on files and attachments to records.

Continuation Callout Summary Event Type

Continuation Callout Summary events contain information about all of the asynchronous callouts performed during a transaction, their response status codes, execution times, and URL endpoint destinations. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 43.0 and later.

CORS Violation Record Event Type

CORS Violation Record events capture information about Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) violations. Cross-origin requests to Lightning apps are blocked unless the request comes from a URL listed in your CORS allowlist.

Dashboard Event Type

Dashboard events contain details about report requests from dashboards. These requests are triggered by dashboard refreshes, subscriptions, and filter changes.

Document Attachment Downloads Event Type

Document Attachment Downloads events contain details of document and attachment downloads.

External Cross-Org Callout Event Type

External Cross-Org Callout events represent external data callouts via the cross-org adapter for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

External Custom Apex Callout Event Type

External Custom Apex Callout events represent external data callouts via custom adapters for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

External Data Source Callout Event Type

External Data Source Callout events represent external data callouts via the Salesforce Connect adapters for Amazon DynamoDB and Amazon Athena. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 56.0 and later.

External OData Callout Event Type

External OData Callout events represent external data callouts via the OData 2.0 and OData 4.0 adapters for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

Flow Execution Event Type

Flow Execution events contain information about flows that were executed including details such as total execution time, number of interviews, and number of errors.

Group Membership Event Type

Group Membership events capture details about changes to public group and queue membership, such as when members are added to or removed from the public group or queue.

Hostname Redirects Event Type

Hostname Redirect events contain details about blocked and successful redirections for your previous My Domain hostnames. The Hostname Redirects event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 56.0 and later.

Insecure External Assets Event Type

Insecure External Assets events contain information about external assets. External assets include images or videos accessed by users over an insecure HTTP protocol. The event lists all your Salesforce pages that contain assets hosted insecurely on third-party sites that users loaded with a Chrome, Firefox, Microsoft Edge, or Safari browser. The `INSECURE_URI` field contains the URI being used to load the asset insecurely. The Insecure External Assets event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 42.0 and later.

Insufficient Access Event Type

Insufficient Access events contain details about errors relating to insufficient record access, so that you can troubleshoot and resolve access issues for your users.

Knowledge Article View Event Type

Knowledge Article View events contain user activity with your knowledge base.

Lightning Error Event Type

Lightning Error events represent errors that occurred during user interactions with Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

Lightning Interaction Event Type

Lightning Interaction events track user actions in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app, such as the user clicking, tapping, or scrolling on a page. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

Lightning Logger Event Type

Lightning Logger events contain information from observed Lightning component logs. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 58.0 and later.

Lightning Page View Event Type

Lightning Page View events represent information about the page on which the event occurred in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. A Lightning Page View event tracks the page a user visited, how long the user spent on the page, and the load time for the page. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

Lightning Performance Event Type

Lightning Performance events track trends in Lightning Experience and Salesforce mobile app performance. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

Login Event Type

Login events contain details about your org's user login history.

Login As Event Type

Login As events contain details about what a Salesforce admin did while logged in as another user.

Logout Event Type

Logout events contain details of user logouts.

Metadata API Operation Event Type

Metadata API Operation events contain details of Metadata API retrieval and deployment requests.

Multiblock Report Event Type

Multiblock Report events contain details about Joined Report reports.

Named Credential Event Type

The Named Credential event type captures information about Apex callouts that use named credentials as their endpoints. Use this event type to audit the installed managed packages that use named credentials. If you don't recognize the package namespace in the named credential event log file, then you can investigate whether a security breach has occurred. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 53.0 and later.

One Commerce Usage Event Type

One Commerce Usage events capture information about your Commerce instance. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 51.0 and later.

Package Install Event Type

Package Install events contain details about package installation in the organization.

Platform Encryption Event Type

Platform Encryption event contains information about tenant secret and derived encryption key usage. This event type is available in API versions 41.0 and later.

Queued Execution Event Type

Queued Execution events contain details about queued executions—for example, batch Apex.

Report Event Type

Report events contain information about what happened when a user ran a report. This event type includes all activity that's in the Report Export event type, plus more. For example, it has user activity for reports exported as both Formatted Report and Details Only output.

Report Export Event Type

Report Export events contain details about reports that a user exported. For example, this event type captures when a user exports a report as Details Only output. But it doesn't capture reports that users export as Formatted Report or XLSX Detail output. For that data, see the Report event type.

REST API Event Type

REST API events contain details about REST-specific requests.

Sandbox Event Type

Sandbox events contain details about sandbox copies.

Search Event Type

Search events contain details about the user's search query. All searches within the app, including Experience Cloud sites, are included. However, unauthenticated users won't have a unique Salesforce user ID.

Search Click Event Type

Search Click events contain details about the user's interaction with the search results. All searches within the app, including Experience Cloud sites, are included. However, unauthenticated users won't have a unique Salesforce user ID.

Sites Event Type

Sites events contain details of Site.com requests. Requests can originate from the browser (UI).

SOAP API Event Type

SOAP API events contain details about your org's SOAP API request activity.

Time-Based Workflow Event Type

Time-Based Workflow events contain details about queue activity monitoring.

Transaction Security Event Type

Transaction Security events contain details about policy execution. This event type is supported in API version 55.0 and later.

URI Event Type

URI events contain details about user interaction with the web browser UI.

Visualforce Request Event Type

Visualforce Request events contain details of Visualforce requests. Requests can originate from the browser (UI).

Wave Change Event Type

Wave Change events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Change event type is captured every time the user opens a new CRM Analytics asset or tab, switches between tabs, or changes dashboard pages. Wave Change events are logged when opening new tabs and switching back to previously opened tabs.

Wave Download Event Type

Wave Download events represent downloads made from lens explorations and dashboard widgets in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Download event type is captured when a user downloads images (.png), Microsoft® Excel® data (.xls), or comma-separated values (.csv) files.

Wave Interaction Event Type

Wave Interaction events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Interaction event type is captured when a tab is closed. It also collates the interaction statistics over the life of the tab, including total open time, read time, and so on. These statistics are aggregated as you go to other tabs and return, and logged only once when the tab is closed.

Wave Performance Event Type

Wave Performance events help you track trends in your Analytics performance.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile

Apex Callout Event Type

Apex Callout events contain details about callouts (external requests) during Apex code execution.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexCallout`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
METHOD	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method of the callout. **Example** For example: `GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, and so on.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.

	Example
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
REQUEST_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout request body, in bytes.
RESPONSE_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout response, in bytes.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** Not used for this event type. Use the TIME field instead.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD.
STATUS_CODE	**Type** Number **Description** The HTTP status code for the response.
SUCCESS	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates if the HTTP callout was sent and a response was returned (1) or not (0).

`TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds (ms).
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of Apex callout. For example: `REST` or `AJAX`.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`URL`	**Type** String **Description** The callout endpoint URL. **Example** `www.salesforce.com`

Field	Details
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Apex Execution Event Type

Apex Execution events contain details about Apex classes that are used.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CALLOUT_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** Time spent waiting on webservice callouts, in milliseconds.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". If the user's session context isn't available, this field returns a blank value.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** Time (in milliseconds) spent waiting for database processing in aggregate for all operations in the request. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`ENTRY_POINT`	**Type** String **Description** The entry point for this Apex execution. **Example** • `GeneralCloner.cloneAndInsertRecords` • `VF- /apex/CloneUser`
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexExecution`.
`EXEC_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The end-to-end Apex execution time (in milliseconds).
`IS_LONG_RUNNING_REQUEST`	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates whether the request is counted against your org's concurrent long-running Apex request limit (`true`) or not (`false`). Note: Asynchronous Apex jobs (batch, queueable, scheduled, and future), background processes, and bulk API requests aren't counted against the concurrent long-running limit.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String

	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`NUMBER_SOQL_QUERIES`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of SOQL queries that were executed during the event. This value is the aggregate across all namespaces, and can exceed the per-namespace limits. For test executions, the aggregate total value across all test methods executed in the request is used. If you're using this value to track limit consumption, consider filtering out test execution quiddities (indicated by the QUIDDITY field).
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`QUIDDITY`	**Type** String **Description** The type of outer execution associated with this event. **Example** • `A`–ACS Batch Apex • `B`–Bulk API and Bulk API 2.0 • `BA`–Start method of a Batch Apex job • `C`–Scheduled Apex • `CI`–Commerce Integration • `DL`– Discoverable Login page • `E`–Inbound Email Service • `F`–Future • `FC`–Function Callback • `H`–Apex REST • `I`–Invocable Action • `K`–Quick Action • `L`–Lightning

	- M–Remote Action - P–Bulk Apex jobs running in parallel - PEPC–Platform Event Publish Callback - PI–Post install script for a managed package - Q–Queueable - QTXF–Transaction Finalizer for Queueable - R–Synchronous uncategorized (which is where all transactions not specified elsewhere end up) - S–QueryLocator Batch Apex (Batch Apex jobs run faster when the start method returns a QueryLocator object that doesn't include related records via a subquery. See Batch Apex Best Practices in Using Batch Apex.) - TA–Tests Async - TD–Tests Deployment - TS–Tests Synchronous - UD–Undefined is the default when an event hasn't been assigned a more descriptive quiddity. - V–Visualforce - W–SOAP Webservices - X–Execute Anonymous Note: Implementations of the Process.Plugin interface use the quiddity value **R**.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds. Requests with a value over five seconds are considered long-running requests for the purposes of the Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit. Note: HTTP callout processing time isn't included when calculating the 5-second limit. We pause the timer for the callout and resume it when the callout completes.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Apex REST API Event Type

Apex REST API events capture information about every Apex REST API request.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide. For information about Apex REST, see Introduction to Apex REST.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number

	Description The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`ENTITY_NAME`	**Type** Set **Description** API objects that are accessed. For example: `Account`, `Opportunity`, `Contact`, and so on.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexRestApi`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`MEDIA_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The media type of the response.
`METHOD`	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method of the request. For example: `GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, and so on.

NUMBER_FIELDS	**Type** Number **Description** The number of fields or columns, where applicable.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: 00D000000000123.
REQUEST_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout request body, in bytes.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.

`RESPONSE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout response, in bytes.
`ROWS_PROCESSED`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the request. For example: `150`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`STATUS_CODE`	**Type** Number **Description** The HTTP status code for the response.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_AGENT`	**Type** Number **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API).
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers

	and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:
EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Apex SOAP Event Type

Apex SOAP events contain details about custom SOAP web service calls.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLASS_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The Apex class name. If the class is part of a managed package, this string includes the package namespace.

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CLIENT_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the client that's using Salesforce services. This field is an optional parameter that can be passed in API calls. If blank, the caller didn't specify a client in the CallOptions header.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
DB_TOTAL_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** Time (in milliseconds) spent waiting for database processing in aggregate for all operations in the request. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexSoap`.
LIMIT_USAGE_PERCENT	**Type** Number **Description** The percentage of Apex SOAP calls that were made against the organization's limit.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`METHOD_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the calling Apex method.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`QUERY`	**Type** String **Description** The SOQL query, if one was performed.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined

- A—Authorization Error
- R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page.
- N—Not Found. 404 error.

RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds. Requests with a value over five seconds are considered long-running requests for the purposes of the Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit. Note: HTTP callout processing time isn't included when calculating the 5-second limit. We pause the timer for the callout and resume it when the callout completes.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared

	with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Apex Trigger Event Type

Apex Trigger events contain details about triggers that fire in an organization.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number

	Description Time (in milliseconds) spent waiting for database processing in aggregate for all operations in the request. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`ENTITY_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the object affected by the trigger.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexTrigger`.
`EXEC_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The end-to-end Apex execution time (in milliseconds).
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** This field is always null. To view the end-to-end Apex execution time (in milliseconds), refer to the EXEC_TIME field.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ).

	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. The timezone is GMT.
`TRIGGER_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the trigger that was fired.
`TRIGGER_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** For triggers coming from managed packages, `TRIGGER_NAME` includes a namespace prefix separated with a `.` character. If no namespace prefix is present, the trigger is from an unmanaged trigger. Examples: • `examplePackage.managedExampleTrigger`- Managed trigger from the examplePackage namespace • `unmanagedExampleTrigger` - Unmanaged trigger
`TRIGGER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of this trigger. **Possible Values** • AfterInsert • AfterUpdate • BeforeInsert • BeforeUpdate
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.

`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.

	• `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Apex Unexpected Exception Event Type

The Apex Unexpected Exception event type captures information about unexpected exceptions in Apex code execution. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 45.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApexUnexpectedException`.
`EXCEPTION_CATEGORY`	**Type** String **Description** The category of the unexpected Apex exception. Provides a breakdown of unhandled exceptions based on the type. For example, the `LimitException` exception type is split into subcategories that indicate if you exceeded a limit, such as the total heap size or CPU time. Possible values: • Subcategories of `LimitException` that indicate the Apex limit you've exceeded. Examples: – `LimitException: CpuTime`: Maximum CPU time on the Salesforce servers. – `LimitException: HeapSize`: Total heap size. – `LimitException: Queries`: Total number of SOQL queries issued. – `LimitException: QueryRows`: Total number of records retrieved by SOQL queries. – `LimitException: DmlStatements`: Total number of DML statements issued.

Field	Details
	– `LimitException: Callouts`: Total number of callouts (HTTP requests or web services calls) in a transaction. See Execution Governors and Limits for other limits. • `CustomException`: Unhandled custom exception. • An Apex exception that isn't limit-related; see Exception Class and Built-In Exceptions This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. **Example** `LimitException: CpuTime`
`EXCEPTION_MESSAGE`	**Type** Text **Description** The exception's message. **Example** Divide by 0
`EXCEPTION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The class type of the unexpected exception. **Example** `System.MathException`
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`STACK_TRACE`	**Type** Text **Description** The stack trace for the exception.

Field	Details

	Note: If the exception is thrown from a managed package, `STACK_TRACE` is omitted.
	Example
	`Class.OpportunityUtility.insert: line 22, column 1`
	`AnonymousBlock: line 1, column 1`

`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

SEE ALSO:
EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

API Total Usage

API Total usage events contain details about Platform SOAP API, Platform REST API, and Bulk API requests.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`API_FAMILY`	**Type** String **Description** The API family. For example, `REST`, `SOAP`, or `Bulk`.
`API_RESOURCE`	**Type** String

	Description The API method or resource. For example, `describeSObjects` for SOAP, or `/v21.0/sobjects/Account/001xx000003DGQW` for REST.
`API_VERSION`	**Type** Number **Description** The API version. For example, `21`.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as “Salesforce.com IP”. For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CLIENT_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the client making the API request. Includes values passed via the Sforce-Call-Options header.
`CONNECTED_APP_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the connected app making the API request. If the connected app ID includes the prefix *`0H4`*, append it to the connected app ID in the My Domain URL to access app details (*https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/`0H4`xxxxxxxxxxxx*). If, however, the connected app ID uses the prefix *`888`*, contact Salesforce Customer Support for app details.
`COUNTS_AGAINST_API_LIMIT`	**Type** Boolean **Description** Whether the request counted against the API limit (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ENTITY_NAME`	**Type** Set

	Description The name of the object accessed by the API request. For example: `Account`, `Opportunity`, `Contact`, and so on.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ApiTotalUsage`.
`HTTP_METHOD`	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method. For example, `GET`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`STATUS_CODE`	**Type** Number **Description** The HTTP response status code for the request.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime

Field	Details
	Description The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the API. For example: `00530000009M943`

Asynchronous Report Run Event Type

Asynchronous Report Run events are created for reporting requests that are scheduled. This category includes dashboard refreshes, asynchronous reports, schedule reports, and analytics snapshots.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`AVERAGE_ROW_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The average row size of all rows in the Asynchronous Report Run event, in bytes. A large average size, coupled with a high `ROW_COUNT`, can indicate that a user is downloading information for fraudulent purposes. For example, a salesperson who downloads all sales leads before departing for a competitor. **Example** 700
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.

`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DASHBOARD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the dashboard that was run.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
`DISPLAY_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The report display type, indicating the run mode of the report. Possible values are: • `D`—Dashboard • `S`—Show Details • `H`—Hide Details

ENTITY_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the object affected by the trigger.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `AsynchronousReportRun`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
NUMBER_BUCKETS	**Type** Number **Description** The number of buckets that were used in the report.
NUMBER_COLUMNS	**Type** Number **Description** The number of columns in the report.
NUMBER_EXCEPTION_FILTERS	**Type** Number **Description** The number of exception filters that are used in the report.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
ORIGIN	**Type** String

Description

The context in which the report executed, such as from a UI (Classic, Lightning, Mobile), through an API (synchronous, asynchronous, Apex), or through a dashboard.

Possible Values

- `ReportOpenedFromMobileDashboard`: Report executed when a user clicked a dashboard component on a mobile device and drilled down to a report.
- `DashboardComponentUpdated`: Report executed when a user refreshed a dashboard component.
- `DashboardComponentPreviewed`: Report executed from a Lightning dashboard component preview.
- `ReportRunUsingSynchronousApi`: Report executed from a synchronous API.
- `ReportRunUsingAsynchronousApi`: Report executed from an asynchronous API.
- `ReportRunUsingApexSynchronousApi`: Report executed from the synchronous Apex API.
- `ReportRunUsingApexAsynchronousApi`: Report executed from the asynchronous Apex API.
- `ReportExported`: Report executed from a printable view or report export that was not asynchronous nor an API export.
- `ReportRunFromClassic`: Report executed from the Run Report option of Salesforce Classic.
- `ReportRunFromMobile`: Report executed from the Run Report option of the mobile Salesforce app.
- `ReportRunFromLightning`: Report executed from the Run option in Lightning Experience from a non-mobile browser.
- `ReportRunFromRestApi`: Report executed from the REST API.
- `ReportPreviewed`: Report executed when a user got preview results while using the report builder.
- `ReportScheduled`: Report was scheduled.
- `ProbeQuery`: Report executed from a probe query.
- `ReportRunFromReportingSnapshot`: Report executed through Snapshot Analytics.
- `ReportExportedAsynchronously`: Report was exported asynchronously.
- `ReportExportedUsingExcelConnector`: Report was exported using the Excel connector.

- `ChartRenderedOnVisualforcePage`: Report executed from a rendered chart on a VisualForce Page.
- `ChartRenderedInEmbeddedAnalyticsApp`: Report executed from a rendered chart in an embedded Analytics app.
- `ReportRunAndNotificationSent`: Report executed through the notifications API.
- `ChartRenderedOnHomePage`: Report executed from a rendered chart on the home page.
- `ReportResultsAddedToWaveTrending`: Report executed when a user trended a report in CRM Analytics.
- `ReportAddedToCampaign`: Report was added from an Add to Campaign action.
- `ReportResultsAddedToEinsteinDiscovery`: Report executed synchronously from Einstein Discovery.
- `Unknown`: Report execution origin is unknown.
- `Test`: Report execution resulted from a test.

`RENDERING_TYPE`

Type

String

Description

Describes the format of the report output in Salesforce Classic. If the report was exported in Lightning Experience, this field is blank.

Possible Values

- `W`: Web (HTML)
- `E`: Email
- `P`: Printable
- `X`: Excel
- `C`: Comma-separated values (CSV)
- `J`: JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)
- `D`: Dummy data

`REPORT_ID`

Type

Id

Description

The 15-character ID of the report that was run.

`REPORT_ID_DERIVED`

Type

Id

Description

The 18-character case insensitive ID of the report that was run.

REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
ROW_COUNT	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the Asynchronous Report Run event. High row counts, coupled with a high AVERAGE_ROW_SIZE, can indicate that a user is downloading information for fraudulent purposes. For example, a salesperson who downloads all sales leads before departing for a competitor. **Example** 150
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`SORT`	**Type** String **Description** The sort column and order that was used in the report.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id

	Description The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.

	• `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Aura Request Event Type

Aura Request events contain details of requests to Apex methods from Aura and Lightning web components. For example, you can benchmark request time or identify the URI of an unsuccessful request.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACTION_MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** The action (Apex method) names and times for all the actions in the request in the format: `action1Name=action1Time;action2Name=action2Time...`
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number

	Description The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `AuraRequest`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`. **Example**
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_METHOD`	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method of the request, such as GET or POST.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the resource that's receiving the request. For example: `/aura`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_AGENT`	**Type** Number **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API).
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers

and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site.

- `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal.
- `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.
- `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.
- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.
- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.
- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Bulk API Event Type

Bulk API events contain details about Bulk API requests.

Note: This event type does not include Bulk API 2.0 requests. For information about the BulkApi2 event type, see Bulk API 2.0 Event Type on page 1732.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`BATCH_ID`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The 15-character ID of the Bulk API batch.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
ENTITY_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of entity that the Bulk API used.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `BulkApi`.
JOB_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the Bulk API job.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
MESSAGE	**Type** EscapedString

	Description Any success or error message that's associated with the request.
NUMBER_FAILURES	**Type** Number **Description** The number of failures that were returned with the request.
OPERATION_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of Bulk API operation that was performed.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
ROWS_PROCESSED	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the request. For example: `150`.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`SUCCESS`	**Type** Boolean **Description** Whether the batch was successful.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`

`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Bulk API 2.0 Event Type

BulkApi2 events contain details about Bulk API 2.0 requests.

Note: This event type does not include Bulk API requests. For information about the BulkApi event type, see Bulk API Event Type on page 1728.

You can monitor the following Bulk API 2.0 parameters:

- The type of data processed via Bulk API 2.0 operations, and how much of that data was processed.
- Bulk API 2.0 limits.
- For jobs, track how long it takes to complete, database, and CPU usage.
- Understand users and the operations they performed.
- Detailed errors and failures.

BulkApi2 events represent the steps in the Bulk API 2.0 workflow and changes in job state.

For a Bulk API 2.0 **Ingest** job, an event is emitted when a job is marked:

- created
  - Note: For multi-part requests, there is no "created" event emitted, only an uploadComplete event.
- uploadComplete
- inProgress
- with a processing update
- complete
- aborted
- deleted

For a Bulk API 2.0 **Query** job, an event is emitted when a job is marked:

- created
- uploadComplete
- inProgress
- with a processing update
- complete
- aborted

- deleted

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
ENTITY_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of entity that Bulk API 2.0 used. For example, `Account` or `Contact`.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `BulkApi2`.
JOB_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the Bulk API 2.0 job.
JOB_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The job's current status.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`OPERATION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of Bulk API 2.0 operation that was performed.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`RECORDS_FAILED`	**Type** Number **Description** The total number of records that failed. For example: `150`.
`RECORDS_PROCESSED`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records processed for this event. For example: `980`. Note: The number of records processed is reported differently for ingest and query jobs. For *ingest* jobs: • Events with a status of `InProgress` report (if applicable) the number of records processed. For *query* jobs: • Events with a status of `JobComplete` or `InProgress` report (if applicable) the number of records processed.
`RESULT_SIZE_MB`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of megabytes returned in query. Empty for ingest jobs. For example: `670`.

Note: RESULT_SIZE_MB currently does not emit events, but is shown here as a placeholder for future enhancement.

`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case-safe ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-safe ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.

Change Set Operation Event Type

Change Set Operation events contain information from change set migrations.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CHANGE_SET_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the change set.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ChangeSetOperation`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`OPERATION`	**Type** String **Description** The operation that's being performed. **Possible Values** • DELETE • DEPLOY • UPLOAD • VALIDATE
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TARGET_ORG_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization that's receiving the change set.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit Event Type

Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit events contain information about long-running concurrent Apex requests in your org that Salesforce terminated after reaching your org's concurrency limit. Requests with an established Apex context that execute for 5 seconds are counted towards your org's limit of concurrent long-running requests. (Asynchronous requests don't count towards the limit.) When there are more than 10 long-running requests (org default limit), additional long-running requests are terminated. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 45.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ConcurrentLongRunningApexLimit`.
`NUMBER_REQUESTS`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description Count of requests with an established Apex context executing for longer than 5 seconds in your org.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: 00D000000000123.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
REQUEST_URI	**Type** String **Description** URI of the long-running Apex request that Salesforce terminated. **Example** /apex/ApexClassName
REQUESTS_LIMIT	**Type** Number **Description** Maximum count of requests with an established Apex context that can execute for longer than 5 seconds. When NUMBER_REQUESTS reaches this limit, then additional long-running Apex requests are terminated. (Asynchronous requests don't count towards the limit.) The default limit is 10. **Example** 10
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime

Field	Details
	Description The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`

Usage

For example, you can monitor Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit log counts to get a benchmark or plot a count by hour. To identify where the limit was exceeded, see the REQUEST_URI field. Then, cross-reference this data with Apex Execution event data where the average RUN_TIME exceeds 5 seconds. To identify synchronous requests only, cross-reference event data with the QUIDDITY field in Apex Execution event data. For example, QUIDDITY NOT IN (A,BA,F,Q,S) and CALLOUT_TIME (>5000).

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Salesforce Developers Blog: Designing Force.com Applications That Avoid Hitting Concurrent Request Limits

Console Event Type

Console events contain information about the performance and use of Salesforce Consoles. The Console events are logged whenever a Console tab is opened with a sidebar component. Outside of that, when Console tabs are opened, a regular view record detail event is served just like in Salesforce Classic.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.

`COMPONENT_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the component.
`COMPONENT_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character, case-insensitive ID of the component.
`CONSOLE_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the console.
`CONSOLE_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character, case-insensitive ID of the console.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Console`.
`LICENSE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String

	Description The license context in which a user is using a console. **Example** service, salesandservice, sales
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: 00D000000000123.
RECORD_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the record that's associated with the console.
RECORD_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character, case-insensitive ID of the record that's associated with the console.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String

	Description The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal.

- `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.
- `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.
- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.
- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.
- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Content Distribution Event Type

Content Distribution events contain information about content distributions and deliveries to users.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACTION`	**Type** String **Description** The action that's used when a delivery is viewed. **Possible Values** • `VIEW` • `INSERT` • `UPDATE`

`DELIVERY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the content delivery.
`DELIVERY_LOCATION`	**Type** String **Description** The location of the delivery.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ContentDistribution`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`RELATED_ENTITY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the record that's associated with the delivery distribution.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.
VERSION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the content version.

SEE ALSO:
EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Content Document Link Event Type

Content Document Link events contain sharing information for content documents.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
DOCUMENT_ID	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 15-character ID of the document that's being shared.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ContentDocumentLink`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`SHARED_WITH_ENTITY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** Who the document was shared with.
`SHARING_OPERATION`	**Type** String **Description** The type of sharing operation on the document. **Possible Values** • `INSERT` • `UPDATE` • `DELETE`
`SHARING_PERMISSION`	**Type** String **Description** What permissions the document was shared with.

Field	Details
	Possible Values • V: Viewer • C: Collaborator • I: Inferred—that is, the sharing permissions were inferred from a relationship between the viewer and document. For example, a document's owner has a sharing permission to the document itself. Or, a document can be a part of a content collection, and the viewer has sharing permissions to the collection rather than explicit permissions to the document directly.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Content Transfer Event Type

Content Transfer events contain information about content transfer events, such as downloads, uploads, and previews. This information includes events performed on files and attachments to records.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
DOCUMENT_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the document that's being shared.
DOCUMENT_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the document that's being shared.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ContentTransfer`.
FILE_PREVIEW_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The content type of the file preview.
FILE_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The content type of the file version.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String

	Description The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`SIZE_BYTES`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the file transfer, in bytes.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TRANSACTION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The operation that was performed, including operations on files and attachments to records. For example, you can track operations in the Attachments related list on a case. **Possible Values** • `VersionDownloadAction` and `VersionDownloadApi` represent downloads via the user interface and API respectively. • `VersionRenditionDownload` represents a file preview action. • `saveVersion` represents a file that's being uploaded.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id

	Description The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`VERSION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the content version.
`VERSION_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the content version.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Continuation Callout Summary Event Type

Continuation Callout Summary events contain information about all of the asynchronous callouts performed during a transaction, their response status codes, execution times, and URL endpoint destinations. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 43.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or the REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CONTINUATION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** A unique ID identifying a sequence of events within a request.

Field	Details
	Example SFDC-Continuation-14e3cg85-961d-389e-7bz1-3d171543162a
DURATION	**Type** Number **Description** Total duration of continuation, in milliseconds.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ContinuationCalloutSummary`.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
ORIGIN_REQUEST_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The ID of the request that initiated a callout. **Example** TID:5ILoVKlztX_rDDJcp7
REQUEST_FORM_SIZE	**Type** String **Description** Continuation request form size, in bytes. Depending on how many HTTP requests were used in a continuation, this field can contain up to three space-separated values.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
RESPONSE_SIZE	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The size of the callout response, in bytes. Depending on how many HTTP requests were used in a continuation, this field can contain up to three space-separated values.
STATUS_CODE	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP status or internal code returned by the remote endpoint. A status code of 200 indicates that the request was successful. Other status code values indicate the type of problem that was encountered. Depending on how many HTTP requests were used in a continuation, this field can contain up to three space-separated values. **Examples** • 2000—The timeout was reached, and the server didn't get a chance to respond. • 2001—There was a connection failure. • 2002—Exceptions occurred. • 2003—The response hasn't arrived (which also means that the Apex asynchronous callout framework hasn't resumed). • 2004—The response size is too large (greater than 1 MB).
SUCCESS	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates whether the continuation was successful (1) or not (0).
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
URL	**Type** String **Description** The callout endpoint URL. Depending on how many HTTP requests were used in a continuation, this field can contain up to three space-separated values.

Field	Details
	Example http://prod.location.amazonaws.com:1000/orders/order/_search
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
`VF_CONTROLLER_SIZE`	**Type** String **Description** Continuation Visualforce controller size, in bytes. Depending on how many HTTP requests were used in a continuation, this field can contain up to three space-separated values.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

CORS Violation Record Event Type

CORS Violation Record events capture information about Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) violations. Cross-origin requests to Lightning apps are blocked unless the request comes from a URL listed in your CORS allowlist.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `CorsViolation`.

`HOST`	**Type** String **Description** The URL of the requested Salesforce resource. If JavaScript code at `https://www.example.com` requests a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`, the origin is `https://www.example.com` and the host is `https://www.salesforce.com`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`ORIGIN`	**Type** String **Description** The URL of the site making the cross-origin request to Salesforce. If JavaScript code at `https://www.example.com` requests a resource from `https://www.salesforce.com`, the origin is `https://www.example.com` and the host is `https://www.salesforce.com`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime

Field	Details
	Description The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

Dashboard Event Type

Dashboard events contain details about report requests from dashboards. These requests are triggered by dashboard refreshes, subscriptions, and filter changes.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DASHBOARD_COMPONENT_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the dashboard component.
`DASHBOARD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the dashboard that was run.
`DASHBOARD_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** String

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the dashboard that was run.
DASHBOARD_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of dashboard. **Possible Values** • R: Run as running user • C: Run as context user • S: Run as specific user
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always Dashboard.
IS_SCHEDULED	**Type** Boolean **Description** 1 if the dashboard component ran successfully, 0 if it didn't.
IS_SUCCESS	**Type** Boolean **Description** 1 if the dashboard component ran successfully, 0 if it didn't.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: 00D000000000123.

REPORT_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the report that was run.
REPORT_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the report that was run.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user the dashboard is running as. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user the dashboard is running as. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`VIEWING_USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The ID of the user who's viewing the dashboard.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Document Attachment Downloads Event Type

Document Attachment Downloads events contain details of document and attachment downloads.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
ENTITY_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the entity that's associated with the document or attachment.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `DocumentAttachmentDownoads`.
FILE_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of the file or attachment.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime

	Description The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

External Cross-Org Callout Event Type

External Cross-Org Callout events represent external data callouts via the cross-org adapter for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer Guide.

Note: For the cross-org adapter for Salesforce Connect, event monitoring currently doesn't track search callouts.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACTION`	**Type** String **Description** Action performed by the callout. **Possible Values** • query

Field	Details
	• upsert • delete
`ENTITY`	**Type** String **Description** Name of the external object being accessed. **Example** Order
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** Type of event. Value is always `ExternalCrossOrgCallout`.
`EXECUTE_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) for Salesforce to prepare and execute the query. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 1
`FETCH_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to retrieve the query results from the external system. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 452
`FILTER`	**Type** Text **Description** Field expressions to filter which rows to return. Corresponds to `WHERE` in SOQL queries. **Example** WHERE CustomerId='123456'
`HAVING`	**Type** Text **Description** Reserved for future use.

Field	Details
`LIMIT`	**Type** Number **Description** Maximum number of rows to return for a query. Corresponds to `LIMIT` in SOQL queries. **Example** 200
`MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** Error or warning message associated with the failed query callout. Value is always empty for upsert and delete callouts. **Example** System.UnexpectedException: Query is either selecting too many fields or the filter conditions are too complicated
`OFFSET`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of rows to skip when paging through a result set. Corresponds to `OFFSET` in SOQL queries. If a SOQL query doesn't define an `OFFSET`, the value is -1. **Example** 0 (default)
`ORDERBY`	**Type** String **Description** Field or column to use for sorting query results, and whether to sort the results in ascending (default) or descending order. Corresponds to `ORDER BY` in SOQL queries. **Examples** • ORDER BY ShipName • ORDER BY ShipName DESC
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123

Field	Details
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of a transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. All events in a transaction have the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 4A13-HSKv3CKs-0FKfceaV
`ROWS`	**Type** Number **Description** Total number of records in the result set. Value is always 0 for upsert and delete callouts. **Example** 200
`ROWS_FETCHED`	**Type** Number **Description** Reserved for future use.
`SELECT`	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of fields being queried. Corresponds to `SELECT` in SOQL queries. **Example** SELECT Id,Name,CustomerID,OrderDate
`STATUS`	**Type** Boolean **Description** Whether the query was successful. Value is always empty for upsert and delete callouts. **Possible Values** • 1—Success • 0—Failed
`SUBQUERIES`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of subqueries that the query is split into.

Field	Details
THROUGHPUT	**Type** Number **Description** Reserved for future use.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
TOTAL_MS	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to prepare and execute the query and to retrieve the query results. **Example** 453
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the user accessing the external system. **Example** 00530000009M943
USING_MRU	**Type** Boolean

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

External Custom Apex Callout Event Type

External Custom Apex Callout events represent external data callouts via custom adapters for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACTION`	**Type** String **Description** Action performed by the callout. **Possible Values** • query • upsert • delete
`ENTITY`	**Type** String **Description** Name of the external object being accessed. **Example** Order
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** Type of event. Value is always `ExternalCustomApexCallout`.
`EXECUTE_MS`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description How long it took (in milliseconds) for Salesforce to prepare and execute the query. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 102
`FETCH_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to retrieve the query results from the external system. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 607
`FILTER`	**Type** Text **Description** Field expressions to filter which rows to return. Corresponds to `WHERE` in SOQL queries. **Example** Filter:[columnName=CustomerID, columnValue=537, subfilters=null, tableName=Order, type=EQUALS]
`LIMIT`	**Type** Number **Description** Maximum number of rows to return for a query. Corresponds to `LIMIT` in SOQL queries. **Example** 200
`MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** Error or warning message associated with the failed call. **Example** System.UnexpectedException: Query is either selecting too many fields or the filter conditions are too complicated
`OFFSET`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of rows to skip when paging through a result set. Corresponds to `OFFSET` in SOQL queries.

Field	Details
	Example 0 (default)
`ORDERBY`	**Type** String **Description** Field or column to use for sorting query results, and whether to sort the results in ascending (default) or descending order. Corresponds to `ORDER BY` in SOQL queries. **Examples** (Order:[columnName=OrderDate, direction=ASCENDING, tableName=Order])
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of a transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. All events in a transaction have the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 4A13-HSKv3CKs-0FKfceaV
`ROWS`	**Type** Number **Description** Total number of records in the result set. The value is always -1 if the custom adapter's `DataSource.Provider` class doesn't declare the `QUERY_TOTAL_SIZE` capability. **Example** 200
`ROWS_FETCHED`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of rows fetched by the callout. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 200

Field	Details
SELECT	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of fields being queried. Corresponds to SELECT in SOQL queries. **Example** (ColumnSelection:[aggregation=NONE, columnName=Name, tableName=Order], ColumnSelection:[aggregation=NONE, columnName=CustomerID, tableName=Order], ColumnSelection:[aggregation=NONE, columnName=OrderDate, tableName=Order])
STATUS	**Type** Boolean **Description** Whether the query was successful. **Possible Values** • 1—Success • 0—Failed • Empty—Failed with no logged status or message
THROUGHPUT	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records retrieved in one second. **Example** 302.57
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
SUBQUERIES	**Type** Number **Description** Reserved for future use.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ).

Field	Details
	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TOTAL_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to prepare and execute the query and to retrieve the query results. **Example** 709
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the user accessing the external system. **Example** 00530000009M943

SEE ALSO:

- EventLogFile Supported Event Types
- EventLogFile

External Data Source Callout Event Type

External Data Source Callout events represent external data callouts via the Salesforce Connect adapters for Amazon DynamoDB and Amazon Athena. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 56.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACTION`	**Type** String **Description** Action performed by the callout. **Possible Values** For Amazon DynamoDB data source: • query • insert • delete • update

Field	Details
	• upsert For Amazon Athena data source: • query
DATA_SOURCE_NAME	**Type** String **Description** Name of the external data source being accessed.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** Type of event. Value is always `ExternalDataSourceCallout`.
EXTERNAL_OBJECT	**Type** String **Description** Name of the external object being accessed.
FETCH_MS	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to retrieve the query results from the external data source. **Example** 127
FILTER	**Type** Text **Description** Field expressions to filter which rows to return. Corresponds to `WHERE` in queries.
LIMIT	**Type** Number **Description** Maximum number of rows to return for a query. Corresponds to Limit parameter in ExecuteStatement operation for an Amazon DynamoDB data source.
MESSAGE	**Type** String **Description** Error or warning message associated with the failed call.

Field	Details
NEXT_LINK	**Type** String **Description** Next link that the callout used to request a subsequent page of rows. A next link is provided in a previous response when the response includes only part of the result set. For requests to AWS data sources, this field stores the `nextToken` parameter that contains a unique hash string.
OFFSET	**Type** Number **Description** Number of rows to skip when paging through a result set. Corresponds to `OFFSET` in queries to Amazon Athena. This field is not supported by queries to Amazon DynamoDB.
OPERATION	**Type** String **Description** The operation that's being performed.
ORDERBY	**Type** String **Description** Field or column to use for sorting query results, and whether to sort the results in ascending (default) or descending order. Corresponds to `ORDER BY` in queries. **Example** • Country ASC • CustomerName DESC
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123
PARENT_CALLOUT	**Type** String **Description** If the callout requested a subsequent page of rows, this field identifies the initial callout whose request resulted in the multi-page result set. **Example** 4EoZtuBzzRIXSk-ysRdf1F-1

Field	Details
PROVIDER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** Whether the callout was made by Salesforce Connect adapter for Amazon DynamoDB or Amazon Athena. **Possible Values** • amazonDynamodb • amazonAthena
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of a transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. All events in a transaction have the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 4A13-HSKv3CKs-0FKfceaV
RESPONSE_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout response, in bytes.
ROWS_FETCHED	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records fetched by the callout. The records fetched by a callout can be a subset of a large result set. **Example** 200
SEARCH	**Type** String **Description** Search query string.
SELECT	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of fields being queried. Corresponds to `SELECT` in queries. To query, Salesforce Connect adapter uses PartiQL with Amazon DynamoDB and SQL with Amazon Athena.

Field	Details
	Example CustomerID,OrderDate,OrderID,ShipCity,ShipCountry
STATUS	**Type** Boolean **Description** Whether the query was successful. **Possible Values** • 1—Success • 0—Failed
STATUS_CODE	**Type** Number **Description** The HTTP response status code for the request.
TABLE_NAME	**Type** String **Description** Name of the table being queried in the AWS data source.
THROUGHPUT	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records retrieved in one second. **Example** 3025.67
TIMESTAMP	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

Field	Details
TOTAL_MS	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to prepare and execute the query and to retrieve the query results.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the user accessing the external data source. **Example** 00530000009M943

External OData Callout Event Type

External OData Callout events represent external data callouts via the OData 2.0 and OData 4.0 adapters for Salesforce Connect. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 40.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
ACTION	**Type** String **Description** Action performed by the callout. **Possible Values** • query • upsert • delete
BYTES	**Type** Number **Description** Size of the result set in bytes.
ENTITY	**Type** String **Description** Name of the external object being accessed.

Field	Details
	Example Order
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** Type of event. Value is always `ExternalODataCallout`.
`EXECUTE_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) for Salesforce to prepare and execute the query. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 21
`EXPAND`	**Type** String **Description** Reserved for future use.
`FETCH_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to retrieve the query results from the external system. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 127
`FILTER`	**Type** Text **Description** Field expressions to filter which rows to return. Corresponds to `WHERE` in SOQL queries and `$filter` in OData queries. **Example** CustomerID eq 12345
`LIBRARY`	**Type** String **Description** Reserved for future use.

Field	Details
LIMIT	**Type** Number **Description** Maximum number of rows to return for a query. Corresponds to `LIMIT` in SOQL queries and `$top` in OData queries. **Example** 200
MESSAGE	**Type** String **Description** Error or warning message associated with the failed call. **Example** The OData query result was too large, so the external data didn't load.
NEXT_LINK	**Type** String **Description** OData next link that the callout used to request a subsequent page of rows. A next link is provided in a previous response from the OData producer when the response includes only part of the result set. Available in API version 42.0 and later. However, this field isn't supported for the OData 2.0 adapter on orgs created before Spring '18. **Example** http://services.example.org/Warehouse.svc/Orders?$count=true&$select=CustomerID,OrderID,RequiredDate,ShippedDate&$top=301&$skiptoken=10447
OFFSET	**Type** Number **Description** Number of rows to skip when paging through a result set. Corresponds to `OFFSET` in SOQL queries and `$skip` in OData queries. **Example** 10
ORDERBY	**Type** String **Description** Field or column to use for sorting query results, and whether to sort the results in ascending (default) or descending order. Corresponds to `ORDER BY` in SOQL queries and `$orderby` in OData queries.

Field	Details
	Examples • ShipName • ShipName desc
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123
PARENT_CALLOUT	**Type** String **Description** If the callout requested a subsequent page of rows, this field identifies the initial callout whose request resulted in the multi-page result set. Available in API version 42.0 and later. However, this field isn't supported for the OData 2.0 adapter on orgs created before Spring '18. **Example** 4EoZtuBzzRIXSk-ysRdf1F-1
PROVIDER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** Whether the OData 2.0 or OData 4.0 adapter made the callout. **Possible Values** • OData—OData 2.0 adapter • OData4—OData 4.0 adapter
RATE_LIMIT_USAGE_PERCENT	**Type** Number **Description** Consumed percentage of the org's limit of OData callouts per hour. **Example** 2.5—2.5% of the hourly callout limit has been consumed
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of a transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. All events in a transaction have the same REQUEST_ID.

Field	Details
	Example 4A13-HSKv3CKs-0FKfceaV
`REQUESTS`	**Type** Number **Description** Reserved for future use.
`ROWS`	**Type** Number **Description** Total number of records in the result set. Available in API version 42.0 and later. **Example** 830
`ROWS_FETCHED`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records fetched by the callout. The records fetched by a callout can be a subset of a large result set. Available in API version 42.0 and later. However, this field isn't supported for the OData 2.0 adapter on orgs created before Spring '18. **Example** 200
`SEARCH`	**Type** String **Description** Search query string. Corresponds to condition expressions in SOSL. **Example** contains(CustomerID,'10248') eq true or contains(ShipName,'10248') eq true
`SELECT`	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of fields being queried. Corresponds to `SELECT` in SOQL queries and `$select` in OData queries. **Example** CustomerID,OrderDate,OrderID,ShipCity,ShipCountry
`STATUS`	**Type** Boolean

Field	Details
	Description Whether the query was successful. **Possible Values** • 1—Success • 0—Failed
THROUGHPUT	**Type** Number **Description** Number of records retrieved in one second. Available in API version 42.0 and later. However, this field isn't supported for the OData 2.0 adapter on orgs created before Spring '18. **Example** 3025.67
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
TOTAL_MS	**Type** Number **Description** How long it took (in milliseconds) to prepare and execute the query and to retrieve the query results.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** 15-character ID of the user accessing the external system.

Field	Details
	Example 00530000009M943

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Flow Execution Event Type

Flow Execution events contain information about flows that were executed including details such as total execution time, number of interviews, and number of errors.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `FlowExecution`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The time that the flow was executed in GMT. For example: `20210606032436.520`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `TID:000000000000c00fff`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.

Field	Details
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who executed the flow through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
PROCESS_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of the flow. Valid values are: • ActionCadenceAutolaunchedFlow—A flow executed when a user completes a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • ActionCadenceStepFlow—A screen flow used as a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • Appointments—A flow for Lightning Scheduler. This value is available in API version 44.0 and later. • AutoLaunchedFlow—A flow that doesn't require user interaction. • CheckoutFlow—A flow used in Lightning B2B Commerce to create a checkout in a store. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later. • ContactRequestFlow—A flow that lets customers request that customer support gets back to them. This flow is used to create contact request records. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later. • CustomerLifecycle—A Salesforce Surveys flow that lets you associate survey questions with different stages in customer lifecycles. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • CustomEvent—A process that is invoked when it receives a platform event message. In the UI, it's an event process. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • EvaluationFlow—A flow for evaluating custom entry and exit conditions in an orchestration. Uses the isOrchestrationConditionMet output variable and discards values from any other output variables. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • FieldServiceMobile—A flow for the Field Service mobile app. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later. • FieldServiceWeb—A flow for embedded Appointment Booking. Its UI label is Field Service Embedded Flow. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • Flow—A flow that requires user interaction because it contains one or more screens or local actions, choices, or dynamic choices. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a screen flow. Screen flows can be launched from the UI, such as with a flow action, Lightning page, or web tab. • FSCLending—A flow for Financial Services Cloud Mortgage. This value is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `IndicatorResultFlow`—A flow for Outcome Management that calculates and creates indicator results for a selected indicator performance period. This value is available with the Outcome Management license in API version 60.0 and later. • `IndividualObjectLinkingFlow`—A flow that associates individuals with interactions such as voice calls, messaging sessions, or case-related emails. This value is available in API version 58.0 and later. • `InvocableProcess`—A process that can be invoked by another process or the Invocable Actions resource in REST API. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later. • `Journey`—An audience-driven flow for Marketing Cloud. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `LoginFlow`—A flow for login. This value is available in API version 51.0 and later. • `LoyaltyManagementFlow`—A flow for the Loyalty Management app and can be invoked by loyalty program processes. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • `Orchestrator`—An orchestration that organizes flows into groups of steps contained in a series of stages. This value is available in API version 53.0 and later. • `RecommendationStrategy`—Build recommendations for your users. A recommendation launches its assigned flow. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. See Flow Builder Strategies. • `RoutingFlow`—A flow for Salesforce Omni-Channel routing and other business logic. This value is available in API version 52.0 and later. • `Survey`—A flow for Salesforce Surveys. From the UI, this type of flow is created in Survey Builder. This value is available in API version 42.0 and later. • `SurveyEnrich`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that uses the Survey Data Mapper. From the UI, this type of flow is created in the Survey Builder and requires an associated survey flow type. This value is available in API version 49.0 or later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • `Workflow`—A process that is invoked when a record is created or edited. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a record change process. These values are reserved for future use. • `ActionCadenceFlow` • `ActionPlan` • `AppProcess` • `CartAsyncFlow` • `DigitalForm` • `JourneyBuilderIntegration` • `LoginFlow` • `ManagedContentFlow` • `OrchestrationFlow` • `SalesEntryExperienceFlow` • `TransactionSecurityFlow`

Field	Details
	• `UserProvisioningFlow`
`FLOW_VERSION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The ID of the flow version that was executed.
`FLOW_LOAD_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in milliseconds to load the flow's metadata.
`TOTAL_EXECUTION_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The total time in milliseconds to start and finish all flow interviews.
`NUMBER_OF_INTERVIEWS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of flow interviews that started after the flow version was executed.
`NUMBER_OF_ERRORS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of errors for all flow interviews after the flow version was executed.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The time that the flow was executed in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.

Group Membership Event Type

Group Membership events capture details about changes to public group and queue membership, such as when members are added to or removed from the public group or queue.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. **Example** `96.43.144.26`
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity that took place in the app server layer.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `GroupMembership`.
GROUP_ID	**Type** Id **Description** ID of the group whose membership changed. **Example** `00GXXXXXXXXXXXX`
GROUP_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of group. Valid values are: • `R`—Public group • `Q`—Queue **Example** `R`
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

Field	Details
	Example GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
MEMBER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The ID of the member added to or removed from the group. Public groups can contain individual users, other groups, or users in a specified role or territory. Queues can contain individual users, roles, public groups, territories, connections, or partner users. **Example** 005XXXXXXXXXXXX or 00GXXXXXXXXXXXX
OPERATION	**Type** String **Description** The operation that occurred, such as a member being added to or removed from a group. Valid values are: • AddedGroupMember • DeletedGroupMember **Example** DeletedGroupMember
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00DXXXXXXXXXXXX
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

Field	Details
	Example 115
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. **Example** `20130715233322.670`
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). **Example** `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. **Example** `/home/home.jsp`
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXYAY`
USER_ID	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXXX`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXXXIA0`

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Hostname Redirects Event Type

Hostname Redirect events contain details about blocked and successful redirections for your previous My Domain hostnames. The Hostname Redirects event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 56.0 and later.

Note: The HostnameRedirects event type is disabled by default. To enable this event type, use the `logRedirections` field on the MyDomainSettings Metadata API type or enable the **Log Redirections** setting in the Routing section of the My Domain Setup page.

This event is free for all customers with a 24-hour data retention period. The hostname redirections event is available in the API but not in the Event Monitoring Analytics app. You can also download the latest hostname redirections event log file through a button on the My Domain page.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or the REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `HostnameRedirects`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. **Example** `20220715233322.670`
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** `0000000062_0000x8Lz-`
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** ID **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** `00D000000000345`
`USER_ID`	**Type** ID **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always `0`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`DOMAIN`	**Type** Url **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`SOURCE_HOSTNAME`	**Type** String **Description** The hostname of the URL from which the redirection originated. **Example** If `https://`***`oldMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com` is redirected to `https://`***`newMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com`, the value of this field is ***`oldMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com`
`TARGET_HOSTNAME`	**Type** String **Description** The hostname of the URL to which the user or API was redirected. **Example** If `https://`***`oldMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com` is redirected to `https://`***`newMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com`, the value of this field is ***`newMyDomainName`***`.my.salesforce.com`
`PATH`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The path of the originating URL request. This path is also used in the redirection target URL. The path includes query-string parameters up to the first hash (#), if present. Any hash fragments aren't included. A hash fragment is the part of the URL that includes a hash (#) and the text that follows it. **Example** If user is redirected from `https://MyOldCompany.my.site.com/shop?q=sneakers` to `https://MyNewCompany.my.site.com/shop?q=sneakers`, the value of this field is `/shop?q=sneakers`.
`REDIRECT_REASON`	**Type** String **Description** The reason for the hostname redirect event. **Possible Values** • `Redirected due to a hostname mismatch.`—The referring hostname was redirected to the current My Domain equivalent. • `Redirection suppressed to prevent Lightning Out integration failure.`—The `*.force.com` site URL can't be redirected for use with Lightning Out. To prevent issues, the original URL was processed as-is. To avoid issues after `*.force.com` site hostname redirections are stopped, update hard-coded references to the hostname in your Lightning Out integrations. For a Lightning Out code example that uses a site hostname, see Share Lightning Out Apps with Unauthenticated Users in the Salesforce Lightning Component Library. For more information on redirections that stop in a future release, see Prepare for the End of Redirections for Non-Enhanced Domains • `Redirection was blocked because redirections for this hostname are disabled.`—For legacy `*.force.com` site hostnames, redirections are blocked when the **Redirect** ***`previousSiteHostnames`*** **to your current My Domain site URLs** Routing option is deselected on the My Domain Setup page. For other previous My Domain hostnames, only your last set of My Domain login hostnames is redirected. Those redirections are blocked when the My Domain Routing option **Redirect previous My Domain URLs to your current My Domain** is deselected or when you remove your previous My Domain.
`IS_BLOCKED_REDIRECTION`	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates whether the redirection was blocked. **Possible Values** • `1`—The redirection was blocked and returned an HTTP 404 response. • `0`—The redirection proceeded and returned an HTTP 301 or 307 response.

Field	Details
REFERRER	**Type** String **Description** The absolute or partial address from which the request to the SOURCE_HOSTNAME came. The Referrer-Policy HTTP Header of the request determines how much of the URL is shared. For example, if a user clicked a link to the SOURCE_HOSTNAME from a web page, and that web page is on a different domain: • if the Referrer-Policy HTTP Header is no-referrer-when-downgrade, REFERRER includes the origin, path, and query-string parameters up to the first hash (#), if present. • if the Referrer-Policy HTTP Header is strict-origin-when-cross-origin, REFERRER includes the origin only. • if the Referrer-Policy HTTP Header is same-origin, REFERRER is null. **Examples** • https://www.example.com • https://www.example.com/page/page/index.htm • https://www.example.com/page/index.htm?q="Salesforce"
ORIGIN	**Type** String **Description** The origin (protocol, hostname, and port) that caused the request to the SOURCE_HOSTNAME. For example, if a website on a different domain makes an XMLHttpRequest (XHR) to SOURCE_HOSTNAME, ORIGIN contains the base URL of that website. The port isn't included in the origin information with all requests. ORIGIN can be null in a number of situations, including but not limited to cross-origin requests and origins with a restrictive Referrer-Policy header. For example, if the request to the SOURCE_HOSTNAME is sent from a site external to Salesforce with a RequestMode of no-cors, ORIGIN is null. **Examples** • https://www.example.com • https://www.example.com:443
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). The time zone is always GMT.

Field	Details
	Example `2022-07-27T11:32:59.555Z.`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** String **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that made this request. **Possible Values/Example** `111.43.144.26`
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** String **Description** This field is unused in the HostnameRedirects event type. The value is always null.

Usage

Use the information in the Hostname Redirects event log to determine the hostnames to update in your org after you deploy a change to your My Domain name. You can also use the log to develop communications to your customers and users about the changed hostnames. For example, you can encourage users to use the new hostnames and update their bookmarks.

To access the log, use the HostnameRedirects event type from the EventLogFile object. Alternatively, you can download the current hostname redirections event log by clicking **Download Redirections Log** on the My Domain Setup page.

Each row in the event log represents a redirection for a specific requested URL. Subsequent requests to the same URL within the hour following that request, however, aren't logged. If your last My Domain change included enabling enhanced domains, the log includes redirections for the old hostnames listed on My Domain URL Format Changes When You Enable Enhanced Domains in Salesforce Help. The log doesn't include redirections for generic instanced hostnames, such as `na87.salesforce.com`.

Note: To keep the size of the log file manageable, the log includes one entry for each redirected hostname and path combination within an hour. As a result, the log includes all redirected hostname and path combinations, but only includes the first redirection within each hour.

For example, if `https://MyCompany.my.site.com/shop` is redirected at 02:01 PM and `https://MyCompany.my.site.com/shop?q=sneakers` is redirected for another user at 02:02 PM, only the redirection that occurred at 02:01 PM is captured for `MyCompany.my.site.com/shop` for that hour. But if `https://MyCompany.my.site.com/help` is redirected at 2:05 PM, that redirection is captured on a new line because the `MyCompany.my.site.com/help` hostname and path combination differs from `MyCompany.my.site.com/shop`.

Similarly, if the redirection of `https://MyCompany.my.site.com/contactUs` is blocked at 07:02 AM and `https://MyCompany.my.site.com/contactUs` is redirected at 07:11 AM, only the blocked redirection for `MyCompany.my.site.com/contactUs` is captured in the log for that hour.

Only one hostname redirection log file is available at a time. When the daily incremental event log file is generated during the daily background process, the new file replaces the existing file. When you download the redirections log from the My Domain Setup page, you get the latest daily log file in CSV format.

If the log file doesn't exist, either the log generation process hasn't run yet or there's no redirection data to report for that 24-hour window. The log file is generated only when at least one redirection occurred for the day.

To collect hostname redirection logs for multiple days, schedule a daily query of the Hostname Redirects event type via REST API. For example, you can configure a cron job in Unix or a scheduled task in Windows to run the query.

Salesforce CLI Example

To use Salesforce CLI to query the Hostname redirects log, use the `sf data query` command to query the HostnameRedirects EventType.

First, download and install Salesforce CLI.

Example

This Unix example authorizes Salesforce CLI to access your org and sets `orgAlias` to your org login URL. This method prompts you to log in to your org via a browser to grant Salesforce CLI access. To query event log files, log in as a user with the View Event Log Files and API Enabled permissions.

```
sf org web login --alias orgAlias --instance-url https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com
```

Example response

After you authenticate with a user via a browser, this response confirms that Salesforce CLI is authorized for use in your org.

```
Successfully authorized admin@mycompany.com with org ID 00D00000000000aIW
```

Then export the HostnameRedirects log to a CSV file.

Example

This example exports the HostnameRedirects EventType to a CSV file in your org, where `orgAlias` is your org's alias within Salesforce CLI.

```
ORGALIAS=orgAlias; QUERYRESULT=$(sf data query --target-org "$ORGALIAS" --query "SELECT
 LogDate, LogFile FROM EventLogFile WHERE EventType='HostnameRedirects' ORDER BY
CreatedDate DESC LIMIT 1" --json); QUERYSTATUS=$(echo "$QUERYRESULT"|grep \"status\"|cut
 -d : -f 2|cut -d , -f 1); if [[ "$QUERYSTATUS" -eq 0 ]]; then LOGDATE=$(echo
"$QUERYRESULT"|grep LogDate|cut -d \" -f 4|cut -d T -f 1); if [[ "$LOGDATE" == "" ]];
then echo "No daily event log file exists for hostname redirects."; else
DOWNLOADPATH=$(echo "$QUERYRESULT"|grep \"url\"|cut -d \" -f 4); ORGDISPLAY=$(sf org
display --target-org "$ORGALIAS" --json 2> /dev/null); SESSION=$(echo "$ORGDISPLAY"|grep
 accessToken|cut -d \" -f 4); ORGURL=$(echo "$ORGDISPLAY"|grep instanceUrl|cut -d \" -f
 4); curl -H "Authorization: Bearer ${SESSION}" --silent ${ORGURL}${DOWNLOADPATH}/LogFile
 > HostnameRedirectEvent-${LOGDATE}.csv; fi; else echo "$QUERYRESULT"; fi
```

Example CSV formatted response

```
"EVENT_TYPE","TIMESTAMP","REQUEST_ID","ORGANIZATION_ID","USER_ID","RUN_TIME",
"CPU_TIME","URI","SESSION_KEY","LOGIN_KEY","MESSAGE","DOMAIN","SOURCE_HOSTNAME",
"TARGET_HOSTNAME","PATH","REDIRECT_REASON","IS_BLOCKED_REDIRECTION","REFERRER",
"ORIGIN","TIMESTAMP_DERIVED","USER_ID_DERIVED","CLIENT_IP","URI_ID_DERIVED"
"HostnameRedirects","20220803011210","4kTkZZ1PzwSSHDkCagbl7-","00D000000000aIW",
"","0","","","","","Redirection prevented due to a hostname mismatch.","",
"ExperienceCloudSubdomain.force.com","currentMyDomainName.my.site.com","",
"","0","https://partner.example.com/pagename.html","",
```

```
"2022-08-03T01:12:10.015Z","","198.51.100.0"," "
"HostnameRedirects","20220803022225","4kTkSZ1PzwSTHDkCagbl9-","00D000000000aIW",
"","0","","","","","Redirection prevented due to a hostname mismatch.","",
"SalesforceSitesSubdomain.secure.force.com",
"currentMyDomainName.my.salesforce-sites.com","","","0","",
"https://partner2.example.com","2022-08-03T02:22:25.015Z","","2001:DB8::",""
"HostnameRedirects","20220803025230","4kNP4KyC_ddbI0GxqZ8Lz-","00D000000000aIW",
"","0","","","","","Redirection prevented due to a hostname mismatch.","",
"oldMyDomainName.my.salesforce.com","currentMyDomainName.my.salesforce.com","",
"","0","https://www.example.com/login_hub.htm","https://www.example.com",
"2022-08-03T02:52:30.015Z","","203.0.113.0",""
"HostnameRedirects","20220803081241","4kTkSZ1PzwSTHDkCagbl9-","00D000000000aIW",
"","0","","","","","Redirection prevented due to a hostname mismatch.","",
"SalesforceSitesSubdomain.secure.force.com",
"currentMyDomainName.my.salesforce-sites.com","","","0",
"https://ExperienceCloudSubdomain.force.com/store/Page1","",
"2022-08-03T08:12:41.015Z","","Salesforce.com IP",""
"HostnameRedirects","20220803113801","4kNQs7BYKbSbIWGxqZ8Lz-","00D000000000aIW",
"","0","","","","","Redirection prevented due to a hostname mismatch.","",
"oldMyDomainName.lightning.force.com","currentMyDomainName.lightning.force.com",
"","","0",
"https://sandboxMyDomainName--SandboxName.sandbox.lightning.force.com/r/product__c/a00000000000000IAI/view",
"https://sandboxMyDomainName--SandboxName.sandbox.lightning.force.com",
"2022-08-03T11:38:01.015Z","","Salesforce.com IP",""
```

For more information on Salesforce CLI, see the Salesforce CLI Setup Guide, Salesforce CLI Command Reference, and the Salesforce DX Developer Guide.

REST API Example

To use REST API to query the Hostname Redirects event log, use the Query resource to retrieve field values from a record. Specify the fields you want to retrieve in the fields parameter and use the GET method of the resource.

Example

This example retrieves the HostnameRedirects event log based on `Field` and `EventType` via a GET request. Replace `token` with your access token. In a production org, replace `MyDomainName` with your My Domain name. In a sandbox, replace `MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com` with your org's My Domain login hostname.

```
curl https://MyDomainName.my.salesforce.com/services/data/v60.0/query?q=SELECT+
LogDate%2C+LogFile+FROM+EventLogFile+WHERE+EventType%3D%27HostnameRedirects%27
+ORDER+BY+CreatedDate+DESC+LIMIT+1 -H "Authorization: Bearer token"
```

Example raw response

```
{"totalSize":1,"done":true,"records":[{"attributes":
{"type":"EventLogFile","url":"/services/data/v56.0/sobjects/EventLogFile/
0AT00000003KxUSWA0"},"LogDate":"2022-08-03T00:00:00.000+0000","LogFile":"
/services/data/v56.0/sobjects/EventLogFile/0AT00000003KxUSWA0/LogFile"}]}
```

The log file can be downloaded by using curl with the same Authorization header while setting the URL path to the `LogFile` value from the output.

For more information on accessing event log files via REST API, see Using Event Monitoring in the REST API Developer Guide.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Insecure External Assets Event Type

Insecure External Assets events contain information about external assets. External assets include images or videos accessed by users over an insecure HTTP protocol. The event lists all your Salesforce pages that contain assets hosted insecurely on third-party sites that users loaded with a Chrome, Firefox, Microsoft Edge, or Safari browser. The `INSECURE_URI` field contains the URI being used to load the asset insecurely. The Insecure External Assets event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 42.0 and later.

Assets over HTTP can be manipulated through man-in-the-middle and other types of attacks. These attacks can trick users into sending their Salesforce credentials to malicious sites. Always use HTTPS in your custom code and templates for any asset you're loading from external sites.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or the REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ASSET_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** Type of insecure asset. **Possible Values** • `Base URI` • `Connect` • `Font` • `Frame Ancestor`: External page that embeds the Salesforce page in an iframe • `Frame` • `Image` • `Media` • `Object` • `Other` • `Plugin Types` • `Script` • `Style`
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DOCUMENT_URI`	**Type** String **Description** URL of the page that contains the insecure asset, excluding the query parameter. **Example** https://company.my.salesforce.com/00XXXXXXXXX
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `InsecureExternalAssets`.
`INSECURE_URI`	**Type** String **Description** Insecure external asset URL being used to load an asset insecurely. For example, loading Javascript libraries using **`http:`**`//ajax.googleapis.com/` in your custom code will log an Insecure External Asset Event with the `INSECURE_URI` field set to this URL. Find this reference in your code and update it to use **`https:`**`//ajax.googleapis.com/` instead. **Example** http://pbs.twimg.com/profile_images/5699091412070816/Z4Stwts_normal.jpeg
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

Field	Details
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
TYPE	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description Type of Salesforce page. **Possible Values** • `Appserver`: Page without My Domain subdomain (for example, https://na44.salesforce.com) • `Communities`: Customer Experience Cloud site • `Email`: Email preview • `Login`: Login page (for example, https://login.salesforce.com) • `Mydomain`: Page on My Domain subdomain (for example, https://mycompany.my.salesforce.com) • `Sites`: Customer site • `Static`: Static content (for example, https://sfdcstatic.com) • `Unknown`: other type of page
`UNIQUE_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 32-character ID of the event log file in which the insecure external asset event data is found. **Example** 44e128a5-ac7a-4c9a-be4c-224b6bf81b20
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

Usage

`UNIQUE_ID` is used by Salesforce Customer Support to troubleshoot any issues that occur.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Insufficient Access Event Type

Insufficient Access events contain details about errors relating to insufficient record access, so that you can troubleshoot and resolve access issues for your users.

Note: Insufficient access errors resulting from bulk operations involving two or more records aren't logged.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

For more information on interpreting Insufficient Access events, see this knowledge article.

Fields

Field	Details
`ACCESS_ERROR`	**Type** String **Description** The type of insufficient access error that the user received. Valid values are: • `DATA_NOT_AVAILABLE`—The record is no longer accessible. For example, a record was deleted and moved to the Recycle Bin. • `INVALID_TYPE`—The record type doesn't exist. • `NO_ACCESS`—The user doesn't have the required access level to complete the attempted action on the record. **Example** `NO_ACCESS`
`ACTUAL_LOGGED_IN_USER_ID`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 15-character ID of the user who initiated the action that caused the insufficient access error. For example, a user attempts to transfer ownership of a record to a teammate, but the operation fails because the teammate doesn't have the required access. In this scenario, the `ACTUAL_LOGGED_IN_USER_ID` is the user who attempted to transfer access, and the `USER_ID` is their teammate. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXXXX`
`ENTITY_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The object for which the user received the insufficient access error. Access errors for the account, case, contact, and opportunity objects are supported. **Example** Account
`ERROR_DESCRIPTION`	**Type** String **Description** Description of the insufficient access error that the user received. **Example** User 005XXXXXXXXXXXX doesn't have full access for the record 001XXXXXXXXXXXX.
`ERROR_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The time in GMT that the insufficient access error occurred. **Example** `20130715233322.670`
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `InsufficientAccess`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** `00DXXXXXXXXXXXX`

Field	Details
RECORD_ID	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the record that the user doesn't have access to. **Example** 001XXXXXXXXXXX
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
REQUESTED_ACCESS_LEVEL	**Type** String **Description** The access level required by the user's attempted action on the record. Valid values are: • DELETE • FULL • READ • TRANSFER • WRITE **Example** FULL
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. **Example** 20130715233322.670
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). **Example** 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z

Field	Details
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user for whom the insufficient access error occurred, either when the user couldn't access a record, the user couldn't complete an operation, or the user was the intended recipient of a record transfer that failed because the user didn't have the required access. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXXXX`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user for whom the insufficient access error occurred, either when the user couldn't access a record or the user was the intended recipient of a record transfer that wasn't completed. **Example** `005XXXXXXXXXXXXIA0`

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Knowledge Article: Interpret Insufficient Access Event Logs

Knowledge Article View Event Type

Knowledge Article View events contain user activity with your knowledge base.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ARTICLE_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the article. For example: `00Dxx0000001gEb`.
`ARTICLE_STATUS`	**Type** Character

Field	Details
	Description Possible values are: • D—Draft • O—Online • A—Archived
ARTICLE_VERSION	**Type** Number **Description** Article version number. For example: 2.
ARTICLE_VERSION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the article version. For example: ka0R00000005rt6.
CONTEXT	**Type** String **Description** Context of the request. **Description** Possible values are: • Apex • API • empty string
ENTITY	**Type** String **Description** Entity requested. For example: Knowledge__kav.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always KnowledgeArticleView.
LANGUAGE	**Type** String

	Description iso-code of the language. For example: `en_US`/ **Example**
`LARGE_LANGUAGE_MODEL`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the large language model (LLM) that generated the knowledge article version.
`LAST_VERSION`	**Type** Boolean **Description** `True` if it is the last version. Possible values are: • `True` • `False`
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`SESSION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Session ID of the request. For example: `gV7pCSW2vGaaJNFi3GSpuPIjNbKVbSxRvx34LJsIvuc=`. **Example**

TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. The timezone is GMT.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
USER_TYPE	**Type** Character **Description** User type of the request. Possible values are: • `A`—App • `C`—Customer Portal • `P`—Partner Portal • `G`—guest •

Lightning Error Event Type

Lightning Error events represent errors that occurred during user interactions with Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the application that the user accessed.
BROWSER_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the browser that the user accessed. **Example** Chrome, IE, Safari, Gecko
BROWSER_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The version of the browser that the user accessed in `major.minor version` format. Some browsers don't provide a minor version.
CLIENT_GEO	**Type** String **Description** The geolocation of the client in the form of <Country>/<State|Province>. **Example** United States/California
CLIENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`COMPONENT_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the standard component that generated the error. The Salesforce developer assigned the name when the standard component was created. **Examples** • SaveEdit • Lead.CCPM_sendSMS • ChangeOwnerOne
`CONNECTION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of connection. **Possible Values** • `CDMA1x` • `CDMA` • `EDGE` • `EVDO0` • `EVDOA` • `EVDOB` • `GPRS` • `HRPD` • `HSDPA` • `HSUPA` • `LTE` • `WIFI`
`DEVICE_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique identifier used to identify a device when tracking events. `DEVICE_ID` is a generated value that's created when the mobile app is initially run after installation.

Field	Details
DEVICE_MODEL	**Type** String **Description** The name of the device model. **Example** iPad, iPhone
DEVICE_PLATFORM	**Type** String **Description** The type of application experience in `name:experience:form` format. **Possible Values** Name • `APP_BUILDER` • `CUSTOM` • `S1` • `SFX` Experience • `BROWSER` • `HYBRID` Form • `DESKTOP` • `PHONE` • `TABLET`
DEVICE_SESSION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique identifier of the user's session based on page load time. If the user reloads a page, it starts a new session. **Example** 321a1ddfaf924803a075f1e69fc87bc06f53ccd0
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LightningError`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The string that ties together all events in a user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
`MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** The error message generated.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
`OS_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system name, derived from `USER_AGENT`. **Example** Android, iOS, OSX, Windows
`OS_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system version, derived from `USER_AGENT`.
`PAGE_APP_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the application that the user accessed from the App Launcher. **Example** LightningSales
`PAGE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String **Description** Context of the page where the event occurred.

Field	Details
	Example clients:cardsContainer
PAGE_ENTITY_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique entity identifier of the event. **Example** 0013000000I3zJAAAZ
PAGE_ENTITY_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The entity type of the event. **Example** Task, Account
PAGE_START_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time when the page was initially loaded, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1471564788642
PAGE_URL	**Type** String **Description** Relative URL of the top-level Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app page that the user opened. The page can contain one or more Lightning components. Multiple record IDs can be associated with PAGE_URL. **Example** /sObject/0064100000JXITSAA5/view
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV

Field	Details
SDK_APP_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application type. **Possible Values** • HYBRID • HYBRIDLOCAL • HYBRIDREMOTE • NATIVE • REACTNATIVE
SDK_APP_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application version number. **Example** 5.0
SDK_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK version number. **Example** 2.1.0
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all events in Lightning Experience within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** cdd09305cb6babf34059e27f70e47f1b11dec868
STACK_TRACE	**Type** String **Description** The stack trace contains the location in the code where the error occurred along with the calling frames that led to the error.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`UI_EVENT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** ID of the Lightning event type. **Possible Values** • `ltng:error` • `ltng:interaction` • `ltng:pageView` • `ltng:performance`
`UI_EVENT_SEQUENCE_NUM`	**Type** Number **Description** An auto-incremented sequence number of the current event since the session started.
`UI_EVENT_SOURCE`	**Type** String **Description** The source of the error event. **Examples** Here are some examples of error flags returned in this field. • AuraError • Error • InvalidStateError • RangeError • ReferenceError • SecurityError • SyntaxError • TypeError

Field	Details
	• unknown
UI_EVENT_TIMESTAMP	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this event occurred, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1479769912796
UI_EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of interaction. **Examples** • crud — Created, read, updated, or deleted the record. • reads — Read multiple records.
USER_AGENT	**Type** String **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, browser, application, or API) as a string.
USER_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Example** 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** 00590000000I1SNIA0
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API.

Field	Details
	Possible Values • `A`: Automated Process • `b`: High Volume Portal • `C`: Customer Portal User • `D`: External Who • `F`: Self Service • `G`: Guest • `L`: Package License Manager • `N`: Salesforce to Salesforce • `n`: CSN Only • `O`: Power Custom • `o`: Custom • `P`: Partner • `p`: Customer Portal Manager • `S`: Standard • `X`: Salesforce Administrator

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Lightning Interaction Event Type

Lightning Interaction events track user actions in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app, such as the user clicking, tapping, or scrolling on a page. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

Warning: The Lightning Interaction Event type is a best effort logging of user interactions but is not intended to meet privacy and security audit requirements. Not all interactions or CRUD operations are tracked and data loss may occur.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`APP_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the application that the user accessed.

Field	Details
BROWSER_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the browser that the user accessed. **Example** Chrome, IE, Safari, Gecko
BROWSER_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The version of the browser that the user accessed in `major.minor version` format. Some browsers don't provide a minor version.
CLIENT_GEO	**Type** String **Description** The geolocation of the client in the form of <Country>/<State|Province>. **Example** United States/California
CLIENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
COMPONENT_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the standard component that the user interacted with. The Salesforce developer assigned the name when the standard component was created. **Examples** • SaveEdit • Lead.CCPM_sendSMS • ChangeOwnerOne

Field	Details
CONNECTION_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of connection. **Possible Values** • CDMA1x • CDMA • EDGE • EVDO0 • EVDOA • EVDOB • GPRS • HRPD • HSDPA • HSUPA • LTE • WIFI
DEVICE_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique identifier used to identify a device when tracking events. DEVICE_ID is a generated value that's created when the mobile app is initially run after installation.
DEVICE_MODEL	**Type** String **Description** The name of the device model. **Example** iPad, iPhone
DEVICE_PLATFORM	**Type** String **Description** The type of application experience in name:experience:form format. **Possible Values** Name • APP_BUILDER • CUSTOM • S1

Field	Details
	• `SFX` Experience • `BROWSER` • `HYBRID` Form • `DESKTOP` • `PHONE` • `TABLET`
DEVICE_SESSION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique identifier of the user's session based on page load time. When the user reloads a page, a new session is started. **Example** 321a1ddfaf924803a075f1e69fc87bc06f53ccd0
DURATION	**Type** Number **Description** The duration in milliseconds since the page start time. Warning: This field is being deprecated.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LightningInteraction`.
GRANDPARENT_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String **Description** Grandparent scope of the page element where the event occurred.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I

Field	Details
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
OS_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The operating system name, derived from USER_AGENT. **Example** Android, iOS, OSX, Windows
OS_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The operating system version, derived from USER_AGENT.
PAGE_APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the application that the user accessed from the App Launcher. **Example** LightningSales
PAGE_CONTEXT	**Type** String **Description** Context of the page where the event occurred. **Example** clients:cardsContainer Note: A value of UNKNOWN means that the page hasn't finished loading, so the context can't be identified.
PAGE_ENTITY_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique entity identifier of the event. **Example** 0013000000I3zJAAAZ

Field	Details
PAGE_ENTITY_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The entity type of the event. **Example** Task, contacts Note: A value of UNKNOWN means that the page hasn't finished loading or the page isn't displaying a record, so the entity type can't be identified.
PAGE_START_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time when the page was initially loaded, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1471564788642
PAGE_URL	**Type** String **Description** Relative URL of the top-level Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app page that the user opened. The page can contain one or more Lightning components. Multiple record IDs can be associated with PAGE_URL. **Example** /sObject/0064100000JXITSAA5/view Note: A value of UNKNOWN means that the page hasn't finished loading, so the URL can't be identified.
PARENT_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String **Description** Parent scope of the page element where the event occurred.
RECORD_ID	**Type** String array **Description** The IDs of one or more records that the user interacted with. For more information on the user interaction, see UI_EVENT_TYPE and UI_EVENT_SOURCE fields. **Example** ["5004100000JaGGLAA3", "5004100000Dn79CAAR", "50041000007KeugAAC"]

Field	Details
RECORD_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of record object that the user interacted with. **Examples** • Account • Opportunity
RELATED_LIST	**Type** String **Description** The type of related list that the user clicked. **Example** Opportunity
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
SDK_APP_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application type. **Possible Values** • HYBRID • HYBRIDLOCAL • HYBRIDREMOTE • NATIVE • REACTNATIVE
SDK_APP_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application version number. **Example** 5.0

Field	Details
SDK_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK version number. **Example** 2.1.0
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all events in Lightning Experience within a session. When the user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** cdd09305cb6babf34059e27f70e47f1b11dec868
TARGET_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String **Description** The target page element where the event occurred. **Example** label bBody truncate, tabitem-link
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
UI_EVENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** Id of the Lightning event type.

Field	Details
	Possible Values • `ltng:error` • `ltng:interaction` • `ltng:pageView` • `ltng:performance`
`UI_EVENT_SEQUENCE_NUM`	**Type** Number **Description** An auto-incremented sequence number of the current event since the session started.
`UI_EVENT_SOURCE`	**Type** String **Description** The user action on the record or records in `RECORD_ID`. This field's value indicates whether the user's action was on a single record or multiple records. For example, `read` indicates that one record was read (such as on a record detail page); `reads` indicates that multiple records were read (such as in a list view). **Examples** • click • create • delete • hover • read • update
`UI_EVENT_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this event occurred, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1479769912796
`UI_EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of interaction with the records in `RECORD_ID`. **Examples** • crud — Created, read, updated, or deleted the record. • reads — Read multiple records.

Field	Details
USER_AGENT	**Type** String **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API) as a string.
USER_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Example** 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** 00590000000I1SNIA0
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Possible Values** • A: Automated Process • b: High Volume Portal • C: Customer Portal User • D: External Who • F: Self Service • G: Guest • L: Package License Manager • N: Salesforce to Salesforce • n: CSN Only • O: Power Custom • o: Custom • P: Partner • p: Customer Portal Manager • S: Standard

Field	Details
	• X: Salesforce Administrator

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Lightning Logger Event Type

Lightning Logger events contain information from observed Lightning component logs. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 58.0 and later.

To enable Lightning Logger events, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *event*, and then select **Event Monitoring Settings**. Turn on Lightning Logger Events.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the application the user accessed.
BROWSER_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the browser that the user accessed. **Example** Chrome, IE, Safari, Gecko
BROWSER_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The user's browser version in major.minor format. Some browsers don't provide a minor version.
CLIENT_GEO	**Type** String **Description** The geolocation of the client in the form of <Country>/<State|Province>.

Field	Details
	Example United States/California
`CLIENT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP, such as a login from AppExchange, is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". **Example** `96.43.144.26`
`CONNECTION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of connection. **Possible Values** • `CDMA1x` • `CDMA` • `EDGE` • `EVDO0` • `EVDOA` • `EVDOB` • `GPRS` • `HRPD` • `HSDPA` • `HSUPA` • `LTE` • `WIFI`
`DEVICE_MODEL`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the device model. **Example** iPad, iPhone

`DEVICE_PLATFORM`	**Type** String **Description** The type of application experience in `name:experience:form` format. **Possible Values** Name • `APP_BUILDER` • `CUSTOM` • `S1` • `SFX` Experience • `BROWSER` • `HYBRID` Form • `DESKTOP` • `PHONE` • `TABLET`
`DEVICE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The unique identifier of the user's session based on page load time. When the user reloads a page, a new session is started. **Example** 321a1ddfaf924803a075f1e69fc87bc06f53ccd0
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LightningLogger`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I

`MESSAGE`	**Type** String **Description** The message passed to the `lightning/logger log()` method. The message can be a JSON object or a string. String length is limited to 4 KB (4096 characters).
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
`OS_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system name, derived from the User Agent. **Example** Android, iOS, OSX, Windows
`OS_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system version, derived from the User Agent.
`PAGE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the component hosting the main page content. **Example** clients:cardsContainer
`PAGE_ENTITY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The entity ID (if any) of the record being displayed. **Example** 0013000000I3zJAAAZ
`PAGE_ENTITY_TYPE`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The entity type of the page being displayed. **Example** Task, contacts
PAGE_URL	**Type** String **Description** Relative URL of the top-level Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app page that the user opened. The page can contain one or more Lightning components. Multiple record IDs can be associated with PAGE_URL. **Example** /sObject/0064100000JXITSAA5/view
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
SDK_APP_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application type. **Possible Values** • HYBRID • HYBRIDLOCAL • HYBRIDREMOTE • NATIVE • REACTNATIVE
SDK_APP_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application version number. **Example** 5.0

`SDK_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK version number. **Example** 2.1.0
`SEQUENCE`	**Type** Number **Description** An auto-incremented sequence number of the current event since the session started.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. Use this value to identify all events in Lightning Experience within a session. When the user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** cdd09305cb6babf34059e27f70e47f1b11dec868
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. **Example** 20130715233322.670
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). **Example** 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. The timezone is GMT.
`UI_EVENT_RELATIVE_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** Difference in milliseconds between when the message was logged and when the browser tab was opened.

	Example 29322.23
`UI_EVENT_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this event occurred, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1479769912796
`USER_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Example** 00530000009M943
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** 00590000000I1SNIA0
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Possible Values** • `A`: Automated Process • `b`: High Volume Portal • `C`: Customer Portal User • `D`: External Who • `F`: Self-Service • `G`: Guest • `L`: Package License Manager • `N`: Salesforce to Salesforce • `n`: CSN Only

- O: Power Custom
- o: Custom
- P: Partner
- p: Customer Portal Manager
- S: Standard
- X: Salesforce Administrator

Lightning Page View Event Type

Lightning Page View events represent information about the page on which the event occurred in Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app. A Lightning Page View event tracks the page a user visited, how long the user spent on the page, and the load time for the page. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the application that the user accessed.
BROWSER_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the browser that the user accessed. **Example** Chrome, IE, Safari, Gecko
BROWSER_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The version of the browser that the user accessed in `major.minor version` format. Some browsers don't provide a minor version.
CLIENT_GEO	**Type** String **Description** The geolocation of the client in the form of <Country>/<State|Province>. **Example** United States/California

Field	Details
CLIENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CONNECTION_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of connection. **Possible Values** • `CDMA1x` • `CDMA` • `EDGE` • `EVDO0` • `EVDOA` • `EVDOB` • `GPRS` • `HRPD` • `HSDPA` • `HSUPA` • `LTE` • `WIFI`
DEVICE_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique identifier used to identify a device when tracking events. `DEVICE_ID` is a generated value that's created when the mobile app is initially run after installation.
DEVICE_MODEL	**Type** String **Description** The name of the device model.

Field	Details
	Example iPad, iPhone
`DEVICE_PLATFORM`	**Type** String **Description** The type of application experience in `name:experience:form` format. **Possible Values** Name • `APP_BUILDER` • `CUSTOM` • `S1` • `SFX` Experience • `BROWSER` • `HYBRID` Form • `DESKTOP` • `PHONE` • `TABLET`
`DEVICE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The unique identifier of the user's session based on page load time. When the user reloads a page, a new session is started. **Example** 321a1ddfaf924803a075f1e69fc87bc06f53ccd0
`DURATION`	**Type** Number **Description** The duration in milliseconds since the page start time.
`EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME`	**Type** Double **Description** Indicates how many milliseconds it took for the page to load before a user could interact with the page's functionality. Multiple factors can affect effective page time, such as network speed, hardware performance, or page complexity.

Field	Details
EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME_DEVIATION	**Type** Boolean **Description** When a deviation is detected, `EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME_DEVIATION` records `true`. The default value is `false`.
EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME_DEVIATION_ERROR_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** Indicates the origin of an error. This field is populated when EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME_DEVIATION_REASON contains the PAGE_HAS_ERROR value. **Possible Values** • `CUSTOM`—An error originating from the customer's system or network. • `SYSTEM`—An error originating in Salesforce.
EFFECTIVE_PAGE_TIME_DEVIATION_REASON	**Type** String **Description** The reason for deviation in page loading time. **Possible Values** • `PageInDom`—The page was loaded from a cache. • `PageHasError`—An undefined page loading error occurred. • `PageNotLoaded`—If a customer navigates away from a page while loading processes are in progress, the page doesn't finish loading. • `PreviousPageNotLoaded`—When navigating to a new page, and the previous page hasn't completed loading, the next page is considered to have a deviation. Incomplete loading processes on a previous page can affect how the next page loads. • `InteractionsBeforePageLoaded`—A user interacts with a page element before the page is fully loaded. • `PageInBackgroundBeforeLoaded`—A background loading process runs on a page. Background processes run when a user navigates away from a page to another browser tab. The browser de-prioritizes the page in the background until the user activates the page’s tab. Because a user can leave a page in the background for a long time, the page is expected to have a high Effective Page Time (EPT).
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LightningPageView`.
GRANDPARENT_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The grandparent scope of the page element where the event occurred.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
`OS_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system name, derived from `USER_AGENT`. **Example** Android, iOS, OSX, Windows
`OS_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The operating system version, derived from `USER_AGENT`.
`PAGE_APP_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the application that the user accessed from the App Launcher. **Example** LightningSales
`PAGE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the component hosting the main content of the page.

Field	Details
	Example clients:cardsContainer
PAGE_ENTITY_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique entity identifier of the event. **Example** 0013000000I3zJAAAZ
PAGE_ENTITY_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The entity type of the event. **Example** Task, contacts
PAGE_START_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time when the page was initially loaded, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1471564788642
PAGE_URL	**Type** String **Description** Relative URL of the top-level Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app page that the user opened. The page can contain one or more Lightning components. Multiple record IDs can be associated with PAGE_URL. **Example** /sObject/0064100000JXITSAA5/view
PARENT_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String **Description** The parent scope of the page element where the event occurred.
PREVPAGE_APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The internal name of the previous application that the user accessed from the App Launcher.

Field	Details
	Example LightningSales
`PREVPAGE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String **Description** The context of the previous page where the event occurred. **Example** clients:cardsContainer
`PREVPAGE_ENTITY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The unique previous page entity identifier of the event.
`PREVPAGE_ENTITY_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The previous page entity type of the event. **Example** Task, contacts
`PREVPAGE_URL`	**Type** String **Description** The relative URL of the previous Lightning Experience or Salesforce mobile app page that the user opened. **Example** /sObject/006410000
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
`SDK_APP_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application type.

Field	Details
	Possible Values • HYBRID • HYBRIDLOCAL • HYBRIDREMOTE • NATIVE • REACTNATIVE
SDK_APP_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application version number. **Example** 5.0
SDK_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK version number. **Example** 2.1.0
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all events in Lightning Experience within a session. When the user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** cdd09305cb6babf34059e27f70e47f1b11dec868
TARGET_UI_ELEMENT	**Type** String **Description** The target page element where the event occurred. **Example** label bBody truncate, tabitem-link
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT.

Field	Details
	For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. The timezone is GMT.
`UI_EVENT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Id of the Lightning event type. **Possible Values** • `ltng:error` • `ltng:interaction` • `ltng:pageView` • `ltng:performance`
`UI_EVENT_SEQUENCE_NUM`	**Type** Number **Description** An auto-incremented sequence number of the current event since the session started.
`UI_EVENT_SOURCE`	**Type** String **Description** This field is being deprecated and is mostly null, except in mobile app views where it indicates the page type of views where the context is "native."
`UI_EVENT_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this event occurred, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1479769912796
`USER_AGENT`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API) as a string.
USER_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Example** 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** 00590000000I1SNIA0
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Possible Values** • A: Automated Process • b: High Volume Portal • C: Customer Portal User • D: External Who • F: Self-Service • G: Guest • L: Package License Manager • N: Salesforce to Salesforce • n: CSN Only • O: Power Custom • o: Custom • P: Partner • p: Customer Portal Manager • S: Standard

Field	Details
	• X: Salesforce Administrator

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Lightning Performance Event Type

Lightning Performance events track trends in Lightning Experience and Salesforce mobile app performance. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
APP_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the application that the user accessed.
BROWSER_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the browser that the user accessed. **Example** Chrome, IE, Safari, Gecko
BROWSER_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The version of the browser that the user accessed in `major.minor version` format. Some browsers don't provide a minor version.
CLIENT_GEO	**Type** String **Description** The geolocation of the client in the form of <Country>/<State|Province>. **Example** United States/California

Field	Details
CLIENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CONNECTION_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of connection. **Possible Values** • `CDMA1x` • `CDMA` • `EDGE` • `EVDO0` • `EVDOA` • `EVDOB` • `GPRS` • `HRPD` • `HSDPA` • `HSUPA` • `LTE` • `WIFI`
DEVICE_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique identifier used to identify a device when tracking events. `DEVICE_ID` is a generated value that's created when the mobile app is initially run after installation.
DEVICE_MODEL	**Type** String **Description** The name of the device model.

Field	Details
	Example iPad, iPhone
DEVICE_PLATFORM	**Type** String **Description** The type of application experience in `name:experience:form` format. **Possible Values** Name • APP_BUILDER • CUSTOM • S1 • SFX Experience • BROWSER • HYBRID Form • DESKTOP • PHONE • TABLET
DEVICE_SESSION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The unique identifier of the user's session based on page load time. When the user reloads a page, a new session is started. **Example** 321a1ddfaf924803a075f1e69fc87bc06f53ccd0
DURATION	**Type** Number **Description** The duration in milliseconds since the page start time.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LightningPerformance`.

Field	Details
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** 00D000000000123
OS_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The operating system name, derived from `USER_AGENT`. **Example** Android, iOS, OSX, Windows
OS_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The operating system version, derived from `USER_AGENT`.
PAGE_START_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time when the page was initially loaded, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1471564788642
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV

Field	Details
SDK_APP_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application type. **Possible Values** • HYBRID • HYBRIDLOCAL • HYBRIDREMOTE • NATIVE • REACTNATIVE
SDK_APP_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK application version number. **Example** 5.0
SDK_VERSION	**Type** String **Description** The mobile SDK version number. **Example** 2.1.0
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all events in Lightning Experience within a session. When the user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** cdd09305cb6babf34059e27f70e47f1b11dec868
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.

Field	Details
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
UI_EVENT_ID	**Type** String **Description** Id of the Lightning event type. **Possible Values** • ltng:error • ltng:interaction • ltng:pageView • ltng:performance Note: Any other value, such as ltng:bootstrap, is for internal usage only.
UI_EVENT_SOURCE	**Type** String **Description** The user action on the record or records. This field's value indicates whether the user's action was on a single record or multiple records. For example, read indicates that one record was read (such as on a record detail page); reads indicates that multiple records were read (such as in a list view). **Examples** • click • create • delete • hover • read • update
UI_EVENT_TIMESTAMP	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this event occurred, measured in milliseconds. **Example** 1479769912796

Field	Details
UI_EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of interaction. **Examples** • crud — Created, read, updated, or deleted the record. • reads — Read multiple records.
USER_AGENT	**Type** String **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, browser, application, or API) as a string.
USER_ID	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Example** 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** 00590000000I1SNIA0
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user accessing Salesforce services through the UI or API. **Possible Values** • A: Automated Process • b: High Volume Portal • C: Customer Portal User • D: External Who • F: Self Service • G: Guest

Field	Details
	• L: Package License Manager • N: Salesforce to Salesforce • n: CSN Only • O: Power Custom • o: Custom • P: Partner • p: Customer Portal Manager • S: Standard • X: Salesforce Administrator

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Login Event Type

Login events contain details about your org's user login history.

Note: Login Event Type is used by EventLogFile (ELF). It isn't a real-time event. For the LoginEvent real-time event, which is part of Real-Time Event Monitoring (RTEM), see LoginEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
API_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of API request. Possible values are: • D—Apex Class • E—SOAP Enterprise • M—SOAP Metadata • P—SOAP Partner • S—SOAP Apex • T—SOAP Tooling • f—Feed • l—Live Agent • p—SOAP ClientSync

`API_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The version of the API that's being used. For example: `36.0`.
`AUTHENTICATION_METHOD_REFERENCE`	**Type** String **Description** The authentication method used by a third-party identification provider for an OpenID Connect single sign-on protocol. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`BROWSER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The identifier string returned by the browser used at login. Example values are: • `Go-http-client/1.1` • `Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10.12; rv%3A50.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/50.0` • `Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_11_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/51.0.2704.84 Safari/537.36`
`CIPHER_SUITE`	**Type** String **Description** The TLS cipher suite used for the login. Values are OpenSSL-style cipher suite names, with hyphen delimiters. For more information, see OpenSSL Cryptography and SSL/TLS Toolkit.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String

	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Login`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`LOGIN_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the login attempt. For successful logins, the value is LOGIN_NO_ERROR. All other values indicate errors or authentication issues. For details, see Login Event Type — LOGIN_STATUS Values on page 1858.
`LOGIN_SUB_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of login flow used. Possible values are: • `uiup`—UI Username-Password • `oauthpassword`—OAuth Username-Password

	• `oauthtoken`—OAuth User-Agent • `oauthhybridtoken`—OAuth User-Agent for Hybrid Apps • `oauthtokenidtoken`—OAuth User-Agent with ID Token • `oauthclientcredential`—OAuth Client Credential • `oauthcode`—OAuth Web Server • `oauthhybridauthcode`—OAuth Web Server for Hybrid Apps
`LOGIN_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of login used to access the session. Possible values are: • `7`—AppExchange • `A`—Application • `s`—Certificate-based login • `k`—Chatter Communities External User • `n`—Chatter Communities External User Third Party SSO • `r`—Employee Login to Community • `z`—Lightning Login • `l`—Networks Portal API Only • `6`—Remote Access Client • `i`—Remote Access 2.0 • `I`—Other Apex API • `R`—Partner Product • `w`—Passwordless Login • `3`—Customer Service Portal • `q`—Partner Portal Third-Party SSO • `9`—Partner Portal • `5`—SAML Idp Initiated SSO • `m`—SAML Chatter Communities External User SSO • `b`—SAML Customer Service Portal SSO • `c`—SAML Partner Portal SSO • `h`—SAML Site SSO • `8`—SAML Sfdc Initiated SSO • `E`—SelfService • `j`—Third Party SSO

Field	Details
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For Login Event Type, this

	field is usually null because the event is captured before a session is created. **Example** d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD
`SOURCE_IP`	**Type** IP **Description** The source IP of the login request.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TLS_PROTOCOL`	**Type** String **Description** The TLS protocol used for the login. **Example** There are 3 possible values. • 1.0 • 1.1 • 1.2
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The username that's used for login.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're

organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.

- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.
- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.
- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

Login Event Type — LOGIN_STATUS Values

When users attempt to log in to your org, the success or failure of their login attempts is tracked in event log file data. Specifically, the LOGIN_STATUS field in the Login event type contains the result of these login attempts. The data in LOGIN_STATUS can help you determine whether your users' login attempts were successful. This field is available in the Login event type in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

Login Event Type — LOGIN_STATUS Values

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Login Event Type — LOGIN_STATUS Values

When users attempt to log in to your org, the success or failure of their login attempts is tracked in event log file data. Specifically, the LOGIN_STATUS field in the Login event type contains the result of these login attempts. The data in LOGIN_STATUS can help you determine whether your users' login attempts were successful. This field is available in the Login event type in the EventLogFile object in API version 39.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

API Error Code	Details (If Available)
LOGIN_CHALLENGE_ISSUED	Failed: Computer activation required
LOGIN_CHALLENGE_PENDING	Failed: Computer activation pending
LOGIN_DATA_DOWNLOAD_ONLY	
LOGIN_END_SESSION_TXN_SECURITY_POLICY	
LOGIN_ERROR_API_TOO_OLD	Failed: API Version Removed. The API version specified for login is below the minimum supported value, and has been removed. Update to a newer, supported API version.

API Error Code	Details (If Available)
LOGIN_ERROR_APPEXCHANGE_DOWN	Unable to process your login request
LOGIN_ERROR_ASYNC_USER_CREATE	
LOGIN_ERROR_AVANTGO_DISABLED	
LOGIN_ERROR_AVANTGO_TRIAL_EXP	
LOGIN_ERROR_CLIENT_NO_ACCESS	
LOGIN_ERROR_CLIENT_REQ_UPDATE	Failed: Client update required
LOGIN_ERROR_CSS_FROZEN	
LOGIN_ERROR_CSS_PW_LOCKOUT	
LOGIN_ERROR_DUPLICATE_USERNAME	
LOGIN_ERROR_EXPORT_RESTRICTED	Restricted country
LOGIN_ERROR_GLOBAL_BLOCK_DOMAIN	Restricted domain
LOGIN_ERROR_HT_DOWN	
LOGIN_ERROR_HTP_METHD_INVALID	Failed: Invalid HTTP method
LOGIN_ERROR_INSECURE_LOGIN	Failed: Login over insecure channel
LOGIN_ERROR_INVALID_GATEWAY	Invalid gateway
LOGIN_ERROR_INVALID_ID_FIELD	
LOGIN_ERROR_INVALID_PASSWORD	Invalid password
LOGIN_ERROR_LOGINS_EXCEEDED	Maximum logins exceeded
LOGIN_ERROR_MUST_USE_API_TOKEN	Failed: API security token required
LOGIN_ERROR_MUTUAL_AUTHENTICATION	Mutual authentication failed
LOGIN_ERROR_NETWORK_INACTIVE	Invalid - Experience Cloud site offline
LOGIN_ERROR_NO_HT_ACCESS	
LOGIN_ERROR_NO_NETWORK_ACCESS	No Experience Cloud site access
LOGIN_ERROR_NO_NETWORK_INFO	
LOGIN_ERROR_NO_PORTAL_ACCESS	Invalid profile association
LOGIN_ERROR_NO_SET_COOKIES	
LOGIN_ERROR_OFFLINE_DISABLED	Offline disabled
LOGIN_ERROR_OFFLINE_TRIAL_EXP	Offline trial expired
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_CLOSED	Organization closed
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_DOMAIN_ONLY	Restricted domain

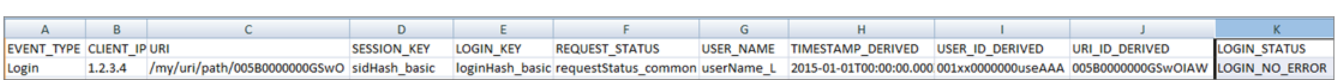
API Error Code	Details (If Available)
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_IN_MAINTENANCE	Organization is in maintenance
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_INACTIVE	Organization is inactive
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_IS_DOT_ORG	Organization is a DOT
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_LOCKOUT	Organization locked
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_SIGNING_UP	
LOGIN_ERROR_ORG_SUSPENDED	Organization suspended
LOGIN_ERROR_OUTLOOK_DISABLED	Outlook integration disabled
LOGIN_ERROR_PAGE_REQUIRES_LOGIN	
LOGIN_ERROR_PASSWORD_EMPTY	
LOGIN_ERROR_PASSWORD_LOCKOUT	Password lockout
LOGIN_ERROR_PORTAL_INACTIVE	Invalid - Portal disabled
LOGIN_ERROR_RATE_EXCEEDED	Login rate exceeded
LOGIN_ERROR_RESTRICTED_DOMAIN	Restricted IP
LOGIN_ERROR_RESTRICTED_TIME	Restricted time
LOGIN_ERROR_SESSION_TIMEOUT	
LOGIN_ERROR_SSO_PWD_INVALID	Invalid password
LOGIN_ERROR_SSO_SVC_DOWN	Your company's authentication service is down
LOGIN_ERROR_SSO_URL_INVALID	The Single Sign-On Gateway URL is invalid
LOGIN_ERROR_STORE	
LOGIN_ERROR_STORE_DOWN	
LOGIN_ERROR_SWITCH_SFDC_INSTANCE	
LOGIN_ERROR_SWITCH_SFDC_LOGIN	
LOGIN_ERROR_SYNCOFFLINE_DISBLD	Failed: Mobile disabled
LOGIN_ERROR_SYSTEM_DOWN	
LOGIN_ERROR_UNKNOWN_ERROR	Login invalid
LOGIN_ERROR_USER_API_ONLY	Failed: API-only user
LOGIN_ERROR_USER_FROZEN	User is frozen
LOGIN_ERROR_USER_INACTIVE	User is inactive
LOGIN_ERROR_USER_NON_MOBILE	Failed: Mobile license required
LOGIN_ERROR_USER_STORE_ACCESS	

API Error Code	Details (If Available)
LOGIN_ERROR_USERNAME_EMPTY	
LOGIN_ERROR_WIRELESS_DISABLED	Wireless disabled
LOGIN_ERROR_WIRELESS_TRIAL_EXP	Wireless trial expired
LOGIN_LIGHTNING_LOGIN	Lightning Login required
LOGIN_NO_ERROR	
LOGIN_OAUTH_API_DISABLED	Failed: OAuth API access disabled
LOGIN_OAUTH_CONSUMER_DELETED	Failed: Consumer Deleted
LOGIN_OAUTH_DS_NOT_EXPECTED	Failed: Activation secret not expected
LOGIN_OAUTH_EXCEED_GET_AT_LMT	Failed: Get Access Token Limit Exceeded
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_CODE_CHALLENGE	Failed: Invalid Code Challenge
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_CODE_VERIFIER	Failed: Invalid Code Verifier
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_DEVICE	Failed: Device Id missing or not registered
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_DS	Failed: Activation secret invalid
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_DSIG	Failed: Signature Invalid
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_IP	Failed: IP Address Not Allowed
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_NONCE	Failed: Invalid Nonce
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_SIG_METHOD	Failed: Invalid Signature Method
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_TIMESTAMP	Failed: Invalid Timestamp
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_TOKEN	Failed: Invalid Token
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_VERIFIER	Failed: Invalid Verifier
LOGIN_OAUTH_INVALID_VERSION	Failed: Version Not Supported
LOGIN_OAUTH_MISSING_DS	Activation secret missing
LOGIN_OAUTH_NO_CALLBACK_URL	Failed: Invalid Callback URL
LOGIN_OAUTH_NO_CONSUMER	Missing Consumer Key Parameter
LOGIN_OAUTH_NO_TOKEN	Missing OAuth Token Parameter
LOGIN_OAUTH_NONCE_REPLAY	Failed: Nonce Replay Detected
LOGIN_OAUTH_PACKAGE_MISSING	Package for this consumer is not installed in your organization
LOGIN_OAUTH_PACKAGE_OLD	Installed package for this consumer is out of date
LOGIN_OAUTH_UNEXPECTED_PARAM	Failed: Unexpected parameter
LOGIN_ORG_TRIAL_EXP	Trial Expired

API Error Code	Details (If Available)
LOGIN_READONLY_CANNOT_VALIDATE	
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_AUDIENCE	Failed: Audience Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_CONFIG	Failed: Configuration Error/Perm Disabled
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_FORMAT	Failed: Assertion Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_IN_RES_TO	Failed: InResponseTo Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_ISSUER	Failed: Issuer Mismatched
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_ORG_ID	Failed: Invalid Organization Id
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_PORTAL_ID	Failed: Invalid Portal Id
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_RECIPIENT	Failed: Recipient Mismatched
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_SESSION_LEVEL	
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_SIGNATURE	Failed: Signature Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_SITE_URL	Failed: Invalid Site URL
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_STATUS	Failed: Status Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_SUB_CONFIRM	Failed: Subject Confirmation Error
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_TIMESTAMP	Failed: Assertion Expired
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_USERNAME	Failed: Username Or SSO Id Invalid
LOGIN_SAML_INVALID_VERSION	
LOGIN_SAML_MISMATCH_CERT	Failed: Signature Invalid/Configured Certificate Mismatch
LOGIN_SAML_MISSING_ORG_ID	Failed: Missing Organization Id for Portal login
LOGIN_SAML_MISSING_PORTAL_ID	Failed: Missing Portal Id
LOGIN_SAML_PROVISION_ERROR	Failed: SAML Provision Error
LOGIN_SAML_REPLAY_ATTEMPTED	Failed: Replay Detected
LOGIN_SAML_SITE_INACTIVE	Failed: Specified Site is Inactive
LOGIN_TWOFACTOR_REQ	Multi-factor (formerly called two-factor) is required

Usage

Use LOGIN_STATUS to determine whether your users' login attempts were successful. For example, you can determine whether a departed employee attempted to log in successfully or unsuccessfully.



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
EVENT_TYPE	CLIENT_IP	URI	SESSION_KEY	LOGIN_KEY	REQUEST_STATUS	USER_NAME	TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	USER_ID_DERIVED	URI_ID_DERIVED	LOGIN_STATUS
Login	1.2.3.4	/my/uri/path/005B0000000GSwO	sidHash_basic	loginHash_basic	requestStatus_common	userName_L	2015-01-01T00:00:00.000	001xx0000000useAAA	005B0000000GSwOIAW	LOGIN_NO_ERROR

SEE ALSO:

- Login Event Type
- EventLogFile Supported Event Types
- EventLogFile

Login As Event Type

Login As events contain details about what a Salesforce admin did while logged in as another user.

Note: Login As Event Type is used by EventLogFile (ELF). It isn't a real-time event. For the LoginAsEvent real-time event, which is part of Real-Time Event Monitoring (RTEM), see LoginAsEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DELEGATED_USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or API. In this case, the user who's doing the impersonation.
`DELEGATED_USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or API. In this case, the user who's doing the impersonation.
`DELEGATED_USER_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The username of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or API. In this case, the user who's doing the impersonation.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `LoginAs`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Logout Event Type

Logout events contain details of user logouts.

Note: Login Event Type is used by EventLogFile (ELF). It is not a real-time event. For the LoginEvent real-time event, which is part of Real-Time Event Monitoring (RTEM), see LoginEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`API_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of API request. Possible values are: • `D`—Apex Class • `E`—SOAP Enterprise • `M`—SOAP Metadata • `P`—SOAP Partner • `S`—SOAP Apex • `T`—SOAP Tooling • `f`—Feed • `l`—Live Agent • `p`—SOAP ClientSync
`API_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The version of the API that's being used. For example: `36.0`.

`APP_TYPE`	**Type** Number **Description** The application type that was in use upon logging out. **Example Values** • `1000`: Application • `1007`: SFDC Application • `1014`: Chat • `2501`: CTI • `2514`: OAuth • `3475`: SFDC Partner Portal
`BROWSER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The identifier string returned by the browser used at login. Example values are: • `Go-http-client/1.1` • `Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10.12; rv%3A50.0) Gecko/20100101 Firefox/50.0` • `Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_11_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/51.0.2704.84 Safari/537.36`
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as “Salesforce.com IP”. For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CLIENT_VERSION`	**Type** Number **Description** The version of the client that was in use upon logging out.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The type of event. The value is always `Logout`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PLATFORM_TYPE`	**Type** Number **Description** The code for the client platform. If a timeout caused the logout, this field is null. **Example Values** • `1000`: Windows • `1008`: Windows 2003 • `1013`: Windows 8.1 • `1015`: Windows 10 • `2003`: Macintosh/Apple OSX • `4000`: Linux • `5005`: Android • `5006`: iPhone • `5007`: iPad • `5200`: Android 10.0
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

Field	Details
RESOLUTION_TYPE	**Type** Number **Description** The screen resolution of the client. If a timeout caused the logout, this field is null.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
SESSION_LEVEL	**Type** String **Description** The security level of the session that was used when logging out. **Possible Values** • `1`: Standard Session • `2`: High-Assurance Session
SESSION_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The session type that was used when logging out. **Possible Values** • `A`: API • `I`: APIOnlyUser • `N`: ChatterNetworks • `Z`: ChatterNetworksAPIOnly • `C`: Content • `P`: OauthApprovalUI • `O`: Oauth2 • `T`: SiteStudio • `R`: SitePreview • `S`: SubstituteUser • `B`: TempContentExchange • `G`: TempOauthAccessTokenFrontdoor • `Y`: TempVisualforceExchange

	• `F`: TempUIFrontdoor • `U`: UI • `E`: UserSite • `V`: Visualforce • `W`: WDC_API
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`. When a customer logs out by using the **Logout** button, the `TIMESTAMP` field records the actual logout time. However, when a customer is logged out automatically, Salesforce detects the event by using a process that runs every 15 minutes. `TIMESTAMP` values can reflect a logout time up to 15 minutes later than the actual automatic logout time.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_INITIATED_LOGOUT`	**Type** Boolean

Field	Details
	Description The value is 1 if the user intentionally logged out of the organization by clicking the **Logout** button. If the user's session timed out due to inactivity or another implicit logout action, the value is 0.
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license of the user that logged out. **Possible Values** • A: Automated Process • b: High Volume Portal • C: Customer Portal User • D: External Who • F: Self-Service • G: Guest • L: Package License Manager • N: Salesforce to Salesforce • n: CSN Only • O: Power Custom • o: Custom • P: Partner • p: Customer Portal Manager • S: Standard • X: Salesforce Administrator

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Metadata API Operation Event Type

Metadata API Operation events contain details of Metadata API retrieval and deployment requests.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details

`API_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The version of the API that's being used. For example: `36.0`.
`CLIENT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The API client ID.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `MetadataApiOperation`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`OPERATION`	**Type** String

	Description The operation that's being performed. **Possible Values** • `meta_deploy` • `meta_list` • `meta_retrieve` • `meta_synchronous_create` • `meta_synchronous_read` • `meta_synchronous_upsert`
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: /home/home.jsp.
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Multiblock Report Event Type

Multiblock Report events contain details about Joined Report reports.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
DB_TOTAL_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `MultiblockReport`.
HAS_CHART	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if the report has a chart.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

`MASTER_REPORT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the master report.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.

	• `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Named Credential Event Type

The Named Credential event type captures information about Apex callouts that use named credentials as their endpoints. Use this event type to audit the installed managed packages that use named credentials. If you don't recognize the package namespace in the named credential event log file, then you can investigate whether a security breach has occurred. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 53.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CALLER_PACKAGE_NAMESPACE`	**Type** String **Description** If an Apex callout using a Named Credential endpoint is initiated from a package, then this field contains the package's namespace. If the callout isn't initiated from a package, then this field is empty. **Example** Acme
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.

Field	Details
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `NamedCredential`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
NAMED_CREDENTIAL_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the named credential that's the endpoint of the Apex callout. **Example** My_Named_Credential
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the org. **Example** `00D000000000123`
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case-safe ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-safe ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

Field	Details
	For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Named Credentials

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

One Commerce Usage Event Type

One Commerce Usage events capture information about your Commerce instance. This event type is available in the EventLogFile object in API version 51.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`BROWSER_DEVICE_TYPE`	**Type** Number **Description** A code used to identify the browser and device type. The code is in the format "BBVVVXYZ," with the following signification: • BB — Two digits that indicate the browser type. – IE: "10" – CHROME: "13" – FIREFOX: "11" – SAFARI: "14" – OPERA: "15" – ANDROID_WEBKIT: "16" – NETSCAPE: "17" – OTHER_WEBKIT: "18" – OTHER_GECKO: "19" – OTHER_KHTML: "20" – OTHER_MOBILE: "21" – SALESFORCE_DESKTOP: "22" – BLACKBERRY: "23" – GOOD_ACCESS: "24" – EDGE: "25"

Field	Details
	– SALESFORCE_MOBILE: "26" • VVV—Three digits that indicate version, leading zeroes. • XYZ—Browser-type specific flags or options. Each digit in XYZ represents a different flag depending on the BrowserType: – X=1: If the parser recognizes a "touch" browser. Here, touch means the older touch native client, not that the device supports touch. – Y=1: If the parser recognizes a browser in compatibility mode. Only for IE. – Z=1: If the browser is recognized as `MOBILE`. – Z=2: If the browser is recognized as `PHONE`. – Z=3: If the browser is recognized as `TABLET`. – Z=4: If the browser is a recognized as `MEDIA PLAYER`. – Z=6: Only for Opera Mini.
`B2B_EDITION`	**Type** String **Description** Edition of B2B Commerce. Edition can include Lightning (LB2B), CCRZ, or future flavors.
`B2B_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** This field is optional. For the managed package, then `B2B_VERSION` includes Major, Minor, Patch revision numbers. For Lightning `B2B_VERSION` includes the optional service version.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that’s using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as “Salesforce.com IP”. If the user’s session context isn't available, this field returns a blank value.
`CONTEXT_ID`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The `contextId` (Key Business Domain Value) in which the operation is done. For example, for Cart, the `contextId` is `cartId`.
`CONTEXT_MAP`	**Type** String **Description** This field is optional. It holds a JSON string with additional operational context.
`CORRELATION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** This field holds correlations, such as client to server and other asynchronous calls to B2B subsystems.
`COUNT`	**Type** String **Description** The number of records impacted by this operation.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** Time (in milliseconds) spent waiting for database processing in aggregate for all operations in the request. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EFFECTIVE_ACCOUNT_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The B2B Effective Account ID in context of the operation.

Field	Details
ERROR_CODE	**Type** String **Description** The API error code that appears when an operation fails. If there is no error the value is `null`.
ERROR_MESSAGE	**Type** String **Description** Error message that appears when an operation fails. If there is no error the value is `null`.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always OneCommerceUsage.
IS_RETRY	**Type** String **Description** The field is `True` if the operation resulted in a retry, otherwise it's `False`. Understanding the frequency of operation retries helps determine the health of a service. The default value is `False`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
OPERATION	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The name of the B2B service. For example: `CreateCart` or `KeywordSearch`.
`OPERATION_STAGE`	**Type** String **Description** This field is optional. Used to capture more granular operation level stages.
`OPERATION_STATE`	**Type** String **Description** This field is optional. An enum for the state of the operation. For example: `CartLocked`, `OrderCancelled`, `InProgress`, `New`, `Update`, and `Pending`.
`OPERATION_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** Enum with the outcome of the operation. For example: `Success` or `Fail`.
`OPERATION_TIME`	**Type** String **Description** Total time of the operation in milliseconds.
`OS_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** Code used to identify the operating system and version. The value is equal to 9999 for an unknown platform.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.

Field	Details
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds. Requests with a value over five seconds are considered long-running requests for the purposes of the Concurrent Long-Running Apex Limit. Note: HTTP callout processing time isn't included when calculating the 5-second limit. We pause the timer for the callout and resume it when the callout completes.
SERVICE_NAME	**Type** String **Description** Enum of B2B Services. For example: `Cart`, `Pricing`, `Products`, `Order`, `Search`, and so on.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.
`WEBSTORE_ID`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description This field is optional. The ID of the webstore associated with the store (site).
`WEBSTORE_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of webstore. For example: `B2B`, `B2C`, and `OMS`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Package Install Event Type

Package Install events contain details about package installation in the organization.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String

	Description The type of event. The value is always `PackageInstall`.
`FAILURE_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** A general categorization of any error that's encountered.
`IS_MANAGED`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if the operation is performed on a managed package.
`IS_PUSH`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if the package was installed as a result of a push upgrade.
`IS_RELEASED`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if the operation is performed on a released package.
`IS_SUCCESSFUL`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if the package was successfully installed.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`OPERATION_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of package operation. **Possible Values** • INSTALL • UPGRADE

	- EXPORT - UNINSTALL - VALIDATE_PACKAGE - INIT_EXPORT_PKG_CONTROLLER
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PACKAGE_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the package that's being installed.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.

TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Platform Encryption Event Type

Platform Encryption event contains information about tenant secret and derived encryption key usage. This event type is available in API versions 41.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
ACTION	**Type** String **Description** The name and type of the event. **Possible Values** • TS Imported: A tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS), or customer-supplied key material, imported by a customer. • TS Generated: A tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS). • Key Derived: An encryption key derived from a tenant secret for encryption or decryption. • TS Wrapped: A tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS), or customer-supplied key material, encrypted for storage. • Key Delivered: A data encryption key delivered for encryption or decryption. • TS Stored: A tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS), or customer-supplied key material, stored encrypted in the database. • TS Read: An encrypted tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS), or encrypted customer-supplied key material, that is loaded for encryption or decryption. • TS Unwrapped: An encrypted tenant secret generated by the Shield Key Management Service (KMS), or encrypted customer-supplied key material, unwrapped for use by the KMS. • TS Exported: An encrypted tenant secret exported by a customer. • TS Destroyed: A tenant secret and related data encryption key destroyed by a customer.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP".

	For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `PlatformEncryption`.
`KEY_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the tenant secret. **Example** 02GD000000096Cb
`KEY_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** String **Description** The 18-character ID of the derived encryption key. **Example** 02GD000000096CbMAI
`KEY_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of tenant secret. **Possible Values** • Data • DeterministicData • EinsteinAnalytics • SearchIndex
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`METHOD`	**Type** String **Description** The string that identifies a change in tenant secret Active state. For example, tenant secrets become active when they are created, and are made inactive when they are exported. **Examples** • TS Exported: User ID • TS Generated: HSM or BYOK • TS Unwrapped: Tenant Secret or BYOK
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.

Field	Details
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

	For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Queued Execution Event Type

Queued Execution events contain details about queued executions—for example, batch Apex.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds that it took to complete the batch apex request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer, allowing you to identify pieces of Apex or Visualforce code that need refactoring.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`ENTRY_POINT`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The name of the Apex class that serves as the execution point for the batch job. **Example** TaskPhoneExtensionBatchUpdate
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `QueuedExecution`.
JOB_ID	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the batch Apex job. **Example** 7073000000lDquo
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

Field	Details
	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site.

Field	Details
	• `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:
EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Report Event Type

Report events contain information about what happened when a user ran a report. This event type includes all activity that's in the Report Export event type, plus more. For example, it has user activity for reports exported as both Formatted Report and Details Only output.

Note: Exporting a report directly from the report result captures the event in both the Report and Report Export logs.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`AVERAGE_ROW_SIZE`	**Type** Number

	Description The average row size of all rows in the Report event, in bytes. A large average size, coupled with a high `ROW_COUNT`, can indicate that a user is downloading information for fraudulent purposes. For example, a salesperson who downloads all sales leads before departing for a competitor. **Example** 700
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to

	determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`DISPLAY_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The report display type, indicating the run mode of the report. Possible values are: • `D`—Dashboard • `S`—Show Details • `H`—Hide Details
`ENTITY_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the object affected by the trigger.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Report`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`NUMBER_BUCKETS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of buckets that were used in the report.
`NUMBER_COLUMNS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of columns in the report.
`NUMBER_EXCEPTION_FILTERS`	**Type** Number

	Description The number of exception filters that are used in the report.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
ORIGIN	**Type** String **Description** The context in which the report executed, such as from a UI (Classic, Lightning, Mobile), through an API (synchronous, asynchronous, Apex), or through a dashboard. **Possible Values** • `ReportOpenedFromMobileDashboard`: Report executed when a user clicked a dashboard component on a mobile device and drilled down to a report. • `DashboardComponentUpdated`: Report executed when a user refreshed a dashboard component. • `DashboardComponentPreviewed`: Report executed from a Lightning dashboard component preview. • `ReportRunUsingSynchronousApi`: Report executed from a synchronous API. • `ReportRunUsingAsynchronousApi`: Report executed from an asynchronous API. • `ReportRunUsingApexSynchronousApi`: Report executed from the synchronous Apex API. • `ReportRunUsingApexAsynchronousApi`: Report executed from the asynchronous Apex API. • `ReportExported`: Report executed from a printable view or report export that was not asynchronous nor an API export. • `ReportRunFromClassic`: Report executed from the Run Report option of Salesforce Classic. • `ReportRunFromMobile`: Report executed from the Run Report option of the mobile Salesforce app. • `ReportRunFromLightning`: Report executed from the Run option in Lightning Experience from a non-mobile browser. • `ReportRunFromRestApi`: Report executed from REST API.

	• `ReportPreviewed`: Report executed when a user got preview results while using the report builder. • `ReportScheduled`: Report was scheduled. • `ProbeQuery`: Report executed from a probe query. • `ReportRunFromReportingSnapshot`: Report executed through Snapshot Analytics. • `ReportExportedAsynchronously`: Report was exported asynchronously. • `ReportExportedUsingExcelConnector`: Report was exported using the Excel connector. • `ChartRenderedOnVisualforcePage`: Report executed from a rendered chart on a VisualForce Page. • `ChartRenderedInEmbeddedAnalyticsApp`: Report executed from a rendered chart in an embedded Analytics app. • `ReportRunAndNotificationSent`: Report executed through the notifications API. • `ChartRenderedOnHomePage`: Report executed from a rendered chart on the home page. • `ReportResultsAddedToWaveTrending`: Report executed when a user trended a report in CRM Analytics. • `ReportAddedToCampaign`: Report was added from an Add to Campaign action. • `ReportResultsAddedToEinsteinDiscovery`: Report executed synchronously from Einstein Discovery. • `Unknown`: Report execution origin is unknown. • `Test`: Report execution resulted from a test.
`RENDERING_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** Describes the format of the report output in Salesforce Classic. If the report was exported in Lightning Experience, this field is blank. **Possible Values** • `W`: Web (HTML) • `E`: Email • `P`: Printable • `X`: Excel • `C`: Comma-separated values (CSV) • `J`: JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) • `D`: Dummy data

Field	Details
`REPORT_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the report that was run.
`REPORT_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the report that was run.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`ROW_COUNT`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the Report event. High row counts, coupled with a high `AVERAGE_ROW_SIZE`, can indicate that a user is downloading information for fraudulent purposes. For example,

	a salesperson who downloads all sales leads before departing for a competitor. **Example** 150
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`SORT`	**Type** String **Description** The sort column and order that was used in the report.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared

with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy.

- `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site.
- `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.
- `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

Usage

Example: Identify Large Report Exports by User

Get Report event type data from the EventLogFile object using REST:

```
/services/data/v40.0/query?q=SELECT+Id+,+EventType+,+LogFile+,+LogDate+,+LogFileLength+FROM+EventLogFile+WHERE+

    LogDate+>+Yesterday+AND+EventType+=+'Report'
```

After you download the report data to a ReportData database table, query it and filter on reports that were exported with high row counts and size:

```
SELECT USER_ID FROM ReportData WHERE (RENDERING_TYPE=C OR RENDERING_TYPE=X OR
RENDERING_TYPE=P) AND ROW_COUNT>150000 AND AVERAGE_ROW_SIZE>1500
```

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Report Export Event Type

Report Export events contain details about reports that a user exported. For example, this event type captures when a user exports a report as Details Only output. But it doesn't capture reports that users export as Formatted Report or XLSX Detail output. For that data, see the Report event type.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CLIENT_INFO`	**Type** String **Description** Information about the client that's using Salesforce services.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `ReportExport`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REPORT_DESCRIPTION`	**Type** String **Description** Information about the report that was run.

REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
SESSION_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: /home/home.jsp.
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID

Field	Details
	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

REST API Event Type

REST API events contain details about REST-specific requests.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number

	Description The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`ENTITY_NAME`	**Type** Set **Description** The name of the object accessed by the API request. For example: `Account`, `Opportunity`, `Contact`, and so on.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `RestApi`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String

	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`MEDIA_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The media type of the response.
`METHOD`	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method of the request. For example: `GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, and so on.
`NUMBER_FIELDS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of fields or columns, where applicable.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`REQUEST_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout request body, in bytes.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned.

	• `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RESPONSE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout response, in bytes.
`ROWS_PROCESSED`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the request. For example: `150`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`STATUS_CODE`	**Type** Number

	Description The HTTP response status code for the request.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_AGENT`	**Type** Number **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API).
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`

`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.

	• `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Sandbox Event Type

Sandbox events contain details about sandbox copies.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CURRENT_SANDBOX_ORG_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the current sandbox organization.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Sandbox`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PENDING_SANDBOX_ORG_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the target sandbox org.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
SANDBOX_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the sandbox organization.
STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the sandbox copy.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

Field	Details
	For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Search Event Type

Search events contain details about the user's search query. All searches within the app, including Experience Cloud sites, are included. However, unauthenticated users won't have a unique Salesforce user ID.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Search`.
`NUM_RESULTS`	**Type** Number **Description** Number of results returned by the search query. **Possible Values** • 0 • 25 • 1000
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PREFIXES_SEARCHED`	**Type** String **Description** Space-separated list of key prefixes that were searched. **Example** 001 006 ka0

`QUERY_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of the search query. **Example** -2vx8relit08r
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`SEARCH_QUERY`	**Type** String **Description** The first 100 characters of the search query. **Example** Salesforce
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API.

	For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Search Click Event Type

Search Click events contain details about the user's interaction with the search results. All searches within the app, including Experience Cloud sites, are included. However, unauthenticated users won't have a unique Salesforce user ID.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLICKED_RECORD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The 15-character ID of the result the user clicked in the search results page. **Example** a07B00000031pRV
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `SearchClick`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`QUERY_ID`	**Type** String **Description** Unique ID of the search query. **Example** -2vx8relit08r

RANK	**Type** Number **Description** Ranking of the result clicked in the search results page. **Example** 2
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
TIMESTAMP	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: 20130715233322.670.
TIMESTAMP_DERIVED	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). For example: 2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z. Timezone is GMT.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00590000000I1SNIA0.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Sites Event Type

Sites events contain details of Site.com requests. Requests can originate from the browser (UI).

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `Sites`.
`HTTP_HEADERS`	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP headers that were sent in the request.
`HTTP_METHOD`	**Type** String

	Description The HTTP method of the request. For example: `GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, and so on.
`IS_API`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if this page was an API or Web Services request.
`IS_ERROR`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if this page was an error page.
`IS_FIRST_REQUEST`	**Type** Boolean **Description** 1 if this page is the first Visualforce transaction in the request, or 0 if it isn't.
`IS_GUEST`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if this page was a guest (unauthenticated) request.
`IS_SECURE`	**Type** Boolean **Description** True if this request is secure.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.

`PAGE_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the Visualforce page that was requested.
`QUERY`	**Type** String **Description** The SOQL query, if one was performed.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`REQUEST_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The request type. Possible values are: • `page`—a normal request for a page

Field	Details
	• `content_UI`—a content request for a page that originated in the user interface • `content_apex`—a content request initiated by an Apex call • `PDF_UI`—a request for a page in PDF format through the user interface • `PDF_apex`—a request for PDF format by an Apex call (usually a Web Service call)
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`SITE_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the Site.com site.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String

	Description The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.

	• `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

SOAP API Event Type

SOAP API events contain details about your org's SOAP API request activity.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`API_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of API request. Possible values are: • `D`—Apex Class • `E`—SOAP Enterprise • `M`—SOAP Metadata • `P`—SOAP Partner • `S`—SOAP Apex • `T`—SOAP Tooling • `f`—Feed

	• `l`—Live Agent • `p`—SOAP ClientSync
`API_VERSION`	**Type** String **Description** The version of the API that's being used. For example: `36.0`.
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CLIENT_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the client that's using Salesforce services. This field is an optional parameter that can be passed in API calls. If blank, the caller didn't specify a client in the CallOptions header.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
DB_TOTAL_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
ENTITY_NAME	**Type** Set **Description** The name of the object accessed by the API request. For example: `Account`, `Opportunity`, `Contact`, and so on.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `API`.
EXCEPTION_MESSAGE	**Type** String **Description** The exception message for a SOAP API request. An exception message gives details about errors in handling an API request, such as why an API request failed. For example: `common.exception.ApiException: startDate cannot be more than 30 days ago`.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

METHOD_NAME	**Type** String **Description** The name of the calling Apex method.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
REQUEST_SIZE	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout request body, in bytes.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.

Field	Details
`RESPONSE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the callout response, in bytes.
`ROWS_PROCESSED`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of rows that were processed in the request. For example: `150`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared

	with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • PowerPartner—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • SelfService—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • Standard—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Time-Based Workflow Event Type

Time-Based Workflow events contain details about queue activity monitoring.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or the REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: 96.43.144.26.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
DATA	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The record details of time queue activity.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `TimeBasedWorkflow`.
LOG_GROUP_ID	**Type** String **Description** Marks log records that are committed or rolled back.
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
NUMBER_OF_RECORDS	**Type** Number **Description** The number of processed records.
ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of time-based workflow event. • `UIDEL`—An entry was deleted from the Time-Based Workflow page in Setup. • `ERRDEL`—An entry was deleted from the workflow queue, because there was an error reading the record that triggered the workflow rule. The associated time-dependent actions weren't processed. • `DELETE`—An entry was deleted from the workflow queue, because it's no longer relevant. For example, the criteria are no longer met by the associated record. If the evaluation date for the entry changed, the entry is re-added with the updated evaluation date. • `PROC`—An entry was deleted from the workflow queue after processing a time-dependent action.

URI	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
URI_ID_DERIVED	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.

SEE ALSO:
EventLogFile Supported Event Types
EventLogFile

Transaction Security Event Type

Transaction Security events contain details about policy execution. This event type is supported in API version 55.0 and later.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP, such as a login from AppExchange, is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVALUATION_TIME_MS`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in milliseconds used to evaluate the policy.
`EVENT_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The time at which the Transaction Security event was generated in ISO8601-compatible format (YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ). This value can be earlier than TIMESTAMP_DERIVED by the amount of time taken to log the event. For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `TransactionSecurity`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts

	with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`
`POLICY_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the policy being evaluated. For example: `00530000009M943`
`POLICY_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case-insensitive ID of the policy being evaluated. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`
`RESULT`	**Type** String **Description** The outcome of evaluating the policy. For example: `TRIGGEREDzzz` or `NOT TRIGGERED`

`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

URI Event Type

URI events contain details about user interaction with the web browser UI.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.

`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DB_BLOCKS`	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
`DB_CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
`DB_TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `URI`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.

ORGANIZATION_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: 00D000000000123.
REFERRER_URI	**Type** String **Description** The referring URI of the page that's receiving the request.
REQUEST_ID	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same REQUEST_ID. For example: 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV.
REQUEST_STATUS	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • S—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • F—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • U—Undefined • A—Authorization Error • R—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • N—Not Found. 404 error.
RUN_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For more granular URI information for Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app, see the Lightning Error, Lightning Interaction, Lightning Page View, and Lightning Performance event types. **Examples** `/aura` (Lightning Experience), `/lightning` (Lightning Experience and the Salesforce app), `/home/home.jsp` (Salesforce Classic)
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id

Field	Details
	Description The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • `CsnOnly`—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • `CspLitePortal`—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • `CustomerSuccess`—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • `Guest`—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in. • `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal.

	• `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Visualforce Request Event Type

Visualforce Request events contain details of Visualforce requests. Requests can originate from the browser (UI).

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CONTROLLER_TYPE`	**Type** Number **Description** The type of controller that's used by the requested Visualforce page. **Possible Values** • `0`: NOT_SPECIFIED—The controller type is not specified. • `1`: STANDARD—The controller is a standard controller. • `2`: CUSTOM—The controller is a custom controller or controller extension. • `3`: JAVA—For internal use only. • `4`: STANDARD_SET—The controller is a standard list controller. • `5`: SPRING—Not used.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
DB_BLOCKS	**Type** Number **Description** Indicates how much activity is occurring in the database. A high value for this field suggests that adding indexes or filters on your queries would benefit performance.
DB_CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds to complete the request. Indicates the amount of activity taking place in the database layer during the request.
DB_TOTAL_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The time in nanoseconds for a database round trip. Includes time spent in the JDBC driver, network to the database, and `DB_CPU_TIME`. Compare this field to `CPU_TIME` to determine whether performance issues are occurring in the database layer or in your own code.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `VisualforceRequest`.
HTTP_METHOD	**Type** String **Description** The HTTP method of the request. For example: `GET`, `POST`, `PUT`, and so on.
IS_AJAX_REQUEST	**Type** Boolean **Description** The value is `true` if the request is a partial page request.

`IS_FIRST_REQUEST`	**Type** Boolean **Description** 1 if this page is the first Visualforce transaction in the request, or 0 if it isn't.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`MANAGED_PACKAGE_NAMESPACE`	**Type** String **Description** If the page is part of a managed package, the namespace of that package.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PAGE_NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The name of the Visualforce page that was requested.
`QUERY`	**Type** String **Description** The query string used to access the requested Visualforce page. **Example** Let's assume that the requested Visualforce page (`/apex/myAccountDetailPage?id=001xx000003GYv6AAG`) shows details of the account whose ID is in the URL. The value of `QUERY` in this case is `?id=001xx000003GYv6AAG`.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`REQUEST_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the request body, in bytes. Value is -1 if the request body content is larger than 2GB, or if the request has no body (for example, a typical GET request).
`REQUEST_STATUS`	**Type** String **Description** The status of the request for a page view or user interface action. Possible values are: • `S`—Success. Salesforce handled the request successfully. If an Apex controller throws an exception, this status is also returned. • `F`—Failure. Typically 4xx or 5xx HTTP codes, such as no permission to view page, page took too long to render, page is read-only. • `U`—Undefined • `A`—Authorization Error • `R`—Redirect. Typically a 3xx HTTP code, possibly initiated by an Apex controller in a Visualforce page. • `N`—Not Found. 404 error.
`REQUEST_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The request type. Possible values are: • `page`—a normal request for a page • `content_UI`—a content request for a page that originated in the user interface • `content_apex`—a content request initiated by an Apex call • `PDF_UI`—a request for a page in PDF format through the user interface

	• `PDF_apex`—a request for PDF format by an Apex call (usually a Web Service call)
`RESPONSE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the response, in bytes.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID

	Description The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
USER_AGENT	**Type** Number **Description** The numeric code for the type of client used to make the request (for example, the browser, application, or API).
USER_ID	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 00530000009M943
USER_ID_DERIVED	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: 0059000000I1SNIA0.
USER_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The category of user license. Possible values are: • CsnOnly—Users whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. • CspLitePortal—CSP Lite Portal license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal or an Experience Cloud site. • CustomerSuccess—Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. • Guest—Users whose access is limited so that your customers can view and interact with your site without logging in.

	• `PowerCustomerSuccess`—Power Customer Success license. Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a customer portal. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the customer portal role hierarchy. • `PowerPartner`—Power Partner license. Users whose access is limited because they're partners and typically access the application through a partner portal or site. • `SelfService`—Users whose access is limited because they're organization customers and access the application through a self-service portal. • `Standard`—Standard user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses, and admins for this org.
`VIEW_STATE_SIZE`	**Type** Number **Description** The size of the Visualforce view state, in bytes.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Wave Change Event Type

Wave Change events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Change event type is captured every time the user opens a new CRM Analytics asset or tab, switches between tabs, or changes dashboard pages. Wave Change events are logged when opening new tabs and switching back to previously opened tabs.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`ANALYTICS_MODE`	**Type** String **Description** The location in which the dashboard is displayed. In the Salesforce mobile app, embedded dashboards are logged as `embedded` first. When a user interacts

	with the dashboard, a full-screen dashboard is displayed to allow for user interaction, and is logged as `mobileNative`. Possible values are: • `studio`—Analytics Studio • `tab`—Analytics tab • `embedded`— Embedded in Aura or Lightning. • `embeddedInCommunities`—Embedded in Experience Cloud. • `mobileNative`—CRM Analytics mobile app for iOS/Android or Salesforce mobile app for iOS/Android
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveChange`.
`IS_MOBILE`	**Type** Boolean **Description** If `true`, the dashboard is displayed in the Tableau CRM mobile app for iOS and

	Android, in the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, or in a mobile browser.
`IS_NEW`	**Type** Boolean **Description** The field indicates that this action opens a new tab or goes back to a previously opened tab. If the change routes to a new page, the value of this field is true. If it routes to an existing page, this field is false.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`PAGE_CONTEXT`	**Type** String **Description** The context of the page in which the dashboard is displayed. In the Salesforce mobile app, embedded dashboards are logged as `aura` first. When a user interacts with the dashboard, a full-screen dashboard is displayed to allow for user interaction, and is logged as `iOS` or `android`. Possible values are: • `aura`—Lightning Components • `vf`—Visualforce

	• `iOS`— CRM Analytics or Salesforce mobile app for iOS • `android`— CRM Analytics or Salesforce mobile app for Android
`PAGE_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the CRM Analytics dashboard page. This field is only available in v58.0 and higher.
`RECORD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.
`REOPEN_COUNT`	**Type** Number **Description** If `IS_NEW` is false, the number of times that an existing page opens.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SAVED_VIEW_ID`	**Type** String

	Description The ID of the CRM Analytics dashboard saved view.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TAB_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface. For example: `dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK`.
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The CRM Analytics object type.

`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`.
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`VIEW_MODE`	**Type** String **Description** The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values include `view`, `edit`, `present`, `json`, or `print`.
`WAVE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine

Field	Details
	which log lines originated from a particular session.
WAVE_TIMESTAMP	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Wave Download Event Type

Wave Download events represent downloads made from lens explorations and dashboard widgets in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Download event type is captured when a user downloads images (.png), Microsoft® Excel® data (.xls), or comma-separated values (.csv) files.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
ASSET_ID	**Type** ID **Description** The ID of the asset the user downloads from.
ASSET_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of the asset the user downloads from. **Values** • `Lens`—A *lens* is a view into a dataset used in an exploratory mode or to get insight to a specific business question. The lens can be saved and shared independently. It can also be clipped to a dashboard. • `Dashboard`—A *dashboard* is a curated set of charts, metrics, and tables based on the data in one or more lenses.
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". **Example** 96.43.144.26
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`DATASET_IDS`	**Type** String **Description** Comma-separated list of IDs of utilized data sets.
`DOWNLOAD_FORMAT`	**Type** String **Description** The data format of the export. **Values** • `png`—Image • `csv`—Comma-separated values • `xls`— Microsoft Excel
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveDownload`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. **Example** GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I
`NUMBER_OF_RECORDS`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The number of records exported.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. **Example** 00D000000000123
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. **Example** 3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. **Example** d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`).

Field	Details
	For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that’s receiving the request. **Example** `/home/home.jsp`
`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that’s receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who’s using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who’s using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. **Example** `00590000000I1SNIA0`
`USER_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of Salesforce user.
`WAVE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine which log lines originated from a particular session.
`WAVE_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number

Field	Details
	Description The time at which this log line was generated.

Wave Interaction Event Type

Wave Interaction events represent route or page changes made in the CRM Analytics user interface. A Wave Interaction event type is captured when a tab is closed. It also collates the interaction statistics over the life of the tab, including total open time, read time, and so on. These statistics are aggregated as you go to other tabs and return, and logged only once when the tab is closed.

Note: Because Wave Interaction events are logged only when the tab or browser window is closed, these events might not match Wave Change events exactly if a user allows their Salesforce session to time out before closing.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
`CLIENT_IP`	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
`CPU_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
`EVENT_TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WaveInteraction`.
`LOGIN_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring.

	For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`NUM_CLICKS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of clicks performed on a page in the CRM Analytics user interface.
`NUM_SESSIONS`	**Type** Number **Description** The number of times a user returned to a particular page.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`READ_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time a user spent on a particular tab.
`RECORD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.
`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The user's unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TAB_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface. **Example** dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TOTAL_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The total amount of time a tab was open in milliseconds.
`TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The CRM Analytics object type.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `0059000000I1SNIA0`.
`VIEW_MODE`	**Type** String **Description** The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values include `view`, `edit`, `present`, `json`, or `print`.
`WAVE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine which log lines originated from a particular session.
`WAVE_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

Wave Performance Event Type

Wave Performance events help you track trends in your Analytics performance.

For details about event monitoring, see the Trailhead Event Monitoring module or REST API Developer's Guide.

Fields

Field	Details
CLIENT_IP	**Type** String **Description** The IP address of the client that's using Salesforce services. A Salesforce internal IP (such as a login from AppExchange) is shown as "Salesforce.com IP". For example: `96.43.144.26`.
CPU_TIME	**Type** Number **Description** The CPU time in milliseconds used to complete the request. This field indicates the amount of activity taking place in the app server layer.
EPT	**Type** Number **Description** The experienced page time in milliseconds.
EVENT_TYPE	**Type** String **Description** The type of event. The value is always `WavePerformance`.
IS_INITIAL	**Type** Boolean **Description** Indicates whether the event is for the initial load of dashboard (`true`) or not (`false`).
LOGIN_KEY	**Type** String

Field	Details
	Description The string that ties together all events in a given user's login session. It starts with a login event and ends with either a logout event or the user session expiring. For example: `GeJCsym5eyvtEK2I`.
`NAME`	**Type** String **Description** The asset title or query string.
`ORGANIZATION_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the organization. For example: `00D000000000123`.
`QUERY_ID`	**Type** String **Description** This field is deprecated in API version 50.0. The number of queries can be determined using the Uri Event type logs, referenced here on page 1943
`RECORD_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The Salesforce ID of the CRM Analytics object.
`REQUEST_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events. Each event in a given transaction has the same `REQUEST_ID`. For example: `3nWgxWbDKWWDIk0FKfF5DV`.
`RUN_TIME`	**Type** Number **Description** The amount of time that the request took in milliseconds.

`SESSION_KEY`	**Type** String **Description** The user’s unique session ID. You can use this value to identify all user events within a session. When a user logs out and logs in again, a new session is started. For example: `d7DEq/ANa7nNZZVD`.
`TAB_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of the particular Analytics tab in the user interface. **Example** dashboard-0FKB0000000Ec64GDK
`TIMESTAMP`	**Type** String **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in GMT. For example: `20130715233322.670`.
`TIMESTAMP_DERIVED`	**Type** DateTime **Description** The access time of Salesforce services in ISO8601-compatible format (`YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS.sssZ`). For example: `2015-07-27T11:32:59.555Z`. Timezone is GMT.
`TYPE`	**Type** String **Description** The CRM Analytics object type. This field is scheduled for deprecation in v59.0. Use the new `IS_INITIAL` field to determine the log line type.
`URI`	**Type** String **Description** The URI of the page that’s receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.

`URI_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** ID **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the URI of the page that's receiving the request.
`USER_ID`	**Type** Id **Description** The 15-character ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00530000009M943`
`USER_ID_DERIVED`	**Type** Id **Description** The 18-character case insensitive ID of the user who's using Salesforce services through the UI or the API. For example: `00590000000I1SNIA0`.
`VIEW_MODE`	**Type** String **Description** The view mode for the CRM Analytics asset. Possible values include `view`, `edit`, `present`, `json`, or `print`.
`WAVE_SESSION_ID`	**Type** String **Description** The ID of a particular session of CRM Analytics. Use this field to determine which log lines originated from a particular session.
`WAVE_TIMESTAMP`	**Type** Number **Description** The time at which this log line was generated.

SEE ALSO:

EventLogFile Supported Event Types

EventLogFile

EventRelation

Represents a person (a user, lead, or contact) or a resource (such as a conference room) invited to an event. This object lets you add or remove invitees from an event and use the API to manage invitees' responses to invitations. If Shared Activities is enabled, EventRelation can also represent other objects that are related to an event. EventRelation does not support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules.

EventRelation allows a variable number of relationships and handles deleted events differently, depending on whether Shared Activities is enabled.

A non-recurring event can have up to 1,000 invitees. A recurring event can have up to 100 invitees.

If Shared Activities Isn't Enabled

- EventRelation records only represent invitees (contacts, users, and resources).
- An event can be related to one contact or lead.

If Shared Activities Is Enabled

- EventRelation records can represent:
  - Invitees (`IsInvitee=` is set to `true`)

    OR

  - Related contacts or lead (`IsParent` is set to `true`)
- An event can be related to up to 50 contacts or one lead. These people may or may not be invitees. The number of allowed invitees is not affected by the number of related contacts. If a contact or lead is also an invitee, there is one EventRelation record for that person with `IsInvitee` and `IsParent` are set to `true`.
- An event can be related to a lead, contact, resource, account, or opportunity.
- An event can be related to a custom object that has the `HasActivities` attribute set to `true`.
- If you delete an event, then relations between the event and any specified contacts, leads, and other records are also deleted.
- If you delete the EventRelation record representing a relation then the corresponding relation field may be cleared on the event.
- If you delete the EventRelation record representing the `WhoId` on an event, then another Who, if any, from the event's `EventWhoIds` field will be promoted to the `WhoId`.
- If you restore a deleted event, relations between the event and any specified contacts, leads, and records are also restored. The `WhoId`, `WhatId`, and `AccountId` field values are recalculated using the field values on EventRelation.

Whether or not Shared Activities is enabled, an event can be related to one other kind of record, such as an account, an opportunity, or a custom object.

Note:

- With API versions 26.0 and later, the EventRelation object replaces the EventAttendee object, and the EventAttendee object is no longer visible. You can still query the EventAttendee object using packages that support API versions 25.0 and earlier, or by using Apex.
- An EventRelation object can't be created for a child event.
- EventRelation includes deactivated users.
- In API versions 25.0 and earlier, you can't use `query()`, `delete()`, or `update()` with events related to more than one contact.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the Account ID of the relation. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. `AccountId` is visible when Shared Activities is enabled.
`EventId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Contains the ID of the event. This value can't be changed after it's been specified. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
`IsInvitee`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the relation is an invitee. • `IsInvitee` is visible while Shared Activities is being enabled, after it has been enabled, and while it is being disabled. • `IsInvitee` defaults to `true` while Shared Activities is being enabled, after it has been enabled, and while it is being disabled if `IsInvitee`, `IsParent`, and `IsWhat` are not set. This configuration ensures compatibility when Shared Activities isn't enabled and EventRelation represents event invitees only. • `IsInvitee` defaults to `false` when Shared Activities is enabled if `IsParent` is set to `true`.
`IsParent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** `IsParent` is visible only when Shared Activities is enabled. When `false`, indicates that the relation is an invitee (a contact, lead, or user). When `true`, indicates that the relation is a Who or What, as determined by `IsWhat` field.
`IsWhat`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `IsWhat` is visible only when Shared Activities is enabled. The value is relevant only if `IsParent` is `true`. When `IsWhat` is `true`, the relation specified by `RelationId` is a What (an account, opportunity, custom object, etc.). When `IsWhat` is `false`, the relation specified by `RelationId` is a Who (a contact, lead, or user).
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Contains the ID of the person (User, Contact, or Lead) or the resource invited to an event. When Shared Activities is enabled, `RelationId` can also contain the ID of an account, opportunity, or other object related to an event. This value can't be changed after it's been specified. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Relation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Contact, Lead, User
`RespondedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the most recent date and time when the invitee responded to an invitation to an event.
`Response`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains optional text that the invitee can enter when responding to an invitation to an event.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the invitee status with one of the following values: • `New`: Invitee has received the invitation but hasn't yet responded. This value is the default. • `Declined`: Invitee has declined the invitation. • `Accepted`: Invitee has accepted the invitation. Note: `Uninvited` and `Maybe` aren't currently supported.

Usage

- Invitee related lists display slightly different content. In the Salesforce mobile app, the invitee related list includes invitees only, whereas in the full site, it also includes the event owner. To reproduce the full site functionality in the Salesforce mobile app, use the following API queries.

If you use Shared Activities in your Salesforce org, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE isInvitee = true AND eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

where *Event_Id* is the child event's ID.

If you don't use Shared Activities, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

These queries get the main event's relations and display them for the given child event. To further filter the results, add a `WHERE` clause.

Assigning resource attendance status

You can add a resource to an event only when the resource is available. The only attendance status that can be assigned to resources is Accepted. Events can't be saved when resources you've added aren't available.

Create an invitee if Shared Activities is enabled (or during the process of enabling it or rolling back)

If the invitee is already a contact or lead, update `IsInvitee` to `true`.

If the invitee is not already a contact or lead, create an EventRelation object for the invitee with `IsInvitee` set to `true`.

Create an invitee if Shared Activities is not enabled

Create an EventRelation object for the invitee.

Insert a contact or lead relation

```
EventRelation er = new EventRelation(EventId = '00UD0000005zijH',
    RelationId = '003D000000Q8aeV', isParent = true, isInvitee = false);
insert er;
```

Determine what events a given invitee is attending

To determine all the events that a particular person is attending during a given time period (for example, next week), you can have a client application query the Event object for a given date range, iterate through the results, and, for each event, query the EventRelation object to determine whether the particular person (`RelationId`) has accepted an invitation to that event.

Insert an invitee relation

If `isParent`, `isWhat` and `IsInvitee` are not set, and `RelationId` is a contact, lead, user, or calendar, `IsInvitee` defaults to `true`. This means if an EventRelation isn't specifically inserted as a relation to a contact or lead, it's treated as an Invitee relation by default.

```
EventRelation er = new EventRelation(EventId = '00UD0000005zijH',
    RelationId = '003D000000Q8adV');
insert er;
```

Query relations to a contact or a lead

```
List<EventRelation> whoRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
    EventRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD' AND isParent = true AND isWhat =
false];
```

Query invitee relations

```
List<EventRelation> inviteeRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
    EventRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD' AND isInvitee = true];
```

Update an invitee relation to a contact or lead invitee relation

```
EventRelation er = [SELECT Id FROM EventRelation WHERE EventId =
    '00UD0000005zijD' AND isInvitee = true and isParent = false LIMIT 1];
er.isParent = true;
update er;
```

Update a contact or lead relation to a contact or lead invitee relation

```
EventRelation er = [SELECT Id FROM EventRelation WHERE EventId =
    '00UD0000005zijD' AND isParent = true and isInvitee = false LIMIT 1];
er.isInvitee = true;
update er;
```

Reproduce invitee related list functionality in the Salesforce mobile app

Invitee related lists display slightly different content in the Salesforce mobile app and the full site. In the app, the invitee related list includes invitees only, whereas in the full site, it also includes the event owner.

If you use Shared Activities in your Salesforce org, use the following query to reproduce the full site functionality in the Salesforce mobile app:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE isInvitee = true AND eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

where *`Event_Id`* is the child event's ID.

If you don't use Shared Activities, use this query:

```
SELECT RelationId FROM EventRelation WHERE eventId='[Event_Id]'
```

These queries get the main event's relations and display them for the given child event. To further filter the results, add a `WHERE` clause.

Send email notifications

To send email notifications for a given event, query EventRelation for the event, iterate through the list, examine the status, and send email notifications to every person who accepted the invitation.

Syncing Events with Lightning Sync

Attendee statuses (Accepted or Maybe, Declined, or No Response) sync from Microsoft® Exchange or Google to Salesforce, but not from Salesforce to Exchange or Google. Be wary of creating API flows that update attendee status in Salesforce for users set up to sync both ways. Eventually the original Exchange or Google status overrides the update made in Salesforce.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

EventRelationChangeEvent (API version 44.0)

Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Event

EventWhoRelation

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

EventBusSubscriber

Represents a trigger, process, or flow that's subscribed to a platform event or a change data capture event. Doesn't include CometD subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

EventBusSubscriber is read only and can only be queried. As of Summer '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the subscriber. For example, the trigger ID.
`LastError`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error message that the last thrown `EventBus.RetryableException` contains. This field applies to Apex triggers only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subscribed item, such as the trigger or process name. If the subscribed item's name is "Process", at least one flow Pause element is subscribed to the event.
`Position`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The replay ID of the last event that the subscriber processed.
`Retries`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times the trigger was retried due to throwing the `EventBus.RetryableException`. This field applies to Apex triggers only. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the status of the subscriber. Can be one of the following values: • `Running`—The subscriber is actively listening to events. If you modify the subscriber, the subscription continues to process events. • `Error`— The subscriber was disconnected and stopped receiving published events. A trigger reaches this state when it exceeds the number of maximum retries with the `EventBus.RetryableException`. Trigger assertion failures and unhandled exceptions don't cause the error state. We recommend limiting the retries to fewer than nine times to avoid reaching this state. When you fix and save the trigger, or for a managed package trigger, if you redeploy the package, the trigger resumes automatically from the tip, starting from new events. Also, you can resume a trigger subscription in the subscription detail page that you access from the platform event page. • `Suspended`—The subscriber is disconnected and can't receive events because a Salesforce admin suspended it or due to an internal error. You can resume a trigger subscription in the subscription detail page that you access from the platform event page. To resume a process, deactivate it and then reactivate it. If you modify the subscriber, the subscription resumes automatically from the tip, starting from new events. For more information, see View and Manage an Event's Subscribers on the Platform Event's Detail Page in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.
`Tip`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The replay ID of the last published event. Note: For high-volume platform events and change events, the value for Tip isn't available and is always -1.
Topic	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subscription channel that corresponds to a platform event or change event. For a platform event, the topic name is the event name appended with `__e`, such as `MyEvent__e`. For a change event, the topic is the name of the change event, such as `AccountChangeEvent`.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subscriber type (`ApexTrigger`). If the subscriber is a process or flow Pause element, the type is blank.

Usage

Use EventBusSubscriber to query details about subscribers to a platform event. You can get all subscribers for a particular event by filtering on the `Topic` field, as follows.

```
SELECT ExternalId, Name, Position, Status, Tip, Type
FROM EventBusSubscriber
WHERE Topic='Low_Ink__e'
```

EventRelayConfig

Represents the configuration of an event relay, which relays platform events and change data capture events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- To retrieve or query this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.
- This object is read-only. To configure an event relay, use EventRelayConfig in Tooling API or EventRelayConfig in Metadata API.

Fields

Field	Details
DestinationResourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name of the named credential, which stores the AWS account information. The `destinationResourceName` value contains the `callout:` prefix. For example: `callout:MyRelayNamedCredential`
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Record Type Name**. This field is automatically generated, but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API.
EventChannel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The full name of the event channel used in the event relay. For example: `MyRelayChannel__chn`
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The language of the EventRelayConfig. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label for the EventRelayConfig. In the UI, this field is Event Relay Config.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values:

Field	Details
	• In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer. • In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, `NamespacePrefix` is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
`RelayOption`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A JSON-encoded string that contains an option for resuming an event relay after the system recovers from an error. This option is used if the event relay can't resume after the last relayed event. The options available are: • `"{\"ReplayRecovery\":\"LATEST\"}"`—(Default) Start relaying events from new events received in the event bus. Use this option if you aren't interested in missed events while the relay was down. • `"{\"ReplayRecovery\":\"EARLIEST\"}"`—Resend all events stored in the event bus and relay new events thereafter. The event bus stores events for up to three days. Use this option if you want to reprocess all stored events and catch up on missed events.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The execution state of the event relay. Possible values are: • `RUN`—The event relay is running and actively relaying event messages from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. • `PAUSE`—An administrator paused the event relay. No events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge during this status. All current state information is saved. • `STOP`—(Default) The event relay is stopped and no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. All current state information is deleted.
`UsageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use.

EventRelayFeedback

Represents execution state information about an event relay from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge for platform events and change data capture events. Query this object to get information such as the event relay status and any error message. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ErrorCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code of the last error that occurred during the relay of event messages. For a list of possible error codes and messages, see Error Codes.
`ErrorIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier of an unexpected system error that occurred during the relay of event messages.
`ErrorMessage`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The error message of the last error that occurred during the relay of event messages. For a list of possible error codes and messages, see Error Codes.

Field	Details
ErrorTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time in the UTC time zone when the last error occurred during the relay of event messages.
EventRelayConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the event relay configuration that this feedback record is collecting the execution information of. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EventRelayConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EventRelayConfig
EventRelayNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The number that identifies the EventRelayFeedback record. This field is of type Auto Number.
LastRelayedEventTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time in the UTC time zone when the last event was relayed to Amazon EventBridge.
RemoteResource	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the partner event source associated with the event relay. It is in the format `aws.partner/salesforce.com/`***`orgID`***`/`***`channelID`***. For example: `aws.partner/salesforce.com/00DRM000000Fxts2AC/0YLRM0000004Dfg4AE`.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the event relay. Possible values are: • `ERROR`— The event relay encountered an error while running or during a state change that the administrator initiates. During the `ERROR` state, no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. The system attempts periodically to recover from the error. If it succeeds, the `Status` field value changes to `RUNNING` or to the new state that the administrator selected. The event relay attempts to resume sending events from the event bus from where it left off. In rare occasions, if it can't resume after the last relayed event, it uses the error recovery option in the `relayOption` field of EventRelayConfig to determine where to resume from. • `PAUSED`— An administrator paused the event relay. No events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge during this status. When an administrator resumes the event relay, events are relayed from the last position in the event bus, as long as they're within the retention window. • `RUNNING`— The event relay is running and actively relaying events from Salesforce to Amazon EventBridge. • `STOPPED`:—The event relay is stopped and no events are relayed to Amazon EventBridge. Some state information stored in EventRelayFeedback fields is deleted, such as `LastRelayedEventTime` and error fields. When the event relay is resumed, only new events are relayed. The default value is `STOPPED`.
`UsageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.

Error Codes

This table contains the error codes and messages that a query on EventRelayFeedback can return in the `ErrorCode` and `ErrorMessage` fields.

Error Code	Error Description
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.aws.partner.eventsource.invalid`	The configured event relay's AWS named credentials are invalid.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.aws.partner.eventsource.connect.error`	The configured event relay encountered an error while connecting to Amazon EventBridge.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.feature.not.supported`	The event relay is configured with an unsupported feature, such as event encryption and change data capture event enrichment.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.event.delivery.limit.error`	You've exceeded the event delivery limit for your org.
`sfdc.platform.eventbus.relay.temporarily.unavailable`	The event relay is temporarily unavailable.

EventTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Event.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.

Field Name	Details
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

EventTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Event being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

EventWhoRelation

Represents the relationship between an event and a lead or contacts. This derived object is a filtered version of the EventRelation on page 1972 object; that is, IsParent is *`true`* and IsWhat is *`false`*. It doesn't represent relationships to invitees or to accounts, opportunities, or other objects. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

EventWhoRelation allows a variable number of relationships: one lead or up to 50 contacts. Available only if you've enabled Shared Activities for your organization.

Note: EventWhoRelation objects aren't created for child events.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EventId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the event.
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the contacts or lead related to the event.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the person related to the event is a contact or lead.

Usage

Apex example that queries relations to a contact or lead

```
List<EventWhoRelation> whoRelations = [SELECT Id, Relation.Name FROM
EventWhoRelation WHERE EventId = '00UD0000005zijD'];
```

SEE ALSO:

Event

EventRelation

Expense

Represents an expense linked to a work order. Service resource technicians can log expenses, such as tools or travel costs. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account associated with the linked work order.
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of the expense.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description for the expense.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage deducted from the `Subtotal` price. Available in version 51.0 and later.

Field	Details
ExpenseEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the expense was incurred over multiple days, the Expense End Date is the last day that the expense covers.
ExpenseNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The number that uniquely identifies the expense.
ExpenseStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the expense was incurred over multiple days, the Expense Start Date is the first day that the expense covers.
ExpenseType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of expense. Possible values are: • Billable • Non-Billable The default value is Billable.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the expense record.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of items purchased in this record. Available in version 51.0 and later.
`Subtotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subtotal price calculated as the product of `Quantity` and `UnitPrice`. Available in version 51.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A title that identifies the expense. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of the transaction which is equal to the discounted subtotal: `Subtotal - (Discount * Subtotal)`. Available in version 51.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`TransactionDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The day that the expense was incurred, or the payment date for the expense.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The price of one item on the record. Available in version 51.0 and later.
`WorkOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the work order associated with the expense.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseChangeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ExpenseFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpenseOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ExpenseShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ExpenseReport

Represents a report that summarizes expenses. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description for the expense report.
ExpenseReportNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the expense report.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the expense report record.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A title that identifies the expense report.
`TotalExpenseAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all expense entries in the report. This is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseReportFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseReportHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpenseReportShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ExpenseReportEntry

Represents an entry in an expense report. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of the expense.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`ExpenseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The expense that corresponds to the expense report entry.
`ExpenseReportEntryNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the expense report entry.

Field	Details
`ExpenseReportId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The expense report that's associated with the expense report entry.
`ExpenseType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of expense. Possible values are: • `Billable` • `Non-Billable` The default value is `Billable`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A title that identifies the expense.
`TransactionDate`	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The day that the expense was incurred, or the payment date for the expense.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ExpenseReportEntryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ExpenseReportEntryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ExpressionFilter

Represents a logical expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContextId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the MacroInstruction object that contains the expression.
`FilterConditionLogic`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. The filter conditions to use and the order in which to apply them. For example, '1 AND 2' evaluates condition 1 and then condition 2.

Field	Details
FilterDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. A description of the filter expression that helps to explain the logic to users. For example, 'Applies to New cases.'
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Optional. A label for the expression.

Usage

The ExpressionFilter object is used with the `IF` and `ELSEIF` operations in a MacroInstruction. It lets you specify a logical expression that determines whether macro instructions are executed. The object indicates whether any or all conditions must be true.

To represent the conditions that are evaluated, this object uses one or more ExpressionFilterCriteria child objects. The ExpressionFilter to be used with each criteria is specified in the ExpressionFilterCriteria's ExpressionFilterId field.

For example, to represent the following conditional statement, the ExpressionFilter object specifies the `FilterConditionLogic` field as `1 AND 2`, where 1 and 2 are ExpressionFilterCriteria objects. In this example, condition 1 is `Case.Status EQUALS New`, and condition 2 is `Case.Origin EQUALS Phone`.

```
IF (Case.Status EQUALS New) AND (Case.Origin EQUALS Phone)
      Select Email QuickAction
      Set Subject…
      Set To…
      Set Body…
      Submit
ENDIF
```

ExpressionFilterCriteria

Represents a condition in an expression that's used to control the execution of macro instructions. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ExpressionFilterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the ExpressionFilter object that references this condition.
`FilterTarget`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The target object or field used in the condition. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use `Case.Status` as the `FilterTarget`.
`FilterTargetValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. The value that's compared to the value of the FilterTarget. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use `New` as the `FilterTargetValue`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Optional. A label for the condition.
`Operation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Specifies the operator used to compare the target field and the target value. For example, to create a condition that applies to new cases, use EQUALS for the `Operation` field, as in `Case.Status EQUALS New`. • `EQUALS`

Field	Details
	• NOTEQUALS • CONTAINS • NOTCONTAIN
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The order in which the criteria are evaluated.

Usage

ExpressionFilterCriteria is a child object of the ExpressionFilter object. Use these objects with the `IF` and `ELSEIF` operations in a MacroInstruction to control instruction execution. Each condition in a ExpressionFilterCriteria compares a target object or field to a value using a condition operator; for example, `Case.Status EQUALS New`.

ExternalAccountHierarchy

Represents the external account hierarchy, which works like a role-based hierarchy. Use ExternalAccountHierarchy to allow partner and customer users to share data with other external accounts in their hierarchy.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have a Partner or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the account in the external account hierarchy.

Field	Details
CurrencyISOCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `GBP`— British Pound • `USD`— U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the external account hierarchy.
`HierarchyType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • `CustomerPortal` — Customer • `Partner` The default value is `Partner`.
`IsAccessibleToParent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows data to be shared with parent account in the account hierarchy. The default value is `true`.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description When true, the hierarchy is turned on. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the external account hierarchy.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account owner.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent account.

ExternalAccountHierarchyHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of an external account hierarchy. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

You must have a Partner or Customer Community Plus license.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • Address • AnyType • AutoNumber • Base64 • BitVector • Boolean • Content • Currency • DataCategoryGroupReference • DateOnly • DateTime • Division • Double • DynamicEnum • Email • EncryptedBase64 • EncryptedText

Field	Details
	• EntityId • EnumOrId • ExternalId • Fax • File • HtmlMultiLineText • HtmlStringPlusClob • InetAddress • Json • Location • MultiEnum • MultiLineText • Namespace • Percent • PersonName • Phone • Raw • RecordType • SfdcEncryptedText • SimpleNamespace • StringPlusClob • Switchable_PersonName • Text • TimeOnly • Url • YearQuarter
ExternalAccountHierarchyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the external account hierarchy.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Possible values are: • Account • HierarchyType - Hierarchy Type • IsAccessibleToParent - Is Accessible to Parent • IsActive - Is Hierarchy Active • Name • Owner • Parent • Created - Created. • FeedEvent - Feed Event • IndividualMerged - Individual Merged • Locked - Record Locked • OwnerAccepted - Owner (Accepted) • OwnerAssignment - Owner (Assignment) • Unlocked - Record unlocked
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The updated value of the changed field.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous value of the changed field.

ExternalClientApplication

For internal use only.

ExternalDataSource

Represents an external data source, which defines connection details for integration with data and content that are stored outside the Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Note: All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

From API version 48.0 onwards, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the “Customize Application” and “Manage AuthProviders” permissions can view this field. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider
`CustomConfiguration`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A JSON-encoded configuration string that defines parameters specific to the type of external data source.

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`Endpoint`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL of the external system, or if that URL is defined in a named credential, the named credential URL. A named credential URL contains the scheme `callout:`, the name of the named credential, and an optional path. For example: `callout:`*`My_Named_Credential`*`/`*`some_path`*. You can append a query string to a named credential URL. Use a question mark (?) as the separator between the named credential URL and the query string. For example: `callout:`*`My_Named_Credential`*`/`*`some_path`*`?format=json`.
`isWritable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Lets the Lightning Platform and users in this org create, update, and delete records for external objects associated with the external data source. The external object data is stored outside the org. By default, external objects are read only. Available only for Salesforce Connect external data sources. Available in API version 35.0 and later. However, with the cross-org adapter for Salesforce Connect, you can set this field to `true` only in API version 39.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Master label for the external data source. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`NamedCredentialId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce ID of the referenced named credential for an external data source. Required for Salesforce Connect adapters for Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, GraphQL, and OData 4.01. For connecting to other external data sources, the field must be null. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** NamedCredential **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** NamedCredential
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation.
`PrincipalType`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the org uses one set (`NamedUser`), multiple sets (`PerUser`), or no (`Anonymous`) credentials to access the external system. Each set of credentials corresponds to a login account on the external system. Corresponds to `Identity Type` in the user interface.
`Protocol`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether to use OAuth, password authentication, or no authentication to access the external system. Some types of external data sources support only one value. • For cloud-based Files Connect external systems, select **Oauth 2.0**. • For on-premises systems, select **Password Authentication**. • For Simple URL data sources, select **No Authentication**. Additional authentication protocols are supported for the Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, Snowflake, GraphQL, and OData 4.01 external data sources. • AwsSv4 • Basic • Custom • Jwt • JwtExchange
`Repository`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used for SharePoint Online. An optional name of the repository in the data source. Not applicable to all data source types.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the adapter that connects to the external system.

Usage

Define an external data source to connect to data or content that's stored outside the Salesforce org. Then create external objects, which map to the external system's data and behave similarly to custom objects.

Note: Some external data source fields rely on per-user authentication to connect with an external system. If an admin edits one of these fields, then the previously authenticated credentials can get invalidated, requiring individual users to reauthenticate.

SEE ALSO:

ExternalDataUserAuth

NamedCredential

ExternalDataUserAuth

Stores authentication settings for a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system must be defined in an external data source or a named credential that's configured to use per-user authentication. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Note: All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the "Customize Application" and "Manage AuthProviders" permissions can view this field. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To AuthProvider
ExternalDataSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the external data source or named credential that defines the external system. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExternalDataSource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalDataSource, NamedCredential
Password	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Password portion of the credentials for the Salesforce user to access the external system.
Protocol	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether to use OAuth, password authentication, or no authentication when the user accesses the external system. Additional authentication protocols are supported for the Amazon DynamoDB, Amazon Athena, Snowflake, GraphQL, and OData 4.01 external data sources. • AwsSv4 • Basic • Custom • Jwt • JwtExchange

Field Name	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce user who's accessing the external system. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Username portion of the credentials for the Salesforce user to access the external system.

Usage

These authentication settings enable a Salesforce user to access an external system. The external system is defined in Salesforce as one of the following.

- External data source—Provides access to external objects, whose data is stored outside the Salesforce organization.
- Named credential—Enables the user's actions to trigger authenticated callouts to the endpoint that's specified in the named credential.

If you grant users access to the external data source or named credential via permission sets or profiles, those users can manage their own authentication settings. See Store Authentication Settings for External Systems in the Salesforce Help.

SEE ALSO:

ExternalDataSource

NamedCredential

ExternalEncryptionRootKey

Represents metadata about root keys stored in third-party key stores that are used to generate and secure keys that encrypt Salesforce data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Root keys are used to generate data encryption keys (DEKs) in Salesforce, which are in turn used to encrypt and decrypt data. Root keys are also used as wrapping keys to secure DEKs in the Salesforce database.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available as part of the Shield and Salesforce Platform Encryption add-on subscriptions. Access to this object also requires the Cache-Only Key Service add-on subscription.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActivatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the key was activated in Salesforce.
`CreatedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address of the user who created the root key. For example, `user@example.com`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user-defined description of the root key.
`LastModifiedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The email address of the user who most recently modified the key. For example, `user@example.com`.
`Region`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The region for the customer managed key. For example, if the `RootKeyService` is `AWS`, the region is an Amazon Web Services (AWS) region such as `us-east1`.
`RootKeyIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique key identifier from the external KMS, such as an AWS Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For example, `arn:aws:kms:us-west-2:123456789000:key/123ab456-7cd8-9012-3e4f-5gh678i901j2`
`RootKeyService`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The external key management service connected to Salesforce. For example, `AWS`.
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the key. Possible values are: • `Activation Pending`—Salesforce is waiting for confirmation of a valid key policy in the external key store. • `Active`—Can be used to encrypt new DEKs and decrypt existing DEKs. • `Archived`—Can't encrypt new DEKs. Can be used to decrypt previously created DEKs. • `Canceled`—Root key activation canceled by a user.

Field	Details
	• `Inactive`—The root key, and the DEKs that it encrypts, are inaccessible. Inaccessible DEKs can't be used to decrypt data, which renders that data also inaccessible.

ExternalSocialAccount

Represents a managed social media account on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthorizedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the Radian6 user who added the social account to Radian6.
`DataSourceId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 data source for the social account.
`DefaultResponseAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the managed social account to use by default when responding. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultResponseAccount

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ExternalSocialAccount
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the record in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. This field is automatically generated but you can supply your own value if you create the record using the API. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`ExternalAccountId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the social account on the social network.
`ExternalPictureURL`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL to the picture of the social account on the social network.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the social account is active or not.

Field Name	Details
IsAuthenticated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the social account is authenticated or not.
IsCaseCreationEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether case creation for the social account is enabled or not.
IsDataSourceActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the data source is active or not.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the language of the social account.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Master label for the social account. This display value is the internal label and does not get translated.
ProfileUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description URL for the profile.
Provider	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Social network, such as Facebook or Twitter, of the social account.
ProviderUserId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** User ID for the social network of the social account.
RuleId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 rule for the account.
SocialPropertyId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Radian6 social property for the account.
TopicId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the topic for the social account.
UniqueName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Unique name for the social account.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Username for the social account.

Usage

Although available, many of the Radian6-related fields are no longer accurate or used. We recommend using Social Engagement Resources in *Connect REST API Developer Guide*.

ExtlClntAppOauthPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppOauthSettings

For internal use only.

ExtlClntAppPlcyCnfg

For internal use only.

FeedAttachment

Represents an attachment to a feed item, such as a file attachment or a link. Use FeedAttachment to add various attachments to one feed item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `idEnabled()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You can read, create, update, or delete a FeedAttachment only if you have the corresponding access to the associated FeedItem.
- Inline images aren't creatable, updatable, or deletable through SOAP API.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated feed entity that contains this attachment.
RecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that this feed attachment contains. For inline images, `RecordId` is a ContentDocument ID. For content attachments, `RecordId` is a ContentVersion ID, For feed items, `RecordId` is a FeedItem ID.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title of this feed attachment. When `Type` is `Link`, `Title` value is the label for the attachment link. Otherwise, `Title` value isn't used.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of this feed attachment. Valid values are: • 0 `Content`—A content attachment. • 1 `InlineImage`—An inline image. The system creates an inline image attachment when an image is added to the body of the associated FeedItem. You can't add an inline image directly using FeedAttachment. • 2 `Link`—A link. • 3 `FeedEntity`—A feed entity, for example, a post that is shared. Available in API version 39 and later in Lightning Experience. • 4 `ChatterExtension`—a Rich Publisher App that's integrated with the Chatter publisher.

Field Name	Details
	• 5 `Record`—A record.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The string value of this FeedAttachment. This field is optional. If the feed attachment is a Link FeedAttachment, the value is the link URL string.

Usage

- This Apex example shows how to add an attachment to a Lead using API version 36.0 and later. First, post a feed item.

```
//create and insert post
FeedItem post = new FeedItem();
post.Body = 'HelloThere';
post.ParentId = 'ID_OF_LEAD_ENTITY';
post.Title = 'FileName';
insert post;
```

  Then insert the attachment.

```
//create and associate a content attachment to the post
FeedAttachment feedAttachment = new FeedAttachment();
feedAttachment.FeedEntityId = post.Id;
feedAttachment.RecordId = 'ID_OF_CONTENT_VERSION';
feedAttachment.Title = 'FileName';
feedAttachment.Type = 'CONTENT';
insert feedAttachment;
```

- You can create only one link attachment (`FeedAttachment` of type `Link`) per feed item.
- If the feed item type is one of the following, you can add content or link feed attachments to a FeedItem.
  - `AdvancedTextPost`
  - `TextPost`
  - `ContentPost`
  - `LinkPost`
  - `QuestionPost`
- When a `FeedAttachment` is added or removed from a feed item, Salesforce updates the type of the feed item to its most appropriate value, as follows.
  - If all content feed attachments are removed from a feed item of type `ContentPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `TextPost`.
  - Conversely, if a content feed attachment is added to a feed item of type `TextPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `ContentPost`.

  - If all link feed attachments are removed from a feed item of type `LinkPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `TextPost`.
  - Conversely, if a link feed attachment is added to a feed item of type `TextPost`, the type of this feed item is updated to `LinkPost`.
  - The type of all other feed items, such as `QuestionPost` or `AdvancedTextPost` feed items, doesn't change when any feed attachments are added or removed.
  - If a content feed attachment is added to a feed item of type `LinkPost`, the feed item type is updated to `ContentPost`.
  - If all content attachments are removed from a feed item of type `ContentPost`, but there's also a link attachment, the feed item type is updated to `LinkPost`.
- Users without administrator privileges can't retrieve a FeedAttachment by its ID in a SOQL query. They can retrieve attachments by specifying the associated `FeedEntityId`, as follows:

```
SELECT Id FROM FeedAttachment WHERE FeedEntityId = 'some_feedItem_id'
```

- Alternatively, retrieve attachments by using a SOQL query on FeedItem with a subquery on the FeedAttachments child relationship, as follows.

```
SELECT Body, (SELECT RecordId, Title, Type, Value FROM FeedAttachments)
FROM FeedItem
WHERE Id = 'some_feedItem_id'
```

- FeedAttachment is not a triggerable object. You can access feed attachments in FeedItem *update* triggers by retrieving them through a SOQL query. For a trigger example, and to learn about trigger considerations for FeedAttachment, see Triggers for Chatter Objects in the *Apex Developer Guide*.

FeedComment

Represents a comment added to a feed by a user. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Note the following when working with feed comments.

- You must have read access to the feed's parent type to see a FeedComment record.
- You must be able to access the feed to add a comment.
- If the comment is related to a user record, the user can delete the comment. For example, if John Smith makes a comment on Sasha Jones' profile feed, Sasha can delete the comment.
- If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data

- Modify All on the object associated with the feed and delete permission on the parent feed
- Moderate Chatter

  Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

- Manage Unlisted Groups

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field	Details
`CommentBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The text in the comment.
`CommentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of comment: • `ContentComment`—an uploaded file on a comment • `TextComment`—a direct text entry on a comment Before API version 24.0, a text entry was required on a comment. As of version 24.0, a text entry is optional if the `CommentType` is `ContentComment`.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item containing the comment.
`HasEntityLinks`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed `CommentBody` includes at least one link to a record.

Field	Details
	Note: This field is available starting in API version 43.0.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsertedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`IsRichText`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the feed `CommentBody` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the comment is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` **Tip:** Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>`

Field	Details
	• `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: This attribute is available as of API version 38.0. In API version 38.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 37.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
`IsVerified`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a comment on a question is marked as Company Verified. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
`LastEditById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who last edited the feed comment.
`LastEditDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the feed comment was last edited.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of a record associated with the feed comment. For example, if you are commenting on a change to a field on Account, `ParentId` is set to the account ID.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentComment`. This field is null for all comments except `ContentComment`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and set the `CommentType` to `ContentComment`.
`Revision`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times the comment was revised.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this feed comment is published and visible to all who can access the parent feed item. To change a comment's status, the comment's parent feed item must be in a published state. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Published`—The comment is visible to all who can access the parent feed item. • `PendingReview`—The comment is visible to its author. Users see the parent feed item and have View All Data or Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission also see the comment. The author can delete the comment as can users who see the comment and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission. If the parent feed item is published, the author can edit the comment. Users who see the comment and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission can also edit the comment. Users with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission can change comment status from Published to PendingReview and from PendingReview to Published. Some actions are blocked when a feed comment is pending review: – Select as Best—When a feed comment that is marked as best answer becomes unpublished, it's removed as the best answer. If the comment is published, its best answer status is not restored. – Like and unlike • `Isolated`—The comment is visible only to admins. After an item is isolated, the author no longer has view or edit access. The admin user can edit, view, and delete isolated feed comments.

Field	Details
SystemModstamp	**Type** datetime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Date and time when a user or automated process (such as a trigger) last modified this record. In this context, "trigger" refers to Salesforce code that runs to implement standard functionality, and not an Apex trigger. `SystemModstamp` is a read-only system field, available in FeedComment as of API version 37.0.
ThreadChildrenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The count of comments associated with this parent feed object. The feed object can be either a Feed Item or a Feed Comment. The count shows how many comments are directly subordinate to the parent. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadLastUpdatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the thread on this comment was last updated. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadLevel	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier that shows the level of this Feed Comment in a thread. By default, there are a maximum of three levels in a thread. The `ThreadLevel` value shows in which of the three levels this comment falls. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
ThreadParentId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier of the feed item that is the parent of this comment. This field is available on the object when **Allow discussion threads** is selected in the Administration Workspace. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ThreadParent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedComment

Usage

- As of API version 23.0 and later, if you have View All Data permission, you can query FeedComment records directly without an ID filter. If you don't have View All Data permission, you can't query FeedComment records directly, with or without an ID filter.

  For example, the following query returns general information about a feed:

  ```
  SELECT ID, CreatedDate, CreatedById, CreatedBy.FirstName,
             CreatedBy.LastName, ParentId, Parent.Name, Body
  FROM FeedItem
  WHERE CreatedDate > LAST_MONTH
  ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC, Id DESC
  ```

- You can search for text in comments using SOSL. For example, the following Java class uses `search()` to find the string "foo" in any field of a record:

  ```
  public void searchSample() {
    try {
      SearchResult sr = connection.search("find {foo} in all fields " +
          "returning feedcomment(Id, FeedItemId, CommentBody)");
      // Put the results into an array of SearchRecords
      SearchRecord[] records = sr.getSearchRecords();
      // Check the length of the returned array of records to see
      // if the search found anything
      if (records != null && records.length > 0) {
        System.out.println("Found " + records.length + " comments: ");
        // Display each comment
        for (SearchRecord record : records) {
          FeedComment comment = (FeedComment) record.getRecord();
          System.out.println(comment.getId() + ": " +
              comment.getCommentBody());
        }
      } else {
        System.out.println("No records were found for the search.");
  ```

```
    }
  } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
    ce.printStackTrace();
  }
}
```

- If you use an Apex trigger to modify the `Body` of a FeedComment object, all mentions hyperlinks are converted to plain text. The mentioned users don't get email notifications.

Note: This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

SEE ALSO:

Custom Object__Feed

FeedItem

FeedItem represents an entry in the feed, such as changes in a record feed, including text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later. This object replaces FeedPost.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:
  - Modify All Data
  - Modify All on the feed item's parent object, for example, Account for a feed item on an account feed
  - Moderate Chatter

    Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments that they can see.

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.
- Guest users can't insert system field values for Chatter feeds. Even if you try to assign the CanInsertFeedSystemFields permission to a Guest User, the permission isn't granted.

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can delete a feed item of `Type TrackedChange`.

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BestComment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedComment
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` isn't required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. Tip: See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item. Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says

Field Name	Details
	there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data. Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.
`ConnectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When a PartnerNetworkConnection modifies a record that is tracked, the `CreatedBy` field contains the ID of the system administrator. The `ConnectionId` contains the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection. Available if Salesforce to Salesforce is enabled for your org.
`ContentData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
`ContentFileName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is the size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 35.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. This field is the MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`FeedPostId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field was removed in API version 22.0, and is available in earlier versions for backward compatibility only. ID of the associated FeedPost. A FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a feed item: changes to tracked fields, text posts, link posts, and content posts.
`HasContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item has content.
`HasFeedEntity`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item has a feed entity, for example, a post, as an attachment. Available in API version 39 and later when sharing a feed entity in Lightning Experience.
`HasLink`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item has a link attached.
`HasVerifiedComment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a question has an answer that is marked as Company Verified. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsertedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** As of API version 43, a read-only field that indicates whether the feed item is open or closed to new actions. A value of `true` places restrictions on the actions a user can take on a feed item and its comments. For more information, see the Usage section.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Standard system field. Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsRichText`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>`

Field Name	Details
	The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` **Note:** In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
LastEditById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who last edited the feed item.
LastEditDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the feed item was last edited.
LikeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
LinkUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.
NetworkScope	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies whether this feed item is available in the default Experience Cloud site, a specific Experience Cloud site, or all sites. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `NetworkScope` can have the following values: • `NetworkId`—The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which the FeedItem is available. If left empty, the feed item is only available in the default Experience Cloud site. • `AllNetworks`—The feed item is available in all Experience Cloud sites. Note the following exceptions for `NetworkScope`: • Only feed items with a Group or User parent can set a `NetworkId` or a null value for `NetworkScope`. • For feed items with a record parent, users can set `NetworkScope` only to `AllNetworks`. • You can't filter a feed item on the `NetworkScope` field.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the feed item is related. For example, set this field to a `UserId` to post to someone's profile feed, or an `AccountId` to post to a specific account. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, ApiAnomalyEventStore, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember,

Field Name	Details
	CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CollaborationGroup, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContentDocument, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CredentialStuffingEventStore, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataStream, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, Event, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, ReceivedDocument, Report, ReportAnomalyEventStore, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SessionHijackingEventStore, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Site, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, Topic, User, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a `RypplePost`. This field is typically null for all posts except `ContentPost` and `RypplePost`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with `Type` set to `ContentPost`.
`Revision`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The revision number of the feed item.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is published and visible to all who can access the feed. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Published`—The item's visible to all with access to the feed. • `PendingReview`—The item's visible to its author and users who see the item and have View All Data or Can Approve Feed Post and Comment permission. Some people can delete and edit the item. They include the author and users who see the item and have Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data permission. Note: These permissions don't apply when you retrieve feed items using SOQL. To filter out Pending Review feed items you must add an explicit clause. Some actions are blocked when a feed item is pending review: – Comment – Like and unlike – Bookmark – Share • `Isolated`—The item is visible only to admins. After an item is isolated, the author no longer has view or edit access. The admin user can edit, view, and delete isolated feed items.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name. The `Title` field can be updated on posts of `Type QuestionPost`.

Field Name	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for `ContentPost`, `LinkPost`, `QuestionPost`, and `TextPost`, all the FeedItem types listed here are system-generated. In most situations, we recommend that you don't create system-generated fields using Apex or our APIs. One exception is during Chatter data migrations, which can require admins to migrate system-generated post types. • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply.

Field Name	Details
	- `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. - `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed. - `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. - `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated. The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed: - `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case. - `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. - `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object. - `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case. - `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case. - `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received. - `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated. - `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status. - `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case. Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this feed item is available to all users or internal users only. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later, if digital experiences is enabled for your org. `Visibility` can have the following values: - `AllUsers`—The feed item is available to all users who have permission to see the feed item. - `InternalUsers`—The feed item is available to internal users only. Note the following exceptions for `Visibility`:

Field Name	Details
	• For record posts, `Visibility` is set to `InternalUsers` for all internal users by default. • External users can set `Visibility` only to `AllUsers`. • `Visibility` can be updated on record posts. • The `Update` property is supported only for feed items posted on records.

Usage

- When a feed item's `IsClosed` field is set to true, some actions are blocked and others are blocked to most users. This table sets out the actions that are blocked when a feed item is closed.

Action	Availability on a Closed Conversation
Add a comment	Blocked
Answer a question	Blocked
Vote on a poll	Blocked
Edit a feed item or its comments or answers	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission Editing is blocked specifically for the feed item title, feed item body, and feed content body fields.
Edit a topic	Available
Delete a feed item or its comments or answers	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission
Publish a pending review comment (moderation)	Available to admins and moderators
Like or unlike; upvote or downvote	Available
Select or remove a best answer	Blocked to author; available to admins, moderators, and people with the Close Conversation Threads in Feeds permission
Company verify; remove verification	Available only to people with the Verify Answers to Chatter Questions permission
Flag	Available
Share	Available
Bookmark	Available
Mute and unmute	Available
Escalate to case	Available only to people permitted to escalate a feed item to a case

- This Apex example shows how to add a feed item with an attachment to a lead using API version 36.0 and later. First, post a feed item.

```
//create and insert post
FeedItem post = new FeedItem();
post.Body = 'HelloThere';
post.ParentId = 'ID_OF_LEAD_ENTITY';
post.Title = 'FileName';
insert post;
```

  Then insert the attachment.

```
//create and associate a content attachment to the post
FeedAttachment feedAttachment = new FeedAttachment();
feedAttachment.FeedEntityId = post.Id;
feedAttachment.RecordId = 'ID_OF_CONTENT_VERSION';
feedAttachment.Title = 'FileName';
feedAttachment.Type = 'CONTENT';
insert feedAttachment;
```

- If you're using API version 23.0 or later and have View All Data permission, you can directly query for a FeedItem. The following example returns the 20 most recent feed items.

```
SELECT ID, CreatedDate, CreatedById, CreatedBy.FirstName, CreatedBy.LastName, ParentId,
 Parent.Name, Body,
 (SELECT ID, FieldName, OldValue, NewValue FROM FeedTrackedChanges ORDER BY ID DESC)
FROM FeedItem
WHERE CreatedDate > LAST_MONTH
ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

- If you're using an earlier API version than version 23.0, query FeedItem objects through a feed (such as AccountFeed or OpportunityFeed). The following example returns all feed items for a given account, ordered by date descending:

```
SELECT Id, Type, FeedItem.Body
FROM AccountFeed
WHERE ParentId = AccountId ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

  Note: Provide the `ParentId` for API version 22.0 and earlier.

- A feed item of type `UserStatus` is automatically created when a user adds a post to update the status. You can't explicitly create a feed item of type `UserStatus`.
- The FeedItem object doesn't support aggregate functions in queries.
- If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.
- The size limit for an attachment on a feed is 2 GB.
- You can't use the content fields to update or delete the content.
- You can't filter or update the content fields.
- Deleting a feed item via the API also deletes the associated content. Likewise, undeleting a feed item restores associated content.

  Note: This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

- After uploading to a feed, it's possible for an attachment or document to be deleted, marked private, or hidden by sharing rules. In this case, all content fields in a FeedItem object appear as `null` in a SOQL query.
- You can't explicitly create or delete a FeedTrackedChange record.
- Imagine that you insert a feed item or feed comment of `Type ContentPost` on a User or Group to create a file. Then the `NetworkScope` field value of the feed item is passed to the file.
- If you use an Apex trigger to modify the `Body` of a FeedItem object, all mentions hyperlinks are converted to plain text. The mentioned users don't get email notifications.
- If you insert rich text into the feed item body, make sure that the case of the opening and closing HTML tags matches. For example, `<b>This is bold text</B>` generates an error.
- To check file sharing with Apex triggers, write triggers on ContentDocumentLink instead of FeedItem. For an example, see ContentDocumentLink.
- In API version 36.0 and later, use FeedAttachment to attach one or more content items to a feed item. As a result of support for multiple attachments through FeedAttachment, all fields related to content attachments have been removed. These fields are: `ContentData`, `ContentDescription`, `ContentFileName`, `ContentSize`, and `ContentType`.
- For all API versions of FeedItem, you can't query a FeedItem object using the `System Modstamp` filter.
- When you use the FeedItem object to create a record-triggered flow, and the flow tries to update a field on the parent record, the field may not update in the UI until the page is refreshed.

FeedLike

Indicates that a user has liked a feed item. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

FeedLike records represent likes on posts and not likes on comments. Likes on comments can't be queried via the API. A FeedLike is a child object of an associated FeedItem, FeedTrackedChange, or object feed, such as AccountFeed.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item that the user liked.

Field Name	Details
`FeedEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of a feed item or feed comment the user liked. If the user liked a comment, `FeedEntityId` is set to the ID of the comment. If the user liked a feed item, `FeedEntityId` is set to the ID of the feed item. This field is optional. The default value is the ID of the feed item.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsertedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

You can't query FeedLike records directly. They can only be queried via the entity feed, such as AccountFeed.

FeedLike records represent likes on posts and not likes on comments. Likes on comments can’t be queried via the API.

FeedPollChoice

Shows the choices for a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To delete feed items they didn't create, users must have one of these permissions:

- Modify All Data
- Modify All on the parent object, for example on Account for a poll on an AccountFeed
- Moderate Chatter

  Note: Users with the Moderate Chatter permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ChoiceBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Group **Description** A choice in the poll.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item for the poll.
`Position`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** Shows the position of the poll choice.

Usage

Use this object to query all of the choices associated with a particular poll. To view how people voted on the poll, see the FeedPollVote object.

FeedPollVote

Shows how users voted on a poll posted in the feed. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ChoiceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** Indicates which choice a user selected on a poll posted in a feed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Choice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedPollChoice
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed item for the poll.

Usage

Use this object to query how users voted on a particular poll.

FeedPost

FeedPost represents the following types of changes in a record feed, such as AccountFeed: text posts, link posts, and content posts. This object is available in API version 18.0 through 21.0. FeedPost is no longer available in later versions. Starting with API version 21.0, use FeedItem to represent text posts, link posts, and content posts in feeds.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

You can delete all feed items you created. To delete feed items you didn't create, you must have one of these permissions:

- "Modify All Data"
- "Modify All" on the object associated with the feed and delete permission on the parent feed
- "Moderate Chatter"

  Note: Users with the "Moderate Chatter" permission can delete only the feed items and comments they can see.

- Manage Unlisted Groups

  Only users with this permission can delete items in unlisted groups.

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can delete a feed item of `Type` `TrackedChange`.

If the context user has the Insert System Field Values for Chatter Feeds user permission, the `create` field property is available on `CreatedBy` and `CreatedDate` system fields. During migration, the context user can set these fields to the original post's author and creation date. The fields can't be updated after migration.

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The content of the FeedPost. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`.
`ContentData`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. Encoded file data in any format, and can't be 0 bytes. Setting this field automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The description of the file specified in `ContentData`.
`ContentFileName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is required if `Type` is `ContentPost`. The name of the file uploaded to the feed. Setting `ContentFileName` automatically sets `Type` to `ContentPost`.
`ContentSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is the size of the file (in bytes) uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is the MIME type of the file uploaded to the feed. This field is read-only and is automatically determined during insert.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the feed containing the FeedPost.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is a standard system field.
`LinkUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the FeedPost is related. For example, set this field to a `UserId` to post to someone's profile feed, or an `AccountId` to post to a specific account.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the FeedPost. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `Body` is the URL and the `Title` is the label for the link.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The type of FeedPost: • `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user updates their status • `TrackedChange`—ignore • `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed • `LinkPost`—a URL posting on a feed • `ContentPost`—an uploaded file on a feed Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, you must specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

Usage

- You can't directly query for a FeedPost. FeedPosts are always associated with a feed item, so you can query for them through the feeds. The following example returns all feed items for a given account, ordered by date descending:

```
SELECT Id, Type, FeedPost.Body
FROM AccountFeed
WHERE ParentId = AccountId ORDER BY CreatedDate DESC
```

- A FeedPost of type `UserStatus` is automatically created when a user adds a post to update the current status. You can't explicitly create a FeedPost of type `UserStatus`.
- The size limit for an attachment on a profile, news, or record feed is 2 GB.
- You can't use the content fields to update or delete the content.
- You can't filter or update the content fields.
- Deleting a FeedPost via the API also deletes the associated content and FeedPost objects. Likewise, undeleting a FeedPost restores associated content and FeedPost objects.

  Note: This object is hard deleted. It isn't sent to the Recycle Bin.

- After uploading to a feed, it is possible for an attachment or document to be deleted, marked private, or hidden by sharing rules. In this case, all content fields in FeedPost appear as `null` in a SOQL query.
- You can't explicitly create or delete a FeedTrackedChange record.

FeedRevision

Holds the revision history of a specific feed item or comment, including a list of attributes that changed for each revision. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Action	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Holds the type of modification to the underlying feed item or comment attribute. `Action` can have the value `Changed`.
EditedAttribute	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Identifies the part of the feed item or comment which was modified. A single revision can have many edited attributes.
FeedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifies the modified feed item or comment.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is a standard system field.
IsValueRichText	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags:

Field Name	Details
	• `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
OriginNetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site in which a user modified the feed item or comment. This field is only available, if digital experiences is enabled for your org.
Revision	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The revision number of the feed item or comment.
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description Identifies the value of the `EditedAttribute` field before the update.

Usage

This object tracks the changes made to a feed item or feed comment and stores a list of attributes that changed for each revision.

- To query the FeedRevision object, users need the View All Data permission or supply a WHERE clause on the `FeedEntityId`.

feedSignal

Attach feed signals, like `UpDownVote`, `UserVerified`, and `Verified`, to a feed post or comment. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
`FeedEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Feed entity.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the feed post or comment. Possible values are: • `FeedItem` • `FeedComment`
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of user who inserted the signal. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsertedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SignalType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of signal. Possible values are: • `UpDownVote` • `UserVerified` • `Verified`
`SignalValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the signal. For example, for `UpDownVote`, the value specifies whether the signal is an upvote or a downvote.

FeedTrackedChange

Represents an individual field change or set of field changes. A FeedTrackedChange is a child object of a record feed, such as AccountFeed. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO currency code for the field, if `FieldName` is a currency field.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent feed that tracks the field change.
`FieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed. Note: This field also tracks other events that are not related to an individual field for a parent feed. These events occur as the parent record advances through its pipeline. For example, a value of `leadConverted` indicates that a lead has been converted to an opportunity. For a full list of values, see Tracking of Special Events.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldCurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO currency code for the `OldValue` field, if `FieldName` is a currency field.

Field	Details
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The last value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

A user can subscribe to a record or to another user. Changes to the record and updates from the users are displayed in the Chatter feed on the user's home page, which is a useful way to stay up-to-date with other users and with changes made to records in Salesforce. Feeds are available in API version 18.0 and later.

If you move a custom field to the Recycle Bin, all FeedTrackedChange records that track historical changes to the custom field are automatically deleted and are not restored if the custom-field is undeleted.

The following sections outline the difference between standard feeds and custom feeds.

Standard Feeds

A standard feed is a record feed, such as AccountFeed. FeedTrackedChange records for standard feeds can only be queried via the parent feed object.

Note the following when working with standard feed items:

- Feed items for standard feeds are read only in the API.
- A FeedTrackedChange record is visible when you have read access on the record feed, and when the field is visible in the field-level security settings.

Custom Feeds

If you want more control over the information provided in a record feed, such as AccountFeed, you can create a custom feed. A custom feed can replace or augment an existing record feed. For example, you might want to:

- Disable the standard account record feed and use an Apex trigger to generate FeedTrackedChange records for the events that you want to track in the feed instead.
- Augment the standard contact record feed by writing an API client that inserts feed items for events that are not tracked in the standard feed.

Tracking of Special Events

The `FieldName` field also tracks other events that are not related to an individual field for a parent feed. These events occur as the parent record advances through its pipeline. For example, a value of `leadConverted` indicates that a lead has been converted to an opportunity.

Valid values for the `FieldName` field for multiple objects:

- `created`

- `ownerAccepted`
- `ownerAssignment`

Additional valid values for the `FieldName` field for individual objects:

Account

- `accountCreatedFromLead`
- `accountMerged`
- `accountUpdatedByLead`
- `personAccountUpdatedByLead`

Case

- `closed`
- `ownerEscalated`

Contact

- `contactCreatedFromLead`
- `contactMerged`
- `contactUpdatedByLead`

Contract

- `contractActivation`
- `contractApproval`
- `contractConversion`
- `contractExpiration`
- `contractTermination`

Lead

- `leadConverted`
- `leadMerged`

Opportunity

- `opportunityCreatedFromLead`

SEE ALSO:

Custom Object__Feed

FieldHistoryArchive

Represents field history values for all objects that retain field history. `FieldHistoryArchive` is a big object, available only to users with the “Retain Field History” permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Each instance of the `FieldHistoryArchive` object represents a single change in the value of a field. `FieldHistoryArchive` stores history for both standard and custom fields.

The `Field` field returns the name of the field unless the parent field or object is deleted, in which case it returns the field ID. You can use the ID to retrieve the old field and object name from the `FieldNameAfterArchival` and `ParentNameAfterArchival` fields, respectively.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ArchiveFieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The name of the field at the time the data was archived. If the field name changed, the name is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
`ArchiveParentName`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The name of the parent object at the time the data was archived. If the object name changed, the name is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
`ArchiveParentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The type of the field at the time the data was archived. If the field type changed, the type is sometimes not the same for all records related to a single field.
`ArchiveTimestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable **Description** The date and time at which the data was archived.
`CreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description The user ID of the user who created the original record.
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time at which the original record was created.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** The name of the field that was changed. If the field is deleted from the parent object, the `Field` field contains the field ID instead.
`FieldHistoryType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the object that contains the field history. Possible values are: • `Account` • `Article` • `Asset` • `AuthorizationFormConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later. • `Case` • `CommSubscriptionConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later. • `Contact` • `ContactPointConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later. • `ContactPointTypeConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later. • `Contract` • `ContractLineItem` • `Crisis` • `Employee` • `EmployeeCrisisAssessment` • `Entitlement` • `Individual`

Field Name	Details
	• `InternalOrganizationUnit` • `Knowledge` • `Lead` • `Opportunity` • `Order` • `OrderItem` • `PartyConsent` – Available in version 58.0 and later. • `Pricebook2` • `PricebookEntry` • `Product2` • `ServiceAppointment` • `ServiceContract` • `Solution` • `WorkOrder` • `WorkOrderLineItem`
`HistoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of the relevant history object (for example, AccountHistory). This field is available in versions 42.0 and later.
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup **Description** The ID of the archived record. It's useful to have a field's ID for fields that you've deleted. (Field names aren't retained in history when you delete fields from Salesforce.)
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** The new value of the modified field.

Field Name	Details
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable **Description** The previous value of the modified field.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of the object that contains the field (the parent object).

Usage

When sorting fields, order them as follows:

1. `FieldHistoryType ASC`
2. `ParentID ASC`
3. `CreatedDate DESC`

SEE ALSO:

*Developer Guide:*Big Objects Implementation Guide

FieldChangeSnapshot

Use this virtual object to learn which opportunities' close dates changed during the specified time period. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

To use FieldChangeSnapshot, set up historical trend reporting for opportunities in your org. You must also have the Pipeline Inspection user permission and the Pipeline Inspection setting enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrentValueDateOnly`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The current value of a date field on the opportunity.
`FieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** The name of the field to get the change history for. Possible values are: • `CloseDate`
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** The ID of the opportunity to get the change history for. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`ValidFrom`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter **Description** The date and time that specifies the beginning of the time period.
`ValidTo`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** The date and time that specifies the end of the time period.

Usage

Use FieldChangeSnapshot to learn about the first change made to the specified opportunity during the specified time period. Subsequent changes are not returned.

Example: Suppose that last week you changed an opportunity's close date to June 1, 2021. Assuming the opportunity had the ID '006R0000XXXXXXXXXX', the following query would return the `CurrentValueDateOnly` of June 1, 2021:

```
Select CurrentValueDateOnly from FieldChangeSnapshot where ParentID =
'006R0000XXXXXXXXXX' and FieldName = 'CloseDate' and ValidTo = LAST_WEEK AND ValidFrom
 = LAST_WEEK and CurrentValueDateOnly < 2021-07-01
```

FieldPermissions

Represents the enabled field permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

To grant a user access to a field, associate a FieldPermissions record with a PermissionSet that's assigned to a user. FieldPermissions records are only supported in PermissionSet, not in Profile.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

In API version 50.0 and later, for lookup field inserts and queries, you can leave off the Id in the field name *or* include it. The rows returned always use the API name. For example:

```
Select SobjectType, Field From FieldPermissions where Field='Contact.Account'
```

and

```
Select SobjectType, Field From FieldPermissions where Field='Contact.AccountId'
```

both return

```
Contact, Contact.AccountId
```

Field Name	Details
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field's API name. This name must be prefixed with the `SobjectType`. For example, `Merchandise__c.Description__c`
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The `Id` of the field's parent PermissionSet. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet
`PermissionsEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit this field. Requires `PermissionsRead` for the same field to be `true`.
`PermissionsRead`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view this field. A FieldPermissions record must have at minimum `PermissionsRead` set to `true`, or it will be deleted.
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object's API name. For example, `Merchandise__c`.

Usage

FieldPermissions work similarly to ObjectPermissions. However, FieldPermissions includes a `Field` attribute to return the name of the field.

For example, the following query returns all FieldPermissions records that have at least the "Read" permission. The results include the field, object, and permission set names.

```
SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, Parent.Name
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = True
```

Include the field's parent object when querying FieldPermissions. For example, to find all rows that match the Account object's `Type` field, create the following query:

```
SELECT Id, SobjectType, Field
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE Field = 'Account.Type' AND SobjectType = 'Account'
```

To find which permission sets are backed by profiles with the Account object, you can use a query like the following example:

```
SELECT Id, ParentId, SobjectType, Field, PermissionsEdit, PermissionsRead, Parent.Name
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'Account' and Parent.IsOwnedByProfile = true
ORDER BY SObjectType, Field
```

Both `SobjectType` and `Field` must be included in the `SELECT` line of the query. Provide the full API name of the field in the form of `SobjectType.Field` when querying for a field.

Note: When using the FieldPermission object to download records, depending on the SOQL query you use, you might not receive all expected records. Results can also appear incomplete. However, all records do download; fields that don't support field security and rows for entities not visible to the org are hidden.

Special Properties for Field Permissions

The auto-number and formula fields have special rules for how field permissions work. Both have FieldPermissions records, but inserting and updating is limited to `PermissionsRead`. `PermissionsEdit` isn't allowed for either field type, since these fields must be read-only for users.

The following field types don't return a FieldPermissions record because they are assumed to always be readable.

- `Id`
- `CreatedById`
- `CreatedDate`
- `IsDeleted`

- `LastModifiedById`
- `LastModifiedDate`
- `SystemModStamp`

The following field types don't return a FieldPermissions record because they are assumed to always be readable and writable.

- `OwnerId`
- Master-detail custom (relationship) fields
- Universally required custom fields

As a result, the following query returns no records, even though users do have some access to some of the fields.

```
SELECT Field, SobjectType, PermissionsRead
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE Field='Id'
```

To determine if a field can return a FieldPermissions record, you can call a `describeSObject()` on the field. For example, `describeSObject('Merchandise__c')`, returns all the properties of the Merchandise custom object, including field properties. If you use a field whose `permissionable` property is `false` (like the field types listed in this section), you can't query, insert, update, or delete field permissions records, because they don't exist.

Working with Custom Activity Fields

While tasks and events are considered separate objects, they share a common set of activity custom fields. As a result, when a custom task field is created, a custom event field is also created, and vice versa. You can display the custom field on the event layout, task layout, or both event and task layouts.

Although custom activity fields are shared between tasks and events, you see separate FieldPermissions records for the task and event. However, changes made to one field permission record are automatically made to the other. For example, if you create a custom activity field, assign field permissions to it in a permission set, and run the following query, the query returns two records with the same permission value.

```
SELECT Field, Id, ParentId, PermissionsEdit, PermissionsRead, SobjectType
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'event' OR SobjectType ='task'
```

If you then update one of the records with another set of field permission values and run the query, the same permission values for both records are returned.

Nesting Field Permissions

You can nest FieldPermissions in a PermissionSet query. For example, the following returns any permission sets where "Edit Read Only Fields" is `true`. Also, the result set includes both the "Read" and "Edit" field permission on the Merchandise object. Get similar results by nesting the SOQL with a field permission query using the relationship name for field permissions: `FieldPerms`.

```
SELECT PermissionsEditReadonlyFields,
(SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit
FROM FieldPerms
WHERE SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsEditReadonlyFields = true
```

As a result, it's possible to traverse the relationship between the PermissionSet and any child-related objects (in this case, FieldPermissions). You can do this from the PermissionSet object by using the child relationship (`ObjectPerms`, `FieldPerms`, and so on) or from the child object by referencing the PermissionSet with `Parent.`***`permission_set_attribute`***.

It's important to consider when to use a conditional `WHERE` statement to restrict the result set. To query based on an attribute on the permission set object, nest the SOQL with the child relationship. However, to query based on an attribute on the child object, you must reference the permission set parent attribute in your query.

The following two queries return the same columns with different results, based on whether you use the child relationship or parent notation.

```
SELECT PermissionsEditReadonlyFields,
(SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit
FROM FieldPerms
WHERE SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsEditReadonlyFields = true
```

Versus:

```
SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit, Parent.Name,
   Parent.PermissionsEditReadonlyFields
FROM FieldPermissions
WHERE SObjectType='Merchandise__c'
```

Muting Permissions

Field permissions with a parent muting permission set act differently than those enabled in a regular permission set. For a regular permission set, if a FieldPermissions record grants full access to a field (for example, granting read and edit access), users have full access to that field.

With muting permission sets, a FieldPermissions record defines the muting of access. So if a muting permission set is set for read and edit, the read and edit access is muted.

For example, we have a permission set and a muting permission set that controls access to the Account object's fields. Each permission set has settings for the Website field.

Regular Permission Set

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	`true`	`false`	The Account.Website field is read only.
Account.Website	`true`	`true`	The Account.Website field has both read and edit permissions.

Muting Permission Set

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	`false`	`true`	Edit permissions on the Account.Website fields are muted.

Field	PermissionsRead	PermissionsEdit	Result
Account.Website	`true`	`true`	Read and edit permissions on the Account.Website field are muted.

Field permissions are aggregated by combining the permissions granted by the permission set and the permissions muted by the muting permission set. For example, if you have a permission set that grants read and edit permissions for a field, and a muting permission that mutes the same field's edit permission, the result is that only the read permission is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

ObjectPermissions

FieldSecurityClassification

Represents a field's data sensitivity value selected from the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To view this object, you need the Customize Application or Modify Data Classification permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the data sensitivity picklist value. Default values: • Public • Internal • Confidential • Restricted • MissionCritical

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the data sensitivity picklist value.
IsHighRiskLevel	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data highly sensitive to your company.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The data sensitivity picklist value. Default values: • Public • Internal • Confidential • Restricted • MissionCritical
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the picklist.

Usage

Use this object to return information about data sensitivity values in the SecurityClassification picklist. This object is read-only, but you can update the SecurityClassification picklist using the StandardValueSet Metadata API type.

FieldServiceMobileSettings

Represents a configuration of settings that control the Field Service iOS and Android mobile app experience. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AscAutomaticMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes how status changes are handled. Possible values are: • `Off`—No automatic status changes. • `Manual`—The mobile worker can cancel or update the status change. • `Timed`—The mobile worker has a time period to prevent the status change. When the timer ends, the status changes. • `Automated`—The mobile worker is notified that the status has changed.
AscCancellationTimerInSec	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For the Timed mode only. Time that the user has to cancel the appointment status change.
AscCompletedStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Status that indicates that a mobile worker completed a service appointment. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled`
AscOnSiteStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status that indicates that a mobile worker is at a service appointment. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled`
AscRadiusInMeters	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Service appointment radius that can trigger a status change.
AscTimeLimitationInMin	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A time period when status changes can occur, before an appointment's scheduled start time and after the scheduled end time. The time is applied only if IsAscTimeLimitEnabled is `true`.
AscTravelStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status that indicates that a mobile worker is traveling to a service appointment. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled`
`BgGeoLocationAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of geolocation tracking of services resources while the app is running in the background. Lowering accuracy reduces battery consumption for mobile devices. Available in API version 41.0 and later. Picklist options: • `Medium`—Accurate to within about 100 meters. • `Coarse`—Accurate to within about 1 kilometer. • `Very Coarse`—Accurate to within about 3 kilometers. The default value is `Coarse`.
`BgGeoLocationMinUpdateFreqMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency of geolocation poling of services resources while the app is running in the background. Less frequent poling decreases battery consumption for

Field Name	Details
	mobile devices. The label in the UI is **Minimum Update Frequency of Geo Location in Minutes (Background)**. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
BrandInvertedColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of toasts and the contrast color of the floating action button.
ContrastInvertedColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of secondary backgrounds in the UI.
ContrastPrimaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of primary text.
ContrastQuaternaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of secondary lines that delineate different areas of the UI.
ContrastQuinaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of primary backgrounds in the UI.
ContrastSecondaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The color of secondary text.
`ContrastTertiaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of the icons on the settings screen and of primary lines that delineate different areas of the UI.
`DefaultListViewDeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the default service appointment list view on the schedule screen.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the set of field service mobile settings. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`FeedbackPrimaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of error messages.
`FeedbackSecondaryColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of success messages.

Field Name	Details
FeedbackSelectedColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color indicating the user’s current selection.
FutureDaysInDatePicker	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days into the future that a user can select from the date picker on the schedule screen.
GeoLocationAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of service resource geolocation tracking. Lowering accuracy reduces battery consumption for mobile devices. Picklist values: • `Fine`—Accurate to within 10 meters. • `Medium`—Accurate to within 100 meters. • `Coarse`—Accurate to within 1 kilometer. The default value is `Medium`.
GeoLocationMinUpdateFreqMins	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of minutes between attempts to poll geolocation.
IsAscTimeLimitEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether AscTimeLimitationInMin is applied. Default is `true`

Field Name	Details
`IsAssignmentNotification`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether service appointment notifications are sent when the service resource is assigned the appointment. Default is `false`. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the set of field service mobile settings is the default set that is automatically assigned to users. You can't make a different settings record the default, but you can modify the default settings record. Default is `false`. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`IsDispatchNotification`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether service appointment notifications are sent when the service resource is dispatched for the appointment. Default is `false`. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.
IsLimitedLocTrackingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** When limited tracking for Appointment Assistant is enabled, the mobile worker's location is shown only on the way to a service appointment. The default value is `false`.
IsOptimizedImageUploadEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether to configure the size of images uploaded by your mobile workers. To optimize upload speeds, you can limit your file size to a defined maximum size using the OptimizeImageSizeInMb field. Resizing your images affects the resolution of your images. The default value is `false`.
`IsScheduleViewResourceAbsences`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether resource absences appear in the Schedule tab of the mobile app. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`IsSendLocationHistory`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether geolocation tracking of services resources is enabled. Default is `false`.
`IsShowEditFullRecord`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether users can edit records with the field service mobile app. Default is `false`.
`IsTimeSheetEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether users can access time sheets on their mobile devices (Beta). Default is `false`.
`IsTimeZoneEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Controls whether the time zone of timesheet entries on the mobile app is recorded. The current time zone is recorded in the `LocationTimeZone` field of the TimeSheetEntry object. Default is `false`. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
`IsUseSalesforceMobileActions`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The localization preference for a user. The format is a two letter language code and, if there's a dialect, followed by the two letter dialect, for example, `fr` for French, and `fr_BE` for Belgian French
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label in the UI for the set of field service mobile settings. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`MetadataCacheTimeDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days that org metadata, such as layouts, is kept in the app's local cache of memory.
`NavbarBackgroundColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The color of the top bar in the app.
`NavbarInvertedColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The secondary color of the tap bar in the app.
OptimizeImageSizeInMb	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Configure the size of images uploaded by your mobile workers. To optimize upload speeds, you can limit your file size to a defined maximum size. Resizing your images affects the resolution of your images. Enter 0.2 or higher. Used only if IsOptimizedImageUploadEnabled is `true`.
`PastDaysInDatePicker`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days into the past that a user can select from the date picker on the schedule screen.
`PrimaryBrandColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The main branding color used throughout the UI.
`QuickStatusChangeFlowName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of an existing Field Service flow with a Quick Status Change action to change the work order or service appointment status or both. This applies to

Field Name	Details
	flows invoked on the mobile app only. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`RecordDataCacheTimeMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes that record data is kept in the app's local cache of memory.
`SecondaryBrandColor`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The color of action buttons.
`TimeIntervalSetupMins`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Controls the spacing of picklist options for time values such as when creating resource absences.
`UpdateScheduleTimeMins`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of minutes between attempts to update a user's schedule.The user's schedule might not refresh on this cadence if the user's device isn't connected to a network or doesn't have adequate battery life.

Usage

Field Service Mobile settings allow you to create sets of settings to apply to different field service mobile users. The settings apply to both the Android and iOS versions of the app.

For example, suppose you want to accommodate workers that are color blind, or who work in dark or bright conditions. You can choose different branding options for different workers to suit their needs, and assign them to their profiles.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FieldServiceMobileSettingsChangeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

FieldServiceOrgSettings

Represents the org settings for Field Service, such as Appointment Assistant settings. If Field Service is enabled, the org contains one read-only record of this object. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see this object, Field Service must be enabled. For specified fields in the table, Appointment Assistant must also be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApptAssistantExpiration`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expiry time in minutes of when the customer stops seeing the mobile worker's location. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
`ApptAssistantInfoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The page URL that enables Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
`ApptAssistantRadiusUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unit of the radius of the service appointment that prompts the Last Mile event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field. Possible values are: • `Kilometer` • `Meter` • `Mile` • `Yard`
`ApptAssistantRadiusValue`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The radius of the service appointment that prompts the Last Mile event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field.
`ApptAssistantStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value that prompts the En Route event for Appointment Assistant. Appointment Assistant must also be enabled to see this field. Possible values are: • `Canceled` • `Cannot Complete` • `Completed` • `Dispatched` • `In Progress` • `None` • `Scheduled` • `TestSharing` The default value is 'None'.
`CanPopulateGoogleAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Allows desktop and mobile to send geolocation and map data to Google and Apple. Available in API version 57.0 and later. The default value is `true`.
CanSendAppCenterCrashReports	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows Salesforce to send crash reports to Microsoft App Center. Available in API version 57.0 and later. The default value is `true`.
CanStoreMobileAnalytics	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows third parties to store mobile analytics. Available in API version 57.0 and later. The default value is `true`.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
DoesAvlCalcInclOvertime	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether overtime is included in work capacity availability calculations. Available in API version 59.0 and later. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
DoesAvlCalcInclPrimOnly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies if primary members only are included in work capacity availability calculations. If the value is `false` both primary and secondary members of the service territory are included. Available in API version 59.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the field service org settings. The format for the values is a two-letter language code in small letters, for example, `fr` for French. If the language has regional dialects, add the two-letter country code in capital letters, for example, use `fr_BE` for Belgian French.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the field service org settings.

FiscalYearSettings

Settings to define a custom or standard fiscal year for your organization. This object has a parent-child relationship with the Period object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring ’20 and later, only partner users and standard users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the setting.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** End date of the fiscal year.
`IsStandardYear`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the fiscal year is a standard calendar year (`true`) or a custom fiscal year (`false`).
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A name for the fiscal year. Limit: 80 characters.
`PeriodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the associated fiscal period.
`PeriodLabelScheme`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The numbering scheme used for fiscal periods.
PeriodPrefix	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The prefix of fiscal periods. For example, if `p` is the prefix, then the first period is "P1."
QuarterLabelScheme	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The numbering scheme used for fiscal quarters.
QuarterPrefix	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The prefix of fiscal quarters. For example, if "Q" is the prefix, then the fourth quarter would be "Q4."
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Start date of the fiscal year.
WeekLabelScheme	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The numbering scheme used for weeks.
WeekStartDay	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the day that starts the week, for example `Monday` or `Sunday`
`YearType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates one of two types of fiscal years, Standard or Custom. Standard denotes the standard Gregorian calendar, while Custom means a fiscal year with a custom structure.

SEE ALSO:

Period

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

FlexQueueItem

Represents an asynchronous Apex job in the Apex flex queue. Provides information about the job type and flex queue position of the AsyncApexJob. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
`AsyncApexJobId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of an AsyncApexJob that's waiting in the flex queue.

Field Name	Description
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AsyncApexJob **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AsyncApexJob
`FlexQueueItemId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The primary key for this FlexQueueItem.
`JobPosition`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The position in the flex queue of the waiting job. The highest-priority job in the queue is at position 0.
`JobType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the job. Valid values are: • `ApexToken` • `BatchApex` • `BatchApexWorker` • `Future` • `Queueable` • `ScheduledApex` • `SharingRecalculation` • `TestRequest` • `TestWorker` Currently, queries are supported only on `BatchApex` jobs.

Usage

To find the position of an AsyncApexJob in the flex queue, query `JobPosition`. For example:

```
SELECT JobPosition FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType = 'BatchApex' AND AsyncApexJobId =
'707xx000000DABC'
```

To find the job at a given position, query `AsyncApexJobId`. For example:

```
SELECT AsyncApexJobId FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType = 'BatchApex' AND JobPosition = '2'
```

To find all batch jobs in the flex queue, query `JobType`. To get other information about the jobs, include AsyncApexJob in your query. For example:

```
SELECT JobType, JobPosition, AsyncApexJob.ApexClass.Name, AsyncApexJob.CreatedDate,
    AsyncApexJob.CreatedBy FROM FlexQueueItem WHERE JobType='BatchApex' AND
    AsyncApexJob.ApexClass.Name LIKE '%'BatchAJob'%' ORDER BY JobPosition DESC
```

FlowDefinitionView

Represents the description of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActiveVersionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the active flow version.
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow definition.
`Builder`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tool that created this flow. Possible values are: • Cloud Flow Designer • Flow Builder • Swing Designer This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow definition information, specified by the org's admin.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition.
`Environments`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The environment in which the flow can run. Valid values are: • `Default`—The flow can run offline or from a Visualforce component, Lightning page, flow action, or custom Aura component. • `Slack`—The flow can run in Slack and the default environment. You specify the Slack flow environment when you save the flow. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`HasAsyncAfterCommitPath`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the scheduled path runs asynchronously after a save. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`InstalledPackageName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the installed package that includes this flow definition. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the latest version of the flow definition is the active flow version. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`IsOutOfDate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the active flow version is the latest version of the flow definition. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`IsOverridable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the flow is overridable. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`IsSwingFlow`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the flow is built with Desktop Flow Designer. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`IsTemplate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the process or flow is a template. When installed from managed packages, processes and flows can't be viewed or cloned by subscribers because of intellectual property (IP) protection. But when those processes and flows are templates, subscribers can open them in a builder, clone them, and customize the clones. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the flow definition.
`LastModifiedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who last updated this flow definition. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`LatestVersionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the latest flow version, regardless of the flow's status.
`ManageableState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the manageable state of the flow that is contained in a package. Possible values are: • `beta` • `deleted` • `deprecated` • `deprecatedEditable` • `installed` • `installedEditable` • `released` • `unmanaged` This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with the flow definition.
`OverriddenById`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow that's overriding the current flow. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** OverriddenBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`OverriddenFlowId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow that the current flow is overriding. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name OverriddenFlow **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`ProcessType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the flow. Valid values are: • `ActionCadenceAutolaunchedFlow`—A flow executed when a user completes a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `ActionCadenceStepFlow`—A screen flow used as a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `Appointments`—A flow for Lightning Scheduler. This value is available in API version 44.0 and later. • `AutoLaunchedFlow`—A flow that doesn't require user interaction. • `CheckoutFlow`—A flow used in Lightning B2B Commerce to create a checkout in a store. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later. • `ContactRequestFlow`—A flow that lets customers request that customer support gets back to them. This flow is used to create contact request records. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later. • `CustomerLifecycle`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that lets you associate survey questions with different stages in customer lifecycles. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • `CustomEvent`—A process that is invoked when it receives a platform event message. In the UI, it's an event process. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • `EvaluationFlow`—A flow for evaluating custom entry and exit conditions in an orchestration. Uses the `isOrchestrationConditionMet` output variable and discards values from any other output variables. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • `FieldServiceMobile`—A flow for the Field Service mobile app. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later. • `FieldServiceWeb`—A flow for embedded Appointment Booking. Its UI label is Field Service Embedded Flow. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `Flow`—A flow that requires user interaction because it contains one or more screens or local actions, choices, or dynamic choices. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a screen flow. Screen flows can be launched from the UI, such as with a flow action, Lightning page, or web tab. • `FSCLending`—A flow for Financial Services Cloud Mortgage. This value is available in API version 46.0 and later. • `IndicatorResultFlow`—A flow for Outcome Management that calculates and creates indicator results for a selected indicator performance period. This value is available with the Outcome Management license in API version 60.0 and later. • `IndividualObjectLinkingFlow`—A flow that associates individuals with interactions such as voice calls, messaging sessions, or case-related emails. This value is available in API version 58.0 and later. • `InvocableProcess`—A process that can be invoked by another process or the Invocable Actions resource in REST API. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later. • `Journey`—An audience-driven flow for Marketing Cloud. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `LoginFlow`—A flow for login. This value is available in API version 51.0 and later. • `LoyaltyManagementFlow`—A flow for the Loyalty Management app and can be invoked by loyalty program processes. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • `Orchestrator`—An orchestration that organizes flows into groups of steps contained in a series of stages. This value is available in API version 53.0 and later. • `RecommendationStrategy`—Build recommendations for your users. A recommendation launches its assigned flow. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. See Flow Builder Strategies. • `RoutingFlow`—A flow for Salesforce Omni-Channel routing and other business logic. This value is available in API version 52.0 and later. • `Survey`—A flow for Salesforce Surveys. From the UI, this type of flow is created in Survey Builder. This value is available in API version 42.0 and later. • `SurveyEnrich`—A Salesforce Surveys flow that uses the Survey Data Mapper. From the UI, this type of flow is created in the Survey Builder and requires an associated survey flow type. This value is available in API version 49.0 or later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • `Workflow`—A process that is invoked when a record is created or edited. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a record change process. These values are reserved for future use: • `ActionCadenceFlow` • `ActionPlan` • `AppProcess` • `CartAsyncFlow`

Field	Details
	• `DigitalForm` • `JourneyBuilderIntegration` • `LoginFlow` • `ManagedContentFlow` • `OrchestrationFlow` • `SalesEntryExperienceFlow` • `TransactionSecurityFlow` • `UserProvisioningFlow` Note: This value has significant impact on validation when saving the flow and on the flow's runtime behavior. Don't change this value unless you understand the flow properties of the specified type. Across flow versions, you can change the type only from `Flow` to `AutoLaunchedFlow` or vice versa. Before you change the flow type, make sure that the flow contains only elements, resources, and functionality that the new flow type supports.
`RecordTriggerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies what type of record changes can start the flow. Possible values are: • `Create` • `CreateAndUpdate` • `Delete` • `None` • `Update` Available only when `triggerType` is `RecordBeforeSave`. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`SourceTemplateId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The template that the current flow was created from. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** SourceTemplate

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`TriggerObjectOrEventId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the object or platform event that triggers this flow. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TriggerObjectOrEvent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EntityDefinition
`TriggerObjectOrEventLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the object or platform event that triggers this flow. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`TriggerOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The run order of a record-triggered flow, from 1 to 2,000. See "Guidelines for Defining the Run Order of Record-Triggered Flows for an Object" in Salesforce Help. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
`TriggerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Specifies what causes the flow to run. If you exclude this field, the flow has no trigger and starts only when a user or app launches the flow. Valid values are: • `EventDrivenJourney`—Reserved for internal use. • `PlatformEvent`—The flow starts when a platform event message is received. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `RecordAfterSave`—The flow starts after a record is saved. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later. • `RecordBeforeSave`—Creating and/or updating a record triggers an autolaunched flow to make additional updates to that record before it's saved to the database. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later. • `Scheduled`—The flow starts at the scheduled time. This value is available in API version 47.0 and later. Available only when `processType` is `AutoLaunchedFlow`. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's version number. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow definitions.

FlowInterview

Represents a flow interview. A *flow interview* is a running instance of a flow. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To delete a flow interview, you must have the "Manage Flow" user permission. All other calls require the "Run Flows" user permission or the `Flow User` field enabled on the user detail page. If **Override default behavior and restrict access to enabled profiles or permission sets** is selected for an individual flow, access to that specific flow and its interviews is given to users by profile or permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrentElement`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow element at which the interview is paused.
`FlowVersionViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
`Guid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the interview.
`InterviewLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for the interview. This label helps users and administrators differentiate interviews from the same flow. In the user interface, this label appears in the Paused Flow Interviews component on the user's Home tab and in the list of paused flow interviews in Setup.
`InterviewStatus`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the interview. Valid values are: • `Completed`—This flow is complete. There are no more records to process. • `Error`—This flow has one or more errors. To resolve each error, check the error code for instructions. • `Paused`—This flow is paused. No new processes are added until the flow is resumed. • `Running`—This flow is running or is ready to run. • `VersionPaused`—This flow version is paused. No more records are processed until the flow is resumed. This value is available in API version 60.0 and later. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name for the interview.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the interview. Only this user or an admin can resume the interview. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PauseLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Information about why the interview was paused. This string is entered by the user who paused the flow interview. The label is **Why Paused**.
`WasPausedFromScreen`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the flow interview was paused by a user from a flow Screen element (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, these objects are available in the same API version as this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowInterviewShare
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowInterviewLog

Represents the logs of a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

By default, only users with the View All Data permission can access the logs for flows that are run by other users. To let users access other users' flow logs, set up sharing settings with the `FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule` object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`FlowDeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's API name.
FlowInterviewGuid	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the interview.
FlowLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow’s label. Only shows up in API results when users query FlowInterviewLog, or when they include this field in a report.
FlowNamespace	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace of the flow interview logged in the FlowInterviewLog.
FlowVersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of the flow version for a flow definition. Flow versions are counted sequentially from 1.
InterviewDurationInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of minutes between InterviewStartTimestamp and InterviewEndTimestamp, even if flow interview is paused.

Field Name	Details
`InterviewEndTimestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the interview ended.
`InterviewStartTimestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the interview started.
`InterviewStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the interview. Valid values are: • `Completed` • `Error` • `Paused` • `Running` • `VersionPaused`—This value is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated name of the flow interview log record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user who owns the FlowInterviewLog record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowInterviewLogEntry

Represents the log of a specific element that's executed by a screen flow interview. An *interview* is an instance of a running or previously run flow. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

By default, only users with the View All Data permission can access the log entries for flows that are run by other users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationSinceStartInMinutes`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of minutes that elapsed since the flow interview started, even if flow interview is paused.
`ElementApiName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** API name of the flow element.
ElementDurationInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of minutes that elapsed since the element executed. For example, if a screen element takes users a long time to complete, consider simplifying the screen.
ElementLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow element's label.
FlowInterviewLogId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowInterviewLog **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterviewLog
LogEntryTimestamp	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Date and time when the flow element started to execute.

Field Name	Details
LogEntryType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of screen flow user action triggered the log entry. Valid values are: • Error • FlowFinish-Finished Flow • FlowPause-Paused Flow • FlowResume-Resumed Flow • FlowStart-Started Flow • ScreenFinish-Clicked Finish • ScreenNext-Clicked Next • ScreenPrevious-Clicked Previous
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated name of the flow interview log entry.

FlowInterviewLogOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterviewLog with users other than the owner.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. Possible values are: • `Edit`—Read/Write • `Read`—Read Only
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1,000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.

Field	Details
`OptionsIncludeHVUOwnedRecords`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
`OptionsIncludeRecordsOwnedByAll`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group that's given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for FlowInterviewLog records. General sharing uses this object.

FlowInterviewOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a FlowInterview with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`—In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group that's given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for FlowInterview records. General sharing uses this object.

In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to. When that setting is disabled, only the owner or a flow admin can resume a flow interview. To disable this setting, go to your org's Process Automation Settings in Setup.

FlowInterviewShare

Represents a sharing entry on a FlowInterview. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the FlowInterview. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`—In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to. • `All`—This value is not valid for creating or deleting records.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the FlowInterview associated with this sharing entry. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the FlowInterview with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the FlowInterview. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a FlowInterview sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a FlowInterview guest user sharing rule.

Field	Details
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the FlowInterview. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit flow interviews that are owned by other users.

In API version 42.0 and later, when **Let users resume shared flow interviews** is enabled for your org, users can resume all flow interviews that they have edit access to. When that setting is disabled, only the owner or a flow admin can resume a flow interview. To disable this setting, go to your org's Process Automation Settings in Setup.

FlowOrchestrationInstance

Represents a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`InterviewId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The globally unique flow interview ID associated with the orchestration instance. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Interview **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed a record related to the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name for the orchestration instance.
`OrchestrationDeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The developer name of the flow definition associated with the orchestration run. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the orchestration run. Valid values are: • `Canceled`—The orchestration instance was canceled. • `Completed`—The orchestration instance completed. • `Error`—The orchestration instance, or a stage or step within the orchestration instance, encountered an error. • `InProgress`—The orchestration instance is in progress.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationInstanceShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

FlowOrchestrationLog

Represents logging data for a FlowOrchestrationInstance. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationInstance and the Inherit orchestration run sharing rules to control orchestration run log record access setting is enabled, then orchestration run log record access is inherited from related orchestration run records. If the Inherit orchestration run sharing rules to control orchestration run log record access setting isn't enabled, a user must have the Manage Flow permission. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssignedTo`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an interactive step, the user, group, or queue assigned to a work item when the FlowOrchestrationLog relates to an interactive FlowOrchestrationStep. For a background or MuleSoft step in API version 60.0 and later, the username of the user to run the step as.
`AssigneeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an interactive step, the assignee type associated with an interactive step's work item. Valid values are: • `Group` • `Queue` • `User`

Field	Details
	For an background or MuleSoft step in API version 60.0 and later, the assignee type associated with the user context to run the step as. Valid values are: • `Automated Process User` • `User`
`CompletedBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an interactive step, the user that completed the work item. For a background or MuleSoft step in API version 60.0 and later, the username of the user that the step ran as.
`Context`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The situation-specific context stored in the FlowOrchestrationLog .
`Duration`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A long number that indicates the duration, in seconds, of the associated FlowOrchestrationInstance, FlowOrchestrationStage, FlowOrchestrationStep, or FlowOrchestrationWorkItem.
`FlowOrchestationInstanceId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort, Group **Description** The FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrchestrationInstance **Relationship Type** Reference

Field	Details
	Refers To FlowOrchestrationInstance
Milestone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The milestone associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog. Valid values are: • CancelInstance—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance was canceled. • DiscontinueStage—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage was discontinued. • DiscontinueStep—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep was discontinued. • EndInstance—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance was completed successfully. • EndStage—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage was exited successfully. • EndStep—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep was exited successfully. • EndWorkItem—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem was completed successfully. • FailInstance—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance encountered an error. • FailStage—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage encountered an error. • FailStep—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep encountered an error. • ReassignWorkItem—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem was reassigned. • StartInstance—The associated FlowOrchestrationInstance started. • StartStage—The associated FlowOrchestrationStage started. • StartStep—The associated FlowOrchestrationStep started. • StartWorkItem—The associated FlowOrchestrationWorkItem started.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the FlowOrchestrationLog.
OrchestrationName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name of the orchestration.

Field	Details
`OrchestrationVersion`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** An integer for the FlowDefinitionVersion of the orchestration associated with the FlowOrchestrationLog.
`StageName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name of the stage in the associated orchestration.
`StepName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the step in the associated orchestration.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationLogFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationLogHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationLogOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationLogShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a stage in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`,`getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationStageInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration stage run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the flow orchestration stage instance. This label helps users and administrators differentiate between step instances from the same orchestration.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name for the flow orchestration stage instance.
`OrchestrationInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the orchestration stage instance. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrchestrationInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowOrchestrationInstance
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Position`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** For internal use only.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The run status of the orchestration stage instance. Valid values are: • `Completed`—The stage instance completed. • `Discontinued`—The stage was in progress or completed when the orchestration instance encountered an error. • `Error`—The stage instance encountered an error, an instance of a background step within the stage encountered and error, or an autolaunched flow called by a background step within the stage encountered an error. • `InProgress`—The stage instance is in progress.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStageInstanceShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstance

Represents a run-time instance of a step in a run-time instance of a stage of a run-time instance of an orchestration. This read-only object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationStepInstance, they determine access to specific orchestration step run records. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the step.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the step.
`OrchestrationInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the FlowOrchestrationInstance associated with the orchestration step instance.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrchestrationInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowOrchestrationInstance
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the automated process user. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`StageInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the FlowOrchestrationStageInstance associated with the orchestration step instance. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** StageInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowOrchestrationStageInstance
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the orchestration step instance. Valid values are:

Field	Details
	• `Completed`—The step instance completed. • `Discontinued`—The step instance was in progress or completed when it's associated stage instance completed, or the step was in progress or completed when the orchestration instance encountered an error. • `Error`—The step instance encountered an error or the autolaunched flow associated with a step instance encountered an error. • `InProgress`—The step instance is running, the step instance was in progress when its associated stage encountered an error, or the screen flow associated with the step instance encountered an error. • `NotStarted`—The step instance was created, but hasn't met its entry condition.
`StepType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of step. Valid values are: • `InteractiveStep`—Interactive Step • `BackgroundStep`—Background Step • `AynchronousBackgroundStep`—Asynchronous Background Step This value is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationStepInstanceShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItem

Represents a work item associated with a run-time instance of an interactive step in a run-time instance of an orchestration. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

An assignee can see all work item records assigned to them. If sharing rules are defined for FlowOrchestrationWorkItem, they determine access to specific orchestration work item records for users other than the assignee. Or the user must have the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user, group, or queue assigned to the orchestration work item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group (Type = Regular), Group (Type = Queue), User
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the orchestration work item.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the orchestration work item.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed a record related to the orchestration work item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent time a user viewed the orchestration work item. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the orchestration work item.
OrchestrationDeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The developer name of the flow definition associated with the orchestration instance.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** • When the assignee is an internal user: the ID of the internal user • When the assignee is a credentialed Experience Cloud site visitor: the ID of the credentialed Experience Cloud site visitor • When the assignee is a group or queue: the ID of the automated process user This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** User
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the context record, such as an account, case, or expense, that the orchestration work item is related to. An assigned user completes the associated orchestration work item on the page for this record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** All objects except AccountContactRelation, AccountTeamMember, ActiveScratchOrg, ActivityMetric, ActivityMetricRollup,CampaignMember, CartCheckoutSession, CartDeliveryGroup, CartDeliveryGroupMethod, ChatterActivity,CollaborationGroupMember, ContentDesignKit, ContentDesignKitVersion, ConversationBroadcastEntry,ConversationReason, ConversationReasonExcerpt, ConversationReasonGroup, CustomPersonDataTemplate,ElectronicMediaGroup, EngagementScore, Event, FeedItem, FlowOrchestrationWorkItem, FtestDelPlatform1,FtestDelPlatform2, FtestFormulaFieldRefSql,HighScaleSample, HighScaleSampleItem, LegalEntity, LocationWaitlist, LocationWaitlistedParty,LocWaitlistMsgTemplate, ManagedContentVersion, MessagingEndUser, MessagingSession, MLModel,MLModelFactor, MLModelFactorComponent, NetworkMember, NetworkMemberChunk, OpportunityContactRole,OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityScore, OpportunityTeamMember, OrgSnapshot, PaymentTermItem,RequestsForAccessSIQ, ScoreIntelligence, ScratchOrgInfo, SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem,SharingRecordCollectionMember, StreamActivityAccess, Survey, SurveyMessagingChannel, SurveyPage,SurveyQuestionChoice, SurveyVersion, Task, TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant, TenantSecurityApiAnomaly,TenantSecurityConnectedApp, TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing, TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend,TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail, TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend, TenantSecurityLogin, TenantSecurityMetricDetail,TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink, TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend, TenantSecurityMonitorMetric,TenantSecurityNotification, TenantSecurityNotificationRule, TenantSecurityPackage, TenantSecurityPolicy,TenantSecurityPolicyChangeLog, TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment, TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant,TenantSecurityReportAnomaly, TenantSecuritySessionHijacking, TenantSecurityTenantChangeLog,TenantSecurityTenantInfo,

Field	Details
	TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend, TenantSecurityUserActivity, TenantSecurityUserPerm,TenantSecurityWebsite, TopicAssignment, UserExternalCredential, VoiceCall
ScreenFlow	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The screen flow associated with the orchestration work item. Possible values are: • healthcloud_pm_flows__AcceptSlots • industries_automotive__AutoIV • industries_mfg_service__MfgIv • omnichannel_chat__QueuesChat • omnichannel_chat__SkillsChat • omnichannel_messaging__MsgRouting • omnichannel_voice__VoiceRouting • opencti__SCV_Basic_Routing_Flow • runtime_appointmentbooking__Flow • runtime_appointmentbooking__Guest_Flow • runtime_appointmentbooking__In_Cancel • runtime_appointmentbooking__In_Modify • runtime_appointmentbooking__In_New • runtime_appointmentbooking__Inv_Book • runtime_appointmentbooking__Inv_Gen • runtime_appointmentbooking__Out_Modify • runtime_commerce_adj__Discount_Item • runtime_commerce_exc__Exchange_Flow • runtime_commerce_oms__Cancel_Item • runtime_commerce_oms__Create_OS • runtime_commerce_oms__Create_PE • runtime_commerce_oms__Return_Item • runtime_commerce_rma__Create_CO • runtime_commerce_rma__Return_Item_RMA • runtime_commerce_rs__Reship_FO • runtime_industries_recurrence__Orch • runtime_industries_recurrence__Schdlr • sales_channel__BroadcastArchive

Field	Details
	• `sales_channel__DealWon` • `sales_channel__DealsToWatch` • `sales_channel__HighPriorityCaseNotif` • `sales_channel__NotificationsSubflow` • `sales_channel__OpptyChgNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyCloseDateNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyCreateMatchAct` • `sales_channel__OpptyNextStepNotif` • `sales_channel__OpptyStageNotChgNotif` • `sales_channel__SelectFeaturedChannels` • `sales_channel__SetupBroadcastChannel` • `sales_channel__filter_users` • `sales_channel__get_single_user` • `sales_channel__invite_to_channel` • `sales_channel__slack_sales_AccountRoom` • `sales_channel__slack_sales_DealRoom` • `setup_bot__IntroBotAddCaseComment` • `setup_bot__IntroBotCreateCase` • `setup_bot__IntroBotCreateLead` • `setup_bot__IntroBotLookupCase` • `setup_bot__IntroBotPreChatContext` • `setup_order_bot__IntroBotLookupOrder` • `setup_service_experience__Create_Case` • `setup_service_experience__Reset_Pwd` • `setup_service_experience__Verify_Cust`
`ScreenFlowInputs`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The input parameters required by the screen flow.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the work item.

Field	Details
	Valid values are: • `Assigned` • `Completed`
`StepInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow orchestration step associated with the orchestration work item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** StepInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowOrchestrationStepInstance

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FlowOrchestrationWorkItemShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowRecord

Represents the details of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `query()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssociatedRecordId	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record the flow is associated with.
Description	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The description of the flow.
ErrorCode	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code if the flow element run encountered an error. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later. Valid values are: • ACTIVATING_USER_ACCOUNT_DEACTIVATED— We can't run this flow because the user who activated it has a deactivated user record. • ACTIVATING_USER_LOST_PERMISSIONS— We can't run this flow because the user that activated it no longer has permission to it. • CANNOT_PUBLISH_SEGMENT— We can't run this flow because we can't publish the segment it's using. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID. • CANNOT_QUERY_SEGMENT_MEMBER_DATA— We can't run this flow because we can't query the segment membership data it's using. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID. • CANNOT_REFRESH_DATA_STREAM— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your data stream metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.

Field Name	Details
	• `CANNOT_REFRESH_IDENTITY_RES_DATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your identity resolution data. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID. • `CANNOT_REFRESH_IDENTITY_RES_METADATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't refresh your identity resolution metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID. • `CANNOT_UPDATE_DATASTREAM_METADATA`— We can't run this flow because we can't update your DataStream metadata. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID. • `DATA_ACTION_STATUS_ERROR`— We can’t run this flow because we couldn’t create the data action. To try again, save and activate a new version of the flow. • `FLOW_FAILED_TO_START`— This flow failed to start. Contact Salesforce Customer Support and ask for help with the error ID.
`ErrorDetails`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error ID. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`FlowCategory`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of a category. Sharing rules assign permissions to view and edit flows by category and subcategory. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`FlowDefinition`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the flow definition.
`FlowSubcategory`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The API name of a subcategory. Sharing rules assign permissions to view and edit flows by category and subcategory. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`Id`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow.
`Name`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the flow.
`OwnerId`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the flow.
`ProgressStatus`	**Type** enum **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The progress status of the flow. Valid values are: • `Canceled`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated by a user who doesn't process previously added records. No additional records are added to this flow. • `Completed`— Indicates a flow that is complete. No additional records are eligible to be processed in this flow. • `Draft`— Indicates a flow that is under construction and isn't active yet. This status can be invalid because it needs additional information before it can be activated by the user.

Field Name	Details
	• `Error`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated because it encountered an error. When the error occurs, the error details are emailed to up to 5 users with the Manage Flows permission who most recently logged into Salesforce. • `Finishing`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated by a user, but is finishing previously added records that are eligible to run to completion. No additional records are added to this flow. • `InProgress`— Indicates a flow that is running or ready to run. • `PreparingData`— Indicates a flow that is preparing the necessary data to run. This process can take up to 2 hours. • `Scheduled`— Indicates a flow scheduled to start on the date and time selected by the user.
`ScheduledStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time that the flow is scheduled to start.
`Segment`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the segment used in the flow.
`Type`	**Type** enum **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The trigger type of the flow. Specifies what causes the flow to run. Valid values are: • `Form`—The flow runs when a user submits data via a webform. This value is available in API version 60.0 and later. • `Segment`—The flow runs at the scheduled time of a segment.

FlowRecordElement

Represents a single element within a flow version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ElementName`	**Type** text **Properties** None **Description** The API name of the flow element.
`FlowVersionId`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version the flow element is part of.
`Id`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow element.

FlowRecordRelation

Represents a relationship between a record and a flow interview. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce uses the $Flow.CurrentRecord global variable in the flow to associate the interview with a record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this relation.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The flow interview that the record is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record that the flow interview is related to. Make sure that this field contains only one ID, and that the ID is for a valid object. Custom objects and most standard objects are supported. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, AccountContactRole, AccountPartner, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, ActivationTrgtIntOrgAccess, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, Announcement, ApexTestQueueItem, AppAnalyticsQueryRequest, AppUsageAssignment, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask,

Field Name	Details
	AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, AsyncApexJob, Attachment, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BackgroundOperation, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CalendarView, Campaign, CampaignMember, CardPaymentMethod, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CaseContactRole, CaseSolution, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CollaborationGroup, CollaborationGroupMember, CollaborationGroupMemberRequest, CollaborationGroupRecord, CollaborationInvitation, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConferenceNumber, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, ContactRequest, ContentDistribution, ContentDocument, ContentDocumentLink, ContentDocumentSubscription, ContentFolder, ContentFolderLink, ContentFolderMember, ContentNotification, ContentVersion, ContentVersionComment, ContentVersionRating, ContentWorkspaceDoc, Contract, ContractContactRole, ConversationEntry, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Dashboard, DashboardComponent, DataAssessmentFieldMetric, DataAssessmentMetric, DataAssessmentValueMetric, DataStream, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DeleteEvent, DialerCallUsage, DigitalSignature, DigitalWallet, Document, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EmailMessageRelation, EngagementChannelType, EnhancedLetterhead, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, EntitySubscription, Event, EventRelation, ExternalEvent, ExternalEventMapping, FeedAttachment, FeedComment, FeedItem, FeedPollChoice, FeedPollVote, FeedRevision, FileSearchActivity, FlowInterviewLog, FlowInterviewLogEntry, FlowStageRelation, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Idea, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, Individual, IndividualApplication, InstalledMobileApp, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, ListEmail, ListEmailIndividualRecipient, ListEmailRecipientSource, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation,

Field Name	Details
	MatchingInformation, MemberPlan, MessagingDeliveryError, MessagingEndUser, MktCalculatedInsight, MktSgmntActvtnAudAttribute, MktSgmntActvtnContactPoint, Note, OperatingHours, Opportunity, OpportunityContactRole, OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityPartner, Order, OrderItem, OrgMetric, OrgMetricScanResult, OrgMetricScanSummary, OtherComponentTask, Partner, PartyConsent, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, PaymentGateway, PaymentGatewayLog, PaymentGroup, PaymentLineInvoice, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, ProcessException, ProcessInstance, ProcessInstanceNode, Product2, ProductConsumptionSchedule, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PromptAction, ProviderSearchSyncLog, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, PushTopic, QuickText, QuickTextUsage, ReceivedDocument, Recommendation, RecordAction, Refund, RefundLinePayment, ReplyText, Report, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, SearchPromotionRule, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SetupAssistantStep, SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem, SharingRecordCollectionMember, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, StreamingChannel, Task, ThreatDetectionFeedback, TimeSlot, TodayGoal, Topic, TopicAssignment, UnitOfMeasure, UserAppInfo, UserAppMenuCustomization, UserEmailPreferredPerson, UserProvAccount, UserProvAccountStaging, UserProvMockTarget, UserProvisioningLog, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, VideoCallParticipant, VideoCallRecording, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VoiceCall, VoiceCallRecording, VoiceVendorLine, VolunteerProject, WaveAutoInstallRequest, WaveCompatibilityCheckItem, WorkAccess, WorkBadge, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkThanks, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember

FlowRecordVersion

Represents the version of a flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only in Salesforce Starter edition.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActivatedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow was activated.
ActivatedBy	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that activated the flow.
Entries	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of entries in this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Errors	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of errors in this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
Exits	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of exits from this flow. To use this field, your org must use Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited Editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
FlowId	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent flow running this version.
Id	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version.
IsPaused	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the segment-triggered flow is paused (`true`) or not (`false`). When the value is `true`, no additional records are processed until the flow is resumed. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
PausedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time the segment-triggered flow was paused. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
PausingUser	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user who paused the segment-triggered flow. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
ProgressStatus	**Type** enum

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The running status of the flow. Valid values are: • `Canceled`— Specifies a flow that was deactivated by a user. The flow doesn't process previously added records and no additional records are added to this flow. • `Completed`— Indicates a flow that is complete. No additional records are eligible to be processed in this flow. • `Draft`— Indicates a flow that is under construction and isn't active yet. This status can be invalid because it needs additional information before a user can activate it. • `Error`— Indicates a flow that has been deactivated because it encountered an error. When the error occurs, the error details are emailed to up to 5 users with the Manage Flows permission who most recently logged into Salesforce. • `Finishing`— Indicates a flow that was deactivated by a user, but is finishing records previously added that are eligible to run to completion. No additional records are added to this flow. • `InProgress`— Indicates a flow that is running or ready to run. • `PreparingData`— Indicates a flow that is preparing the resources it requires to run. This process can take up to 2 hours. • `Scheduled`— Indicates a flow scheduled to start on the date and time selected by the user.
`ReasonPaused`	**Type** text **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The reason the segment-triggered flow was paused. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`ResumedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time the segment-triggered flow resumed. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`ResumingUser`	**Type** text

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user who resumed the segment-triggered flow. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`ScheduledStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time the flow started. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** number **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The version number of the flow version.

FlowRecordVersionOccurrence

Represents an instance of a recurring flow that runs on a schedule. For example, a flow that runs weekly on Wednesdays creates an occurrence each time it runs. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describe()`, `read()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Entries`	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of entries for this occurrence.

Field	Details
Errors	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of errors for this occurrence.
Exits	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of exits for this occurrence.
FlowRecordId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated flow record.
FlowRecordVersionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated version of the flow record.
ScheduledDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The scheduled time and date of the occurrence.
Stopped	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The number of flows that were stopped for this occurrence.

FlowTestResult

Represents the results for a flow test associated with a flow version. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To view test run details, you must have the View All Data user permission. You can view flow tests and test results without the View All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`FlowDefinitionViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`FlowTestViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow test associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowTestView **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To FlowTestView
FlowVersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version number for the flow.
FlowVersionViewId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version associated with the flow test result. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the flow test result.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns this test result. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Result`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the flow test result. Possible values are: • `Error` • `Fail` • `Pass`
`TestEndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow test ended.
`TestStartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the flow test started.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

FlowTestResultShare
Sharing is available for the object.

FlowTestView

Represents the description of a flow test associated with a flow definition. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the flow test associated with the flow test view.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow test associated with this flow test view.
`FlowDefinitionViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition associated with the flow test view. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`FlowTestApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow test associated with the flow test view.

Field	Details
`FlowTestLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the flow test associated with the flow test view.

FlowStageRelation

Represents a relationship between a paused flow interview and its stages. When a flow interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage that's set to the `$Flow.CurrentStage` or `$Flow.ActiveStages` global variable. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this relation.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The flow interview that the record is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To FlowInterview
`StageLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for the stage. If the stage is translated, the label respects the language of the user who is querying the label.
`StageOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The order of this stage when the flow interview was paused. This order may differ from the order in the stage definition. • If the type is Active, the order corresponds to the order of the stage in `$Flow.ActiveStages`. • If the type is Current and corresponds to an active stage, the order matches the order of the active stage. • If the type is Current and doesn't correspond to an active stage, the order is 0.
`StageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of stage. The valid values are: • Current: Identifies that the stage is set to `$Flow.CurrentStage`. • Active: Identifies that the stage is set to `$Flow.ActiveStages`.

Usage

You can use the FlowStageRelation records to represent the paused interview and its active and current stages visually.

For example, an Online Purchasing flow interview starts with several stages in $Flow.ActiveStages. If the interview is paused, Salesforce creates a FlowStageRelation record for each stage in `$Flow.ActiveStages` or `$Flow.CurrentStage`.

StageLabel	StageType	StageOrder
Review Cart	Active	0
Shipping Details	Active	1
Billing Details	Active	2
Payment Details	Active	3
Order Confirmation	Active	4
Shipping Details	Current	1

FlowVariableView

Represents a variable within the flow version. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the flow variable.
`DataType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The data type of the flow variable. Valid values are: • `Apex`—This value is available in API version 46.0 and later. • `Boolean` • `Currency` • `Date` • `DateTime`—This value is available in API version 30.0 and later. • `Number`

Field	Details
	• `Multipicklist`—This value is available in API version 34.0 and later. • `Picklist`—This value is available in API version 34.0 and later. • `String` • `sObject`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow variable information, specified by the org's admin.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Id of the flow variable.
`FlowVersionViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Id of the flow version. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FlowVersionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowVersionView
`IsCollection`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether or not the flow variable is a collection of values.

Field	Details
IsInput	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicated whether or not the flow variable is available for input.
IsOutput	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether or not the flow variable is available for output.
ObjectType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the data type is sObject, this field indicates which object.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow variables. A query must be filtered by `FlowVersionViewId` to get results. Only variables with IsInput or IsOutput marked as true are visible.

FlowVersionView

Represents the version of a flow definition. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiVersion	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API version for the flow definition. Every flow version has an API version specified at creation. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`ApiVersionRuntime`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API version for running the flow. This value determines which versioned run-time behavior improvements are adopted by the flow version. If not specified when the flow or flow version is created, the latest available API version is used as the API version for running the flow. When an existing flow is saved as a new flow or flow version, the existing flow's run-time API version is used in the new flow or flow version. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Flow version information, specified by the org's admin.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow version.
`FlowDefinitionViewId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the flow definition. This field s a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name FlowDefinitionView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowDefinitionView
`IsTemplate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the process or flow is a template. When installed from managed packages, processes and flows can't be viewed or cloned by subscribers because of intellectual property (IP) protection. But when those processes and flows are templates, subscribers can open them in a builder, clone them, and customize the clones. Available in API version 46.0 and later. Default: false
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the flow version.
`ProcessType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the flow. Valid values are: • `ActionCadenceAutolaunchedFlow`—A flow executed when a user completes a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `ActionCadenceStepFlow`—A screen flow used as a cadence step. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `Appointments`—A flow for Lightning Scheduler. This value is available in API version 44.0 and later. • `AutoLaunchedFlow`—A flow that doesn't require user interaction. • `CheckoutFlow`—A flow used in Lightning B2B Commerce to create a checkout in a store. This value is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• ContactRequestFlow—A flow that lets customers request that customer support get back to them. This flow is used to create contact request records. This value is available in API version 45.0 and later. • CustomerLifecycle—A Salesforce Surveys flow that lets you associate survey questions with different stages in customer lifecycles. This value is available in API version 49.0 and later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled. • CustomEvent—A process that is invoked when it receives a platform event message. In the UI, it's an event process. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • FieldServiceMobile—A flow for the Field Service mobile app. This value is available in API version 39.0 and later. • FieldServiceWeb—A flow for embedded Appointment Booking. Its UI label is Field Service Embedded Flow. This value is available in API version 41.0 and later. • Flow—A flow that requires user interaction because it contains one or more screens or local actions, choices, or dynamic choices. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a screen flow. Screen flows can be launched from the UI, such as with a flow action, Lightning page, or web tab. • FSCLending—A flow for Financial Services Cloud Mortgage. This value is available in API version 46.0 and later. • FSCLending—A flow for login. This value is available in API version 51.0 and later. • IndicatorResultFlow—A flow for Outcome Management that calculates and creates indicator results for a selected indicator performance period. This value is available with the Outcome Management license in API version 60.0 and later. • IndividualObjectLinkingFlow—A screen flow that helps search for contacts, leads, person accounts, and employees and links them to support interactions. This value is available in API version 58.0 and later. • InvocableProcess—A process that can be invoked by another process or the Invocable Actions resource in REST API. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later. • LoyaltyManagementFlow—A flow for the Loyalty Management app and can be invoked by loyalty program processes. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • RoutingFlow—A flow for Salesforce Omni-Channel routing and other business logic. This value is available in API version 52.0 and later. • Survey—A flow for Salesforce Surveys. From the UI, this type of flow is created in Survey Builder. This value is available in API version 42.0 and later. • SurveyEnrich—A Salesforce Surveys flow that uses the Survey Data Mapper. From the UI, this type of flow is created in the Survey Builder and requires an associated survey flow type. This value is available in API version 49.0 or later and only when the Customer Lifecycle Designer license is enabled.

Field	Details
	• `Workflow`—A process that is invoked when a record is created or edited. In the UI and Salesforce Help, it's a record change process. These values are reserved for future use. • `ActionCadenceFlow` • `ActionPlan` • `AppProcess` • `CartAsyncFlow` • `DigitalForm` • `Journey` • `JourneyBuilderIntegration` • `LoginFlow` • `ManagedContentFlow` • `OrchestrationFlow` • `RecommendationStrategy` • `SalesEntryExperienceFlow` • `TransactionSecurityFlow` • `UserProvisioningFlow` This value has significant impact on validation when saving the flow and on the flow's runtime behavior. Don't change this value unless you understand the flow properties of the specified type. Across flow versions, you can change the type only from `Flow` to `AutoLaunchedFlow` or vice versa. Before you change the flow type, make sure that the flow contains only elements, resources, and functionality that the new flow type supports.
`RunInMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The mode that the flow runs in. Valid values are: • DefaultMode — The flow version runs in system or user context, depending on how the flow is launched. • SystemModeWithSharing — The flow version always runs in system mode with sharing. The flow respects org-wide default settings, role hierarchies, sharing rules, manual sharing, teams, and territories. But it doesn't respect object permissions, field-level access, or other permissions of the running user.
`Status`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The flow's status. • `Active` • `Draft` • `Obsolete` • `InvalidDraft`
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow's version number.

Usage

Use this object to query information about flow versions. A query must be filtered by `DurableId` or `FlowDefinitionViewId` to get results.

Folder

Represents a repository for a Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report. Only one type of item can be contained in a folder.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- You must have the "Modify All Data" permission to create, update, or delete document folders and email template folders.
- Guest and Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To query this object, no special permissions are needed.
- As of API version 35.0, when a folder is shared with a role, it is only visible to users in that role. Superior roles in the role hierarchy don't gain visibility.
- If analytics folder sharing is turned on, then users need these permissions to create and manage report folders and dashboard folders:
  - "`Create Dashboard Folders`"

- "Create Report Folders"

- To use folders for macros and quick text, enable folders for these objects in Setup on the Macro Settings and Quick Text Settings pages.

Fields

Field	Details
AccessType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates who can access the Folder. Available values include: • Hidden—Folder is hidden from everyone. • Public—Folder is accessible by all users. • Shared—Folder is accessible only by a User in a particular Group or UserRole. The API doesn't allow you to view, insert, or update which group or Role the Folder is shared with. Note: If analytics folder sharing is turned on for your organization, then this field is present but not used.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Folder Unique Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
IsReadonly	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this Folder is read-only (`true`) or editable (`false`). Label is *`Read Only`*. Note: If analytics folder sharing is turned on for your organization, then this field is present but not used.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the folder as it appears in the user interface. Label is **Document Folder Label**.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any.
`Type`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Type of objects contained in the Folder. This field can't be updated. Available values include: • `Dashboard` • `Document` • `Email` (for Salesforce Classic email templates) • `EmailTemplate` (for Lightning email templates) • `Macro` • `QuickText` • `Report`

Usage

Only one type of item can be contained in a folder, either Dashboard, Document, EmailTemplate, Macro, QuickText, or Report.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

FolderedContentDocument

Represents the relationship between a parent and child ContentFolderItem in a ContentWorkspace.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentDocument that can be in a folder. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
ContentSize	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File size of the ContentDocument.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the ContentDocument.
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File type of the ContentDocument.
IsFolder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the FolderedContentDocument is a folder, rather than a file.
ParentContentFolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the ContentFoldr the ContentDocument resides in. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentContentFolder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentFolder
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the file or folder in a ContentFolder.

ForecastingAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast manager's adjustment for a subordinate's or child territory's forecast via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 26.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingOwnerAdjustment object, which represents forecast users' adjustments of their *own* forecasts, including territory forecasts they own.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AdjustedAmount	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
AdjustedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AdjustmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text note providing information about the adjustment. The maximum length is 255 characters. This field doesn't appear in reports.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the adjustment. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
ForecastCategoryName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category within the sales cycle that an opportunity is assigned to based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case,

Field Name	Details
	Commit, Omitted, and Closed. You can add a Most Likely category and can customize forecast category names in single category rollups. The forecast categories display information for that specific category; for example, Best Case only reflects amounts in the Best Case category.
`ForecastingGroupItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the manager adjustment belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
`ForecastingItemCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the manager adjustment belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the `ForecastingItemCategory` field. ***Individual forecast category rollups:*** • PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only. • BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable. • MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable. • CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable. ***Cumulative forecast rollups:*** • OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities. • BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable.

Field Name	Details
	- CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. ***Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:*** - ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only. The `ForecastingItemCategory` field differs from the `ForecastCategoryName` field. - The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories. - The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories. When inserting manager adjustments, the values you insert for `ForecastCategoryName` and `ForecastingItemCategory` must be compatible with each other. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` is nillable. The following pairs are valid. **Individual forecast category rollups:** - `ForecastCategoryName`: BestCase, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseOnly - `ForecastCategoryName`: MostLikely, `ForecastingItemCategory`: MostLikelyOnly - `ForecastCategoryName`: Commit, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitOnly **Cumulative forecast category rollups:** - `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseForecast - `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: MostLikelyForecast - `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitForecast
`ForecastingItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingItem.

Field Name	Details
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create,Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the adjustment. Read only.
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Product Family for the adjustment. Read only. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The start of the adjustment, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain a manager's adjustment detail for a specified ForecastingItem. The ForecastingAdjustment object is visible to all users, but only forecast managers and users above them in the forecast hierarchy can read or write ForecastingAdjustment records.

Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

ForecastingFact

ForecastingItem

ForecastingQuota

ForecastingColumnDefinition

Represents a custom calculated column or a custom reference data column in a forecast type. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

For a custom calculated column, a `Formula` field value is required. For a custom reference data column, a `ReferenceField` field value is required.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer (API) name of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.
`ForecastingTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingType
`Formula`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required for custom calculated columns. The formula for the custom calculated column. Use API column names in your formula (such as ForecastAmount0), not column header names (such as Closed or Closed Only). The API names provided here apply to both singular and cumulative category rollups. For simplification, we included only the single category rollup column header name next to each API name.

Field	Details
	API Column Names – General • ForecastingQuotaAmount – Quota (currency) • ForecastingQuotaQuantity – Quota quantity (double) • *DeveloperName* of any custom calculated column or custom reference data column shown in the forecasts page **API Column Names for Forecast Category Columns** If the Most Likely category isn't enabled: • ForecastAmount0 or ForecastQuantity0 – Closed • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – Commit • ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity2 – Best Case • ForecastAmount3 or ForecastQuantity3 – Pipeline If the Most Likely category is enabled: • ForecastAmount0 or ForecastQuantity0 – Closed • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – Commit • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity2 – Most Likely • ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity3 – Best Case • ForecastAmount3 or ForecastQuantity4 – Pipeline **API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – Original Forecast Value Without Adjustments** If your org shows adjustments in columns, use these API column names for the original forecast value without adjustments. Adjustment columns are available in API version 60.0 and later. If the Most Likely category isn't enabled: • AmountWithoutAdjustments1 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments1 – Commit • AmountWithoutAdjustments2 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments2 – Best Case If the Most Likely category is enabled: • AmountWithoutAdjustments1 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments1 – Commit • AmountWithoutAdjustments2 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments2 – Most Likely • AmountWithoutAdjustments3 or QuantityWithoutAdjustments3 – Best Case **API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – Team Adjustment Value** If your org shows adjustments in columns, use these API column names for the team's adjusted value. Adjustment columns are available in API version 60.0 and later. If the Most Likely category isn't enabled: • AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment1 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment1 – Commit • AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment2 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment2 – Best Case If the Most Likely category is enabled:

Field	Details
	• AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment1 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment1 – Commit • AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment2 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment2 – Most Likely • AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment3 or QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment3 – Best Case **API Column Names for Adjustment Columns – My Adjusted Value** The column that represents the adjusted value from the forecast user viewing the page is the same as the API column name for the standard forecast category. Adjustment columns are available in API version 60.0 and later. If the Most Likely category isn't enabled: • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – My Commit • ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity2 – My Best Case If the Most Likely category is enabled: • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity1 – My Commit • ForecastAmount1 or ForecastQuantity2 – My Most Likely • ForecastAmount2 or ForecastQuantity3 – My Best Case **API Column Names for Custom Reference Data** Use the appropriate field based on whether the custom reference data is of Currency or Number type. • ExtensionCurrency0 • ExtensionCurrency1 • ExtensionCurrency2 • ExtensionCurrency3 • ExtensionCurrency4 • ExtensionNumber0 • ExtensionNumber1 • ExtensionNumber2 • ExtensionNumber3 • ExtensionNumber4 **Supported Math Operators** • + (Add) – Calculates the sum of two values. • - (Subtract) – Calculates the difference of two values. • * (Multiply) – Multiplies its values. • / (Divide) – Divides its values. • () (Open Parenthesis and Closed Parenthesis) – Specifies that the expressions within the open parenthesis and close parenthesis are evaluated first. All other expressions are evaluated using standard operator precedence. **Supported Logical Operators**

Field	Details
	• = and == (Equal) – Evaluates if two values are equivalent. The = and == operators are interchangeable. • <> and != (Not Equal) – Evaluates if two values aren't equivalent. • < (Less Than) – Evaluates if a value is less than the value that follows this symbol. • > (Greater Than) – Evaluates if a value is greater than the value that follows this symbol. • <= (Less Than or Equal) – Evaluates if a value is less than or equal to the value that follows this symbol. • >= (Greater Than or Equal) – Evaluates if a value is greater than or equal to the value that follows this symbol. **Supported Functions** • IF – Determines if expressions are true or false. Returns a given value if true and another value if false. • NULL can be used as a constant. For example, `IF((expression) < 0, NULL, (expression))`. **Example** The following formula calculates gap to quota: `ForecastingQuotaAmount - ForecastAmount0`
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup and in the column header on the forecasts page. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
`ReferenceField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required for custom reference data columns. The number or currency custom field from the ForecastingCustomData object. For example,

Field	Details
	`ForecastingCustomData.Realized_Revenue__c`. Data from this field appears in a column in the forecasts summary. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ResultField`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The field name to represent the custom calculated column or custom reference data column result. Possible values are: **Custom Calculated Column Result** • CalculatedAmount0 or CalculatedQuantity0 • CalculatedAmount1 or CalculatedQuantity1 • CalculatedAmount2 or CalculatedQuantity2 • CalculatedAmount3 or CalculatedQuantity3 • CalculatedAmount4 or CalculatedQuantity4 If the formula's result is null or invalid, "-" is the value. For example, if the formula divided by 0. If you want to show "-" for 0 or negative values in your forecast, use the IF function in your formula to detect 0 or negative numbers. **Custom Reference Data Column Result** Use the appropriate field based on whether your column output is of Currency or Number type. • ExtensionCurrency0 or ExtensionNumber0 • ExtensionCurrency1 or ExtensionNumber1 • ExtensionCurrency2 or ExtensionNumber2 • ExtensionCurrency3 or ExtensionNumber3 • ExtensionCurrency4 or ExtensionNumber4

Usage

Each forecast type can include any combination of custom calculated columns and reference data columns, as long as they don't exceed five in number. For example, a forecast type can have two custom calculated columns and three custom reference data columns.

Custom calculated columns can't be adjusted and aren't included in rollups. In the UI, custom calculated columns can't indicate changes in the last 7 days.

If you have at least one custom calculated column in an active or inactive forecast type, you can't do the following until you've removed the column.

- Switch from single category to cumulative rollups in Forecast Settings
- Enable the Most Likely category
- Disable Show Quotas (only if your custom calculated column's formula refers to a quota value)

ForecastingColumnDefinitionLocalization

Represents the translated value of a custom calculated column or custom reference data column label when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Translation Workbench must be enabled for your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the translated label. Possible values are: • `af`—Afrikaans • `am`—Amharic • `ar`—Arabic • `ar_AE`—Arabic (United Arab Emirates) • `ar_BH`—Arabic (Bahrain) • `ar_DZ`—Arabic (Algeria) • `ar_EG`—Arabic (Egypt) • `ar_IQ`—Arabic (Iraq) • `ar_JO`—Arabic (Jordan) • `ar_KW`—Arabic (Kuwait) • `ar_LB`—Arabic (Lebanon) • `ar_LY`—Arabic (Libya) • `ar_MA`—Arabic (Morocco) • `ar_OM`—Arabic (Oman) • `ar_QA`—Arabic (Qatar) • `ar_SA`—Arabic (Saudi Arabia) • `ar_SD`—Arabic (Sudan)

Field	Details
	• `ar_SY`—Arabic (Syria) • `ar_TN`—Arabic (Tunisia) • `ar_YE`—Arabic (Yemen) • `bg`—Bulgarian • `bn`—Bengali • `bs`—Bosnian • `ca`—Catalan • `cs`—Czech • `cy`—Welsh • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `de_AT`—German (Austria) • `de_BE`—German (Belgium) • `de_CH`—German (Switzerland) • `de_LU`—German (Luxembourg) • `el`—Greek • `el_CY`—Greek (Cyprus) • `en_AE`—English (United Arab Emirates) • `en_AU`—English (Australian) • `en_BE`—English (Belgium) • `en_CA`—English (Canadian) • `en_CY`—English (Cyprus) • `en_DE`—English (Germany) • `en_GB`—English (UK) • `en_HK`—English (Hong Kong) • `en_IE`—English (Ireland) • `en_IL`—English (Israel) • `en_IN`—English (Indian) • `en_MT`—English (Malta) • `en_MY`—English (Malaysian) • `en_NL`—English (Netherlands) • `en_NZ`—English (New Zealand) • `en_PH`—English (Philippines) • `en_SG`—English (Singapore) • `en_US`—English • `en_ZA`—English (South Africa) • `eo`—Esperanto (Pseudo) • `es`—Spanish

Field	Details
	• es_AR—Spanish (Argentina) • es_BO—Spanish (Bolivia) • es_CL—Spanish (Chile) • es_CO—Spanish (Colombia) • es_CR—Spanish (Costa Rica) • es_DO—Spanish (Dominican Republic) • es_EC—Spanish (Ecuador) • es_GT—Spanish (Guatemala) • es_HN—Spanish (Honduras) • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • es_NI—Spanish (Nicaragua) • es_PA—Spanish (Panama) • es_PE—Spanish (Peru) • es_PR—Spanish (Puerto Rico) • es_PY—Spanish (Paraguay) • es_SV—Spanish (El Salvador) • es_US—Spanish (United States) • es_UY—Spanish (Uruguay) • es_VE—Spanish (Venezuela) • et—Estonian • eu—Basque • fa—Farsi • fi—Finnish • fr—French • fr_BE—French (Belgium) • fr_CA—French (Canadian) • fr_CH—French (Switzerland) • fr_LU—French (Luxembourg) • fr_MA—French (Morocco) • ga—Irish • gu—Gujarati • haw—Hawaiian • hi—Hindi • hmn—Hmong • hr—Croatian • ht—Haitian Creole • hu—Hungarian • hy—Armenian

Field	Details
	• in—Indonesian • is—Icelandic • it—Italian • it_CH—Italian (Switzerland) • iw—Hebrew • iw_EO—Esperanto RTL (Pseudo) • ja—Japanese • ji—Yiddish • ka—Georgian • kk—Kazakh • kl—Greenlandic • km—Khmer • kn—Kannada • ko—Korean • lb—Luxembourgish • lt—Lithuanian • lv—Latvian • mi—Te reo • mk—Macedonian • ml—Malayalam • mr—Marathi • ms—Malay • mt—Maltese • my—Burmese • nl_BE—Dutch (Belgium) • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pa—Punjabi • pl—Polish • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • pt_PT—Portuguese (European) • rm—Romansh • ro—Romanian • ro_MD—Romanian (Moldova) • ru—Russian • ru_AM—Russian (Armenia) • ru_BY—Russian (Belarus) • ru_KG—Russian (Kyrgyzstan)

Field	Details
	- ru_KZ—Russian (Kazakhstan) - ru_LT—Russian (Lithuania) - ru_MD—Russian (Moldova) - ru_PL—Russian (Poland) - ru_UA—Russian (Ukraine) - sh—Serbian (Latin) - sh_ME—Montenegrin - sk—Slovak - sl—Slovene - sm—Samoan - sq—Albanian - sr—Serbian (Cyrillic) - sv—Swedish - sw—Swahili - ta—Tamil - te—Telugu - th—Thai - tl—Tagalog - tr—Turkish - uk—Ukrainian - ur—Urdu - vi—Vietnamese - xh—Xhosa - zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) - zh_HK—Chinese (Hong Kong) - zh_MY—Chinese (Malaysia) - zh_SG—Chinese (Singapore) - zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional) - zu—Zulu
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation.

Field	Details
	The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related custom column definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingColumnDefinition
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated label of the custom calculated column or custom reference data column.

ForecastingCustomData

Represents forecast data from external sources to display in the forecasts page. For example, risk or last year's revenue. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

This object doesn't support forecast rollups or adjustments. Number and currency columns are supported only.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Available in Enterprise Edition and above, and in Professional Edition with an add-on license. Access to this object requires the Manage Forecasts Custom Data user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`ForecastOwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ForecastingGroupItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the custom data belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
`ForecastingTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ForecastingType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingType
`PeriodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. Period ID for the custom data. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Period **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Period
`ProductFamily`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user-defined product family available to forecast on. Each product family is unique. Possible values are: • *`[user-defined]`*—For example, `Electronics` or `Appliances`. • `None`
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The start of the custom data, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on.

Usage

Each record displays as a custom column on the forecasts summary page.

ForecastingDisplayedFamily

Represents the table in Forecasts Settings where an admin selects the product families that users can forecast on in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DisplayPosition`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order in which product families are displayed on the forecasts page. Each value is unique to a product family.
`ProductFamily`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The product family available to forecast on. Each product family is unique.

ForecastingFact

This is a read-only object linking a ForecastingItem with its opportunities, such as opportunities that share the same owner or forecast category and have a closing date within the period of the forecasting item. Available in API versions 26 and greater.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ForecastCategoryName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A forecast category is the category within the sales cycle to which an opportunity is assigned based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted (not included in forecasts), and Closed. Salesforce admins can customize the forecast category names.
`ForecastedObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the Split ID of the forecasted OpportunitySplit object if the forecast data source is opportunity splits or the OpportunityLineItem ID of the forecasted opportunity if the data source is product families. If the data source is product families and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. If the forecast data source is opportunities, this field is null. This field is available in API version 29 and later. Read-only.
`ForecastedSubObjectId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Possible values: • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit, and the opportunity has line items and line item splits, then this field contains the ID of the forecasted OpportunityLineItemSplit object. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit, and the opportunity has line items but no line item splits, this field contains the ID of the forecasted OpportunitySplit object. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSchedule, this field contains the OpportunityLineItemSchedule ID of the forecasted opportunity. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSplit and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. • If the forecast data source is OpportunityLineItemSchedule and the opportunity has no line item, this field is null. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Read-only. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** null **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityLineItem, OpportunityLineItemSplit
`ForecastingItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ForecastingItem.
`ForecastingTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The opportunity ID.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the opportunity owner.
`PeriodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the forecast.
`TargetValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Target value of the forecast amount.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43 and later.

Usage

Use this object to get information about opportunities linked to forecasting items.

Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:
ForecastingAdjustment
ForecastingItem
ForecastingQuota

ForecastingFilter

Represents the custom filter for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts permission OR Allow Forecasting permission OR delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecast filter.
`FilterLogic`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logic that controls the evaluation of conditions. Only `AND` is supported. For example, `1 AND 2 AND 3`.

Field Name	Details
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type. Can be linked only to forecast types created in Summer ’21 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingType
ForecastingTypeSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast type source. Can be linked only to forecast type sources created in Summer ’21 or later and with a forecast source definition with source object of 'Opportunity.' This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingTypeSource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingTypeSource
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the forecast filter.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.

ForecastingFilterCondition

Represents the custom filter condition logic for including or excluding data from opportunity forecasts. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts permission OR Allow Forecasting permission OR delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecast filter condition.
`FieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the opportunity field to be filtered.

Field Name	Details
ForecastingFilterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast filter. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingFilter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingFilter
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the forecast filter condition.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
Operation	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The operator in the filter condition. Possible values are: • equals • greaterOrEqual – greater than or equal to • greaterThan • lessOrEqual – less than or equal to

Field Name	Details
	• lessThan • notEqual
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The index value for the condition. This value represents the condition in the FilterLogic field in the ForecastingFilter object. For example, 1.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the filter condition. If multiple values are specified, they must be separated by a comma delimiter. Note: If you have multiple currencies enabled, and add a custom filter on a currency field as part of your forecast type definition, the corporate currency at the time the filter was created is used. If you have a single currency enabled, the absolute value is used in your filter condition.

Usage

A forecast type can contain up to three filter conditions.

ForecastingGroup

Represents groups used to roll up forecast totals on the forecasts page. For example, group forecasts by industry or sales type. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Available for forecast types created in Spring '24 or later and that are based on the Opportunity and Opportunity Product objects.

You can only add groups to new forecast types.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer (API) name of the forecast group.
GroupField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field name of the custom picklist used as a group. Possible values include custom, single-selection picklists available in `SourceObject`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the custom picklist identified as the group.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object, which displays in Setup. The label is in the default language locale for the organization. If there's no default language locale, the label is in en_US.
SourceObject	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The entity the picklist used for the forecast group is on. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Opportunity` • `OpportunityLineItem` • `Product2`

Usage

Each forecast group can apply to only one forecast type.

ForecastingGroupItem

Represents the value within the picklist that is specified as the forecasting group for a forecast type. For example, if you have a forecasting group that identifies the industry an opportunity is part of, this object represents the value in the the industry picklist that's chosen to be part of the group. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DisplayPosition`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the order in which the value displays among other values in the group on the forecasts page.
`ForecastingGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ForecastingGroup
`SourceValueApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name that's derived from the group value.
`SourceValueLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label that's derived from the group value.
`SourceValueTranslatedLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If one exists, the translated version of the group value.

Usage

New forecast types based on opportunities or opportunity products can include a forecasting group. This group is based on a custom, single-selection picklist that's defined on the Opportunity, OpportunityLineItem, or Product2 objects. The picklist that's chosen for the group can contain more values than are needed for the type.

ForecastingItem

This is a read-only object used for individual forecast amounts. Users see amounts based on their perspectives and forecast roles. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in revenue: `AmountWithoutAdjustments`, `AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastAmount`, `OwnerOnlyAmount`. The amounts users see include one of the following when forecasting in quantity: `QuantityWithoutAdjustments`, `QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment`, `ForecastQuantity`, `OwnerOnlyQuantity`. Available in API version 26.0 and later.

Other users can see the ForecastingItem object, but not its records. See these access guidelines.

- Users with the "View All Forecasts" permission have access to all ForecastingItem fields.
- Users without the "View All Forecasts" permission have access to all fields for their own subordinates and child territories.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AmountWithoutAdjustments`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The sum of a person's owned revenue opportunities and the person's subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, without adjustments. Subordinates include everyone reporting up to a person in the role-based forecast hierarchy. This amount is visible only on reports.
`AmountWithoutManagerAdjustment`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The forecast number as seen by the forecast owner. This is the sum of the owner's revenue opportunities and the owner's subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, including adjustments made by the forecast owner on the owner's or subordinates' and child territories' forecasts. It doesn't include adjustments made by forecast managers above the owner in the forecast hierarchy.
`AmountWithoutOwnerAdjustment`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The forecast amount as seen by the forecast owner without the owner's adjustment. This is the sum of the subordinate's and child territories' opportunities,

Field Name	Details
	including adjustments made by their manager or by the subordinate themselves, plus the rollup of the owner's own opportunities. *It doesn't include adjustments made by the forecast owner.*
ForecastAmount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The revenue forecast from the forecast manager's perspective and the sum of the owner's and subordinates' and child territories' opportunities, including all forecast adjustments.
ForecastCategoryName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A forecast category is the category within the sales cycle to which an opportunity is assigned based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted (not included in forecasts), and Closed. Salesforce admins can add a Most Likely category and can customize the forecast category names in single category rollups. Change the forecast category name only. Changing a forecast category's API name can have unintended results.
ForecastQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The quantity forecast from the forecast manager's perspective and the sum of the owner's and subordinates' opportunities, including all forecast adjustments. This field is available in API version 28 and later.
ForecastingGroupItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the forecast total belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
`ForecastingItemCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the forecasting item belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the `ForecastingItemCategory` field. ***Individual forecast category rollups:*** • PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only. • BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable. • MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable. • CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable. ***Cumulative forecast rollups:*** • OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities. • BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. ***Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:*** • ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only. The `ForecastingItemCategory` field differs from the `ForecastCategoryName` field. • The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories. • The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using

Field Name	Details
	individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
HasAdjustment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A flag that indicates if the forecasting item includes a *manager* adjustment. This flag is true only when the item includes an adjustment and the user performing the query has read access to the adjustment.
HasOwnerAdjustment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A flag that indicates if the forecasting item includes an *owner* adjustment. This flag is true only when the item includes an adjustment and the user performing the query has read access to the adjustment. Available in API version 33.0 and later.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** True indicates that the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If false, then `IsQuantity` must be true. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** True indicates that the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If false, then `IsAmount` must be true. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`IsUpToDate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A flag indicating whether a specific forecasting item reflects current information. For example, if users are making adjustments that are in process, the item won't be up to date.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner.
`OwnerOnlyAmount`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The sum of a person's revenue opportunities, without adjustments.
`OwnerOnlyQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The sum of a person's quantity opportunities, without adjustments. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`ParentForecastingItemId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ForecastingItem that the current item rolls up to.
`PeriodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the forecast.
`ProductFamily`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product family of the forecast item. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later. Read only.
`QuantityWithoutAdjustments`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of a person's owned quantity opportunities and also his or her subordinates' opportunities, without adjustments. Subordinates include everyone reporting up to a person in the forecast hierarchy. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`QuantityWithoutManagerAdjustment`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The forecast number as seen by the forecast owner. This is the sum of the owner's quantity opportunities and subordinates' opportunities, including adjustments made on the subordinates' forecasts. It doesn't include adjustments made by forecast managers above the owner in the forecast hierarchy. This field is available in API version 28 and later.

Field Name	Details
`QuantityWithoutOwnerAdjustment`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The forecast quantity as seen by the forecast owner without the owner's adjustment. This is the sum of the subordinate's opportunities, including adjustments made by their manager or by the subordinate themselves, plus the rollup of the owner's own opportunities. *It doesn't include adjustments made by the forecast owner*. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`SubordinateOverrides`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The total number of adjustments made to a forecast down the hierarchical chain. For example, User A has a forecast without adjustments. If User A adjusts User B's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 1. Then if User B adjusts User C's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 2. If User A removes his adjustment from User B's forecast, User A's `SubordinateOverrides` value is 1. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain individual forecast amounts, either with or without adjustments, based on a user's perspective and forecast role. The ForecastingItem object is visible to all users, but only forecast managers and users above them in the forecast hierarchy can read or write ForecastingAdjustment records.

Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

ForecastingAdjustment

ForecastingFact

ForecastingQuota

ForecastingOwnerAdjustment

This object represents an individual forecast user's adjustment of their *own* forecast, including territory forecasts they own, via a ForecastingItem. Available in API versions 33.0 and later. This object is different from the ForecastingAdjustment object, which represents managers' adjustments of *subordinates'* and child territories' forecasts.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the adjustment. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
`ForecastCategoryName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The category within the sales cycle that an opportunity is assigned to based on its opportunity stage. The standard forecast categories are Pipeline, Best Case, Commit, Omitted, and Closed. You can add a Most Likely category and can customize forecast category names in single category rollups. The forecast categories display information for that specific category; for example, Best Case only reflects amounts in the Best Case category.
`ForecastOwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast owner.
`ForecastingGroupItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the owner adjustment belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
`ForecastingItemCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** This field indicates which type of forecast rollup the owner adjustment belongs to. Depending on whether your organization uses individual forecast category rollups or cumulative forecast rollups, you have these possible values for the `ForecastingItemCategory` field. ***Individual forecast category rollups:*** • PipelineOnly - Rollup from Pipeline opportunities only.

Field Name	Details
	• BestCaseOnly - Rollup from Best Case opportunities only. Adjustable. • MostLikelyOnly - Rollup from Most Likely opportunities only. Adjustable. • CommitOnly - Rollup from Commit opportunities only. Adjustable. ***Cumulative forecast rollups:*** • OpenPipeline - Rollup from Pipeline + Best Case + Most Likely + Commit opportunities. • BestCaseForecast - Rollup from Best Case + Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • MostLikelyForecast - Rollup from Most Likely + Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. • CommitForecast - Rollup from Commit + Closed opportunities. Adjustable. ***Either cumulative or individual forecast category rollups:*** • ClosedOnly - Rollup from Closed opportunities only. The `ForecastingItemCategory` field differs from the `ForecastCategoryName` field. • The `ForecastCategoryName` field represents the forecast category of the *underlying opportunities* rolling up to forecast amounts. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` field can be null because the cumulative forecast amounts include opportunities from multiple forecast categories. • The new `ForecastingItemCategory` field represents the *type of rollup* a forecast amount or adjustment is from. In organizations using individual forecast category columns, it contains the individual forecast rollup categories. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, it contains the cumulative rollup categories. When inserting owner adjustments, the values you insert for `ForecastCategoryName` and `ForecastingItemCategory` must be compatible with each other. In organizations using cumulative forecast rollups, the `ForecastCategoryName` is nillable. These are the valid pairs. **Individual forecast category rollups:** • `ForecastCategoryName`: BestCase, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseOnly • `ForecastCategoryName`: Commit, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitOnly **Cumulative forecast category rollups:** • `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: BestCaseForecast • `ForecastCategoryName`: null, `ForecastingItemCategory`: CommitForecast

Field Name	Details
ForecastingItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingItem.
ForecastingTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
IsAmount	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`.
IsQuantity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`.
OwnerAdjustedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
OwnerAdjustedQuantity	**Type** double

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity amount of an individual forecast item, after an adjustment.
OwnerAdjustmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text note providing information about the adjustment. The maximum length is 255 characters. This field does not appear in reports.
PeriodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the adjustment. Read only.
ProductFamily	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Product Family for the adjustment. Read only.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start of the adjustment, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to obtain a user's adjustment details for a specified ForecastingItem in their own forecast.

Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

ForecastingQuota

This object represents an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period. The "Manage Quotas" user permission is required for creating, updating, or deleting quotas. (Users can only edit their subordinates' or child territories' quotas, not their own.) The "View All Forecasts" permission is required to view any user's forecast, regardless of the forecast hierarchy. Available in API versions 25.0 and later. Forecast managers can view the forecasts of subordinates and territories below them in the forecast hierarchy.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The currency code of the quota. If omitted, the default is the importing user's personal currency.
`ForecastingGroupItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a forecast group is assigned to the forecast type, the ID of the group value that the quota belongs to. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroupItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroupItem
`ForecastingTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related ForecastingType.
`IsAmount`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a revenue amount. If `false`, then `IsQuantity` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`IsQuantity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If `true`, then the adjustment is made in a quantity amount. If `false`, then `IsAmount` must be `true`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`PeriodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Period ID for the quota. Read only.
`ProductFamily`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product family for the quota. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`QuotaAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue quota amount for an individual user or territory and for a specific period.
`QuotaOwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID that identifies the quota owner.
`QuotaQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The quantity quota amount for an individual user and for a specific period. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The start of the quota, expressed as month and year. The date can include any day in a given month. Stored using the first date of the month.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to forecast on. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to get an individual user's or territory's quota for a specified time period.

Note: Beginning with API version 30.0, organizations can have more than one forecasting type enabled. The `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, and `ForecastingFact` objects can all have records with different `ForecastingTypeId` values. Use the ForecastingType object to determine the ID for each forecast type and then filter `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingItem`, or `ForecastingFact` records as necessary.

SEE ALSO:

- ForecastingAdjustment
- ForecastingFact
- ForecastingItem

ForecastingShare

Represents forecasts shared between a forecast manager and a user. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

Note: This information applies to Collaborative Forecasts and not to Customizable Forecasting.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Whether the user you're sharing your forecasts with can view and adjust the forecasts or view only. This field is new since the pilot. Picklist values: • `ViewAndEdit` • `ViewOnly`
`SharedForecastManagerRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of either of the following: • The role of the manager whose forecasts you want to share. • The territory whose forecasts you want to share.
`RoleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of hierarchy associated with the forecast share. • `R` - Role-based • `T` - Territory-based • `Y` - Territory2-based

Field Name	Details
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user with whom the forecast is shared.

Usage

Use this object to let any stakeholder at your company view and adjust forecast managers' forecasts.

ForecastingSourceDefinition

Represents the object, measure, date type, and hierarchy that a forecast uses to project sales. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Note: The information in this topic applies only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CategoryField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the forecast category that is associated with the forecast type. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.ForecastCategoryName`
DateField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Field that is used for the forecast type's date type. For example, the CloseDate field on Opportunity is used for opportunity close date-based forecast types. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.CloseDate` • `OpportunityLineItem.ServiceDate` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.ScheduleDate`
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecasting source definition. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`FamilyField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Use this field to group forecasts by product family. Possible values are: • `Product2.Family`
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the forecasting source definition. For example, English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Controlling label for this forecasting source definition.
`MeasureField`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Field that is used for the forecast type's measure. For example, the Amount field on Opportunity is associated with revenue-based forecast types. Possible values are*: • `Opportunity.Amount` • `Opportunity.`***`Custom`*** • `Opportunity.TotalOpportunityQuantity` • `OpportunityLineItem.`***`Custom`*** • `OpportunityLineItem.Quantity` • `OpportunityLineItem.TotalPrice` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.`***`Custom`*** • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.Quantity` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.Revenue` • `OpportunitySplit.`***`Custom`*** • `OpportunitySplit.SplitAmount` *Where ***`Custom`*** represents the name of the custom field that a forecast type's measure is based on. Example: Use `Megawatts__c` to forecast energy consumption.
`SourceObject`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Object associated with this forecasting source definition. Possible values are: • `Opportunity` • `OpportunityLineItem` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` • `OpportunitySplit` • `Product2`
`Territory2Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For a territory-based forecast type, indicates the field that is used for territory information.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Opportunity.Territory2Id` For user role-based forecast types, this value is `null`.
`UserField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies who owns the forecast. Possible values are: • `Opportunity.OwnerId` • `OpportunitySplit.SplitOwnerId`

Usage

Use ForecastingSourceDefinition to define a forecast type's structure. A forecasting source definition is joined via `ForecastingTypeSource` to `ForecastingType`.

In this example, a user role-based forecast type called Custom Amount Forecast is based on the Amount and Close Date fields on opportunities.

```
ForecastingType type = new  sforce.SObject("ForecastingType");
type.DeveloperName = "Custom_Amount_Forecast";
type.MasterLabel = "Custom Amount Forecast";
type.IsAmount = true;
type.IsQuantity = false;
type.RoleType = "R";
type.DateType = "OpportunityCloseDate";
String typeId = insert(type);

ForecastingSourceDefinition sourceDefinition = new
sforce.SObject("ForecastingSourceDefinition")
sourceDefinition.DeveloperName = "Custom Amount Source";
sourceDefinition.MasterLabel = "Custom_Amount_Source";
sourceDefinition.SourceObject = "Opportunity";
sourceDefinition.MeasureField = "Opportunity.Amount";
sourceDefinition.DateField = "Opportunity.CloseDate";
sourceDefinition.UserField = "Opportunity.OwnerId";
sourceDefinition.CategoryField = "Opportunity.ForecastCategoryName";
String sourceDefinitionId = insert(sourceDefinition);

ForecastingTypeSource typeSource = new sforce.SObject("ForecastingTypeSource");
typeSource.MasterLabel = "Custom Amount Type Source";
typeSource.DeveloperName = "Custom_Amount_Type_Source";
typeSource.ForecastingTypeId = typeId;
typeSource.ForecastingSourceDefinitionId = sourceDefinitionId;
```

```
typeSource.SourceGroup = 1;
insert(typeSource);
```

ForecastingSrcRecJudgment

Represents forecast managers' judgment of whether they consider an opportunity-related deal to be certain to close. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the judgment. If omitted, the default is USD.
`JudgmentOwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the forecast manager. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JudgmentOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`JudgmentValue`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Whether the deal is likely to close (`IN`) or not (`OUT`).
`ReferenceObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the opportunity-related object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory that the judgment is on. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2

ForecastingType

Used to identify the forecast type associated with `ForecastingAdjustment`, `ForecastingOwnerAdjustment`, `ForecastingQuota`, `ForecastingFact`, and `ForecastingItem` objects. Available in API version 30.0 and greater.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`. `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CanDisplayQuotas`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a forecast type can show quota information. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 38.0 and later.
`DateType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The date type that forecast amounts are based on. These values are available for forecast types that were available before Summer '21. • `OpportunityCloseDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity close dates. • `ProductDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity product line item dates, if available. • `ScheduleDate`: Base forecasts on opportunity product schedule dates, if available. These values are available in API version 52.0 and later in Performance Edition and in Unlimited Edition with the Sales Cloud. • `OLIMeasureCloseDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity close dates. • `ProductDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity product line item dates, if available. • `ScheduleDateOnly`: Base forecasts on opportunity product schedule dates, if available. These values to create forecasts on custom date fields are available in API version 57.0 and later in Performance, Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited Edition with the Sales Cloud.

Field Name	Details
	• `OLIMeasureOppCustomDateOnly`: Base forecasts on custom opportunity dates, if available. • `OpportunityCustomDate`: Base forecasts on custom opportunity dates. The custom date field used must be on the opportunity object and based on the date type.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the forecasting type. The `DeveloperName` is called `name` in the Metadata API and Forecasting Type in custom reports.
`ForecastingGroupID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a group assignment, and if so, the name of the group. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 60.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ForecastingGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingGroup
`HasAdjustments`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether forecast managers can adjust forecasts of their immediate subordinates and child territories. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
`HasOwnerAdjustments`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether all forecast users can adjust their own forecasts, including the territory forecasts that they own. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 60.0 and later.
`HasProductFamily`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group **Description** Indicates whether a forecasts view includes product families. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 40.0 and later.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type is enabled. The default value is `false`.
`IsAmount`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type is based on the revenue measure. The default value is `false`.
`IsPlatformType`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates a legacy forecast type that wasn't available before Summer '21.The default value is `false`. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
`IsQuantity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the forecasting type is based on the quantity measure. The default value is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the forecasting type.
`LastActivatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when a forecast type was activated. Read only. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controlling label for this forecasting type value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
`OpportunitySplitTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a split type, and if so, the name of the split type. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 41.0 and later. **Relationship Name** OpportunitySplitType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunitySplitType

Field Name	Details
OpptyLineItemSplitTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a product split type, and if so, the name of the product split type. This field is a relationship field. Available in API version 58.0 and later. **Relationship Name** OpptyLineItemSplitType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpptyLineItemSplitType
RoleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the role type has a forecasting type, and if so, which forecasting type. Available in API version 41.0 and later. Possible values are: • R—User role-based forecasting type • T—Territory1-based forecasting type; not used • Y—Territory2-based forecasting type
Territory2ModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecasting type has a Territory2 model, and if so, the name of the Territory2 model. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

ForecastingTypeSource

Maps a forecasting source definition to a forecast type. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Note: The information in this topic applies only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the forecasting type source. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`ForecastingSourceDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the forecasting source definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingSourceDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingSourceDefinition
`ForecastingTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the forecast type. Can be linked only to forecast types created in Summer '21 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ForecastingType

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingType
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the forecasting type source.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Controlling label for this forecasting type source.
ParentSourceDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For forecast types not based on the opportunity object and not based on a custom measure, this value represents the parent ForecastingSourceDefinition of the linked ForecastingSourceDefinition. This field is a relationship field. • Opportunity Product is the parent of Opportunity. • Opportunity Split is the parent of Opportunity. • Line Item Schedule is the parent of Opportunity Product. **Relationship Name** ParentSourceDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ForecastingSourceDefinition
RelationField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the field linking the source objects of the parent ForecastingSourceDefinition to the child ForecastingSourceDefinition. Possible values are: • `OpportunityLineItem.OpportunityId` • `OpportunityLineItem.Product2Id` • `OpportunityLineItemSchedule.OpportunityLineItemId` • `OpportunitySplit.OpportunityId`
`SourceGroup`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Represents a grouping of forecasting source definitions.

Usage

Use this object to define a forecast type's structure. This junction object links `ForecastingSourceDefinition` to `ForecastingType`.

For an example, see ForecastingSourceDefinition.

ForecastingUserPreference

Represents the forecasting selections that a user has made, such as display options, date range, forecasting type, and currency.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard users with the View All Forecasts or Allow Forecasting permission or delegated forecast manager status can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique system-generated numerical identifier for the user.
ForecastingDisplayedTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** An identifier for the forecasting type that's displayed.
ForecastingPeriodDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** How long the forecasting period lasts.
ForecastingPeriodType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The forecasting period's type. Valid values include: Month, Quarter, Week, or Year
ForecastingStartPeriod	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the forecasting period begins.
ForecastingViewCurrency	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The currency shown on the forecasts page.
`IsForecastingHideZeroRows`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows zero-value rows.
`IsForecastingShowQuantity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows forecast quantity.
`IsHideForecastingGuidedTour`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows the guided tour.
`IsHideForecastingQuotaColumn`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows a quota column.
`IsShowForecastingChangeSignals`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows changes in the last 7 days.

Field Name	Details
IsShowForecastingQuotaAttainment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the forecasts page shows quota attainment information.

FormulaFunction

Represents a function used when building a formula, including examples and uses. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
CategoryId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the FormulaFunctionCategory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Category **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FormulaFunctionCategory
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the formula function.

Field	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
`ExampleString`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Describes the function and what arguments you can use with it.
`IsAllowedInEntityContext`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether you can use the formula function on an Entity (`true`) or not (`false`). For example, you cannot use the PRIORVALUE function in a custom Account formula field. The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2228 object instead.
`IsAllowedInFlowContext`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in a Flow (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2228 object instead.
`IsAllowedInVisualforceContext`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the formula function is allowed in Visualforce (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is removed in API version 48.0 and later. Use the FormulaFunctionAllowedType on page 2228 object instead.

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The formula function label that appears in the user interface.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the formula function.

Usage

Query FormulaFunction to search for available formula functions, such as `AND()`, `ISBLANK()`, `MAX()`, `MIN()`, and others.

FormulaFunctionAllowedType

Represents the functions that are supported in the given formula context. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
`FunctionId`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the supported function. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Function **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FormulaFunction
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the formula type in which the function is supported. Possible values are: • `FLOW` • `VALIDATION` • `VISUALFORCE`

FormulaFunctionCategory

Represents the category to which a formula belongs when building a formula. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Unique identifier for the field. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. To simplify queries, use this field.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label of the FormulaFunctionCategory that appears in the user interface.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the FormulaFunctionCategory.

Usage

Query FormulaFunctionCategory to search for categories of available formula functions, such as `Math`, `Logical`, `Date and Time`, and others.

FulfillmentOrder

Represents a group of products, fees, and delivery charges on a single order that share the same fulfillment location, delivery method, and recipient. The FulfillmentOrderLineItems belonging to a FulfillmentOrder are associated with OrderItemSummary objects belonging to a single OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Account or Person Account associated with the FulfillmentOrder. It represents the shopper in the storefront. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with the FulfillmentOrder. It represents the shopper in the storefront when not using person accounts. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrder. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
DeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the DeliveryMethod used for this FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeliveryMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderDeliveryMethod
FulfilledFromLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Location handling this FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FulfilledFromLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
FulfilledToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Address of the recipient.
`FulfilledToCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address city.
`FulfilledToCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address country.
`FulfilledToEmailAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the recipient.
`FulfilledToGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy of the geocode for the recipient address. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street`

Field	Details
	• `Unknown` • `Zip`
`FulfilledToLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`FulfilledToLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`FulfilledToName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name on the recipient address.
`FulfilledToPhone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the recipient.
`FulfilledToPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address postal code.
`FulfilledToState`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address state.
`FulfilledToStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address street.
`FulfillmentOrderNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder.
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments and tax, of the products, fees, and delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This amount includes all FulfillmentOrderLineItems associated with the FulfillmentOrder. This amount is equal to TotalAmount + TotalTaxAmount.
`InvoiceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Invoice associated with the FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Invoice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice

Field	Details
IsReship	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrder is for a reshipment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsSuspended	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrder is suspended. The default value is false.
ItemCount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the quantities of the FulfillmentOrderLineItems included in the FulfillmentOrder.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the original Order that generated the FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
OrderSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderSummary
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who currently owns this FulfillmentOrder. Default value is the User logged in to the API to perform the create. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Status	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the FulfillmentOrder. Each status corresponds to one status category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the status picklist to represent your business processes, but the status category picklist is fixed because processing is based on those values. If you customize the status picklist, include at least one status value for each status category. Default values are: • `Allocated` (Activated) • `Assigned` (Fulfilling) • `Cancelled` (Cancelled) • `Draft` (Draft) • `Fulfilled` (Closed) • `Pick Complete` (Fulfilling) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Pickpack` (Fulfilling) • `Printed` (Fulfilling) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Rejected` (Rejected) This value is available in API v56.0 and later.
StatusCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status category of the FulfillmentOrder. Processing of the FulfillmentOrder depends on this value. Each status category corresponds to one or more statuses. Possible values are: • `ACTIVATED`—Activated • `CANCELLED`—Cancelled • `CLOSED`—Closed • `DRAFT`—Draft • `FULFILLING`—Fulfilling • `REJECTED`—Rejected This value is available in API v56.0 and later.
TaxLocaleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The system used to handle tax on the original Order associated with the FulfillmentOrder. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. Possible values are: • `Gross` (displays most prices and taxes as combined values) • `Net` (displays most prices and taxes as separate values) This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product, not adjustments to delivery charges or fees.
`TotalAdjustment AmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Adjusted total, not including tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItems, including products, fees, and delivery charges, on the FulfillmentOrder.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount + TotalDeliveryAdjustTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount.
`TotalDeliveryAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge.
`TotalDeliveryAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total amount of the delivery charges on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Delivery Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAmount + TotalDeliveryTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAmount.
`TotalFeeAdjustAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the FulfillmentOrder. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAdjustAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAdjustAmount + TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAdjustAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
TotalFeeAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, excluding adjustments and tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the fees on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAmount + TotalFeeTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalProductAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the products on the FulfillmentOrder, excluding order adjustments, delivery charges, and fees. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product.
TotalProductAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total price of the products on the FulfillmentOrder, inclusive of tax. This value only includes FulfillmentOrderLineItems of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalProductAmount + TotalProductTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalProductTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalProductAmount.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAmount.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the FulfillmentOrder. Each type corresponds to one type category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the type picklist to represent your business processes, but the type category picklist is fixed because processing is based on those values. If you customize the type picklist, include at least one type value for each type category. Default values are: • `Download` (Digital) • `Email` (Digital) • `In Store Pickup` (Physical) • `Retail Store` (Physical) • `Supplier` (Drop Ship) • `Warehouse` (Physical)
`TypeCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Type category of the FulfillmentOrder. Processing of the FulfillmentOrder depends on this value. Each type category corresponds to one or more types. Possible values are: • `DIGITAL`—Digital • `DROPSHIP`—Drop Ship • `PHYSICAL`—Physical

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

FulfillmentOrderFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

FulfillmentOrderOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

FulfillmentOrderShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

Order

OrderSummary

FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment

Represents a price adjustment on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Corresponds to an OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the corresponding OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

This object is used for calculations and doesn't have a default record page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount, not including tax, of the adjustment.
CampaignName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Campaign associated with the adjustment.
CouponName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Coupon associated with the adjustment.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Text description of the adjustment.
FulfillmentOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies.
FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustmentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItemAdjustment.
FulfillmentOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which this adjustment applies.
OrderItemAdjustLineSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary associated with the adjustment.
PromotionName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Promotion associated with the adjustment.
TotalAmtWithTax	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the adjustment, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to Amount + TotalTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the Amount.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrder

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

Represents the tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem or FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment. Corresponds to an OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

This object is used for calculations and doesn't have a default record page.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of tax represented by the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the tax applies. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
`FulfillmentOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated FulfillmentOrder.
`FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment to which the tax applies. If this value is null, the adjustment applies to a FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
FulfillmentOrderItemTaxNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderItemTax.
FulfillmentOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If this object represents tax on a FulfillmentOrderLineItem, this value is the ID of that FulfillmentOrderLineItem. If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the adjustment applies.
OrderItemTaxLineItemSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary associated with the OrderItemSummary that corresponds to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem to which the tax applies.
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Tax rate used to calculate the Amount.
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the Amount was calculated. Important due to tax rate changes over time.

Field	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Amount is actual or estimated. Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated`

SEE ALSO:
FulfillmentOrder
FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment
FulfillmentOrderLineItem
OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

Represents a product or delivery charge belonging to a FulfillmentOrder. Corresponds to an OrderItemSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** End date of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`FulfillmentOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FulfillmentOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FulfillmentOrder

Field	Details
FulfillmentOrderLineItemNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
GrossUnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit price, including tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This value is equal to TotalPrice + TotalTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
IsReship	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the FulfillmentOrderLineItem belongs to a reshipment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
OrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original OrderItem for the OrderItemSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem

Field	Details
OrderItemSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemSummary associated with the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItemSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItemSummary
OriginalQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Original quantity of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the product represented by the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Current quantity of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Equal to the original quantity minus any canceled quantity.
`QuantityUnitOfMeasure`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit of measure of the quantity, for example: unit, gallon, ton, or case.
`RejectedQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by the Distributed Order Management package and Store Fulfillment app to store the quantity that has been rejected by a fulfillment location. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`RejectReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the FulfillmentOrderLineItem was rejected by a fulfillment location, the reason for the rejection. Default values are: • `Damaged` • `Just Sold` • `Other` • `Out of Packing Supplies` • `Out of Stock` This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`ReshipReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the FulfillmentOrderLineItem belongs to a reshipment, the reason for the reshipment.

Field	Details
	Default values are: • `Damaged` • `Lost` • `Unknown` • `Wrong Item` This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`ServiceDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Service or start date of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of any price adjustments applied to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`TotalAdjustmentAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the FulfillmentOrderLineItem, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total, including adjustments and tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, not including adjustments or tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.
`TotalLineAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAmount + TotalLineTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalLineAmount.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Equal to UnitPrice times Quantity.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalPrice.

Field	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Matches the type of the associated OrderItemSummary. Delivery Charge indicates that the FulfillmentOrderLineItem represents a delivery charge. Fee indicates that it represents another type of fee, such as a return fee. Order Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. Each type corresponds to one type code, shown here in parentheses. Possible values are: • `Delivery Charge` (Charge) • `Fee` (Charge) This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Order Product` (Product)
TypeCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type code of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem. Matches the type code of the associated OrderItemSummary. Processing depends on this value. Charge indicates that the FulfillmentOrderLineItem represents a charge or fee. Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. A type code can be associated with one or more types. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product`
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Unit price of the FulfillmentOrderLineItem.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrder

FulfillmentOrderItemAdjustment

FulfillmentOrderItemTax

OrderItemSummary

FunctionConnection

Represents a connection between an org and Salesforce Functions. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

In API version 53.0, the name of this object was changed from SfFunctionsConnection to FunctionConnection.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Error`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error string, if any, for the connection between the org and Salesforce Functions.
`FunctionsAccountLoginOrg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce Functions account login org.
`FunctionsAccountName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce Functions account name.
`FunctionsAccountUuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique Salesforce Functions account UUID. This is a generated ID that is not in Salesforce object ID format.
`Sequence`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Sequence number for the record.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the connection between the org and Salesforce Functions. Possible values are: • `Attempted` • `None` • `TrustedBiDirection` • `TrustedUniDirection` The default value is 'None'. `TrustedBiDirection` indicates the connection is fully established.

Usage

FunctionConnection is not intended for direct use and should be treated as a read-only object that represents the current connection information between your org and Salesforce Functions. To create and manage connections between your org and Salesforce Functions use the steps and commands described in the Salesforce Functions developer documentation.

FunctionConnection is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

FunctionInvocationRequest

Represents invocation information for a Salesforce Function. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

When a Salesforce Function is invoked using the Apex `functions.Function` invoke methods, a FunctionInvocationRequest record is created that contains information on the status and results of the invocation.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CallbackStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the callback for asynchronous invocations. This field is new in API version 52.0. Possible values are: • `Completed` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta. • `Enqueued` - The Function has completed (either successfully or unsuccessfully), and the callback has been enqueued for asynchronous execution in the Salesforce org. • `Failed` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta. • `PendingResponse` - The Function has not yet completed, so the callback has not been called yet. The default value is 'PendingResponse'.
`ExecutionTime`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The execution time of the Function in milliseconds.
`ExtendedResponse`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** JSON object with additional information about the result of the Function execution.

Field	Details
FunctionName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the Function that was invoked. This name is case-sensitive and uses the format "`project name-function name`"
InvokingNamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Prefix of the namespace that invokes the function. A namespace can invoke the global function using an installed package via Apex.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the `namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the FunctionInvocationRequest. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ResponseBody	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** Response body of the invoked Function.
ResponseContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Content type of the response body of the invoked Function. For example, the content type could be `application/json`, `text/csv`, or various other values depending on what the Function returned.
ResponseLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Length of the response body.
ResponseName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of response, not currently used.
ResponseUncompressedLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Uncompressed length of the Function response, if the response content was compressed.
`StackTrace`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** If there was an error invoking the function, this field contains the Function stack trace.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the invoked Function. Functions that are invoked asynchronously can be in a queued `InProgress` state before they are invoked. Possible values are: • `Dispatched` - Not used for the Salesforce Functions beta. • `Error` - The Function failed to execute due to either an error starting the Function, or an error while the Function was running. • `FunctionInProgress` - The Function invocation has been sent to the Salesforce Functions compute environment, and is running. • `InProgress` - The Function invocation request has been enqueued. • `New` - The Function invocation request has been created, but not enqueued yet. • `Success` - The Function has completed execution. For status on whether the callback has been called, see the CallbackStatus field. The default value is 'New'.

Usage

Treat FunctionInvocationRequest records as read-only records used to get information about a specific Function invocation. To invoke Functions, use the Apex `functions.Function` class invoke methods.

FunctionInvocationRequest is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

FunctionReference

Represents a deployed Salesforce Function associated with an org. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Access`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The label for whether managed components can access across namespaces. Possible values are: • `Global`—The managed components can access across namespaces. • `Public`—The managed components can access within the same namespace. The default value is `Public`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the Function.
`FunctionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the Function. This name is case sensitive and uses the format "`project name-function name`". This field is unique within your organization.
`ImageReference`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Stores details about an image associated with a function. This is internal only, used by packaging only, and should not be editable or set by the customer.

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language code for the Function, such as “en_US”.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label for the Function.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the `namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field’s value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Usage

Treat FunctionReference records as read-only records used to get information about a specific Function associated with your org. To invoke Functions, use the Apex `functions.Function` class invoke methods. To deploy and associate Functions with your org, use Salesforce CLI commands associated with Functions, as described in the Salesforce Functions developer documentation.

FunctionReference is not supported in Trialforce templates or org snapshots.

GeoCountry

Represents a country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The GeoCountry object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
`IsoCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Two-letter ISO code of the country as defined in the org's State-Country picklist. This field is unique within your organization
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the country that corresponds with the ISO code.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the GeoCountry record. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

GeoCountryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

GeoCountryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

GeoState

TaxGeoConfig

GeoState

Represents a state. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The GeoState object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
`GeoCountryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the GeoCountry associated with this GeoState. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GeoCountry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** GeoCountry
`IsoCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Two-letter ISO code of the state as defined in the org's State-Country picklist. This field is unique within your organization
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the state that corresponds with the ISO code.

SEE ALSO:

GeoCountry

GtwyProvPaymentMethodType

The gateway provider payment method type allows integrators and payment providers to choose an active payment to receive an order's payment data rather than allowing the Salesforce Order Management platform to select a default payment method. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

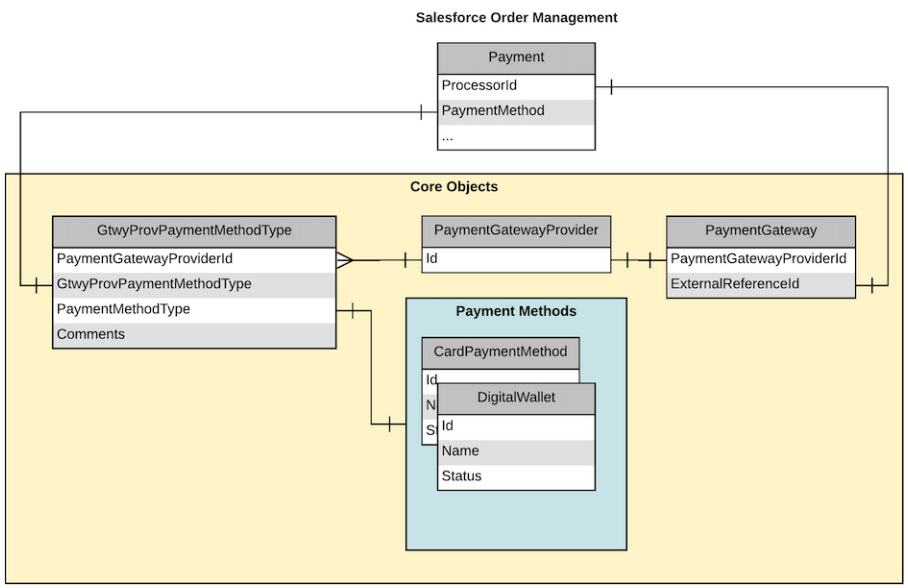
Field	Details
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can provide additional details about the gateway provider payment method type record. Supports a maximum of 1000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, Salesforce generates one for each record, which slows performance.
`GtwyProviderPaymentMethodType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Links the Salesforce payment method to the payment method used in the Salesforce Order Management storefront. Your payment gateway integration uses this field when finding a payment method to link to a payment. The value of `GtwyProviderPaymentMethodType` must match the payment method value sent to the order's Payment Instrument in Salesforce Order Management. Listed below are several examples of payment method values that Salesforce could receive from Salesforce Order Management. • `CREDIT_CARD` • `BASIC_CREDIT` • `CreditCard` • `GooglePay`

Field	Details
	• `ApplePay`
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the payment gateway integration.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The gateway provider payment method type name that appears in the user interface.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace of the payment gateway integration classes.
`PaymentGatewayProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the payment gateway provider that Salesforce Order Management should use when processing payments. One payment gateway provider can be related to multiple payment method types. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PaymentGatewayProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGatewayProvider
`PaymentMethodType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of payment method used on an order in Salesforce Order Management. Possible values are: • `AlternativePaymentMethod` • `CardPaymentMethod` • `DigitalWallet`
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record type entity related to the gateway provider payment method type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType

Usage

The Salesforce Order Management payment record must have a `ProcessorId` field with the same value as the payment gateway's `ExternalReferenceId` field. The gateway provider payment method type record must have a `PaymentMethodType` field that looks up to the payment method that you want to associate to your payment. Finally, the payment gateway and gateway provider payment method type must have matching `PaymentGatewayProviderId` fields. When you've established these relationships, the payment record can infer your payment method from the gateway provider payment method type record.



Goal

The Goal object represents the components of a goal such as its name, description, and status.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CompletionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The completion date of the goal.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the goal. The maximum length is 65,535 characters.
`DueDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the goal is due.
`ImageUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL for the goal image. The image must be stored in Documents and set as externally available. Applicable only to Goal objects of `Type`: Goal.
`IsKeyCompanyGoal`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the goal is a key company goal.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed a record that is related to this goal.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed this goal. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the goal. The maximum length is 255 characters.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the goal.
`Progress`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The progress of the goal measured as a percentage.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the goal.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the goal. Possible values: • Draft

Field Name	Details
	• Published • Completed • Canceled • Not Completed

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

GoalFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

GoalHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

GoalOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

GoalShare
Sharing is available for the object.

GoalLink

Represents the relationship between two goals. This is a many-to-many relationship, meaning that each goal can link to many other goals.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the goal link.

Field Name	Details
ParentGoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent goal.
SubgoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the subgoal.

GoogleDoc

Represents a link to a Google Document. This object is available in API version 14.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available in **All** Editions except **Database.com** for Google Apps Premier Edition accounts. See the Salesforce online help for more information.

Fields

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Google document.
Owner	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this Google Document. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the attachment's parent object. The following objects are supported as parents of Google documents: Account, Asset, Campaign, Case, Contact, Contract, Custom Object Behavior, Lead, Opportunity, Product2, and Solution.
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The URL of the Google document.

Group

A set of User records.

Groups are sets of users. They can contain individual users, other groups, the users in a particular role or territory, or the users in a particular role or territory plus all the users below that role or territory in the hierarchy.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `search()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultDivision`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This record's default division. Only applicable if divisions are enabled.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. This name is unique by group type and corresponds to **Group Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this field.
`DoesIncludeBosses`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether records shared with users in this group are also shared with users higher in the role hierarchy (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is only available for public groups. This field corresponds to the Grant Access Using Hierarchies checkbox in Setup. This field is available in API version 18.0 and later.
`DoesSendEmailToMembers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the email is sent (`true`) or not sent (`false`) to the group members. The email is sent to queue members as well.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address for a group of type Case. Applies only for a case queue.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the group. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who owns the group. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Organization, User
`QueueRoutingConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Delete, Query, Retrieve, Update **Description** The ID of the queue routing configuration associated with the queue.
`RelatedId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the associated groups. For groups of type "Role," the ID of the associated UserRole. The `RelatedId` field is polymorphic. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Related **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User, UserRole
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Type of the group. One of the following values: • `AllCustomerPortal`—Public group that includes all Customer Portal or Customer Community Plus users. This type is only available when a Customer Portal or a Customer Site is enabled for your org. • `ChannelProgramGroup`—Public group for partners in a channel program. • `CollaborationGroup`—Chatter group. • `Manager`—Public group that includes a user's direct and indirect managers. This group is read-only. • `ManagerAndSubordinatesInternal`—Public group that includes a user and the user's direct and indirect reports. This group is read-only. • `Organization`—Public group that includes all the User records in the organization. This group is read-only. • `Participant`—Compliant Data Sharing group that includes internal users who have the Use Compliant Data Sharing permission. A group can contain other participant groups only, or a group can contain both internal users with the Use Compliant Data Sharing permission and other participant groups. This value is only available when Compliant Data Sharing is enabled for your org. • `PRMOrganization`—Public group that includes all the partners in an organization that has the partner site or portal feature enabled. • `Queue`—Public group that includes all the User records that are members of a queue. • `Regular`—Standard public group. When you `create()` a group, its type must be `Regular`, unless a partner site or portal is enabled for the organization, in which case the type can be `Regular` or `PRMOrganization`.

Field	Details
	• `Role`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole. • `RoleAndSubordinates`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole and all the User records in any subordinate UserRole. • `RoleAndSubordinatesInternal`—Public group that includes all the User records in an internal UserRole, excluding customer and partner roles, and all the User records in any subordinate internal UserRole. • `Territory`—Public group that includes all the User records in an organization that has the territory feature enabled. • `TerritoryAndSubordinates`—Public group that includes all the User records in a particular UserRole and all the User records in any subordinateUserRole in an organization that has the territory feature enabled. Only `Personal`, `Regular`, and `Queue` can be used when creating a group. The other values are reserved.

Usage

Unlike users, this object can be deleted.

Only public groups are accessible via the API. Personal groups are not available.

In API version 34.0 and later, you can query a group using `Related.Name` to retrieve the group's name. `Related.Name` is supported for public groups, user roles, territories, manager groups, and user names.

In API version 13.0 and later, if you delete a public group, it is deleted even if it has been used in sharing, consistent with the behavior for UserRole. In versions before 13.0, such sharing prevents the record from being deleted.

SEE ALSO:

GroupMember

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

GroupMember

Represents a User or Group that is a member of a public group.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the User or Group that is a direct member of the group.

Usage

If your group contains more than 10,000 members, for improved performance, adjust group membership using the GroupMember API object instead of the group's detail page in Setup.

A record exists for every User or Group who is a direct member of a public group whose `Type` field is set to Regular. User records that are indirect members of Regular public groups are not listed as group members. A User can be an indirect member of a group if he or she is in a UserRole above the direct group member in the hierarchy, or if he or she is a member of a group that is included as a subgroup in that group.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, system simply returns the existing record.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

GuestBuyerProfile

Represents a store's guest buyer profile, which allows unauthenticated buyers to browse the store. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Currency displayed to the guest buyer when they're viewing the store. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Detailed description of the profile. Includes information like which store the profile is used in.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when one or more of the fields were modified
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date and time when one or more of the fields were viewed
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the guest buyer profile. Including a reference to the store helps with later identification.

HashtagDefinition

HashtagDefinition represents hashtag (#) topics in public Chatter posts and comments. Public posts and comments include those on profiles and in public groups, but not those on records or in private groups. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Important: Starting in Spring '16, API access to HashtagDefinition is disabled across all API versions. Any integrations relying on API queries to this object stop working. You can continue to use hashtags in posts and comments, and the hashtags continue to create corresponding topics. We recommend that you redirect all API queries and reports using the HashtagDefinition object to use the Topic object instead. For more information, see Retiring the Legacy HashtagDefinition Object—FAQs.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`HashtagCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times a hashtag topic is used.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The string of characters following the hashtag (#) in a hashtag topic.
`NameNorm`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The string of characters following the hashtag (#) in a hashtag topic, normalized to remove capitalization and punctuation.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifier of the community to which the HashtagDefinition belongs. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.

Usage

Use this object to identify public hashtag topics and see how often they're used.

SEE ALSO:

Topic

HealthCareDiagnosis

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare diagnosis codes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the category for this diagnosis such as newborn, pediatric, maternity, or adult.

Field Name	Details
Code	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Industry-standard diagnosis code.
CodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the diagnosis code.
CodeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of diagnosis code represented in the record such as ICD-9 or ICD-10.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start date for the code.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End date for the code.
Gender	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether this diagnosis is for males, females, or all genders.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the diagnosis code is available for use.
`IsComplicationOrComorbidity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this diagnosis is used to represent a complication or comorbidity.
`IsHospitalAcquiredCondition`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this diagnosis represents a condition acquired while in the hospital.
`IsMajorComplicationOrComorbidity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this diagnosis is used to represent a major complication or comorbidity.
`IsPresentOnAdmissionExempt`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether diagnosis code is exempt from the diagnosis present on admission requirement.
IsPrimaryDiagnosis	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether diagnosis code can be used as primary diagnosis only, or can be used in any diagnosis sequence.
IsUnacceptablePrincipalDxIpAdmit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether diagnosis code is an unacceptable principal diagnosis for inpatient admission per Medicare Code Edits.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the code that displays in search and lookup fields. Salesforce recommends using the code along with the description to populate this field. For example, use <Code>: <Description> or <Code>-<Description> such as (E08.37X9 - Diabetes mellitus due to underlying condition).
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

HealthCareDiagnosisChangeEvent (API version 60.0)
Change events are available for the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

HealthCareDiagnosisShare
Sharing is available for the object.

HealthCareProcedure

Represents information related to industry-standard healthcare procedure codes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Category of the procedure code such as anesthesia, surgery, radiology, and so on.
Code	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Industry standard procedure code such as CPT or HCPCS.
CodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the procedure code.
CodeShortDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Short description of the procedure code.
CodeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of procedure code represented in the record such as CPT or HCPCS.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start date for the code.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End date for the code.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the diagnosis code is available for use.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the code that displays in search and lookup fields. Salesforce recommends using the code along with the description to populate this field. For example, use <Code>: <Description> or <Code>-<Description> such as 95115: Allergy injection.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

HealthCareProcedureChangeEvent (API version 60.0)
Change events are available for the object.

HealthCareProcedureHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

HealthCareProcedureOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

HealthCareProcedureShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Holiday

Represents a period of time during which your customer support team is unavailable. Business hours and escalation rules associated with business hours are suspended during any holidays with which they are affiliated.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can’t access this object.

All users, even those without the “View Setup and Configuration” user permission, can view holidays via the API.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the Holiday `IsAllDay` flag is set to `true` (indicating that it is an all-day holiday), then the holiday due date information is contained in the `ActivityDate` field. This field is a date field with a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. The timestamp is not relevant, and you should not attempt to alter it to account for any time zone differences.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the holiday.
`EndTimeInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end time of the holiday in minutes.
`IsAllDay`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the duration of the holiday is all day (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsRecurrence`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the holiday is scheduled to repeat itself (`true`) or only occurs once (`false`). This is a read only field on update, but not on create. If this field value is `true`, then any recurrence fields associated with the given recurrence type must be populated.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the holiday.
`RecurrenceDayOfMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The day of the month on which the holiday repeats.
`RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The day or days of the week on which the holiday repeats. This field contains a bitmask. For each day of the week, the values are as follows: • Sunday = `1` • Monday = `2` • Tuesday = `4` • Wednesday = `8` • Thursday = `16` • Friday = `32` • Saturday = `64`

Field	Details
	Multiple days are represented as the sum of their numerical values. For example, Tuesday and Thursday = 4 + 16 = 20.
RecurrenceEndDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which the holiday repeats. For multiday recurring events, this is the day on which the last occurrence starts.
RecurrenceInstance	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency of the recurring holiday. For example, `2nd` or `3rd`.
RecurrenceInterval	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The interval between recurring holidays.
RecurrenceMonthOfYear	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The month of the year on which the event repeats.
RecurrenceStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the recurring holiday begins. Must be a date and time before `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`.
RecurrenceType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how often the holiday repeats. For example, daily, weekly, or every Nth month (where "Nth" is defined in `RecurrenceInstance`).
`StartTimeInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start time of the holiday in minutes.

Usage

Use this object to view and update holidays, which specify dates and times at which associated business hours and escalation rules are suspended.

IconDefinition

Represents the icon-related metadata for a custom tab. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon's content type, for example, "image/png."
`DurableId`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique virtual Salesforce ID for the icon.
`Height`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon’s height in pixels. If the icon content type is an SVG type, height and width values are not used.
`TabDefinitionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `TabDefinition` ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TabDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TabDefinition
`Theme`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The icon’s theme.
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The fully qualified URL for this icon.

Field Name	Details
Width	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tab icon's width in pixels. If the icon content type is an SVG type, height and width values are not used.

Idea

Represents an idea on which users are allowed to comment and vote, for example, a suggestion for an enhancement to an existing product or process. This object is available in API version 12 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: For other standard objects, the `describeLayout()` call returns the `recordTypeMappings` section that contains the layout ID and picklist values for each record type. However, the `recordTypeMappings` section and the fields it includes are not available for the Idea object.

When performing a SOSL search on Idea objects, IdeaComment objects are also searched.

Fields

Field	Details
AttachmentBody	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** File data for the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AttachmentContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Field	Details
AttachmentLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the attachment in bytes. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
AttachmentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the attachment. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the Idea.
Categories	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable multi-select picklist used to organize Ideas into logical groupings. Note: This field is only available if your organization has the `Categories` field enabled. This field is enabled by default in organizations created after API version 14 was released. If the `Categories` field is enabled, API versions 13 and earlier do not have access to either the `Categories` or `Category` fields.
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to organize Ideas into logical groupings. Note: This field is not available if your organization has the multi-select `Categories` field enabled.

Field	Details
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea. Once you create an idea, you can't change the zone ID associated with that idea. Note: API version 12 does not support zone ID. If you create an idea in version 12, your idea is automatically posted to the oldest zone that you have permission to access. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Community **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Community
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's profile photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the idea or commented on the idea. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorSmallPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
IdeaThemeID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the idea theme associated with the idea.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
IsHtml	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. If this value is `true`, your organization has the Ideas HTML editor enabled, and the Idea `Body` may contain HTML. If this value is `false`, the HTML editor is disabled and the Idea `Body` only contains regular text.
IsMerged	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Indicates whether the idea has been merged with a parent idea (`true`) or not (`false`). You can't vote for or add comments to a merged idea. Note: In API version 27, `IsMerged` replaces `IsLocked`. Existing formula fields that use `IsLocked` must be edited to use `IsMerged`.

Field	Details
LastCommentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the last comment (child IdeaComment object) was added.
LastCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The ID of the last comment (child IdeaComment object). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastComment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** IdeaComment
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
NumComments	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of comments (child IdeaComment objects) that users have submitted for the given idea.
`ParentIdeaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID associated with this idea's parent idea. When multiple ideas are merged together, one idea becomes the parent (master) of the other ideas. The `ParentIdeaId` is automatically set when you merge ideas. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentIdea **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Idea
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record type assigned to this object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to specify the status of an idea.

Field	Details
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The descriptive title of the idea.
VoteScore	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The internal score of the Idea, used to sort Ideas on the Popular tab in the application user interface. The internal algorithm that determines the score gives older votes less weight than newer votes, simulating exponential decay. The score itself does not display in the application user interface. Note: Unlike other fields of type double, you can't use a SOQL aggregate function with this field.
VoteTotal	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** An Idea's total number of points. Each vote a user makes is worth ten points, therefore the value of this field is ten times the number of votes an idea has received. Note: Unlike other fields of type double, you can't use a SOQL aggregate function with this field.

Note: If you are importing Idea data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself..

Usage

Use this object to track ideas, which are written suggestions on which users can vote and comment.

SEE ALSO:

IdeaComment

Vote

IdeaComment

Represents a comment that a user has submitted in response to an idea.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: When performing a SOSL search on IdeaComment objects, Idea objects are also searched.

Fields

Field	Field Type
CommentBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Body of the submitted comment.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea. Once you create an idea, you can't change the zone ID associated with that idea. Note: API version 12 does not support zone ID. If you create an idea in version 12, your idea is automatically posted to the oldest zone that you have permission to access.
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's profile photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
CreatorName	**Type** string

Field	Field Type
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the idea or commented on the idea. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`CreatorSmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`IdeaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the idea on which this comment was made. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Idea **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Idea
`IsHtml`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. If this value is `true`, your organization has the Ideas HTML editor enabled, and the `CommentBody` field may contain HTML. If this value is `false`, the HTML editor is disabled and the `CommentBody` field only contains regular text.
`UpVotes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description Total number of up votes for the question.

Note: If you import these records, and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Usage

Use this object to track comments on ideas, which are users' text responses to ideas.

SEE ALSO:

Idea

Vote

IdeaReputation

Represents a collection of statistics and scores derived from a user's activity within an Ideas zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`, `retrieve()`,

Fields

Field	Details
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of comments a user has created in a zone or the internal organization. This number excludes comments the user creates on his or her own idea.
`CommentsReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of comments a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
`ContextId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Namepointing, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the zone or internal organization.
`DownVotesGivenCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes a user has given in a zone or the internal organization.
`DownVotesReceivedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of down votes a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
`IdeaCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of ideas a user has created in a zone or the internal organization.
`ReputationLevel`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The reputation level that a user has achieved based on their score in a zone or within an organization.
`Score`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total score of a user's activity within a zone or within an organization.
UpVotesGivenCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes a user has given in a zone or the internal organization. This number doesn't include the default vote the system applies when the user creates the idea.
UpVotesReceivedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of up votes a user has received in a zone or the internal organization.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user ID associated with the reputation.

Usage

Use to query a user's reputation within a zone.

IdeaReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level within an Ideas zone or internal organization and is used by the system to calculate reputation. You can create up to 25 levels per zone or internal organization. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContextId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Namepointing, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the zone or internal organization.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the reputation level. The name must be unique within the zone or internal organization. Maximum size is 50 characters.
`Threshold`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Minimum number of points for this level. The threshold must be unique within the zone or internal organization and must be greater than or equal to zero.

Usage

Use to create or edit reputation levels for an Ideas zone or internal organization.

IdeaTheme

Represents an invitation to zone members to submit ideas that are focused on a specific topic. This object is available in API version 26 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`,

Fields

Field Name	Details
Categories	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Customizable multi-select picklist used to organize ideas and idea themes into logical groupings.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The zone ID associated with the idea theme.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the idea theme.
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date marking the end of the idea theme.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** date

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date that the idea theme begins.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customizable picklist of values used to specify the status of the idea theme.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the idea theme.

Usage

Use the object to track ideas that are submitted to an idea theme.

IdpEventLog

Represents the Identity Provider Event Log. This log records both problems and successes with inbound SAML or OpenID Connect authentication requests from another app provider. It also records outbound SAML responses when Salesforce is acting as an identity provider. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
AppId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the app provider seeking authentication.
AuthSessionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the authentication session.
ErrorCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The error code for the authentication issue. Possible values are: • `AppAccessDenied`—Error: App access denied • `AppBlocked`—Error: App blocked • `ClientUnapproved`—Error: Invalid grant • `CodeExpired`—Error: Expired authorization code • `ForceAuthNLogout`—User logged out due to forced authentication request • `InternalError`—Error: Internal Error • `InvalidAuthnRequest`—Error: Unable to parse AuthnRequest from service provider • `InvalidClientCredentials`—Error: Invalid client credentials • `InvalidCode`—Error: Invalid authorization code • `InvalidDeviceId`—Error: Invalid device ID • `InvalidIdpEndpoint`—Error: Invalid Identity Provider Endpoint URL • `InvalidIssuer`—Error: Invalid Issuer • `InvalidScope`—Error: Invalid scope(s) • `InvalidSessionLevel`—Error: Invalid session level • `InvalidSettings`—Error: IdP certificate is invalid or does not exist • `InvalidSignature`—Error: Invalid Signature

Field	Details
	• `InvalidSp`—Error: Misconfigured or invalid service provider • `InvalidSpokeSp`—Error: Invalid spoke SP settings • `InvalidUserCredentials`—Error: Invalid user credentials • `NoAccess`—Error: User does not have access to this service provider • `NoCustomAttrValue`—Error: User does not have a value for the subject custom attribute • `NoCustomField`—Error: Custom field not found • `NoSpokeId`—Error: No Spoke ID found • `NoSubdomain`—Error: Org has not configured My Domains yet • `NoUserFedId`—Error: User does not have a Federation Identifier selected • `OauthError`—OAuth Error • `Success` • `UnableToResolve`—Error: Unable to resolve request into a Service Provider • `UnknownError`—Unknown Error
`IdentityUsed`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identity (username) of the user being authenticated.
`InitiatedBy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The code describing how the authentication request was initiated. Possible values are: • `IdP`—IdP-Initiated SAML • `OauthAuthorize`—OAuth Authorization • `OauthTokenExchange`—OAuth Token Exchange • `SP`—SP-Initiated SAML
`OptionsHasLogoutUrl`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field	Details
	Description Whether a logout URL has been assigned to the app. This URL is where users are redirected when they log out.
`SamlEntityUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The authentication URL of the SAML provider.
`SsoType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of SSO. Options are: • 0–SAML • 1–OpenID Connect
`Timestamp`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time on which the event occurred.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user seeking authentication.

IframeWhiteListUrl

Represents a list of trusted external domains that you allow to frame your Embedded Service, Surveys, and Visualforce pages. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Context`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of content in the iframe. Valid values are: • `Surveys` • `VisualforcePages` • `EmbeddedService`—Available in API versions 51.0 to 57.0.
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique domain that is allowed to frame your Visualforce pages and surveys. Accepts these formats: example.com, *example.com, and https://example.com.

Usage

To use this object for framing Visualforce pages, on Session Settings in Setup, select **Enable clickjack protection for customer Visualforce pages** either **with headers disabled** or **with standard headers**. These options both allow framing of Visualforce pages on trusted external domains and provide clickjack protection.

Alternatively, you can customize session settings via the SecuritySettings Metadata API type. To use the IframeWhiteListUrl object, set either the `enableClickjackNonsetupUser` or `enableClickjackNonsetupUserHeaderless` field to `true`. For more information, see SecuritySettings in the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Image

Represents the details of an image. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AlternateText`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Accessibility text to explain the image in words.
`CapturedAngle`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Angle at which the image was captured.
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier of the content document where image is stored. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`ImageClass`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The image category.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • FOOD • LOGOS • OBJECTS • SCENES
ImageClassObjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of image. Used in Einstein Object Detection to identify whether the image is used to detect objects or build a model. Possible values are: • DETECTION—Actual Image • FEEDBACK • TRAINING
ImageViewType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Orientation of the image.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if an image is active. The default value is False. An active image can be used for building or updating a model in Einstein Object Detection.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the image was last referenced.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the image was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier of the record owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the image.
Url	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Public URL of the image file.

Incident

An Incident is any unplanned business interruption that has wide-sweeping impacts and requires an urgent fix. This object contains the details of the incident, documenting the history of the incident from registration to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the incident. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters appear in reports.
`DetectedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the incident was first detected.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the incident ended.

Field	Details
`Impact`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The incident's impact. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.
`IncidentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated number for the incident.
`IsMajorIncident`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the incident is business-critical. If set to `true`, the incident is widespread and business-critical. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last accessed this record, a list view, or another related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents the user or group assigned to resolve the incident. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentIncidentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of an incident above one or more related incidents in an incident hierarchy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentIncident **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The impact and urgency of the incident. Possible values are: • `Critical`

Field	Details
	• `High` • `Low` • `Moderate` The default value is 'Critical'.
`PriorityOverrideReason`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why a priority should be changed or edited.
`ReportedMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the incident was reported to customer service.
`ResolutionDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the incident was resolved.
`ResolutionSummary`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of possible steps to resolve the incident.
`ResolvedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the user who resolved the incident. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ResolvedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the incident began.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Any custom or granular stages a customer may want to track. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `In Progress` • `New` • `Open` • `Problem Created` • `Resolved` The default value is 'New'.
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The incident's status. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `InProgress` • `New` • `Open`

Field	Details
	• `ProblemCreated` • `Resolved` The default value is 'New'.
`SubCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident. One level deeper than Category. Administrators set field values.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the incident.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of incident, for example, question or problem. Administrators set field values.
`Urgency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A measure of how long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IncidentChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

IncidentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

IncidentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IncidentOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

IncidentShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates an Incident to an Asset or Product. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Asset ID that's linked to the Incident. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset

Field	Details
`Comment`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the incident as it relates to the item.
`ImpactLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The related item's impact on the incident. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is `High`.
`ImpactType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The effect of the related item on business operations. Possible values are: • `Business-Blocking` • `Not Business-Blocking` • `Partially Business-Blocking` The default value is `Business-Blocking`.
`IncidentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Incident ID that's linked to the Asset. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Incident **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of the incident-related item.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product (Product2) ID that's linked to the Incident.. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IncidentRelatedItemChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItemFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

IncidentRelatedItemHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Individual

Represents a customer's data privacy and protection preferences. Data privacy records based on the Individual object store your customers' preferences. Data privacy records are associated with related leads, contacts, person accounts, and users. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BirthDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer's birthdate.
`CanStorePiiElsewhere`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indication that you can store the customer's personally identifiable information (PII) outside of their legislation area. For example, you could store an EU citizen's PII data in the US.
`ChildrenCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of children the customer has.
`ConsumerCreditScore`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The person's credit score (for example, 740).
`ConsumerCreditScoreProviderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the company that provided the credit score.
`ConvictionsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of convictions for the customer.
`DeathDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer's death date.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer's first name. Maximum size is 40 characters.
`HasOptedOutGeoTracking`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not track geolocation on mobile devices.
`HasOptedOutProcessing`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not process personal data, which can include collecting, storing, and sharing personal data.
HasOptedOutProfiling	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not process data for predicting personal attributes, such as interests, behavior, and location.
HasOptedOutSolicit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not solicit products and services.
HasOptedOutTracking	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to not track customer web activity and whether the customer opens email sent through Salesforce.
IndividualsAge	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer is considered to be a minor.
InfluencerRating	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A measure of the person's influence, irrespective of how we do business with them.
`IsHomeOwner`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer owns a home.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The customer’s last name. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record.
`MasterRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this object was deleted for any other reason, or hasn’t been deleted, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual

Field Name	Details
MilitaryService	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the customer has served in the military.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName` and `LastName`. Maximum size is 203 characters, including whitespaces.
Occupation	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer’s occupation. Maximum size is 150 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Salutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The title for addressing the customer, such as Dr. or Mrs.
`SendIndividualData`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to export personal data for delivery to the customer.
`ShouldForget`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Preference to delete records and personal data related to this customer.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL for the customer's website.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IndividualChangeEvent (API version 47.0)
Change events are available for the object.

IndividualHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IndividualShare
Sharing is available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItem

Captures individual application input data that is used during run-time. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Program Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`IndividualApplicationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Individual Application parent object associated with the Individual Application Item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** IndividualApplication **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** IndividualApplication
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the object related to the Individual Application.
`RelatedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The related object associated with the Individual Application Item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedItem

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Benefit, ProgramProduct
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the approval status of the Individual Application. Possible values are: • `Approved` • `Declined` • `In Progress` • `Pending`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

IndividualApplicationItemChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

IndividualApplicationItemOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

IndividualApplicationItemShare
Sharing is available for the object.

IndividualHistory

Represents the history of changes to values in the fields of a data privacy record, based on the Individual object. This object is available in versions 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.
- The Individual object isn't available to Customer Community, Partner Community, and Customer Portal users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the changed field.
`IndividualId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the data privacy record. Label is **Individual ID**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The updated value of the changed field.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous value of the changed field.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to data privacy records.

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

IndividualShare

Represents a list of access levels to a data privacy record along with an explanation of the access level. For example, if you have access to a record because you own it, the `IndividualAccessLevel` is `All` and `RowCause` is Owner. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.
- The Individual object isn't available to Customer Community, Partner Community, and Customer Portal users.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IndividualAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the user or group has to the data privacy record. The possible values include: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (Except for create or update.) Set this field to an access level that's higher than your default access level for individuals.
`IndividualId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Individual associated with this sharing entry. This field isn't available for updates. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the data privacy record with them.

Field Name	Details
	• `Owner`—The User is the owner of the data privacy record. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access to the data privacy record via an Individual sharing rule. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the data privacy record. This field isn't available for updates. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view or edit Individual records owned by other users.

InternalOrganizationUnit

Represents an organization that an Employee belongs to. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later. In API version 49.0 and later, this object supports reports, criteria-based sharing rules, and history tracking, plus you can exclude individual fields from custom page layouts.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you have either a Workplace Command Center permission set license and the Provides access to Workplace Command Center features system permission, or the Employee Management and Employee User add-on licenses. This object is also available with the Referral Marketing license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the organization the Employee is working in.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`OrganizationCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The code of the organization the Employee is working in.
`OrganizationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the organization the Employee is working in.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create operation.
ParentOrganizationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the parent organization.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the record is for an internal or an external organization. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later. Possible values are: • EXTERNAL_BUSINESS_UNIT • INTERNAL_ORGANIZATION

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

InternalOrganizationUnitHistory (API version 49.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InternalOrganizationUnitOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InternalOrganizationUnitShare (API version 49.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Workplace Command Center for Work.com Developer Guide: Extend Work.com with Custom Solutions

Invoice

Represents a financial document describing the total amount a buyer must pay for goods or services provided. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Users can edit non-posted invoices. Posted invoices can't be deleted. After an invoice is posted, users can make payments against it to reduce its balance.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

To access these entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management or D2C Commerce license. These entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`Balance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The outstanding balance for this invoice. Equal to the invoice's total amount with tax, ignoring payments and adjustments.
`BillToContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Inherited from the account's Bill to Account. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`BillingAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The customer account for this invoice. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice. The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`DaysInvoiceOpen`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of days since the invoice was created before it was paid. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`DaysInvoiceOverdue`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of days since the date when payment was due. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can add more information about this invoice. Maximum of 1,000 characters.
`DocumentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated number that is used to organize financial documents. Can be sequential or random.
`DueDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The customer must pay the invoice by the due date. Unpaid invoices past the due date can be sent to collections.
`FullSettlementDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the invoice is paid in full. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`InvoiceBatchRunId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Id of the invoice batch run that generated this invoice. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** InvoiceBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To InvoiceBatchRun
`InvoiceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the invoice was posted. Used with payment terms to determine the invoice's `DueDate`. For example, an invoice with an `InvoiceDate` of 04/01 and Net 30 payment terms would have a `DueDate` of 05/01.
`InvoiceNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** System-created unique ID for this invoice.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`NetCreditsApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the net credits applied to an invoice. Calculated by subtracting the sum of all unapplied lines from the sum of all applied lines. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`NetPaymentsApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents net payments applied to an invoice. Calculated by subtracting the sum of unapplied payments from the sum of payments applied to the invoice. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns an invoice record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PaymentTermId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment term used on this invoice. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PaymentTerm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentTerm

Field	Details
ReferenceEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the order or order summary that created this invoice. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order, OrderSummary
SettlementStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the invoice's payment. Possible values are: • `Not Applicable` • `Not Settled` • `Partially Settled` • `Settled` This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the invoice. Possible values are: • `Canceled`: Indicates that the invoice was generated and later canceled. • `Error`: Indicates that an error occurred when processing the invoice. • `Pending`: Indicates that the invoice is being processed. • `Posted`: Indicates that the invoice has been generated and sent to the customer.

Field	Details
	• `Void In Progress`: Indicates that the invoice is pending a status change. • `Voided`: The invoice's status after the API successfully voids the invoice.
`TaxLocaleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The system used to handle tax on the original Order associated with the Invoice. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. This field is available when Order Management or B2B Commerce is enabled. Possible values are: • Gross: Displays most prices and taxes as combined values • Net: Displays most prices and taxes as separate values This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the invoice's adjustment line amounts.
`TotalAdjustmentAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the amount fields on the invoice's adjustment-type invoice lines, including tax. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of tax applied to the invoice line's adjustment lines. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum `TotalAmount` values on the invoice's lines. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of `TotalAmountWithTax` values on the invoice's lines.
`TotalChargeAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the invoice's charges. This field is a calculated field.
`TotalChargeAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the amount fields on the invoice's charge-type invoice lines, including tax. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalChargeTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of tax applied to the invoice's charge lines. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TotalConvertedNegAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The sum of all negative invoice lines that were converted to a credit memo. For example, if one negative invoice line was for -$10 and one was for -$15, the total amount that's converted to a credit memo would be -$25. This field is a calculated field. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of `TaxAmount` values on the invoice lines. This field is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceAddressGroup

Stores the buyer's address information. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Buyer's address. Compound field that summarizes the invoice address group's address component fields.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's city.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's country.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The accuracy rating for the geocode of the address group. The accuracy rating contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude.
InvoiceAddressGroupNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description An auto-generated number, such as DOC-000001.
InvoiceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the invoice associated with the address group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Invoice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's latitude.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's longitude.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's postal code or ZIP code.
State	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's state.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The buyer's street.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceAddressGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRun

Represents a batch processing job in Subscription Management. During an invoice batch run, all billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are processed, resulting in the generation of invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

An invoice batch run is controlled by a scheduler, which tells the system to start the run at a scheduled date and time. The scheduler also includes matching criteria, which are used to evaluate the billing schedules. Billing schedules that meet the specified criteria are included for processing in the invoice batch run.

When an invoice batch run is started, Subscription Management:

1. Evaluates the billing schedule to see if it meets the criteria for inclusion in the batch invoice run.
2. Generates an invoice record with a pending state.
3. Makes calls to an external tax provider.
4. Adds the tax to the invoice.
5. Summarizes information about the billing schedules that were included in the invoice batch run and displays this information in the Invoice Batch Run record.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingBatchSchedulerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related billing batch scheduler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingBatchScheduler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingBatchScheduler
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined information about the scheduler.
`CompletionTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the invoice batch run finished processing.
`InvoiceBatchRunNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated sequential number.

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run was last viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** System-generated field. The ID of the user who created the BillingBatchScheduler record. Its UI label is Owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecoveryStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the state of the invoice batch run recovery process. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. Possible values are: • `CompletelyRecovered`—All billing schedules included in the recovery run were reset to *`Ready for Invoicing`*. These billing schedules are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run.

Field	Details
	• `PartiallyRecovered`—Some, but not all, billing schedules that were part of the recovery run were reset to *`Ready for Invoicing`*. The billing schedules that were recovered are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. The billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *`Ready for Invoicing`* so they can be processed. • `RecoveryFailed`—The recovery job was unsuccessful. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `RecoveryStarted`—The recovery job is in process.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the invoice batch run started processing.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the invoice batch run. Possible values are: • `Canceled`—This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `Completed` • `Failed` • `Started` • `Stopped`—This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. The default value is `Started`.
`TotalBillSchedRecovered`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of billing schedules that were part of the recovery run that were reset to *`Ready for Invoicing`*. These billing schedules are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Field	Details
TotalBillSchedUnrecovered	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of billing schedules that were part of the recovery run that were not reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. These billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *Ready for Invoicing* so they can be processed. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
TotalBillingSchedulesFailed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules that weren't successfully processed. When a billing schedule isn't successfully processed, then the system doesn't generate an invoice for it. For details about errors, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalBsSuccessfullyProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules for which the system was able to generate and process invoices. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFilteredBillingSchedules	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of billing schedules that met the invoice run scheduler's matching criteria. The matching criteria specify which billing schedules are included in the invoice batch run. Its field label is Total Matching Billing Schedules. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalInvSuccessfullyProcessed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total number of invoices that were successfully processed. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalInvoicedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of income including taxes that is represented by the successfully processed invoices. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalInvoicesCanceled`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of invoices that were not processed. To find out what went wrong, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. Fix the errors, then run the invoice batch run recovery process. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`TotalInvoicesFailed`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of invoices that weren’t processed successfully. To find out what went wrong, check the Revenue Transaction Error Log. Then fix the errors and run the invoice batch run recovery process. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalInvoicesGenerated`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of invoices that were generated from the billing schedules that were processed by the invoice batch run. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceBatchRunChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRunOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecovery

Provides information about an invoice batch run recovery procedure. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined information about the scheduler.
`CompletionTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the invoice batch run recovery procedure was completed.
`InvoiceBatchRunId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the invoice batch run related to this recovery run. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InvoiceBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceBatchRun
`InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the invoice batch run recovery process.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user indirectly accessed this record (`LastReferencedDate`), but did not view it.

Field	Details
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the invoice batch run recovery started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The final state of the invoice batch run recovery process. Possible values are: • Completed—The recovery run successfully reset all billing schedules to *Ready for Invoicing*. • CompletedWithErrors—Some, but not all, billing schedules included in the recovery run were reset to *Ready for Invoicing*. The billing schedules that were recovered are included in the next scheduled invoice batch run. The billing schedules that weren't successfully recovered must be manually reset to *Ready for Invoicing* so they can be processed. • Failed—The recovery run was unable to complete the reset process. • Started—Indicates that the recovery run reset process began, is ongoing, and has not yet produced a result. The default value is Started.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceBatchRunRecoveryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

InvoiceLine

Represents the amount that a buyer must pay for a product, service, or fee. Invoice lines are created based on the amount of an order line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Order Management or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of adjustments made to the invoice line.
`AdjustmentAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of adjustment amounts, including associated taxes related to the invoice line.
`AdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of tax adjustments to the invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`BillingAddressId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field to an InvoiceAddressGroup containing the billing address for the invoice line. Assign one InvoiceAddressGroup to the invoiceLine's BillingAddressID, and another InvoiceAddressGroup to the invoiceLine's ShippingAddressId. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BillingAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceAddressGroup
`BillingScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the billing schedule for the invoice line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BillingSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingSchedule
`ChargeAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sum of charges made to the invoice line.
`ChargeAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount on a charge invoice line, including tax.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ChargeTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax to be applied on a charge invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ConvertedNegAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount from an invoice line that is converted to credit. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the invoice line. The default value is USD. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the invoice line.
`GroupReferenceEntityItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Grouping field for adjustment line items. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name GroupReferenceEntityItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem
InvoiceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The invoice that contains this invoice line. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Invoice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice
InvoiceLineEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** For invoice lines made from a time-based service, the end date of the billing for the service.
InvoiceLineStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** For invoice lines made from a time-based service, the first date of the billing for the service.
InvoiceStatus	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** State of the invoice line. Inherited from the invoice’s status.

Field	Details
LineAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of the invoice line. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the invoice line.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product that was charged or ordered to create the invoice line. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of units of the order product that created the invoice line.
ReferenceEntityItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The order item or adjustment item that created the invoice line. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntityItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem, OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem
ReferenceEntityItemType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of transaction that created the invoice line. Possible values are: • `DeliveryCharge`—Charge • `Fee`—Charge. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `OrderProduct`—Product
ReferenceEntityItemTypeCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of object that created the invoice line. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product`
RelatedLineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The original invoice line that was adjusted or taxed. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedLine

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceLine
ShippingAddressId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the shipping address associated with the invoice line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ShippingAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InvoiceAddressGroup
TaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total tax for the invoice line.
TaxCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The code used to calculate tax rate for the invoice line.
TaxDocumentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the latest record in the external tax engine in which this invoice line item is included. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Field	Details
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date used to calculate the invoice line's `TaxAmount`.
TaxName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined name for the applied tax.
TaxRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Percentage value used for calculating tax.
TaxTransactionNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the transaction in the external tax engine in which the taxes for the line were calculated for the invoice line. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TaxTreatmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tax treatment used on this invoice line. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. **Relationship Name** TaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To TaxTreatment
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows the type of transaction for the invoice line. Possible values are: • Adjustment • Charge • Tax
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Price for one unit of the item on the invoice line.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

InvoiceLineFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

InvoiceLineHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

InvoiceLineOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

InvoiceLineShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

JobProfile

Represents a job profile used for shift scheduling. This object is available in API versions 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed a related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the job profile.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the job profile.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

JobProfileFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

JobProfileHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

JobProfileOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

JobProfileShare
Sharing is available for the object.

JobProfileQueueGroup

JobProfileQueueGroup defines the mapping between Queue and JobProfile and configurations for capacity plans in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Org must have the Workforce Engagement, Workforce Engagement Configuration, and Omni org preferences enabled. User must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst or Planner user permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`AnswerTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The answer time (in seconds) for a specific group.
`CapacityPerJobProfile`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The max number of work units that an agent can handle for a specific job profile.

Field	Details
GroupCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The distributed number of work units among groups to which a specific job profile is associated.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the group or queue record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
JobProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the job profile record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JobProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** JobProfile
JobProfileShrinkage	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The shrinkage for a specific job profile.
Priority	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of a group per job profile.
ServiceLevelAgreementPerc	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The expected SLA percentage for a specific group.
WorkType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A type of group, indicating whether a queue is synchronous or asynchronous. Possible values are: • `A`—Async • `S`—Sync The default value is 'S'.

Knowledge__Feed

Represents the feed for a knowledge article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

For additional information about feeds, see FeedItem on page 2030.

Note: By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` is not required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. Tip: See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item. Tip: In a feed that supports pre-moderation, `CommentCount` isn't updated until a comment is published. For example, say that you comment on a post that already has one published comment and your comment triggers moderation. Now there are two comments on the post, but the count says there's only one. In a moderated feed, comments aren't counted until approved by an admin or someone with Can Approve Feed Post and Comment or Modify All Data. Feed moderation has implications on how you retrieve feed comments. In a moderated feed, rather than retrieving comments by looping through `CommentCount`, go through pagination until the end of comments is returned.

Field	Details
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
`IsRichText`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
`LikeCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
`LinkUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Knowledge article to which the feed item is related.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a `ContentPost`. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a `RypplePost`. This field is typically null for all posts except `ContentPost` and `RypplePost`. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with `Type` set to `ContentPost`.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the feed item. When the `Type` is `LinkPost`, the `LinkUrl` is the URL and this field is the link name. The `Title` field can be updated on posts of `Type` `QuestionPost`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for `ContentPost`, `LinkPost`, and `TextPost`, don't create feed items of other types directly from the API. • `ActivityEvent`—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence. • `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed. • `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated. The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed: • `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case. • `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event.

Field	Details
	• `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object. • `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case. • `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case. • `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received. • `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated. • `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status. • `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case. Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

Knowledge__ka

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article, the parent object for article versions. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

> Note: By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

This object is derived from KnowledgeArticle on page 2394.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.

Field	Details
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was archived.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
CaseAssociationCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of cases attached to the article.
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`MasterLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`MigratedToFromArticle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Knowledge in Salesforce Classic to Lightning Knowledge. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`TotalViewCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for this article. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Knowledge__kav

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a Knowledge article version. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Note: By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

This object is derived from KnowledgeArticleVersion on page 2397.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
`ArchivedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article version was archived.
`ArticleArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
`ArticleArchivedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was archived.
`ArticleCaseAttachCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of cases where this article is attached.
`ArticleCreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the article.
`ArticleCreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was created.
`ArticleMasterLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`ArticleNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.

Field	Details
ArticleTotalViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for the article.
AssignedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who assigned the article.
AssignedToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user assigned to the article.
AssignmentDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was assigned to a user.
AssignmentDueDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The due date when an article is assigned.
AssignmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Notes to the assignee from the user who assigned the article.

Field	Details
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
IsLatestVersion	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article is the most current version. (`true`) or not (`false`). This field can be `true` on the online or published version, a draft version in the primary language, a draft version in a translation, and the latest archived version. However, you can't filter by (PublishState='Online') and (IsLatestVersion=false) because the online version is also the latest version. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
IsMasterLanguage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article has one or more translations associated with it (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the source article has been updated since this translated version was created (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInApp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Articles tab (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field	Details
IsVisibleInCsp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPkb	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the public knowledge base (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPrm	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article independent from its version. The value for this field is retrieved from the `Id` field of the KnowledgeArticle object.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional).` Querying or searching articles in SOSL require that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types.

Field	Details
	Before API version 47.0, you must include the `Language` field to filter queries on Knowledge article versions. In API version 47.0 and later, you can filter queries on Knowledge article versions with or without `Language` depending on what you are querying.
`LastPublishedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
`MasterVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source article, if the article is the translation of a source article. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`MigratedToFromArticleVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article version. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Classic to Lightning Knowledge. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`NextReviewDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article must next be reviewed for accuracy. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article's owner.

Field	Details
PublishStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The publication status for the article: • Draft: any draft articles. • Online: articles published in Salesforce Knowledge. • Archived: archived articles. A user must have the "Manage Articles" permission enabled to use Online. Article queries and searches in SOQL or SOSL require that you specify either the PublishStatus or the Id field in the WHERE clause. You can search for only one publication status per article type in a single SOSL query. When searching for articles with a PublishStatus of Archived, also check that IsLatestVersion equals false in your WHERE clause.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the API Name that describes the type of article. Use the record type to determine the article structure and other settings for different types of content.
SourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source from which the article was created (Case or Reply). This field is only accessible from the API and isn't visible in the Salesforce UI.
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Summary of the article. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
Title	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Article's title. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`TranslationCompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last translated. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`TranslationExportedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last exported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`TranslationImportedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last imported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`UrlName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Represents the article's URL. Can contain alphanumeric characters and hyphens but can't begin or end with a hyphen. Use a unique value regardless of context. (For example, a unique value allows you to get expected results when running an Apex test with `SeeAllData` set to `false`.) `UrlName` is case-sensitive and its maximum size is 255 characters.
`ValidationStatus`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group **Description** Shows whether the content of the article has been validated. Possible values are `Validated` and `Not Validated`. The default value is `Not Validated`. This field is available in API version 24.0 or later.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Knowledge__DataCategorySelection

Represents a data category that classifies an article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Note: By default, the prefix for this object name is `Knowledge` and that is the value shown in this reference. However, this prefix can be modified by changing the **Object Name** for the Knowledge__kav object in Object Manager.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Lightning Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataCategoryGroupName`	**Type** datacategorygroupreference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category group which has categories associated with the article.

Field	Details
DataCategoryName	**Type** datacategorygroupreference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category associated with the article.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the article associated with the data category selection.

Usage

Every article in Salesforce Knowledge can be categorized. A data category selection represents a category that has been selected to classify an article. You can use this object to query and manage article categorization in your organization. Client applications can create a categorization for an article with a Draft status. They can also delete and query article categorizations.

Note: When using this object to classify an article, you can't select both a category (for example USA) and one of its descendants (California) or ascendant categories (North America). In this case, only the first category is selected.

KnowledgeableUser

Represents a user identified as knowledgeable about a specific topic, and ranks them relative to other knowledgeable users. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the Experience Cloud site the topic exists in. This field is available only if digigal experiences is enabled for your org.
`RawRank`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Rank of this user's knowledge on the topic relative to other users.
`TopicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique ID for the topic in Salesforce.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique ID for the user in Salesforce.

KnowledgeArticle

Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Unlike KnowledgeArticleVersion, the ID of a KnowledgeArticle record is identical irrespective of the article's version (status).

Knowledge__ka on page 2381 is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
`ArchivedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was archived.
`ArticleNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
`CaseAssociationCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of cases attached to the article.
`FirstPublishedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.

Field Name	Details
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MasterLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Knowledge in Salesforce Classic to Lightning Knowledge. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`TotalViewCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for this article. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve articles. KnowledgeArticle can be used in a SOQL clause, but doesn't provide access to the fields from the article. Provides read-only access to an article and the ability to delete the primary article.

Usage for SOQL with KnowledgeArticle

To expose the `migrated_to_from_id` column on **KnowledgeArticle** and **KnowledgeArticleVersion** to the sObject API: expose **MigratedToFromArticle** in **KnowledgeArticle**.

For SOQL:

- To filter by `MigratedToFromArticle`, remove any other filters.
- When filtering by `MigratedToFromArticle`, use the '=' or 'IN' operator.
- When filtering by `MigratedToFromArticle`, the value can't be null or empty.

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticleVersion

KnowledgeArticleVersion

Provides a global view of standard article fields across all types of articles depending on their version. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Use this object to:

- Query or search generically across multiple types of articles.
- Filter on a specific version.
- Update standard fields, those fields that are updateable, in draft versions.

When you query on the archived article, the results include both the article and the article's archived versions.

Knowledge__kav on page 2383 is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Note:

- You can only update draft versions.
- You can't update draft translations with the `knowledgeManagement` REST API.
- For Lightning Knowledge, to create, update, or delete a Knowledge article version, use the call on Knowledge__kav. For example, to delete, use `Knowledge__kav.delete()`.
- For Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, to create, update, or delete a Knowledge article version, use the call on *`ArticleType`*`__kav`, where *`ArticleType`* is the name of the article's type. For example, to delete, use `ArticleType__kav.delete()`.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. A user must have the View Articles permission enabled. Salesforce Knowledge users, unlike customer and partner users, must also be granted the `Knowledge User` feature license.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.
`ArchivedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article version was archived.
`ArticleArchivedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who archived the article.

Field Name	Details
ArticleArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was archived.
ArticleCaseAttachCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of cases where this article is attached.
ArticleCreatedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the article.
ArticleCreatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was created.
ArticleMasterLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The article's original language. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
ArticleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique number automatically assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the format or value for this field.
`ArticleTotalViewCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of views for the article.
`ArticleType`	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create,Filter **Description** Indicates the API Name of the article type. The `ArticleType` is assigned to the article when it's created. You can't change the value of this field. This field is available in orgs using Knowledge in Salesforce Classic in API version 26.0 and later.
`AssignedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who assigned the article.
`AssignedToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user assigned to the article.
`AssignmentDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the article was assigned to a user.

Field Name	Details
AssignmentDueDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The due date when an article is assigned.
AssignmentNote	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Notes to the assignee from the user who assigned the article.
FirstPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was first published.
IsLatestVersion	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article is the most current version. (`true`) or not (`false`). This field can be `true` on the online or published version, a draft version in the primary language, a draft version in a translation, and the latest archived version. However, you can't filter by (PublishState='Online') and (IsLatestVersion=false) because the online version is also the latest version. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
IsMasterLanguage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the article has one or more translations associated with it (`true`) or not (`false`). Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.

Field Name	Details
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the source article has been updated since this translated version was created (`true`) or not (`false`). Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
IsVisibleInApp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Articles tab (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInCsp	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPkb	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the public knowledge base (`true`) or not (`false`).
IsVisibleInPrm	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates whether the article is visible in the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`).

Field Name	Details
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article independent from its version. The value for this field is retrieved from the `Id` field of the KnowledgeArticle object.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional)`. Querying or searching articles in SOSL require that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types. Before API version 47.0, you must include the `Language` field to filter queries on Knowledge article versions. In API version 47.0 and later, you can filter queries on Knowledge article versions with or without `Language` depending on what you are querying.
LastPublishedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article was last published.
MasterVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the source article, if the article is the translation of a source article. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
MigratedToFromArticleVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID for the corresponding pre- or post-migration article version. Contains values only in orgs that migrate from Classic to Lightning Knowledge. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`NextReviewDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the article must next be reviewed for accuracy. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article's owner.
`PublishStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The publication status for the article: • `Draft`: any draft articles. • `Online`: articles published in Salesforce Knowledge. • `Archived`: archived articles. A user must have the “Manage Articles” permission enabled to use `Online`. Article queries and searches in SOQL or SOSL require that you specify either the `PublishStatus` or the `Id` field in the WHERE clause. You can search for only one publication status per article type in a single SOSL query. When searching for articles with a `PublishStatus` of `Archived`, also check that `IsLatestVersion` equals `false` in your WHERE clause.
`SourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the source from which the article was created (Case or Reply).
`Summary`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Summary of the article. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Article's title. Maximum size is 255 characters.
`TranslationCompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last translated. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`TranslationExportedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last exported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.
`TranslationImportedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the article was last imported for translation. Only accessible if your knowledge base supports multiple languages.

Field Name	Details
UrlName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. Represents the article's URL. Can contain alphanumeric characters and hyphens but can't begin or end with a hyphen. This value should be unique regardless of context. (For example, a unique value allows you to get expected results when running an Apex test with `SeeAllData` set to `false`.) `UrlName` is case-sensitive and its maximum size is 255 characters.
ValidationStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group **Description** Shows whether the content of the article has been validated. Possible values are `Validated` and `Not Validated`. The default value is `Not Validated`. This field is available in API version 24.0 or later.
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Sort **Description** The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query, retrieve, or search for articles across all types of articles depending on their version. You can update draft primary articles. Also, you can delete articles that aren't drafts. Client applications can use KnowledgeArticleVersion with `describeDataCategoryGroups()` and `describeDataCategoryGroupStructures()` to return the category groups and the category structure associated with Salesforce Knowledge.

To access an article independent of its version, use the KnowledgeArticle object.

In Lightning Knowledge, the type of article is determined by the `RecordType` field on the concrete derived object (for example, Knowledge__kav on page 2383). For Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, the type of article is determined by the `ArticleType` field and the concrete derived object uses the prefix of the article type name (for example, FAQ__kav for the FAQ article type).

SOQL Samples

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleVersion to query all published articles from all articles complying with the classification specified in the WITH DATA CATEGORY clause:

```
SELECT Title, Summary
FROM KnowledgeArticleVersion
WHERE PublishStatus='Online'
AND Language = 'en_US'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c ABOVE_OR_BELOW europe__c AND Product__c BELOW All__c
```

The following SOQL clause for Lightning Knowledge uses the `Offer` record type to limit the query to all draft articles:

```
SELECT Id, Title
FROM Knowledge__kav
WHERE PublishStatus='Draft'
AND Language = 'en_US'
AND RecordTypeId = '<specify RecordTypeId for Offer here>'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c AT (france__c,usa__c) AND Product__c ABOVE dsl__c
```

The following SOQL clause for Salesforce Classic uses the `Offer` article type to limit the query to all draft articles:

```
SELECT Id, Title
FROM Offer__kav
WHERE PublishStatus='Draft'
AND Language = 'en_US'
WITH DATA CATEGORY Geography__c AT (france__c,usa__c) AND Product__c ABOVE dsl__c
```

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleVersion to query the IDs of all archived versions of a particular article:

```
SELECT Id
FROM KnowledgeArticleVersion
WHERE PublishStatus='Archived'
AND IsLatestVersion=false
AND KnowledgeArticleId='kA1D00000001PQ6KAM'
```

SOQL and SOSL with KnowledgeArticleVersion

- Filter on a single value of `PublishStatus` for best results. To find all versions of each article, omit the `PublishStatus` filter, but do filter on one or more master key IDs. To retrieve all archived versions for a given article, specify a SOQL filter where `IsLatestVersion` is `false`.
- In API version 46.0 and earlier, queries without a filter on `PublishStatus` return published articles by default. In API version 47.0 and later, draft, published, and archived articles are returned when Lightning Knowledge is enabled.
- To support security, only users with the “View Draft Articles” permission see articles whose `PublishStatus` value is `Draft`. Similarly, only users with the “View Archived Articles” permission see articles whose `PublishStatus` value is `Archived`
- Archived article versions are stored in the ***`Knowledge`***`__kav` object. To query archived article versions, specify the article `Id` and set `IsLatestVersion='0'`.
- You can’t use binding variables in Apex SOQL statements with KnowledgeArticleVersion objects. For example, the following SOQL statement causes a compilation error.

```
final String PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE = 'Online';
List<Knowledge__kav> articles = [
SELECT Id FROM Knowledge__kav
```

```
WHERE PublishStatus = :PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE
];
```

Instead, use dynamic SOQL as follows. See Dynamic SOQL in *Apex Developer Guide*.

```
final String PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE = 'Online';
final String q = 'SELECT Id, PublishStatus FROM Knowledge__kav
WHERE PublishStatus = :PUBLISH_STATUS_ONLINE';
List<Knowledge__kav> articles = Database.query(q);
```

Other Usage for SOQL and SOSL with KnowledgeArticleVersion

To expose the *migrated_to_from_id* on **KnowledgeArticle** and **KnowledgeArticleVersion** to the sObject API: expose **MigratedToFromArticleVersion** in **KnowledgeArticleVersion**.

- For SOQL:
  - To filter by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, remove any other filters.
  - When filtering by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, use the '=' or 'IN' operator.
  - When filtering by **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**, the value can't be null or empty.
- SOSL doesn't support **MigratedToFromArticleVersion**.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticle

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

KnowledgeArticleVersionHistory

Enables read-only access to the full history of an article. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Knowledge__VersionHistory is derived from this object. To access this derived object, turn on field history tracking for Knowledge objects.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. This object respects field, entity, and record-level security. You must have at least "Read" permission on the article type or the field to access its history. For data category security, Salesforce determines access based on the categorization of the online version of an article. If there is no online version, then security is applied based on the archived version, followed by the security of the draft version.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data that is tracked in the history table. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`EventType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of event that is tracked in the history table.
`FieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the tracked field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the article is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional)`. Querying or searching articles in SOSL requires that you specify the `Language` field in the WHERE clause. The language must be the same for all article types.

Field Name	Details
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent value of the field before it was changed.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the article.
ParentSobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of object that contains the field.
VersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID assigned to a version of the article.
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number assigned to a version of an article. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query events in the history of an article. For example, you can retrieve the number of edits a particular user has made to an article, how many times the article has been published, and so on.

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

Provides statistics on the number of views for the specified article across all article types. The view count statistics are for published and archived articles only. View counts for draft articles are not tracked. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

Knowledge__ViewStat is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Users must have access to the published and archived versions of an article to retrieve its views. For more information on published and archived article versions, see the `PublishStatus` field in KnowledgeArticleVersion.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Channel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The channel where the article is viewed: • `AllChannels` for article views across all channels. • `App` for the internal Salesforce Knowledge application. • `Pkb` for article views in the public knowledge base. • `Csp` for Customer Portal. • `Prm` for article view in partner portal.

Field Name	Details
NormalizedScore	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Article's weighted views in the selected channel. The article with most views has a score of 100. Other article views are then calculated relative to this highest view score. For example, if the best read article has 2000 views and another has 1000. The first one gets a score of 100 while the second gets 50.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the viewed article. This corresponds to a KnowledgeArticle record.
ViewCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of unique views a published or archived article has received in the selected channel. An article with a high number of views may not always have a high normalized score. The normalized score for an article is calculated based on views over time, with more recent views earning a higher score. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve statistics for article views.

Alternatively, client applications can use the article type `API Name` followed by `__ViewStat` to query or retrieve most viewed articles from a specific article type.

SOQL Samples

The following SOQL clause uses KnowledgeArticleViewStat to query all the article views in Salesforce Knowledge and return the related articles:

```
SELECT Id, NormalizedScore, Parent.Id
        FROM KnowledgeArticleViewStat where Channel = 'App'
        ORDER BY NormalizedScore
```

Use the following clause to restrict your query to Offer articles for the `Offer` article type:

```
SELECT Id, NormalizedScore, Parent.Id
        FROM Offer__ViewStat where Channel = 'App'
        ORDER BY NormalizedScore
```

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticle

KnowledgeArticleVersion

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

KnowledgeArticleVoteStat

Provides the weighted rating for the specified article on a scale of 1 to 5 across all article types. This object is read-only and available in API version 20.0 and later.

Knowledge__VoteStat is derived from this object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Users must have access to the published version of an article to retrieve its votes. For more information on published article version, see the `PublishStatus` field in KnowledgeArticleVersion

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Channel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The channel where the article is rated: • `AllChannels` for article views across all channels. • `App` for the internal Salesforce Knowledge application. • `Pkb` for article views in public knowledge base. • `Csp` for Customer Portal. • `Prm` for article view in partner portal.

Field Name	Details
`NormalizedScore`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Article's weighted score on a scale of 1 to 5. A higher score means more votes. Articles without recent votes trend towards an average rating of three stars.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The rated article. This corresponds to a KnowledgeArticle record.

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve the rating for an article.

Alternatively, client applications can use the article type `API Name` followed by `__VoteStat` to query or retrieve the rating for an article for a specific article type.

SOQL Samples

See KnowledgeArticleViewStat.

SEE ALSO:

KnowledgeArticle

KnowledgeArticleVersion

KnowledgeArticleViewStat

LandingPage

Represents an Account Engagement landing page. A landing page is a web page that a visitor reaches after clicking a link or advertisement. Landing pages can be created in Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce or created on the Landing Page object in Account Engagement Lightning App. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set. To create, update, or delete a builder landing page, the Use Account Engagement Content Experience permission set is required.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related campaign.
`ContentLastSaved`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the last time someone changed and saved the landing page Name, Campaign, Content, IsHideFromSearchEngineIndex, or Vanity URL fields. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`ContentLastSavedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who last changed and saved the Content body. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ContentLastSaved **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`FallbackUrl`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL used to redirect viewers after the landing page is unpublished. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
FooterCode	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** `<Script>`, `<style>`, and `<link>` code added before the landing page's closing body tag. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
FormErrorRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The percentage of errors made on the landing page form. Calculated as total errors divided by total views.
FormSubmissionRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of form submissions based on the total number of landing page views.
HeaderCode	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** `<Script>`, `<style>`, and `<link>` code added to the head tag of the landing page. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
IsHideFromSearchEngineIndex	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the landing page is hidden from search engine indexing. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`LastPublished`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the last time someone published the landing page. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`LastPublishedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who last published the landing page. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. **Relationship Name** LastPublished **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the landing page.
`PublicLink`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL where the landing page is available. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`Source`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates where the landing page was created. The default value is `Salesforce`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the state of the landing page: `Draft`, `Published`, or `Published (Changes Pending)`. The default value is `Draft`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`TotalFormErrors`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a visitor or prospect enters an invalid email address or leaves a required field blank on a landing page form.
`TotalFormSubmissions`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times a form on the landing page has been submitted.
`TotalTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times prospects clicked a link on the landing page's thank you page.
`TotalViews`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times visitors and prospects viewed your landing page. This total includes multiple views from the same person.
`UniqueFormErrors`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual visitors and prospects who made an error on the form. This metric doesn't include multiple errors from the same person.
`UniqueFormSubmissions`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual visitors who submitted a form on the landing page. This metric doesn't include multiple submissions from the same person.
`UniqueTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times a prospect clicked a link on the landing page's thank you page. This metric doesn't include multiple clicks of the same link.
`UniqueViews`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual visitors and prospects who viewed your landing page. This metric doesn't include multiple views from the same person.
`VanityUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The custom path that's appended to tracker domains to create a vanity URL. This field doesn't support scheme or domain values. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless otherwise noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

LandingPageChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

LandingPageFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

Lead

Represents a prospect or lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `merge()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceAssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales rep designated to work the lead through their assigned cadence. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement
`ActionCadenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the lead's assigned cadence. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`ActivityMetricId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related activity metric. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. For details on compound address fields, see Address Compound Fields.

Field	Details
`AnnualRevenue`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Annual revenue for the lead's company.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the lead's address.
`CleanStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the record's clean status compared with Data.com. Values include: `Matched`, `Different`, `Acknowledged`, `NotFound`, `Inactive`, `Pending`, `SelectMatch`, or `Skipped`. Several values for `CleanStatus` appear with different labels on the lead record. • `Matched` appears as `In Sync` • `Acknowledged` appears as `Reviewed` • `Pending` appears as `Not Compared`
`Company`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The lead's company. Note: If person account record types have been enabled, and if the value of `Company` is null, the lead converts to a person account.
`CompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number, which is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. Industries and companies use D-U-N-S numbers as a global standard for business identification and tracking. Maximum size is 9 characters. Note: This field is only available to organizations that use Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`ConvertedAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Object reference ID that points to the account into which the lead converted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConvertedAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ConvertedContactId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Object reference ID that points to the contact into which the lead converted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConvertedContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`ConvertedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date on which this lead was converted.
`ConvertedOpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Object reference ID that points to the opportunity into which the lead has been converted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConvertedOpportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead’s country.

Field	Details
CountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the lead's address.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The lead's description.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's email address.
EmailBouncedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the lead bounced, the date and time of the bounce. Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
EmailBouncedReason	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If bounce management is activated and an email sent to the lead bounced, the reason for the bounce. Note: Email bounce functionality isn't triggered by record updates, including updates to this field.
Fax	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's fax number.
FirstCallDateTime	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the first call placed to the lead. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.
FirstEmailDateTime	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the first email sent to the lead. This field is available in API version 48.0 if you enabled Sales Engagement.

Field	Details
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's first name up to 40 characters.
GenderIdentity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's internal experience of their gender, which may or may not correspond to their designated sex at birth.
HasOptedOutOfEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead doesn't want to receive email from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **Email Opt Out**.
HasOptedOutOfFax	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead doesn't want to receive faxes from Salesforce (`true`) or does (`false`). Label is **FaxOpt Out**.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
IndividualId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data privacy record associated with this lead. This field is available if you enabled Data Protection and Privacy in Setup. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`Industry`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Industry in which the lead works.
`IsConverted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the lead has been converted (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Converted**.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsUnreadByOwner`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If true, lead has been assigned, but not yet viewed. See Unread Leads for more information. Label is **Unread By Owner**.

Field	Details
`Jigsaw`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the ID of a contact in Data.com. If a lead has a value in this field, it means that a contact was imported as a lead from Data.com. If the contact (converted to a lead) wasn't imported from Data.com, the field value is null. Maximum size is 20 characters. Available in API version 22.0 and later. Label is **Data.com Key**. Important: The `Jigsaw`field is exposed in the API to support troubleshooting for import errors and reimporting of corrected data. Don't modify the value in the `Jigsaw` field.
`LastActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is the most recent of either: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Last name of the lead up to 80 characters.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`LeadSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's source.
`MasterRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this record was deleted as the result of a merge, this field contains the ID of the record that was kept. If this record was deleted for any other reason, or hasn't been deleted, the value is `null`. Note: When using Apex triggers to determine which record was deleted in a merge event, this field's value is the ID of the record that remains in `Trigger.old`. In `Trigger.new`, the value is `null`. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name MasterRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
`MiddleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's middle name up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.
`MobilePhone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's mobile phone number.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` up to 203 characters, including whitespaces.
`NumberOfEmployees`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of employees at the lead's company. Label is **Employees**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the lead's owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PartnerAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the partner account for the partner user that owns this lead. Available if Partner Relationship Management is enabled or if digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses. Note: If you're uploading leads using API version 15.0 or earlier, and one of the leads in the batch has a partner user as the owner, the `Partner Account` field on all leads in the batch is set to that partner user's account regardless of whether the partner user is the owner. In version 16.0, the `Partner Account` field is set to the appropriate account for the partner user that owns the lead. If the owner of the lead isn't a partner user, this field remains empty.
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's phone number.
`PhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Path to be combined with the URL of a Salesforce instance (*Example:* https://`yourInstance`.salesforce.com/) to generate a URL to request the social network profile image associated with the lead. Generated URL returns an HTTP redirect (code 302) to the social network profile image for the lead.

Field	Details
	Empty if Social Accounts and Contacts isn't enabled or if Social Accounts and Contacts has been disabled for the requesting user.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal code for the address of the lead. Label is **Zip/Postal Code**.
Pronouns	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's personal pronouns, reflecting their gender identity. Others can use these pronouns to refer to the lead in the third person. The entry is selected from a picklist of available values, which the administrator sets. Maximum 40 characters.
Rating	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Rating of the lead.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.
Salutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salutation for the lead.
ScoreIntelligenceId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the intelligent field record that contains lead score.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the address of the lead.
`StateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the lead's address.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status code for this converted lead. Status codes are defined in `Status` and represented in the API by the LeadStatus object.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street number and name for the address of the lead.
`Suffix`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lead's name suffix up to 40 characters. To enable this field, ask Salesforce Customer Support for help.

Field	Details
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title for the lead, such as CFO or CEO. The maximum size is 128 characters. When converting a lead to a person account, the coversion fails if the lead Title field contains more than 80 characters.
`Website`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Website for the lead.

Note: If you import lead data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself.

Converted Leads

Leads have a special state to indicate that they've been converted into an account, a contact, and an opportunity. Your client application can convert leads via the `convertLead()` call. Users can also convert leads in Salesforce. After a lead has been converted, it's read-only. However, you can query converted lead records. Only users with the View and Edit Converted Leads permission can update converted lead records.

Leads have several fields that indicate their converted status. These special fields are set when converting the lead in the user interface.

- `ConvertedAccountId`
- `ConvertedContactId`
- `ConvertedDate`
- `ConvertedOpportunityId`
- `IsConverted`
- `Status`

Note: If person account record types have been enabled, and if the value of `Company` is null, the lead converts to a person account.

Unread Leads

Leads have a special state to indicate that they haven't been viewed or edited by the lead owner. In Salesforce, it's helpful for users to know which leads have been assigned to them but that they haven't touched yet. `IsUnreadByOwner` is `true` if the lead owner hasn't yet viewed or edited the lead, and `false` if the lead owner has viewed or edited the lead at least one time.

Lead Status Picklist

Each `Status` value corresponds to either a converted or unconverted status in the lead status picklist, as defined in the user interface. To obtain the lead status values in the picklist, a client application can query LeadStatus.

You can't convert a lead via the API by changing `Status` to one of the converted lead status values. When you convert qualified leads into an account, contact, and opportunity, you can select one of the converted status types for the lead. Leads with a converted status type are no longer available in the Leads tab, although you can include them in reports.

Usage

To update a lead or to convert one with `convertLead()`, log in to your client application with the "Edit" permission on leads.

When you create, update, or upsert a lead, your client application can have the lead assigned to multiple user records based on assignment rules that have been configured in Salesforce.

To use this feature, your client application needs to set either of the following options (but not both) in the AssignmentRuleHeader used in create or update:

Field	Field Type	Details
`assignmentRuleId`	reference	ID of the assignment rule to use. Can be an inactive assignment rule. If unspecified and `useDefaultRule` is `true`, then the default assignment rule is used. To find the ID for a given assignment rule, query the AssignmentRule object (specifying `RuleType="leadAssignment"`), iterate through the returned AssignmentRule records, find the one you want to use, retrieve its ID, and then specify its ID in this field in the AssignmentRuleHeader.
`useDefaultRule`	boolean	Specifies whether to use the default rule for rule-based assignment (`true`) or not (`false`). Default rules are assigned in the user interface.

Java Sample

The following Java sample shows how to automatically assign a newly created lead.

```
package wsc;

import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.Connector;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.EnterpriseConnection;
import com.sforce.ws.ConnectionException;
import com.sforce.ws.ConnectorConfig;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.sobject.Lead;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.QueryResult;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.SaveResult;
import com.sforce.soap.enterprise.sobject.SObject;

public class LeadAssignment {

    static final String USERNAME = "REPLACE USER NAME";
    static final String PASSWORD = "REPLACE PASSWORD";
    static EnterpriseConnection connection;
```

```
    static LeadAssignment _leadAssignment;

    // Main
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        // Establish connection and login
        ConnectorConfig config = new ConnectorConfig();
        config.setUsername(USERNAME);
        config.setPassword(PASSWORD);
        try {
            connection = Connector.newConnection(config);
            System.out.println("Logged in, endpoint: " + config.getAuthEndpoint());
        } catch (ConnectionException e1) {
            e1.printStackTrace();
        }

        // Create lead
        _leadAssignment = new LeadAssignment();
        try {
            _leadAssignment.CreateLead();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }

        // Logout
        try {
            connection.logout();
            System.out.println("Logged out");
        } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
            ce.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public void CreateLead() throws ConnectionException
    {
        // Create a new Lead and assign various properties
        Lead lead = new Lead();

        lead.setFirstName("Joe");
        lead.setLastName("Smith");
        lead.setCompany("ABC Corporation");
        lead.setLeadSource("API");
        // The lead assignment rule will assign any new leads that
        // have "API" as the LeadSource to a particular user

        // In this sample we will look for a particular rule and if found
        // use the id for the lead assignment. If it is not found we will
        // instruct the call to use the current default rule. You can't use
        // both of these values together.
        QueryResult qr = connection.query("SELECT Id FROM AssignmentRule WHERE Name = " +

                                 "'Mass Mail Campaign' AND SobjectType = 'Lead'");
        if (qr.getSize() == 0) {
            connection.setAssignmentRuleHeader(null, true);
```

```
        } else {
            connection.setAssignmentRuleHeader(qr.getRecords()[0].getId(), false);
        }

        // Every operation that results in a new or updated lead will
        // use the specified rule until the header is removed from the
        // connection.
        SaveResult[] sr = connection.create(new SObject[] {lead});
        for (int i=0;i<sr.length;i++) {
            if (sr[i].isSuccess()) {
                System.out.println("Successfully created lead with id of: " +
                                   sr[i].getId() + ".");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Error creating lead: " +
                                   sr[i].getErrors()[0].getMessage());
            }
        }

        // This call effectively removes the header, the next lead will
        // be assigned to the default lead owner.
        connection.clearAssignmentRuleHeader();
    }
}
```

C# Sample

The following C# sample shows how to automatically assign a newly created lead.

```
using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;
using System.Threading.Tasks;
using System.ServiceModel;
using LeadSample.sforce;

namespace LeadSample
{
    class LeadAssignment
    {
        private static SoapClient client;
        private static SoapClient apiClient;
        private static SessionHeader header;
        private static LoginResult loginResult;
        private static readonly string Username = "REPLACE USERNAME";
        private static readonly string Password = "REPLACE PASSWORD AND SECURITY TOKEN";

        // Create the proxy binding and login
        private LeadAssignment()
        {
            client = new SoapClient();

            try
            {
```

```
                loginResult = client.login(null, Username, Password);
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("Unexpected login error: " + e.Message);
                Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
                return;
            }
            // Access API endpoint and create new client
            header = new SessionHeader();
            header.sessionId = loginResult.sessionId;
            apiClient = new SoapClient("Soap", loginResult.serverUrl);
        }

        [STAThread]
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            LeadAssignment leadAssignment = new LeadAssignment();
            try
            {
                leadAssignment.CreateLead();
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
                Console.WriteLine(e.InnerException);
            }
            // logout
            client.logout(header);
        }

        public void CreateLead()
        {
            // Create a new Lead and assign various properties
            Lead lead = new Lead();

            lead.FirstName = "John";
            lead.LastName = "Brown";
            lead.Company = "ABC Corporation";
            lead.LeadSource = "Advertisement";
            // Setting the lead source for a pre-existing lead assignment rule. This
            // rule was created outside of this sample and will assign any new leads
            // that have "Advertisement" as the LeadSource to a particular user.

            // Create the assignment rule header and add it to the proxy binding
            AssignmentRuleHeader arh = new AssignmentRuleHeader();

            // In this sample we will look for a particular rule and if found
            // use the id for the lead assignment. If it is not found we will
            // instruct the call to use the current default rule. Both these
            // values can't be used together.
            QueryResult qr = null;
            string query = "SELECT Id FROM AssignmentRule WHERE Name = " +
```

```
        "'Mass Mail Campaign' AND SobjectType = 'Lead'";
    try
    {
        LimitInfo[] limitArray = apiClient.query(
            header, // sessionheader
            null,   // queryoptions
            null,   // mruheader
            null,   // packageversionheader
            query,  // SOQL query
            out qr);
    }
    catch (Exception e)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("Unexpected query error: " + e.Message);
        Console.WriteLine(e.StackTrace);
    }
    if (qr.size == 0)
    {
        arh.useDefaultRule = true;
    }
    else
    {
        arh.assignmentRuleId = qr.records[0].Id;
    }

    // Create the lead using our Assignment Rule header
    LimitInfo[] li;
    SaveResult[] sr;
    apiClient.create(
        header, // sessionheader
        arh,    // assignmentruleheader
        null,   // mruheader
        null,   // allowfieldtrunctionheader
        null,   // disablefeedtrackingheader
        null,   // streamingenabledheader
        null,   // allornoneheader
        null,   // duplicateruleheader
        null,   // localeoptions
        null,   // debuggingheader
        null,   // packageversionheader
        null,   // emailheader
        new sObject[] { lead },
        out li,
        out sr);
    foreach (SaveResult s in sr)
    {
        if (s.success)
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Successfully created Lead with ID: {0}", s.id);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine("Error creating Lead: {0}", s.errors[0].message);
        }
```

```
                }
            }
        }
}
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LeadChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

LeadFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LeadHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LeadOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LeadShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

LeadOwnerSharingRule

LeadShare

LeadStatus

PartnerNetworkConnection

LeadCleanInfo

Stores the metadata Data.com Clean uses to determine a lead record's clean status. Helps you automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

Note: When your Data.com Prospector or Data.com Clean contract expires, Data.com features, objects, and fields will be removed from your org.

To support customers' needs around compliance and to remain a leader in trust and privacy, Salesforce removed all contact data from the Data.com service on February 1, 2021.

For more information, see Data.com Prospector and Clean Retirement.

Lead Clean Info provides a snapshot of the data in your Salesforce lead record and its matched Data.com record at the time the Salesforce record was cleaned.

Lead Clean Info includes a number of bit vector fields, whose component fields each correspond to individual object fields and provide related data or status information about those fields. For example, the bit vector field `IsDifferent` has an `IsDifferentTitle` field. If the `IsDifferentTitle` field's value is `False`, that means the `Title` field value is *the same* on the Salesforce lead record and its matched Data.com record.

LeadCleanInfo bit vector fields include:

- `CleanedBy` indicates who (a user) or what (a Clean job) cleaned the lead record.
- `IsDifferent` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record has a value that differs from the corresponding field on the matched Data.com record.
- `IsFlaggedWrong` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record has a value that is flagged as wrong to Data.com.
- `IsReviewed` indicates whether or not a field on the lead record is in a `Reviewed` state, which means that the value was reviewed but not accepted..

Their individual bits are defined here

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`AnnualRevenue`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Estimated annual revenue of the lead.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
`CleanedByJob`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead record was cleaned by a Data.com Clean job (`true`) or not (`false`).
`CleanedByUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead record was cleaned by a Salesforce user (`true`) or not (`false`).
`CompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Data Universal Numbering System (D-U-N-S) number is a unique, nine-digit number assigned to every business location in the Dun & Bradstreet database that has a unique, separate, and distinct operation. D-U-N-S numbers are used by industries and organizations around the world as a global standard for business identification and tracking.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the company.
`ContactStatusDataDotCom`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the contact associated with the lead per Data.com. Values are: `Contact is Active per Data.com`, `Phone is Wrong per Data.com` , `Email is Wrong per Data.com`, `Phone and Email are Wrong per Data.com`, `Contact Not at Company per Data.com`, `Contact is Inactive per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to is out of business per Data.com`, `Company this contact belongs to never`

Field Name	Details
	`existed per Data.com` or `Email address is invalid per Data.com`.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
`DandBCompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The D-U-N-S Number on the D&B Company record (if any) that is linked to the lead.
`DataDotComCompanyId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the company associated with the lead.
`DataDotComId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID Data.com maintains for the contact associated with the lead.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead’s email address.
`FirstName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's first name.
Industry	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The industry the lead belongs to.
IsDifferentAnnualRevenue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's AnnualRevenue field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (true) or not (false).
IsDifferentCity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's City field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (true) or not (false).
IsDifferentCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's Company D-U-N-S Number field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (true) or not (false).
IsDifferentCompanyName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Company Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Country` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentCountryCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `Country Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentDandBCompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `D&B Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentFirstName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `First Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentLastName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Last Name` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentPostalCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Postal Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentState`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `State` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStateCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the account's `State Code` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentStreet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Street` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsDifferentTitle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is different from the corresponding value on its matched Data.com record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Address` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongAnnualRevenue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Annual Revenue` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongCompanyDunsNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongCompanyName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Company Name` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Name` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFlaggedWrongTitle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is flagged as wrong to Data.com (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsInactive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead has been reported to Data.com as *Inactive* (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAddress	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's Address field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedAnnualRevenue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's Annual Revenue field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's Company D-U-N-S Number field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedCompanyName	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's Company Name field value is in a Reviewed state (true) or not (false).
IsReviewedDandBCompanyDunsNumber	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `D&B Company D-U-N-S Number` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Email` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedIndustry`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Industry` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedName`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Name` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedNumberOfEmployees`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `No. of Employees` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedPhone`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the lead's `Phone` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsReviewedTitle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the lead's `Title` field value is in a `Reviewed` state (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastMatchedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date the lead record was last matched and linked to a Data.com record.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's last name.
`LastStatusChangedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of who or what last changed the record's `Clean Status` field value: a Salesforce user or a Clean job.
`LastStatusChangedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record's `Clean Status` field value was last changed.

Field Name	Details
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated ID assigned when the lead record was created.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Data not currently provided.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Field label is **Lead Clean Info Name**. The name of the lead. Maximum size is 255 characters.
NumberOfEmployees	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of employees working at the lead.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The phone number for the lead.
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address of the lead.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lead's title.

Usage

Developers can create triggers that read the Lead Clean Info fields to help automate the cleaning or related processing of lead records.

LeadDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AllCallsCallBackLater	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of calls in the day for this lead with no call result specified.
`AllCallsUnqualified`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this lead with the call result Unqualified.
`AllEmailsBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this lead in the day. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this lead in the day. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of tracked emails sent that were successfully delivered to this lead. This field is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsHardBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this lead in the day.

Field	Details
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this lead in the day.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead in the day. This is a calculated field.
AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this lead in the day.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead without engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total number of calls to this lead with all call results in the day. This is a calculated field.
DailyCutOffTimeStamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The time of day when each 24-hour metrics period starts and ends.
Date	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred.
DateInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred, in yyyymmdd format.
HardBounceTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with hard bounce tracking.
InboundEngagementsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound engagements for this lead in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`, `UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`, and `UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related lead. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
LinkClickTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with link click tracking.
OpenTrackableSends	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails sent to this lead with open tracking.
`OutOfOfficeTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with out-of-office tracking.
`OutboundEngagementsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of outbound engagements for this lead in the day. This field is a calculated field. The value is the sum of `AllTotalCallsCount` and `AllEmailsDeliveredCount`. Available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ReplyTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with reply tracking.
`SoftBounceTrackableSends`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with soft bounce tracking.
`TrackableSendHardBounceRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with hard bounce tracking that hard bounced. This field is a calculated field.

Field	Details
TrackableSendLinkClickRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with link tracking that had link clicks. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOpenRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with open tracking that were opened by the recipient. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendOutOfOfficeRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with out-of-office tracking that received out-of-office replies. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendReplyRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with reply tracking that received replies. This field is a calculated field.
TrackableSendSoftBounceRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of emails sent to this lead with soft bounce tracking that soft bounced. This field is a calculated field.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails in which the lead clicked a link in the day.
`UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails opened by the lead in the day.
`UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails replied to by the lead in the day.

LeadMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a lead. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllCallsCallBackLater`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Call Back Later.
AllCallsLeftVoicemail	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Left Voicemail.
AllCallsMeaningfulConnect	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Meaningful Connect.
AllCallsNotInterested	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Not Interested.
AllCallsUncategorized	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with no call result specified.
AllCallsUnqualified	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this lead with the call result Unqualified.
AllEmailsBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this lead in the month. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this lead in the month. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsHardBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this lead in the month.
`AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this lead in the month.
`AllEmailsSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead in the month. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails soft bounced for this lead in the month.

Field	Details
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead with engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent to this lead without engagement tracking enabled in the month.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls to this lead with all call results in the month. This is a calculated field.
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related lead. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Lead
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
Month	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
MonthInt	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails in which the lead clicked a link in the month.
UniqueEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails opened by the lead in the month.
UniqueEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of individual emails replied to by the lead in the month.

LeadOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a lead with users other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. Leads owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
`LeadAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group. The target user or group is being given access.

Usage

Use these objects to manage the sharing rules for leads. General sharing and Territory-related sharing use this object.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

SEE ALSO:

Lead

LeadShare

LeadStatus

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

LeadShare

Represents a sharing entry on a Lead.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Lead object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default org-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
LeadAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the Lead. The possible values are: • Read • Edit • All This value is not valid when creating or updating these records. This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for leads.
LeadId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Lead associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is Manual. If no value is specified, the field defaults to Manual. All other RowCause values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values include: • Manual—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the Lead with them. • Owner—The User is the owner of the Lead. • Rule—The User or Group has access via a Lead sharing rule. • GuestRule—The User or Group has access via a Lead guest user sharing rule.

Field	Details
	• `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the Lead via an account relationship data sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the Lead. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit leads owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the existing record is returned.

SEE ALSO:

AccountShare

Case

CaseShare

OpportunityShare

LeadStatus

Represents the status of a Lead, such as Open, Qualified, or Converted.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
IsConverted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this lead status value represents a converted lead (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple lead status values can represent a converted lead.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default lead status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for this lead status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the lead status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous lead status values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the lead status picklist (see Lead Status Picklist). The lead status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Lead, such as whether a given status value represents a converted Lead. Query this object to retrieve the set of values in the lead status picklist, and then use that information while processing Lead objects to determine more information about a given lead. For example, the application could test whether a given lead is converted based on its Status value and the value of the `IsConverted` property in the associated LeadStatus record.

SEE ALSO:

LeadOwnerSharingRule
LeadShare

LeadTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

LeadTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Lead being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

LearningContent

Represents a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module assigned to a user. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

Important: This object is used only with Workforce Engagement.

- The org must have a Workforce Engagement license.
- The org must have an Enablement Sites (myTrailhead) license.
- The user must have at least one Workforce Engagement permission set assigned to them: Workforce Engagement Admin, Workforce Engagement Analyst, Workforce Engagement Planner, Workforce Engagement Agent.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The module's human-readable API name, such as `pure-aloe-sales-strategies`.
AvailablePointCount	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The maximum points that a user can earn on their profile by completing the module. This value is the sum of points that the content creator assigns to the module's units.
ContainsAssessmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Specifies the type of assessment that the content's units include. Possible values are: • `MultipleChoiceQuiz`—All the content's units have multiple-choice quizzes. • `HandsOnChallenge`—At least one unit has a hands-on challenge.
ContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The type of content assigned to the user. Possible values are: • `Module`—The content is a Trailhead or enablement site (myTrailhead) module
ContentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The absolute URL to the content, such as `https://purealoe.my.trailhead.com/en/content/sales-team-enablement/modules/pure-aloe-sales-strategies`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The module's description.
`DurationCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The total time, in minutes, for a learner to complete all units in the module. This value is the sum of the estimated times that the content creator assigns to the module's units.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The GUID that Trailhead uses to reference the module.
`ImageUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The absolute URL to the module's badge art image file.
`IsPublic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group **Description** Indicates whether the content is public Trailhead content (`true`) or private enablement site (myTrailhead) content (`false`). The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The module's title.

SEE ALSO:

PersonTraining

LearningItem

Represents an item that requires users to take action, including a Learning Paths entry, an Enablement program, or an exercise with linked content in an Enablement program. For Learning Paths, users are assigned a learning item to complete. For Enablement programs and exercises, users are assigned a program or can self-enroll in shared programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`EnablementProgramId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of an Enablement program that contains the outcome, milestone, or exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EnablementProgram **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EnablementProgram
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the program. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of learning item. Possible values are: • `EnablementProgram` • `LearningContent`—Trailhead Module • `LearningLesson`—Lesson • `LearningLink`—Link • `LearningPractice`—Practice • `Prompt`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemOwnerSharingRule on page 48 (API version 60.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemShare on page 50 (API version 60.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemAssignment

Represents the assignment of a Learning Paths entry to users or groups or the enrollment of an Enablement program for a specific user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user or group assigned to the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
AssignmentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of assigning an Enablement program to a user. Possible values are: • `Failed` • `InProgress` • `Succeeded`
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the assignment is due for the user or group.
EnrollmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of enrollment for a user in an Enablement program. Possible values are: • `Assigned` • `SelfEnrolled`
IsOverdue	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the assigned learning item is overdue (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is a calculated field.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who assigned the learning item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the learning item was assigned to the user or group.

Usage

You can assign a learning item to a user programmatically by querying the program and user, and then inserting a record into LearningItemAssignment.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemAssignmentOwnerSharingRule on page 48 (API version 60.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemAssignmentShare on page 50 (API version 60.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemProgress

Represents the progress that a user has made towards completing an assigned learning item, such as a Learning Paths entry or Enablement program. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For partner users who take Partner Enablement programs, the Take Partner Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Partner Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license. Partner Enablement also requires a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
CompletedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the user completed the learning item.
CompletedOnDay	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of days that the user took to complete the learning item.
CompletedPercent	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Percentage of the learning item that's complete.

Field	Details
DaysInProgress	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** Number of days that have elapsed since the learning item was assigned.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ProgressStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the learning item assignment. Possible values are: • Behind • Completed

Field	Details
	• `CompletedLate` • `CompletedOnTime` • `InProgress` • `NoLongerTracking` • `NotStarted` • `OnTrack` • `Overdue` For details, see Completion Statuses in Enablement Analytics.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemProgressChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

LearningItemProgressOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemProgressShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningItemSubmission

Represents a link to a resource, such as a video recording, that a an Enablement user submits as part of a Feedback Request exercise in an Enablement program. For example, when a sales rep submits a recording of their sales pitch for review, this object stores the link to the recording. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

A learning item submission record is created when users take an Enablement program that includes a Feedback Request exercise. The Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item assigned to the Enablement user, where the type of the learning item is LearningPractice. Corresponds to the Feedback Request exercise. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the learning item submission. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Url	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** URL of the content that the Enablement user wants feedback on. For example, a link to a video recording of a sales rep’s practice pitch.

Usage

```
SELECT Id, LearningItemId, OwnerId, Url FROM LearningItemSubmission
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LearningItemSubmissionOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LearningItemSubmissionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

LearningPractice

Represents a Feedback Request exercise that an Enablement admin adds to a program, where a user invites a peer, trusted coach, or expert to provide feedback. For example, a sales rep practices their sales pitch and requests a review. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- For Enablement admins to create, update, and delete Enablement programs, the Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Manage Enablement Essentials permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.
- For users who take Enablement programs, the Take Enablement Programs permission is required. This permission is enabled by default as part of the Use Enablement Programs permission set, which comes with the Enablement add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Instructions to the user to provide context for completing the Feedback Request exercise. For example, `Record yourself giving a sales pitch and request feedback from your peers.`

Field	Details
InviteeQuantity	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of peers who the Enablement user is required to invite for giving feedback. Each peer receives an invitation to the assessment survey associated with the Feedback Request exercise.
LearningItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the learning item. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LearningItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningItem
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Feedback Request exercise. For example, `Practice Your Sales Pitch`.
SurveyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the assessment survey that the Enablement user sends when they request feedback. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Survey **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Survey

Usage

```
SELECT Id, Name, Description, SurveyId, LearningItemId, InviteeQuantity FROM LearningPractice
```

LegalEntity

Represents the way an organization is structured. An organization can be a single legal entity or it can comprise more than one legal entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Salesforce Billing.

Fields

Field	Details
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the company that this legal entity represents.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the legal entity.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`LegalEntityAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The address of the company that this legal entity represents. This field is a compound field of type Address and combines these fields: LegalEntityCity, LegalEntityCountry, LegalEntityGeocodeAccuracy, LegalEntityLatitude, LegalEntityLongitude, LegalEntityPostalCode, LegalEntityState, and LegalEntityStreet. For more information, see Address Compound Fields.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the legal entity.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record owner.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The status of the legal entity. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

LegalEntityFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LegalEntityHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LegalEntityOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LegalEntityShare
Sharing is available for the object.

LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission (Developer Preview)

Represents a licensed custom permission that controls access to a license's features when included in a custom permission set license definition. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access LicenseDefinitionCustomPermission, you must have the Partner Licensing Platform developer preview enabled. To participate in this developer preview, submit a participation request via the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Preview Partner Community group.

Note: The Partner Licensing Platform is available as a developer preview. The Partner Licensing Platform isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. All commands, parameters, and other features are subject to change or deprecation at any time, with or without notice. Don't implement functionality developed with these commands or tools in your production package.

Fields

Field	Details
LicenseDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the custom permission set license definition that contains the licensed custom permission. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LicenseDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetLicenseDefinition
LicensedCustomPermissionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the licensed custom permission that you're including in the permission set license definition. On the CustomPermission object, the `isLicensed` field must equal true. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LicensedCustomPermission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CustomPermission

Usage

For more information, see the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Guide (Developer Preview).

LightningExperienceTheme

Represents information for a theme in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API Version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultBrandingSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the default branding set. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultBrandingSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BrandingSet
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the theme. Limit: 1,000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the theme in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The label corresponds to the theme name in the user interface. Limit: 70 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Language of the label. Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish - Mexico) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese (Brazil)) • ru (Russian) • sv (Swedish) • th (Thai) • zh_CN (Chinese - Simplified) • zh_TW (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the theme. Specify up to 70 characters.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
ShouldOverrideLoadingImage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a custom image overrides the Salesforce loading image (`true`) or not (`false`).

LightningOnboardingConfig

Represents the feedback provided when users switch from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic. Admins can customize the question, how frequently the form appears, and where the feedback is stored in Chatter from the Adoption Assistance page in Lightning Experience Setup. Available in API version 47.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

See Switch to Salesforce Classic Feedback Form in Salesforce Help for more details.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CollaborationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Chatter Group where the user feedback is posted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationGroup
`CustomQuestion`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text of the custom question added by the admin. Maximum of 1,000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field	Details
FeedbackFormDaysFrequency	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of days between showing the feedback form when a user switches. A value of 0 indicates that the form is shown for every switch. Maximum of 30.
IsCustom	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if a feedback form includes a custom question yes or not no.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the feedback form was created.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the prompt. Maximum of 80 characters.
PromptDelayTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the amount of time in seconds to delay between instances of all prompts, both org- and Salesforce-created. Minimum of 0 hours and 0 minutes. Maximum of 99 hours and 59 minutes.
SendFeedbackToSalesforce	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates if the user feedback can be shared with Salesforce. If `yes`, share the feedback with Salesforce. If `no`, the feedback is only shared in the Chatter Group chosen when customizing the form. The default value is `false`.

LightningToggleMetrics

Represents users who switched from Lightning Experience back to Salesforce Classic. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce Classic or from Salesforce Classic to Lightning Experience.
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user switched.
`RecordCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Number of user switches.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** UserId of user who switched. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LightningUsageByAppTypeMetrics

Represents number of users on Lightning Experience and Salesforce Mobile. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppExperience`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User's app (Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile).

Field Name	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user accessed Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** UserId for user accessing Lightning Experience or Salesforce Mobile. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LightningUsageByBrowserMetrics

Represents Lightning Experience usage grouped by user's browser. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Browser	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Browser used to access Lightning Experience.
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user accessed Lightning Experience.
PageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Page user viewed in Lightning Experience.
TotalCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages accessed in Lightning Experience.

LightningUsageByPageMetrics

Represents standard pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
`PageName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of page user viewed.
`TotalCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages viewed.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** UserId of user who viewed page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LightningUsageByFlexiPageMetrics

Represents custom pages users viewed most frequently in Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`FlexiPageNameOrId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name or Id of custom page user viewed in Lightning Experience.
`FlexiPageType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Custom page type.
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
`TotalCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of custom pages viewed.

LightningExitByPageMetrics

.Represents standard pages users switched from Lightning Experience to Salesforce most frequently. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Not available in sandbox orgs.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date user viewed page in Lightning Experience.
`PageName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of page user viewed.
`RecordCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of pages where the switch occured.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description UserId of user who viewed page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

LinkedArticle

Represents a knowledge article that is attached to a work order, work order line item, or work type. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org. Field Service must be enabled. Only users that have access to the Knowledge article and the parent record linked to it can access this object.

In Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, only Field Service objects such as Work Order, Work Type, and Work Order Line Item are supported for linked articles. In Lightning Knowledge, other social objects such as Chat, Messaging, Voice Call, and Social Post are supported for linked articles.

To call `update()` to attach or detach articles, enable the Read user permission on the Knowledge object and the Edit user permission on the object whose article you update. Available in API version 58.0 and later.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
KnowledgeArticleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Knowledge article attached to the record. The label in the user interface is Knowledge Article ID.
KnowledgeArticleVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the Knowledge article attached to the record. This field lists the title of the attached version and links to the version. The label in the user interface is Article Version. When you attach an article to a work order, that version of the article stays associated with the work order, even if later versions are published. If needed, you can detach and reattach an article to a work order to link the latest version.
LinkedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that the Knowledge article is attached to. The label in the user interface is Linked Record ID.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The title of the article. The label in the user interface is Article Title.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the article's record type, if used. This field is only available for Lightning Knowledge.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The type of record that the Knowledge article is attached to. For example, work order. The label in the user interface is Linked Object Type.

Usage

Admins can customize linked articles' page layouts, fields, validation rules, and more from the Linked Articles page in Setup.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LinkedArticleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LinkedArticleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LinkedArticleFeed

Represents the comment feed on a linked article. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

For additional information about feeds, see FeedItem on page 2030.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the comment marked as best answer on a question post.
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The body of the feed item. Required when `Type` is `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`. Optional when `Type` is `ContentPost` or `LinkPost`. Although a value for `Body` is not required for the `ContentPost` type, an attachment is required. If an attachment isn't present, the type changes to `TextPost` or `AdvancedTextPost`, depending on the API version. `TextPost` and `AdvancedTextPost` do require a value for `Body`. Tip: See the `IsRichText` field for a list of HTML tags supported in the body of rich text posts.
`CommentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of comments associated with this feed item.
`InsertedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who added this item to the feed. For example, if an application migrates posts and comments from another application into a feed, the `InsertedBy` value is set to the ID of the context user.
`IsRichText`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feed item `Body` contains rich text. If you post a rich text feed comment using SOAP API, set `IsRichText` to `true` and escape HTML entities from the body. Otherwise, the post is rendered as plain text. Rich text supports the following HTML tags: • `<p>` Tip: Though the ` ` tag isn't supported, you can use `<p> </p>` to create lines. • `<a>` • `<b>` • `<code>` • `<i>` • `<u>` • `<s>` • `<ul>` • `<ol>` • `<li>` • `<img>` The `<img>` tag is accessible only through the API and must reference files in Salesforce similar to this example: `<img src="sfdc://069B0000000omjh"></img>` Note: In API version 35.0 and later, the system replaces special characters in rich text with escaped HTML. In API version 34.0 and prior, all rich text appears as a plain-text representation.
`LikeCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of likes associated with this feed item.
`LinkUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of a `LinkPost`.

Field	Details
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object type to which the feed item is related. For example, set this field to a UserId to post to someone's profile feed, or an AccountId to post to a specific account.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the ContentVersion record associated with a ContentPost. For WDC thanks posts, it's the ID of the WorkThanks object associated with a RypplePost. This field is typically null for all posts except ContentPost and RypplePost. For example, set this field to an existing ContentVersion ID and post it to a feed with Type set to ContentPost.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the feed item. When the Type is LinkPost, the LinkUrl is the URL and this field is the link name. The Title field can be updated on posts of Type QuestionPost.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feed item. Except for ContentPost, LinkPost, and TextPost, don't create feed items of other types directly from the API. • ActivityEvent—indirectly generated event when a user or the API adds a Task associated with a feed-enabled parent record (excluding email tasks on cases). Also occurs when a user or the API adds or updates a Task or Event associated with a case record (excluding email and call logging). For a recurring Task with CaseFeed disabled, one event is generated for the series only. For a recurring Task with CaseFeed enabled, events are generated for the series and each occurrence.

Field	Details
	• `AdvancedTextPost`—created when a user posts a group announcement and, in Lightning Experience as of API version 39.0 and later, when a user shares a post. • `AnnouncementPost`—Not used. • `ApprovalPost`—generated when a user submits an approval. • `BasicTemplateFeedItem`—Not used. • `CanvasPost`—a post made by a canvas app posted on a feed. • `CollaborationGroupCreated`—generated when a user creates a public group. • `CollaborationGroupUnarchived`—Not used. • `ContentPost`—a post with an attached file. • `CreatedRecordEvent`—generated when a user creates a record from the publisher. • `DashboardComponentAlert`—generated when a dashboard metric or gauge exceeds a user-defined threshold. • `DashboardComponentSnapshot`—created when a user posts a dashboard snapshot on a feed. • `LinkPost`—a post with an attached URL. • `PollPost`—a poll posted on a feed. • `ProfileSkillPost`—generated when a skill is added to a user's Chatter profile. • `QuestionPost`—generated when a user posts a question. • `ReplyPost`—generated when Chatter Answers posts a reply. • `RypplePost`—generated when a user creates a Thanks badge in WDC. • `TextPost`—a direct text entry on a feed. • `TrackedChange`—a change or group of changes to a tracked field. • `UserStatus`—automatically generated when a user adds a post. Deprecated. The following values appear in the `Type` picklist for all feed objects but apply only to CaseFeed: • `AttachArticleEvent`—generated event when a user attaches an article to a case. • `CallLogPost`—generated event when a user logs a call for a case through the user interface. CTI calls also generate this event. • `CaseCommentPost`—generated event when a user adds a case comment for a case object. • `ChangeStatusPost`—generated event when a user changes the status of a case. • `ChatTranscriptPost`—generated event when Chat transcript is saved to a case. • `EmailMessageEvent`—generated event when an email related to a case object is sent or received. • `FacebookPost`—generated when a Facebook post is created from a case. Deprecated. • `MilestoneEvent`—generated when a case milestone is completed or reaches violation status. • `SocialPost`—generated when a social post is created from a case.

Field	Details
	Note: If you set `Type` to `ContentPost`, also specify `ContentData` and `ContentFileName`.

LinkedArticleHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a linked article. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Knowledge must be enabled in your org.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`LinkedArticleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the tracked linked article. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.

ListEmail

Represents a list email sent from Salesforce, or sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. When the list email is sent, the recipients are generated by combining recipients in ListEmailIndividualRecipients and ListEmailRecipientSource. Duplicate and other invalid recipients are removed. The result is the recipients sent any given list email. ListEmail has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmailRecipientSource and ListEmailIndividualRecipient. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionCadenceStepId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the action cadence step that generated a list email record. Used for automated emails in Sales Engagement.

Field	Details
	Users must have the Sales Engagement Cadence Creator or Sales Engagement User permission enabled. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStep **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStep
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related campaign. This field is available in API version 42.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
ClickThroughRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of visitors who click links contained in emails delivered (sent minus bounces) to them. Multiple clicks for a same link are counted. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must useAccount Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
ClickToOpenRatio	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of unique clicks divided by unique HTML opens. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`DeliveryRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of the emails that were delivered compared to the number that bounced (soft and hard). Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`EmailContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the email content record associated with the list email. This field is available in API version 50.0 or later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`FromAddress`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. Validated against user's addresses.
`FromName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. Validated against user's addresses. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.

Field	Details
`HasAttachment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Defaulted on create and update. Value is `true` if the list email has an attachment. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
`HtmlBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The body of the list email. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement. List emails can contain up to 32,000 characters for the body. These limits include visible characters and other characters in the email, including markup.
`IsTracked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if email tracking was on when the list email was sent. This field is blank for emails sent from Account Engagement and synced to Salesforce. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this list email. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state.
OpenRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of unique HTML opens compared to the total number of emails delivered (sent minus bounces). This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
OptOutRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of users that have opted out compared to the total number of emails sent. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** References Group and User. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
`ProgramName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The name of an Engagement Studio program where an automated email originates. Reserved for future use. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`ScheduledDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** CreateFilter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only. If null and `Status` is set to Scheduled` defaults to created time.
`SentVia`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the email was sent from Salesforce or Account Engagement. The allowed values are `Salesforce` or `Pardot` or `MessagingService`. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`SpamComplaintRate`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of spam complaints compared to the total number of emails sent. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. Changing the status to Scheduled causes the list email to be sent. Valid values: • `Draft` • `Scheduled` • `Sent` • `Limit Error` • `Cancelled`
`Subject`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement. List emails can contain up to 3,000 characters for the subject. These limits include visible characters and other characters in the email, including markup.
`TextBody`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Read-only except when the list email is in a draft state. This field is null for emails sent from Account Engagement.
`TotalDelivered`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of emails minus hard and soft bounces. Note: this data includes emails that were delivered to the recipient's spam folder. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`TotalHardBounced`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of emails that permanently bounced back to the sender because the address is invalid. A hard bounce can occur because the domain name doesn't exist or because the recipient is unknown. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`TotalOpens`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a prospect's email client loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. We also record an open if the prospect clicks a link within the HTML or text email without downloading images. A click indicates that they viewed the message. Some email clients (Outlook, Apple Mail, Thunderbird) don't display images by default. Account Engagement counts an open each time the images load. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field. users need the Sales Engagement User permission set or your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
`TotalOutOfOffice`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of replies received with an out-of-office message. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.
`TotalReplies`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of replies received. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.

Field	Details
TotalSent	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The total number of list emails sent, including bounced, opted-out, and invalid To: addresses.
TotalSoftBounced	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a recipient’s mail server acknowledged the email, but returned it to the sender. Sometimes it is because the recipient's mailbox is full or the mail server is temporarily unavailable. A soft bounce message can sometimes be deliverable at another time. After 5 soft bounces, Account Engagement opts the prospect out of emails. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalSpamComplaints	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of prospects that reported the email as spam. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
TotalTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times prospects clicked a link in the email. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
Type	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The type of email sent: list email or automated email. Reserved for future use. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
UniqueClickThroughRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of visitors who clicked a link contained in an email. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
UniqueOpens	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of prospects who loaded the images in the HTML version of the email. The Unique Opens category counts each recipient one time only, even if the prospect loaded images several times. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
UniqueOptOuts	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique opt-outs represent the total number of prospects that have clicked the link to unsubscribe or opted out of all emails in the Email Preference Center. These prospects are removed from future email sends. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.
UniqueReplies	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of unique replies. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the Salesforce Engage permission set.
`UniqueTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times a prospect clicked a link in the email. This metric doesn't include multiple clicks of the same link. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later. To access this field, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

AccountChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ListEmailOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ListEmailShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ListEmailIndividualRecipient

For a list email in Salesforce, represents a recipient. Each record represents a link from a list email to exactly one recipient for that list email. Recipients can be contacts, leads, or campaign members. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

The visibility and accessibility of this object is inherited from the related list email.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActionCadenceStepTrackerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Understand which action cadence step tracker the list email individual recipient is related to. Used for automated emails in Sales Engagement. Users must have the Sales Engagement Cadence Creator or Sales Engagement User permission enabled. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ActionCadenceStepTracker **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ActionCadenceStepTracker
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `EUR` (Euro) • `INR` (Indian Rupee) • `USD` (US Dollars)
ListEmailId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The related list email record. Required on record creation; read-only otherwise. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListEmail **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ListEmail
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the list email recipient source.
`RecipientId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** the contact, lead, person account, or campaign member ID of the individual list email recipient. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Recipient **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CampaignMember, Contact, Lead

Usage

ListEmailRecipientSource

For a list email in Salesforce, represents the dynamically defined sources of recipient email addresses. Each record represents a link to a single list view or campaign that is examined when the list email is sent. Has a one-to-many relationship with ListEmail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

The visibility and accessibility of this object is inherited from the related list email.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ListEmailId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The related list email record. Required on record creation; read-only otherwise. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListEmail **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListEmail
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the list email recipient source.
`SourceListId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The id of a list view to send the list email to. Read-only except when list email is in draft state. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceList **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign, ListView, Topic
`SourceType`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Read-only except when list email is in draft state. Valid values: • Include

ListView

Represents a list view. A list view specifies a set of records for an object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The fully qualified developer name of the list view.
`IsSoqlCompatible`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the list view can be used with SOQL..
`LastModifiedById`	**Type** User **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last modified the list view.

Name	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the list view was last referenced, with a precision of one second.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the list view was last viewed, with a precision of one second.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the list view.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace of the list view.
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The API name of the sObject for the list view.

ListViewChart

Represents a graphical chart that's displayed on Salesforce for Android, iOS, and mobile web list views. The chart aggregates data that is filtered based on the list view that's currently displayed. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later and is accessible by portal users.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Name	Description
AggregateField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The field that's used for calculating data on each group. `AggregateField` can't be the same as `GroupingField`.
AggregateType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The type of calculations to run on each group. The supported `AggregateType` values are `Count`, `Sum`, and `Avg`.
ChartType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist,Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The type of chart to create. The supported chart types are horizontal bar chart, vertical bar chart, and donut chart.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The fully qualified developer name of the chart. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
GroupingField	**Type** picklist

Name	Description
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The field that's used to divide the data into collections. The field must be supported by SOQL `GROUP BY` functionality. `GroupingField` can't be the same as `AggregateField`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the chart.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Retrieve, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the chart. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Query, Restricted picklist, Retrieve, Sort **Description** The API name of the sObject for the chart.

ListViewChartInstance

Retrieves metadata for all standard and custom charts for a given entity in context of a given list view. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AggregateField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The field that's used for calculating data on each group. `AggregateField` can't be the same as `GroupingField`.
`AggregateType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of calculations to run on each group. The supported `AggregateType` values are `Count`, `Sum`, and `Avg`.
`ChartType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of chart to create. The supported chart types are horizontal bar chart, vertical bar chart, and donut chart.
`DataQuery`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SOQL query that can be executed to fetch the data for drawing a chart.

Field Name	Details
DataQueryWithoutUserFilters	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SOQL query that can be executed to fetch the data for drawing a chart, without user filters. Available in API v43.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** API name of the chart. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
GroupingField	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The field that's used to divide the data into collections. The field has to be supported by SOQL `GROUP BY` functionality. `GroupingField` can't be the same as `AggregateField`.
IsDeletable	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the chart can be deleted.
`IsEditable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the chart can be edited. Standard charts are not editable.
`IsLastViewed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if a chart is the last viewed by a user.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The display name of the chart.
`ListViewChartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the chart created by a user. For standard charts, this is null. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListViewChart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListViewChart

Field Name	Details
ListViewContextId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the list view in context of which the chart is generated. Required to query `ListViewChartInstance`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListViewContext **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListView
SourceEntity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** API name of the entity to which the chart is related. Required to query `ListViewChartInstance`.

Usage

Example 1. Retrieve all custom and standard charts for Account entity for All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextId='00BR0000000U8Hr'
```

Example 2. Retrieve metadata for a specific custom chart by ID for Account entity and All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextID='00BR0000000U8Hr' and ListViewChartId='0DdR00000004CBxKAM'
```

Example 3. Retrieve metadata for a specific standard chart by its developer name for Account entity and All Accounts list view

```
SELECT AggregateField, AggregateType, ChartType, DataQuery, DeveloperName, ExternalId,
 GroupingField, Id, IsDeletable, IsEditable, IsLastViewed, Label, ListViewChartId,
ListViewContextId, SourceEntity FROM ListViewChartInstance WHERE SourceEntity='Account'
 and ListViewContextID='00BR0000000U8Hr' and DeveloperName='AccountsByIndustry'
```

LiveAgentSession

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

Note: Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AgentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the agent associated with the session.
`ChatReqAssigned`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that were assigned to an agent during a session.
`ChatReqDeclined`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that were declined by an agent during a session.
`ChatReqEngaged`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chats in which an agent was engaged during a session.

Field Name	Details
ChatReqTimedOut	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of chat requests that timed out in an agent's queue during a session.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last viewed.
LoginTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time an agent logged in during the session.
LogoutTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time an agent logged out during a session.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookupSort **Description** The name of the session.

Field Name	Details
NumFlagLoweredAgent	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags lowered by the agent.
NumFlagLoweredSupervisor	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags lowered by the supervisor.
NumFlagRaised	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of assistance flags raised by the agent.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the session record.
TimeAtCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time an agent spent with the maximum number of chats in his or her queue.
TimeIdle	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The amount of time an agent spent idle during the session.
`TimeInAwayStatus`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time an agent spent with a status of “Away” during a session.
`TimeInChats`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time an agent spent engaged in chats during a session.
`TimeInOnlineStatus`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time an agent spent with a status of “Online” during a session.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage chat session records.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LiveAgentSessionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LiveAgentSessionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LiveAgentSessionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

LiveAgentSessionHistory

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about changes made to the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

Note: Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed in a session record.
`LiveAgentSessionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the session record that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.

Field Name	Details
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The original value of the field that was changed.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to chat session records.

LiveAgentSessionShare

This object is automatically created for each Chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Note: Standard fields for the LiveAgentSession object can only be modified if your administrator has given you editing permissions for these records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Level of access that the User or Group has to the LiveAgentSession. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.) This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for chat transcripts.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values can include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the LiveAgentSession with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the LiveAgentSession or is in a role above the LiveAgentSession owner in the role hierarchy.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that has been given access to the LiveAgentSession.

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit LiveAgentSession records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, the `create()` call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

LiveChatBlockingRule

Represents a rule for blocking chat visitors' IP addresses from starting new chats with agents. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To create a new rule, you must be logged in with the "Customize Application" permission or as a system administrator.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The description of the blocking rule—for example, the reason why the given IP address or range of addresses is being banned from starting new chats.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field Name	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`FromIpAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The IP address of the user that you want to block, or the beginning of the range of IP addresses you want to block. If you want to block a range of IP addresses, indicate the end of the range in the `ToIpAddress` field. If you don't indicate an IP address in the `ToIpAddress` field, the only IP address that will be blocked is the IP address in the `FromIpAddress` field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the blocking rule.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label for the blocking rule.
`ToIpAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Optional) The end of the range of IP addresses that you want to block. The range begins with and includes the IP address in the `FromIpAddress` field, and it ends with and includes the IP address in the `ToIpAddress` field.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage rules for blocking customers from starting new chats with agents.

LiveChatObjectAccessConfig

Represents the action you can perform on a specified object by the Chat API. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Chat. To see the list of objects you can find or create in the UI using this API, enable the "Turns on findOrCreate in chat API" permission. You can find this permission in the Chat Settings page of the Setup UI.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The API action you can perform on the object specified in `SobjectType`. Possible values are: • `Create` • `Find`
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The object that the action specified by `AccessType` applies to. Possible values are all standard and custom objects. Custom objects are available as picklist values in API version 55.0 and later.

SEE ALSO:

LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition

LiveChatObjectAccessDefinition

Represents the parent record for one or more LiveChatObjectAccessConfig objects. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Chat. To see the list of objects you can find or create in the UI using this API, enable the "Turns on findOrCreate in chat API" permission. You can find this permission in the Chat Settings page of the Setup UI.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. The name: • must be 40 characters or fewer • must begin with a letter • can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters • can't include spaces • can't end with an underscore • can't contain 2 consecutive underscores

Field	Details
	In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for this object's record. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.

LiveChatButton

Represents a button that allows visitors to request chats with Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Animation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of animation used when an automated chat invitation appears on-screen. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Appear` • `Custom` • `Fade` • `Slide`
`AutoGreeting`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The text that is automatically sent from an agent to a visitor when a chat session starts. Note: A greeting message in the `AutoGreeting` field of the LiveChatButton object overrides individual users' greeting messages in the `AutoGreeting` field in the LiveChatUserConfig object.
`ChasitorIdleTimeout`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time a customer has to respond to an agent message before the chat times out.

Field Name	Details
`ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarning`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of time a customer has to respond to an agent message before a warning appears and a timer begins a countdown. This value must be shorter than the `ChasitorIdleTimeout` value. We recommend at least 30 seconds shorter.
`ChatPageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the custom VisualForce page that contains the custom chat window code. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChatPage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexPage
`CustomAgentName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The custom name of the agent associated with the button. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Note: A custom agent name in the `CustomAgentName` field of the LiveChatButton object overrides individual users' custom agent name in the `CustomAgentName` field in the LiveChatUserConfig object.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`HasQueue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether or not to allow queing incoming chat requests until an agent is available. The default value is `false`.
`InviteEndPosition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The position on screen where an automated chat invitation's animation ends. Note: You don't need to select an end position for your automated chat invitation if you use a custom animation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Bottom` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomRight` • `Center` • `Left` • `Right` • `Top` • `TopLeft`

Field Name	Details
	• `TopRight`
`InviteImageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the static image resource displayed on your automated chat invitation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InviteImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** StaticResource
`InviteStartPosition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort , Update **Description** The position on screen where an automated chat invitation's animation begins. Note: You don't need to select a start position for your automated chat invitation if you use a custom animation. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Bottom` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomLeftBottom` • `BottomLeftLeft` • `BottomRight` • `BottomRightBottom` • `BottomRightRight` • `Left` • `Top` • `Right` • `TopLeft` • `TopLeftLeft`

Field Name	Details
	• `TopLeftTop` • `TopRight`—Top Right • `TopRightRight` • `TopRightTop`
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** For automated chat invitations, specifies whether an automated chat invitation is active or not. The default value is `false`.
`IsRoutingFlowEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether routing flow is enabled or not. The default value is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the chat. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch

Field Name	Details
	• `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the chat button.
`NumberOfReroutingAttempts`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the number of times a chat request can be rerouted to available agents if all agents reject the chat request.
`OfflineImageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the static image resource that is displayed when the button is offline (inactive). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OfflineImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** StaticResource
`OnlineImageId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the static image resource that is displayed when the button is online (active). This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OnlineImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** StaticResource
`OptionsHasChasitorIdleTimeout`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether Customer Time-Out is enabled.
`OptionsHasInviteAfterAccept`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an automated chat invitation can be sent to a customer after that customer has accepted a prior automated chat invitation (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsHasInviteAfterReject`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an automated chat invitation can be sent to a customer after that customer has rejected a prior automated chat invitation (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsHasRerouteDeclinedRequest`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether a chat request that has been rejected by all available agents should be rerouted to available agents again (`true`) or not (`false`).
`OptionsIsAutoAccept`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether a chat request should be automatically accepted by the agent it's assigned to (`true`) or not `false`). For chat buttons and automated chat invitations with `RoutingType` set to `Most Available` or `Least Active`. Available in API version 30.0 and later.
`OptionsIsInviteAutoRemove`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an automated chat invitation should be automatically removed from the screen after a certain amount of time (`true`) or not (`false`). For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OverallQueueLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of chat requests allowed to queue.
`PerAgentQueueLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of chat requests allowed to queue for each agent with the required skill.
`PostchatPageId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the custom VisualForce page displayed when the chat ends. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PostchatPage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexPage
`PostchatUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL the user is directed to after the chat ends.
`PrechatFormPageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the custom VisualForce page displayed before the chat begins. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrechatFormPage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexPage
`PrechatFormUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL the user is directed to before the chat begins.

Field Name	Details
PushTimeout	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds an agent has to answer a chat request before it's routed to the next available agent.
QueueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the queue used for this chat button. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Queue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
RoutingConfigurationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the routing configuration used for this chat button. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RoutingConfiguration **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QueueRoutingConfig
RoutingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description How chat requests are routed to agents. The values are: • `Choice`—Incoming chat requests are added to the queue in Live Agent in the Salesforce console and are available to any agent with the required skill. • `Least Active`—Incoming chats are routed to the agent with the required skill who has the fewest active chats. • `Most Available`—Incoming chats are routed to the agent with the required skill and the greatest difference between chat capacity and active chat sessions. For example, if Agent A and Agent B each have a chat capacity of five, and Agent A has three active chat sessions while Agent B has one, incoming chats will be routed to Agent B. • `Omni`—Incoming chats are routed using Omni-Channel queues.
`SiteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the site used for loading static resources and custom VisualForce pages. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the skill used to route incoming chat requests. To associate multiple skills with a chat button, reference one skill in the `SkillId` field and use LiveChatButtonSkill junction objects for the remaining skills. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Skill
TimeToRemoveInvite	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds an automated invitation stays on-screen before it is automatically removed. For automated chat invitations only. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of element to display to customers. Possible values are: • Invite—Automated invitation • Standard—Chat button
WindowLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used for standard chat windows. Custom chat windows use the language of the user's browser. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean

Field Name	Details
	• `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)

Usage

Use this object to query and manage chat buttons and automated chat invitations.

LiveChatButtonDeployment

Associates an automated chat invitation with a specific deployment. This object is available in API versions 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()` `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ButtonId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the automated invitation associated with the deployment.
`DeploymentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the deployment that will feature the automated invitation.

Usage

Use this object to associate automated chat invitations with specific deployments.

LiveChatButtonSkill

Represents all the skills available to a LiveChatButton except the one currently assigned. To retrieve the skill currently assigned, query LiveChatButton. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `update()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ButtonID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the button.
`SkillID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the skill.

Usage

Use this object to assign a specific skill to a specific button for multi-skill routing. For example:

```
String myButtonId = "button_Id";
String myButtonDevName = "button_DeveloperName";
List<String> skillIds = new List<String>();

//Get one skill ID from button
for(LiveChatButton lcb : [SELECT SkillId FROM LiveChatButton WHERE DeveloperName =:
myButtonDevName]) {
    skillIds.add(lcb.SkillId);
}
//Get remaining skills from LiveChatButtonSkill join object
```

```
for(LiveChatButtonSkill lcbs : [SELECT SkillID FROM LiveChatButtonSkill WHERE ButtonId =:
myButtonId]) {
    skillIds.add(lcbs.SkillId);
}
//Retrieve all skills into a single list
List<Skill> skills = [SELECT Id, DeveloperName FROM Skill WHERE Id IN :SkillIds];
```

LiveChatDeployment

Represents the general settings for deploying Live Agent on a website. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BrandingId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the static image resource that's displayed in the chat window.
`ConnectionTimeoutDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the amount of time before the chat times out, in seconds.
`ConnectionWarningDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the amount of time before a time-out warning is displayed to the agent, in seconds.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Domains`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Nillable, Sort (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later) **Description** A comma-separated list of domains the deployment is allowlisted for. Leave this blank to allow the deployment to be used on any domain.
`HasTranscriptSave`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether visitors can download and save transcripts from the chat window.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the deployment.

Field Name	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the deployment
MobileBrandingId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the static image resource displayed in the mobile version of the chat window.
OptionsHasPrechatApi	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether developers can access the Pre-Chat API.
SiteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the site used for loading static resources.
WindowTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The text displayed in the title bar of the browser window used to launch the chat window.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat deployments.

LiveChatSensitiveDataRule

Represents a rule for masking or deleting data of a specified pattern. Written as a regular expression (regex). This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action to take on the text (remove or replace) when the sensitive data rule is triggered.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the sensitive data rule—for example, "Block social security numbers."
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the

Field Name	Details
	object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`EnforceOn`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the roles on which the rule is enforced. The value is determined using bitwise OR operation. There are seven possible values: 1. Rule enforced on Agent 2. Rule enforced on Visitor 3. Rule enforced on Agent and Visitor 4. Rule enforced on Supervisor 5. Rule enforced on Agent and Supervisor 6. Rule enforced on Visitor and Supervisor 7. Rule enforced on Agent, Visitor, and Supervisor
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether a sensitive data rule is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value (if none is provided) is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the sensitive data rule.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the sensitive data rule.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Pattern`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The pattern of text blocked by the rule. Written as a JavaScript regular expression (regex).
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the priority level of a Chat.
`Replacement`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The string of characters that replaces the blocked text (if `ActionType` *`Replace`* is selected).

Usage

Use this object to mask or delete data of specified patterns, such as credit card, social security, phone and account numbers, or even profanity.

LiveChatTranscript

This object is automatically created for each Live Agent chat session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Abandoned`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time in seconds an incoming chat request remained unanswered by an agent before the chat was disconnected by the customer.
`AccountId`	**Type** ID **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account associated with the chat transcript.

Field Name	Details
AverageResponseTimeOperator	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The agent's average response time (in seconds) to chat messages from the visitor.
AverageResponseTimeVisitor	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's average response time (in seconds) to chat messages from the agent.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The contents of the chat.
Browser	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The browser the visitor used for the chat.
BrowserLanguage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the visitor's browser.
CaseID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the case associated with the chat transcript.

Field Name	Details
ChatDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total duration of the chat in seconds.
ChatKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The session ID of the chat before it is persisted. ChatKey can be used with advanced integrations in the Salesforce console. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.
ContactID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the contact associated with the chat transcript.
EndedBy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The way the chat was ended: by the operator, the visitor, or the system.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the chat ended.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The auto-populated visitor's IP address. Do not edit. Create a custom field if you need an IP address field for your use case.
`IsChatbotSession`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the visitor is chatting with a chatbot (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`LeadID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the lead associated with the chat transcript.
`LiveChatButtonID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the LiveChatButton the chat session originated from.

Field Name	Details
LiveChatDeploymentID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the LiveChatDeployment the chat session originated from.
LiveChatVisitorID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the visitor associated with the chat transcript.
Location	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated best-guess approximation of the visitor's location. Do not edit.
MaxResponseTimeOperator	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The maximum time in seconds it took an agent to respond to a chat visitor's message.
MaxResponseTimeVisitor	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The maximum time in seconds it took a customer to respond to an agent's message.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the transcript.
OperatorMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of messages sent by one or more agents during the chat.
OwnerID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the operator who participated in the chat last; for missed chats, this is a system user.
Platform	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's operating system platform.
ReferrerUri	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated URI where the chat request originated. Do not edit.
RequestTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the visitor requested the chat.
ScreenResolution	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's screen resolution.
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated record ID of the primary Skill associated with the LiveChatButton the chat session originated from. Do not edit. To associate multiple skills with a LiveChatTranscript, use LiveChatTranscriptSkill junction objects.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time the chat started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The final status of the chat: completed, missed, or blocked.
SupervisorTranscriptBody	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The text body of the supervisor's chat transcript.
UserAgent	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The visitor's user agent string.

Field Name	Details
VisitorMessageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of messages sent by the visitor during the chat.
VisitorNetwork	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The network or service provider the chat visitor used for the chat.
WaitTime	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of time in seconds a chat request was waiting to be accepted by an agent.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat transcripts.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

LiveChatTranscriptChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptFeed (API version 47.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LiveChatTranscriptOwnerSharingRule (API version 29.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptShare
Sharing is available for the object.

LiveChatTranscriptEvent

Captures specific events that occur over the lifetime of a chat. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AgentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the agent associated with the event.
`Detail`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details associated with the event.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatTranscriptId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the live chat transcript associated with the event.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the event.
`Time`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The time at which the event happened.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The kind of event that occurred. • `Accept`—Accepted • `AgentBlocked`—Blocked by Agent • `AlertCriticalWaitChat`—Critical Wait Alert Time Reached • `CancelBlocked`—Cancel (Blocked) • `CancelNoAgent`—Cancel (No Agent) • `CancelNoQueue`—Cancel (No Queue) • `CancelVisitor`—Canceled by Visitor • `ChasitorIdleTimeout`—Visitor Idle Time-Out • `ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarningCleared`—Visitor Idle Time-Out Warning Cleared • `ChasitorIdleTimeoutWarningTriggered`—Visitor Idle Time-Out Warning Appeared • `ChatRequest`—Chat Requested

Field Name	Details
	- `ChatResumedAfterTransfer`—Chat resumed - `ChatbotEndChat`—Chatbot end chat - `ChatbotEndedChatByAction`—Conversation ended by automated action - `ChatbotEstablished`—Accepted by Chatbot - `ChatbotNotEstablished`—Chatbot Request Failed - `ChoiceRoute`—Routed (Choice) - `ClearCriticalWaitChat`—Critical Wait Alert Cleared - `ConferenceRequest`—Chat Conference Requested - `ConferenceRequestCanceled`—Chat Conference Canceled - `ConferenceRequestDeclined`—Chat Conference Declined - `ConnectionTimeout`—Visitor connection timed out. Available in API version 38.0 and later. - `ConnectionWarning`—Warning that visitor hasn't been connected for some time and that the connection times out soon. Available in API version 38.0 and later. - `DeclineManual`—Decline (Manual) - `DeclineTimeout`—Decline (Timeout) - `EndAgent`—Ended by Agent - `EndVisitor`—Ended by Visitor - `Enqueue`—Queued - `FileCanceledAgent`—File Transfer Canceled by Agent - `FileCanceledChasitor`—File Transfer Canceled by Visitor - `FileTransferFailure`—File Transfer Failure - `FileTransferRequested`—File Transfer Requested by Agent - `FileTransferSuccess`—File Transfer Success - `FileTransferToChasitor`—File Transfer Initiated by Agent - `FlagLoweredAgent`—Flag Lowered by Agent - `FlagLoweredSupervisor`—Flag Lowered by Supervisor - `FlagRaised`—Flag Raised - `LeaveAgent`—Agent Left - `LeaveVisitor`—Visitor Left - `OperatorJoinedConference`—Agent Joined Conference - `OperatorLeftConference`—Agent Left Conference - `Other` - `PushAssignment`—Routed (Push) - `SensitiveDataAgent`—Sensitive data blocked (Agent) - `SensitiveDataSupervisor`—Sensitive data blocked (Supervisor) - `SensitiveDataVisitor`—Sensitive data blocked (Visitor)

Field Name	Details
	• `Transfer`—Transfer Accepted • `TransferCancelled`—Transfer Request Canceled • `TransferDeclined`—Transfer Request Declined • `TransferRequest`—Transfer Requested • `TransferToBotFailed`—Transfer to bot failed • `TransferToButtonFailed`—Transfer to button failed • `TransferToQueueFailed`—Transfer to queue failed • `TransferredToBot`—Transferred to bot • `TransferredToButton`—Transferred to button • `TransferredToQueue`—Transferred to queue • `TransferredToSbrSkill`—Transferred to skill • `TransferredToSbrSkillFailed`—Transfer to skill failed • `Unassigned`

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat transcript events.

Note: LiveChatTranscriptEvent records are inserted after the chat is closed and the LiveTranscript record updated). However, the trigger on the LiveChatTranscriptEvent sObject fires separately on each LiveChatTranscriptEvent record within the same transaction.

All the LiveChatTranscriptEvent records are inserted in a single transaction but one by one. For example, the trigger is executed for each individual record.

```
trigger LCTE on LiveChatTranscriptEvent (before insert) {
     // Trigger.New will have only 1 record at a time and trigger will execute for
individual record
     for(LiveChatTranscriptEvent l : Trigger.New)
     system.debug(l.Type + '>>' +l.Detail);
     }
```

To avoid hitting any governors and limits, design your functionality considering this behavior. You can execute the logic by filtering the records based on the `Type` field of LiveChatTranscriptEvent.

LiveChatTranscriptShare

Represents a sharing entry on a LiveChatTranscript object. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the LiveChatTranscript. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.) This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for live chat transcripts.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values can include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the LiveChatTranscript with them.

Field Name	Details
	• `Owner`—The User is the owner of the LiveChatTranscript or is in a role above the LiveChatTranscript owner in the role hierarchy.
`UserOrGroupID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the LiveChatTranscript.

Usage

This object lets you determine which users and groups can view and edit LiveChatTranscript records owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a new record that matches an existing record, the `create()` call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

LiveChatTranscriptSkill

Represents a join between LiveChatTranscript and Skill. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the transcript.
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the skill.

Field Name	Details
TranscriptId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the transcript.

Usage

Use this object to assign a specific skill to a specific transcript for multi-skill routing.

LiveChatUserConfig

Represents a setting that controls the console settings for Chat users. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AutoGreeting	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The text that is automatically sent from an agent to a visitor when a chat session starts.
Capacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Limits the amount of active chat sessions an agent can engage in.

Field Name	Details
CriticalWaitTime	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time before a chat flashes to alert an agent to answer it.
CustomAgentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The custom name of the agent associated with the Live Agent configuration.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
HasLogoutSound	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a sound plays when an agent logs out of the console.
HasNotifications	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether desktop notifications are enabled for the configuration. Available in API version 25.0 and later.
HasRequestSound	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether a sound plays when a chat request comes in.
HasSneakPeek	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether an agent sees a real-time preview of the messages typed by a visitor.
HasTransferConferenceGreeting	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether to enable sending an autogreeting when you transfer to another agent or invite an agent to a conference chat. The default value is `false`. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
IsAutoAwayOnDecline	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Determines whether agents' status is automatically changed to Away when they decline a chat request. Available in API version 26.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The language of the configuration.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the configuration.
`OptionsHasAgentFileTransfer`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether agents can initiate a file transfer from a chat customer. Available in API version 31.0 and later.
`OptionsHasAgentSneakPeek`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether Sneak Peek is enabled for agents. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsHasAssistanceFlag`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether assistance flags are enabled for agents. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsHasChatConferencing`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether agents can invite other agents into a customer chat. Available in API version 34.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsHasChatMonitoring	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether supervisors can view agents' ongoing chats. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToAgent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat directly to another agent. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToButton	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to an agent assigned to a particular chat button. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasChatTransferToSkill	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to agents assigned to a particular skill. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
OptionsHasTransferConferenceGreeting	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether an agent can transfer a chat to an autogreeting or conference greeting. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
OptionsHasVisitorBlocking	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether an agent can block IP addresses of troublesome visitors. Available in API version 34.0 and later.
`OptionsHasWhisperMessage`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether supervisors can send private messages to agents within an agent's chat with a customer. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsIsAutoAwayOnPushTimeout`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Determines whether an agent's status automatically changes to Away if the agent doesn't respond to a chat request within the specified push time-out limit. Available in API version 34.0 and later.
`SupervisorDefaultAgentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default agent status by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.
`SupervisorDefaultButtonId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default button ID by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.
`SupervisorDefaultSkillId`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default skill ID by which to filter agents in the Agent Status list in the supervisor panel.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage agent configurations in Chat.

LiveChatUserConfigProfile

Represents a join between LiveChatUserConfig and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatUserConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the agent configuration
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the profile

Usage

Use this object to assign specific agent configurations to specific user profiles.

LiveChatUserConfigUser

Represents a join between Live Chat User Config and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatUserConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record ID of the agent configuration
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record ID of the user

Usage

Use this object to assign specific agent configurations to specific users.

LiveChatVisitor

Represents a website visitor who has started or tried to start a chat session. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of the visitor
`SessionKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The session key used to uniquely identify the visitor.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage live chat visitors.

Location

Represents a warehouse, service vehicle, work site, or other element of the region where your team performs field service work. In API version 49.0 and later, you can associate activities with specific locations. Activities, such as the tasks and events related to a location, appear in the activities timeline when you view the location detail page. Also in API version 49.0 and later, Work.com users can view Employees as a related list on Location records. In API version 51.0 and later, this object is available for Omnichannel Inventory and represents physical locations where inventory is available for fulfilling orders.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

At least one of these features must be enabled:

- Commerce Store
- Contact Tracing for Employees
- Employee Experience
- Field Service
- Fulfillment Orders
- Health Cloud
- Industries Insurance
- Industries Visit
- Locations
- Omnichannel Inventory
- Public Sector
- Retail Execution
- Work.com

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssignedFoCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of fulfillment orders assigned to the location. Confirming held fulfillment order capacity increments this value. To reset the location's capacity, set this value to 0.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
CloseDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the location closed or went out of service.
ConstructionEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date construction ended at the location.
ConstructionStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date construction began at the location.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the location.
DrivingDirections	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Directions to the location.
ExternalReference	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifier of a location.
`FoCapacity`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of fulfillment orders that can be assigned to the location per time period. If this value is null, then this location's capacity isn't limited. This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`IsInventoryLocation`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the location stores parts. Note: This field must be selected if you want to associate the location with product items.
`IsMobile`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the location moves. For example, a truck or tool box.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the location was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the location was last viewed.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of the location.
Location	**Type** location **Properties** Nillable **Description** The geographic location.
LocationLevel	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location's position in a location hierarchy. If the location has no parent or child locations, its level is 1. Locations that belong to a hierarchy have a level of 1 for the root location, 2 for the child locations of the root location, 3 for their children, and so forth.
LocationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of location types. It has no default values, so you must populate it before creating any location records.
LogoId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A ContentAsset representing a logo for the location. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Logo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The longitude of the location.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the location. For example, Service Van #4.
`OpenDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the location opened or came into service.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The location’s owner or driver. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentLocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location’s parent location. For example, if vans are stored at a warehouse when not in service, the warehouse is the parent location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`PossessionDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the location was purchased.
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of the location when routing orders. No default values are included. Add values to the picklist and reference them in your custom routing logic. This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it’s hidden by field-level security. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
RemodelEndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when remodel construction ended at the location.
RemodelStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when remodel construction started at the location.
RootLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read Only) The top-level location in the location's hierarchy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
ShouldSyncWithOci	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the location should sync its data with Omnichannel Inventory. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
ShouldTrackFoCapacity	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the location should track its fulfillment order capacity. The default value is `false`. This field is available when Order Management is installed and configured. By default, it's hidden by field-level security. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`TimeZone`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of available time zones.
`VisitorAddressId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup to an account's or client's address. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VisitorAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Address

Usage

Before creating any location records, add at least one value to the Location Type picklist. LocationType is a required field.

To track your inventory in Salesforce, create product items, which represent the stock of a particular product a particular location. For example, create a product item that represents the 500 bolts you have in stock at your Warehouse A location. Each product item must be associated with a location.

To get a more granular picture of your field service operation, associate locations with service territories. For example, if a warehouse is located in a particular service territory, add it as a service territory location.

Important: "Location" in Salesforce can also refer to the geolocation compound field found on many standard objects. When referencing the Location object in your Apex code, always use `Schema.Location` instead of `Location` to prevent confusion with the standard Location compound field. If referencing both the Location object and the Location field in the same snippet, you can differentiate between the two by using `System.Location` for the field and `Schema.Location` for the object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LocationChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

LocationFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LocationHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LocationOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LocationShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
LocationGroup
LocationGroupAssignment

LocationGroup

Represents a group of Omnichannel Inventory locations, providing an aggregate view of inventory availability across those locations. Omnichannel Inventory can create an inventory reservation for an order at the location group level, then assign the reservation to one or more locations in the group as needed. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

You can define location groups according to the logic of your business needs. For example, a location group can represent the warehouses in a geographic region, or it can include the fulfillment centers associated with a particular online storefront.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Description of the location group.
`ExternalReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used when OCI is integrated with B2C Commerce to associate the location group with an inventory list in B2C Commerce. This value must match the inventory list ID in B2C Commerce.
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the location group is in use. If set to *`false`*, then inventory functions ignore this location group and its data isn't synchronized with OCI. The default value is *`true`*.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`LocationGroupName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the location group.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this location group. Default value is the API user that created the record.
ShouldSyncWithOci	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether to synchronize inventory data for this location group with Omnichannel Inventory. The default value is *true*.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

LocationGroupFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

LocationGroupHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

LocationGroupOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

LocationGroupShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Location

LocationGroupAssignment

LocationGroupAssignment

Represents the assignment of a location to a location group. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

You can assign a location to multiple location groups, which associates it with one location group assignment for each location group that it's assigned to. Each location group assignment represents the relationship between one location and one location group, so a location or location group can be associated with multiple location group assignments.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Omnichannel Inventory orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`LocationExternalReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The external reference of the associated location.
`LocationGroupAssignment`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the location group assignment.
`LocationGroupExternalReference`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The external reference of the associated location group.
`LocationGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The associated location group.
`LocationGroupName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location group name of the associated location group.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The associated location.
`LocationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the associated location.

SEE ALSO:

Location

LocationGroup

LocationTrustMeasure

Represents the COVID safety protocols that your business follows. For example, enforcement of masks, social distancing, cleanliness, and capacity limits. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the safety protocol. For example, "Employees and customers are required to wear a mask in the store."
`IconUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A public image URL to display for the LocationTrustMeasure object.
`IsVisibleInPublic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If true, displays the LocationTrustMeasure object on your site. If false, hides the LocationTrustMeasure object on your site.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
LocationExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An ID assigned to the LocationTrustMeasure objects for a particular location.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID for the location associated with the LocationTrustMeasure.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-assigned name for the LocationTrustMeasure.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which to display LocationTrustMeasure objects on your site.

Field	Details
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the safety protocol. For example, Enforcement of Masks.

LocWaitlistMsgTemplate

Represents a junction object connecting LocationWaitlist to MessagingTemplate. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
`LocationWaitlistId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Reference to the LocationWaitlist record.
`MessagingTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the MessagingTemplate record.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the queue. Possible values are: • `approaching`—In Progress • `confirmation`—Confirmed • `inactive`—Inactive • `ready`—Ready • `removed`—Removed

LocationWaitlist

Represents a queue created for a specific location. Multiple queues can be created for a single location. For example, you can have a queue for each sales agent or a standard queue and a queue for vulnerable groups. The specific party of people in a queue is represented by LocationWaitlistedParty. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A reference to the BusinessHours record that contains the hours the business is open.
`ClosedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time a queue is closed.
`CumulativeGuestCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of guests allowed.
`CumulativeGuestGroupCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of groups allowed.

Field	Details
CurrentGuestCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The current number of guests.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this record.
GuestCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total capacity of guests.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the record was last viewed.
MaxPartySize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The maximum size of a group.
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The messaging channel ID.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the group.
OpenDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time a queue is open.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
PartyReminderDelayMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes between when a party is notified and when they receive a reminder.
PlaceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The location ID for this record.
ResourceCapacity	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The capacity for this resource.
ResourceOccupancyCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The occupancy count for this resource.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the queue. Possible values are: • closed • open • paused

LocationWaitlistedParty

Represents a specific party of people waiting in a queue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of this queue.
EntryDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time a party is added to the queue.
EstimatedWaitHours	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated hours of wait time for a party.
EstimatedWaitMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated minutes of wait time for a party.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date on which the record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the group.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner for this record.
PartySize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The size of the queued party.
PartyStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of a party in the queue. Possible values are: • canceled • entered • exited • ready • waiting
SignUpDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The date and time when a party signed up for the queue.
`WaitlistId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID for the queue.

LoginEvent

The documentation has moved to LoginEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LoginGeo

Represents the geographic location of the user's IP address for a login event. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) may vary. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with Manage Users permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The city where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.
`Country`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The country where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.
CountryIso	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO 3166 code for the country where the user's IP address is physically located. For more information, see Country Codes - ISO 3166
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The latitude where the user's IP address is physically located.
LoginTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Time of the login attempt, in GMT time zone.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The longitude where the user's IP address is physically located.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The postal code where the user's IP address is physically located. This value is not localized.

Field	Details
`Subdivision`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the subdivision where the user's IP address is physically located. In the U.S., this value is usually the state name (for example, Pennsylvania). This value is not localized.

Usage

The API allows you to do many powerful queries. A few examples are:

Sample Query	Query String
Query showing the country for a login event, where `Id=LoginGeoId` from AuthSession	`SELECT Country FROM LoginGeo WHERE Id = '0LE###############'`
Query showing the city and postal code for a login event, where `Id=LoginGeoId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT City, PostalCode FROM LoginGeo WHERE Id = '0SO###############'`

LoginHistory

Represents the login history for all successful and failed login attempts for organizations and enabled portals. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

With one exception, only users with Manage Users permissions can access this object. The exception is that, in API version 37.0 and later, all users can retrieve their own login history records.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiType`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the API type, for example `Soap Enterprise`. Label is **API Type**.
`ApiVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Displays the API version used by the client. Label is **API Version**.
`Application`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The application used to access the organization. Label is **Application**.
`AuthMethodReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The authentication method used by a third-party identification provider for an OpenID Connect single sign-on protocol. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. Label is **Authentication Method Reference**.
`AuthenticationServiceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for an authentication service for a login event. For example, you can use this field to identify the SAML or authentication provider configuration with which the user logged in. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. Label is **Authentication Service Id**. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthenticationService **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To AuthProvider, SamlSsoConfig
`Browser`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current browser version. Label is **Browser**.
`CipherSuite`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The TLS cipher suite used for the login. Values are OpenSSL-style cipher suite names, with hyphen delimiters. For more information, see OpenSSL Cryptography and SSL/TLS Toolkit. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`ClientVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Version of the API client. Label is **Client Version**.
`CountryIso`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO 3166 code for the country where the user's IP address is physically located. For more information, see Country Codes - ISO 3166. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`LoginGeoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for the record of the geographic location of the user for a successful or unsuccessful login event. The accuracy of geolocation fields like country, city, or postal code

Field	Details
	can vary because of the nature of the technology. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LoginGeo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LoginGeo
`LoginSubType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of login flow used. • `OauthClientCredential–OAuth Client Credential` • `OauthHybridUserAgent–OAuth User-Agent for Hybrid Apps` • `OauthHybridWebServer–OAuth Web Server for Hybrid Apps` • `OauthUserAgent–OAuth User-Agent` • `OauthUserAgentIdToken–OAuth User-Agent with ID Token` • `OauthUsernamePassword–OAuth Username-Password` • `UsernamePasswordUiLogin–UI Username-Password` • `OauthWebServer–OAuth Web Server` Label is **Login Subtype**.
`LoginTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Time zone is based on GMT. Label is **Login Time**.
`LoginType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of login used to access the session. • `AppExchange–AppExchange`

Field	Details
	• `Application-Application` • `Certificate-Certificate-based login` • `ChatterCommunityPortalUnPwd-Chatter Communities External User` • `ChatterCommunityThirdPartySso-Chatter Communities External User Third Party SSO` • `EmployeeLoginToCommunity-Employee Login to Community` • `LightningLogin-Lightning Login` • `NetworksPortalApiOnly-Networks Portal API Only` • `Oauth, Remote Access Client-Remote Access Client` • `Oauth2, Remote Access 2.0-Remote Access 2.0` • `OtherApi-Other Apex API` • `Partner-Partner Product` • `PasswordlessLogin-Passwordless Login` • `Portal-Customer Service Portal` • `PrmPortalThirdPartySso-Partner Portal Third-Party SSO` • `PrmPortal-Partner Portal` • `Saml-SAML Idp Initiated SSO` • `SamlChatterNetworks-SAML Chatter Communities External User SSO` • `SamlCspPortal-SAML Customer Service Portal SSO` • `SamlPrmPortal-SAML Partner Portal SSO` • `SamlSite-SAML Site SSO` • `Saml2-SAML Sfdc Initiated SSO` • `SelfService-SelfService` • `ThirdPartySso-Third Party SSO` Label is **Login Type**.
`LoginUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL from which the login request is coming. Label is **Login URL**.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Experience Cloud site that the user is logging in to. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later, if Salesforce Experience Cloud sites are enabled for your org.
`OptionsIsGet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The HTTP method used for the session login is a GET request.
`OptionsIsPost`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The HTTP method used for the session login is a POST request.
`Platform`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Operating system on the login machine. Label is **Platform**.
`SourceIp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** IP address of the machine from which the login request is coming. The address can be an IPv4 or IPv6 address in API version 23.0 or later. In API version 22.0 or earlier, the address is an IPv4 address, and IPv6 addresses are null. Label is **Source IP**.
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Displays the status of the attempted login. Status is either success or a reason for failure. Label is **Status**.

Field	Details
`TlsProtocol`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The TLS protocol used for the login. Possible values are: • `TLS 1.0` • `TLS 1.1` • `TLS 1.2` • `TLS 1.3` • `Unknown` This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user logging in. Label is **User ID**.

Usage

Not all fields are filterable. You can only filter on the following fields:

- `AuthenticationServiceId`
- `CipherSuite`
- `CountryIso`
- `Id`
- `LoginTime`
- `LoginType`
- `LoginUrl`
- `NetworkId`
- `OptionsIsGet`
- `OptionsIsPost`
- `TlsProtocol`
- `UserId`

The API allows you to do many powerful queries. A few examples are:

Sample Query	Query String
Simple query showing UserId & LoginTime for each user	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory;`
Query showing logins only after a specified date and time	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory WHERE LoginTime > 2010-09-20T22:16:30.000Z;`
Query showing logins for a specific time interval	`SELECT UserId, LoginTime from LoginHistory WHERE LoginTime > 2010-09-20T22:16:30.000Z AND LoginTime < 2010-09-21T22:16:30.000Z;`
Query showing the authentication service for a SAML login event, where `Id=AuthenticationServiceId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT name, issuer, samlVersion FROM SamlSsoConfig WHERE Id = '0LE###############'`
Query showing the authentication service for an authentication provider login event, where `Id=AuthenticationServiceId` from LoginHistory	`SELECT Type, DeveloperName FROM AuthProvider WHERE Id = '0SO###############'`

LoginIp

Represents a validated IP address. This object is available in version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ChallengeMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The challenge method used to confirm the user's identity. Possible values include the following. • `Email` • `SMS` • `TOTP_CHOICE`: The user chooses multi-factor authentication. • `TOTP_ONLY`: The user is required to use multi-factor authentication.
`ChallengeSentDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the user was authenticated.
`IsAuthenticated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has already been authenticated.
`SourceIp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The IP address the user logged in from.
`UsersId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user associated with this item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Users **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

At every login, the IP address of the login request is checked against the validated IP addresses using LoginIp. A match means the login IP address is a known IP address. If there's no match, the address is unknown, and the user is asked to confirm their identity.

LogoutEventStream

The documentation has moved to LogoutEventStream in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

LookedUpFromActivity

This read-only object is displayed as a related list on an activity record (an event or a task); the list contains records that have custom lookup relationships from the activity to another object. This object is not queryable.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows: • The account associated with the `WhatId`, if it exists; or • The account associated with the `WhoId`, if it exists; otherwise • `null` For information on IDs, see Field Types This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates one of the following: • The due date of a task

Field Name	Details
	• The date of an event if `IsAllDayEvent` is set to `true` This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is `Date`.
`ActivityDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the event's due date if the `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. The value for this field and `StartDateTime` must match, or one of them must be `null`.
`ActivitySubtype`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable. Possible values are: • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • List Email
`ActivityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents one of the following values: `Call`, `Email`, `Meeting`, or `Other`. Label is `Type`. These are default values, and can be changed.

Field Name	Details
	`ActivityType` is the union of `TaskType` and `EventType`. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear. `TaskType` and `EventType` can each have a `Call` type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.
`CallDisposition`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the result of a given call; for example, “we'll call back,” or “call unsuccessful.” Limit is 255 characters.
`CallDurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Duration of the call in seconds.
`CallObject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.
`CallType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
`CompletedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. • For insert, if the task is saved with a Closed status the field is set. If the task is saved with an Open status the field is set to NULL.

Field Name	Details
	• For update, if the task is saved with a new Closed status, the field is reset. If the task is saved with a new non-closed status, the field is reset to NULL. If the task is saved with the same closed status (that is, unchanged) there is no change to the field. Note: The status is a dynamic enum. If the Closed mapping is changed it won't cause an update of existing tasks. Only new insert/update operations are affected.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the duration of the event or task.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following: • If `IsAllDayEvent` is true, you can supply a value for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are `null`, the duration defaults to one day. • If `IsAllDayEvent` is false, a value must be supplied for either `DurationInMinutes` or `EndDateTime`. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.
`IsAllDayEvent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the `ActivityDate` defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to `false`, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `All-Day Event`.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a task is closed (`true`) or not closed (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is set indirectly by setting `Status` on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding `IsClosed` value. Label is `Closed`.
`IsHighPriority`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates a high-priority task. The default value of this field is `false`. This field is derived from the `Priority` field.
`IsReminderSet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsTask`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is a task; if the value is set to `false`, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Task`.

Field Name	Details
IsVisibleInSelfService	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Visible in Self-Service`.
Location	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the activity is an event, then this field represents the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is `null`.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Group, User
Priority	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
ReminderDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the time at which a reminder is scheduled to fire if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then either the user has deselected the reminder checkbox in the user interface or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the start date and time of the event. Available in versions 13.0 and later. The `StartDateTime` field contains the event start date. However, if the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `true` (indicating an all-day event), then the time stamp in the `StartDateTime` field is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Don't attempt to alter the time stamp to account for any time zone differences. If the event's `IsAllDayEvent` flag is set to `false`, then you must translate the time portion of the time stamp in the `StartDateTime` field to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate, and the translation must be in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. If this field has a value, then `ActivityDate` and `ActivityDateTime` either must be `null` or must match the value of this field.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of a task. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined status field sets a value for `IsClosed`. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else

Field Name	Details
`Subject`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the subject of the task or event.
`WhatId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatId`s are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent,

Field Name	Details
	PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Query activities related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you wish to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL to use.
2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object, and an inner clause that references the activity custom lookup relationship; for example:

```
SELECT id, name,
(SELECT id, subject from sponsoredact__r)
FROM Contact
```

   In this example *`sponsoredact__r`* is a user defined relationship list.

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following restrictions on users who don't have "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues:

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with 'A'; instead, you must reference a single account record.
- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.
- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.

- You must sort on `ActivityDate` in descending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order; you can display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate DESC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC`.

Macro

Represents a macro, which is a set of instructions that tells the system to perform one or more tasks. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of what this macro does.
`FolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Returns the ID of the folder that contains the macro. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
`FolderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the folder that contains the macro. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
`IsAlohaSupported`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Specifies whether the macro is supported in Salesforce Classic.
IsLightningSupported	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Specifies whether the macro is supported in Lightning Experience.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the macro record was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the macro record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the macro.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the session record.
StartingContext	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The object the macro performs actions on. In Salesforce Classic, macros are supported on objects with both feed-based layouts and quick actions. In Lightning Experience, macros are supported on standard and custom objects that allow quick actions and have a customizable page layout.

Usage

A macro definition consists of a Macro object and several associated MacroInstruction objects.

First, create a Macro object. Then, create MacroInstructions that specify objects, operations, conditions, and targets for the macro.

A macro contains an ordered list of macro instructions whose index field, `sortOrder`, is 0-based. If there's an incorrect sequence of macro instructions, the macro doesn't execute.

If you update a macro definition or add or remove instructions from a macro, make sure that the `sortOrder` field that defines the execution order is correct. To delete an entire macro definition, invoke the delete operation on the Macro object.

The table describes the supported macro instruction targets and how they relate to each other.

Note: Strings indicated by `<brackets>` are variables. The variable description describes the required type. For example, `Tab.<EntityApiName>` requires the entity name. If your custom entity name is `MyCustomObject`, your target API is `Tab.MyCustomObject__c`.

If a macro instruction listed in the table supports an implicit operation, you can use that operation as a direct child instruction without explicitly specifying a target. The hyphens used in the table illustrate the hierarchical relationship between targets. A target isn't available if its parent isn't.

Table 1: Macro Instruction Target Grammar and Hierarchy

Target API Name	Supported Operations
`Tab.<EntityApiName>`	SELECT, CLOSE (implicit)
`- QuickAction.<EntityApiName>.<QuickActionName>`	SELECT, SUBMIT (implicit)
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<FieldApiName>`	SET
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<MultilineTextFieldApiName>.cursor`	INSERT
`- - Field.<QATargetEntityApiName>.<SinglelineTextFieldApiName>.end`	INSERT
`- QuickAction.Case.Email`	SELECT, SUBMIT (implicit)
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<FieldApiName>`	SET
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<MultilineTextFieldApiName>.cursor`	INSERT
`- - Field.EmailMessage.<SinglelineTextFieldApiName>.end`	INSERT
`- - Field.EmailTemplate`	SET
`- SidebarCmp.Knowledge`	SELECT

Target API Name	Supported Operations
`- - SearchAction.KnowledgeArticle`	SELECT
`- - - Field.SearchString`	SET, INSERT
`- - - Command.Search`	SUBMIT
`- - SearchResult.KnowledgeArticle.MostRecentItem`	SELECT
`- - - Command.AttachToRecord`	SUBMIT
`- - - Command.InsertToEmail`	SUBMIT
`- - - Command.AttachToEmailAsPDF`	SUBMIT

Example: This example describes a macro that opens a quick action, sets some fields in the quick action, and submits the quick action.

```
0. SELECT Tab.Case
1.   SELECT QuickAction.Case.Email
2.     SET Field.EmailMessage.Subject
3.     SET Field.EmailMessage.ToAddress
4.     INSERT Field.EmailMessage.HtmlBody.cursor
5.     SUBMIT
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MacroChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MacroHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MacroOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MacroShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MacroInstruction

Represents an instruction in a macro. An instruction can specify the object that the macro interacts with, the context or publisher that the macro works within, the operation or action that the macro performs, and the target of the macro's actions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
MacroId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the macro that contains this instruction.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Name of the instruction.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action that the macro instruction performs. Valid values are: • Select • Set • Insert • Submit • Close To create macro instructions that execute conditionally, these values are available in API version 46.0 and later. • IF • ELSEIF • ELSE • ENDIF
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Order of this instruction in the macro.

Field Name	Details
`Target`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The object that's the target of the operation. For example, the target for the active case tab (Tab.Case) or a quick action, like the Send Email action on the case object (QuickAction.Case.SendEmail). In Lightning Experience, macros are supported on standard and custom objects that allow quick actions and have a customizable page layout. In Salesforce Classic, macros are supported on objects with feed-based layouts and quick actions. You can specify relative dates and times for the following targets. • DateTime • Date • Time • DueDate • Birthday
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Value of a field. If the operation is Select, then the value is null, because the operation selects the object on which the macro performs an action. An instruction can contain both a `Value` field and a `ValueRecord` field, but only one of these fields can have a value. The other field value must be null. To create relative dates and times, specify a valid Salesforce formula, prefaced by `MacroFormula`. For example, the following formula creates a date that is 1 day from now: `MacroFormula:NOW() + 1` You can't edit custom relative formulas in the Macro Builder.
`ValueRecord`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the value or record. The `ValueRecord` can be either a value or a record, but not both. An instruction can contain both a `Value` field and a

Field Name	Details
	`ValueRecord` field, but only one of these fields can have a value. The other field value must be null.

Usage

MacroInstructions can specify objects, operations, conditions, and targets. For example, a macro containing these instructions performs a quick action that sends an email.

```
      Select Email QuickAction
      Set Subject…
      Set To…
      Set Body…
      Submit
```

You can create conditional macros using `IF`, `ELSEIF`, `ELSE`, and `ENDIF` as operations. In a conditional statement, the ExpressionFilter and ExpressionFilterCriteria objects are used to control which instructions execute. The ExpressionFilter object lets you define a logical expression with one or more conditions. It uses a child object, ExpressionFilterCriteria, to represent each condition that is evaluated.

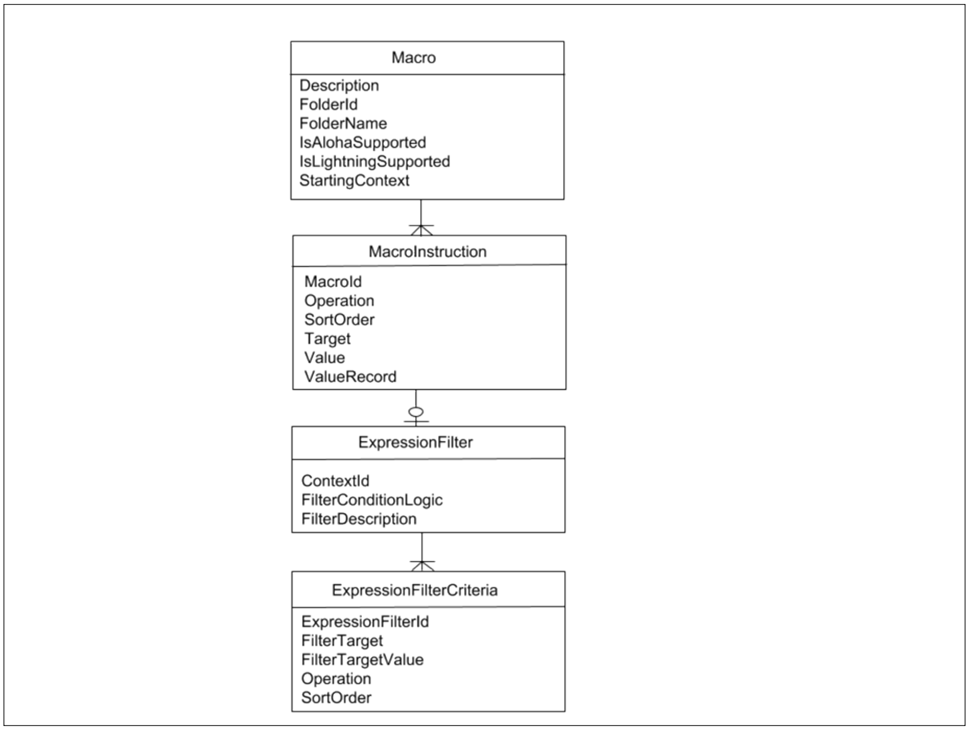
For example, consider the following conditional statement and macro instructions.

```
IF (Case.Status EQUALS New) AND (Case.Origin EQUALS Phone)
      Select Email QuickAction
      Set Subject…
      Set To…
      Set Body…
      Submit
ELSE
      Select Update Case Detail
      Update Case Description…
      Submit
ENDIF
```

The ExpressionFilter object includes a `FilterConditionLogic` field containing `1 AND 2`, where 1 and 2 are ExpressionFilterCriteria objects. The SortOrder field in the ExpressionFilterCriteria object maps condition 1 to `Case.Status EQUALS New`, and condition 2 to `Case.Origin EQUALS Phone`. If the conditional statement evaluates to true, then the instructions in the `IF` block are executed; otherwise, the instructions in the `ELSE` block are executed.

Any number of macro instructions can be present inside an `IF`, `ELSEIF`, or `ELSE` block. In addition, conditions can be nested.

Data Model



Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MacroInstructionChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MacroUsage

Represents macro usage on a record, including which macro was used, who used it, and how they used it. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

delete() is supported in API version 55.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only. Only users with "Modify All Data" permission can delete MacroUsage records.

Fields

Field	Details
AppContext	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Context in which the macro was run. Possible values are: • Aloha—Salesforce Classic • Lightning—Lightning Experience • Unknown
ConditionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of conditional instructions contained in the macro at execution.
ContextRecord	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the record on which the macro was run.
DurationInMs	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The execution time, in milliseconds, for the macro.
ExecutedInstructionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of macro instructions that ran successfully. If the macro completed successfully, this value is the same as InstructionCount.

Field	Details
ExecutionEndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time at which macro execution completed.
ExecutionState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The end state of macro execution. Possible values are • SUCCESS • FAILURE • CANCELED
FailureReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If ExecutionState is failure, this field stores the reason for the failure. Possible values are: • ACCESS • GENERIC • TIMEOUT • UNSUPPORTED
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the folder containing the macro at the time it was used.
InstructionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of instructions in the macro at the start of execution.
IsFromBulk	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If true, the macro was run as a bulk macro. When a bulk macro is run on multiple records, usage is recorded per record.
MacroID	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the macro.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the macro.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group or user that owns the macro.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user that ran the macro.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MacroUsageOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MacroUsageShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MailmergeTemplate

Represents a mail merge template (a Microsoft Word document) used for performing mail merges for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- All users can view this object, but you need the "Customize Application" permission to modify it.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create **Description** Required. Microsoft Word document to use as a mail merge template. Due to limitations with Microsoft Word mail merge templates, your client application can specify the Body field when creating these records, but not when updating them. Limit: 5 MB.
`BodyLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Length of the Microsoft Word document.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Text description of this mail merge template. Limit: 255 characters.
Filename	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. File name of the Microsoft Word document that was uploaded as a mail merge template. Limit: 255 characters in length.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
LastUsedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when this MailmergeTemplate was last used.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this mail merge template.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentHasFlash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Required. True if Flash Injection was detected in the attachment.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentHasXSSThreat	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. True if a cross site scripting threat was detected in the attachment.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentScannedforFlash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. True if the attachment has been scanned for Flash Injection.
SecurityOptionsAttachmentScannedForXSS	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. True if the attachment has been scanned for a cross site scripting threat.

Usage

Use this object to manage mail merge templates for your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

MaintenanceAsset

Represents an asset covered by a maintenance plan in field service. Assets can be associated with multiple maintenance plans.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the maintenance asset.
ContractLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contract line item associated with the maintenance asset. This field can only list a contract line item that is associated with the asset, and whose parent service contract is associated with the parent maintenance plan.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the maintenance asset was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last viewed.
MaintenanceAssetNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description An auto-assigned number that identifies the maintenance asset.
MaintenancePlanId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Maintenance plan associated with the maintenance asset.
NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The suggested date of service for the maintenance asset's first work order (not the date the work order is created). This corresponds to the work order's SuggestedMaintenanceDate. If left blank when the maintenance asset is created, this field inherits its initial value from the related maintenance plan. This field auto-updates after each batch is generated. Its label in the user interface is Date of the first work order in the next batch.
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Work type associated with the maintenance asset. Work orders generated from the maintenance plan inherit its work type's duration, required skills and products, and linked articles. Maintenance assets covered by the plan use the same work type, though you can update them to use a different one.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MaintenanceAssetChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MaintenanceAssetFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenanceAssetHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenancePlan

Represents a preventive maintenance schedule for one or more assets in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated account, which typically represents the customer receiving the maintenance service.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated contact.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A brief description of the plan.
`DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Turns on auto-generation of work order batches for a maintenance plan and prohibits the manual generation of work orders via the Generate Work Orders action. If this option is selected, a new batch of work orders is generated for the maintenance plan on the `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate` listed on each maintenance asset, or on the maintenance plan if no assets are included. If a `GenerationHorizon` is specified, the date of generation is that many days earlier.
`DoesGenerateUponCompletion`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If both this option and `DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders` are set to true, a new batch of work orders isn't generated until the last work order generated from the maintenance plan is completed. A work order is considered completed when its status falls into one of the following status categories: Cannot Complete, Canceled, Completed, or Closed. If a maintenance plan covers multiple assets, work orders are generated per asset. If a maintenance asset's final work order is completed late, its work order generation is delayed, which may cause a staggered generation schedule between maintenance assets.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last day the maintenance plan is valid.
`Frequency`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** (Optional) Amount of time between work orders. The unit is specified in the `FrequencyType` field.
`FrequencyType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description (Optional) The unit of frequency: • Days • Weeks • Months • Years For example, to perform monthly maintenance visits you need a work order for each visit, so enter 1 as the `Frequency` and select Months.
`GenerationHorizon`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Moves up the timing of batch generation if `DoesAutoGenerateWorkOrders` is set to true. A generation horizon of 5 means the new batch of work orders is generated 5 days before the maintenance asset's (or maintenance plan's, if there are no assets) `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`. The generation horizon must be a whole number.
`GenerationTimeframe`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) How far in advance work orders are generated in each batch. The unit is specified in the `GenerationTimeframeType` field.
`GenerationTimeframeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** (Required) The generation timeframe unit: • Days • Weeks • Months • Years For example, if you need work orders for six months, enter 6 and select Months.

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate), but not viewed it.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Where the service takes place.
MaintenancePlanNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** (Read Only) An auto-assigned number that identifies the maintenance plan.
MaintenancePlanTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A name for the maintenance plan.
MaintenanceWindowEndDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Days after the suggested service date on the work order that its service appointment can be scheduled.
`MaintenanceWindowStartDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Days before the suggested service date on the work order that its service appointment can be scheduled. The maintenance window start and end fields affect the Earliest Start Permitted and Due Date fields on the maintenance plan's work orders' service appointments. For example, if you enter 3 for both the maintenance window start and end, the Earliest Start Permitted and the Due Date will be 3 days before and 3 days after, respectively, the Suggested Maintenance Date on each work order. If the maintenance window fields are left blank, the service appointment date fields list their work order's suggested maintenance date.
`NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The suggested date of service for the first work order (not the date the work order is created). This corresponds to the work order's `SuggestedMaintenanceDate`. You can use this field to enforce a delay before the first maintenance visit (for example, if monthly maintenance should begin one year after the purchase date). Its label in the user interface is Date of the first work order in the next batch. For example, if you want the first maintenance visit to take place on May 1, enter May 1. When you generate work orders, the earliest work order will list a suggested maintenance date of May 1, and the dates on the later work orders will be based on the `GenerationTimeframe` and `Frequency`. **Important:** Maintenance assets also list a `NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`, which is initially inherited from the maintenance plan. If the plan has maintenance assets, this date auto-updates on the maintenance assets after each batch is generated, but doesn't update on the maintenance plan itself because batch timing is calculated at the maintenance asset level. If the plan doesn't have maintenance assets, this date auto-updates on the maintenance plan after each batch is generated.

Field Name	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the maintenance plan.
ServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service contract associated with the maintenance plan. The service contract can’t be updated if any child maintenance asset is associated with a contract line item from the service contract.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The first day the maintenance plan is valid.
SvcApptGenerationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The service appointment generation method. • One service appointment per work order • One service appointment per work order line item If your existing maintenance plans have work orders or work order line items associated with them, you can’t change their generation methods. To change pre-existing maintenance plan generation methods, either delete the work orders and regenerate them or delete the maintenance plan and recreate it with the needed generation methods. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order per asset, you can’t set a Service Appointment Generation Method. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order line item per asset, you must select a Service Appointment Generation Method.

Field Name	Details
WorkOrderGenerationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The work order generation method. • One work order per asset • One work order line item per asset If your existing maintenance plans have work orders or work order line items associated with them, you can't change their generation methods. To change pre-existing maintenance plan generation methods, either delete the work orders and regenerate them or delete the maintenance plan and recreate it with the needed generation methods. If Work Order Generation Method is left as None, the generation is defaulted to one work order per asset. When One work order line item per asset is set, and all maintenance assets have the same Next Suggested Maintenance Date on the maintenance plan, they are grouped in one work order. However, if maintenance assets have different Next Suggested Maintenance Dates, multiple work orders are created for each date. If Work Order Generation Method is set to One work order per asset, you can't set a Service Appointment Generation Method.
WorkOrderGenerationStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Indicates the status of work order generation: • NotStarted—the default value, work order generation has not started • InProgress—work order generation is underway • Completed—work order generation is complete • Unsuccessful—it was not possible to generate work orders You can generate only one batch at a time.
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated work type. Work orders generated from the maintenance plan inherit its work type's duration, required skills and products, and linked articles.

Field Name	Details
	Maintenance assets covered by the plan use the same work type, though you can update them to use a different one.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MaintenancePlanChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MaintenancePlanFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenancePlanHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenancePlanOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MaintenancePlanShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRule

Represents the recurrence pattern for a maintenance record. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DoesFloatingWorkOrder`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the maintenance plan uses the floating work order adjustment. The default is false.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of this maintenance work rule.
`NextSuggestedMaintenanceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The next date on which this rule will generate maintenance items.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The assigned owner of the maintenance work rule.
`ParentMaintenancePlanId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance plan associated with the maintenance work rule.

Field	Details
ParentMaintenanceRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance record this work rule applies to.
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the recordset filter criteria associated with this maintenance work rule. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
RecurrencePattern	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The RRULE that defines the pattern of recurrence for this work order rule.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The sort order that applies to this work order rule.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The title of this work order rule.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The type of maintenance work rule. Available values are: • `Criteria-based` • `Calendar-based` (default) Available in API version 52.0 and later.
`WorkTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the work type that this work order rule generates.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MaintenanceWorkRuleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ManagedContent

Represents managed content in a Salesforce CMS workspace for use in an Experience Cloud site or a channel. The ManagedContent object represents the complete instance of a managed content record. It provides a consistent identifier for the managed content so that variants of the content item can be created over time. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContent` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AuthoredManagedContentSpaceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce CMS workspace ID where the content resides. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AuthoredManagedContentSpace **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ManagedContentSpace
ContentKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the content.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Salesforce CMS content. When you view this content in a CMS workspace, `Name` is the title of the latest content version. In an enhanced CMS workspace, `Name` is the title of the content in the workspace's default language. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
PrimaryLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default language of the Salesforce CMS workspace where the content resides.

Usage

When you create or add content in a Salesforce CMS workspace, the content is uniquely identified by the Salesforce CMS workspace, a content key, and a default language. `ManagedContent` can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to create and retrieve information for a specific managed content.

ManagedContentChannel

Represents the details of a CMS channel. CMS channels correspond to managed content publishing endpoints. They deliver published content from your Salesforce CMS workspaces to an audience. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContentChannel` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CacheControlMaxAge`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time, in seconds, it takes for a requested CMS content resource in the CMS channel to expire before a new request for the resource must be made.
`Domain`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The domain for a public channel. Only public channels can have an assigned domain. Possible value is: • mydomain.cdn.salesforce-experience.com Note: The `mydomain` value is specific to the domain of the channel.
`DomainHostName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The hostname of the domain assigned to the CMS channel. Only public channels can have an assigned domain.
`MediaCacheControlMaxAge`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time, in seconds, it takes for a requested CMS image or document content resource in the CMS channel to expire before a new request for the resource must be made. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the CMS channel.
`OptionsIsCacheControlPublic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the CMS channel connection type is public. When `false`, the cache control is private. The default value is `false`.
`OptionsIsDomainLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the domain set to the channel can’t be changed. Only public channels can have this field set to `true`. If the channel type is `COMMUNITY`, the default value is `true`. For all other channel types, the default value is `false`.
`OptionsIsSearchable`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** When `true`, users can search for all published CMS content types within the channel. The default value is `false`.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The connection type of the CMS channel. The connection type determines which audience can access the CMS content delivered in the channel. Possible values are: • `COMMUNITY`: User access is controlled by the settings of the Experience Cloud site. • `CloudToCloud`: Connects Salesforce CMS to the B2C Commerce Page Designer. • `ConnectedApp`: User access to the channel is controlled by the connected application associated with the channel. • `PublicUnauthenticated`: No user authentication required, content can be cached on public CDNs. • `Record`: User access to the content is controlled by the user access to the associated record. Content is only accessible to users with access to the record. • `UserPermission`: This value is reserved for future use.

Usage

`ManagedContentChannel` can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to retrieve information for a specific CMS channel.

ManagedContentInfo

Allows the creation of relationship to Product using ProductMedia. This object is available in API version 49.0 to 57.0. In API version 58.0 and later, use the ManagedContent object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access a web store.

Usage

The CMS content import process returns a ManageContentInfo ID for each piece of content. The ManagedContentInfo entity has a 1:1 relationship with ProductMedia. To create this relationship, ProductMedia must be associated with a Product entity, for example, Product > ProductMedia > ManagedContentInfo. Use the ID to associate content uploaded through the API with the ProductMedia entity

ManagedContentSpace

Represents the complete instance of a Salesforce CMS workspace that stores managed content. Users and groups with designated permissions can access and manage the content in a CMS workspace. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

ManagedContentSpace is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default language for the Salesforce CMS workspace. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian

Field	Details
	• pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the Salesforce CMS workspace.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the Salesforce CMS workspace.

ManagedContentVariant

Represents a variant of a managed content item. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Managed content variants are associated with a `ManagedContent` object. The managed content and variants are counted as one content record in your Salesforce org.

For example, say you have a managed content item of content type News and a default language of English. When you translate the News content into other languages such as Spanish, Japanese, and French, a managed content variant for each language is created.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

`ManagedContentVariant` is available when the Digital Experiences app is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsPublished`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the managed content variant is published to a channel. The default value is `false`. This field is calculated.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Language of the variant.
`ManagedContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for the managed content item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ManagedContent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ManagedContent
ManagedContentKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Globally unique identifier for managed content that associates with the managed content variant.
ManagedContentVariantStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Publication status of the managed content. Possible values are: • Draft • Published • Revised
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the managed content variant.
UrlName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL name of the managed content variant.

Field	Details
VariantType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of variant. Possible value is: • Content

Usage

Managed content variants are associated with a ManagedContent object. The managed content and managed content variants are counted as one content record in your Salesforce org.

ManagedContentVariant can be queried through the public sObject API. Use this object to retrieve information for a specific content in a certain language and format of a managed content.

MarketingForm

Represents an Account Engagement marketing form that has been synched to Salesforce. Use forms on your website and landing pages to collect information about visitors and turn anonymous visitors into identified prospects. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), search()

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related campaign.

Field Name	Details
ErrorRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of views that led to an error.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this form.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the marketing form.
SubmissionRate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of the views that led to a form submission.
TotalErrors	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times a form error prevented a submission.
`TotalSubmissions`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times the form was successfully submitted.
`TotalTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of link clicks from your thank you page.
`TotalViews`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of times your form has been viewed. Includes multiple views from the same visitor.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of marketing form record, either a form or form handler.
`UniqueErrors`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of errors generated by separate visitors.

Field Name	Details
UniqueSubmissions	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of unique submissions. Removes multiple submissions from the same prospect.
UniqueTrackedLinkClicks	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of unique link clicks from your thank you page. Removes multiple clicks from the same prospect.
UniqueViews	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of form views by separate visitors.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MarketingFormEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

MarketingFormFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MarketingLink

Represents an Account Engagement marketing link record, either a custom redirect or a file, that has been synced to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, your org must use Account Engagement and users need the CRM User or Sales User permission set.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related campaign.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this marketing link.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (see `LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the marketing link.
`TargetUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The target URL of the marketing link.
`TotalTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of clicks for the redirect. Includes clicks from visitors and identified prospects. When a person clicks the link multiple times, each click is counted in this number.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of marketing link record, either a custom redirect or file.
`UniqueTrackedLinkClicks`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique clicks for the redirect. Includes clicks from visitors and identified prospects. Only the first click is counted in this number.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MarketingFormEvent (API version 44.0)
: Change events are available for the object.

MarketingLinkFeed
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

MatchingRule

Represents a matching rule that is used to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

A matching rule compares field values to determine whether a record is similar enough to existing records to be considered a duplicate. For example, a matching rule can specify that if the `Email` and `Phone` values of two records match exactly, the records are possible duplicates. Your organization uses matching rules with duplicate rules to define what happens when duplicates are identified.

If the rule is for a Person Account, `SobjectSubType` is automatically set to `PersonAccount`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BooleanFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies filter logic conditions.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the matching rule.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name for the matching rule. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language selected for your organization.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the matching rule.
`MatchEngine`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The match engine used by the matching rule.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix for matching rules for your organization.
`RuleStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. The activation status of the matching rule. Values are: • *`Inactive`* • *`Deactivating`* • *`DeactivationFailed`* • *`Active`* • *`Activating`* • *`ActivationFailed`* Important: The only valid values you can declare when deploying a package are *`Active`* and *`Inactive`*.

Field Name	Details
SobjectSubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates if the matching rule is defined for the `Person` subtype of `Account`. Valid values are: • `PersonAccount` • `None` If the rule is for a Person Account, `SobjectSubType` is automatically set to `PersonAccount`.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object for the matching rule.

Usage

Use the Salesforce API to retrieve and view details about MatchingRule and MatchingRuleItem. Use the Salesforce Metadata API to create, update, or delete these objects.

SEE ALSO:

MatchingRuleItem
DuplicateRule
MatchingRule in the Salesforce Metadata API Developer's Guide

MatchingRuleItem

Represents criteria used by a matching rule to identify duplicate records. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

A matching rule item determines which field the matching rule uses to identify a duplicate record. It also determines the method used to compare value that two records have for the field. For example, a matching rule item might specify that the `Email` field values of two records must match exactly in order for the records to be considered duplicates.

When a matching rule has multiple matching rule items, it means that multiple fields must match in order for the records to be identified as dupcliates.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BlankValueBehavior`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies how blank fields affect whether the fields being compared are considered matches. Valid values are: • *`MatchBlanks`* • *`NullNotAllowed`* (default)
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates which field to compare when determining if a record is similar enough to an existing record to be considered a match.
`MatchingMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines how the fields are compared. Choose between the exact matching method and various fuzzy matching methods. Valid values are: • *`Exact`* • *`FirstName`* • *`LastName`* • *`CompanyName`* • *`Phone`* • *`City`*

Field Name	Details
	• *Street* • *Zip* • *Title* For details on each matching method, see "Matching Methods Used with Matching Rules" in the Salesforce Help.
MatchingRuleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID for the matching rule. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MatchingRule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MatchingRule
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The order of the matching rule items for a matching rule.

Usage

Use the Salesforce SOAP API to retrieve and view details about MatchingRule and MatchingRuleItem. Use the Salesforce Metadata API to create, update, or delete these objects.

SEE ALSO:

MatchingRule
DuplicateRule
MatchingRule in the Salesforce Metadata API Developer's Guide

MediaChannel

Defines a web page, a TV program, or a publication. A media channel may contain one to many Ad Spaces, into which Ad Servers can place or serve up ad creatives. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AvailableLanguages`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Captures the language of the media contents hosted on the Media Channel. Possible values are: • `English` • `Hindi` • `German` • `Spanish` • `French`
`MediaType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the media type. Possible values are: • `Digital` • `Other` • `Outdoor` • `Print` • `Radio` • `TV`

Field	Details
PricingCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Categorizes the Media Channel as Premium or Standard from an advertising pricing perspective. 'Premium' is an evaluation based on traffic, Nielsen ratings or Comscore rank. Possible values are: • Premium • Standard
PublicationFrequency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the frequency of the Media Channel publication Possible values are: • Daily • Monthly • Other • Quarterly • Weekly
PublisherId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the Publisher field of the Media Channel record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PublisherId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
PublisherPrimaryContactId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Captures the primary contact details of the publisher. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PublisherPrimaryContactId__r **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaChannelFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaChannelHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MediaChannelOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MediaChannelShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

MediaContentTitle

Stores details about an event or show that may be broadcast on TV or radio channels. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

This is referenced while creating scheduled program records for the Channel Master setup.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AvailableLanguages	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Captures the language of the Media content. Possible values are: • `English` • `Hindi` • `German` • `French` • `Spanish`
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description for the Media Content Title.
Genre	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Specifies genre of the Media Content. Possible values are: • `Documentary` • `Soap Opera` • `Sitcom` • `Movie` • `News` • `Comedy` • `Sci-Fi` • `Thriller`
NumberOfEpisodes	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Each of the separate installments into which a serialized story or radio or television program is divided.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaContentTitleFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaContentTitleHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MediaContentTitleOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MediaContentTitleShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

MediaPrintIssue

Represents the details of an issue with details such as issue name, date, advertising deadline about the publication. It is specific to Print media channels in Ad Sales and is available periodically based on publication frequency. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdvertisingDeadline`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the date by which the user can request Ad products in the media plan for the selected issue.

Field	Details
IssueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the date of the issue made publicly available.
MediaChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the Media Channel. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MediaChannel
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the name of the issue for the publication made publicly available based on the publication frequency.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MediaPrintIssueChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

MediaPrintIssueFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MediaPrintIssueHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MediaPrintIssueOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MediaPrintIssueShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

MerchAccPaymentMethodSet

Allows Payment admins to configure an ordered list of payment methods that are available to a buyer during checkout. A payment admin can configure multiple MerchAccPaymentMethodSets each designated for a specific locale, payment region, or sale channel. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access MerchAccPaymentMethodSets, you must have a Salesforce Payments license with the Payments Administrator permission assigned to a specific user. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. The ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique name for the object given by the Payments admin.
`MerchantAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Foreign key to the MerchantAccount. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchantAccount
`PaymentMethodSetNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-assigned ID for the `MerchAccPaymentMethodSet`.
`PaymentMethodSummary`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Summary field that is automatically populated with comma-separated values from MerchAccPaymentMethodType. This field is a calculated field.

MerchAccPaymentMethodType

Refers to payment methods that are available in a MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access MerchAccPaymentMethodType, you must have a Salesforce Payments license with the Payments Administrator permission assigned to a specific user. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only when the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency used by the org.
PaymentInstrumentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of instrument the payer can pay with. Possible values are: • `ach` • `afterpay_clearpay` • `applepay` • `u_becs_debit - BECS_DEBIT` • `bacs_debit - BACS_DEBIT` • `bancontact` • `card - credit card` • `eps` • `googlepay` • `ideal` • `klarna` • `paypal` • `sepa_debit` • `us_bank_account - ACH_DIRECT_DEBIT` • `venmo`
PaymentMethodSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the MerchAccPaymentMethodSet. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PaymentMethodSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchAccPaymentMethodSet
`PaymentMethodSetTypeNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-assigned ID for the MerchAccPaymentMethodSet.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sort order for the MechAccPaymentMethodType within the MerchAccPaymentMethodSetExperience.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated object. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MerchAccPaymentMethodTypeHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MerchantAccount

Represents a business account at a payment provider that accepts payments in multiple ways, including credit or debit cards, or digital wallets. A Salesforce Payments merchant account is linked to an underlying payment gateway. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Information about the merchant account.
`CountryIsoCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Country where the legal entity representing the account is.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Available only for organizations with multi-currency enabled.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user can have accessed this record or list view but not viewed it.
`Mode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The operational mode of the merchant account. This field determines the account's ability to accept payments. For production, the account must be in Live mode. Possible values are: • `Connected`– Merchant account is active but it can't accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Live`– Merchant account is active and can accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Test` –Merchant account is active but not able to accept payments. This option is only valid in sandbox orgs, and the account can accept only test transactions.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the merchant account.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the individual or group assigned to the merchant account. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
PaymentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Merchant account is active and can accept payments. Possible values are: • Disabled • Enabled The default value is Disabled.
PayoutStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Money can be moved from the payment provider account to the designated merchant account. Possible values are: • Disabled • Enabled The default value is Disabled.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the state of the merchant account. Possible values are: • Active - The merchant account can accept payments. • Complete - PaymentStatus and DepositStatus are enabled and all the required information is provided. • Enabled - PaymentStatus and PayoutStatus are enabled, but the payment provider requires more information later. If the merchant doesn't provide the information, then the account becomes restricted. The time limit that the merchant has to provide the information is longer than the RestrictedSoon state. • Pending - The merchant account exists but it can't accept payments. This option maintains backward compatibility for accounts that were created with API version 55.0 and earlier.

Field	Details
	• `Rejected` - The account is rejected and an explanation is provided. • `Restricted` - `PaymentStatus`, `PayoutStatus`, or both are disabled, so the merchant account's operation is limited. • `Restricted Soon` - `PaymentStatus` and `PayoutStatus` are enabled, but the payment provider requires more information. If the merchant doesn't provide the information in a specific time period, then the account becomes restricted.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

MerchantAccountFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MerchantAccountHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MerchantAccountOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MerchantAccountShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MerchantAccountEvent

Represents a merchant account platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

For more information about platform events, see the Platform Events Developer Guide.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** Type of merchant account event, which triggers an event notification. You can write code to listen to operate conditionally on the value of this field. For example, you can ignore a create change but get notified of updates. Possible values are: • `Create`—Merchant account is created. • `Disable`—The account is deactivated. For example, the payment provider or the merchant disables an account due to fraudulent activity. • `PaymentEnable`—The account is active and ready to receive payments. • `PayoutEnable`—The account is ready to receive payouts. • `Update`—Merchant account property change occurs.
`MerchantAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable **Description** Identifies the merchant account for which the event occurs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchantAccount

MessagingChannel

Represents a communication channel that an end user can use to send a message to an agent. A communication channel can be an SMS number, a Facebook page, or another supported messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
BusinessHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The operating hours for your business, when agents are available. Available only in orgs that use Einstein Bots. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BusinessHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessHours
ChannelAddressIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID that identifies a deployed messaging channel. This identifier is unique across orgs, so a channel with the same MessagingPlatformKey in a sandbox and production will have a different ChannelAddressIdentifier for each. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
ConsentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, defaultedOnCreate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of consent, or opt-in, that is required to message users on this channel. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later. Possible values are: • `DoubleOptIn` • `ExplicitOptIn` • `ImplicitOptIn` (default value) The property `defaultedOnCreate` has been removed in API version 51.0 and later. Now the consent type is defaulted to `ImplicitOptIn` when the consent type isn't set on create only for channels that support consents.

Field Name	Details
ConversationEndResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the customer when the agent ends the conversation. (Optional)
CriticalWaitTime	**Description** Reserved for future use. This field has been deprecated as of API version 52.0.
Description	**Description** Reserved for future use.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name for the messaging channel. This value is a concatenation of the messaging platform key and the message type.
DoubleOptInPrompt	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user to prompt them to doubly opt in to receiving messages.
EngagedResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the customer when the conversation is accepted by the agent. (Optional)
InitialResponse	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description First automated response to the customer for a new conversation. (Optional)
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a channel is active and can receive messages.
`IsAuthenticated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a user is authenticated to a voice assistant.
`IsoCountryCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Two-letter ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 code for the country that the phone number is associated with. For example, the code for United States is `US`.
`IsRequireDoubleOptIn`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether double opt-in is required (`true`) or not (`false`) for this Messaging channel.
`IsRestrictedToBusinessHours`	**Description** Reserved for future use.
`IsUserMatchByExternalIdOnly`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether to restrict matching on customer by external ID only (and not use the full name). This field has been deprecated as of API version 52.0.
`Language`	**Description** Reserved for future use.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Unique name for the `MessagingChannel`.
`MessageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of message. Possible values are: • `AppleBusinessChat`—Represents Apple Messages for Business. • `EmbeddedMessaging`—Available in API version 50.0 and later. • `Facebook` • `Phone` • `Text` • `Voice` • `WhatsApp`
`MessagingPlatformKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Unique key for a channel that the end user can message.
`OfflineAgentsResponse`	**Description** Reserved for future use.
`OptInPrompt`	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user to prompt them to explicitly opt in to receiving messages. Available in API version 49.0 and earlier.
`OptInResponse`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user when they opt in to messaging. Available in API versions 48.0 and 49.0. Use the `OptInConfirmation` field of the MsgChannelLanguageKeyword on page 2762 object instead.
`OptOutResponse`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update **Description** Automated response to the end user when they opt out of messaging. Available in API version 48.0 only. Use the `OptOutConfirmation` field of the MsgChannelLanguageKeyword object instead.
`OutsideBusinessHoursResponse`	**Description** Reserved for future use.
`RoutingConfigurationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies which Omni-Channel routing configuration to use. This field is required when `RoutingType` is `OmniSkills`. To learn more, see Create Routing Configurations.
`RoutingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Type used to support Omni-Channel's different routing methods. • `OmniQueue` (queue-based routing) • `OmniSkills` (skills-based routing) When this value isn't set, `OmniQueue` is used.
`TargetQueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Queue in which incoming conversations are placed while waiting for an agent to accept. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetQueue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
`TargetUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Messaging User or agent for the conversation. Available in API version 50.0 and earlier.

Usage

While third-party messaging channels can be created via Apex, we recommend creating channels via the Messaging Settings page in Setup. Channels created via Apex may not work and can't be deleted.

The Platform Type field in the UI indicates whether a messaging channel is standard or enhanced. This field isn't accessible in the API.

MessagingChannelSkill

Junction object that represents an association between MessagingChannel and Skill. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

For example, when we want to use Omni-Channel skills-based routing in Live message, this object maintains the mapping between the messaging channel and the skill.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`MessagingChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the MessagingChannel on page 2693. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Skill on page 4052. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill

MessagingConfiguration

Represents the details for a Messaging configuration. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name for this Messaging configuration. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of this Messaging configuration.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the Messaging configuration.
`MessagingServiceUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the Messaging service.
`ProvisioningServiceUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The URL for the provisioning service.

MessagingDeliveryError

Represents a log of triggered outbound failures to verify when a triggered outbound has failed. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on createFilter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who created the error.
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date the error was created.
`DestinationPhoneNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The recipient of the phone call.
`FailureReason`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The provided reason for why the message failed.
`FlowEntity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The entity that triggered the flow to send the message.
`FullMessage`	**Type** textarea **Description** Plain error text.
`Id`	**Type** id **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Identifier of the error.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the error has been deleted.
`LastModifiedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last modified the error log.
`LastModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Date when the Messaging error log was last modified.
MessagingChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the MessagingChannel on page 2693. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
MessagingEndUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifier for the Messaging user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingEndUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingEndUser
MessagingTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Messaging template used. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingTemplate

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** MessagingTemplate
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Namefield, Sort **Description** Name of the error. Maximum length is 80 characters.
SystemModstamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** System modification time for the Messaging delivery error log.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The kind of event that occurred. Possible values include: • `Error` (Default) • `Warning`

MessagingEndUser

Represents a single address—such as a phone number or Facebook page—communicating with a single Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Account associated with this Messaging end user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated Contact. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`HasInitialResponseSent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether an initial response has been sent to the Messaging end user (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsFullyOptedIn`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Messaging end user has opted in to receiving messages (`true`) or not (`false`). This field compares the related messaging channel's consent requirement to the user's consent status; if the user's status meets the channel's required consent level, `IsFullyOptedIn` is set to `true`. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
`IsOptedOut`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Messaging end user has opted out of receiving messages. Available in API version 48.0 and earlier. Use `MessagingConsentStatus` and `IsFullyOptedIn` instead.
`IsoCountryCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO country code associated with the Messaging end user.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`LeadId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the associated Lead. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Lead **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Lead
`Locale`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`MessageType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of message. Possible values are: • `EmbeddedMessaging`—Available in API version 54.0 and later. • `Facebook` • `Phone` • `Text` • `WhatsApp` • `Voice`
`MessagingChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Messaging channel associated with the Messaging end user. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
MessagingConsentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The consent status of the messaging user. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later. Possible values are: • DoublyOptedIn • ExplicitlyOptedIn • ImplicitlyOptedIn • OptedOut
MessagingPlatformKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The phone number, Facebook page ID, or unique key associated with this Messaging end user.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Messaging end user. Because this field is editable, we don’t recommend referencing it in automation. Instead, use the Messaging Platform Key.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner associated with this Messaging end user.

Field	Details
	This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ProfilePictureUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the Messaging end user's profile picture.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

MessagingEndUserHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MessagingEndUserOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MessagingEndUserShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MessagingLink

Represents the link between a Messaging Channel and where it's shared. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`EntityType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `Account` • `Case` • `Contact` • `CustomEntityDefinition`—Custom Object Definition • `Lead` • `Opportunity`
`MessagingChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The channel being shared. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
`ShouldAttemptAutoLink`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** No longer in use. Indicated that an incoming messaging session was auto-linked to a Salesforce contact or account based on information such as a phone number.
`ShouldPromptCreate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** No longer in use. Indicated that a contact or account was created for the messaging user if none existed.

MessagingSession

Represents a session on a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AcceptTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time when an agent accepts an incoming Messaging session.
`AgentMessageCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of messages sent by the agent during the session.

Field	Details
	This value isn't calculated in enhanced Messaging sessions. If you're trying to assess agent performance, consider calculating the messaging session length (`EndTime – AcceptTime`) instead.
`AgentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of agent that is assigned to the Messaging session. Possible values are: • `Agent` • `Bot` • `BotToAgent`—Bot & Agent • `System`—Used for triggered outbound messages
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the case associated with this Messaging session.
`ChannelEndUserFormula`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A concatenation of the Messaging channel and Messaging user.
`ChannelGroup`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The group of the associated Messaging channel.
`ChannelIntent`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The intent of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelLocale	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The locale of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the associated Messaging channel.
ChannelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the associated Messaging channel. Possible values are: • EmbeddedMessaging—Available in API version 55.0 and later. • Facebook • Phone • Text • Voice • WhatsApp
ConversationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the related conversation. Available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Conversation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Conversation
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time when the Messaging session ended.
EndUserAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the end user's account record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EndUserAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
EndUserContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the end user's contact record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EndUserContact

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`EndUserMessageCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Nillable **Description** The number of messages sent by the Messaging end user. This value isn't calculated in enhanced Messaging sessions. If you're trying to assess agent performance, consider calculating the messaging session length (`EndTime – AcceptTime`) instead.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`LeadId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Lead associated with this Messaging session.
`MessagingChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Messaging channel associated with this Messaging session. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
`MessagingEndUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Messaging end user associated with this Messaging session. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingEndUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingEndUser
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of this Messaging session.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the opportunity record associated with this Messaging session.
`Origin`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The origin of this Messaging session. Possible values are: • `AgentInitiated` • `ConversationClose`—Messaging user deleted the conversation in Apple Messages • `ConversationControlLost`—Third-party bot resumes control from Salesforce bot or agent • `Help` • `InboundInitiated` • `OptIn`—Opt In Status Change • `OptOut`—Opt Out Status Change • `TriggeredOutbound` Messaging sessions can't be created using Apex code. They can be created only through customer initiation or by using Process Builder, flows, or the Start Conversation action.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner associated with this Messaging session. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PreviewDetails`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The preview shown to an agent for this Messaging session.
`SessionKey`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The identifier for the Messaging session.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time when the Messaging session started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the Messaging session. Possible values are: • `New` (standard channels only) • `Active` • `Consent` (enhanced channels only) • `Waiting` • `Paused` (enhanced channels only) • `Inactive` (enhanced channels only) • `Ended` • `Error` (enhanced channels only) To learn more about these statuses, see Lifecycle of a Messaging Session in Salesforce Help.
TargetUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the target user associated with this Messaging session. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetUser **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

MessagingSessionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MessagingSessionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

MessagingSessionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

MessagingSessionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MessagingTemplate

Represents a Messaging template used to send pre-formatted messages. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the Messaging template.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The API name for the Messaging template. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the Messaging template.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the Messaging template.
`Message`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The body text of the Messaging template.

MetadataPackage

Represents a package that has been developed in the org you're logged in to. Applies to unlocked, unmanaged, first-generation, and second-generation managed packages.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the package.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For first-generation and second-generation managed packages, and unlocked packages with namespaces, this field is the namespace prefix assigned to the package. For unmanaged packages, or no-namespace unlocked packages, this field is blank.
`PackageCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of package. Valid values are: • `Application` (internal use only) • `Module` (internal use only) • `Package`—Represents either an unmanaged package or a first-generation managed package. • `Package2`—Represents either an unlocked package or a second-generation managed package. The default value is Package. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Show all managed and unmanaged packages in the org	`SELECT Name, NamespacePrefix FROM MetadataPackage`
Show only managed packages in the org	`SELECT Name, NamespacePrefix FROM MetadataPackage WHERE NamespacePrefix <> ''`

MetadataPackageVersion

Represents a package version (managed or unmanaged) that has been uploaded from the org you're logged in to.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BuildNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The build number of the version. For example, if you upload two beta versions, they have build numbers 1 and 2. Then, when you upload a non-beta version, the build number is 3. When you upload a new version, the build number resets to 1.
`IsDeprecated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the package version is deprecated. Available in API version 46.0 and later.
`MajorVersion`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The first number in a package version number. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
`MetadataPackageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character package ID starting with `033`.
`MinorVersion`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The second number in a package version number. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the package version.
`PatchVersion`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The third number in a package version number, if present. A version number either has an `x.y` format or an `x.y.z` format. The `x` represents the major version, `y` the minor version, and `z` the patch version.
`ReleaseState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If the package version is a beta version, the value is `Beta`. Otherwise, the value is `Released`.

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Get all package versions for the package that has a `MetadataPackageID` of 033D00000001xQlIAI	`SELECT Id, Name, ReleaseState, MajorVersion, MinorVersion, PatchVersion FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI'`
Get the package version for the package with a specific `MetadataPackageID` and a major version greater than 1	`SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId ='033D00000001xQlIAI' AND MajorVersion > 1`
Get released package versions for the package with a specific `MetadataPackageID`	`SELECT Id FROM MetadataPackageVersion WHERE MetadataPackageId = '033D00000001xQlIAI' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'`

Java Code Sample

Suppose you want to push version 3.4.6 of your package to all orgs. Let's write some code to identify the orgs eligible for the upgrade. This example demonstrates how to generate the list of subscriber orgs eligible to be upgraded to version 3.4.6 of a package.

This code sample uses the Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
// Finds all Active subscriber orgs that have the package installed
String PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY = "Select OrgKey from PackageSubscribers where
OrgStatus = 'Active' and InstalledStatus = 'I'";

// Finds all MetadataPackageVersions lower than the version given, including the list
// of subscribers for each version
String METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY = "Select Id, Name, ReleaseState, (%s) from"
 + " MetadataPackageVersion where MetadataPackageId = '%s' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'"

 + " AND (MajorVersion < 3 OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion < 4)"
 + " OR (MajorVersion = 3 and MinorVersion = 4 and PatchVersion < 6))";

// conn is an EnterpriseConnection instance initialized with a ConnectionConfig object
// representing a connection to the developer org of the package
QueryResult results = conn.query(String.format(METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY,
PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY));

// This list will hold all of the PackageSubscriber objects that are eligible for upgrade
// to the given version
```

```
List<PackageSubscriber> subscribers = new ArrayList<>();
for (SObject mpvso : results.getRecords()) {

  // Cast the sObject to a MetadataPackageVersion
  MetadataPackageVersion mpv = (MetadataPackageVersion) mpvso;

  // Add subscribers to our list
  if (mpv.getPackageSubscribers() != null) {
   for (SObject psso : mpv.getPackageSubscribers().getRecords()) {
    subscribers.add((PackageSubscriber) psso);
   }
 }
}
```

Next Step

Create a push request using PackagePushRequest.

Metric

The Metric object represents the components of a goal metric such as its name, metric type, and current value.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CompletionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The completion date of the metric.
`CurrentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The current value of the metric.

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the metric. The maximum length is 65,535 characters.
DueDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The due date of the metric.
GoalId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the goal the metric is related to.
InitialValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The initial value of the metric.
IsCompletionMetric	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. If `true`, the metric measures whether or not the metric is finished. If `false`, the metric measures how much is finished compared to a targeted value.
LastComment	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description A comment that provides more context about the metric, such as its status or progress. The maximum length is 255 characters.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed a record that is related to this metric.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp that indicates when a user last viewed this metric. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the metric.
Progress	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The overall progress of the metric.

Field Name	Details
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the related record type.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the metric.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the metric. Possible values include: • Not Started • On Track • Behind • Critical • Completed • Postponed • Canceled • Not Completed
TargetValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The target value of the metric.
Weight	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The weight of the metric. The sum of the weights should equal 100%.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MetricFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

MetricHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MetricOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MetricShare
Sharing is available for the object.

MetricDataLink

The link between the metric and the data source, such as a report.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DatasourceFieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The field name of the data source, such as a report summary field.

Field Name	Details
DataSourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the data source.
LastSynchronizationTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last time the data was synchronized.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name given to the data link record.
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the metric that the data is linked to.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

MetricDataLinkHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

MilestoneType

Represents a milestone (required step in a customer support process). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admins, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the milestone.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Update **Description** The name of the milestone.
`RecurrenceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create,Update **Description** The type of recurrence for the milestone.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage the milestone type for CaseMilestone records.

SEE ALSO:

CaseMilestone

SlaProcess

MLField

Represents a single field in a data definition. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Entity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that contains the field.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field.

MlIntentUtteranceSuggestion

Represents a customer input, used for training purposes in the feedback loop process of a conversation. Admins can add these inputs to the intent training model. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ConfigId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
IntentSuggestion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The recommended intent.
ReviewStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted Picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: Ignore, New
Utterance	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The text input from the end user.
UtteranceCount	**Type** integer **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A count of the Utterance field.

MLPredictionDefinition

Represents a prediction definition that specifies details about the prediction. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ApplicationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the parent AI Application.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the prediction. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch

Field	Details
	• `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label that identifies the prediction throughout the Salesforce user interface.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies the namespace of the prediction, if installed with a managed package.
`PredictionField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Field that the prediction is based on.
`PushbackField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Field that the prediction writes scores to.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The status of the prediction. Possible values are: • `Disabled` • `Draft` • `Enabled`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of model that returns the prediction values. Possible values are: • `BinaryClassification` • `DeepLearningIntentClassification` • `DeepLearningNameEntityRecognition` • `GlobalDeepLearningIntentClassification` • `GlobalDeepLearningNameEntityRecognition` • `LanguageDetection` • `MulticlassClassification` • `Regression` • `ScoringSpecificOutcome`

MLModel

Represents an AI model that can be used in Einstein Prediction Builder, Einstein Recommendation Builder, and other Einstein features. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

This object contains information that represents many types of AI models. Some fields contain information for only a specific type of model.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
ApprovalStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the model is approved, pending approval, or rejected. Possible values are: • `Approved` • `Pending` • `Rejected` The default value is `Pending`.
Dataset	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the dataset used to create the model.
ModelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of model. Possible values are: • `BinaryClassification` • `DecisionTree` • `DeepLearningIntent` • `DeepLearningNER` • `GeneralizedLinearModels` • `GlobalDeepLearningIntent` • `GlobalDeepLearningNER` • `GlobalLanguageDetection` • `GradientBoostedTrees` • `LinearRegression` • `LinearSupportVectorClassifiers`

Field	Details
	• `LogisticRegression` • `MulticlassClassification` • `NaiveBayes` • `NeuralNet` • `PopularityCount` • `RandomForest` • `Regression` • `XGBoost`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
`PredictionDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related prediction definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PredictionDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLPredictionDefinition
`RecommendationDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related recommendation definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecommendationDefinition

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** MLRecommendationDefinition
`ScoringStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether scoring is enabled or disabled. Possible values are: • `Disabled` • `Enabled`
`TrainingEndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the date and time when the training ended.
`TrainingStartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the date and time when the training started.

MLModelFactor

Represents a field value that has a positive or negative effect on the model's score. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
`Correlation`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows the strength of association between the variable and the outcome. The higher the correlation, the greater the association.
`FactorType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of factor. Possible values are: • `ModelFactlet`—The field value strongly influences the outcome because the model determined that this field is always important. For example, the model can decide that the field `Industry` is always important to the outcome, regardless of its value. • `ModelFactor`—The field value is important to the outcome because the field's value is significant. For example, the model can decide that the `Annual Revenue` field value is important to the outcome because the value is above $1,000,000 or below $50,000.
`Importance`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows how much the variable influences the outcome. The higher the value, the greater the impact.
`ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related model. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Model **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModel
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of model factor. Possible values are: • `And` • `Basic` • `Or`
Weight	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates how significant the field value is to the outcome or score. Model factlets tend to have higher weights than model factors.

MLModelFactorComponent

Represents information about the related MLModelFactor. For example, this object can represent a field value or a field range such as “Title = CEO” or “Annual Revenue >10000000”. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
`FactorLabelKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Maps the model factor component to a label that can be displayed to the user.
`FeatureType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** `FeatureType` and `FeatureValue` indicate a feature that doesn't have a corresponding field. For example, to indicate the feature "Percent = 97%", the `FeatureType` is `Percent` and the `FeatureValue` is `97`. Possible values are: • `Binary` • `Combobox` • `Currency` • `Date` • `DateTime` • `Email` • `ID` • `Integral` • `MultiPicklist` • `Percent` • `Phone` • `Picklist` • `Real` • `Text`

Field	Details
	• `TextArea` • `URL`
`FeatureValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The feature's value. See `FeatureType`.
`LeftHandDerivedField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the name of the field on the left side of the equation. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, this value is `Title`.
`ModelFactorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModelFactor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ModelFactor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModelFactor
`ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModel. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Model **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModel
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the model.
`Operator`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the operator. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, the operator is `Equals`. Possible values are: • `Contains` • `EndsWith` • `Equals` • `GreaterThan` • `IsNotNull` • `IsNull` • `LessThan` • `NotEquals` • `StartsWith`
`RightHandDerivedField`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor component is an equation, this field represents the name of the field on the right side of the equation.

Field	Details
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor has multiple model factor components, this field indicates the order in which this model factor component appears.
Value	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the model factor component specifies a value, this field represents the value. For example, if the model factor component is `Title = CEO`, this field is `CEO`.

MLModelMetric

Represents a metric or statistic about the related model, such as accuracy, precision, or RSquared. Use a model's metrics to learn about its performance and to compare it with other models. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available with Einstein Prediction Builder and Einstein Recommendation Builder.

Fields

Field	Details
BasicMetricValue	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of a basic metric. A basic metric is a single number. For metrics that comprise a set of graph points, see `ComplexMetricValue` .

Field	Details
ComplexMetricValue	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The X and Y values for a complex metric. A complex metric is a coordinate on a graph. For example, in classification models, you can use a line on a graph to create classification categories.
DataSetType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of dataset. Possible values are: • Baseline • HoldOut • Live • Model • Training
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the model training finished.
GraphType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of graph. Possible values are: • ConfidencePlot • ConfusionMatrixPerThreshold • DiscountedCumulativeGainsGraph • HitRateGraph

Field	Details
	• `KBasedRankingGraph` • `LiftPlot` • `MeanReciprocalRankGraph` • `MultiClassConfusionMatrixPerThreshold` • `MultiClassMisclassifications` • `NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGainsGraph` • `PrecisionGraph` • `RecallGraph` • `RegressionErrorBands`
`MetricType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of metric. Possible values are: • `Accuracy` • `AveragePrecision` • `BalancedAccuracy` • `DiscountedCumulativeGainAtK` • `ExpectedTopAbsoluteRank` • `ExpectedTopPercentileRank` • `F1Score` • `FMeasure` • `HitRateAtK` • `LiftBucket` • `MeanAbsoluteError` • `MeanAbsoluteRank` • `MeanAveragePrecisionAtK` • `MeanPercentileRank` • `MeanReciprocalRank` • `MeanReciprocalRankAtK` • `MeanTopReciprocalRank` • `NormalizedDiscountedCumulativeGainsAtK` • `Precision` • `PrecisionAtK` • `RSquared`

Field	Details
	- `Recall` - `RecallAtK` - `RootMeanSquaredError` - `auPR` - `auROC`
`ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related MLModel. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Model **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MLModel
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An automatically generated ID that uniquely identifies the metric.
`RowCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of rows.
`Span`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time span for the metric. Possible values are: - `Day`

Field	Details
	• `Hour` • `Month` • `SinceLastAction` • `Week`
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the model training started.

MLRecommendationDefinition

For internal use only.

MobileSecurityPolicy

Enables mobile security policies on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date a mobile security policy is enforced.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A value indicating whether a mobile security policy is enabled. The default value is 'false'.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The two-to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the mobile security policy.
MobilePlatform	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile operating system. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Android` • `iOS`
`MobileSecurityAssignmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the ID of the mobile security assignment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MobileSecurityAssignment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MobileSecurityAssignment
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`RuleValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Value of the mobile security policy rule.

Field	Details
RuleValueType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy rule. Possible values are: • Boolean • Text • TextList
SeverityLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The severity level of a mobile security policy. Possible values are: • Critical • Error • Info • Warn
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy. Possible values are: • AllowedDeviceList—Allowed Device List • Block3dTouch—Block 3D Touch • BlockCalendar—Block Calendar • BlockCamera—Block Camera • BlockContacts—Block Contacts • BlockCustomKeyboard—Block Custom Keyboard • BlockFileBackup—Block File Backup • BlockMicrophone—Block Microphone • BlockOsSharing—Block OS Share Actions

Field	Details
	• `BlockedDeviceList`—Blocked Device List • `BrowserUriScheme`—Mobile Browser URI Scheme • `CheckBiometric`—Check Biometric Login Data • `DevicePasscode`—Require Device Passcode • `DisableUrlCaching`—Disable URL Caching • `JailbrokenDevice`—Block Jailbroken Device • `LogCertPin`—Log Certificate Pinning • `LogEmail`—Log Email • `LogPhonecall`—Log Phone Call • `LogPolicyResult`—Log Security Policy Evaluation Result • `LogScreenshot`—Log Screenshot • `LogTextmessage`—Log SMS • `LogoutAfterRestart`—Log Out User After Device Restart • `LogoutOnBiometricChange`—Log Out User After Changing Biometric Login Data • `MalwareDetection`—Malware Detection • `ManInMiddle`—Block Man In The Middle Attack • `MaxOffline`—Maximum Days Offline Without Policy Refresh • `MaximumAppVersion`—Maximum Application Version • `MaximumOsVersion`—Maximum OS Version • `MinimumAppVersion`—Minimum Application Version • `MinimumOsVersion`—Minimum OS Version • `MinimumSecurityPatchVersion`—Minimum Security Patch Version • `PhonecallUriScheme`—Phone Call Application Handler • `Screenshot`—Block Screenshot

MobileSecurityUserMetric

Represents the metrics for users who have Enhanced Mobile Security policies enforced. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date the metrics were collected.
UserCount	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of users who have mobile security policies enforced.

Usage

A user with the Manage Enhanced Mobile App Security permission can run this SOQL query.

```
SELECT MetricsDate, UserCount
FROM MobileSecurityUserMetric
ORDER BY MetricsDate DESC
```

MobileSettingsAssignment

Represents the assignment of a particular field service mobile settings configuration to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
FieldServiceMobileSettingsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a set of field service mobile settings.
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the profile to associate with the set of field service mobile settings.

MobSecurityCertPinConfig

Configuration of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
CertificateHash	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the certificate.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API.
DomainName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the domain.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is False.
IsSubdomainIncluded	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is False.
Language	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The two-to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label of the mobile security pin.

Field	Details
`MobilePlatform`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile operating system. Possible values are: • `Android` • `iOS`
`MobileSecurityAssignmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the ID of the mobile security assignment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MobileSecurityAssignment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MobileSecurityAssignment
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field	Details
	• In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`SeverityLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The severity level of a mobile security policy. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `Error` • `Info` • `Warn`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of pin Possible values are: • `AuthServer`—Authentication Server • `Resource`—Resource

MobSecurityCertPinEvent

The event of mobile security certificate pinning on the Salesforce mobile app with Enhanced Mobile Security. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

Accessing this object requires the Enhanced Mobile App Security add-on subscriptions and the Enforce Enhanced Mobile App Security user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
AppPackageIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The unique identifier for the certificate.
AppVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The version of the app.
CertPinResults	**Type** json **Properties** Create **Description** The results of certificate pinning.
DeviceIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The hardware IDs or IDs to uniquely identify a mobile device.
DeviceModel	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The model of the mobile device.
EventDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The date of the certificate pinning event.
EventDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The description of the certificate pinning event.
EventIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The ID of the certificate pinning event.
EventUuid	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The universally unique identifier of the event.
OsName	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The name of the operating system.
OsVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create **Description** The version of the operating system.
ReplayId	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The position of the event in the event stream.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create **Description** This is polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`WebkitVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The version of the web browser engine developed by Apple.

MsgChannelLanguageKeyword

Represents the consent configuration for a Messaging channel. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CustomKeywords`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The keywords a Messaging end user can send to receive the Custom Response.
`CustomResponse`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user sends a Custom Keyword.
`DoubleOptInKeywords`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to doubly opt in to receiving messages.
`HelpKeywords`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to request help during a Messaging session.
`HelpResponse`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user requests help.
`MasterLanguage`	**Type** textarea **Properties** **Description** The language used for this consent configuration.
`MessagingChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the associated Messaging channel. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MessagingChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingChannel
`OptInConfirmation`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user opts in to receiving messages.
`OptInKeywords`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to explicitly opt in to receiving messages.
`OptOutConfirmation`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The automated response sent when a Messaging end user opts out of receiving messages.
`OptOutKeywords`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The keywords a Messaging end user can send to opt out of receiving messages.

MyDomainDiscoverableLogin

Represents configuration settings when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. Login Discovery provides an identity-first login experience, where the login page contains the identifier field only. Based on the identifier entered, a handler determines how to authenticate the user. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApexHandlerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler that contains the Discovery authentication logic. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.

Field Name	Details
ExecuteApexHandlerAsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the handler. Requires Manage User permission. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExecuteApexHandlerAs **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the MasterLabel. Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish - Mexican) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese - Brazilian) • ru (Russian) • sv (Swedish) • th (Thai) • zh_CN (Chinese - Simplified) • zh_TW (Chinese - Traditional)

Field Name	Details
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the action link group template.
`UsernameLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Login prompt on login page when the My Domain login page type is Discovery. It supports localization with custom labels.

Usage

Use this object to access the My Domain Login Discovery Page, which is a login page type that prompts users to identity themselves with an email address, phone number, or custom identifier. My Domain Login Discovery performs an interview-based login process, where users are first prompted to provide identity and then authenticated. For example, users receive a verification code that they enter to complete the login process.

MutingPermissionSet

Represents a set of disabled permissions and is used in conjunction with PermissionSetGroup. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Use a muting permission set with a permission set group to mute certain permissions. For instance, you have a subscriber org using a managed package that contains a permission set group. To use the existing permission set group, the subscriber org can disable specific permissions with a muting permission set. Or, perhaps you have a permission set group that contains several permission sets managed by different departments. Use a muting permission set to disable specific permissions based on your organization's needs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations
- Assign Permission Sets

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance can slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the muting permission set. Possible values are: • da (Danish) • de (German) • en_US (English) • es (Spanish) • es_MX (Spanish - Mexican) • fi (Finnish) • fr (French) • it (Italian) • ja (Japanese) • ko (Korean) • nl_NL (Dutch) • no (Norwegian) • pt_BR (Portuguese - Brazilian) • ru (Russian)

Field Name	Details
	• `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The muting permission set label for the aggregated, disabled permissions.
`Permissions`*`PermissionName`*	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** One field for each permission. If `true`, the permission is disabled in the related permission set group. The number of fields varies depending on the permissions for the organization and license type. To get a list of available permissions, use `describeSObjects()`.

Usage

Use MutingPermissionSet to disable specified permissions within a permission set group.

Name

Non-queryable object that provides information about foreign key traversals when the foreign key has more than one parent.

This object is used to retrieve information from related records where the related record can be from more than one object type (a polymorphic foreign key). For example, the owner of a case can be either a user or a group (queue). This object allows retrieval of the owner name, whether the owner is a user or a group (queue). You can use a describe call to access the information about parents for an object, or you can use the `who`, `what`, or `owner` fields (depending on the object) in SOQL queries. This object can't be directly accessed.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
Alias	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user alias. This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the user or group (queue).
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name of the user, contact, or lead.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the related record is an active user (`true`) or not (`false`). This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last name of the user, contact, or lead.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`MiddleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The middle name of the user contact, or lead.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the parent of the object queried. If the parent is a user, contact, or lead, the value is a concatenation of the `FirstName`, `MiddleName`, `LastName`, and `Suffix` fields of the related record.
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number of the user. This field contains a value only if the related record is a user.
`Profile`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The Profile of the user. Only populated if the related record is a user.

Field	Details
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user's Profile. Only populated if the related record is a user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
Suffix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name suffix of the user, contact, or lead.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The title of the user, for example CFO or CEO.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A list of the types of sObject that can be an owner of this object. You can use this field to filter on a type of owner, for example, return only the leads owned by a user.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Contains the name that a user enters to log into the API or the user interface. The value for this field is in the form of an email address, and is only populated if the related record is a user.
`UserRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Name of the `Role` played by the user. Only populated for user rows.
`UserRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user role associated with this object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserRole

Usage

To query on relationships where the parent can be more than one type of object, use `who`, `what`, or `owner` relationship fields.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

NamedCredential

Represents a named credential, which specifies the URL of a callout endpoint and its required authentication parameters in one definition. A named credential can be specified as an endpoint to simplify the setup of authenticated callouts. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Note: All credentials stored within this entity are encrypted under a framework that is consistent with other encryption frameworks on the platform. Salesforce encrypts your credentials by auto-creating org-specific keys. Credentials encrypted using the previous encryption scheme have been migrated to the new framework.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Salesforce ID of the authentication provider, which defines the service that provides the login process and approves access to the external system. Only users with the "Customize Application" and "Manage AuthProviders" permissions can view this field. This field is a relationship field. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 39.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0. **Relationship Name** AuthProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider
`AuthTokenEndpointUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field Name	Details
	Description The URL where SON Web Tokens (JWTs) are exchanged for access tokens. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`CalloutOptionsAllowMergeFieldsInBody`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** For Apex callouts, indicates whether the code can use merge fields to populate HTTP request bodies with org data. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`CalloutOptionsAllowMergeFieldsInHeader`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** For Apex callouts, indicates whether the code can use merge fields to populate HTTP headers with org data. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`CalloutOptionsGenerateAuthorizationHeader`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether Salesforce automatically generates a standard authorization header for each callout to the named credential–defined endpoint. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Endpoint`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The root URL of the endpoint. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`JwtAudience`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** External service or other allowed recipients for the JSON Web Token. Written as JSON, with a quoted string for a single audience and an array of quoted strings for multiple audiences. Single audience example: `"aud1"`. Multiple audiences example: `["aud1", "aud2", "aud3"]`. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`JwtFormulaSubject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Formula string calculating the JSON Web Token's subject. API names and constant strings, in single quotes, can be included. Allows a dynamic Subject unique per user requesting the token. For example, `'User='+$User.Id`. Use this field when `PrincipalType` is set to `PerUser`. Corresponds to Per User Subject in the user interface. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`JwtIssuer`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specify who issued the JSON Web Token using a case-sensitive string. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`JwtTextSubject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Static text, without quotes, that specifies the JSON Web Token subject. Use this field when `PrincipalType` is set to `NamedUser`. Corresponds to Named Principal Subject in the user interface. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`JwtValidityPeriodSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of seconds that the JSON Web Token is valid. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials.

Field Name	Details
	This field was first available in API version 46.0, this field is deprecated in API version 56.0.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the `MasterLabel`.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the named credential. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation.
`PrincipalType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Tracks users who are accessing the external system. `Anonymous` implies that a user identity isn't specified for external system access. `Named Principal` uses one user identity for all users to access the external system. This field is only valid for legacy named credentials. This field is deprecated in API version 56.0.

Usage

Use the NamedCredential object to query named credentials in your organization.

> **Note:** Some named credential fields rely on per-user authentication to connect with an external system. If an admin edits one of these fields, then the previously authenticated credentials can get invalidated, requiring individual users to reauthenticate.

SEE ALSO:

ExternalDataUserAuth

ExternalDataSource

NamespaceRegistry

Represents a namespace that you can link to scratch orgs that were created from your org's Dev Hub. You use the namespace when developing, packaging, and releasing an app. You can't create this object with the API. Use the **Link Namespace** action in the Dev Hub graphical interface to insert a `NamespaceRegistry` record. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of this namespace registry entry.
`NamespaceOrg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The org ID of the Developer Edition org where you've registered the namespace you want to link.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that you want to link to the scratch org.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

NamespaceRegistryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

NamespaceRegistryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:
ActiveScratchOrg
ScratchOrgInfo

NavigationLinkSet

Represents the navigation menu in an Experience Cloud site. A navigation menu consists of items that users can click to go to other parts of the site. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

`create()`, `delete()`, `update()`, and `upsert()` are available in API version 45.0 and later.

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Create and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** Language for the navigation menu. Valid values are: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Create and Update are available in API version 45.0 and later. **Description** Label for the navigation menu.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort Create is available in API version 45.0 and later. Update is available in API versions 45.0 to 47.0. **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site.

NavigationMenuItem

Represents a single menu item in a NavigationLinkSet. Use this object to create, delete, or update menu items in your Experience Cloud site's navigation menu. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessRestriction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines if the menu item is available to guest users who aren't required to log in to the Experience Cloud site.

Field Name	Details
DefaultListViewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the value of the `Type` field is SalesforceObject, the value is the ID of the default list view for the object.
DraftRowID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the draft navigation menu item. The ID is unique within your organization.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text that appears in the navigation menu for this item.
NavigationLinkSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The navigation menu that this item is included in.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The parent navigation menu.
Position	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The location of the menu item in the navigation menu.
`Status`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents if the navigation menu item is published or not. The values can only be DRAFT, LIVE, or null. In API versions 42 and earlier, if the Status field is not set, the field defaults to LIVE. When queried and Status is not part of the query filter, only the NavigationMenuItem objects with a status of LIVE return. In API versions 43 and later, if the Status field is not set, the field defaults to DRAFT. When queried and Status is not part of the query filter, all NavigationMenuItem objects return regardless of status.
`Target`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `Type` is ExternalLink or InternalLink, the target is the URL that the link points to. For ExternalLink, your entry looks like this: *`https://salesforce.com`*. For InternalLink, use a relative URL, such as *`/contactsupport`*.
`TargetPrefs`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If `Type` is ExternalLink, determines whether a navigation menu item opens in the same tab.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of navigation menu item. The available values are: • SalesforceObject—Available objects include accounts, cases, contacts, and custom objects.

Field Name	Details
	• ExternalLink—Links to a URL outside of your Experience Cloud site. For example, *https://salesforce.com*. • Event—An event, such as logging in, logging out, or switching accounts. Event is internal only and can't be used in custom components. • GlobalAction—Enables users to create object records, but the new record has no relationship with other records. • InternalLink—Links to a relative URL inside your Experience Cloud site. For example, */contactsupport*. • NavigationalTopic—A dropdown list with links to the navigational topics in your Experience Cloud site. • SystemLink—A system link, such as a link to Experience Builder, Workspaces, or Salesforce setup.

Usage

You can add up to 20 navigation menu items. You can translate navigation menu items using the Translation Workbench.

NavigationMenuItemLocalization

Represents the translated value of a navigation menu item in an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Navigation menus are available only in Experience Cloud sites created using Experience Builder templates. To use navigation menus in LWR templates, you must build a custom navigation menu component.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The language of the translated navigation menu item. The picklist contains the following supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer.

Field Name	Details
	• In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the navigation menu item that this translated value applies to.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated text for the navigation menu item. Label is **Translation Text**.

Network

Represents an Experience Cloud site. Salesforce Experience Cloud lets you create branded spaces for your employees, customers, and partners. You can customize and create experiences, whether they're communities, sites, or portals, to meet your business needs, then transition seamlessly between them. Experience Cloud sites let you share information, records, and files with coworkers and stakeholders all in one place. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AllowedExtensions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies the types of files allowed in your site. This list of file types lets you control what members upload and also prevents spammers from polluting your site with inappropriate files. Available in API version 36.0 and later. Separate file types with a comma (for example: *jpg,docx,txt*). You can enter lowercase and uppercase letters. You can enter up to 1,000 characters. To allow all file types, leave this field empty.
CaseCommentEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when submitting a comment on a case. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
ChangePasswordEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when notifying users that their password has been reset.
ChgEmailVerNewEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when notifying users that their email address has been changed. This email is sent to the user's new email address.
ChgEmailVerOldEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when notifying users that their email address has been changed. This email is sent to the user's old email address.
Description	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the site.
`DeviceActEmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when users log in from an unrecognized browser, app, or IP address. The email contains a one-time password that users enter to verify their identity. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`EmailFooterLogoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Document object that displays as an image in the footer of Chatter emails.
`EmailFooterText`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text that displays in the footer of Chatter emails.
`EmailSenderAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Email address from which emails are sent. Note: To change the `EmailSenderAddress` value, you must first specify `NewSenderAddress`, which triggers the sending of an address change verification email. After you complete the address verification process, `EmailSenderAddress` changes to the specified `NewSenderAddress`.

Field Name	Details
EmailSenderName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name from which emails are sent.
enableImageOptimizationCDN	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** The setting that optimizes cached images for guest users on all devices when a site uses Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
FirstActivationDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the site was first activated. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later. If the site was activated or inactive before the release of API version 34.0, this field returns the date that the site was first created.
ForgotPasswordEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when users forget their password.
HeadlessForgotPasswordTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template to use with the Headless Forgot Password Flow. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
HeadlessRegistrationTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template to use for identity verification during the Headless Registration Flow. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
LockoutEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when users try to reset their password after locking themselves out because of too many login attempts. This field is available in API version 43.0 and later.
MaxFileSizeKb	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the maximum file size (in KBs) that members can upload in your site. Available in API version 36.0 and later. Enter a number between 3072 KB and your org's maximum file size. To use the default limit of 2 GB, leave this field empty.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the site.
NewSenderAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Email address that has been entered as the new value for `EmailSenderAddress` but hasn't been verified yet. After a user has requested to change the sender email address and has successfully responded to the verification email, the `NewSenderAddress` value overwrites the value in `EmailSenderAddress`. This value becomes the email address from which emails are sent. Note: • If verification is pending for a new email address and you set `NewSenderAddress` to null, the verification request is canceled. • `NewSenderAddress` is automatically set to null after `EmailSenderAddress` has been set to the new verified address. • If verification is pending for a new email address, and you specify a different new address for this field, only the latest value is retained and used for verification.
`OptionsActionOverrideEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Override the action that occurs when users click a default button, like New or Edit, with a Lightning component. For example, show a custom window instead of the one that Salesforce provides. Assign action overrides in the Object Manager. In the UI, this setting is available in the Administration Workspace, under **Administration** > **Preferences** under Experience Management This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`OptionsAllowInternalUserLogin`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether internal users can log in with their internal credentials on the site login page. This field is available in API version 37.0 and later.
`OptionsAllowMembersToFlag`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Determines whether users can flag posts, comments, or files as inappropriate. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later. The ability to flag files is available in version 30.0 and later.
`OptionsApexCDNCachingEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether public data from @wire calls to Apex methods is cached only for guest users. This setting applies only to sites using Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OptionsDirectMessagesEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Controls the availability of direct messages in an Experience Builder site. This field is available in API version 39.0 and later.
`OptionsEnableTalkingAboutStats`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether site users see how many people are discussing a topic. The number of people discussing the topic appears as the user types the topic and the system gives topic suggestions. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
`OptionsEnableTopicAssignmentRules`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, displays knowledgeable people in key areas, for example, on Topic Detail pages.

Field Name	Details
OptionsExpFriendlyUrlsAsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, URL slugs are on by default for Product and Category pages in LWR Commerce stores. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
OptionsExperienceBundleBasedSnaOverrideEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, the Service Not Available Page is an auto-generated Experience Builder-based page. When false, the Service Not Available page uses a static resource page that is set in **Workspaces** > **Administration** > **Pages**. The default value is true. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
OptionsGatherCustomerSentimentData	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, collects data about user likes, upvotes, and downvotes.
OptionsGuestChatterEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Specifies whether guest users can access public Chatter groups in the site without logging in.
OptionsGuestFileAccessEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, lets guest users view asset files and CMS content that's available to the site. Guest users can access shared asset files and published CMS content that's made for external use, even if it isn't used. Shared asset files include images that are associated with topics, recognition badges, branding, and account

Field Name	Details
	branding. This preference is automatically enabled if public access is enabled at the page or site level in Experience Builder.
`OptionsGuestMemberVisibility`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, lets guest users see who else is part of the site, including non-guest users. In the UI, this setting appears in the Administration Workspace under **Administration** > **Preferences** . Available in API version 47.0 and later.
`OptionsHeadlessFrgtPswEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, Headless Forgot Password Flow is enabled. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`OptionsImageOptimizationCDNEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, cached images are optimized to suit any device that guest users use to access your site. This feature is available only for sites that use Salesforce's CDN for Digital Experiences. In the UI, this setting appears in the Administration Workspace under **Administration** > **Preferences**. Available in API version 56.0 and later.
`OptionsInvitationsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can invite others to the site.
`OptionsKnowledgeableEnabled`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can see knowledgeable people for topics and endorse people for topics.
`OptionsLWRExperienceConnectedAppEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, enhances the performance and scalability of Connect API calls made from Lightning web components in an enhanced LWR site. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`OptionsMemberVisibility`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Controls user visibility on a per-site basis. If true, the See other members of this site preference is enabled for the selected site. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`OptionsMobileImageOptimizationEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** If true, file asset images are optimized for mobile display. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`OptionsNetworkSentimentAnalysis`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description If true, enables sentiment analysis in a site. In the UI, this setting is available in the Administration Workspace, under **Administration** > **Preferences**. This field is available in API version 40.0 and later.
`OptionsNicknameDisplayEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether user nicknames display instead of their first and last names in most places in the site. A few restrictions to keep in mind about nickname display: • Records and user lookups on records show full names. Keep in mind, though, that you can control record and user visibility with sharing rules. • Mobile notifications in the Salesforce mobile app show full names. You can turn off mobile notifications in the app to avoid this display. • Searches by first, last, and full names aren't restricted and return matches, but the search results display only nicknames. Global search auto-complete recommendations show any first, last, and full names that the user has searched by or accessed via a record or another location. The recent items list also shows first, last, and full under the same conditions.
`OptionsPrivateMessagesEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether users can send and receive Chatter messages in the site.
`OptionsProfileBasedLayoutsForKnowledgeSearchEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When true, provides a grid layout for Knowledge search results. With grid layout in place, you can edit search profile layouts on the Knowledge object to show and hide different search result fields for different profiles. When you enable the standard grid layout, search-term highlighting isn't available. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`OptionsRecognitionBadgingEnabled`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether Recognition Badges is enabled for the site.
`OptionsReputationEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines if reputation is calculated and displayed for members. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
`OptionsReputationRecordConversationsDisabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Disables the feed on reputation records.
`OptionsSelfRegistrationEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether customers and partners can self-register to join the site. Customers and partners are users with External Identity, Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. If `true`, displays a **Not a member?** link on the login page that points to the default self-registration page. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`OptionsSendWelcomeEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether a welcome email is sent when a new user is added to the site.
`OptionsShowAllNetworkSettings`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether settings in Experience Management that were hidden based on how you set up your site are visible or remain hidden. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later.
`OptionsSiteAsContainerEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether the site is an Experience Builder site (`true`) or a Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce site (`false`). This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`OptionsThreadedDiscussionsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether threaded discussions are enabled for the site. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
`OptionsTopicFilteringForKnowledgeSearchEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether topic filtering is enabled for Knowledge search. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OptionsTopicSuggestionsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Enables topic suggestions when users write posts. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OptionsUpDownVoteEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether up and down voting is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
SelfRegMicroBatchSubErrorEmailTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the profile assigned to users who self-register using micro-batchng. Only applies if self-registration using micro-batching is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
SelfRegProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the profile assigned to users who self-register. Only applies if self-registration is enabled for the site. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the site. Available values are: • `Live`—The site is online and members can access it. Label is `Published`. • `DownForMaintenance`—The site was previously published, but was taken offline. Members with the Create and Set Up Experiences permission can still access the setup for offline sites regardless of profile or membership. Members aren't able to access offline sites, but they still appear in the user interface dropdown menu as `SiteName (Offline)`. Label is `Offline`.

Field Name	Details
	• `UnderConstruction`—The site hasn't yet been published. When a user's profile is associated with the site, and they've Create and Set Up Experiences permission, they can access sites in this status. After a site is published, it can never be in this status again. Label is `Preview`.
`UrlPathPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The UrlPathPrefix is a unique string at the end of the URL for the site. For example, in the site URL `MyDomainName.my.site.com/customers`, `customers` is the `UrlPathPrefix`.
`VerificationEmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when users must verify their identity, for example, when they log in without a password. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`WelcomeEmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the email template used when sending welcome emails to new members.

Usage

Use this object to find, view, and update sites in your org. If you're assigned the Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences permission, you can view all sites in the org. Users without these permissions see only the Preview or Published sites that they're members of. If you're assigned the Create and Set Up Experiences permission, you can customize site settings.

SEE ALSO:

WebStoreNetwork

NetworkActivityAudit

Represents an audit trail of moderation actions in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Action`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The moderation action a member performed on a post, comment, or file in an Experience Cloud site. Values are: • Flagged as Inappropriate—A member flagged a post, comment, or file as inappropriate. • Flagged as Spam - A member flagged a post, comment, or file as spam. • Unflagged—A member removed the flag from a post, comment, or file. • RemovedFlags—A moderator removed all flags from a post, comment, or file. • DeletedFlaggedItem—A moderator deleted a flagged post, comment, message, or file. • DeletedPendingReviewItem—A moderator deleted a post or comment with pending status. • ModerationRuleFlag—A moderation rule flagged member-generated content. • ModerationRuleBlock—A moderation rule blocked member-generated content. • ModerationRuleReplace—A moderation rule replaced member-generated content. • ModerationRuleReview—A moderation rule sent member-generated content to be reviewed and approved by a moderator.

Field Name	Details
	• ModerationRuleFreeze—A moderation rule froze a member because they created content too frequently within a specific time frame. • ModerationRuleNotify—A moderation rule notified moderators because a member created content too frequently within a specific time frame.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Notes entered by the user. If the entity being tracked is a file, records the version number of the file when it was flagged.
`EntityCreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user that created the entity being tracked.
`EntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the entity that is being tracked. The following entities are tracked: ChatterMessage, ContentDocument, ContentVersion, FeedComment, and FeedItem.
`EntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The key prefix of the entity being tracked.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the item being tracked.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site where the moderation action was performed.
`ParentEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the parent of the entity on which an action was performed.
`ParentEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The key prefix of the parent of the entity being audited.

Usage

Use this object to view an audit trail of moderation activity for your Experience Cloud sites. You must have the Modify All Data permission to access this object.

Users with Moderate Experiences Feeds, Moderate Experiences Files, or View All Data can view the audit trail using reports in the Salesforce user interface.

NetworkAffinity

Represents a junction object that associates a user profile with a Network object, that is, with an Experience Cloud site. Use NetworkAffinity to assign a default Experience Cloud site to a user profile. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To work with the NetworkAffinity object, you must have View Setup or Customize Application permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the default Experience Cloud site associated with a user profile.
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** CreateFilter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user profile the default Experience Cloud site is assigned to.

Usage

The default Experience Cloud site allows you to stamp site-agnostic email notifications to all users with that profile with the selected site's branding. The default Experience Cloud site also becomes the target destination for email notification links. Site-agnostic email notifications include notifications about records, such as cases, accounts, and opportunities.

The `NetworkId` field is not updatable through the Apex, REST API, or SOAP API. If you want to change the value for `NetworkId`, you must delete the record and create one with the right value.

NetworkAuthApiSettings

Represents the settings that control enablement, access, and security for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Forgot Password Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and their associated APIs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Headless identity features are set up via Experience Cloud sites. You must have an Experience Cloud site to access Headless Identity APIs and store users, even if users never interact with the site directly.

Fields

Field	Details
DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Forgot Password API when a password reset is requested. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/forgot_password` endpoint is required. The access token must include the `forgot_password` scope. The default value is `false`.
DoesPwdlessLoginRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Passwordless Login API when user information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/passwordless/login` endpoint. The access token must include the `pwdless_login_api` scope. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
DoesRegistrationRequireAuth	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether authentication is required to access Headless Registration API when user registration information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, an access token issued to an internal integration user in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/registration` endpoint is required. The access token must include the `user_registration_api` scope. The default value is `false`.
IsForgotPwdAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Determines whether the Headless Forgot Password Flow is enabled. The default value is `false`.
IsForgotPwdEmailTemplateAllowlistingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Descriptions** Determines whether email template allowlisting is enabled for the Headless Registration Flow, Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and Headless Forgot Password Flow. If `true`, the initial request to the headless API must include an `emailtemplate` parameter that contains only allowlisted email templates. The default value is `false`.
IsHeadlessUserRegistrationAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the Headless Registration Flow is enabled. The default value is `false`.
IsPwdlessLoginAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the Headless Passwordless Login Flow is enabled (`true`) or not (`false`). The flow is disabled by default. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
IsRecaptchaRequiredForgotPwd	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Forgot Password API when a password reset is requested. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/forgot_password` endpoint.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`.
`IsRecaptchaRequiredPwdlessLogin`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Passwordless Login API when user information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/passwordless/login` endpoint. By default, a reCAPTCHA token isn't required (`false`). This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`IsRecaptchaRequiredRgstr`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a reCAPTCHA token is required to access Headless Registration API when user registration information is submitted to Salesforce. If `true`, a reCAPTCHA token is required in your initial POST request to the `/services/auth/headless/init/registration` endpoint. The default value is `false`.
`IsUniversalClientRgstrAllowed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether self-registration and passwordless login via Universal Registration API are enabled. The default value is `false`.
`MaxPasswordResetAttempts`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of password reset attempts you allow for the Headless Forgot Password Flow before the user must request a new one-time password (OTP).

Field	Details
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of your Experience Cloud site. This ID is unique within your org. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network
RecaptchaScoreThreshold	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The lowest reCAPTCHA score that is accepted before rejecting a request to access Headless Identity APIs. This value must be between 0.5 and 1. Scores closer to 0.5 are more likely to be bots, while scores closer to 1 are more likely to be valid users. You must set a score threshold if `DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth` or `DoesRegistrationRequireAuth` fields are set to `true`. reCAPTCHA settings apply to both the Headless Registration Flow and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. Google issues a reCAPTCHA score only for reCAPTCHA v3 implementations. If you implement reCAPTCHA v2, this field doesn't apply.
RecaptchaSecretKey	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The reCAPTCHA secret key from your API key pair. You get the API key pair from Google when you set up reCAPTCHA. The secret key helps your app securely communicate with Google. You must enter a secret key if `DoesForgotPasswordRequireAuth` or `DoesRegistrationRequireAuth` are set to `true`. reCAPTCHA settings apply to both the Headless Registration Flow and the Headless Forgot Password Flow.
RegistrationExecutionUserId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who runs your headless registration Apex handler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationExecutionUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
RegistrationHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of your headless registration Apex handler. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
RegistrationUserDefaultProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the default profile that gets assigned to new users when they register. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RegistrationUserDefaultProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile

NetworkDataCategory

Represents data categories in Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Experience Cloud Sites. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has Digital Experiences and Knowledge or Service Catalog enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataCategoryGroupName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the data category group that contains one or more data categories.
`DataCategoryName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the data category.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the data category.
`ImageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Image associated with the data category.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Image **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ManagedContent
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the data category shown in the UI.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated Experience site. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network

NetworkDiscoverableLogin

Represents the Login Discoverable page from where customers and partners log in to an Experience Cloud site. Customers and partners are users with an External Identity license or any communities license for Experience Cloud. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApexHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler created by the Login Discovery page type.
ExecuteApexHandlerAsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the handler.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update Unique **Description** The ID of `NetworkId` is unique within your org.
UsernameLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Log in prompt on login page when the login page type is Login Discovery.

Usage

Use this object to access the Login Discovery Page, which is a login page type that prompts users to identify themselves with an email address, phone number, or custom identifier. DiscoverableLogin performs an interview-based login process, where users are first prompted to provide identity and then authenticated. For example, users receive a verification code that they enter to complete the login process.

Note: The NetworkDiscoverableLogin object is created when **Login Discovery Page** is selected as the login page type on the Login & Registration (L&R) page. If you later switch to another login page type, such as a Visualforce Page or Experience Builder Page, the object isn't deleted. The object persistence means you can't delete the Apex class associated with the

NetworkDiscoverableLogin object. To delete the Apex class, return to the L&R page and change the login page type back to **Login Discovery page**. Select another Apex class, and then you can delete the first one.

NetworkEmailTmplAllowlist

Represents an allowlist for the one-time password (OTP) email templates that are sent to end users during the Headless Registration Flow, the Headless Passwordless Login Flow, and the Headless Forgot Password Flow. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`EmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The IDs of the allowlisted email templates that can be sent to users during the headless authorization flows for registration, passwordless login, and forgot password. You can list multiple template IDs. When your app sends its initial request to Headless Registration API or Headless Passwordless Login API, the `emailtemplate` parameter can include only an email template ID from the allowlist. For Headless Forgot Password API, it works the same way, but only if email template allowlisting is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EmailTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailTemplate
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site for which the allowlist is being configured. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network

NetworkFeedResponseMetric

Represents an object that stores the date and time values of question posts. It captures information for question creation, answer creation, and when an answer is marked as best answer This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

The NetworkFeedResponseMetric object is available only if both NetworksEnabled and ChatterEnabled org preferences are enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BestCommentDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time a user created an answer that was later marked as best answer.
`BestCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the comment that was marked as the best answer.
`FeedItemCreatedById`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the user who created the feed item.
FeedItemDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time when the feed Item was created.
FeedItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the unique ID of the question post.
FirstCommentDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time when the first comment was created.
FirstCommentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represent the first comment on a feed Item.
MarkedAsBestCommentDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the date and time the user marked the answer as best answer.
NetworkId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents where the feed item was created.
`ParentRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the parent record. Parent records can include records like user, account, or group.

NetworkMember

Represents a member of an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your company or external users with portal profiles. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DefaultGroupNotificationFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The default frequency for sending the member's group email notifications when the member joins groups in the Experience Cloud site. The valid values are: • `P`—Email on every post • `D`—Daily digests • `W`—Weekly digests

Field Name	Details
	• `N`—Never The default value is `W`. In sites, the `Email on every post` option is disabled once more than 10,000 members choose this setting for the group. All members who had this option selected are automatically switched to `Daily digests`. However, this field is not currently enabled. These values are reserved for future use.
`DigestFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The frequency for sending the member's personal email digest for the Experience Cloud site. The valid values are: • `D`—Daily • `W`—Weekly • `N`—Never The default value is `D`. However, daily and weekly personal digests aren't currently available in sites. These values are reserved for future use.
`LastChatterActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last time the member posted or commented in the Experience Cloud site.
`MemberId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a person who is a member of an Experience Cloud site.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site that the member is part of.

Field Name	Details
`PreferencesDisableAllFeedsEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member can automatically receive email for updates in the Experience Cloud site, based on the types of feed emails and digests the member has enabled.
`PreferencesDisableBestAnswerEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email when someone selects their answer to a post as best. Available in API 46.0 and later.
`PreferencesDisableBookmarkEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has bookmarked it.
`PreferencesDisableChangeCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a change the member has made, such as an update to their profile.
`PreferencesDisableDirectMessageEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone sends them a direct message in the Experience Cloud site.
`PreferencesDisableEndorsementEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone endorses them for a topic.
`PreferencesDisableFollowersEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone in the Experience Cloud site starts following the member.
`PreferencesDisableItemFlaggedEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time a member flags a post or comment. This setting only applies for community moderators (with the Moderate Experiences Feeds permission) and group owners or managers. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`PreferencesDisableLaterCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has commented on the feed item.
`PreferencesDisableLikeEmail`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the member has liked the feed item.
`PreferencesDisableMarketingCloudEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives marketing emails sent by Journey Builder. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`PreferencesDisableMentionsPostEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is mentioned in posts.
`PreferencesDisableMessageEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is sent a Chatter message.
`PreferencesDisableProfilePostEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone posts to the member's profile.
`PreferencesDisableSharePostEmail`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member's post is shared.
`PreferencesDisCommentAfterLikeEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on a post the member has liked.
`PreferencesDisMentionsCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time the member is mentioned in comments.
`PreferencesDisProfPostCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone comments on posts on the member's profile.
`ReputationPoints`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The number of reputation points the user has accumulated by performing actions in the Experience Cloud site.

Usage

Use this object to query members of a certain Experience Cloud site and to update their email notification settings. If you have Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can view all members of any Experience Cloud site, regardless of your own membership. If you have Modify All Data or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can also update any member's email settings. Users without these permissions can update their own email settings and can see members of the Experience Cloud sites that they're also members of.

Tip: You can directly update reputation points for a member via the Salesforce API. You can also use Apex triggers to send custom notifications based on changes to reputation points.

NetworkMemberGroup

Represents a group of members in an Experience Cloud site. Members can be either users in your internal org or external users assigned portal profiles. An administrator adds members to an Experience Cloud site by adding a profile or a permission set, and any user with the profile or permission set becomes a member of the site. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Note: If a Chatter customer (from a customer group) is assigned a permission set that is also associated with an Experience Cloud site, the Chatter customer won't be added to the site.

Prior to API version 27.0, this object was called NetworkProfile.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Note: The `upsert()` call is not supported for this object.

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssignmentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of a profile or permission set within an Experience Cloud site. Values are: • `Add Calculated`—The number of users that need to be added are calculated and the add operation is in progress. • `Added`—Users with this profile or permission set are members. • `Failed Add`—Users with this profile or permission set were not successfully made members. • `Failed Remove`—Users with this profile or permission set were not successfully removed from membership.

Field Name	Details
	• `Remove Calculated`—The number of users that need to be removed are calculated and the remove operation is in progress. • `Waiting for Add`—The profile or permission set was added to the Experience Cloud site, but the async process hasn't completed yet. After the process is complete, the status is updated to `Added`. • `Waiting for Remove`—Use this status to remove all the members belonging to a profile or permission set and remove a profile or permission set from an Experience Cloud site.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site that this group of members is associated with.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile or permission set associated with the Experience Cloud site.

Usage

Use this object to view the profiles or permission sets associated with a particular Experience Cloud site. Profiles and permission sets are added and removed asynchronously, so you can also check the status of a profile or permission set that was updated in a site.

If you have Modify All Data, View All Data, or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can view all profiles or permission sets for any Experience Cloud site in the org, regardless of your membership. If you have Modify All Data or Create and Set Up Experiences, you can also add profiles or permission sets. Users without these permissions can only find profiles and permission sets for Experience Cloud sites that they're members of.

Sample Code

```
// Create a new NetworkMemberGroup with a profile as the ParentId
NetworkMemberGroup nmgInsert = new NetworkMemberGroup();
nmgInsert.setNetworkId('{enter your network ID : ODB...}');
nmgInsert.setParentId('enter the profile or permission set ID : 00e... or 0PS...');
SaveResult[] results = connection.create(new SObject[] { nmgInsert });

// Update an existing NetworkMemberGroup to be removed from the Network
NetworkMemberGroup nmgUpdate = new NetworkMemberGroup();
nmgUpdate.setId('enter your NetworkMemberGroup ID : 0DL...');
```

```
nmgUpdate.setAssignmentStatus('WaitingForRemove');
SaveResult[] results = connection.update(new SObject[] { nmgUpdate });
```

NetworkModeration

Represents a flag on an item in a community. This object is available in API version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only when your org has digital experiences enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the post, comment, or file that was flagged.
`ModerationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Determines the type of flag applied to an item. Values are: • FlagAsInappropriate • FlagAsSpam
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the community in which the item was flagged.

Field Name	Details
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort **Description** Determines visibility of a flagged item. Values are: • SelfAndModerators—The user who flagged the item and any moderators can see the flagged item. This is the default value. • ModeratorsOnly—Only moderators can see the flagged item. If ModeratorsOnly is selected, only moderators can set flags using the API.

Usage

Use this object to view the items flagged for moderation within a community. Additionally, users with “Moderate Feeds” and “Modify All Data” can remove flags.

Flags on items are created either when a member manually flags an item in a community (if flagging is enabled for that community), or when a trigger automatically flags an item because the item met the trigger criteria.

NetworkPageOverride

Represents information about custom pages used to override the default pages in Experience Cloud sites. You can create Experience Builder or Visualforce pages and override the default pages in a site. Using custom pages allows you to create a more personalized experience for your users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Only users with the Create and Setup Experiences permission can update this object.
- You can't override the Change Password Page with a page created using Experience Builder. You can only override it with a Visualforce page.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site where a custom page is used to override a default page.
`OverrideSetting`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the page used to override a default page in the Experience Cloud site. `OverrideSetting` can take the following values: • `Standard`—The standard page that comes by default with the site. • `Configurable`—The page created when the Configurable Self-Reg registration page type or the Login Discovery login page type is selected. • `Designer`—A custom page created using Experience Builder. • `Visualforce`—A custom page created using Visualforce.
`OverrideType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the default page in the Experience Cloud site that you want to override with a custom page.`OverrideType` can take the following values: • `LoginRequired` • `ChangePassword` • `ForgotPassword` • `SelfReg` • `Home`

NetworkSelfRegistration

Represents the account that self-registering Experience Cloud users are associated with by default. Self-registering users in an Experience Cloud site are required to be associated with an account, which the admin must specify while setting up self-registration for the site. If an account isn't specified, Salesforce creates person accounts (when enabled) for self-registering users. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account that self-registering users in the Experience Cloud site are associated with.
ApexHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Apex handler created by Configurable Self-Reg registration page type.
ExecuteApexHandlerAsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who is executing the configurable self-registration handler.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of `NetworkId` is unique within your org. You can use only one account per Experience Cloud site to assign self-registering users.
OptionsDisableStandardRgstrComponent	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether you can use standard Aura and Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) components for self-registration. If this field is `true`, self-registration flows that use these components don't work. For more control over self-registration, set this field to `true` if you're not using the standard self-registration component.
`OptionsIncludePassword`	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Include Password field is selected.
`OptionsShowEmail`	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Email field appears on the self-registration form.
`OptionsShowFirstName`	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the First Name field appears on the self-registration form.
`OptionsShowLastName`	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Last Name field appears on the self-registration form.

Field Name	Details
OptionsShowMobilePhone	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Mobile field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowNickname	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Nickname field appears on the self-registration form.
OptionsShowUsername	**Type** Boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Option on the Configurable Self-Reg registration page. If true, the Username field appears on the self-registration form.
VerificationMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of verification method that a user must supply when registering, which can be: • `SyncEmail`—User must supply an email address to verify identity. • `SMS`—User must supply a phone number to verify identity.

NetworkUserHistoryRecent

Represents an Experience Cloud site user's history of accessed records. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`,`query()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can view and delete these data.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessTimestamp`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The time at which the record was accessed.
`ActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the action type taken by the user. The possible values are: • Read • Write
`DomainName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The domain used to access the record.
`FeedCommentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Feed comment accessed by the user.
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group,Sort, Update **Description** Feed item accessed by the user.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site used to access the record or comment.
`NetworkUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** User's Experience Cloud site user ID to access the record or comment.
`RecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record that was accessed.
`RecordKeyPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Record's ID key prefix.
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The URL from which the user accessed the record.
`UserType`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of user who accessed this record. The possible values include: • Standard • Partner • Customer Portal Manager • Customer Portal User • Guest • High Volume Portal • CSN Only • Self Service

Usage

Use the NetworkUserHistoryRecent object to delete comments, posts, or record access by Experience Cloud site users who would like all such activity to be removed.

Note

Represents a note, which is text associated with a custom object or a standard object, such as a Contact, Contract, or Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Body of the note. Limited to 32 KB.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsPrivate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, only the note owner or a user with the "Modify All Data" permission can view the note or query it via the API. Note that if a user who does not have the "Modify All Data" permission sets this field to `true` on a note that they do not own, then they can no longer query, delete, or update the note. Label is **Private**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the note. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the object associated with the note. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to manage notes for an object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

NoteAndAttachment

This read-only object contains all notes and attachments associated with an object.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsNote`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the object contains a note (`true`) or an attachment (`false`).
`IsPrivate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, only the note owner or a user with the “Modify All Data” permission can view the note or query it via the API. Note that if a regular user who does not have “Modify All Data” permission sets this field to `true` on a note that they do not own, then they can no longer query, delete, or update that note. Label is **Private**.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who owns the note and attachment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareMetricTarget, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareTaxonomy, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, Contract, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PersonEducation, PersonLifeEvent, Product2, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, SocialPost, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** Title of the note.

Usage

Use this object to list all notes and attachments for an object.

To retrieve notes and attachments, issue a describe call on an object, which returns a query result for each activity since the record was created. You can't directly query this object.

SEE ALSO:

- Note
- Attachment

NoteTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Note.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

NoteTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Note being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

OauthCustomScope

Represents a permission defining the protected data that a connected app can access from an external entity when Salesforce is the OAuth authorization provider.

An OAuth custom scope tells an external entity about a connected app's permissions to access protected data. The OAuth custom scope that you create in your Salesforce org corresponds to the same custom scope defined in your external entity, and assigned to the resource.

For example, you define an Order Status custom scope in your external entity that allows access to customer order status data in your order system's API. In Salesforce, you create an OAuth custom scope that you also name Order Status. You assign this custom scope to the connected app requesting access to the order status API. When the external entity receives the connected app's request to access a customer's order status, it validates the connected app's access token and Order Status scope. With a successful validation, the app can access the customer order status information in the order system's API.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "Manage Connected Apps" permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the permission provided to the connected app by the scope. The custom scope's description must be unique, can only include alphanumeric characters, and can be up to 60 characters long. You can enter a custom label in place of a description. An advantage of using a custom label is that you can maintain reusable text in a single location and translate the text into multiple languages. See Custom Labels. Note: The description formatting requirements that apply to custom scopes also apply to custom labels.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Use when referring to the OAuth custom scope from a program. This label must be unique, and can include only alphanumeric characters and underscores.
IsPublic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the object is included in the connected app's OpenID Connect discovery endpoint. For more information, see OpenID Connect Discovery Endpoint.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the default language defined for the developing org.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The master label for the custom scope record. This label must be unique, and can include only alphanumeric characters and underscores.

OauthCustomScopeApp

Represents the name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`OauthCustomScopeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the connected app to which the custom scope is assigned. If the connected app is part of a package, include the package's namespace prefix with the connected app's name. Use the following format: ***<namespace_prefix>__<connected_app>***. Use two underscores (__) between the namespace prefix and connected app's name. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OauthCustomScope **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OauthCustomScope

OauthToken

Represents an OAuth access token for connected app authentication. Use this object to create a user interface for token management. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

A connected app integrates an application with Salesforce using APIs. Connected apps use standard SAML and OAuth protocols to authenticate, provide single sign-on, and provide tokens for use with Salesforce APIs. In addition to standard OAuth capabilities, connected apps allow Salesforce admins to set various security policies and have explicit control over who can use the corresponding apps. Each time that a user grants access to an application, the application obtains a new access token.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

Users with the Customize Application permission see all tokens for all users in the org. Otherwise, you see only your own tokens.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessToken`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The refresh token for authorization.
`AppMenuItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the App Picker menu item that's associated with this OAuth token. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AppMenuItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppMenuItem
`AppName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The label for the connected app that's associated with this OAuth token.
`DeleteToken`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A token that can be used at the revoke OAuth token endpoint to remove this token.
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. Currently, the value is always `null`.
`LastUsedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent date when the OAuth token was used.
`RequestToken`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The authorization code that was used to request the corresponding AccessToken. With this authorization code, you can revoke the corresponding AccessToken by passing the DeleteToken.
`UseCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** How often the token has been used.

Field Name	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The owner of the token. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

To delete an AccessToken, send a request to the revoke OAuth token endpoint with the DeleteToken as the parameter. For example, the URL `https://`*`MyDomainName`*`.my.salesforce.com/services/oauth2/revoke?token=(the Delete Token)` causes the deletion of the token.

In API version 34.0 and later, this object was enhanced to help manage high instance counts. A `query()` call returns up to 500 rows. A `queryMore()` call returns 500 more, up to 2500 total. No more records are returned after 2500. To make sure that you don't miss any records, issue a `COUNT()` query in a SELECT clause for OauthToken. This query gives you the total number of records. If there are more than 2500 records, divide your query by filtering on fields, like `UserId`, to return subsets of less than 2500 records.

OauthTokenExchangeHandler

Represents a token exchange handler. The token exchange handler also consists of an Apex class. During the OAuth 2.0 token exchange flow, the token exchange handler is used to validate tokens from an external identity provider and to map users to Salesforce. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A description for your token exchange handler.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name for the handler.
IsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler is enabled for the token exchange flow. The default value is `false`.
IsUserCreationAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler can set up new users. During the token exchange flow, the Apex handler maps users from the identity provider to Salesforce. If the `IsUserCreationAllowed` field is `true`, the `canCreateUser` boolean in the `getUserForTokenSubject` method is `true`, and the user doesn't exist in Salesforce, the handler sets up a new User object, which Salesforce automatically inserts to finish creating the user. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the token exchange handler was created. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the token exchange handler record.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the

Field	Details
	`namespacePrefix__componentName` notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
SupportedTokenTypesAccessToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description**
SupportedTokenTypesIdToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports OpenID Connect ID tokens from the identity provider.
SupportedTokenTypesJwt	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports tokens from the identity provider that are in JWT format, such as JWT-based access tokens.
SupportedTokenTypesRefreshToken	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports OAuth 2.0 refresh tokens from the identity provider.
SupportedTokenTypesSaml2	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the handler supports SAML 2.0 assertions from the identity provider.
`TokenHandlerApexId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Apex class associated with the token exchange handler. The class contains methods to validate the token and map users to Salesforce. It must extend the `Oauth2TokenExchangeHandler` Apex class. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TokenHandlerApex **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass

OauthTokenExchHandlerApp

Represents the enablement settings for a specific Salesforce connected app or external client app that's enabled for the token exchange handler. A handler can be enabled for multiple apps. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexExecutionUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the user who runs the Apex token exchange handler. We recommend that you use an integration user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexExecutionUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ConnectedApplicationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The connected app that's being used to integrate with Salesforce. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConnectedApplication **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the token exchange handler is the default handler for this app. During the token exchange flow, in the token request, you can optionally include a `token_handler` parameter with the name of a specific handler's Apex class. If you don't include this parameter, Salesforce defaults to the default handler. The default value is `false`.
OauthTokenExchangeHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The `OauthTokenExchangeHandler` with which these enablement settings are associated. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OauthTokenExchangeHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OauthTokenExchangeHandler

ObjectDataImport

Represents the data import status of one or more object records. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the data import finished.
`FileName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. If the data import was from a comma-delimited file (CSV), the name of the file. The maximum length is 120 characters.
`ObjectDataImportNumber`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the data import.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the data import status record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PrimaryObject	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the primary object being imported. For example, Lead. This value is usually provided programmatically. The maximum length is 120 characters.
Result	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The JSON response of the data object import result, including error messages.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The processing status of the data object import. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Completed` • `In Progress`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data import, such as from a comma-delimited file or through a connector. Possible values are: • `CSV Async` • `CSV Sync` • `One time Connector`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ObjectDataImportOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ObjectDataImportShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ObjectDataImportReference

Represents the relationships to the associated reference objects showing the source from which the data is imported. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

ObjectDataImportReference is read only and can only be queried.

Fields

Field	Details
`ObjectDataImportId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Foreign key to the ObjectDataImport object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ObjectDataImport **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ObjectDataImport
`ObjectDataImportReferenceNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Foreign key to the reference object. For example, AsyncApiJob or DatasetImportRequest.

ObjectPermissions

Represents the enabled object permissions for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

To grant a user access to an object, associate an ObjectPermissions record with a PermissionSet that's assigned to a user. ObjectPermissions records are only supported in PermissionSet, not in Profile.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Id of this object's parent PermissionSet. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet
PermissionsCreate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can create records for this object. Requires PermissionsRead for the same object to be true.
PermissionsDelete	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can delete records for this object. Requires PermissionsRead and PermissionsEdit for the same object to be true.
PermissionsEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit records for this object. Requires PermissionsRead for the same object to be true.

Field Name	Details
PermissionsModifyAllRecords	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can edit all records for this object, regardless of sharing settings. Requires PermissionsRead, PermissionsDelete, PermissionsEdit, and PermissionsViewAllRecords for the same object to be true.
PermissionsRead	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view records for this object.
PermissionsViewAllRecords	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If true, users assigned to the parent PermissionSet can view all records for this object, regardless of sharing settings. Requires PermissionsRead for the same object to be true.
SobjectType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object's API name. For example, Merchandise__c.

Permission Dependencies

Some user permissions have dependencies on object permissions. For example, if a permission set has the "Transfer Leads" permission, it also has "Read" and "Create" on the leads object.

You can query from ObjectPermissions up to the parent PermissionSet object. For example:

```
SELECT Parent.Name, Parent.PermissionsTransferAnyLead, PermissionsRead, PermissionsCreate
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'Lead'
```

Determining Object Access with "Modify All Data"

When using SOQL to query object permissions, be aware that some object permissions are enabled because a user permission requires them.

The exception to this rule is when "Modify All Data" is enabled. While it enables all object permissions, it doesn't physically store any object permission records in the database. As a result, unlike object permissions that are required by a user permission—such as "View All Data" or "Import Leads"—the query still returns permission sets with "Modify All Data," but the object permission record will contain an invalid ID that begins with "000". This ID indicates that the object has full access due to "Modify All Data" and the object permission record can't be updated or deleted. To remove full access from these objects, disable "Modify All Data" and then delete the resulting object permission record. This ensures that when using SOQL to find all the objects that have full access, it returns all objects that have this access regardless of whether it's due to "Modify All Data" or because an administrator set full access.

For example, the following will return all permission sets that have "Read" on the Merchandise__c object, regardless of whether it's explicitly defined on the object or implicitly defined through "Modify All Data."

```
SELECT Id, Parent.label, SobjectType, PermissionsRead,
   Parent.PermissionsModifyAllData, ParentId
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = true and SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

Nesting Object Permissions

You can nest ObjectPermissions in a PermissionSet query. For example, the following returns any permission sets where "Transfer Leads" is true. Additionally, the result set will include the "Read" object permission on leads. This is done by nesting the SOQL with an object permission query using the relationship name for object permissions: `ObjectPerms`.

```
SELECT Id,Name,PermissionsTransferAnyLead,
(SELECT Id, PermissionsRead from ObjectPerms where SobjectType='Lead')
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsTransferAnyLead = true
```

As a result, it's possible to traverse the relationship between the PermissionSet and any child-related objects (in this case, ObjectPermissions). You can do this from the PermissionSet object by using the child relationship (`ObjectPerms`, `FieldPerms`, and so on) or from the child object by referencing the PermissionSet with `Parent.`***`permission_set_attribute`***.

It's important to consider when to use a conditional `WHERE` statement to restrict the result set. To query based on an attribute on the permission set object, nest the SOQL with the child relationship. However, to query based on an attribute on the child object, you must reference the permission set parent attribute in your query.

The following two queries return the same columns with different results, based on whether you use the child relationship or parent notation.

```
SELECT Id, Name, PermissionsModifyAllData,
(SELECT Id, SobjectType, PermissionsRead from Objectperms)
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsModifyAllData=true
```

versus:

```
SELECT Id, SObjectType, PermissionsRead, Parent.Id, Parent.Name,
Parent.PermissionsModifyAllData
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SObjectType='Merchandise__c'
```

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

FieldPermissions

ObjectRelatedUrl

Represents a URL slug for a Product or Category page on a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce LWR site, or a custom object page on an enhanced LWR Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Your org must have B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license enabled for commerce use cases. ObjectRelatedUrl is available for Product2 and ProductCategory records in Commerce, and on custom object record pages in enhanced LWR sites.

Fields

Field	Details
`LanguageCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language of the object-related URL. The maximum length is 8 characters.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the object-related URL. This field isn't editable.

Field	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the parent record that the `UrlName` refers to. `ParentId` can point only to Product2, ProductCategory, and custom object record pages. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2, ProductCategory, custom objects
`Scope`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Helps ensure uniqueness of the UrlName field across all records with the same Scope and LanguageCode values. The maximum length is 18 characters.
`UniqueIndex`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Ensures uniqueness for each record within your org and creates an index for lookup. This field isn't editable. This field is a calculated field.
`UrlName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The URL slug for the record.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule

Represents a territory assignment rule that's associated with an object, such as Account. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the BooleanFilter field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule is `null`. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard user can view that model, including its territories, assignment rules, assigned records, and assigned users. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BooleanFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents advanced filter conditions that were specified for the rule in the online application. For example, "(1 AND 2) OR 3."
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The field label in the user interface is `Unique Name`. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field Name	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is active (true) or inactive (false). Via the API, active rules run automatically when object records are created and edited. The exception is when the value of the IsExcludedFromRealign field on an object record is `true`, which prevents record assignment rules from evaluating that record.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the label in the user interface.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user interface label for the territory type.
`ObjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that the rule is defined for. For API version 31, Account only.
`Territory2ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory model.

ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem

A single row of selection criteria for an ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object. ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRuleItem can only be created or deleted if the `BooleanFilter` field on its corresponding ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule object is a `null` value. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your organization's sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The standard or custom object field that the rule item will operate on.
`Operation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The criterion to apply for the rule item. For example: *`equals`* or *`starts with`*.
`RuleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated ObjectTerritory2AssignmentRule.

Field Name	Details
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which this row is evaluated in relation to other ObjectTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem objects for the given ObjectTerritoryAssignmentRule. This field is required for assignment rule items, which are used in the Boolean conditions in assignment rule formulas.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The field value or values to evaluate. For example: if the field is `Billing ZIP/Postal Code`, a value might be `94105.`.

ObjectTerritory2Association

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and an object record such as an account or a lead.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available after enabling Enterprise Territory Management.

Beginning Summer '20, only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your sharing settings.

If you delete associations, you can query them for up to 12 hours. Keep in mind that deleted associations bypass the recycle bin.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssociationCause`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The means by which the record was associated with the territory. User interface field label is `Method`. Possible values are: • `Territory2AssignmentRule`—Territory assignment rule association • `Territory2Manual`—Manual association
`ObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the object assigned to the territory. <table><tr><th>Object</th><th>Availability</th></tr><tr><td>Account</td><td>API version 30.0 and later</td></tr><tr><td>Lead</td><td>API version 55.0 and later</td></tr></table> This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Object **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account Lead
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the object. Possible values are: • `Account` • `Lead`

Field Name	Details
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory that the record is assigned to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2

OmniDataPack

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransform

For internal use only.

OmniDataTransformItem

For internal use only.

OmniESignature

For internal use only.

OmniExtTrackingDef

Represents a connection between an OmniTrackingGroup in OmniAnalytics and a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Note: This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the OmniExtTrackingDef.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the OmniExtTrackingDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the OmniExtTrackingDef is active. The default value is `true`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniExtTrackingDef.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniExtTrackingDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
OmniExtTrackingDefKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniExtTrackingDef record across all orgs.
TrackingFrameworkInformation	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** JSON data containing information about an external service, such as the API call and input parameter names.
TrackingServiceProvider	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The third-party Analytics system to which user interaction data is sent. Possible values are: • Google The default value is Google.

OmniExtTrackingEventDef

Represents a format for FlexCard or OmniScript user interaction data that a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics can accept. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Note: This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`ComponentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of component for which user interactions are tracked. Possible values are: • `Flexcard` • `Omniscript`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`InclusionRule`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A true-or-false condition that determines whether an event is sent to the third-party Analytics system.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniExtTrackingEventDef.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniExtTrackingEventDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`OmniExtTrackingDef`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related OmniExtTrackingDef object. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name OmniExtTrackingDef **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniExtTrackingDef
OmniExtTrackingEventDefKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniExtTrackingEventDef record across all orgs.
PayloadTemplate	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The payload template structure with placeholders for runtime data. This is used at runtime to generate the actual payload to be sent to the external Analytics service.

OmniInteractionConfig

For internal use only.

OmniInteractionAccessConfig

For internal use only.

OmniProcess

For internal use only.

OmniProcessCompilation

For internal use only.

OmniProcessElement

For internal use only.

OmniProcessTransientData

For internal use only.

OmniScriptSavedSession

For internal use only.

OmniSupervisorConfig

Represents the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration for an assigned group of supervisors. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With

Field	Details
	this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`IsTimelineHidden`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, hides the agent timeline from the supervisors assigned to this supervisor configuration. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of this supervisor configuration.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique label name for this supervisor configuration. The name must begin with a letter. The name can contain alphanumeric characters and underscores. The name can't contain spaces, two consecutive underscores, or end with an underscore. The name appears as Omni Supervisor Configuration Name in the UI.
`SkillVisibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines which work items based on skills are visible to the supervisors assigned to this supervisor configuration. Possible values are: • `AllSkills` — Show work items with all skill requirements selected in this supervisor configuration.

Field	Details
	• `AnySkill` — Show work items with at least one skill requirement selected in this supervisor configuration. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

OmniSupervisorConfigAction

Represents the actions available to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DisplayOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order in which the action is displayed.
`OmniSupervisorActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** An action that a supervisor can perform. Possible values are: • `AgentDetails.CustomAction` • `AllAgents.AWSDashboard`—All Agents - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics • `AllAgents.AssignLearning` • `AllAgents.ChangeQueues`

Field	Details
	• `AllAgents.ChangeSkills` • `AllAgents.CustomAction` • `AssignedWork.AWSDashboard`—Assigned Work - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics • `AssignedWork.CustomAction` • `AssignedWorkDetails.CustomAction` • `QueueDetails.CustomAction` • `QueuesBacklog.AWSDashboard`—Queues Backlog - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics • `QueuesBacklog.CustomAction` • `QueuesBacklog.ManageQueues`—Queues Backlog - Assign Agents to Queues • `SkillDetails.CustomAction` • `SkillsBacklog.AWSDashboard`—Skills Backlog - View Amazon Real-Time Metrics • `SkillsBacklog.CustomAction`
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig

OmniSupervisorConfigGroup

Represents the group of agents who are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The group, if visible, appears in the Agents tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the group of agents that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Group **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig

OmniSupervisorConfigProfile

Represents the supervisor profiles to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the profile that's associated with this Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. A profile can be associated with only one Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is unique within your org. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile

OmniSupervisorConfigQueue

Represents the queues that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. The queue, if visible, appears in the Queues Backlog and Assigned Work tabs of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** om A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
`QueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the queue that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Queue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group

OmniSupervisorConfigSkill

Represents the skills that are visible to the supervisors of an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. These skills, if visible, appear in the Skills Backlog tab of Omni Supervisor. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig

Field	Details
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the skill that's made visible to the supervisors who are assigned to the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill

OmniSupervisorConfigTab

Represents the visible tabs specified in an Omni Supervisor configuration. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
DisplayOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order in which tabs are displayed in Omni Supervisor.

Field	Details
`OmniSupervisorConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
`OmniSupervisorTabType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Tabs shown on the Omni Supervisor page. Possible values are: • `Agents` — the Agents tab • `AssignedWork` — the Assigned Work tab • `FlexiPageType` — A custom tab created using Lightning App Builder, with the `OmniSupervisorPageType` value of the `FlexiPage Type` field • `QueuesBacklog` — the Queues Backlog tab • `SkillsBacklog` — the Skills Backlog tab • `Wallboard` — the Wallboard tab

OmniSupervisorConfigUser

Represents the users to which an Omni-Channel supervisor configuration applies. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
OmniSupervisorConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniSupervisorConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniSupervisorConfig
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for the user associated with this Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. A user can be associated with only one Omni-Channel supervisor configuration. This field is unique within your org. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

OmniTrackingComponentDef

Represents a FlexCard or OmniScript that is a member of an OmniTrackingGroup, which tracks user interactions in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Note: This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`ComponentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of component for which user interactions are tracked. Possible values are: • `Flexcard` • `Omniscript`
`ComponentVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version of the FlexCard or OmniScript.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the OmniTrackingComponentDef in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters.

Field	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniTrackingComponentDef.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniTrackingComponentDef. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`OmniTrackingComponentDefKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniTrackingComponentDef record across all orgs.
`OmniTrackingGroup`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related OmniTrackingGroup object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniTrackingGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To OmniTrackingGroup

OmniTrackingGroup

Represents a group of FlexCard and OmniScript components that have their user interactions tracked together in OmniAnalytics. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Note: This object is part of OmniStudio Standard, not OmniStudio for Vlocity.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Using OmniAnalytics requires having an OmniStudio license and enabling OmniAnalytics in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the OmniTrackingGroup.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the OmniTrackingGroup in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Limit: 80 characters.

Field	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the OmniTrackingGroup became inactive.
`GroupType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether this OmniTrackingGroup sends tracking data to a third-party Analytics system such as Google Analytics. Possible values are: • `External`—A third-party Analytics system is used. • `Internal`—No third-party Analytics system is used.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the OmniTrackingGroup is active. The default value is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language for the OmniTrackingGroup.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique master label of the OmniTrackingGroup. This internal label doesn't get translated.
`MaxAgeInDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of days the group and its analytics data is active beyond which the data is deleted.
`OmniExtTrackingDef`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related OmniExtTrackingDef object. Required if `GroupType` is set to `External`. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OmniExtTrackingDef **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OmniExtTrackingDef
`OmniTrackingGroupKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A UUID generated internally by Salesforce to uniquely identify an OmniTrackingGroup record across all orgs.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The date when the OmniTrackingGroup became active.

OmniUiCard

For internal use only.

OpenActivity

This read-only object is displayed in a related list of open activities—future events and open tasks—related to an object. It includes activities for all contacts related to the object. OpenActivity fields for phone calls are only available if your organization uses Salesforce CRM Call Center.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the related account, which is determined as follows: • The account associated with the `WhatId`, if it exists; or • The account associated with the `WhoId`, if it exists; otherwise • `null` For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account

Field	Details
ActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates one of the following: • The due date of a task • The date of an event if IsAllDayEvent is set to true This field has a time stamp that is always set to midnight in the Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) time zone. The time stamp doesn't represent the time of the activity; don't attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is Date.
ActivityDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the event's due date if the IsAllDayEvent flag is set to false. The time portion of this field is always transferred in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. Translate the time portion to or from a local time zone for the user or the application, as appropriate. Label is **Due Date Time**. The value for this field and StartDateTime must match, or one of them must be null.
ActivitySubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific activity subtypes. This field isn't updateable. Possible values are: • Task • Email • Call • Event • LinkedIn —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • List Email
ActivityType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents one of the following values: `Call`, `Email`, `Meeting`, or `Other`. Label is `Type`. These are default values, and can be changed. `ActivityType` is the union of `TaskType` and `EventType`. If the same activity appears in both dynamic picklists, duplicate activities appear. `TaskType` and `EventType` can each have a `Call` type. Internally, they are distinct from each other.
`AlternateDetailId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of a record the activity is related to which contains more details about the activity. For example, an activity can be related to an EmailMessage record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AlternateDetail **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EmailMessage
`CallDisposition`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the result of a given call, for example, “we'll call back,” or “call unsuccessful.” Limit is 255 characters.
`CallDurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Duration of the call in seconds.

Field	Details
`CallObject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group,Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters.
`CallType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
`CompletedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. This value is always null.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce and only in API versions 28.0 and later.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that your organization shared this record with. This field is available only if your organization has enabled Salesforce to Salesforce, and only in API versions 28.0 and later. The value is always `null`. You can use the PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains a description of the event or task. Limit is 32 KB.
DurationInMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the duration of the event or task.
EndDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the end date and time of the event or task. Available in versions 27.0 and later. This field is optional, depending on the following: • If IsAllDayEvent is true, you can supply a value for either DurationInMinutes or EndDateTime. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time. If both fields are null, the duration defaults to one day. • If IsAllDayEvent is false, a value must be supplied for either DurationInMinutes or EndDateTime. Supplying values in both fields is allowed if the values add up to the same amount of time.
IsAllDayEvent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to true, then the activity is an event spanning a full day, and the ActivityDate defines the date of the event. If the value of this field is set to false, then the activity may be an event spanning less than a full day, or it may be a task. The default value of this field is false. Label is All-Day Event.
IsClosed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether a task is closed (`true`) or not closed (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is set indirectly by setting `Status` on the task—each picklist value has a corresponding `IsClosed` value. Label is `Closed`.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the activity has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is `Deleted`.
`IsHighPriority`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates a high-priority task. The default value of this field is `false`. This field is derived from the `Priority` field.
`IsReminderSet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a reminder is set for an activity (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsTask`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity is a task; if the value is set to `false`, then the activity is an event. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Task`.
`IsVisibleInSelfService`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If the value of this field is set to `true`, then the activity can be viewed in the self-service portal. The default value of this field is `false`. Label is `Visible in Self-Service`.
`Location`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the activity is an event, then this field represents the location of the event. If the activity is a task, then the value is `null`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the user or group who owns the activity. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Group, User
`PrimaryAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the `AccountId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that use Shared Activities.
`PrimaryWhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the `WhoId` value from the activity record. Available in API versions 30.0 and later to organizations that have enabled Shared Activities.

Field	Details
Priority	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the priority of a task, such as high, normal, or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
ReminderDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the time at which a reminder is scheduled to fire if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then either the user has deselected the reminder checkbox in the user interface or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of a task. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined status field sets a value for `IsClosed`. To obtain picklist values, query TaskStatus. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else
Subject	**Type** combobox **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the subject of the task or event.
WhatId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatIds` are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the WhoId field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is `Name ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Query activities that are related to an object

1. Optionally, issue a describe call against the object whose activities you want to query, to get a suggestion of the correct SOQL query to use.
2. Issue a SOQL relationship query with a main clause that references the object and an inner clause that references the activity history. For example:

```
SELECT
   (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
    FROM OpenActivities)
FROM Account
WHERE Name Like 'XYZ%'
```

The user interface enforces sharing rules, filtering out related-list items that a user doesn't have permission to see.

The following constraints on users who don't have the "View All Data" permission help prevent performance issues.

- In the main clause of the relationship query, you can reference only one record. For example, you can't filter on all records where the account name starts with "A." Instead, you must reference a single account record.

```
SELECT
   (SELECT ActivityDate, Description
    FROM OpenActivities
    ORDER BY ActivityDate ASC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC
    LIMIT 500)
FROM Account
WHERE Name = 'Acme'
LIMIT 1
```

- In the inner clause of the query, you can't use `WHERE`.

- In the inner clause of the query, you must specify a limit of 500 or fewer on the number of rows that are returned in the list.
- In the inner clause of the query, you must sort on `ActivityDate` in ascending order and `LastModifiedDate` in descending order. You can optionally display nulls last. For example: `ORDER BY ActivityDate ASC NULLS LAST, LastModifiedDate DESC`.

SEE ALSO:
Task

OperatingHours

Represents the hours in which a service territory, service resource, or account is available for work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, Salesforce Meetings, Sales Engagement, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the operating hours. Add any details that aren't included in the name.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the operating hours record was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date when the operating hours record was last viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the operating hours. For example, *`Summer Hours`*, *`Winter Hours`*, or *`Peak Season Hours`*.
`TimeZone`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time zone that the operating hours fall within.

Usage

By default, only System Administrators can view, create, and assign operating hours.

Service territory members—which are service resources who can work in the territory—automatically use their service territory's operating hours. If a resource needs different operating hours than their territory, create separate operating hours for them from the Operating Hours tab. Then, select the desired hours in the `Operating Hours` lookup field on the service territory member detail page.

To view a service resource's operating hours for a particular territory, navigate to their Service Territories related list and click the Member Number for the territory. You reach the service territory member detail page, which lists the member's operating hours and dates during which they belong to the territory.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

OperatingHoursFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OperatingHoursChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OperatingHoursHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on an operating hours record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for operating hours fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
`TimeSlotId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the operating hours record being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.

OperatingHoursHoliday

Represents the day or hours for which a service territory and service resources exclusive to the service territory are unavailable in Salesforce Scheduler. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Salesforce Scheduler must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`DateAndTime`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read-Only) The date or time for the holiday.
`HolidayId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the holiday that's related to the operating hours indicated in the OperatingHoursId field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Holiday

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Holiday
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to this object.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object.
`OperatingHoursHolidayNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read-Only) An auto-generated number identifying the operating hours holiday.
`OperatingHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the operating hours that's related to the holiday indicated in the HolidayId field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours

Opportunity

Represents an opportunity, which is a sale or pending deal.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Field Type
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account associated with this opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AgeInDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days since the opportunity was created, calculated by the current date minus the `created_date` field. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Estimated total sale amount. For opportunities with products, the amount is the sum of the related products. Any attempt to update this field, if the record has products, will be ignored.

Field	Field Type
	The update call will not be rejected, and other fields will be updated as specified, but the Amount will be unchanged.
`CampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of a related Campaign. This field is defined only for those organizations that have the campaign feature Campaigns enabled. The User must have read access rights to the cross-referenced Campaign object in order to create or update that campaign into this field on the opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Campaign **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Campaign
`CloseDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when the opportunity is expected to close.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than

Field	Field Type
	15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the contact associated with this opportunity, set as the primary contact. Read-only field that is derived from the opportunity contact role, which is created at the same time the opportunity is created. This field can only be populated when it's created, and can't be updated. To update the value in this field, change the `IsPrimary` flag on the OpportunityContactRole associated with this opportunity. Available in API version 46.0 and later.
ContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contract that's associated with this opportunity.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency and a Pricebook2 is specified on the opportunity (i.e., the `Pricebook2Id` field is not blank), then the currency value of this field must match the currency of the PricebookEntry records that are associated with any opportunity line items it has.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Text description of the opportunity. Limit: 32,000 characters.
ExpectedRevenue	**Type** currency

Field	Field Type
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only field that is equal to the product of the opportunity `Amount` field and the `Probability`. You can't directly set this field, but you can indirectly set it by setting the `Amount` or `Probability` fields.
`Fiscal`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If fiscal years are not enabled, the name of the fiscal quarter or period in which the opportunity `CloseDate` falls. Value should be in YYY Q format, for example, '2006 1' for first quarter of 2006.
`FiscalQuarter`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the fiscal quarter. Valid values are 1, 2, 3, or 4.
`FiscalYear`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the fiscal year, for example, 2006.
`ForecastCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Restricted picklist field. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than is implied by the `StageName` value. The values of this field are fixed enumerated values. The field labels are localized to the language of the user performing the operation, if localized versions of those labels are available for that language in the user interface.

Field	Field Type
	In API version 12.0 and later, the value of this field is automatically set based on the value of the `ForecastCategoryName` and can't be updated any other way. The field properties Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, and Update are not available in version 12.0. Possible values are: • `BestCase` • `Closed` • `Forecast` • `MostLikely` • `Omitted` • `Pipeline`
`ForecastCategoryName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the forecast category. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than is implied by the `StageName` value. Available in API version 12.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Best Case` • `Closed` • `Commit` • `Most Likely` • `Omitted` • `Pipeline`
`HasOpenActivity`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, **Description** Indicates whether an opportunity has an open event or task (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 35.0 and later.
`HasOpportunityLineItem`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description Read-only field that indicates whether the opportunity has associated line items. A value of `true` means that Opportunity line items have been created for the opportunity. An opportunity can have opportunity line items only if the opportunity has a price book. The opportunity line items must correspond to PricebookEntry objects that are listed in the opportunity Pricebook2. However, you can insert opportunity line items on an opportunity that does not have an associated Pricebook2. For the first opportunity line item that you insert on an opportunity without a Pricebook2, the API automatically sets the `Pricebook2Id` field, if the opportunity line item corresponds to a PricebookEntry in an active Pricebook2 that has a `CurrencyIsoCode` field that matches the `CurrencyIsoCode` field of the opportunity. If the Pricebook2 is not active or the `CurrencyIsoCode` fields do not match, then the API returns an error. You can't update the `Pricebook2Id` or `PricebookId` fields if opportunity line items exist on the Opportunity. You must delete the line items before attempting to update the `PricebookId` field.
`HasOverdueTask`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group, **Description** Indicates whether an opportunity has an overdue task (`true`) or not (`false`). Available in API version 35.0 and later.
`IqScore`	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The likelihood, measured on a scale of 1 to 99, that an opportunity will be won. Einstein Opportunity Scoring must be enabled. Available in API version 41.0 and later. Label is **Opportunity Score**.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Directly controlled by `StageName`. You can query and filter on this field, but you can't directly set it in a create, upsert, or update request. It can only be set via `StageName`. Label is **Closed**.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean

Field	Field Type
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsExcludedFromTerritory2Filter`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Used for Filter-Based Opportunity Territory Assignment (Pilot in Spring '15 / API version 33). Indicates whether the opportunity is excluded (*`True`*) or included (*`False`*) each time the APEX filter is executed.
`IsPriorityRecord`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Group **Description** Shows whether the user has marked the opportunity as important (*`True`*) or not (*`False`*). The default value is `false`. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`IsSplit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only field that indicates whether credit for the opportunity is split between opportunity team members. Label is `IsSplit`. This field is available in versions 14.0 and later for organizations that enabled Opportunity Splits during the pilot period. Warning: This field should not be used. However, it's documented for the benefit of pilot customers who find references to `IsSplit` in code.
`IsWon`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Directly controlled by `StageName`. You can query and filter on this field, but you can't directly set the value. It can only be set via `StageName`. Label is **Won**.

Field	Field Type
LastActivityDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value is one of the following, whichever is the most recent: • Due date of the most recent event logged against the record. • Due date of the most recently closed task associated with the record.
LastActivityInDays	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days since the last completed event or task for the record, calculated by the current date minus the `last_activity` field. If the `last_activity` field is null, this field is null. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.
LastAmountChangedHistoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the OpportunityHistory record that contains information about when the opportunity Amount field was last updated in Winter '21 or later. Information includes the date and time of the change and the user who made the change. Available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastAmountChangedHistory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityHistory
LastCloseDateChangedHistoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description ID of the OpportunityHistory record that contains information about when the opportunity Close Date field was last updated in Winter '21 or later. Information includes the date and time of the change and the user who made the change. Available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCloseDateChangedHistory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityHistory
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastStageChangeDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of the last change made to the `Stage` field on this opportunity record. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`LastStageChangeInDays`	**Type** **int** **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days since the last change was made to the `Stage` field on the opportunity record, calculated by the current date minus the `last_stage_change_date` field. If the `last_stage_change_date` is null, then this field contains the value for `AgeInDays`. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later if you enabled Pipeline Inspection.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime

Field	Field Type
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`LeadSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Source of this opportunity, such as Advertisement or Trade Show.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. A name for this opportunity. Limit: 120 characters.
`NextStep`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of next task in closing opportunity. Limit: 255 characters.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who has been assigned to work this opportunity. If you update this field, the previous owner's access becomes Read Only or the access specified in your organization-wide default for opportunities, whichever is greater. If you have set up opportunity teams in your organization, updating this field has different consequences depending on your version of the API: • For API version 12.0 and later, sharing records are kept, as they are for all objects. • For API version before 12.0, sharing records are deleted.

Field	Field Type
	• For API version 16.0 and later, users must have the "Transfer Record" permission in order to update (transfer) account ownership using this field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
PartnerAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the partner account for the partner user that owns this opportunity. Available if Partner Relationship Management is enabled or if digital experiences is enabled and you have partner portal licenses. Note: If you are uploading opportunities using API version 15.0 or earlier, and one of the opportunities in the batch has a partner user as the owner, the `Partner Account` field on all opportunities in the batch is set to that partner user's account regardless of whether the partner user is the owner. In version 16.0, the `Partner Account` field is set to the appropriate account for the partner user that owns the opportunity. If the owner of the opportunity is not a partner user, this field remains empty.
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of a related Pricebook2 object. The `Pricebook2Id` field indicates which Pricebook2 applies to this opportunity. The `Pricebook2Id` field is defined only for those organizations that have products enabled as a feature. You can specify values for only one field (`Pricebook2Id` or `PricebookId`)—not both fields. For this reason, both fields are declared nillable. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Field Type
	Refers To Pricebook2
`PricebookId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Unavailable as of version 3.0. As of version 8.0, the Pricebook object is no longer available. Use the `Pricebook2Id` field instead, specifying the ID of the Pricebook2 record.
`Probability`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Percentage of estimated confidence in closing the opportunity. It is implied, but not directly controlled, by the `StageName` field. You can override this field to a different value than what is implied by the `StageName`. Note: If you're changing the `Probability` field through the API using a partner WSDL call, or an Apex `before` trigger, and the value may have several decimal places, we recommend rounding the value to a whole number. For example, the following Apex in a `before` trigger uses the `round` method to change the field value: `o.probability = o.probability.round();`
`PushCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times an opportunity’s close date has been pushed out by one calendar month. For example, moving a close date from April to May counts as one push, but moving from April 1 to April 30 doesn't count. The total is not decreased when the close date is moved in. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this object.

Field	Field Type
StageName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Current stage of this record. The StageName field controls several other fields on an opportunity. Each of the fields can be directly set or implied by changing the StageName field. In addition, the StageName field is a picklist, so it has additional members in the returned describeSObjectResult to indicate how it affects the other fields. To obtain the stage name values in the picklist, query the OpportunityStage object. If the StageName is updated, then the ForecastCategoryName, IsClosed, IsWon, and Probability are automatically updated based on the stage-category mapping.
SyncedQuoteID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Read only in an Apex trigger. The ID of the Quote that syncs with the opportunity. Setting this field lets you start and stop syncing between the opportunity and a quote. The ID has to be for a quote that is a child of the opportunity.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the territory that is assigned to the opportunity. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization. Note: Users who have full access to an opportunity's account can assign any territory from the active model to the opportunity. Users who do *not* can assign only a territory that is also assigned to the opportunity's account. The same restriction applies to territory assignments made via Apex in system mode.
TotalOpportunityQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of items included in this opportunity. Used in quantity-based forecasting.

Field	Field Type
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of opportunity. For example, Existing Business or New Business. Label is **Opportunity Type**.

Note: If you are importing Opportunity data and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself..

Usage

Use the Opportunity object to manage information about a sale or pending deal. You can also sync this object with a child Quote. To update an Opportunity, your client application needs "Edit" permission on opportunities. You can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with an opportunity via the API. To split credit for an opportunity among multiple opportunity team members, use the OpportunitySplit object.

Client applications can also create or update opportunity objects by converting a Lead with `convertLead()`.

Note: On opportunities and opportunity products, the workflow rules, validation rules, and Apex triggers fire when an update to a child opportunity product or schedule causes an update to the parent record. This means your custom application logic is enforced when there are updates to the parent record, ensuring higher data quality and compliance with your organization's business policies.

Sample Code—Java

This code starts the sync between an object and a child quote.

```
public void startQuoteSync() {
         Opportunity opp = new Opportunity();
         opp.setId(new ID("006D000000CpOSy"));
         opp.setSyncedQuoteId(new ID("0Q0D000000002OZ"));
   // Invoke the update call and save the results
   try {
      SaveResult[] saveResults = binding.update(new SObject[] {opp});
      // check results and do more processing after the update call ...
   }
   catch (Exception ex) {
      System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + ex.getMessage());
      return;
  }
}
```

This code stops the sync between an object and a child quote.

```
public void stopQuoteSync() {
         Opportunity opp = new Opportunity();
```

```
        opp.setId(new ID("006D000000CpOSy"));
        opp.setFieldsToNull(new String[]  {"SyncedQuoteId"} );
   // Invoke the update call and save the results
   try {
      SaveResult[] saveResults = binding.update(new SObject[] {opp});
      // check results and do more processing after the update call ...
   }
   catch (Exception ex) {
      System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + ex.getMessage());
      return;
 }
}
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

OpportunityChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OpportunityFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OpportunityHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OpportunityOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OpportunityShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Additional Considerations

If you are using `before` triggers to set `Stage` and `Forecast Category` for an opportunity record, the behavior is as follows:

- If you set `Stage` and `Forecast Category`, the opportunity record contains those exact values.
- If you set `Stage` but not `Forecast Category`, the `Forecast Category` value on the opportunity record defaults to the one associated with trigger `Stage`.
- If you reset `Stage` to a value specified in an API call or incoming from the user interface, the `Forecast Category` value should also come from the API call or user interface. If no value for `Forecast Category` is specified and the incoming `Stage` is different than the trigger `Stage`, the `Forecast Category` defaults to the one associated with trigger `Stage`. If the trigger `Stage` and incoming `Stage` are the same, the `Forecast Category` is not defaulted.

If you are cloning an opportunity with products, the following events occur in order:

1. The parent opportunity is saved according to the order of execution.
2. The opportunity products are saved according to the order of execution.

Note: If errors occur on an opportunity product, you must return to the opportunity and fix the errors before cloning.

If any opportunity products contain unique custom fields, you must null them out before cloning the opportunity.

SEE ALSO:

OpportunityCompetitor
OpportunityHistory
OpportunityLineItem
OpportunityLineItemSchedule
OpportunityFieldHistory
Quote
QuoteLineItem
PartnerNetworkConnection

OpportunityCompetitor

Represents a competitor on an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompetitorName`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the competitor.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated Opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`Strengths`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the competitor's strengths. Limit: 1,000 characters.
`Weaknesses`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the competitor's weaknesses. Limit: 1,000 characters.

Usage

Use this object to manage competitors on an Opportunity, associating multiple competitors on a opportunity and specifying the strengths and weaknesses of each competitor.

SEE ALSO:

Opportunity

OpportunityContactRole

Represents the role that a Contact plays on an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of an associated Contact. The API applies user access rights to the associated Opportunity for this object, but not to the associated Contact. The API may return rows from a query on this object that include this field's values for contacts to which the user does not have sufficient access rights. It may also return values for this field for contacts that have been deleted. In either case, the client must perform a query on the contact table for this field's value to determine whether the Contact is accessible to the user and has not been deleted. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org. This field is available in API version 47.0.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North

Field	Details
	America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the record has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). The `IsDeleted` flag is usable only when the parent record is deleted to the recycle bin, and not when the `OpportunityContactRole` record is deleted directly. Label is **Deleted**.
IsPrimary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the associated Contact plays the primary role on the Opportunity (`true`) or not (`false`). Each Opportunity has only one primary contact. Label is **Primary**.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of an associated Opportunity. This field is non-nullable, and it cannot be updated. You must provide a value for this field when creating new records. You can't change it after it has been created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
Role	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Name of the role played by the associated Contact on the Opportunity, such as Business User or Decision Maker.

Usage

Use the Opportunity Contact Role object to manage information about contacts and roles related to opportunities. Records of this type appear in the user interface in the Opportunity Contact Role related list and on the Opportunity detail page.

Although allowed, we do not recommend that you create multiple relationships between the same Opportunity and a Contact.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunityContactRoleChangeEvent (API version 45.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

OpportunityContactRoleSuggestionInsight

Represents a suggestion for a new opportunity contact role. Available in API versions 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To add or decline opportunity contact role suggestions, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license, edit access on opportunities, and read or edit access on contacts. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the related contact record.
CreatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the created opportunity contact role record.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Division	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the suggested opportunity contact role.
LastOperationUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who last performed a related operation.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related opportunity.
`RationaleLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The reason why this is a suggested opportunity contact role.
`Role`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The role of the suggested opportunity contact role.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the suggested contact. Possible values include: • New • Pending • Added • Declined

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported in workflows, triggers, or process builder.

OpportunityFieldHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of an opportunity. This object is available in versions 13.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Opportunity. Label is **Opportunity ID**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The latest value of the field before it was changed.

Usage

Use this object to identify changes to any fields on an Opportunity. The OpportunityHistory object represents the history of a change to the `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields of an Opportunity.

This object respects field level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

Opportunity

OpportunityHistory

Represents the stage history of an opportunity.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Estimated total sale amount.
`CloseDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the opportunity is expected to close.
`ExpectedRevenue`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Calculated revenue based on the `Amount` and `Probability` fields.
`ForecastCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Category that determines the column in which an opportunity is totaled in a forecast. Label is **To ForecastCategory**. • `BestCase` • `Closed` • `Forecast` • `MostLikely` • `Omitted` • `Pipeline`
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated Opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`PrevAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value in the opportunity's Amount field before the update of the opportunity. Note: In OpportunityHistory records created before Winter '21, the value is null. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
`PrevCloseDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value in the opportunity's Close Date field before the update of the opportunity. Note: In OpportunityHistory records created before Winter '21, the value is null. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Probability`	**Type** percent

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Percentage of estimated confidence in closing the opportunity.
`StageName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the current stage of the opportunity (for example, Prospect or Proposal).

Usage

This object represents the history of a change to the `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields of an Opportunity. The OpportunityFieldHistory object represents the history of a change to any of the fields of an Opportunity. To obtain information about how a particular opportunity is progressing, query the OpportunityHistory records associated with a given Opportunity. Please note that if an opportunity's `Amount`, `Probability`, `Stage`, or `Close Date` fields have not changed, nothing will be returned in the OpportunityHistory objects. In this case, query the OpportunityFieldHistory records associated with a given Opportunity to get more information about changes to the opportunity.

This object is read-only. The system generates a new record whenever a user or client application changes the value of any of the above fields; the then-current values of all of these major fields are saved in the newly-generated object.

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

Note: The record is automatically deleted if its parent Opportunity is deleted.

SEE ALSO:

Opportunity

OpportunityInsight

Represents an individual insight (deal prediction, follow-up reminder, or key moment) related to an opportunity record.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see an insight related to a specific opportunity, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license and access to the opportunity record. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActualHeardWithinDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days it has been since a prospect has responded for insights of type `Prospect has not responded` and `No communication`.
CloseDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The close date of the related opportunity for insights of type `Opportunity is overdue` and `Opportunity is unlikely to close in time`.
CompetitorName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field has been deprecated as of API version 45.0.
ContactName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
ContactTitle	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use as of API version 46.0.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The division of the related record.
`ExpectedHeardWithinDays`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The expected number of days it takes to hear back from a prospect for insights of type `Prospect has not responded` and `No communication`.
`LastHeard`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the related prospect was last heard from for insights of type `Prospect has not responded`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related opportunity record.
`Rationale`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The explanation for an insight, providing more background information and details that are specific to the org.
`Reason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason why a specific insight type is appearing. Relevant to the following insights: • Opportunity is unlikely to close in time • Opportunity slowing • Opportunity boosting • Time-consuming opportunity
`TaskDue`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that a task associated with the related opportunity record is due.
`Title`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** The title of the insight.
`TrendType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The trend type of the insight. Possible values include: • Negative • Positive • Informational
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of insight. Possible values include: • Opportunity is unlikely to close in time • Prospect has not responded • Opportunity slowing • Opportunity boosting • Time-consuming opportunity • No communication • Re-engaged opportunity • Opportunity has an overdue task • Opportunity is overdue • Opportunity has no open activity • Unusual opportunity amount

Usage

This object is read-only and isn't supported in workflows, triggers, or process builder.

OpportunityLineItem

Represents an opportunity line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The user must have the “Edit” permission on Opportunity records to create or update opportunity line items on an opportunity.

Fields

Field	Details
`CanUseQuantitySchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the opportunity product can have a quantity schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read-only.
`CanUseRevenueSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the opportunity product can have a revenue schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read-only.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency enabled, and a Pricebook2 is specified on the parent opportunity (that is, the `Pricebook2Id` field is not blank on the opportunity referenced by this object's `OpportunityId`), then the value of this field must match the currency of the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on the PricebookEntry records that are associated with this object.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the opportunity line item. Limit: 255 characters.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Discount for the product as a percentage. When updating these records: • If you specify `Discount` without specifying `TotalPrice`, the `TotalPrice` is adjusted to accommodate the new `Discount` value, and the `UnitPrice` is held constant. • If you specify both `Discount` and `Quantity`, you must also specify either `TotalPrice` or `UnitPrice` so the system knows which one to automatically adjust.

Field	Details
`HasQuantitySchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether a quantity schedule has been created for this object (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasRevenueSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a revenue schedule has been created for this object (`true`) or not (`false`). If this object has a revenue schedule, the `Quantity` and `TotalPrice` fields can't be updated. In addition, the `Quantity` field can't be updated if this object has a quantity schedule. Update requests aren't rejected but the updated values are ignored.
`HasSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If either `HasQuantitySchedule` or `HasRevenueSchedule` is `true`, this field is also `true`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed. Available in API version 50.0 and later.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Corresponds to the `UnitPrice` on the PricebookEntry that is associated with this line item, which can be in the standard price book or a custom price book. A client application can use this information to show whether the unit price (or sales price) of the line item differs from the price book entry list price.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The opportunity line item name (known as "Opportunity Product" in the user interface). This read-only field is available in API version 30.0 and later.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated Opportunity. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. ID of the associated PricebookEntry. Exists only for those organizations that have Products enabled as a feature. In API versions 1.0 and 2.0, you can specify values for either this field or `ProductId`, but not both. For this reason, both fields are declared nillable. In API version 3.0 and later, you must specify values for this field instead of `ProductId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntry
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable **Description** ID of the related Product record. This field is unavailable as of version 3.0 and is only provided for backward compatibility. The Product object is unavailable beginning with version 8.0. Use the `PricebookEntryId` field instead, specifying the ID of the PricebookEntry record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related Product2 record. This is a read-only field available in API version 30.0 and later. Use the `PricebookEntryId` field instead, specifying the ID of the PricebookEntry record.
`ProductCode`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This read-only field is available in API version 30.0 and later. It references the value in the ProductCode field of the related Product2 record.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only if this record has a quantity schedule, a revenue schedule, or both a quantity and a revenue schedule. When updating these records: • If you specify `Quantity` without specifying the `UnitPrice`, the `UnitPrice` value will be adjusted to accommodate the new `Quantity` value, and the `TotalPrice` will be held constant. • If you specify both `Discount` and Quantity, you must also specify either `TotalPrice` or `UnitPrice` so the system can determine which one to automatically adjust.
`RecalculateTotalPrice`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Changes behavior of OpportunityLineItem calculations when a line item has child schedule rows for the `Quantity` value. When enabled, if the rollup quantity changes, then the quantity rollup value is multiplied against the sales price to change the total price. Product2 flag must be set to true.
`ServiceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the product revenue will be recognized and the product quantity will be shipped. • Opportunity Close Date—`ServiceDate` is ignored. • Product Date—`ServiceDate` is used if not `null`. • Schedule Date—`ServiceDate` is used if not `null` and there are no revenue schedules present for this line item, that is, there are no OpportunityLineItemSchedule records with a field `Type` value of Revenue that are children of this record.

Field	Details
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number indicating the sort order selected by the user. Client applications can use this to match the sort order in Salesforce.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Difference between standard and discounted pricing. Converted currency amounts when the opportunity's currency is different from the user's currency.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available only for backward compatibility. It represents the total price of the OpportunityLineItem. If you do not specify `UnitPrice`, this field is required. If you specify `Discount` and `Quantity`, this field or `UnitPrice` is required. When updating these records, you can change either this value or the `UnitPrice`, but not both at the same time. This field is nillable, but you can't set both `TotalPrice` and `UnitPrice` to null in the same update request. To insert the `TotalPrice` via the API (given only a unit price and the quantity), calculate this field as the unit price multiplied by the quantity. This field is read-only if the opportunity line item has a revenue schedule. If the opportunity line item does not have a schedule or only has quantity schedule, this field can be updated.
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unit price for the opportunity line item. In the Salesforce user interface, this field's value is calculated by dividing the total price of the opportunity line item by the quantity listed for that line item. Label is **Sales Price**. This field or `TotalPrice` is required. You can't specify both. If you specify `Discount` and `Quantity`, this field or `TotalPrice` is required.

Usage

An Opportunity can have associated OpportunityLineItem records only if the Opportunity has a Pricebook2. An OpportunityLineItem must correspond to a Product2 that is listed in the opportunity's Pricebook2. For information about inserting OpportunityLineItem for an opportunity that does not have an associated Pricebook2 or any existing line items, see Effects on Opportunities.

This object is defined only for orgs with products enabled as a feature. If the products feature isn't enabled, this object doesn't appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't use `describeSObjects()` or query the OpportunityLineItem object.

For a visual diagram of the relationships between OpportunityLineItem and other objects, see Product and Schedule Objects.

Note:

- If the multicurrency option is enabled, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field is present. It can't be modified, and is always set to the value of the `CurrencyIsoCode` of the parent Opportunity.
- If customizable product schedules are enabled, you can use custom fields in default schedules and customize their layout. But if you've applied validation rules or Apex triggers, they're bypassed when they're first inserted.

Effects on Opportunities

Opportunities with associated OpportunityLineItem records are affected in the following ways:

- Creating an OpportunityLineItem increments the Opportunity `Amount` value by the `TotalPrice` of the OpportunityLineItem. Additionally, inserting an OpportunityLineItem increments the `ExpectedRevenue` on the opportunity by the `TotalPrice` times the opportunity `Probability`.
- The Opportunity `Amount` becomes a read-only field when the opportunity has line items. The API ignores any attempt to update this field on an opportunity with line items. Update requests are not rejected, but the updated value is ignored.
- You can't update the `PricebookId` field or the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on the opportunity if line items exist. The API rejects any attempt to update these fields on an opportunity with line items.
- When you create or update an OpportunityLineItem, the API verifies that the line item corresponds to a PricebookEntry in the Pricebook2 that is associated with the opportunity. If the opportunity does not have an associated Pricebook2, the API automatically sets the price book on the opportunity if the line item corresponds to a PricebookEntry in an active Pricebook2, and if the PricebookEntry has a `CurrencyIsoCode` field that matches the `CurrencyIsoCode` field of the opportunity. If the Pricebook2 is not active or the `CurrencyIsoCode` fields do not match, an error is returned.
- The Opportunity `HasOpportunityLineItem` field is set to `true` when an OpportunityLineItem is inserted for that Opportunity.
- When OpportunityLineItem records are directly deleted, they aren't sent to the recycle bin and can't be undeleted. The `getDeleted()` call shows deleted OpportunityLineItem records until they are purged, which is usually within the same day or the next day.
- In Lightning, the `ListPrice`, `Name`, and `ProductCode` fields aren't populated before insert because their values are computed after the OpportunityLineItem.Product2Id value is saved. To access a value from these fields, use an After Insert trigger.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunityLineItemChangeEvent on page 52 (API version 60.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
OpportunityLineItemSchedule

OpportunityLineItemSchedule

Represents information about the quantity, revenue distribution, and delivery dates for a particular `OpportunityLineItem`.

In API version 38.0 and later, when an OpportunityLineItem record is created for a product with a previously established schedule, an OpportunityLineItemSchedule record is also created.

In API version 46.0 and later, this object supports custom fields, validation rules, and Apex triggers. Deleting a schedule now also invokes delete triggers. If customizable product schedules are enabled, you can use custom fields in default schedules and customize their layout. But if you've applied validation rules or Apex triggers, they're bypassed when they're first inserted.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. This field is available in version 10.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the opportunity line item schedule. Limit: 80 characters. Label is **Comments**.
`OpportunityLineItemId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the associated `OpportunityLineItem`.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The total number of units to be scheduled in a quantity schedule.
`Revenue`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The revenue that should be recognized, or the quantity that should be shipped, or both - depending upon the value of `Type`.
`ScheduleDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The date the associated `OpportunityLineItem` is to be scheduled for an event: delivery, shipping, or any other date you wish to track.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the schedule. Required when inserting an OpportunityLineItemSchedule. Valid values include `Quantity`, `Revenue`, or `Both`.

Allowed Type Field Values

The allowed `Type` values for an `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` depend on the product-level schedule preferences and whether the line item has any existing schedules. The following criteria must be met:

- The Product2 on which the `OpportunityLineItem` is based must have the appropriate `CanUseRevenueSchedule` or `CanUseQuantitySchedule` fields (or both) set to `true`.
- When you create a schedule for a line item that does not have any existing schedules, you can specify any valid value.
- If you create a schedule for a line item that already has existing schedules, the new schedule must be consistent with the existing schedules. The following matrix outlines the allowable values:

Value of HasRevenueSchedule on line item	Value of HasQuantitySchedule on line item	Allowable Type Values
false	false	`Revenue`, `Quantity`, both
false	true	`Quantity`
true	false	`Revenue`
true	true	both

Allowed Quantity and Revenue Field Values

The allowable `Quantity` and `Revenue` field values depend on the value of the `Type` field:

Type Value	Allowable Quantity Value	Allowable Revenue Value
`Revenue`	Null	Non-null
`Quantity`	Non-null	Null
both	Non-null	Non-null

The `Quantity` and `Revenue` fields have the following restrictions when this object is updated:

- For a schedule of `Type Quantity`, you can't update a null `Revenue` value to non-null. Likewise for a schedule of `Type Revenue`, you can't update a null `Quantity` value to non-null.
- You can't null out the `Quantity` field for a schedule of `Type Quantity`. Likewise you can't null out the `Revenue` field for a schedule of `Type Revenue`.
- You can't null out either the `Revenue` or `Quantity` fields for a schedule of type `Both`.

Usage

`OpportunityLineItemSchedule` supports two types of schedules:

- `Quantity` schedules
- `Revenue` schedules

The user must have edit access rights on the Opportunity in order to create or update line item schedules on that opportunity.

Products and Schedules Must Be Enabled

The `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` object is defined only for those organizations that have the products and schedules features enabled. If the organization does not have the products and schedules features, the `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` object is not returned in a describe, and you can't describe or query `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` records.

Effects on Opportunities and Opportunity Line Items

`OpportunityLineItemSchedule` records affect opportunities and opportunity line items in the following ways:

- Inserting an `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` of `Type` "Revenue" or "Quantity" increments the `TotalPrice` field on the `OpportunityLineItem` by the `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` `Revenue` amount. Inserting an `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` of `Type` `Quantity` or `Both` increments the `Quantity` field on the `OpportunityLineItem` by the `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` `Quantity` amount.
- Creating an OpportunityLineItemSchedule record affects the original opportunity:
  1. The Opportunity `Amount` is incremented the by `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` revenue amount
  2. The Opportunity `ExpectedRevenue` is incremented by the line item schedule amount multiplied by the Opportunity `Probability`
- Deleting an `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` has a similar effect on the related `OpportunityLineItem`and Opportunity. Deleting an `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` decrements the `OpportunityLineItem` `TotalPrice` by the deleted `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` `Quantity` or `Revenue` amount. The Opportunity `Amount` is also decremented by the `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` `Quantity` or `Revenue` amount, and the Opportunity `ExpectedRevenue` is reduced by `OpportunityLineItemSchedule` `Quantity` or `Revenue` amount multiplied by the Opportunity `Probability`.

Deleting an Opportunity Line Item Schedule

Deleting the last remaining schedule will set the corresponding `HasQuantitySchedule` or `HasRevenueSchedule` flags (or both) to `false` on the parent line item.

SEE ALSO:

OpportunityLineItem

Product2

OpportunityLineItemSplit

Represents information about an opportunity product split, including percentages, amounts, and owner. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Before creating OpportunityLineItemSplit records, enable Team Selling, set up opportunity splits, and enable product splits on at least one opportunity split type in Setup.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency enabled, and a Pricebook2 is specified on the opportunity (that is, the Pricebook2Id field isn't blank on the opportunity referenced by this object's OpportunityId), then the value of this field must match the currency of the CurrencyIsoCode field on the PricebookEntry records that are associated with this object. Possible values are: • `BRL`—Brazilian Real • `CAD`—Canadian Dollar • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`OpportunityLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated parent OpportunityLineItem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OpportunityLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunityLineItem
`Split`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Read-only. Automatically generated number identifying the split within the opportunity.
SplitAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount or value of the split.
SplitNote	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional text about the split.
SplitOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who is the owner of the split. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SplitOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
SplitPercentage	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of the OpportunityLineItem's value that the split represents.
SplitTypeId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated OpptyLineItemSplitType. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SplitType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpptyLineItemSplitType

Usage

Use the OpportunityLineItemSplit object to manage opportunity product splits for an opportunity.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunityLineItemSplitHistory on page 47 (API version 59.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OpportunityOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule for sharing an opportunity with users other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. Opportunities owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the target user or group. The target user or group is being given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for opportunities. General sharing and Territory-related sharing use this object.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

SEE ALSO:

Case

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

OpportunityPartner

This object represents a partner relationship between an Account and an Opportunity. An OpportunityPartner record is created automatically when a Partner record is created for a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the partner Account in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AccountTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`IsPrimary`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the account is the opportunity's primary partner (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Primary**.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Opportunity that is in the partner relationship. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`ReversePartnerId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account in a partner relationship.
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The UserRole that the Account has on the Opportunity. For example, `Reseller` or `Manufacturer`.

Creating an Account-Opportunity Partner Relationship

When you create a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity (when you create a Partner record and specify the `OpportunityId` field), the API automatically creates an OpportunityPartner record with the corresponding values:

- The value of the Partner field `AccountToId` maps to the value of the OpportunityPartner field `AccountToId`.
- The values of the `OpportunityId`, `Role`, and `IsPrimary` fields in both records are the same.
- If you set the `IsPrimary` value to 1 (`true`) upon insert of a new OpportunityPartner, the `IsPrimary` value is automatically set to 0 (`false`) for any existing primary partners for that opportunity.

This mapping allows the API to manage the records and their relationships efficiently.

SEE ALSO:

Partner

AccountPartner

OpportunityRelatedDeleteLog

Represents an audit log of the deletion of opportunity-related child records, such as opportunity team members, product splits, or opportunity splits. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only when the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. When multicurrency is enabled, and a Pricebook2 is specified on the parent opportunity (that is, the `Pricebook2Id` field isn't blank on the opportunity record referenced by this object's `OpportunityId`), then the value must match the currency of the `CurrencyIsoCode` field on the PricebookEntry records that are associated with this object. Possible values are: • `AED`—UAE Dirham • `CAD`—Canadian Dollar • `INR`—Indian Rupee • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was deleted. Possible values are: • `Double` • `DynamicEnum` • `EntityId` • `StaticEnum` • `Text`
DeleteLog	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
`FieldName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was deleted. Possible values are: • `OpportunityLineItemSplit.SplitOwnerId` • `OpportunityLineItemSplit.SplitPercentage` • `OpportunityLineItemSplit.SplitTypeId` • `OpportunitySplit.SplitOwnerId` • `OpportunitySplit.SplitPercentage` • `OpportunitySplit.SplitTypeId` • `OpportunityTeamMember.TeamMemberRole` • `OpportunityTeamMember.UserId` • `Product2.Name`
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated opportunity. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`Parent`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the record that was deleted. Records with the same Parent text indicate that the value shown in the Value field came from the same record that was previously deleted. Refer to the FieldName field to see which field is being tracked.

Field	Details
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that's being recorded for this row of data. Possible values are: • `OpportunityLineItemSplit` • `OpportunitySplit` • `OpportunityTeamMember`
`Value`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field that was deleted.

OpportunityShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Opportunity.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with access to the Opportunity object can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
OpportunityAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the user or group has to the opportunity. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`—This value is not valid when creating, updating, or deleting records. This field must be set to an access level that's higher than the org's default access level for opportunities.
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the opportunity associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the opportunity. • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the opportunity with the user or group. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via an opportunity sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via an opportunity guest user sharing rule. • `ImplicitChild`—The User or Group has access to the opportunity on the account associated with this opportunity. After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled, sharing entries with this value aren't returned in queries. Instead of storing implicit child shares, record access is determined dynamically. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group. • `ARImplicit`—The User, who belongs to a partner or customer account, has access to the opportunity via an account relationship data sharing rule. • `Sales Team`—The User has access to the opportunity because the user is on the opportunity sales team for the opportunity. The OpportunityTeamMember object sets the access level. See OpportunityTeamMember for more information. • `Territory`—The forecast manager has access because they are assigned to a territory above the territory that is assigned the opportunity.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that has been given access to the opportunity. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit opportunities owned by other users.

> Note: After faster account sharing recalculation is enabled for your org, we no longer store implicit share records between accounts and their child opportunity records. Sharing entries that have a value of `ImplicitChild` in the `RowCause` field aren't returned when you query this object. Instead, the system dynamically determines whether users can access child opportunity records when they try to access them. This change speeds up ownership and sharing recalculation for accounts.
>
> For more information, see the Faster Account Sharing Recalculation knowledge article.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, any modified fields are updated, the system returns the existing record.

If an opportunity is shared in multiple ways with a user, you don't always see multiple sharing records. If a user has access to an opportunity for one or more of the following RowCause values, the records in the OpportunityShare object are compressed into one record with the highest level of access.

- `Manual`
- `Owner`

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

OpportunitySplit

OpportunitySplit credits one or more opportunity team members with a portion of the opportunity amount. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later for pilot customers, and version 28.0 and later for others.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`HasOpportunityLineItemSplit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the opportunity split has a split on the opportunity line item level (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the opportunity for which the split is being created. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
Split	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Read-only. Automatically generated number identifying the split within the opportunity.
SplitAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Monetary amount of the split. Label is `Split Amount`.
SplitNote	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Enter any notes or comments about the split. The character limit is 255. Label is `Split Note`.
SplitOwnerId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The opportunity owner. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SplitOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SplitPercentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Split percentage that this team member receives. If the split type is validated to a 100% total, this number can range from 0 to 100. If the total isn't validated, this number can range from 0 to 1,000. Label is `Split (%)`.
`SplitTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Auto-generated, numeric ID for the split type defined by the OpportunitySplitType object. This field is available in API version 28 and later. If this field is blank, the system automatically specifies the default split type for the opportunity amount, which is validated to 100%. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SplitType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunitySplitType

Usage

Use the OpportunitySplit object to manage splits for an opportunity.

If you change the opportunity owner using the API, the old owner remains on the opportunity team with either Read-only access, or the level of access specified in your organization-wide defaults.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunitySplitChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OpportunitySplitHistory on page 47 (API version 59.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OpportunitySplitType

OpportunitySplitType provides unique labels and behavior for each split type. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

There are two default split types: revenue splits, which must total 100%, and overlay splits, which can total any percentage.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the purpose of the split type, providing context to future developers.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.

Field Name	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Enables or disables the split type.
`IsTotalValidated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the split must total 100%. If `false`, the split can total any percentage.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates language of split labels in the user interface.
`ManageableState`	**Type** ManageableState enumerated list **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the manageable state of the specified component that is contained in a package: • `beta` • `deleted` • `deprecated` • `deprecatedEditable` • `installed` • `installedEditable` • `released` • `unmanaged`

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user-interface label for the split type.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the Customize Application permission.
`SplitEntity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The containing record type, such as an opportunity. Available in API version 30 and later.
`SplitField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates which currency field of the opportunity object is split. Available in API version 30 and later.
SplitDataStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable,Restricted picklist, Sort,Update **Description** Indicates the status of the split type. Available in API version 30 and later.

OpportunityStage

Represents the stage of an Opportunity in the sales pipeline, such as New Lead, Negotiating, Pending, Closed, and so on.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve()

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or master label.
DefaultProbability	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, **Description** The default percentage estimate of the confidence in closing a specific opportunity for this opportunity stage value. Label is **Probability (%)**.
Description	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of this opportunity stage value. Limit: 255 characters.
ForecastCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default forecast category for this opportunity stage value. The forecast category automatically determines how opportunities are tracked and totaled in a forecast. Possible values are: • BestCase • Closed • Forecast • MostLikely • Omitted • Pipeline
ForecastCategoryName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available in API version 12.0 and later. The default forecast category value for this opportunity stage value. Possible values are: • Best Case • Closed • Commit • Most Likely • Omitted • Pipeline
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this opportunity stage value is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Inactive opportunity stage values are not available in the picklist and are retained for historical purposes only.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this opportunity stage value represents a closed opportunity (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple opportunity stage values can represent a closed opportunity. Label is **Closed**.
`IsWon`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this opportunity stage value represents a won opportunity (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple opportunity stage values can represent a won opportunity. Label is **Won**.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this opportunity stage value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated. Limit: 255 characters.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the opportunity stage picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous opportunity stage values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the opportunity stage picklist, which provides additional information about the stage of an Opportunity, such as its probability or forecast category. Query this object to retrieve the set of values in the opportunity stage picklist, and then use that information while processing Opportunity records to determine more information about a given opportunity. For example, the application could test whether a given opportunity is won or not based on its `StageName` value and the value of the `IsWon` property in the associated OpportunityStage object.

This object is read-only via the API.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

OpportunityTag

Associates a word or short phrase with an Opportunity.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

OpportunityTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Opportunity being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

OpportunityTeamMember

Represents a User on the opportunity team of an Opportunity.

See also UserTeamMember, which represents a User who is on the default Opportunity team of another user.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist

Field	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**. Note: An OpportunityTeamMember that is deleted isn't moved to the Recycle Bin and can't be undeleted, unless the record was cascade-deleted when deleting a related Opportunity. For directly deleted OpportunityTeamMember records, don't use the `isDeleted` field to detect deleted records in SOQL queries. Instead, use `getDeleted()`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The team member name. This read-only field is available in API version 30.0 and later.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Opportunity access level for this team member. Valid values: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` This field is supported in triggers, but not in workflows or validation rules. It's editable in API version 36.0 and later.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Required. ID of the Opportunity associated with this opportunity team. This field can't be updated.
`PhotoURL`	**Type** URL **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group **Description** Read only. Retrieves the users Chatter photo URL. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`TeamMemberRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Role that the team member has on the opportunity. The org's admin sets the valid values in the Opportunity Team Roles picklist. Label is **Team Role**.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Group **Description** Read only. Retrieves the user's title. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who is a member of the opportunity team. This field can't be updated.

Usage

If you create a record for this object and it matches an existing record, the system updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

In the user interface, users can set up an opportunity team for the opportunities they own. The opportunity team includes other users that are working on the opportunity with them. This object is available only in organizations that have enabled team selling.

Note: The behavior for changing ownership of opportunities is different using the user interface when the previous owner is on an opportunity team. For example, when you change the owner of an opportunity using the API, the previous owner's access becomes Read Only or the access specified in your organization-wide default for opportunities, whichever is greater. However, performing this same action in the user interface allows you to select the access level for the previous owner when the previous owner is on an opportunity team.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OpportunityTeamMemberHistory on page 47 (API version 59.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

UserTeamMember

OpptyLineItemSplitType

Represents an opportunity product split type. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Text description of the opportunity line item split type. Limit: 80 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer (API) name of the opportunity line item split type.

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the opportunity line item split type is active (`true`) or not (`false`). The value of this field is inherited from the `IsActive` field of the parent OpportunitySplitType record.
`IsTotalValidated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the OpportunityLineItemSplit records associated with the OpportunityLineItem must have SplitPercent values that aggregate to 100% (`true`) or not (`false`). The value of this field is inherited from the `IsTotalValidated` field of the parent OpportunitySplitType record.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the opportunity line item split type.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The opportunity line item split type label.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object.
`OpportunitySplitTypeId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent OpportunitySplitType. Every OpptyLineItemSplitType must have a parent OpportunitySplitType. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OpportunitySplitType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OpportunitySplitType
`SplitDataStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the asynchronous job to delete OpportunityLineItemSplit records when the associated OpptyLineItemSplitType record is deleted. Possible values are: • `DeletionFailed`—The job failed the last time it ran. • `Ready`—The job hasn't run or isn't running. OpportunityLineItemSplit records associated with the OpptyLineItemSplitType can be interacted with. • `ToBeDeleted`—The job is running.
`SplitEntity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name or ID of the entity that contains the field being split. In API version 58.0, this value is always OpportunityLineItem.
`SplitField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name or ID of the field on OpportunityLineItem that is being split. If it's a standard field, then the value is the API name of the field. If it’s a custom field, the value is the custom field definition ID.

Usage

When an OpportunitySplitType has product splits enabled in Setup, then an OpptyLineItemSplitType record is created. For example, if there is an OpportunitySplitType record with a SplitField of `Amount` and product splits is enabled in Setup, then there is an OpptyLineItemSplitType record with a SplitField of `TotalPrice` (since the TotalPrice field rolls up to Amount).

Order

Represents an order associated with a contract or an account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Account associated with this order. Can only be updated when the order's `StatusCode` value is *`Draft`*. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActivatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who activated this order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ActivatedBy

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** User
ActivatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when the order was activated.
BillingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description**
BillingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the billing address for this order. Maximum size is 40 characters.
BillingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country for the billing address for this order. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO country code for the billing address for this order.
BillingEmailAddress	**Type** email

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address for this order's billing address. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`BillingGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode of the address.
`BillingLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingPhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number for this order's billing address. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal code for the billing address for this order. Maximum size is 20 characters.
BillingState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the billing address for this order. Maximum size is 80 characters.
BillingStateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO state code for the order's billing address.
BillingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address for the billing address.
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact that the order is billed to.
CompanyAuthorizedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the user who authorized the account associated with the order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CompanyAuthorizedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`CompanyAuthorizedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which your organization authorized the order.
`ContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contract associated with this order. Can only be updated when the order's `StatusCode` value is *`Draft`*. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contract **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contract
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code.
`CustomerAuthorizedById`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact who authorized the order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CustomerAuthorizedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
CustomerAuthorizedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the contact authorized the order.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the order.
EffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Date at which the order becomes effective. Label is **Order Start Date**.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date at which the order ends. Label is **Order End Date**.

Field Name	Details
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of TotalAmount and TotalTaxAmount. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
IsReductionOrder	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Determines whether an order is a reduction order. Label is **Reduction Order**.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate), but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name for this order.

Field Name	Details
OpportunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID for the opportunity that's associated with this order.
OrderedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the order was placed. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
OrderManagementReferenceIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This field is used by Order Management to store the external reference Identifier for B2C Commerce orders. On creation, the B2C Integration sets this value to `B2C realm ID` + "_" + `B2C instance ID` + "@" + `B2C Commerce catalog/domain ID` + "@" + `B2C Commerce order number`. Otherwise, it isn't set. When you create an OrderSummary, if you don't specify an ExternalReferenceIdentifier value, it's set to this value. If this value is null, then the system generates a value for ExternalReferenceIdentifier. This value isn't required to be unique in an organization, but the OrderSummary ExternalReferenceIdentifier is. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
OrderNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Order number assigned to this order (not the unique, system-generated ID assigned during creation). Maximum size is 30 characters.

Field Name	Details
OrderReferenceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Order reference number assigned to this order. Maximum size is 80 characters.
OriginalOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. ID of the original order that a reduction order is reducing, if the reduction order is reducing a single order. Label is **Original Order**. Editable only if `isReductionOrder` is *true*. If the reduction order is reducing more than one order, leave blank. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the User or queue that owns this order. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentTermId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related payment term. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentTerm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentTerm
`PoDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date of the purchase order.
`PoNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number identifying the purchase order. Maximum is 80.
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the price book associated with this order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2

Field Name	Details
QuoteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the quote that's associated with this order. If you set QuoteId to null, QuoteLineItemId on all of the order's child order products is set to null.
RecordTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to this order.
RelatedOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The original order that a change order was created from. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
SalesChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to a sales channel entity. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
SalesStoreId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the RetailStore or WebStore associated with this Order. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v46.0 and later. **Relationship Name** SalesStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore
ShippingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Shipping address for the order.
ShippingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City of the shipping address. Maximum size is 40 characters.
ShippingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country of the shipping address. Maximum size is 80 characters.

Field Name	Details
ShippingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO country code for the order's shipping address.
ShippingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode of the shipping address.
ShippingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
ShippingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
ShippingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal code of the shipping address. Maximum size is 20 characters.
ShippingState	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State of the shipping address. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`ShippingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO state code for the order's shipping address.
`ShippingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address of the shipping address. Maximum of 255 characters.
`ShipToContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact that the order is shipped to.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of values that indicate order status. Each value is within one of two status categories defined in `StatusCode`. For example, the status picklist might contain *`Draft`*, *`Ready for Review`*, and *`Ready for Activation`* values with a `StatusCode` of *`Draft`*.
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The status category for the order. An order can be either *Draft* or *Activated*. Label is **Status Category**.
TaxLocaleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of tax calculation that Salesforce uses for the order's order items. VAT regions use gross tax, which includes tax in all sale amounts. US regions use net tax, which calculates tax separately from the initial sale amount and then adds the sale and tax amounts together in a total. Use TaxLocaleType to determine which types of tax fields to show on your order. If TaxLocaleType is null, the order shows all tax fields. **Gross Tax Fields** TotalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax TotalAdjProductAmtWithTax TotalProductAdjDistAmtWithTax TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmtWithTax To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
TotalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of delivery line amounts, delivery line adjustments, and tax. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
TotalAdjProductAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Sum of product line amounts, line adjustments, and tax. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of delivery line amounts and delivery line adjustments. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of delivery line tax amounts and delivery line tax adjustments. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustedProductAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of product line amounts and line adjustments. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
TotalAdjustedProductTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of line tax amounts and line tax adjustments. Order products with null Type fields aren’t included. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The net total amount for the order products associated with this order. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll-up of the order’s delivery adjustment distributed amounts. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll-up of the order’s delivery adjustment distributed amounts and tax. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`TotalDeliveryAdjDistTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll-up of the order's delivery adjustment distributed tax amounts. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll-up of the order's product adjustment distributed amounts. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjDistAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll-up of the order's product adjustment distributed amounts. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjDistTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Roll-up of the order's product adjustment distributed tax amounts. Order products with null Type fields aren't included. Used only when the Order Adjustment Group has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Roll up of all tax on the order. Includes delivery taxes, price adjustment taxes, and product taxes. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license or a B2B Commerce License. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If you want to show more information about your order, you can add custom values to the `Type` picklist. By default, the `Type` field doesn't perform any actions or show any values.

Usage

The `Status` field specifies the current state of an order. Status strings represent its current state (*`Draft`* or *`Activated`*).

When a client application creates an order, the `Status Code` must be *`Draft`* and the `Status` must be any value that corresponds to a `Status Code` of *`Draft`*. The application can then activate an order by updating it and setting the value in its `Status` field to an *`Activated`* state; however, the `Status` field is the only field you can update when activating the order.

After an order is activated, your client application can change the `Status` back to the *`Draft`* state—but only if the order doesn't have any child reduction order products. Your client application can delete orders when the `Status` is *`Draft`* but not when its `Status` is *`Activated`*.

Client applications can use the API to create, update, delete, and query any Attachment associated with an order.

Orders Without Price Books

If your organization manages products and Price books in an external platform, you can use Salesforce API to create orders and order items without values for their Price book and Price book entry fields. This feature is available only for Salesforce orgs with the B2B Commerce, B2B Commerce Starter, B2B Commerce Growth, or B2B Commerce Plus packages. Admins enable orders without Price books by going to Salesforce Order Settings and selecting the Optional Price Book setting.

In a standard order, Salesforce prompts the sales rep to select a Price book when they add the first order product to the order. The sales rep can then add order products that have price book entries in the selected price book. In an order without a Price book, Salesforce hides the order's Add Products button and Edit Products button so that sales reps must manage their products and price books using their external system.

You can create orders without Price books only by creating an order with Salesforce API and leaving the `Pricebook2Id` field null. Orders without Price books follow several different guidelines compared to standard orders.

- Orders without price books don't support reduction orders or change orders.
- Order products without price book entries require list prices.
- Orders without price books support only order items without price book entries. Orders with price books support only order items with price book entries.
- Important: Orders without Price books are supported with B2B licenses only. Salesforce Order Management requires price books for orders and price book entries for order products.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OrderFeed (API version 29.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OrderOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

OrderHistory

OrderItem

OrderSummary

SalesChannel

OrderAction

Indicates the type of order, such as a new sale or a cancellation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name given to the order action.
`OffsetOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the previous order item that is being modified by the business action. For example, the order that is being canceled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OffsetOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The order containing the order item that implements the business action. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`SourceAssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset that is changed as a result of the business action. For example, the asset that is being canceled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceAsset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The business action that created the order product. Possible values are: • `Cancellation` • `New Sale` • `No Change`—A child product was added to the bundle, but the top-level product in the bundle was otherwise unchanged. • `Quantity Amendment` • `Renewal`

OrderAdjustmentGroup

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to an order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Orders entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific coupon applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This field can only refer to Coupon when B2B Commerce is enabled.
`AdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific promotions applied. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjustmentTier, Promotion

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. This field can only refer to Promotion when B2B Commerce is enabled.
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the origin of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment originates from a decision made by an individual, for example, a manager's discount granted to a client. • `Promotion`—The adjustment originates from a promotion, for example, a holiday sale discount. • `Rule`—Reserved for future use. • `System`—The adjustment originates from the system, for example, a volume discount after the amount of items reaches a specific number. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of mathematical adjustment to be applied to the order. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—The adjustment is a numerical amount, for example, a cash discount of 20. • `AdjustmentPercentage`—The adjustment is a percentage amount, for example, a 10% discount. • `OverrideAmount`—The adjustment is a manual price override. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The specified `AdjustmentType`'s amount to be applied to the order.

Field	Details
	For example, when the `AdjustmentType` value is `AdjustmentAmount`, the `AdjustmentValue` is expected to equal the value of the `TotalAmount` field. When the `AdjustmentType` value is `AdjustmentPercentage`, the `AdjustmentValue` represents the percentage number, and the `TotalAmount` field's value will show the calculated adjustment amount. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The currency used for the checkout session. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** User-entered information about the order adjustment group.
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all total amounts of all adjustments in this group, including tax.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The user-defined name of the order adjustment group.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique identifier of the order related to the adjustments in this order adjustment group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A numeric value that represents the order of precedence of the order adjustment group. It can also represent the order of precedence when applying the `AdjustmentType` values. For example, an order can have two adjustments: a $100 discount and a 10% discount. This field will tell the pricing engine which adjustment needs to be applied first. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`RelatedAdjustmentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the original order's adjustment group. This field is a useful reference in change order scenarios. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedAdjustmentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderAdjustmentGroup
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total of all order adjustments in this order adjustment group, excluding tax.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total tax for all order adjustments in this order adjustment group.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the adjustment was applied to the order. Possible values are: • `Header:` — The adjustment was applied to the order's balance, and then distributed among the order products in the adjustment group. • `SplitLine`— The adjustment was applied to order product balances for the order products in the adjustment group.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderAdjustmentGroupChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

OrderAdjustmentGroupFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderAdjustmentGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OrderAdjustmentGroupOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderAdjustmentGroupShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a group of related price adjustments. Associated with a set of OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that apply to OrderItemSummaries belonging to one OrderSummary. Corresponds to one or more order adjustment group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

An OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary can represent an adjustment to an entire order as a group of adjustments to each of its products. For example, representing "10% off the order" as a set of 10% off adjustments to each product on the order. It can also represent an adjustment that applies to a subset of the products on an order. For example, representing "buy one, get one 50% off" as a 25% off adjustment to each of two products.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific coupon applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`AdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description References the specific promotions applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the adjustments in the group. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary. This field can be edited.
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including tax, of the associated OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary.
`OriginalOrderAdjGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original OrderAdjustmentGroup associated with this summary object. Nillable=true only if the associated order summary is unmanaged. For managed order summaries, nillable=false.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, not including tax, of the associated OrderItemAdjustmentlineSummaries.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAmount.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Type of the OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary. Header represents an order-level adjustment with an OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary for each OrderItemSummary on the OrderSummary. SplitLine represents any other related set of OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries. Possible values are: • `Header` • `SplitLine` If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.

SEE ALSO:
OrderAdjustmentGroup
OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

OrderDeliveryGroup

A group of order items that share a delivery method and address. The delivery method and address are used during the fulfillment process, such as shipping as a gift, downloading, picking up in store, or shipping to a standard address This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Orders entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeliverToAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The delivery group's order items are delivered to this address. Created based on the values of the other `DeliverTo` fields.
`DeliverToCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City address value. Sent to `DeliverToAddress`.
`DeliverToCompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
`DeliverToCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country address value. Sent to `DeliverToAddress`
`DeliverToFullFirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
`DeliverToFullLastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
`DeliverToFullName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description**

Field	Details
DeliverToFullSalutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • Dr. • Mr. • Mrs. • Ms. • Prof.
DeliverToGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Geocode accuracy address value. Sent to DeliverToAddress.
DeliverToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Latitude address value. Sent to DeliverToAddress.
DeliverToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Longitude address value. Sent to DeliverToAddress.
DeliverToName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the delivery recipient. Sent to DeliverToAddress.

Field	Details
DeliverToPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal Code address value. Sent to `DeliverToAddress`.
DeliverToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State address value. Sent to `DeliverToAddress`.
DeliverToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address value. Sent to `DeliverToAddress`.
DeliveryInstructions	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Text field for users to add other delivery instructions.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** User-defined description for this delivery group.
DesiredDeliveryDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The buyer’s target delivery date for the order items included in the delivery group.

Field	Details
EmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The buyer's email address.
GiftMessage	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** An optional gift message that the buyer can define if they're sending the order items as a gift to another recipient. Applies to all order items in the delivery group.
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the group's total delivery amount and total tax amount.
IsGift	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** All items in the delivery group are gifts.
OrderDeliveryGroupNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Unique number used for referencing this order delivery group.
OrderDeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the order delivery method related to this order delivery group.
OrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent order for this order delivery group. An order can have multiple order delivery groups.
PhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the buyer.
PromisedDeliveryDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Merchant-defined date that the items in this group will be delivered to the customer. Usually defined based on an estimated date from the shipping provider.
RelatedDeliveryGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The original delivery group. Used for reference in change order scenarios.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments made to order items in the order delivery group.
TotalAdjustmentAmtWithTax	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments made to order items in the order delivery group, including tax. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments made to tax lines for order items in the order delivery group.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all Total Amount fields on order items within this delivery group. On an order item, the total amount equals the quantity multiplied by the unit price, including adjustments and tax.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of order items of the delivery type. On an order item, the total line amount equals the quantity multiplied by the unit price, before adjustments or tax.
`TotalLineAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all `TotalLineAmtWithTax` fields on order items within this delivery group. On an order item, the total line amount with tax equals the quantity multiplied by the unit price, plus tax, before adjustments.

Field	Details
	This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all Total Line Tax Amount fields on order items within this delivery group. On an order item, the total line tax amount equals the total tax for that line.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all Total Tax Amount fields on order items within this order delivery group.

OrderDeliveryGroupSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a group of OrderItemSummaries, belonging to one OrderSummary, to be fulfilled using the same delivery method and delivered to the same address. A single shipment can include them all, but that isn't guaranteed. Corresponds to one or more order delivery group objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
DeliverToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Address of the recipient. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the OrderLifeCycleType field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
DeliverToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address city.
DeliverToCompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**

Field	Details
DeliverToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address country.
DeliverToFullFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
DeliverToFullLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description**
DeliverToFullName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description**
DeliverToFullSalutation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • Dr. • Mr. • Mrs. • Ms. • Prof.
DeliverTo GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy of the geocode for the recipient address. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
`DeliverToLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`DeliverToLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with FulfilledToLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the recipient address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`DeliverToName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name on the recipient address. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field.

Field	Details
	If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`DeliverToPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address postal code.
`DeliverToState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address state.
`DeliverToStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Recipient address street.
`DeliveryInstructions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Special instructions for the delivery. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.

Field	Details
	This field can be edited.
`DesiredDeliveryDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Desired date for delivery. This field is informational, available for customizations. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`EmailAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the recipient. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`GiftMessage`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Gift message to include. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total, including adjustments and tax, of the delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary. This value only includes OrderItemSummaries of type code Charge.
`IsGift`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary represents a gift. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.
`OrderDeliveryMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the order delivery method specified for the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.

Field	Details
OriginalOrderDeliveryGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original order delivery group associated with this summary object. Nillable=true only if the associated order summary is unmanaged. For managed order summaries, nillable=false.
PhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the recipient. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
PromisedDeliveryDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Promised date for delivery. This field is informational, available for customizations. Users with the Edit Delivery Information user permission can modify this field. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price adjustments applied to delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary. This value only includes adjustments to OrderItemSummaries of type code Charge.
TotalAdjustmentAmtWithTax	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary. This value only includes adjustments to OrderItemSummaries of type code Charge.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, not including adjustments or tax, of the delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary.
`TotalLineAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the delivery charges associated with the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAmount + TotalLineTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Field	Details
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalLineAmount.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAmount.

SEE ALSO:

OrderDeliveryGroup

OrderItemSummary

OrderDeliveryMethod

Shows the customizations and options that a buyer selected for their delivery method. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Orders entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`Carrier`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The carrier that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Developers must add values to this field.
ClassOfService	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The carrier class of service that the buyer chose for their delivery method. Developers must add values to this field.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the delivery method.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Assign new delivery groups to active delivery methods.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Default name of this record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns an order delivery method record.
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. This product represents a delivery charge order product for a delivery using this delivery method. For example, you could create a product that represents an overnight express charge and assign it to an overnight express delivery method.
`ReferenceNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference number for an external delivery method.

OrderHistory

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated order, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the order field that was modified, or a special value to indicate some other modification to the order.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** New value of the modified order field. Maximum of 255 characters.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Previous value of the modified order field. Maximum of 255 characters.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the order associated with this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Order

Usage

Order history entries are automatically created each time an order is modified.

Two rows are added to this record when foreign key fields change. One row contains the foreign key object names that display in the online application. For example, `Jane Doe` is recorded as the name of a Contact. The other row contains the actual foreign key ID that is only returned to and visible from the API.

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

Order

OrderItem

Represents an order product that your organization sells.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The user must have Edit permission on Order records to create or update order products on an order. The user must have Edit permission on Order records to delete an order product.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AdjustedLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Line amount following line adjustments, excluding tax.

Field Name	Details
	To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
AdjustedLineAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Line amount following line adjustments, including tax. This field is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
AvailableQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of an order product that is available to be reduced. Value must be greater than or equal to 0. An order product is reducible only if `AvailableQuantity` is greater than 0. Value is always 0 if the order product's parent order is a reduction order.
BillingFrequency2	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time period that indicates how often the order item is billed. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Annual` • `Monthly`
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the original Order associated with the OrderItem. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of this object. For Commerce stores, during checkout, this field is populated with the value of a product name. The product name is copied from the `CartItem.Name` field of a cart item that corresponds to the `OrderItem`.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. Last day the order product is available.
`GrossUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unit price including tax. This field is a VAT field that includes tax. Salesforce populates it on order creation only when `Order.TaxLocaleType` has a value of Gross.
`LineNumber`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used to organize lines on the order. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** List price for the order product. Value is inherited from the associated `PriceBookEntry` upon order product creation.
`ListPriceTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The `ListPrice` times the `Quantity`. This field is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`NetUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unit price after all price adjustments are applied. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`OrderActionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the related order action. The order action indicates the type of order; for example, a new sale or a cancellation. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderAction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderAction
`OrderDeliveryGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The delivery group for the order product. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderDeliveryGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderDeliveryGroup
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the order that this order product is a child of. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Order
`OrderItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Automatically generated number that identifies the order product.
`OriginalOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required if `isReductionOrder` on the parent order is *`true`*. ID of the original order product being reduced. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`PeriodBoundary`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `AlignToCalendar`—the period starts on the first day of the term unit; for example, the first day of the month. • `Anniversary`—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month.

Field Name	Details
	• `DayOfPeriod`—the period starts on the day indicated by `PeriodBoundaryDay`. • `EndOfPeriod`—the period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit.
`PeriodBoundaryDay`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when `PeriodBoundary` is `DayOfPeriod`. Indicates day of the week or month that marks the period boundary. Must be an integer from 1 through 31. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`PeriodBoundaryStartMonth`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Field is populated based on input in the StartDate, PeriodBoundary, and PeriodBoundaryDay when BillingFrequency2 is Annual or by manual user entry. Possible values are: • `1-January` • `2-February` • `3-March` • `4-April` • `5-May` • `6-June` • `7-July` • `8-August` • `9-September` • `10-October` • `11-November` • `12-December`
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Required. ID of the associated PricebookEntry. This field must be specified when creating OrderItem records. It can't be changed in an update. If they have a B2B Commerce, B2B Commerce Starter, B2B Commerce Growth, or B2B Commerce Plus license, Salesforce users can create orders without price books and order items without price book entries. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntry
`PricingTermCount`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A calculated field indicating the number of pricing terms in the subscription. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`ProFormaBillingPeriodAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The initial amount for the billing period. The final amount for the billing period can include subsequent amendments, discounts, or charges. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Product2 associated with this OrderItem. This field is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductSellingModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product selling model. The product selling model defines one method by which a product can be sold; for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a termed subscription. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
ProrationPolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related proration policy. The proration policy defines how the price is calculated for each subscription period; for example, whether partial periods are allowed, and how remainder amounts are handled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ProrationPolicy
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Number of units of this order product.
`QuoteLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the associated quote line item. If this field is specified, the quote line item's QuoteId must match the QuoteId for the order product's parent order.
`RelatedOrderItemID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort, Group **Description** Required for change orders, shows the original order product. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`RoundedLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The rounded line amount, before tax and adjustments. Currency with decimal values of 0.5 and higher are rounded to the next-highest whole unit of currency. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`RoundedLineAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rounded line amount, including tax. Currency with decimal values of 0.5 and higher are rounded to the next-highest whole unit of currency. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`ServiceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Start date for the order product. Label is **Start Date**.
`StartingPriceTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The starting unit price times the quantity. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`StartingUnitPriceSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the starting unit price was entered manually or calculated. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Manual` • `System`

Field Name	Details
TaxTreatmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related tax treatment. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxTreatment
TotalAdjustedLineTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Sum of line tax amount and line adjustment tax amounts. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Roll-up of all the order product's price adjustments. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmtWithTax	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort **Description** Roll-up of all the order product's price adjustments, including tax. This field is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Roll-up of all adjustments on the order. Used only if the OrderAdjustmentGroup has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentDistTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Roll-up of all adjustment tax amounts on the order. Used only if the OrderAdjustmentGroup has a Type value of Header. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentDistAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Roll-up of all adjustment tax amounts on the order, including tax. Used only if the OrderAdjustmentGroup has a Type value of Header.

Field Name	Details
	This field is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Sum of all the order product's tax adjustments. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Equals `TotalPrice` + `TotalTaxAmount` for the order item. This field is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalLineAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The sum of line-level adjustments for the order product. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`TotalLineAdjustmentAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The sum of line-level adjustments for the order product, including tax. This field is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalLineAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Total tax amount for adjustments made to the order product. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The net total price of the order product, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Total tax amount for this order product, excluding tax on adjustments.

Field Name	Details
	To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price for this order product. The calculations for this field's value are different if Commerce Orders are enabled. **Default Value** `TotalPrice` = (`UnitPrice` * `Quantity`) **Commerce Orders** If `TotalLineAmount` is null, (`UnitPrice` * `Quantity`) is sent to `RoundedLineAmount` and rounded. It's then sent to `Total Price`. Otherwise, `TotalLineAmount` is sent to `RoundedLineAmount`, rounded, and then sent to `TotalPrice`. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Sum of the order product's tax and any adjustments. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes what the order item represents. Each value is associated with one type code, shown here in parentheses.

Field Name	Details
	Possible values are: • `Delivery Charge (Charge)` — A charge, such as a delivery fee. • `Fee (Charge)` — A charge, such as a return fee. This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Order Product (Product)` — An item that can be ordered. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`TypeCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category associated with the type. A type code can be associated with one or more types. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product` To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v48.0 and later.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unit price for the order product.

Usage

An order can have associated order product records only if the order has a price book associated with it. An order product must correspond to a product that is listed in the order's price book.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderItemChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

OrderItemFeed (API version 29.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:
Order
OrderItemSummary

OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem

An adjustment that has been made to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Orders entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmountScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Used with `AdjustmentValue` to determine the amount of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Total`—The adjustment scope is the total price. • `Unit`—The adjustment scope is the unit price. • `UnproratedTotal`—The adjustment scope is the unprorated total price.
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific coupon applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`AdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific promotions applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the origin of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment originates from a decision made by an individual, for example, a manager's discount granted to a client. • `Promotion`—The adjustment originates from a promotion, for example, a holiday sale discount. • `Rule`—Reserved for future use.

Field	Details
	• `System`—The adjustment originates from the system, for example, a volume discount after the amount of items reaches a specific number. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of mathematical adjustment to be applied to the order. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—The adjustment is a numerical amount, for example, a cash discount of 20. • `AdjustmentPercentage`—The adjustment is a percentage amount, for example, a 10% discount. • `OverrideAmount`—The adjustment is a manual price override. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The specified `AdjustmentType`'s amount to be applied to the order item. For example, when the `AdjustmentType` value is `AdjustmentAmount`, the `AdjustmentValue` is expected to equal the value of the `Amount` field. When the `AdjustmentType` value is `AdjustmentPercentage`, the `AdjustmentValue` represents the percentage number, and the `Amount` field's value will show the calculated adjustment amount. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The net total value of the adjustment line.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Users can add a custom description to the record to provide additional detail.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the adjustment line.
`OrderAdjustmentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order adjustment group that contains the order item adjustment line item.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent order of the order item related to the adjustment line.
`OrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The order item that the adjustment line applies to.
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A numeric value that represents the order of precedence of the order adjustment group. It can also represent the order of precedence when applying the `AdjustmentType` values. For example, an order can have two adjustments: a $100 discount and a 10% discount. This field will tell the pricing engine which adjustment needs to be applied first. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`RelatedAdjustmentLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The original order item adjustment line. Useful for reference in change order scenarios.
`TotalAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Equals the order item's price plus `TotalTaxAmount` for the order item adjustment line item. This is a gross tax field. To access Commerce Orders fields, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders fields are available only in Lightning Experience. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of tax applied to the adjustment line.

OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

Represents the current properties and state of price adjustments on an OrderItemSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item adjustment line item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific coupon applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`AdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** References the specific promotions applied. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AdjustmentCause

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Promotion This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Amount, not including tax, of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderItemSummary to which the adjustment applies. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary. This field can be edited.
Name	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary.
`OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object belongs to an OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary, this value is the ID of that OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary.
`OrderItemSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemSummary to which the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary applies.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderItemSummary to which this OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary applies.
`OriginalOrderItemAdjustmentLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original OrderItemAdjustmentLine associated with this summary object. Nillable=true only if the associated order summary is unmanaged. For managed order summaries, nillable=false.
`Priority`	**Type** integer **Properties** Create, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Numerical rank used to apply promotions in the correct order. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`TotalAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the adjustment, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to Amount + TotalTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the Amount.

SEE ALSO:

OrderItemAdjustmentLineItem

OrderItemSummary

OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

OrderItemRelationship

Describes a relationship between order products. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AssociatedOrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the associated order product. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this order product is the bundle component. **Relationship Name** AssociatedOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
AssociatedOrderItemPricing	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the associated order product is priced relative to the main order product. The value is informative; the system doesn't check whether the associated order product is included in the bundle price. Possible values are: • `IncludedInBundlePrice`—The associated order product's cost is $0 because it's included in the bundle's price. • `NotIncludedInBundlePrice`—The associated order product has a cost because it's not included in the bundle's price.
AssociatedOrderItemRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the associated order product in the relationship. Possible values are: • `BundleComponent`—The associated order product is part of a bundle. • `SetComponent`—The associated order product is part of a set.

Field	Details
AssociatedQuantScaleMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** How the quantity of the associated order product scales, relative to the main order product. The value is informative; the system doesn't check whether the scaled quantities are correct. Possible values are: • `Constant`— The associated order's product quantity remains the same in relation to the main order product's quantity. For example, the main order product has a quantity of one and the associated order product has a quantity of one. • `Proportional`— The associated order's product quantity increases or decreases based on the main order product's quantity. For example, the main order product has a quantity of one and the associated order product has a quantity of two. In other words, there are two associated order products for every one main order product. The default value is `Proportional`.
MainOrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The main order product's unique identifier. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this order product is the bundle parent. **Relationship Name** MainOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
MainOrderItemRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the role of the main order product in the relationship. Possible values are: • `Bundle`— The main order product is the bundle parent. • `Set`— The main order product is the set parent.

Field	Details
	Note: Subscription Management doesn't support the `Set` value.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the order product relationship.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the related order. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`ProductRelationshipTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated order products. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRelationshipType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderItemRelationshipChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

OrderItemRelationshipFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderItemRelationshipHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

OrderItemRelationshipOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderItemRelationshipShare
Sharing is available for the object.

OrderItemSummary

Represents the current properties and state of a product or charge on an OrderSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustedLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the OrderItemSummary. This is a calculated field.
`AdjustedLineAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total price of the OrderItemSummary, inclusive of adjustments and tax. This amount is equal to AdjustedLineAmount + TotalAdjustedLineTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderItemSummary. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the OrderItemSummary. This field can be edited.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** End date of the OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`GrossUnitPrice`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit price, including tax, of the OrderItemSummary. This value is equal to UnitPrice + the amount of tax on the UnitPrice. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`LineNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order line number assigned to this OrderItemSummary. For example, if this object is the third in the displayed list of OrderItemSummaries belonging to the OrderSummary, this value is 3. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** List price of the product represented by this OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderItemSummary.
`OrderDeliveryGroupSummaryId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderDeliveryGroupSummary to which this object belongs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderDeliveryGroupSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderDeliveryGroupSummary
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary to which this object belongs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderSummary
`OriginalOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original order item associated with this summary object. Nillable=true only if the associated order summary is unmanaged. For managed order summaries, nillable=false. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem

Field	Details
PricebookEntryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the pricebook entry associated with this OrderItemSummary. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntry
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the product represented by this OrderItemSummary. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Product code of the product represented by this OrderItemSummary.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Current total quantity of products represented by this order item summary. Equal to QuantityOrdered minus (QuantityCanceled and QuantityReturned). If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`QuantityAllocated`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Allocated quantity on this order item summary. This quantity is associated with one or more FulfillmentOrderLineItems. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`QuantityAvailableToCancel`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Quantity that can still be canceled on this OrderItemSummary. Equal to QuantityOrdered minus (QuantityCanceled and QuantityAllocated). This value duplicates QuantityAvailableToFulfill. This is a calculated field.
`QuantityAvailableToFulfill`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Quantity available to be fulfilled on this OrderItemSummary. Equal to QuantityOrdered minus (QuantityCanceled and QuantityAllocated). This value duplicates QuantityAvailableToCancel. This is a calculated field.
`QuantityAvailableToReship`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Quantity available to be reshipped on this OrderItemSummary. Equal to QuantityFulfilled minus (QuantityReshipped and QuantityReturnInitiated). This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`QuantityAvailableToReturn`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Quantity available to be returned on this OrderItemSummary. Equal to QuantityFulfilled minus QuantityReturnInitiated. This is a calculated field.
`QuantityCanceled`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Canceled quantity on this OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`QuantityFulfilled`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Fulfilled quantity on this OrderItemSummary. This quantity can no longer be canceled. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`QuantityNetOrdered`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Quantity available to be allocated on this OrderItemSummary. Equal to QuantityOrdered minus QuantityCanceled.

Field	Details
QuantityOrdered	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Ordered quantity on this OrderItemSummary. It includes the originally ordered quantity plus any quantity added to the order later. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
QuantityReshipped	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reshipped quantity on this OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
QuantityReturned	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Returned quantity on this OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
QuantityReturnInitiated	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Quantity returned or pending return on this OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.

Field	Details
QuantityShipped	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Quantity shipped on this OrderItemSummary. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
ReservedAtLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
ServiceDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Service or start date of the OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the OrderItemSummary. The default value is ORDERED. When a quantity value changes, each status formula is evaluated in order. If a formula is true, no more evaluations are performed for that change. Possible values and their formulas, in the order of evaluation, are: • `RETURNINITIATED`—Return Initiated — (Quantity > 0) & (QuantityReturnInitiated = QuantityFulfilled) & (QuantityReturned < QuantityReturnInitiated) • `RESHIPPED`—Reshipped — (QuantityReshipped = QuantityFullfilled) & (QuantityFullfilled > 0) & (QuantityReturnInitiated = 0) & (QuantityFulfilled = QuantityOrdered) • `RETURNED`—Returned — (Quantity = 0) & (QuantityReturned > 0)

Field	Details
	• `CANCELED`—Canceled — (Quantity = 0) & (QuantityCancelled > 0) & (QuantityReturned = 0) • `FULFILLED`—Fulfilled — (Quantity > 0) & ((QuantityOrdered - QuantityCancelled) <= QuantityFulfilled) • `PARTIALLYFULFILLED`—Partially Fulfilled — (QuantityFulfilled > 0) & (QuantityFulfilled < (QuantityOrdered - QuantityCancelled)) • `ALLOCATED`—Allocated — (Quantity > 0) & (Quantity <= QuantityAllocated) • `PARTIALLYALLOCATED`—Partially Allocated — (QuantityAllocated > 0) & (QuantityAllocated < Quantity) • `ORDERED`—Ordered — None of the other formulas apply • `PAID`—Paid — N/A
`StockKeepingUnit`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The stock keeping unit (SKU) of the Product2 associated with the OrderItemSummary. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustedLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the AdjustedLineAmount. This is a calculated field.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary. This is a calculated field.
`TotalAdjustmentAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of all price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TotalAdjustmentDistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header. This is a calculated field.
TotalAdjustmentDistAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the order-level price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentDistAmount + TotalAdjustmentDistTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
TotalAdjustmentDistTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentDistAmount. This is a calculated field.
TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount. This is a calculated field.
TotalAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the OrderItemSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalPrice + TotalTaxAmount.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`TotalLineAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all non-order-level price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that don't belong to an OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary, or that belong to an OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary of type SplitLine. This is a calculated field.
`TotalLineAdjustmentAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all non-order-level price adjustments applied to this OrderItemSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAdjustmentAmount + TotalLineAdjustmentTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`TotalLineAdjustmentTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalLineAdjustmentAmount. This is a calculated field.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, not including adjustments or tax, of the OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`TotalLineAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total unadjusted amount of the OrderItemSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAmount + TotalLineTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a calculated field.
`TotalLineTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalLineAmount. This is a calculated field.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the OrderItemSummary. This is a calculated field.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalPrice. This is a calculated field.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of the OrderItemSummary. Delivery Charge indicates that the OrderItemSummary represents a delivery charge. Fee indicates that it represents another type of fee, such as a return fee. Order Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. Each type corresponds to one type code, shown here in parentheses. Possible values are: • `Delivery Charge (Charge)` • `Fee (Charge)` This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Order Product (Product)`

Field	Details
	If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`TypeCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type code of the OrderItemSummary. Charge indicates that the OrderItemSummary represents a charge or fee. Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. A type code can be associated with one or more types. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product` If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unit price of the product represented by the OrderItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

OrderItem

OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary

OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

OrderSummary

OrderItemSummaryChange

Represents a change to an OrderItemSummary, usually a reduction in quantity due to a cancel or return. Corresponds to a change order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

This object is used for calculations and doesn't have a default record page.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
ChangeOrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated change order item.
ChangeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of change represented by the OrderItemSummaryChange. Possible values are: • Add (available in API version 54.0 and later) • Cancel • DeliveryChargeAdjustment • ProductAdjustment • Return
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderItemSummaryChange. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone

Field	Details
	• `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`IsPreFulfillment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the change occurs before the OrderItemSummary has been fulfilled.
`OrderItemSummaryChangeNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemSummaryChange.
`OrderItemSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderItemSummary to which the change applies.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary to which the associated OrderItemSummary belongs.
`Reason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reason for the change. You can customize this list. The list has one default value: • `Unknown`

Field	Details
ReasonText	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Details about the reason for change.

SEE ALSO:
OrderItem
OrderItemSummary

OrderItemTaxLineItem

The tax amount that has been applied to an order item. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Orders entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license. Commerce Orders entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The total amount of the tax line.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Users can add a custom description to the record to provide additional detail.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the tax line.
OrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the parent order for the order item related to the tax line
OrderItemAdjustmentLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order item adjustment line item that the tax line applies to.
OrderItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The order item that the tax line applies to.
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage value of the tax. Null if the tax is a flat amount.
RelatedTaxLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The original order item tax line. Useful for reference in change order scenarios.
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date used to calculate the effective tax rate. This field may require an update to accommodate different buyer time zones.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Shows whether the amount on the tax line is an estimate or the final calculated amount. Doesn't set a value by default. Users can define automation to set and change the value as needed. Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated`

OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary

Represents the current tax on an OrderItemSummary or OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary. Corresponds to one or more order item tax line items, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of tax represented by the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary. This field can be edited.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary.

Field	Details
OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary to which the tax applies. If this value is null, the adjustment applies to an OrderItemSummary.
OrderItemSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If this object represents tax on an OrderItemSummary, this value is the ID of that OrderItemSummary. If this object represents tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the OrderItemSummary to which the adjustment applies.
OrderSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary that the associated OrderItemSummary or OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary belongs to.
OriginalOrderItemTaxLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the original order item tax line item associated with this summary object. Nillable=true only if the associated order summary is unmanaged. For managed order summaries, nillable=false.
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax rate used to calculate the Amount.

Field	Details
	If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`TaxEffectiveDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Date on which the Amount was calculated. Important due to tax rate changes over time. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Amount is actual or estimated. Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated` If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.

SEE ALSO:
FulfillmentOrderItemTax
OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummary
OrderItemSummary
OrderItemTaxLineItem

OrderItemType

Shows whether the order product is a product line or charge line. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default order item type status value `(true)` or not `(false)` in the picklist.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this order item type status value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the order item status picklist. These numbers aren't guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous contract status values might have been deleted.
`TypeCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Code indicating the type of order item. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Charge`—API Name DeliveryCharge. • `Product`—For API Name Product.

OrderOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule which determines order sharing access for the order's owners.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CreatedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the creator of the order owner sharing rule.
`CreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date when the order owner sharing rule was created.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Description of the order owner sharing rule. Maximum length is 1,000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the developer of the order owner sharing rule.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group whose orders are shared.
Id	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the order owner sharing rule.
LastModifiedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who last modified the order owner sharing rule.
LastModifiedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Date when the order owner sharing rule was last modified.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Namefield, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Name of the order owner sharing rule. Maximum length is 80 characters.
OrderAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Access level for the order owner sharing rule.
SystemModstamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** System modification time for the order owner sharing rule.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group with whom order access is shared.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for orders. For example, the following code creates an order owner sharing rule between two public groups, which can also contain portal users.

```
OrderOwnerSharingRule rule = new OrderOwnerSharingRule();
rule.setName("RuleName"); // Set the sharing rule name
rule.setDeveloperName("RuleDeveloperName"); // Set the sharing rule developer name
rule.setGroupId("00Gx00000000000"); // Set the group of users to share records from
rule.setUserOrGroupId("00Gx00000000001"); // Set the group of users to share records to
rule.setOrderAccessLevel("Edit");
connection.create(rule);
```

SEE ALSO:

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

OrderPaymentSummary

Represents the current properties and state of payments using a single payment method that are applied to one OrderSummary. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Unlike most summary objects, an OrderPaymentSummary isn't related to a similarly named order payment object. Instead, it combines values from multiple payment objects that use the same payment method and apply to the same OrderSummary.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AuthorizationAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that has been authorized.
`AuthorizationReversalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the AuthorizationAmount that has been reversed.
`AvailableToCaptureAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that's available to be captured. Equal to AuthorizationAmount minus (CapturedAmount and PendingCaptureAmount and

Field	Details
	AuthorizationReversalAmount and PendingReverseAuthAmount). However, if the calculated amount is a negative number, this value is 0.
AvailableToRefundAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that's available to be refunded. Equal to CapturedAmount plus PendingCaptureAmount minus (RefundedAmount and PendingRefundAmount). However, if the calculated amount is a negative number, this value is 0.
BalanceAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total balance of all payments associated with this summary object.
CapturedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that has been captured.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderPaymentSummary. Order Management APIs and actions that create an OrderPaymentSummary for an OrderSummary set this value. The default value is USD. Possible values are: • DKK—Danish Krone • EUR—Euro • GBP—British Pound • USD—U.S. Dollar This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Field	Details
FullName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The full name of the payment method user.
LastPaymentGatewayLogId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the most recent payment gateway log associated with the OrderPaymentSummary.
LastPaymentGatewayMessage	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The most recent message received from the payment gateway associated with the OrderPaymentSummary.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed a record related to this record. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record was only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
Method	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderPaymentSummary.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderPaymentSummary.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who currently owns this OrderPaymentSummary. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create.
`PaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the payment method associated with this OrderPaymentSummary.
`PendingAuthorizationAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that's pending authorization.
`PendingCaptureAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that's pending capture.

Field	Details
PendingRefundAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that's pending refund.
PendingReverseAuthAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the AuthorizationAmount that's pending reversal.
RefundedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount of the OrderPaymentSummary that was refunded.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The payment method type associated with the OrderPaymentSummary. For example, `visa`, `mastercard`, `check`, or `giftcard`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

OrderPaymentSummaryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderPaymentSummaryOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderPaymentSummaryShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
- OrderSummary
- Payment
- PaymentAuthorization
- PaymentMethod

OrderShare

Represents a sharing entry on an Order. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`OrderAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Level of access that the user or group has to the order. Possible values are: • `All`—Owner. This value isn't valid when creating, updating, or deleting records. • `Edit`—Read/Write • `Read`—Read Only
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the order associated with this sharing entry. This field can't be updated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that has been given access to the order. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit orders owned by other users.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, any modified fields are updated, the system returns the existing record.

OrderStatus

Represents the status of the order entity. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default order status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this order status value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the order status picklist. These numbers aren't guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous contract status values might have been deleted.

Field	Details
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the order. Possible values are: • `Activated` • `Draft`

Usage

This object represents a value in the order status picklist. The order status picklist provides additional information about the status of an Order, such as its current state (`Draft` or `Activated`). You can query these records to retrieve the set of values in the order status picklist, and then use that information while processing Order objects to determine more information about a given order. For example, the application could test whether a given order is activated based on its Status value and the value of the StatusCode property in the associated OrderStatus object.

OrderSummary

Represents the current properties and state of an order. Corresponds to one or more order objects, consisting of an original object and any change objects applicable to it. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

For performance and data integrity reasons, CRUD operations on OrderSummary records don't fire Apex triggers.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the account or person account associated with the OrderSummary. It represents the shopper in the storefront. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActiveProcessExceptionCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of active process exceptions on the OrderSummary. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`BillingAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Billing address associated with the OrderSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`BillingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Billing address city.
`BillingCountry`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Billing address country.
BillingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the billing address. The default value is `US`.
BillingEmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address on the billing address.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of the geocode for the billing address. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
BillingLatitude	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with BillingLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with BillingLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`BillingPhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the billing address.
`BillingPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Billing address postal code.
`BillingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Billing address state.
`BillingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state or province code for the billing address.

Field	Details
`BillingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Billing address street.
`BillToContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with the OrderSummary. It represents the shopper in the storefront when not using person accounts. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`BusinessModel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The business model of the OrderSummary. Possible values are: • `B2B` • `B2C` This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`ChangeOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reserved for future use.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the original Order associated with the OrderSummary. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the OrderSummary. This field can be edited.
`ExternalReferenceIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive. In API version 56.0 and later, for orders ingested from B2C Commerce, this value is set to *`B2C realm ID`* + "_" + *`B2C instance ID`* + "@" + *`B2C Commerce catalog/domain ID`* + "@" + *`B2C Commerce order number`*. In API version 55.0, the standard B2C Commerce integration set this value to "SFDC" + "@" + *`nanotime`* + "@" + *`UUID`* and High Scale Orders set it to the value used in later versions. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Field	Details
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount, including adjustments and tax, of the OrderSummary.
`IsSuspended`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the OrderSummary is suspended. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`OrderedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date of the original order associated with this OrderSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.

Field	Details
OrderLifeCycleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the OrderSummary is managed by Salesforce Order Management (MANAGED) or by an external system (UNMANAGED). An unmanaged OrderSummary is stored in Salesforce for reference purposes. • Some Order Management APIs reject input records that are associated with unmanaged OrderSummaries. • Order Management does not update financial bucket fields on some records that are associated with unmanaged OrderSummaries. • A user with the EditUnmanagedOrderSummaries or B2BCommerceIntegrator permission can edit certain fields on objects related to unmanaged OrderSummaries that are normally only accessible via APIs. Possible values are: • `MANAGED`—Managed • `UNMANAGED`—Unmanaged This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
OrderNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderSummary.
OrderProductLineCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total number of unique products ordered on this Order Summary. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
OriginalOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the original order associated with this OrderSummary.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this OrderSummary. Default value is the ID of the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PoDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Purchase order date associated with this OrderSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`PoNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Purchase order number associated with this OrderSummary.

Field	Details
	If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field.
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the pricebook associated with this OrderSummary. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2
`RoutingAttempts`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of attempts that have been made to route the order summary to inventory locations. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`SalesChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the SalesChannel associated with this OrderSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesChannel

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** SalesChannel
`SalesStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the RetailStore or WebStore associated with this OrderSummary. If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore
`SourceProcess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the order process that created the OrderSummary. Possible values are: • `OrderOnBehalf` The OrderSummary was created by an Order on Behalf Of process • `Standard` The OrderSummary was not created by an Order on Behalf Of process This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the order summary. Unlike the Status and Status Category fields on the order and FulfillmentOrder objects, this field is optional.

Field	Details
	We recommend that you use the same values in this picklist that you use in the Status picklist for the order object.
`TaxLocaleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The system used to handle tax on the original Order associated with the OrderSummary. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. Possible values are: • `Gross` (displays most prices and taxes as combined values) • `Net` (displays most prices and taxes as separate values) If the `OrderLifeCycleType` field on the associated OrderSummary is set to UNMANAGED, then users with the Edit Unmanaged Order Summaries or B2B Commerce Integrator user permission can modify this field. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjDeliveryAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of all OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of item-level adjustments and tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount + TotalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of distributed adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries belonging to this OrderSummary. This amount is equal to TotalProductAdjDistAmount plus TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmount.
`TotalAdjDistAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total of distributed adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjDistAmount plus TotalAdjDistTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjDistTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjDistAmount.
`TotalAdjFeeAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of all OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of item-level adjustments and tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustedFeeAmount plus TotalAdjustedFeeTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalAdjProductAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of all OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of item-level adjustments and tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustedProductAmount plus TotalAdjustedProductTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including item-level adjustments but not order-level adjustments or tax, of all OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary.

Field	Details
TotalAdjusted DeliveryTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount.
TotalAdjustedFeeAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including item-level adjustments but not order-level adjustments or tax, of all OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalAdjusted FeeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustedFeeAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalAdjustedProduct Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including item-level adjustments but not order-level adjustments or tax, of all OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary.
TotalAdjustedProduct TaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustedProductAmount.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of all OrderItemSummaries belonging to this OrderSummary. Equal to TotalAdjustedProductAmount plus TotalAdjustedFeeAmount plus TotalAdjustedDeliveryAmount.
`TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header.
`TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of tax. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header. It is equal to TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmount + TotalDeliveryAdjDistTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAdjDistTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAdjDistAmount.
`TotalDeliveryAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the Total Line Amounts of all OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary, not including adjustments or tax.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalDeliveryAmount WithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all OrderItemSummaries of type Delivery Charge belonging to this OrderSummary, including tax but not including adjustments. It is equal to TotalDeliveryAmount + TotalDeliveryTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalDeliveryTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAmount. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalFeeAdjDistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAdj DistAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of tax. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header. It is equal to TotalFeeAdjDistAmount + TotalFeeAdjDistTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
TotalFeeAdj DistTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAdjDistAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the Total Line Amounts of all OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary, not including adjustments or tax. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all OrderItemSummaries of type Fee belonging to this OrderSummary, including tax but not including adjustments. It is equal to TotalFeeAmount + TotalFeeTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalFeeTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAmount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TotalProductAdj DistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary. This value includes

Field	Details
	OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header.
TotalProductAdjDistAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all order-level price adjustments applied to OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary, inclusive of tax. This value includes OrderItemAdjustmentLineSummaries that belong to OrderAdjustmentGroupSummaries of type Header. It is equal to TotalProductAdjDistAmount + TotalProductAdjDistTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
TotalProductAdjDistTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalProductAdjDistAmount.
TotalProductAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the Total Line Amounts of all OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary, not including adjustments or tax. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalProductAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all OrderItemSummaries of type code Product belonging to this OrderSummary, including tax but not including adjustments. It is equal to TotalProductAmount + TotalProductTaxAmount. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalProductTaxAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalProductAmount. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total tax on all OrderItemSummaries belonging to this OrderSummary. Equal to TotalAdjustedDeliveryTaxAmount plus TotalAdjustedFeeTaxAmount plus TotalAdjustedProductTaxAmount.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderSummaryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderSummaryOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderSummaryShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

FulfillmentOrder

Order

OrderItemSummary

OrderPaymentSummary

OrderSummaryRoutingSchedule

PendingOrderSummary

SalesChannel

OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo

Stores information related to OrderSummary including context around the order, such as inventory reservation details, order origination, and other values that Einstein uses to perform order analysis. Only reservation details can be stored in this object. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo. Possible values are: • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
InventoryReservationExtRef	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Holds an external reference identifier for tracking the inventory reservation.
InventoryReservationIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Inventory reservation identifier for the order, if available. Since this value can come from external systems, the value type has no lookup or enforcement.
InventoryReservationMessage	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Holds any details or other relevant information that can further explain the status of the reservation.
InventoryReservationState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the reservation, if available. Possible values are: • DEFERRED • NOT_APPLICABLE • PERMANENT • TEMPORARY
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo record.
OrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique ID of the order associated with this record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
OrderSummaryId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique ID of the associated OrderSummary to which the specific OrderSummaryAdditionalInfo applies. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderSummary
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this record. Default value is the ID of the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

OrderSummaryAdditionalInfoFeed on page 39

Feed tracking is available for the object.

OrderSummaryAdditionalInfoOwnerSharingRule on page 48

Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderSummaryAdditionalInfoShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

OrderSummary

OrderSummaryRoutingSchedule

Represents an attempt to route an order summary to one or more inventory locations for fulfillment. You can use it to schedule future attempts and to record completed attempts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs or if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the order summary routing schedule.
OrderSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The order summary associated with the routing schedule.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who currently owns this order summary routing schedule. Default value is the User logged in to the API to perform the create.
Reason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reason for the routing attempt. You can customize this list. The list has one default value: • Unknown
ScheduleStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies whether this routing attempt has already run or is scheduled to run. Possible values are: • ABANDONED • COMPLETED • SCHEDULED
ScheduledDatetime	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies when this routing attempt was run or is scheduled to run. If the `ScheduleStatus` is ABANDONED or COMPLETED, then you can't modify this value.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

OrderSummaryRoutingScheduleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrderSummaryRoutingScheduleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
OrderSummary

Organization

Represents key configuration information for an organization.

Executing a SOQL SELECT query returns the value of fields in this object, but no value is visible for some of the fields.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Address` (beta)	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
AllowsSelfServiceLogin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the organization allows Self-Service login (`true`) or not (`false`).
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the city for the organization's address.
ComplianceBccEmail	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Email address for compliance blind carbon copies. Limit: 80 characters.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the country for the organization's address. Limit: 80 characters.
CountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the organization's address. Enable state and country/territory picklists to use this field. For more information,

Field	Details
	see Enable and Disable State and Country/Territory Picklists in Salesforce Help.
`DailyWebToCaseCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The number of web form submissions that have been converted to cases for the day.
`DailyWebToCaseLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The maximum number of web form submissions that can be converted to cases per day.
`DailyWebToLeadCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The number of web form submission that have been converted to leads for the day
`DailyWebToLeadLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The maximum number of web form submissions that can be converted to leads per day.
`DefaultAccountAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** In API version 10.0 and later, represents the default access level for accounts, contracts, and assets. The possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `None` • `Read` • `Edit` • `ControlledByLeadOrContact` • `ControlledByCampaign` In versions before 10.0, `DefaultAccountAndContactAccess` represented this value.
`DefaultAccountAndContactAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Default access level for accounts, contacts, contracts, and assets. This field is supported for backward compatibility only and is not available in API version 10.0 or later. In version 10.0 and later, use either `DefaultAccountAccess` or `DefaultContactAccess`.
`DefaultCalendarAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for calendars. The possible values are listed, followed by the user interface labels in parentheses: • `HideDetails` (Hide Details) • `HideDetailsInsert` (Hide Details and Add Events) • `ShowDetails` (Show Details) • `ShowDetailsInsert` (Show Details and Add Events) • `AllowEdits` (Full Access)
`DefaultCampaignAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for campaigns. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read`

Field	Details
	• `Edit` • `All`
`DefaultCaseAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for cases. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` • `ReadEditTransfer`
`DefaultContactAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for contacts. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` • `ControlledByParent` In versions before 10.0, `DefaultAccountAndContactAccess` represented this value. Note: When `DefaultContactAccess` is set to “Controlled by Parent,” you can’t update the `ContactAccessLevel` field.
`DefaultLeadAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for leads. The possible values are: • `NoneRead` • `Edit` • `ReadEditTransfer`

Field	Details
DefaultLocaleSidKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Default locale SID key.
DefaultOpportunityAccess	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for opportunities. The possible values are: • None • Read • Edit • ControlledByLeadOrContact • ControlledByCampaign
DefaultPricebookAccess	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Default access level for price books. The possible values are listed, followed by the user interface labels in parentheses: • None (No access) • Read (Read only) • ReadSelect (Use)
DefaultTerritoryCaseAccess	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Default access level for cases associated with accounts in territories. The possible values are: • None • Read • Edit

Field	Details
	• `ControlledByLeadOrContact` • `ControlledByCampaign`
`DefaultTerritoryContactAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Default access level for contacts associated with accounts in territories. The possible values are: • `NoneRead` • `Edit` • `ControlledByLeadOrContact` • `ControlledByCampaign` Note: When `DefaultContactAccess` is set to "Controlled by Parent" you can't update this field.
`DefaultTerritoryOppAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Default access level for opportunities in territories. Valid values: • `NoneRead` • `Edit` • `ControlledByLeadOrContact` • `ControlledByCampaign`
`Division`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the division for this organization. This field is not related to the Division object.
`Fax`	**Type** phone

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Fax number. Limit: 40 characters.
`FiscalYearStartMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number that corresponds to the month that this organization's fiscal year starts.
`HomepageHtml`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable, Update **Description** The Home tab custom links and company message for this organization.
`InstanceName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The name of the instance. Available in API version 31.0 or later.
`IsSandbox`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the current organization is a sandbox (`true`) or production (`false`) instance. Available in API version 31.0 or later.
`LanguageLocaleKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The same as `Language`, the two-to-five character code which represents the language and locale ISO code. This controls the language for labels displayed in an application.
`LastWebToCaseDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The last date that a web form submission was converted to a case.
`LastWebToLeadDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The last date that a web form submission was converted to a lead.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`MaxActionsPerRule`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable **Description** Maximum number of actions per workflow, assignment, escalation, and auto-response rules. This field is unavailable in version 15.0 and later.
MaxRulesPerEntity	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Maximum number of rules per object, inclusive of workflow, assignment, escalation, and auto-response rules. This field is unavailable in version 15.0 and later.
MonthlyPageViewsEntitlement	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of page views allowed for the current calendar month for the sites in your organization. To access this field, Salesforce Sites must be enabled for your organization. This field is generally available in API versions 18.0 and later.
MonthlyPageViewsUsed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of page views used in the current calendar month for the sites in your organization. To access this field, Salesforce Sites must be enabled for your organization. This field is generally available in API versions 18.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the organization.

Field	Details
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
OrganizationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Edition of the organization, for example Enterprise Edition or Unlimited Edition.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number for the organization.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Postal code for the address of the organization. Limit: 20 characters.
`PreferencesAutoSelectIndividualOnMerge`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update
`PreferencesEventScheduler`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Update **Description** Indicates whether opportunities require products (`true`) or not (`false`).
`PreferencesRequireOpportunityProducts`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether opportunities require products (`true`) or not (`false`).
`PreferencesS1BrowserEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Salesforce mobile web is enabled for all users in your organization (`true`) or is disabled for all users (`false`). This field is available in API version 29.0 or later.
`PreferencesTerminateOldestSession`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the oldest login session is automatically closed when a policy specifying the maximum number of sessions is triggered. This field is available in API version 35.0 or later.

Field	Details
	Note: As of API version 50.0, this field is removed.
`PreferencesTransactionSecurityPolicy`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Transaction Security feature has been enabled. This field is available in API version 35.0 or later. **Note:** As of API version 50.0, this field is removed.
`PrimaryContact`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the primary contact for the organization. Limit: 80 characters.
`ReceivesAdminInfoEmails`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the organization receives administrator emails (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ReceivesInfoEmails`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the organization receives informational email from Salesforce (`true`) or not (`false`).
`SelfServiceCasePlural`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The plural version of the term used to represent the Case object in the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceCaseSingle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The singular version of the term used to represent the Case object in the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceCaseSubmitRecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the record type associated with a case submitted via the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServicDefaultCaseOrigin`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The default origin of a case submitted via the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceEmailSenderAddress`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The Self-Service email address from which new Self-Service user and password email messages are sent, such as `support@acme.com`.
`SelfServiceEmailSenderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name associated with the email address in the `SelfServiceEmailSenderAddress` field, such as `Acme Customer Support`.
SelfServiceEmailUserOnCaseCreationTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used when email is sent to a Self-Service user when he or she creates a case.
SelfServiceEnabledForResponseRules	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Self-Service portal is enabled for auto-response rules (`true`) or not (`false`).
SelfServiceFeatureConfig	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** An integer representing the active Self-Service feature configuration for this organization.
SelfServiceLogoutUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The Web page that displays when a Self-Service user logs out of the Self-Service portal.
SelfServiceMaxNumSuggestions	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The maximum number of suggested solutions allowed for a Self-Service case.
`SelfServiceNewCommentCheckedByDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** If `true`, When a customer notification is automatically sent when a new comment is added to a case.
`SelfServiceNewCommentTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used to send a notification to Self-Service users when a public comment is added to one of their cases.
`SelfServiceNewPassTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used when new passwords are generated for Self-Service users.
`SelfServiceNewUserTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used when new Self-Service users are enabled.
`SelfServicePageHeight`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The maximum height in pixels of Self-Service pages.
`SelfServicePageWidth`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The maximum width in pixels of Self-Service pages.
`SelfServiceSelfClosedCaseStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The default status for cases closed by Self-Service users.
`SelfServiceSolutionCategoryAvailable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether solution categories are available in the Self-Service portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
`SelfServiceSolutionCategoryStartNodeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the top-level category in the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceSolutionPlural`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The plural version of the term used to represent the Solution object in the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceSolutionSingle`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The singular version of the term used to represent the Solution object in the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceStyleSheetUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The public URL of your organization's Self-Service portal stylesheet.
`SelfServiceWelcomePageConfig`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Integer that represents the welcome page configuration for the Self-Service portal.
`SelfServiceWelcomeText`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The custom welcome message displayed at the top of the Self-Service home page when Self-Service users log in. Limit: 32,000 characters.
`SignupCountryIsoCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ISO country code specified by the user for a sign-up request.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description State of the address of the organization. Limit: 80 characters.
StateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the organization’s address.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street address for the organization. Limit: 255 characters.
TrialExpirationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that this organization's trial license expires.
TimeZoneSidKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Identifies the default time zone of the organization.
UiSkin	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The user interface theme selected for the organization.
UsesStartDateAsFiscalYearName	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the calendar year when the fiscal year begins is referred to as the year of the company's fiscal year (`true`) or not (`false`). For example, if the fiscal year begins in February 2006, a `true` value means the fiscal year is FY2006, and a `false` value means the fiscal year is FY2007.
`UsesWebToCase`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Indicates whether this organization can use Web-to-Case (`true`) or not (`false`).
`UsesWebToLead`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Indicates whether this organization can use Web-to-Lead (`true`) or not (`false`).
`WebToCaseAssignedEmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used when a new case is assigned to a user via Web-to-Case.
`WebToCaseCreatedEmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the email template used when a new case is created via Web-to-Case.

Field	Details
`WebToCaseDefaultCreatorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the user specified as the default creator of cases created via Web-to-Case.
`WebToCaseDefaultOrigin`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The default value for the **Case Origin** field on cases submitted via Web-to-Case. Limit: 40 characters.

Usage

Query this object to obtain information about an organization's settings. Only one organization object exists per organization.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

OrgDeleteRequest

Represents a request to delete a developer edition (DE) org. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later. It is available only in Developer and Database.com editions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The auto-generated ID of this OrgDeleteRequest object.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who initiated the org delete request.
`RequestType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether you want to deactivate or reactivate the org. When you deactivate an org, you have 30 days to change your mind and reactivate it. After 30 days, the org is locked, and you must contact Salesforce Customer Support to reactivate it. After 60 days, the org is permanently deleted from Salesforce servers. Valid values: • `Deactivate` • `Reactivate`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

OrgDeleteRequestOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

OrgDeleteRequestShare
Sharing is available for the object.

OrgEmailAddressSecurity

Defines the assignment of a user profile to an org-wide email address. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only authenticated users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`OrgWideEmailAddressId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of an organization-wide email address. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrgWideEmailAddress **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrgWideEmailAddress
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The profile ID that's allowed to use an organization-wide email address. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile

Usage

You can use this object with OrgWideEmailAddress and Profile objects to retrieve user profiles that have access to a specific org-wide email address. To find specific users, use the `ProfileId` field on the User object.

You can also retrieve the org-wide email addresses that a specific user can access. Note that any users assigned to those org-wide email addresses via permission set aren't returned.

OrgWideEmailAddress

Represents an organization-wide email address for user profiles.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only authenticated users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Address`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** An email alias that can be used by users of your org.
`DisplayName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The name used to identify the sender of the email.
`IsAllowAllProfiles`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, any user profile in your organization can use this object. If `false`, only specified user profiles can use this object when sending email. If you do not have the appropriate user profile, you can't use this object. The default value is `false`..
`IsVerified`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the email address has been verified by its owner. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. **Purpose** Picklist Possible values are DefaultNoreply, UserSelection, UserSelectionAndDefaultNoReply
`Purpose`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how an email address can be used. `UserSelection` allows users with the correct profile to select the address as the From address for an email. Possible values are `DefaultNoreply`, `UserSelection`, `UserSelectionAndDefaultNoReply`.

Usage

This object represents an email alias to use as the From address for an email, which can be selected by users with a user profile. You can pass in the OrgWideEmailAddress ID when calling `sendEmail()` for a SingleEmailMessage.

OutOfOffice

Represents a user-set value on a profile that shows when the user intends to be out of the office. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `upsert()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

In Lightning Experience, lets users set a message next to their name in Chatter to show when they plan to be out of the office. The message appears in Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and mobile views. Messages expire automatically after their end date. You can control whether out-of-office functionality is available to your users. Set it up in the Out of Office section in **Setup** > **Chatter Settings**.

Only internal users can set an out-of-office message.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the last day a person is out of the office. After the message expires, it goes away automatically.
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create **Description** Indicates whether an out-of-office message can be displayed for a user. The default value is `true`.
`Message`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The message portion of the out-of-office message. This text, along with start and end dates, is appended to the user's name in the Salesforce user interface. The maximum length of this string is 40 characters.
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the first day a person is out of the office.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user associated with the out-of-office message.

Usage

- Maximum message length is 60 characters.
- Users can set only their own out-of-office message. An admin can set an out-of-office message for any user.
- The out-of-office message can be set only for internal users.

OutgoingEmail

For internal use only.

OutgoingEmailRelation

For internal use only.

OwnedContentDocument

Represents a file owned by a user. This object is available in version 30.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ContentDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ContentDocument **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`ContentSize`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Size of the document in bytes.
ContentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL for links and Google Docs. This field is set only for links and Google Docs, and is one of the fields that determine the FileType. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.
ExternalDataSourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
ExternalDataSourceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of external data source in which the document is stored. This field is set only for external documents that are connected to Salesforce. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
FileExtension	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** File extension of the document. This field is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
FileType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of document, determined by the file extension.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the owner of the document. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Title of the document.

OwnerChangeOptionInfo

Represents default and optional actions that can be performed when a record's owner is changed. Available in API version 35.0 and later, but to query for change owner metadata, use the OwnerChangeOptionInfo object in Tooling API instead. For more information, see OwnerChangeOptionInfo in the Tooling API.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Use `EntityId` or `DurableId` when querying this object.

PackageLicense

Represents a license for an installed managed package. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AllowedLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of users allowed to use the package.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the package license expires.
`IsAvailableForIntegrations`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`IsProvisioned`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for internal use.

Field Name	Details
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with the package.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the license. Possible values are: `Active`, `Expired`, `Free`, and `Trial`.
UsedLicenses	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of users who have a license to the package.

Usage

Use this object to determine the number of licenses allowed and in use for a managed package installed in your organization.

The following example demonstrates the use of the API to manage licenses for a package. The example defines an Apex class that does the following.

- Retrieves the PackageLicense record for the specified package (identified by its namespace prefix).
- Defines a function that returns a list of all users with the specified profile.
- Creates a UserPackageLicense record for each user with that profile, which has the effect of assigning a license for the package to all users with that profile.
- Returns an error message if the number of users exceeds the number of available licenses.

```
public class AssignPackageLicense {

    static String PACKAGE_NAMESPACE_PREFIX = 'acme_101';
    static String PROFILE_ID = '00exx000000jz1SAAQ';
    public static String exceptionText {get; set;}

    public AssignPackageLicense() {
         exceptionText = 'Initialized';
    }

   static List<User> getUsersWithProfile(){
```

```
      String userQuery = 'SELECT Id FROM User WHERE ProfileId = :PROFILE_ID';
      List<User> matchingUsers = new List<User>();
      matchingUsers = [SELECT Id FROM User WHERE ProfileId = :PROFILE_ID];
      return matchingUsers;
    }

    public static void assignLicenseByProfile() {
        //find the PackageLicense Id
        PackageLicense pl = [SELECT Id, NamespacePrefix, AllowedLicenses, UsedLicenses,
              ExpirationDate,Status FROM PackageLicense WHERE
              NamespacePrefix = :PACKAGE_NAMESPACE_PREFIX];
        System.assert(pl != null, 'PackageLicense cannot be null.');
        List<User> usersToAssignLicenses = getUsersWithProfile();
        List<UserPackageLicense> firstUPLs = new List<UserPackageLicense>();

        //create a new UserPackageLicense record for each user with the specified profile

        for (Integer i = 0; i< usersToAssignLicenses.size(); i++){
              UserPackageLicense upl = new UserPackageLicense();
              upl.PackageLicenseId = pl.Id;
              upl.UserId = usersToAssignLicenses[i].Id;
              firstUPLs.add(upl);
        }

        try {
          //bulk insert
          insert(firstUPLs);
          } catch(DmlException e) {
             for (Integer i = 0; i < e.getNumDml(); i++) {
             // process exception here
               System.debug(e.getDmlMessage(i));
               String status = e.getDmlStatusCode(i);
               System.debug(status + ' ' + e.getDmlMessage(i));
               if(status.equals('LICENSE_LIMIT_EXCEEDED')){
                exceptionText = 'You tried to assign more licenses than available. '
                +' You tried to create '+ firstUPLs.size()+' licenses but only have '
                + (pl.AllowedLicenses - pl.UsedLicenses) + ' licenses free.';
                System.debug(exceptionText);
               }
             }
         }
    }
}
```

PackagePushError

Represents an error encountered during a push request. The number of PackagePushError records created depends on the number of push jobs in the request that result in an error.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To initiate a push upgrade for a first-generation managed package, the Upload AppExchange Packages user permission is required.

To initiate a push upgrade for an unlocked or second-generation managed package, the Create and Update Second-Generation Packages user permission is required.

The push upgrade feature is only available to first- and second-generation managed packages that have passed AppExchange security review. To enable push upgrades for your managed package, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community.

For unlocked packages, push upgrades are enabled by default.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ErrorDetails`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Explanation of the error.
`ErrorMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code that appears in the API.
`ErrorSeverity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Valid values are: • Error • Warning
`ErrorTitle`	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The error message title that appears in the API.

Field Name	Details
ErrorType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Valid values are: • ApexTestFailure • DeployError • FeatureMissing • IneligibleUpgrade • LimitExceeded • LockingFailure • PACError • UnclassifiedError
PackagePushJobId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. The parent push job record ID.

Usage

Suppose that your push upgrade request wasn't successful due to some of its jobs failing. Let's write some code to find out what those errors were.

This code sample uses the Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
// Retrieves all PackagePushError objects associated with the PackagePushJob with the given
// ID
final String PACKAGE_PUSH_ERROR_QUERY = "Select ErrorMessage, ErrorDetails, ErrorTitle,"

+ " ErrorSeverity, ErrorType from PackagePushError where PackagePushJobId = '%s'";

// job is a PackagePushJob instance
QueryResult queryResult = conn.query(String.format(PACKAGE_PUSH_ERROR_QUERY, job.getId()));

StringBuilder errorMessages = new StringBuilder();
errorMessages.append("Errors for PackagePushJob [").append(job.getId()).append("]:")
 .append("\n");

// There can be multiple PackagePushErrors for a given PackagePushJob
for(SObject r : queryResult.getRecords()) {
 PackagePushError e = (PackagePushError) r;
```

```
    errorMessages.append("Title: ").append(e.getErrorTitle()).append("\n");
    errorMessages.append("Severity: ").append(e.getErrorSeverity()).append("\n");
    errorMessages.append("Type: ").append(e.getErrorType()).append("\n");
    errorMessages.append("Message: ").append(e.getErrorMessage()).append("\n");
    errorMessages.append("Details: ").append(e.getErrorDetails()).append("\n");
    errorMessages.append("\n");
}

String errors errorMessages.toString();
```

PackagePushJob

Represents an individual push job for upgrading a package in an org from one version to another version. There can be multiple push jobs created for one push request. For example, if you want to upgrade five orgs as part of one push, you have one PackagePushRequest record and five PackagePushJob records.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To initiate a push upgrade for a first-generation managed package, the Upload AppExchange Packages user permission is required.

To initiate a push upgrade for an unlocked or second-generation managed package, the Create and Update Second-Generation Packages user permission is required.

The push upgrade feature is only available to first- and second-generation managed packages that have passed AppExchange security review. To enable push upgrades for your managed package, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community.

For unlocked packages, push upgrades are enabled by default.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The length of time in seconds, that the push upgrade took to complete. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time (UTC) at which the push upgrade ended, in ISO 8601 format. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`PackagePushRequestId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the parent push request record that must have been created.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The date and time (UTC) at which the push upgrade started, in ISO 8601 format. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the job. Valid values are: • Canceled • Created (default) • Failed • In Progress • Pending • Succeeded Don’t specify this value when you create the push job. The default value of `Created` is used.
`SubscriberOrganizationKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The organization key of the org where the package is upgraded. This references `orgKey` in PackageSubscriber.

Usage

Suppose that you want to push version 3.4.6 of your package to all orgs. You've already identified the orgs eligible for the upgrade by using MetadataPackageVersion and created the push request using PackagePushRequest. Now let's write some code to create a push job for each eligible org.

This code sample uses the Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
PackageSubscriber[] subscribers = new PackageSubscriber[];

// ... populate eligible and desired subscribers

// Create the PackagePushJob array
PackagePushJob[] jobs = new PackagePushJob[subscribers.length];

for (int i = 0; i < subscribers.length; i++) {
 // create a job for each subscriber...
 PackagePushJob job = new PackagePushJob();
 // ... associate it to the PackagePushRequest ppr...
 job.setPackagePushRequestId(ppr.getId());
 // ... and add the orgKey
 job.setSubscriberOrganizationKey(subscribers[i].getOrgKey());
 jobs[i] = job;
}

// Save the jobs
SaveResult[] saveResults = conn.create(jobs);

// Add the newly generated id's to the PackagePushJob objects
for (int i = 0; i < saveResults.length; i++) {
 if (saveResults[i].isSuccess()) {
  jobs[i].setId(saveResults[i].getId());
 }
}
```

Or, if you're using REST API, submit a POST request to the PackagePushJob sObject endpoint, as in the following example. SOAP API is also supported. This example returns the push job ID (starting with 0DX) that is required to query the status of the job.

```
POST
/services/data/v38.0/sobjects/packagepushjob/
{
   "PackagePushRequestId" : "0DV...",
   "SubscriberOrganizationKey" : "00DR00..."
}
```

Checking the Status of a Push Job

To check the job status, simply query the `Status` field. For example:

```
SELECT Id, Status FROM PackagePushJob WHERE PackagePushRequestId ='0DV...'
```

Here's an example in Java.

```
// Finds the status of the PackagePushJob with the given id
String PACKAGE_PUSH_JOB_STATUS_QUERY = "Select status from PackagePushJob where Id = '%s'";

// job is a PackagePushJob instance
```

```
QueryResult queryResult = conn.query(String.format(PACKAGE_PUSH_JOB_STATUS_QUERY,
job.getId()));

// extract the status from the QueryResult
String status = ((PackagePushJob) queryResult.getRecords()[0]).getStatus();

// optionally, update the PackagePushJob instance with the latest status
job.setStatus(status);
```

You can also continuously poll the job status until the job is done. The following Java example polls the status every 10 seconds.

```
// The set of states that indicate a PackagePushJob has completed
final Set<String> TERMINAL_STATES = new HashSet<>();
TERMINAL_STATES.add("Succeeded");
TERMINAL_STATES.add("Failed");
TERMINAL_STATES.add("Canceled");

String status = queryJobStatus(job); // this method returns the status as retrieved in the
 previous code sample

// If the status is not one of the completed statuses...
while(!TERMINAL_STATES.contains(status)) {
 Thread.sleep(10 * 1000); // ... wait 10 seconds and try again
 status = queryJobStatus(job);
}
```

PackagePushRequest

Represents the push request for upgrading a package in one or many orgs from one version to another version.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To initiate a push upgrade for a first-generation managed package, the Upload AppExchange Packages user permission is required.

To initiate a push upgrade for an unlocked or second-generation managed package, the Create and Update Second-Generation Packages user permission is required.

The push upgrade feature is only available to first- and second-generation managed packages that have passed AppExchange security review. To enable push upgrades for your managed package, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community.

For unlocked packages, push upgrades are enabled by default.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The length of time in seconds, that the push upgrade took to complete. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The date and time (UTC) at which the push upgrade ended, in ISO 8601 format. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`PackageVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The non-beta, non-deprecated package version that the package is being upgraded to.
`ScheduledStartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (UTC) at which the push request is processed, in ISO 8601 format. Set this value to the earliest time that you want Salesforce to attempt to start the push. As a best practice, schedule pushes at off-peak hours like 1:00 AM Saturday. If you don't specify a value, the push starts when the package push request's Status is set to `Pending`.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time (UTC) at which the push upgrade actually started, in ISO 8601 format. This field is new in API version 51.0.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the push. Valid values are: • Canceled • Created (default) • Failed • In Progress • Pending • Succeeded Don't specify this value when you create the push request. The default value of Created is used. Later, change the status to Pending to schedule the push upgrade.

Usage

Suppose that you want to push version 3.4.6 of your package to all orgs. You've already identified the orgs eligible for the upgrade by using MetadataPackageVersion. Now let's write some code to create a push request, which holds a push job for each eligible org.

This code sample uses the Web Services Connector (WSC).

```
// Create a new PackagePushRequest for the versionId to upgrade to
// (for example, versionId is the "04t..." id of version
// 3.4.6 of the package
PackagePushRequest ppr = new PackagePushRequest();
ppr.setPackageVersionId(versionId);

// Optionally, set the start time of the PackagePushRequest to schedule it to begin
// automatically; scheduledStartTime is a java.util.Calendar instance
ppr.setScheduledStartTime(scheduledStartTime);

// Save the PackagePushRequest
SaveResult[] saveResults = conn.create(new SObject[] { ppr });
if (saveResults[0].isSuccess()) {
 // Add the newly generated Id to the object
 ppr.setId(saveResults[0].getId());
} else {
 for (Error error : saveResults[0].getErrors()) {
  System.out.println(error.getMessage());
 }
}
```

Or, if you're using REST API, submit a POST request to the PackagePushRequest sObject endpoint, as in the following example. SOAP API is also supported.

This example returns the push request ID (starting with 0DV) that's required to create push jobs.

```
POST
/services/data/v38.0/sobjects/packagepushrequest/
{
   "PackageVersionId" : "04t...",
   "ScheduledStartTime" : "2016-08-24T21:00:00"
}
```

As your next step, create a push job for each eligible subscriber you want to upgrade using PackagePushJob.

Scheduling the Push Upgrade

To signal that the push upgrade is ready to be processed, change the status of the push request to Pending. If you didn't set a `ScheduledStartTime`, the push upgrade starts immediately after you change the status.

See the following Java example.

```
// ppr is the PackagePushRequest instance
ppr.setStatus("Pending");
conn.update(new SObject[] { ppr });
```

If you're using REST API, submit a PATCH request to the PackagePushRequest sObject endpoint, as in the following example. SOAP API is also supported.

```
PATCH
/services/data/v38.0/sobjects/packagepushrequest/0DV...
{
   "Status" : "Pending"
}
```

Checking the Status of a Push Request

The PackagePushRequest status is `Succeeded` if all its associated jobs are successful; it's `Failed` if at least one job failed.

```
// Finds the status of the PackagePushRequest for a given Id
final String PACKAGE_PUSH_REQUEST_STATUS_QUERY = "Select status from PackagePushRequest"
+
 " where Id = '%s'";

// ppr is a PackagePushRequest instance
QueryResult queryResult = conn.query(String.format(PACKAGE_PUSH_REQUEST_STATUS_QUERY,
 ppr.getId()));

// extract the status from the QueryResult
String status = ((PackagePushRequest) queryResult.getRecords()[0]).getStatus();

// optionally, update the PackagePushRequest instance with the latest status
ppr.setStatus(status);
```

You can also check the status of a job by querying the PackagePushJob's `Status` field.

Aborting a Push Request

You can abort a package push request by changing its status to Canceled.

For example, if you're using the REST API, submit a PATCH request to the PackagePushRequest sObject endpoint.

```
PATCH
/services/data/v38.0/sobjects/packagepushrequest/0DV...
{
   "Status" : "Canceled"
}
```

The following example is for Java.

```
// ppr is the PackagePushRequest instance
ppr.setStatus("Canceled");
```

You can abort a package push request only if its status is Created or Pending. If the abort succeeds, all associated push jobs are also canceled. If you try to abort when the current PackagePushRequest status is Canceled, Succeeded, Failed, or In Progress, the abort doesn't occur, and an error message is returned.

PackageSubscriber

Represents an installation of a package in an org. This object contains installation information for managed or unlocked packages developed in the org you're logged in to.

One record is created per installation. For example, if 5 orgs installed 2 packages, 10 records are created.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To initiate a push upgrade for a first-generation managed package, the Upload AppExchange Packages user permission is required.

To initiate a push upgrade for an unlocked or second-generation managed package, the Create and Update Second-Generation Packages user permission is required.

The push upgrade feature is only available to first- and second-generation managed packages that have passed AppExchange security review. To enable push upgrades for your managed package, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community.

For unlocked packages, push upgrades are enabled by default.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`InstalledStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If the package is installed in the org, the value is `i`.

Field Name	Details
InstanceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The instance that hosts the subscriber org.
MetadataPackageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The package ID. Package Ids have a prefix of `033`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
MetadataPackageVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character package version ID starting with `04t`.
OrgKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character ID that represents the Salesforce org.
OrgName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the org where the package is installed.
OrgStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Valid values are: • `Active` • `Demo` • `Free` • `Inactive` • `Trial` Orgs with an `OrgStatus` of `Inactive` can't receive push upgrades.
`OrgType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Valid values are: • `Production` • `Sandbox`
`ParentOrg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The production org from which a sandbox was created.

Usage

Here are examples of the types of API queries you can perform.

Query	String
Get all package subscriber orgs with a specific package ID	`SELECT Id, OrgKey, OrgStatus, OrgName, OrgType FROM PackageSubscriber WHERE MetadataPackageVersionId = '04t...'`
Get all package subscriber orgs that have an installed package created by the org you're logged in to	`SELECT Id, OrgKey, OrgStatus, OrgName, OrgType FROM PackageSubscriber WHERE InstalledStatus = 'i'`

Filter PackageSubscriber Objects by Instance

If you have packages with many subscribers, querying PackageSubscriber objects can take a while. To improve query performance, add filters to your PackageSubscriber queries, such as an `InstanceName` filter. `InstanceName` is a field that represents the instance that the subscriber org is hosted on.

1. Get the org's package and the latest released version of the package.

```
/**
* Get the MetadataPackage object corresponding to this org's managed package
*/
public MetadataPackage getMetadataPackage() throws ConnectionException {
 // retrieve the managed package, which won't have an empty namespace
 QueryResult result = conn.query("select id from  MetadataPackage where namespaceprefix
 <> ''");

 return (MetadataPackage) result.getRecords()[0];
}

/**
* Get the latest MetadataPackageVersion object of the given MetadataPackage
*/
public MetadataPackageVersion getLatestMetadataPackageVersion(MetadataPackage
metadataPackage)
throws ConnectionException {
 // get the latest released version of the given package
 String query = "Select id, ReleaseState, MajorVersion, MinorVersion, PatchVersion,
MetadataPackageId"
   + " From MetadataPackageVersion"
   + " Where MetadataPackageId = '%s' and ReleaseState = 'Released'"
   + " Order by majorversion desc, minorversion desc, patchversion desc";

 QueryResult result = conn.query(String.format(query, metadataPackage.getId()));

 return (MetadataPackageVersion) result.getRecords()[0];
}
```

2. Get eligible subscribers. The following query strings and methods are modified to allow querying for PackageSubscribers filtered by an instance.

```
static final String PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY = "Select OrgKey from
PackageSubscribers where OrgStatus = 'Active'"
 + " and InstalledStatus = 'I'"
 + " and InstanceName = '%s'"; // placeholder for instance values

static final String METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY = "Select Id, Name, ReleaseState,
(%s) from MetadataPackageVersion"
 + " where MetadataPackageId = '%s' AND ReleaseState = 'Released'"
 + " AND (MajorVersion < %s OR (MajorVersion = %s and MinorVersion < %s)"
 + " OR (MajorVersion = %s and MinorVersion = %s and PatchVersion < %s))";

/**
* Get all PackageSubscribers on the given instance that are eligible to upgrade to the
 given
* MetadataPackageVersion
*/
public PackageSubscriber[] getEligibleSubscriberIds(MetadataPackageVersion version,
```

```
String instanceName) throws ConnectionException {
 String allPackageId = version.getMetadataPackageId();
 Integer major = version.getMajorVersion();
 Integer minor = version.getMinorVersion();
 Integer patch = version.getPatchVersion();

 return getEligibleSubscriberIds(major, minor, patch, allPackageId, instanceName);
}
```

```
public PackageSubscriber[] getEligibleSubscriberIds(Integer major, Integer minor, Integer
 patch, String packageId, String instanceName) throws ConnectionException {
 String subscriberQuery = String.format(PACKAGE_SUBSCRIBER_ORG_KEY_QUERY, instanceName);
QueryResult results = conn.query(String.format(METADATA_PACKAGE_VERSION_QUERY,
subscriberQuery, packageId, major, major, minor, major, minor, patch));

 return Arrays.stream(results.getRecords()).map(MetadataPackageVersion.class::cast)
  .filter(mpv -> mpv.getPackageSubscribers() != null)
  .flatMap(mpv -> Arrays.stream(mpv.getPackageSubscribers().getRecords()))
  .map(PackageSubscriber.class::cast)
  .toArray(PackageSubscriber[]::new);
}
```

3. Put it all together. The following code sample shows how to use the previous methods to modify the workflow to perform package pushes by instance.

```
String[] instances = { "NA4" }; // Here we list the instances we would like to push to
MetadataPackage metadataPackage = api.getMetadataPackage();
MetadataPackageVersion version = api.getLatestMetadataPackageVersion(metadataPackage);

// do pushes by instance to avoid API timeouts retrieving PackageSubscribers
for (String instanceName : instances) {
PackageSubscriber[] eligibleSubscribers = api.getEligibleSubscriberIds(version,
instanceName);

// ... proceed with creating PushRequests and PushJobs as before
```

Participant

Represents a participant in a ConversationParticipant. An existing or new Participant is referenced each time a new ConversationParticipant is created. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ParticipantAppType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The type of app used by the participant, such as messaging, chatbot, live_message, agent.
`ParticipantRole`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The role of this participant in the conversation, such as System, Agent, Chatbot, EndUser, Supervisor, or Router.
`ParticipantSubject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subject of this participant in the conversation.

Partner

Represents a partner relationship between two Account records or between an Opportunity record and an Account record.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountFromId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required if `OpportunityId` is null. ID of the main account in a partner relationship between two accounts. Specifying this field when creating a Partner record creates two AccountPartner records, one for each direction of the relationship. If you specify the `OpportunityId` field, you can't specify this field as well. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AccountFrom **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
AccountToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Partner Account related to either an opportunity or an account. You must specify this field when creating an Opportunity Partner or an Account Partner record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AccountTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
IsPrimary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Valid for Opportunity Partners only.

Field	Details
	Indicates that the account is the primary partner for the opportunity. Only one account can be marked as primary for an opportunity. If you set this field to 1 (`true`) upon insert of a new opportunity partner, this field is automatically set to 0 (`false`) for any other primary partners for that opportunity. Label is **Primary**.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required if `AccountFromId` is null. ID of the opportunity in a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity. Specifying this field when creating a record creates an OpportunityPartner record. If you specify the `AccountFromId` field, you can't also specify this field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Opportunity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`ReversePartnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account in a partner relationship.
`Role`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** UserRole that the account has toward the related opportunity or account, such as consultant or distributor.

Roles

In the Salesforce user interface, system administrators can set up the valid role values and their corresponding reverse role values in the PartnerRole object. Each account in the relationship is assigned a `Role` (such as `Consultant` or `Distributor`) designating that account's role toward the related account or opportunity.

Creating an Account-Opportunity Partner Relationship

When you create a partner relationship between an account and an opportunity (when you create a Partner record and specify the `OpportunityId` field), the API automatically creates an OpportunityPartner record with the corresponding values:

- The value of the Partner field `AccountToId` maps to the value of the OpportunityPartner field `AccountToId`.
- The values of the `OpportunityId`, `Role`, and `IsPrimary` fields in both records are the same.
- If you set the `IsPrimary` value to 1 (`true`) upon insert of a new OpportunityPartner, the `IsPrimary` value is automatically set to 0 (`false`) for any existing primary partners for that opportunity.

This mapping allows the API to manage the records and their relationships efficiently.

Creating an Account-Account Partner Relationship

When you create a partner relationship between two accounts (when you create a Partner record and specify the `AccountFromId`), the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records, one for the forward relationship and one for the reverse. For example, if you create a Partner relationship with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`, the API automatically creates two AccountPartner records:

- The forward relationship AccountPartner with "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountToId`.
- The reverse relationship AccountPartner with "Acme Consulting" as the `AccountFromId` and "Acme, Inc." as the `AccountToId`.
- The value of the `Role` field in the reverse relationship AccountPartner is set to the PartnerRole record `ReverseRole` value associated with the value of the `Role` field in the forward relationship AccountPartner.

This mapping allows the API to manage the records and their relationships efficiently.

SEE ALSO:

AccountPartner

OpportunityPartner

UserRole

PartnerRole

PartnerFundAllocation

Represents allocated funds from a partner marketing budget for channel partners. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount of the allocation.
BudgetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the partner marketing budget.
ChannelPartnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the channel partner.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the allocation.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the allocation.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The title of the allocation.
`TotalApprovedFcs`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of approved fund claims.
`TotalApprovedFrs`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of approved fund requests.
`TotalReimbursedFcs`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of reimbursed fund claims.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

PartnerFundAllocationFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PartnerFundAllocationHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PartnerFundAllocationOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PartnerFundAllocationShare
Sharing is available for the object.

PartnerFundClaim

Represents a claim of funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()` `delete()` `describeLayout()` `describeSObjects()` `getDeleted()` `getUpdated()` `query()` `retrieve()` `search()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AllocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the partner fund allocation.
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of the claim.
`BudgetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the partner marketing budget.
ChannelPartnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the channel partner.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the fund claim.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the fund claim.

Field Name	Details
RequestId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the partner fund request.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the fund claim. Values are: • Draft • Approved • Rejected • Paid
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the fund claim.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

PartnerFundClaimFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PartnerFundClaimHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PartnerFundClaimOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PartnerFundClaimShare
Sharing is available for the object.

PartnerFundRequest

Represents a request for funds from the partner marketing budget by a channel partner. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()` `describeLayout()` `describeSObjects()` `getDeleted()` `getUpdated()` `query()` `retrieve()` `search()` `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Activity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Activity that is covered by the funds, for example, a trade show or seminar.
`AllocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the partner fund allocation.
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Approved amount of request.
`BudgetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the partner marketing budget.

Field Name	Details
ChannelPartnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the channel partner.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the fund request.
DesiredOutcome	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Desired outcome if requested funds are used.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate), but not viewed it.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the owner of the fund request.
`RequestedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of the fund request.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the fund request. Values are: • `Draft` • `Approved` • `Rejected`
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the fund request.
`TotalApprovedFcs`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of approved fund claims.
`TotalReimbursedFcs`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of reimbursed fund claims.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

PartnerFundRequestFeed
    Feed tracking is available for the object.

PartnerFundRequestHistory
    History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PartnerFundRequestOwnerSharingRule
    Sharing rules are available for the object.

PartnerFundRequestShare
    Sharing is available for the object.

PartnerMarketingBudget

Represents a budget that provides funds to channel partners for selling and marketing products and services. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount of the budget.
`ChannelPartnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the channel partner. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the budget.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the budget is no longer available.
`IsIgnoreValidation`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** When enabled, ignores restrictions related to the child objects connected to the budget. Note that individual totals for allocation amounts, request amounts, and claims amounts cannot exceed the total of their parent budget. Field is default off (false) on create. Once enabled (true), this field cannot be disabled. This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the budget.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the budget becomes available.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the budget.
TotalAllocatedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total funds allocated to channel partners or as a fund pool.
TotalApprovedFcs	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of approved fund claims.
TotalApprovedFrs	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of approved fund requests.
TotalReimbursedFcs	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of reimbursed fund claims.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of budget. Values are: • `Co-Operated Budget`—Funds accrue based on a percentage of partner sales. The funds are available based on previous activity. • `Marketing Funds`—Funds are issued to partners in advance of sales. The funds are awarded based on predicted or expected behavior.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

PartnerMarketingBudgetFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PartnerMarketingBudgetHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PartnerMarketingBudgetOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PartnerMarketingBudgetShare
Sharing is available for the object.

PartnerNetworkConnection

Represents a Salesforce to Salesforce connection between Salesforce organizations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Winter '21 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Account associated with this connection.
`ConnectionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A descriptive name for the connection. Limit: 295 characters.
`ConnectionStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the Salesforce to Salesforce connection. The picklist includes the following values: • `Sent` • `Received` • `Pending` • `Accepted` • `Rejected` • `Inactive` • `Disconnecting` • `ConnectionSuspended` • `SubscribeInProgress` • `UsersInitialSync` • `BulkSyncMetadata`
`ConnectionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The type of Salesforce to Salesforce connection. The picklist includes the following values: • `Standard` • `Replication` This field is available in API version 30.0 and later.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with this connection.
`IsSyncAuditFields`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether audit fields are synced between the primary and secondary organization in a replication connection. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later, and is only accessible in Salesforce organizations where Organization Sync is enabled.
`IsSyncMetadata`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether supported types of metadata are synced from the primary to the secondary organization in a replication connection. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later, and is only accessible in Salesforce organizations where Organization Sync is enabled.
`IsSyncUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether users with standard Salesforce user licenses are synced between the primary and secondary organization in a replication connection. This field is

Field	Details
	available in API version 35.0 and later, and is only accessible in Salesforce organizations where Organization Sync is enabled.
PrimaryContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User associated with this connection.
ReplicationRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The role of this Salesforce organization in the replication connection. The picklist includes the following values: • Primary • Secondary This field is available in API version 30.0 and later, and is only accessible in Salesforce organizations where Organization Sync is enabled.
ResponseDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the connection was accepted or rejected.

Usage

Represents Salesforce to Salesforce standard and replication connections. This object is referenced by all objects that have been shared with other organizations, enabling you to determine which connections shared a record with you. If the organization does not have Salesforce to Salesforce enabled, the PartnerNetworkConnection object is not available, and you can't access it via the API.

SEE ALSO:

PartnerNetworkRecordConnection

PartnerNetworkRecordConnection

Represents a record shared between Salesforce organizations using Salesforce to Salesforce.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

As of Winter '21 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ConnectionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the connection a record is shared with.
EndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date that sharing of the record was stopped.
LocalRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the shared record.
ParentRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the parent record of the shared record.
PartnerRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the shared record in the connection's organization.
RelatedRecords	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A comma-separated list of API names for child records to be shared with a parent record.
SendClosedTasks	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Forwards closed tasks related to the shared record.
SendEmails	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Sends an email notifying the connection's representative that you have forwarded the record to them. Only new recipients of a record will receive a notification email.
SendOpenTasks	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Forwards open tasks related to the shared record.
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date that the shared record was accepted.
Status	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the shared record. One of the following values: • `Active (received)` • `Active (sent)` • `Connected` • `Inactive` • `Inactive (converted)` • `Inactive (deleted)` • `Pending (sent)`

Usage

When you create a PartnerNetworkRecordConnection, you forward a record to a connection.

> **Note:** Attempting to forward a record from an object to which the connection is not subscribed results in an `Invalid Partner Network Status` error.

When you delete a PartnerNetworkRecordConnection, you stop sharing a record with a connection.

- To share a record, use the following fields: `LocalRecordID` and `ConnectionId`
- To share a child of a parent record, use the following fields: `LocalRecordID`, `ConnectionId`, and `ParentRecordID`
- To share a child of a parent record and its child records, use the following fields: `LocalRecordID`, `ConnectionId`, `ParentRecordID`, and `RelatedRecords`

If the organization does not have Salesforce to Salesforce enabled, the PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object is not available, and you can't access it using the API.

SEE ALSO:

PartnerNetworkConnection

PartnerNetworkSyncLog

Represents the Org Sync Log tab in Salesforce, where Salesforce administrators can track the replication of record inserts and updates being performed in Organization Sync. The Connection Detail page for the replication connection also displays the Org Sync Log's twenty most recent entries, and provides a link to the log.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

The Org Sync Log tab can only be added in organizations where Organization Sync has been enabled. To add the tab to the Salesforce user interface, users must also have the “Manage Connections” user permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ConnectionEvent`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action being replicated to the partner organization, such as a record insertion.
`ConnectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce to Salesforce replication connection in which the replication event succeeded or failed.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A description of the replication event.
`EntityType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of record being inserted or updated.
`Error`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The code used to describe the replication failure or success.

Field Name	Details
LocalRecord	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record being inserted or updated.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** An item is added to the Organization Sync Log if it failed to be replicated to the linked organization. This picklist includes the following values: • `Failed`: The replication continued to fail after multiple retries, and won't be retried further. • `Resolved`: The replication succeeded after retrying. • `Retrying`: Salesforce is retrying the replication. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.

PartnerRole

Represents a role for an account Partner, such as consultant, supplier, and so on.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or master label.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this partner role value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated. Limit: 255 characters.
`ReverseRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the reverse role that corresponds to this partner role. For example, if the role is “subcontractor,” then the reverse role might be “general contractor.” In the user interface, assigning a partner role to an account creates a reverse partner relationship so that both accounts list the other as a partner.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the partner role picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous partner role values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the partner role picklist. In the user interface, the partner role picklist provides additional information about the role of a Partner, such as their corresponding reverse role. Query this object to retrieve the set of values in the partner role picklist, and then use that information while processing PartnerRole records to determine more information about a given partner role. For example, the application could determine the reverse role of a given Partner `Role` value and the value of the `ReverseRole` property in the associated PartnerRole object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

PartyConsent

Represents consent preferences for an individual. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The action that the Individual is consenting to. Possible values are: • `CrossDevice` • `DataCollection` • `Reidentification` • `Segment` • `ShareData` • `Target`
`CaptureContactPointType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. Possible values are: • `Email` • `MailingAddress` • `Phone` • `Social` • `Web`
`CaptureDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Date when consent was captured.
`CaptureSource`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates how you captured consent. For example, a website or online form.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the party consent record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account owner associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PartyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Represents the record based on the Individual object you want to associate consent with. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Party **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`PrivacyConsentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Identifies whether the individual associated with this record agrees to this form of contact. Possible values are: • `NotSeen` • `OptIn` • `OptInPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `OptOut` • `OptOutPending`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Seen`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PartyConsentChangeEvent
: Change events are available for the object.

PartyConsentFeed
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

PartyConsentHistory
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PartyConsentOwnerSharingRule
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

PartyConsentShare
: Sharing is available for the object.

Payment

Represents a single event when a shopper makes a payment. For credit cards, this event is a payment capture or payment sale, but it doesn't appear on the shopper's credit card statement. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: You can edit or delete a payment only in draft state, which you specify with the **Status** field.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account of the customer who made the payment. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The amount to be debited or captured.
`Balance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount – the net applied amount.
`CancellationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the payment was voided.
`CancellationEffectiveDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the cancellation of this payment takes effect.
`CancellationGatewayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The gateway provides this date following a successful cancellation request.

Field	Details
CancellationGatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** System-provided unique transaction ID from the payment gateway.
CancellationGatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.
CancellationSfResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A Salesforce result code that can be mapped to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend that the payment gateway adapter layer maps gateway-specific codes to the Salesforce result code.
ClientContext	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains caller context for payment APIs. Useful for re-establishing context during an asynchronous payment transaction.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can provide additional details about the payment record. Supports a maximum of 1000 characters.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.
`Date`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when this payment record was created.
`EffectiveDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that this payment takes effect.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the user who initiated the payment.
`GatewayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The gateway provides this date for reference following a successful gateway communication.
`GatewayRefDetails`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional data that can't be stored in other fields on the payment record. You can use this field for transactions following the initial transaction that creates the payment record. You can use any data that isn't normalized in financial entities. This field has a maximum length of 1000 characters and can store data as JSON or XML.

Field	Details
GatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.
GatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code that must map to a Salesforce-specific result code. One Salesforce result code can map to multiple gateway result codes.
GatewayResultCodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the gateway's result code.
ImpactAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows the payment's financial impact against the customer's accounts receivable. If the payment is valid, this value is the negative of the payment amount. If the payment is voided, this value is 0.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The IP address of the user who initiated the payment.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record is possibly referenced (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed.
`MacAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The MAC address of the person who initiated the payment.
`NetApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total payment amount of that has been applied, including adjustments.
`NetRefundApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total refund amount that has been applied to the payment, including adjustments.
`OrderPaymentSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Order payment summaries show the balances of each authorization, capture, and refund made against an order.
`PaymentAuthorizationId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The authorization record for this payment. If there's a delayed capture (when the capture occurs after the authorization), all captures must be made against a previously successful authorization transaction. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentAuthorization **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentAuthorization
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment gateway that processed the payment. If there’s a delayed payment, the field is populated from the authorization record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
PaymentGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payment groups organize all the payment transactions that have been made against a record such as an account or contract. If there’s a delayed payment, the field is populated from the authorization record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGroup

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGroup
`PaymentIntentGuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique ID of the payment sent to Stripe or PayPal. Links the Payments Merchant Account record with the payment at the payment provider.
`PaymentIntentID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment intent record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentIntent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentIntent
`PaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment method that the customer used to provide this payment information. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentMethod

Field	Details
PaymentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-created unique ID for this payment record.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the customer who initiated the payment.
ProcessingMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether the payment has been made outside of the payment platform. Possible values are: • `External`: Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • `Salesforce`: Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment gateway.
SfResultCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code. Possible values are: • `Decline`: The gateway call failed, but if the problem is fixed and the transaction is retried, it can work. For example, the customer had insufficient funds or briefly lost their connection. • `Indeterminate`: The gateway didn’t respond to the call. This response usually happens when Salesforce times out while waiting for a response from the gateway. • `PermanentFail`: The gateway call failed. If tried again, it still doesn't work. Gateway calls fail permanently for one of two reasons: – Hard Decline: The customer’s payment account has been closed or terminated.

Field	Details
	– Fraud: The gateway recognized the payment or payment method as known fraud. • `RequiresReview`: The customer bank requires more information before completing the payment. • `Success`: The gateway call succeeded. • `SystemError`: Salesforce ended the payment request before receiving a response. For example, Salesforce lost credentials or access to its server. Salesforce ends payment calls if it doesn't receive a response from the gateway within two minutes. • `ValidationError`: Customer payment data was incorrect, such as a misspelling in the credit card address or an incorrect CVV.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the state of this payment. Possible values are: • `Canceled`: This payment has been unapplied from its target and can no longer be allocated. • `Draft`: The payment can be edited before posting it and allocating it to a target. The payment can also be deleted. • `Processed`: This payment has been finalized and can be allocated against a target. Users can manually change the Status field's values as follows: • Draft to Processed • Processed to Canceled • Draft to Canceled
`TotalApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of this payment's balance that has been applied against an invoice.
`TotalRefundApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of a refund that has been applied against this payment.

Field	Details
`TotalRefundUnapplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of a previously applied refund that has since been unapplied from this payment.
`TotalUnapplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of this payment that was previously applied and then unapplied.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how the customer used this payment. Possible values are: • `Capture` • `Sale`

SEE ALSO:
OrderPaymentSummary

PaymentAuthAdjustment

Shows information about an adjustment made to an authorized transaction. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: You can only delete a payment in draft state, which you specify in the **Status** field.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account for the payment authorization adjustment. Inherited from the payment authorization. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of adjustment applied to the parent payment authorization.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment authorization adjustment record.
`Date`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the adjustment occurred.
`EffectiveDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the adjustment takes effect on the authorization.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Email address of the parent payment authorization owner.
`GatewayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the reversal transaction occurred in the payment gateway.
`GatewayRefDetails`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional data that can’t be stored in other fields on the payment record. You can use this field for transactions following the initial transaction that creates the payment record. You can use any data that isn’t normalized in financial entities. This field has a maximum length of 1000 characters and can store data as JSON or XML.

Field	Details
GatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.
GatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code
GatewayResultCodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the gateway’s result code. This field is useful for providing more information around why the gateway returned a certain result code.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The IP address of the user who initiated the payment adjustment.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`MacAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The MAC address of the person who initiated the payment.
`PaymentAuthAdjustmentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-provided unique ID for a payment authorization adjustment record.
`PaymentAuthorizationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment authorization on which the adjustment occurred. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentAuthorization **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentAuthorization
`PaymentIntentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment intent record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentIntent

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** PaymentIntent
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the customer who initiated the authorization adjustment.
`ProcessingMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether the payment has been made outside of the payment platform. Possible values are: • `External`—Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • `Salesforce`—Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment gateway.

`SfResultCode`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code.
	Possible values are:
	• `Decline`—The gateway call failed, but it might work if the transaction is attempted again. For example, the customer had insufficient funds or briefly lost their connection.
	• `Indeterminate`—The gateway didn't respond to the call. This response usually happens when Salesforce times out while waiting for a response from the gateway.
	• `PermanentFail`—The gateway call failed and won't work even if tried again. Gateway calls fail permanently for one of two reasons:
	  – Hard Decline: The customer's payment account has been closed or terminated.
	  – Fraud: The gateway recognized the payment or payment method as known fraud.

Field	Details
	• `RequiresReview`—The customer bank requires more information before completing the payment. • `Success`—The gateway call succeeded. • `SystemError`—Salesforce ended the payment request before receiving a response. For example, Salesforce lost credentials or access to its server. Salesforce ends payment calls if it doesn't receive a response from the gateway within two minutes. • `ValidationError`—Customer payment data was incorrect, such as a misspelling in the credit card address or an incorrect CVV.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the state of the payment authorization reversal. Possible values are: • `Canceled`—The payment authorization reversal has been canceled. The parent authorization has returned to its pre-reversal balance. • `Draft`: The payment authorization reversal can be edited before applying it against the parent authorization. • `Processed`—The payment authorization reversal has been finalized. Users can manually change the Status field's values as follows: • Draft to Processed • Processed to Canceled • Draft to Canceled
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how the customer used the reversal. Possible values are: • `Capture` • `Reversal` • `Sale`

PaymentAuthorization

Represents a single payment authorization event where users can capture or reverse a payment against a reserve of funds. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

A common type of payment authorization occurs when a user sees a pending transaction against their credit card account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: You can only delete a payment in draft state, which you specify in the **Status** field.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Customer account. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The amount authorized for the payment event.

Field	Details
Balance	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Authorized amount – total processed captured amount – total processed authorization reversal amount. Balance can be positive or negative.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can enter comments to provide additional details about the authorization.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment authorization record.
Date	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** By default, the day the authorization record was created. Users can also enter a different date. Editable only when the payment authorization's status is Draft.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which the authorization takes effect. Editable only when the payment authorization's status is Draft.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Email address of the person who initiated the payment.
ExpirationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Authorizations can't be captured after their expiration dates.
GatewayAuthCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Authorization approval code from the payment gateway.
GatewayDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that of the gateway communication that leads to the successful payment authorization.
GatewayRefDetails	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional data that can't be stored in other fields on the payment record. You can use this field for transactions following the initial transaction that creates the payment record. You can use any data that isn't normalized in financial entities. This field has a maximum length of 1000 characters and can store data as JSON or XML.
GatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique transaction ID from the payment gateway.

Field	Details
GatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.
GatewayResultCodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the gateway's result code. This field is useful for providing more information around why the gateway returned a certain result code.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The IP address of the user who initiated the payment authorization.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
MacAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The MAC address of the person who initiated the payment.
`OrderPaymentSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Order payment summaries show the balances of each authorization, capture, and refund made against an order.
`PaymentAuthorizationNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-provided unique ID for a payment authorization record.
`PaymentGatewayId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Salesforce payment gateway record that created this authorization. This gateway will be used for subsequent captures. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
`PaymentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payment groups organize all the payment transactions that have been made against a record such as an account or contract. Populated from the authorization record if there is delayed payment.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGroup
PaymentIntentGuid	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique ID of the payment sent to Stripe or PayPal. Links the Payments Merchant Account record with the payment at the payment provider.
PaymentMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer payment method provided during this authorization. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentMethod
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the person who initiated the payment.
ProcessingMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Defines whether the payment has been made outside of the payment platform. Possible values are: • `External`—Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • `Salesforce`—Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment gateway.
`SfResultCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code. Possible values are: • `Decline`—The gateway call failed, but it may still work if the transaction is attempted again. For example, the customer had insufficient funds or briefly lost their connection. • `Indeterminate`—The gateway didn't respond to the call. This response usually happens when Salesforce times out while waiting for a response from the gateway. • `PermanentFail`—The gateway call failed and won't work even if tried again. Gateway calls fail permanently for one of two reasons: – Hard Decline: The customer's payment account has been closed or terminated. – Fraud: The gateway recognized the payment or payment method as known fraud. • `RequiresReview`—The customer bank requires more information before completing the payment. • `Success`—The gateway call succeeded. • `SystemError`—Salesforce ended the payment request before receiving a response. For example, Salesforce lost credentials or access to its server. Salesforce ends payment calls if it doesn't receive a response from the gateway within two minutes. • `ValidationError`—Customer payment data was incorrect, such as a misspelling in the credit card address or an incorrect CVV.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the state of this payment. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Canceled`—This payment has been unapplied from its target and can to longer be allocated. • `Draft`—The payment can be edited before posting it and allocating it to a target. • `Failed`—Authorization for the payment failed. • `Pending`— • `Processed`—This payment has been finalized and can be allocated against a target. Users can manually change the Status field's values as follows: • Draft to Processed • Processed to Canceled • Draft to Canceled
`TotalAuthReversalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all processed authorization reversals against the payment authorization. This is a calculated field.
`TotalPaymentCaptureAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all authorization captures related to this payment authorization.

SEE ALSO:

OrderPaymentSummary

PaymentGateway

Platform object that represents the connection to an external payment gateway. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Admin-provided details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
`ExternalReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Identifier of an external payment gateway. This field is unique within your organization.
`GatewayMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The operational mode of the payment gateway. This field determines the payment gateway's ability to accept payments. For production orgs, the gateway must be in Live mode. Possible values are: • `Connected`– Payment gateway is active but it can't accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Live`– Payment gateway is active and can accept payments. This option is only valid in production orgs. • `Test` –Payment gateway is active but not able to accept payments. This option is only valid in sandbox orgs, and the account can accept only test transactions.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible this record is only referenced (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed.
MerchantAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the merchant account used by the payment gateway. This merchant account links to a merchant account at a payment processor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchantAccount
MerchantCredentialId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the merchant credential setup entity to reference merchant information. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantCredential **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** NamedCredential
PaymentGatewayName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Admin-defined name for the payment gateway.
PaymentProcessor	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Name of payment gateway provider. Possible values are: • Paypal • Stripe
PaymentStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Payment gateway is active and can accept payments. Possible values are: • Enabled • Disabled The default value is Disabled.
PayoutStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Money can be moved from the payment provider account to the merchant bank account linked to it. Possible values are: • Enabled • Disabled The default value is Disabled.
PaymentGatewayProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the payment gateway that handles transactions between the merchant account and the payment processor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGatewayProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGatewayProvider
`ProviderAccount`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Account ID assigned by the payment provider that identifies the linked Salesforce Payments account.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether Salesforce Payments can use this payment gateway for calls to the external payment gateway. Inactive payment gateways can't be used. Possible values are: • `Active` - the merchant account can accept payments. • `Complete` – `PaymentStatus` and `DepositStatus` are enabled and the account provided all the required information. • `Enabled` – `PaymentStatus` and `PayoutStatus` are enabled, but the payment provider can require more information later. If the merchant doesn't provide the information then the account can become restricted. The time limit that the merchant has to provide the information is longer than the RestrictedSoon state. • `Pending`–The merchant account exists but it can't accept payments. This option maintains backward compatibility for accounts that were created with API version 55.0 and earlier. Pending is no longer in use for API version 57.0 and higher. • `Rejected` – The payment provider has rejected the merchant account with an explanation. • `Restricted` – merchant account functionality is limited. This state is only applicable if `PaymentStatus`, `PayoutStatus`, or both are disabled.

Field	Details
	• `RestrictedSoon` – `PaymentStatus` and `PayoutStatus` are enabled, but the payment provider requires more information. If the merchant doesn't provide the information in a specific time period, then the merchant account becomes restricted.

PaymentGatewayLog

Stores information exchanged between the Salesforce payments platform and external payment gateways. Gateway logs can also record payloads from external payment entities. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Deleting or archiving a payment gateway log doesn't impact financial data on other payment entities.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`GatewayAuthCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Authorization approval code from the gateway.
`GatewayAVSCode`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Code sent by gateways that use an address verification system.
`GatewayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that of the gateway communication that leads to the creation of this gateway log.
`GatewayMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Information or error messages sent from the gateway.
`GatewayRefNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.
`GatewayResultCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.
`GatewayResultCodeDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the gateway's result code. This field is useful for providing more information around why the gateway returned a certain result code.

Field	Details
`InteractionStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the result of communication between the payments platform and a payment gateway. Possible values are: • `Failed` • `Initiated` • `NoOp` • `Success` • `Timeout`
`InteractionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the type of interaction with the gateway. This field is required for logs created in Salesforce. Possible values are: • `Authorization` • `AuthorizationReversal` • `Avs` • `Capture` • `CheckGiftCardBalance` • `PostAuth` • `ReferencedRefund` • `Sale` • `Tokenize` • `Void`
`IsNotification`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** For asynchronous transactions, shows whether the gateway log belongs to the notification (`yes`) or the initial transaction (`no`).

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • No • Yes
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OrderPaymentSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Order payment summaries show the balances of each authorization, capture, and refund made against an order.
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Payments Platform payment gateway record used for communication with the external payment gateway. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway

Field	Details
PaymentGatewayLogNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated unique ID for this payment gateway log record.
ReferencedEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key with DomainSet of PaymentAuth and Payment. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferencedEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CardPaymentMethod, Payment, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PaymentAuthorization, Refund
Request	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Raw payload. No sensitive attributes are stored.
Response	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Raw payload.
SfRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If an IdempotencyKey was passed in the API request, its value is stored here in text format.

Field	Details
SfResultCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code. Possible values are: • `Decline`: The gateway call failed. If the transaction is attempted again, it can still work. For example, the customer has insufficient funds or briefly lost their connection. • `Indeterminate`: The gateway didn't respond to the call. This response usually happens when Salesforce times out while waiting for a response from the gateway. • `PermanentFail`: The gateway call failed and can't work. Gateway calls fail permanently for one of two reasons: – Hard Decline: The customer's payment account has been closed or terminated. – Fraud: The gateway recognized the payment or payment method as known fraud. • `RequiresReview`: The customer bank requires more information before completing the payment. • `Success`: The gateway call succeeded. • `SystemError`: Salesforce ended the payment request before receiving a response. For example, Salesforce lost credentials or access to its server. Salesforce ends payment calls if it doesn't receive a response from the gateway within two minutes. • `ValidationError`: Customer payment data was incorrect, such as a misspelling in the credit card address or an incorrect CVV.

PaymentGatewayProvider

Setup entity for payment gateways. Defines the connection to a payment gateway Apex adapter. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
ApexAdapterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of an APEX adapter class. The adapter interacts with your payment gateway to complete transactions. This field is unique within your organization. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexAdapter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** (Optional) An internal name you assign the adapter. For reference only. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
IdempotencySupported	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If the same payment request is made in rapid succession, this field defines whether the Payments platform charges the customer or merchant's card multiple times for the same transaction. This situation can occur when a user clicks a Pay button twice, or the gateway's

Field	Details
	server goes down after fulfilling a payment request and the client immediately tries making another payment. If this field has a value of Yes, the Payments platform ignores identical payment requests made immediately after an original request. Different payment gateways have varying levels of idempotency support. When configuring a new payment gateway integration, plan accordingly. Possible values are: • `No` • `Yes`
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Customer language used for the payment gateway.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** User-friendly name of the payment gateway provider.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Namespace for the payment gateway platform.

PaymentGroup

Top-level object that groups all payment transactions that are processed for an order or invoice. PaymentGroup is a standalone object, so it isn't required for users to execute payment transactions (authorizations, captures, refunds, and sales). This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Payments entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license with the Payment Platform org permission activated. Commerce Payments entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`PaymentGroupNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-defined unique ID for the payment group.
`SourceObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order or invoice related to all the payment transactions in the payment group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order

PaymentIntent

Represents data temporarily stored during a transaction's lifecycle that can identify the buyer, the merchant, and the amount the buyer is sending to the merchant. Data such as timestamp and amount returned can also be stored in PaymentIntent. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license with the Payments permission enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Displays the account record of the buyer. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`AmountCapturable`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment amount that a merchant can collect after the fulfillment of an order.
`AmountRefundable`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment amount that a merchant can refund.
AuthorizationReversalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount canceled before completing the transfer of funds from buyer to merchant.
AuthorizedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Amount authorized by the payer's bank.
CapturedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount that a merchant secured from a buyer.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Possible values are: • Euro • USD The default is USD.
Guid	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique ID of the payment sent to Stripe or PayPal. This ID links the Payments Merchant Account record with the payment at the payment provider.
`IntentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount that a merchant expects to receive from a buyer.
`IsCaptureComplete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the funds for a given payment are paid. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced but not viewed.
`MerchantAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required field that represents the association of the merchant account record with a payment intent record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MerchantAccount
`PaymentGatewayId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the payment gateway that processed the payment. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
`PaymentIntentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated number assigned to the payment record, for example `PI-000000001`.
`PaymentLinkGmvDate`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Date the payment is captured from a payment link transaction. The total amount paid is expressed as the Gross Merchandise Value (GMV).
`PaymentLinkId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Auto-assigned number identifying the payment link. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentLink **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentLink
`PaymentMethodDetails`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Additional information about the payment method type such as the four last digits of a card number.
`PaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Refers to the record for the payment method implementation: card payment method, digital wallet, or alternative payment method. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentMethod
`PaymentMethodSubType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A payment method that exists as a subtype of a payment method type. For example, Visa, Mastercard, and American Express exist as subtypes of payment method types such as Apple Pay and Google Pay.
`PaymentMethodType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Payment method used for the transaction. Possible values are: • `ACH` • `AfterpayClearpay` • `AmericanExpress` • `ApplePay` • `BACS` • `BECS` • `BanContact` • `DinersClub` • `Discover` • `EPS` • `GooglePay` • `Jcb` • `Klarna` • `Maestro` • `MasterCard` • `Other` • `PayPal` • `SepaDebit` • `UnionPay` • `Venmo` • `Visa` • `iDeal`
`ProviderReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Identifies a payment record by the payment provider at the payment gateway.
`RefundedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total or partial amount refunded to the buyer due to product return, merchant's lack of inventory, or shipping and delivering problems.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the payment record. Possible values are: • `Authorized` • `Canceled` • `Created` • `Expired` • `Failed` • `PartiallyCaptured` • `PartiallyRefunded` • `Pending` • `Refunded` • `Succeeded`

PaymentIntentEvent

Represents a payment intent platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

For more information about platform events, see the Platform Events Developer Guide.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** Type of payment intent event that triggers an event notification. You can write code to operate conditionally on the value of this field. For example, you can ignore an authorization but get notified of captures. Possible values are: • `Authorize`—Payment is authorized. • `AuthorizeFailure`—There's an error preventing the payment authorization • `Capture`—Payment is captured. • `CaptureFailure`— An error prevented the payment capture. • `Refund`—Payment is refunded. • `RefundFailure`—An error prevented the payment refund.
`PaymentIntentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable **Description** Identifies the PaymentIntent record for which the event occurs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentIntent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentIntent

PaymentLineInvoice

Represents a payment allocated to or unallocated from an invoice. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Payments entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license with the Payment Platform org permission activated. Commerce Payments entities are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Total amount applied or unapplied by this payment line.
`AppliedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that this line was applied to an invoice or payment. If this field is null, it inherits the value of the payment line invoice's Date field.
`AssociatedAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account for this payment line's target invoice. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssociatedAccount

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account
AssociatedPaymentLineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The paymentLine that was unapplied. Populated only when PaymentLineInvoice's Type field has a value of Unapplied. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssociatedPaymentLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentLineInvoice
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
Date	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that this payment line was created.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Defines the date and time when the payment line application or unapplication becomes effective.
`EffectiveImpactAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows how this payment invoice line impacts a customer's accounts receivable. This value is positive when PaymentLineInvoice's Type field is Applied, and negative when PaymentLineInvoice's Type is Unapplied. If there's an unapplied line related to this record, EffectiveImpactAmount has a value of 0. Note: EffectiveImpactAmount evaluates only the applied and unapplied line pair. Therefore, the effective impact amount could be different for different lines within the same payment.
`HasBeenUnapplied`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether this payment line has been unapplied from the target invoice. Has a value of NA when PaymentInvoiceLine's Type field has a value of Unapplied. Can be No or Yes if Type has a value of Applied. Possible values are: • `NA` • `No` • `Yes`
`ImpactAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows the payment's financial impact against the customer's accounts receivable. If PaymentLineInvoice has a Type of Applied, the ImpactAmount is the negative equivalent of the line's Amount field. Otherwise, ImpactAmount equals Amount.
`InvoiceId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Target invoice for this payment line. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Invoice **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Invoice
PaymentBalance	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total balance of this line's parent payment record following the application or unapplication of this payment line.
PaymentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Parent payment for this payment line. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Payment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Payment
PaymentLineInvoiceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-defined unique ID for this payment line.

Field	Details
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether this payment line has been applied or unapplied to the target invoice. Possible values are: • Applied • Unapplied
UnappliedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that this payment line was unapplied from the target invoice. Populated only when the Type field equals Unapplied. Inherits the value of the Date field.

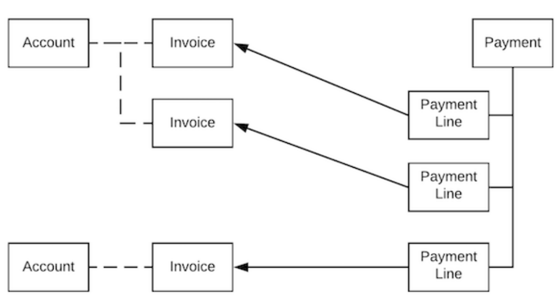
Usage

Use a payment line to apply all or part of a payment's balance to an invoice. The PaymentLineInvoice object represents the balance taken from the payment and applied toward the invoice. You can apply a payment's balance when you create the payment record or afterward. The payment line must have the same currency as the parent payment.

A payment line has an amount, which represents the total amount taken from the payment, and balance, which represents the remaining amount after the payment line has been applied to an invoice. A payment's amount can't be less than the sum of all of its payment line amounts.

One payment can have multiple payment lines. A payment line must be related to only payment.

You can create multiple payment lines on a payment apply each line to different invoices on the same account, or to invoices on different accounts.



Here's one way you could use Salesforce API to apply a payment to an invoice using a payment line.

PaymentLink

A payment link that a merchant can embed into a Salesforce app. The link directs payers to a Pay Now page that shows what's being paid for, in the payers currency, and lets payers enter their payment data. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce PaymentLink, your org must have a Salesforce Payments license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Payer account. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Amount the payer is paying for.
`CartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the cart record. **Relationship Name** Cart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Webcart
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** 3-digit ISO code for the payment currency that is shown on the Pay Now page. Possible values are: • EUR – Euro • GBP – British Pound • USD – US Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description on the Pay Now page explaining what is being paid.
`Expiry Time`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the payment link expires. The time is based on the user's time zone, not the org's time zone.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only be referenced and not viewed directly.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns this record. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentLinkNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-generated number that identifies the payment link.
PaymentMethodSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the PaymentMethodSet object, which determines what payment methods are shown to the payer. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethodSet

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** MerchAccPaymentMethodSet
PaymentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique URL of the Pay Now page. This URL IS auto-generated, and not editable.
QrCodeImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reference to the QR code image included in the payment link record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QrCodeImage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentVersion
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the payment link is active and can be used. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Disabled` The default value is `Active`.
TaxAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of the tax included on the Pay Now page.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Title of the Pay Now page, indicating what is being paid.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of payment link created. The payment link also determines what is shown on the resulting Pay Now page that merchants share with customers to get paid. Possible values are: • `CheckoutWithOrder`—includes the amount owed, based on the products you select, itemizes physical and subscription products purchased, and calculates tax using the billing address and selected shipping options. After a customer makes a payment, this link type creates an order record. • `PredefinedAmount`—shows only an amount due. The merchant enters the amount due when creating the payment link. • `WithProducts`—includes the amount owed, and itemizes only physical products. Subscriptions aren't included. The merchant can't edit the cart with this link type. The default value is `PredefinedAmount`.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Determines whether the payment link is used one time or multiple times before the configured expiration date and time. Possible values are: • `MultiUse`—Multiple Uses • `SingleUse` The default value is `MultiUse`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PaymentLinkOwnerSharingRule on page 48
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

PaymentLinkShare on page 50
: Sharing is available for the object.

PaymentLinkEvent

Represents a payment link platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

For more information about platform events, see the Platform Events Developer Guide.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** Type of payment link event, which triggers and event notification. Possible values are: • `Create`—Payment link created. • `Delete`—Payment link deleted. • `Update`—Payment link property changed.
`PaymentLinkId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** Type of payment link event. You can write code to operate conditionally on the value of this field. For example, you can ignore a create change but get notified of updates. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentLink **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentLink

PaymentMethod

Represents the method that a buyer uses to compensate the seller of a good or service. Common payment methods include cash, checks, credit or debit cards, money orders, bank transfers, and online payment services. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account entity linked to this payment method. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
`CompanyName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Company name for this payment method. Part of the payment method's address.
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows the type of payment method.
`IsAutoPayEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the payment method can be used for recurring payments (True) or not (False). The default value is False. This field is available in API v55.0 and later. For orgs that upgraded from v54.0, you must add this field to the Payment Method page layout in the UI. It isn't automatically added.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description A unique number assigned to the payment method. Numbers start at 1000 and are read only, but administrators can change the format.
NickName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User-defined nickname for this payment method.
PaymentMethodAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Full address related to the alternative payment method. For more information about address fields, see Address Compound Fields.
PaymentMethodCity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodDetails	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional information about the payment method type. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Field	Details
PaymentMethodGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the payment method address. An accuracy level contains information about the location of a latitude and longitude. For more information about geolocation fields, see Geolocation Compound Field. Possible values are: • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
PaymentMethodLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Latitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Longitude of the payment method address. Used with the PaymentMethodLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
PaymentMethodPostalCode	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Part of the address for this payment method.
PaymentMethodState	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Payment method address details.
PaymentMethodSubType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** More information about the payment method. For example, if the PaymentMethodType is Visa, this field can be a digital wallet. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
PaymentMethodType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The payment method used for the transaction, such as Visa, Mastercard, EPS, SepaDebit, UnionPay, and Klarna. Method types can also be direct debit payments like ACH, Becs, and BACS. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
SavedPaymentMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the saved payment method record.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name SavedPaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SavedPaymentMethod
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The state of the payment method. Possible values are: • `Active`—The Payments platform can use the payment method to make payments. • `Canceled`—The Payments platform can no longer use the payment method to make payments. • `InActive`—The Payments platform currently can't use the payment method to make payments. Admins can change this value to Active when needed.

PymtSchdDistributionMethod

Indicates how the total payment is divided into partial payments. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-entered description of the payment schedule distribution method.
DistributionCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of payment schedule items for the payment schedule. The payment schedule items are used to distribute the payment schedule's total payment into partial payments. Possible values are: • 1—Full distribution. Currently, each payment schedule must have exactly one payment schedule item.
DistributionMethodType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Distribution method time interval. Possible values are: • FullDistribution—The the full amount on the payment schedule is distributed to a single payment schedule item.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** User-entered name for the payment schedule distribution method.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

PaymentScheduleTreatmentDtl

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule treatment detail. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
DateOffset	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A number equal to or less than 0. The date offset is subtracted from the processing date reference to determine the processing date. For example, suppose that the invoice due date is 01/17/2022 and offset is -7. In this case, the payment schedule item is processed by the jobs that run on or before 01/10/2022.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user-entered description of the payment schedule treatment detail.
InstallmentPaymentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the payment amount is divided into multiple payments. Possible values are: • Percentage
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`PaymentMethodSelectionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the payment method is specified. Possible values are: • `Manual`—the payment method is entered by a user • `MostRecentAutopay`—the payment method is the most recent automatic payment method used
`PaymentRunMatchingValue`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `AMER` • `APAC` • `EMEA`
`PaymentScheduleTreatmentDetailNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated unique identifier for this payment schedule treatment detail.
`PaymentScheduleTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related payment schedule treatment. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name PaymentScheduleTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentScheduleTreatment
Percentage	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the percentage of the source amount that is used to create the payment schedule.
ProcessingDateReference	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the source of the reference date. Possible values are: • InvoiceDueDate—use the invoice's due date as the date reference
PymtSchdDistributionMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The distribution method that contains the information on how to create the payment schedule items. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PymtSchdDistributionMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PymtSchdDistributionMethod

PaymentTerm

Defines your company's method and expectations for receiving payment. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Timely payment helps your company maintain cash flow. Payment terms are used to determine the payment due date on invoices. Use with the PaymentTermItem object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined field that describes the payment term. For example, use *`Net 30`* to describe a payment term where the payment is due within 30 days of the billing date.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this payment term is the default term for your org. A default payment term must be defined in your org. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the payment term. For example, *Net 30* or *Cash on delivery (COD)*. This name appears on the invoice.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the payment term is available for use on invoices. Possible values are: • Active—The payment term is available for use and can be applied to an order. Only active payment terms can be applied to transactions or orders. • Draft—The payment term exists but isn't activated yet. • Inactive—The payment term exists but can't be applied to new transactions or orders. The default value is Draft.

Usage

A payment term is applied to an order or transaction, and is passed on to the billing schedule that's used to generate the invoice. The due date on the invoice is derived from the payment.

For example, a Net 30 payment term means that the customer has 30 days to pay from the invoice date. Suppose that an invoice with a Net 30 payment term is generated on January 1. The invoice date is January 1, and the due date is January 31 (1 + 30 days = 31).

PaymentTermItem

Defines the attributes of a payment term that your company uses. The PaymentTermItem is used to determine the due date on invoices. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-defined field that describes the details of the payment term item.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated sequential number, such as PTI-000001.
`PaymentTermId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the payment term that this payment term item is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentTerm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentTerm
`PaymentTimeframe`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the time period when the payment is expected. Possible values are: • `Standard`—Indicates that payment is expected by the date specified in the payment term. If payment isn't received by the due date, the payment becomes overdue. The default value is `Standard`.
`Period`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the number of units in the payment period. Used with the `PeriodUnit` field. For example, to define a payment term of Net 30, enter *`30`* as the `Period` and select *`Days`* as the `PeriodUnit`.
`PeriodUnit`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the unit of time for the payment period. Used with the `Period` field. For example, to define a payment term of Net 30, enter *`30`* as the `Period` and select *`Days`* as the `PeriodUnit`. Possible values are: • `Days`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies how the payment term and invoice due date are derived. Possible values are: • `Period-Based`—Tells the system to use the `Period` and `PeriodUnit` fields to calculate the invoice due date. The default value is `Period-Based`.

PaymentSchedule

The payment schedule represents a collection of payments that a customer wants to collect at different times for a certain record. A schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
`AvailableRequestedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The payment schedule's remaining amount available for the creation of payment schedule items. Equals `TotalRequestedAmount–TotalLineRequestedAmount`.
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined comments.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.
`DefaultPaymentAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When a payment run creates payments from a payment schedule item, it sets the payment's account to the item's `PaymentAccountId`. Upon payment schedule item creation, the item's `PaymentAccountId` inherits the schedule's `DefaultPaymentAccountId`. However, you can override the `PaymentAccountId` with a different account as needed. If you do, future payments made from the item use the new account. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultPaymentAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account

Field	Details
DefaultPaymentMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When a payment run creates payments from a payment schedule ID, it sets the payment's account to the item's `PaymentMethodId`. Upon payment schedule item creation, the item's `PaymentMethoId` inherits the schedule's `DefaultPaymentMethodId`. However, you can override the `PaymentMethodId` with a different account as needed. If you do, future payments made from the item will use the new account. **Relationship Name** DefaultPaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CardPaymentMethod, DigitalWallet
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who created the payment schedule. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentScheduleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-generated reference number for the payment schedule.
ReferenceEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The object that receives payments as a result of payment schedule items processed from the payment schedule. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contract, Invoice, Order
RemainingAmountToBeProcessed	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total pending amount of payment schedule items that haven't yet been processed for payment. Equals `TotalLineRequestedAmount – TotalProcessedAmount`.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the payment schedule.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Canceled`: Payment runs can't evaluate payment schedules or use them to create payments. • `Completed`: All of the payment schedule's payment schedule items have been processed for payments. • `Draft`: The payment schedule can be edited and configured. Payment runs don't evaluate draft payment schedules. • `Open`: The payment schedule is available for payment run evaluation.
`TotalAppliedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of all payment schedule items that have been applied to payments. This is a calculated field.
`TotalCanceledAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all `RequestedAmount` values on payment schedule items with a status of Canceled.
`TotalPaymentScheduleItemAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort\ **Description** The total amount allocated from the payment schedule to its payment schedule items. Equals the sum of each payment schedule item's `RequestedAmount` – the sum of each payment schedule item's `Canceled Amount`.
`TotalProcessedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of `ProcessedAmount` values on payment schedule items with a status of Processed.

Field	Details
TotalRequestedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The total amount available for a payment schedule to distribute to its payment schedule items. The sum of payment schedule items can't be greater than the TotalLineRequestedAmount of the parent payment schedule.

PaymentScheduleItem

A payment schedule contains one or more payment schedule items, where each item represents one payment to be processed. Each of a schedule's items can have different payment configuration fields, such as payment methods, payment dates, and payment accounts. When a payment scheduler launches a payment run, the run evaluates active payment schedule items, and picks them up for payment processing if they align with the scheduler's payment criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined comments.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment schedule item record.
LastPaymentGatewayLogId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent payment gateway log created following a payment gateway request to make a payment based on the payment schedule item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastPaymentGatewayLog **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGatewayLog
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
PaymentAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account assigned to payments made from the payment schedule item. When a payment schedule item is created, its `PaymentAccountId` inherits the payment schedule's `DefaultPaymentAccountId`. However, you can provide a new

Field	Details
	`PaymentAccountId` at any time. If you change the `PaymentAccountId`, only payments made after the change use the new account. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
PaymentBatchRunId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The payment batch run that evaluated the payment schedule item for payment processing. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentBatchRun **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentBatchRun
PaymentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment that a payment run created for the payment schedule item after picking up the parent payment schedule. This field is unique within your organization This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Payment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Payment
PaymentMethodId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment method assigned to payments created from the payment schedule item. When a payment schedule item is created, its `PaymentMethodId` inherits the payment schedule's `DefaultPaymentMethodId`. However, you can provide a new `PaymentMethodId` at any time. If you change the `PaymentMethodId`, only payments made after the change use the new account. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CardPaymentMethod, DigitalWallet
`PaymentProcessingMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows information about whether the payment creation process has completed.
`PaymentRunMatchingValue`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value used to match a payment schedule item to a payment run based on the payment run's matching criteria.
`PaymentScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The parent payment schedule for the payment schedule item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To PaymentSchedule
`PaymentScheduleItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** User-defined reference number for the payment schedule item.
`PaymentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The feature that caused a payment to be created from the payment schedule item. Possible values are: • `PaymentRun`
`ProcessedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of the payment schedule item that has been processed for payment and converted to a payment record.
`RequestedAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The initial amount of the payment schedule item upon creation.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the payment schedule item. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Canceled`: The payment schedule item can't be picked up by payment runs for processing. When a user or process changes the item's status to Canceled, the item's `CanceledAmount` becomes `RequestedAmount – ProcessedAmount`. • `Apply Failed`: The payment run encountered an error when attempting to process the payment schedule item for payment. For more information, review the payment run's revenue transaction error log. • `Applied`: The payment schedule item has been successfully applied.
`TargetPaymentProcessingDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date after picking up a payment schedule item that the payment run makes a payment request to the payment gateway.

PaymentSchedulePolicy

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule policy. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management and the PaymentScheduleAutomation permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The default payment schedule treatment. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name DefaultTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentScheduleTreatment
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User-entered description of the payment schedule policy.
`IsOrgDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** `true` if the payment schedule policy is the default policy for the org, otherwise `false`. An org can have a maximum of one default payment policy. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The user-entered name of the payment policy.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the creator of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The payment schedule policy's status. Possible values are: • Active • Canceled • Draft • Inactive
TreatmentSelection	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the payment schedule treatment. Possible values are: • Default—use the payment schedule treatment indicated by DefaultTreatmentId.

PaymentScheduleTreatment

Contains configuration information for the payment schedule. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user-entered description of the payment schedule treatment.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The user-entered name of the payment schedule treatment.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PaymentSchedulePolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related payment schedule policy. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentSchedulePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentSchedulePolicy
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The payment schedule treatment's status. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• Active • Canceled • Draft • Inactive
TriggerSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the action that caused the payment schedule treatment to be created. Possible values are: • InvoicePosted—an invoice is posted

PendingOrderSummary

Object representing a B2C Commerce order ingested via High Scale Orders before an OrderSummary is created for it. Optimized for online transaction processing (OLTP). This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout(), query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs where the High Scale Orders feature is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account or person account associated with the PendingOrderSummary. It represents the shopper in the storefront. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Contact associated with the PendingOrderSummary. It represents the shopper in the storefront when not using person accounts. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillToContact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
BillingEmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Email address on the billing address.
BillingPhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Phone number of the billing address.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the original Order associated with the PendingOrderSummary. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the PendingOrderSummary.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is used internally. This field isn't synced with ZOS, so you can't use it in a query or insert operation.
`ExternalReferenceIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Used internally to prevent duplicate records. This value is case-sensitive. On creation, this value is set to *`B2C realm ID`* + "_" + *`B2C instance ID`* + "@" + *`B2C Commerce catalog/domain ID`* + "@" + *`B2C Commerce order number`*. When the OrderSummary is created, this value is copied to its ExternalReferenceIdentifier field. If you ingest orders from multiple sources, you can maintain uniqueness by including a prefix based on the source.
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Total amount, including adjustments and tax, of the PendingOrderSummary.
`OrderNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Name of the PendingOrderSummary.
`OrderedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Date of the original order associated with this PendingOrderSummary.
`Payload`	**Type** textarea **Properties** **Description** The order data payload.
`PayloadType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The datatype of the Payload. Possible values are: • `JSON_GZIP` • `JSON_RAW`
`SalesChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the SalesChannel associated with this PendingOrderSummary. The SalesChannel Name matches the B2C Commerce catalog/domain ID. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name SalesChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesChannel
SalesStoreId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the RetailStore or WebStore associated with this PendingOrderSummary. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore
ShopperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The first name and last name of the shopper that placed the original order.

Usage

If you need to view or service an ingested B2C Commerce order before the automated High Scale Orders process has created an OrderSummary for it, you can manually trigger creation of the OrderSummary. In Salesforce, open the PendingOrderSummaries list, find the record, and click **Import**.

PendingOrderSummary only supports certain methods and queries. It doesn't support Apex triggers.

Supported Apex Methods:

- `Database.query(`***`queryString`***`)`
- `Database.query(`***`queryString`***`, `***`accessLevel`***`)`

Supported SOAP API Methods:

- `create()`
- `delete()`

- `describeLayout()`
- `query()`
- `queryMore()`

Supported REST API Methods:

- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/ GET`
- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/id/ GET`
- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/id/ DELETE`
- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/id/ POST`
- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/describe/compactLayouts/ GET`
- `/services/data/vXX.X/subjects/sObject/quickActions/ GET`

Supported Queries:

convertCurrency() function

Example: `SELECT Id, convertCurrency(AnnualRevenue) FROM Account`

Child-to-Parent subquery

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier, Account.Name FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE ExternalReferenceIdentifier = 'a'`

Limit clause

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE ExternalReferenceIdentifier = 'a' LIMIT 1`

Filter by index

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE ExternalReferenceIdentifier = 'a'`

Filter by secondary index

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE AccountId = 'xxx'`

ORDER BY clause

When using ORDER BY, you don't need to specify a direction. However, if you sort ASC, you can't use NULLS LAST. If you sort DESC, you can only use NULLS LAST.

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary ORDER BY ExternalReferenceIdentifier`

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary ORDER BY ExternalReferenceIdentifier ASC NULLS FIRST`

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary ORDER BY ExternalReferenceIdentifier DESC NULLS LAST`

Equality filter

Range filters aren't supported.

Example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE ExternalReferenceIdentifier = 'realm_tenant@storesite@0000001'`

Invalid example: `SELECT ExternalReferenceIdentifier FROM PendingOrderSummary WHERE ExternalReferenceIdentifier < 'a'`

SEE ALSO:

OrderSummary

Order

PendingServiceRouting

Represents the routing details of a work item that's waiting to be routed or assigned. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BotId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Bot ID the work item is assigned to. You can only use enhanced bots. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Bot **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BotDefinition
`CapacityPercentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates the amount of work that this work item represents as a percentage. Valid values are from 0 to 100.
CapacityWeight	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the amount of work that this work item represents as a whole number.
CustomRequestedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Retains the datetime of this work item's initial request, so work items are rerouted using the datetime of the initial work request. When left blank, work items are rerouted using the datetime when they're rerouted.
DropAdditionalSkillsTimeout	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Time to wait before a skill marked as additional is dropped from Omni-Channel routing. The case is then routed to the best-matched agent even if they don't have all the skills.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Omni-Channel queue.
IsInterruptible	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether a work item consumes interruptible or primary capacity. The default value is false. Available in version 57.0 and later when the Interruptible Capacity feature is enabled.
`IsOwnerChangeInitiated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item owner change triggered the direct assignment of this work item to the agent. The default value is `false`.
`IsPreferredUserRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this work item stays with the preferred user even when the user isn't available. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`IsPushAttempted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a push has been attempted. `true` if this work item was pushed to an agent at least one time and `false` otherwise.
`IsPushed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this work item is pushed to an agent.
`IsReadyForRouting`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this work item is ready to be routed to an agent. If `true`, you can't edit this PendingServiceRouting record.

Field	Details
IsStatusChangeInitiated	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a work item status change triggered the direct assignment of this work item to the agent. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
IsTransfer	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this work item routing is a transfer request.
LastDeclinedAgentSession	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Chat session ID of the agent who last declined this work item.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the PendingServiceRouting record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this PendingServiceRouting record.
PreferredUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the preferred user to handle the work item.
`PushTimeout`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time limit set for an agent to respond to an item before it's pushed to another agent. The time limit is measured in seconds. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later. Effective API version 57.0, for inbound Voice calls, this field represents the time limit set for an agent to respond to a call before it's declined. The value must be from 0 through 20. The value is capped at 20, so any number greater than that is treated as 20 seconds. This applies to the following telephony models: • Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect • Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect
`QueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Omni-Channel queue. Due to API changes, `QueueId` is no longer recommended. Use `GroupId` instead.
`RoutingModel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of routing model. Possible values are: • `ExternalRouting` • `LeastActive` • `MostAvailable`
`RoutingPriority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Order in which work items are routed to agents. This field is considered with skills-based routing only. Queue-based routing sets a work item's priority from the routing configuration.
RoutingType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the work item is routed by queue or by skills-based routing. Possible values are: • QueueBased • SkillsBased
SecondaryRoutingPriority	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the secondary routing priority.
Serial	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Serial number of the PendingServiceRouting record. The serial number is automatically incremented each time the PendingServiceRouting record is modified.
ServiceChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the service channel.
WorkItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the work item. **Refers To** Custom objects and these standard objects: Case, Account, Lead, Contact, Activity, Opportunity, CustomEntityData, SocialPost, Order, ContactRequest, LiveChatTranscript, MessagingSession, VoiceCall, PersonTraining, SwarmMember, Incident, Claim, ClaimRecovery, ClaimCoverage, PaymentRequest, and Referral. WorkOrder is available in version 58.0 and later.

Usage

When you use the PendingServiceRouting object for queue-based routing, the object doesn't invoke triggers before or after insert, or any action (trigger, workflow rule, validation) that could interfere with the creation of the record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

PendingServiceRoutingOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PendingServiceRoutingShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Limits

You can view the number of Pending Service Routing records that are currently in use in your org, as well as the current hourly use rate. From Setup, enter `Omni-Channel` in the Quick Find box and select **Limits**. The Limits page also displays the current Pending Service Routing record usage percentage and the Pending Service Routing record limits for your org.

PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo

Represents PendingServiceRouting interaction information that's used when work is routed to an agent. For a screen pop, it specifies which records to open when work is routed to an agent from a specific channel. PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo is read-only. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled. To view this object, you must have the "Manage Flow" user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
IsFocused	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this record shows on the agent's screen when multiple records open at the same time.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the PendingServiceRoutingInteractionInfo.
PendingServiceRoutingId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the PendingServiceRouting on page 3276 from which the AgentWork on page 447 is created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PendingServiceRouting **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PendingServiceRouting
PrimaryRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the object that's routed to the agent through Omni-Channel. **Relationship Name** PrimaryRecord

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup
`TargetFlowName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name and namespace prefix, if any, of the screen flow to open when work is routed to the agent. This field and the `TargetFlowId` field can't be populated at the same time. Available in API version 57.0 and later.
`TargetObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record to open when work is routed to the agent. This field is required in API version 56.0 and earlier. In API version 57.0 and later, this field is optional and can’t be populated at the same time as the `TargetFlowName` field. **Relationship Name** TargetObject **Relationship Type** Lookup

Period

Represents a fiscal period defined in FiscalYearSettings.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring ’20 and later, only Chatter Free users and standard users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The last date of the fiscal period.
FiscalYearSettingsId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** The parent record for this period. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FiscalYearSettings **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FiscalYearSettings
FullyQualifiedLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** Represents the period's complete name in the UI. For example, "September FY 2016".
IsForecastPeriod	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the period is associated with Collaborative Forecasts (`true`) or not (`false`).
Number	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** If the labeling scheme of your fiscal year's quarters or months is numbered, this field indicates the relative number of the row.
PeriodLabel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the months in your fiscal year use custom names, then this field contains the appropriate name for rows of type Month.
QuarterLabel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the quarters in your fiscal year use custom names, then this field contains the appropriate name for rows of type Quarter.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The first date of the fiscal period.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the period is of type Month, Quarter, Week, or Year. Label is the field value.

Usage

In API version 36.0 and earlier, querying the Period object yields no results. In API version 37.0 and later, a query returns period records.

SEE ALSO:

FiscalYearSettings

PermissionSet

Represents a set of permissions that's used to grant more access to one or more users without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

PermissionSet has a read-only child relationship with PermissionSetGroup. PermissionSet contains the aggregated permissions for the group.

You can use permission sets to grant access, but not to deny access.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations
- Assign Permission Sets
- Manage Profiles and Permission Sets

To view the following settings, assignments, and permissions for standard and custom objects in a specified permission set, the View Setup and Configuration permission is required.

- Client settings
- Field permissions
- Layout assignments
- Object permissions
- Permission dependencies
- Permission set tab settings
- Permission set group components
- Record types

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the permission set. Limit: 255 characters.
`HasActivationRequired`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the permission set requires an associated active session (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsCustom`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the permission set is custom (created by an admin); if `false`, the permission set is standard and related to a specific permission set license.
`IsOwnedByProfile`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the permission set is owned by a profile. Available in API version 25.0 and later.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The permission set label, which corresponds to **Label** in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters.
`LicenseId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of either the related PermissionSetLicense or UserLicense associated with this permission set. Available in API version 38.0 and later. Use this field instead of `UserLicenseId`, which is deprecated and only available up to API Version 37.0. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** License **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetLicense, UserLicense
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Corresponds to **API Name** in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix for a permission set that's been installed as part of a managed package. If the permission set isn't packaged or is part of an unmanaged package, this value is empty. Available in API version 23.0 and later.
`Permissions`*`PermissionName`*	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** One field for each permission. If `true`, users assigned to this permission set have the named permission. The number of fields varies depending on the permissions for the organization and license type.

Field Name	Details
	Tip: To get a list of available permissions in the SOAP API, use `describeSObjects()`.
`PermissionSetGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the permission set is owned by a permission set group, this field returns the ID of the permission set group. If the permission set isn't owned by a permission set group, this field returns a null value. Available in API version 45.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetGroup
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the permission set is owned by a profile, this field returns the ID of the Profile. If the permission set isn't owned by a profile, this field returns a null value. Available in API version 25.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
`Type`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
UserLicenseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the UserLicense associated with this permission set. This field is nillable in API version 26.0 and later and available up to API version 37.0 In API version 38.0 and later, use `LicenseId`.

Usage

Use the PermissionSet object to query existing permission sets.

For example, to search for all permission sets that contain the "Modify All Data" permission:

```
SELECT Name, PermissionsModifyAllData
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsModifyAllData=true
```

When combined with the PermissionSetAssignment object, you can create a nested query that returns all users assigned to a particular permission like "Modify All Data":

```
SELECT Name, (SELECT AssigneeId FROM Assignments)
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE PermissionsModifyAllData=true
```

If the permission set isn't assigned to a user, you can also create or delete a permission set.

User Licenses

The user license controls the permissions that are available in a permission set.

Every permission set can be associated with a user license or permission set license. If you plan to assign a permission set to multiple users with different user and permission set licenses, leave `LicenseId` empty. If only users with one type of license use this permission set, set the `LicenseId` to that single user or permission set license. If you want a permission set associated with a permission set license, then set `LicenseId` to the permission set license. To get the `LicenseId`, run this query:

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM UserLicense
```

Alternatively, to query a user or profile for the `LicenseId`.

```
SELECT Id, Profile.UserLicenseId
FROM User
```

Child Objects

When using the API, think of each permission set or related set of access controls as an empty container that you fill with permission records.

In the API, a permission set can contain user, object, and field permissions, and setup entity access settings for other settings, such as Apex classes.

- ObjectPermissions and FieldPermissions objects are available in API version 24.0 and later.
- The SetupEntityAccess object is available in API version 25.0 and later.
- The PermissionSetGroupComponent object is available in API version 45 and later.

Only user permissions are managed in the PermissionSet API object; all other permission types are managed in child API objects.

In these child objects, access is stored in a record, while the absence of a record indicates no access. To return a record in a SOQL query, a minimum permission or setting is required for each child object.

Because permissions are stored in related objects, it's important to understand what questions to ask when using SOQL. For example, let's say you want to know which permission sets have "Delete" on an object. You also want to know which ones include permissions that allow approval of a return merchandise authorization (where the approval checkbox is controlled with field permissions). Asking the right questions when using SOQL with permission sets ensures that you get the information you need, such as whether to migrate permissions or assign a permission set to a user.

For example, the following returns all permission sets where the "Read" permission is enabled for the Merchandise__c object.

```
SELECT SobjectType, ParentId, PermissionsRead
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = True AND SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

You can query for all permission sets that have "Read" on an object. However, you can't query for permission sets that have no access on an object, because no records exist for that object. For example, the following returns no records because the object must have at least "Read" to return any records.

```
SELECT SobjectType, ParentId, PermissionsRead
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE PermissionsRead = False AND SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

If you have at least the "Read" permission on an object, you can create a conditional query on other permissions in the same object. For example, the following returns any records where the object has at least the "Read" permission but not the "Edit" permission.

```
SELECT ParentId, PermissionsRead, PermissionsEdit
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE PermissionsEdit = False AND SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

To set an object or field permission to no access, delete the record that contains the permission. For example, to disable all object permissions in the Merchandise__c object for a particular permission set, first query to retrieve the ID of the object permission record.

```
SELECT Id
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SobjectType = 'Merchandise__c'
```

Then delete the IDs returned from the query.

Note: If you try to update the object or field permissions by setting all permissions to false, the permission record is automatically deleted. Any subsequent queries for the record ID won't return results and you must add a new permission record to grant access.

View a Permission Set with Nested Queries

You can build on the PermissionSet object using child relationships that show all of the permissions in a single permission set. For example, the following returns all permission sets and displays the "Transfer Leads" permission, as well as any "Read" permissions on any objects and fields.

```
SELECT Label, PermissionsTransferAnyLead,
(SELECT SobjectType, PermissionsRead FROM ObjectPerms),
(SELECT SobjectType, Field, PermissionsRead FROM FieldPerms)
FROM PermissionSet
```

Associated Profiles

In API version 25.0 and later, every profile is associated with a permission set that stores the profile's user, object, and field permissions, as well as setup entity access settings. You can query permission sets that are owned by profiles but not modify them.

The following example returns all permission sets, including those owned by a profile.

```
SELECT Id, Label, ProfileId, Profile.Name
FROM PermissionSet
```

The following returns all permission sets except those permissions owned by profiles.

```
SELECT Id, Label, ProfileId, Profile.Name, IsOwnedByProfile
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE IsOwnedByProfile = FALSE
```

Because permission sets have child objects in the API, you can query their values on permission sets owned by a profile. For example, the following returns all enabled object permission records for profiles only.

```
SELECT Id,ParentId, PermissionsRead, SobjectType, Parent.ProfileId
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE Parent.IsOwnedByProfile = TRUE
```

Once you have the IDs for permission sets that are owned and not owned by profiles, use the PermissionSetAssignment object to see if users can access objects or fields via their profile permissions or their permission sets. For example, the following SOQL query returns all users who have the "Read" permission on the Merchandise__c object. It also specifies whether the permission is granted through a profile or permission set.

```
SELECT Assignee.Name, PermissionSet.Id, PermissionSet.isOwnedByProfile
FROM PermissionSetAssignment
WHERE PermissionSetId
IN (SELECT ParentId
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE SObjectType = 'Merchandise__c' AND PermissionsRead = true)
```

Note: For permission sets that are owned by profiles, don't use Name and Label values that are returned in a query. Name and Label values from queries can change.

SEE ALSO:

- ObjectPermissions
- FieldPermissions
- SetupEntityAccess
- PermissionSetAssignment
- Profile

PermissionSetAssignment

Represents a user's assignment to a permission set or permission set group. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Assign Permission Sets
- Manage User

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that is assigned the permission set indicated in `PermissionSetId` or the permission set group indicated in `PermissionSetGroupId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To User
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the assignment of the permission set or permission set group expires for the specified user. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the assignment is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Defaults to `false`. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`IsRevoked` (Beta)	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the assignment was revoked (`true`) or not (`false`). Defaults to `false`. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastCreatedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user access change record related to this permission set or permission set group assignment. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastDeletedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user access change record related to this permission set or permission set group assignment being revoked. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`PermissionSetGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the permission set group assigned to the user specified in `AssigneeId`. This field is available in API version 45.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetGroup

Field Name	Details
PermissionSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the permission set assigned to the user specified in `AssigneeId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet

Usage

Finding Permission Set Assignments

Use the PermissionSetAssignment object to query permission set assignments to find out which permission sets are assigned to which users. Because each user can be assigned to many permission sets and each permission set can be assigned to many users, each PermissionSetAssignment ID represents the association of a single user and single permission set.

For example, to search for all permission sets assigned to a particular user:

```
SELECT Id, PermissionSetId
FROM PermissionSetAssignment
WHERE AssigneeId = '005600000017cKt'
```

To search for all users assigned to a particular permission set:

```
SELECT Id, AssigneeId
FROM PermissionSetAssignment
WHERE PermissionSetId = '0PS30000000000e'
```

You can also create a new permission set assignment, or use delete to remove a permission set that's assigned to a user. To update an assignment, delete an existing assignment and insert a new one.

User Licenses

When assigning a permission set, if the PermissionSet has a `UserLicenseId`, its `UserLicenseId` and the Profile `UserLicenseId` must match. To determine a user's license assignment, query the user's profile and then query the profile's license.

For example, to find a user's profile ID:

```
SELECT Id, ProfileId
FROM User
WHERE Id = '005D0000001GMAT'
```

To find a permission set's `UserLicenseId`:

```
SELECT Id, LicenseId
FROM PermissionSet
WHERE Id = '0PS30000000000e'
```

If the IDs match, the assignment succeeds.

To find all the permission sets with no license that are assigned to any user:

```
SELECT Id, Assignee.Name, PermissionSet.Name
FROM PermissionSetAssignment
WHERE PermissionSet.LicenseId = null
```

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

PermissionSetGroup

Represents a group of permission sets and the permissions within them. Use permission set groups to organize permissions based on job functions or tasks. Then, you can package the groups as needed. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeObject()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, to view this object, users must have one of these permissions:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations
- Assign Permission Sets

To edit this object, users must have the Manage Profiles and Permission Sets permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Permission Set Group description.

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The permission set group name used in the API.
HasActivationRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the permission set group requires an associated active session (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The Permission Set Group language. Possible values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexican) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazilian) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified)

Field Name	Details
	• zh_TW (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The permission set group label for the aggregated permissions.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The permission set group namespace prefix.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates permission set group recalculation status. • Updated. The group is current. • Outdated. The group requires recalculation. • Updating. The group is in recalculation mode. • Failed. The group recalculation failed.

Usage

Use the PermissionSetGroup object to query existing permission set groups and to find which aggregated permissions are included in the group.

For example, to search for all object permissions in a permission set group named StandardAccountingUsers:

```
SELECT SObjectType
FROM ObjectPermissions
WHERE Parent.PermissionSetGroup.DeveloperName = 'StandardAccountingUsers'
```

To create a permission set group using REST API, you can submit a POST request.

```
POST
/services/data/v45.0/tooling/sobjects/PermissionSetGroup/

{
```

```
    "DeveloperName":"Sales", "MasterLabel": "sales_label"
}
```

PermissionSetGroupComponent

A junction object that relates the PermissionSetGroup and PermissionSet objects via their respective IDs; enables permission set group recalculation to determine the aggregated permissions for the group. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

PermissionSetGroupComponent is a child object of PermissionSet and PermissionSetGroup.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObject()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the "View Setup and Configuration" permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`PermissionSetGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique permission set group ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetGroup
`PermissionSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique permission set ID of a permission set in a permission set group. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name PermissionSet **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet

Usage

Use the PermissionSetGroupComponent object to add members to or delete members from a permission set group, or to query for group members.

PermissionSetLicense

Represents a license that's used to enable one or more users to receive a specified permission without changing their profile or reassigning profiles. You can use permission set licenses to grant access, but not to deny access. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is

Field Name	Details
	specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date at which the permission set license expires.
`IsAvailableForIntegrations`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the permission set license is enabled for integrations (`true`) or not (`false`). When this field is set to `true`, Salesforce integration features can access data. The default value is `false`. This field is read-only in the API and can be edited only in Setup. If integrations are required for feature functionality and the license isn't enabled for integrations, you receive an error when setting up the session-based permission set or executing the feature. Only enable integrations if necessary for the feature.
`IsSupplementLicense` (Developer Preview)	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a custom permission set license is a supplement license (`true`) or a foundation license (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is only available if the Partner Licensing Platform developer preview is enabled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. Note: The Partner Licensing Platform is available as a developer preview. The Partner Licensing Platform isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. All commands, parameters, and other features are subject to change or deprecation at any time, with or without notice. Don't implement functionality developed with these commands or tools in your production package.

Field Name	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the permission set license.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the permission set license. Label is **Permission Set License Label**.
`MaximumPermissions`*`PermissionName`*	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** One field for each permission. For example, `MaximumPermissionsIdentityConnect` corresponds to the "Use Identity Connect" permission. If *`true`*, this PermissionSetLicense grants the specified permission. The number of fields varies depending on the permissions available for the organization.
`PermissionSetLicenseKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A string that uniquely identifies a particular permission set license.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of a permission set license. If `Active`, the permission set license is available. If `Disabled`, the permission set license has expired.

Field Name	Details
`TotalLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The total number of this permission set license that are available to your organization.
`UsedLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of this permission set license that are currently assigned to users.

Usage

Users with the "View Setup and Configuration" permission can use the PermissionSetLicense object to view the set of currently defined permission set licenses in your organization.

Use the PermissionSetLicense object to query existing permission licenses.

For example, to return a list of all active permission set licenses:

```
SELECT MasterLabel
FROM PermissionSetLicense
WHERE Status = 'Active'
```

When combined with the PermissionSetLicenseAssign object, you can create a nested query that returns all users assigned to a particular permission set license like "Identity Connect":

```
SELECT MasterLabel, (SELECT AssigneeId FROM PermissionSetLicenseAssign)
FROM PermissionSetLicense
WHERE MaximumPermissionsIdentityConnect=true
```

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSetLicenseAssign

PermissionSetLicenseAssign

Represents the association between a User and a PermissionSetLicense. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Note: The relationship name for PermissionSetLicenseAssign is *`PermissionSetLicenseAssignments`*.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Assign Permission Sets

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User to assign the permission set license specified in `PermissionSetLicenseId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`IsRevoked` (Beta)	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the permission set license assignment was revoked (`true`) or not (`false`). Defaults to `false`. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastCreatedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user access change record related to this permission set license assignment. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastDeletedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user access change record related to this permission set license assignment being revoked. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`PermissionSetLicenseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the permission set license the user is assigned to.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetLicense **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetLicense

Usage

Use the PermissionSetLicenseAssign object for querying permission set license assignments to find out which permission set licenses are assigned to which users. Because each user can be assigned to many permission set licenses, each PermissionSetLicenseAssign ID represents the association of a single user and single permission set license.

For example, to search for all of the permission sets assigned to a particular user:

```
SELECT Id, PermissionSetLicenseId
FROM PermissionSetLicenseAssign
WHERE AssigneeId = '005D0000001RFek'
```

To search for all users assigned to a particular permission set license:

```
SELECT AssigneeId
FROM PermissionSetLicenseAssign
WHERE PermissionSetLicenseId = '0PLD000000003mwOAA'
```

You can also create a new permission set license assignment, or use delete to remove a permission set license that's been assigned to a user. To update an assignment, delete an existing assignment and insert a new one.

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSetLicense

PermissionSetLicenseDefinition (Developer Preview)

Represents the definition of a custom permission set license, which entitles specified features in a package. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access PermissionSetLicenseDefinition, you must have the Partner Licensing Platform developer preview enabled. To participate in this developer preview, submit a participation request via the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Preview Partner Community group.

Note: The Partner Licensing Platform is available as a developer preview. The Partner Licensing Platform isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. All commands, parameters, and other features are subject to change or deprecation at any time, with or without notice. Don't implement functionality developed with these commands or tools in your production package.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
IsSupplementLicense	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the custom permission set license is a supplement license (`true`) or a foundation license (`false`). The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The two- to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO. This code controls the language for labels displayed in an application.
LicenseExpirationPolicy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The license expiration policy of the custom permission set license. Possible values are: • `BlockNamespaceAccess`—Package access is blocked for existing users when all custom permission set licenses expire. This is the default value. • `AllowNamespaceAccess`—Package access isn't blocked for existing users when all custom permission set licenses expire. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for this PermissionSetLicenseDefinition value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`UserLicenseRestrictions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The user license categories that can be assigned the custom permission set license. If no user license categories are specified, all users can be assigned the license. Possible values include: • `${communities}` • `${communitiesLogin}` • `${customerCommunities}` • `${customerCommunitiesLogin}` • `${internal}` • `${partnerCommunity}` • `${partnerCommunityLogin}` • `${platform}` For more information, see User License Restriction Categories (Developer Preview). This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Usage

After the PermissionSetLicenseDefinition is created, it must be referenced in LicenseDefinitonCustomPermission.

For more information, see the Partner Licensing Platform Developer Guide (Developer Preview).

PermissionSetTabSetting

Represents a permission set tab setting. Requires the View Setup permission. Use this object to query all tab settings of the permission set. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with "View Setup and Configuration" permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The tab name.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The permission set Id. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet
`Visibility`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the tab is visible by default. Possible values are: • `DefaultOff` • `DefaultOn`

Usage

Use the PermissionSetTabSetting object to find tab setting visibility settings, parent permission sets, and so forth.

For example, to find the visibility setting of a tab named "standard-Lead," do something like the following.

```
SELECT Visibility
FROM PermissionSetTabSetting
WHERE Name = 'standard-Lead'
```

PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser

Represents a user who can own more than 50,000 customer or partner portal accounts. Person account owner power users can own a large number of either customer or partner users. Their role can't be changed and they must be at the root of the role hierarchy. Person account owner power user objects can't be created if deferred sharing is turned on for your org. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Create a PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser object. Enter the user ID of the power user and the type of users that they can own, `Customer Portal` or `Partner`.

Note: Only users at the highest level of a hierarchy can be added to the PersonAccountOwnerPowerUser object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language that the user's account is set to. The user is specified using the `UserId` field. See Salesforce Help for a full list of languages.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label entered when the person account owner power user is created.

Field	Details
PortalType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of portal user account that the person account owner power user can own. Possible value is: • CustomerPortal—Customer Portal
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID associated with the person account owner power user. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

PersonalizationTargetInfo

Represents a target for an audience. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
ContainerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Experience Cloud site or org that contains the target.
DraftRowId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the draft PersonalizationTargetInfo.
GroupName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Group name of the target. Groups bundle related targets.You can have up to 2,000 groups and 500 targets per group.
PublishStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Publish status of the target. Possible values are: • Draft • Live
TargetType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the target. Possible values are: • ExperienceVariation • NavigationLinkSet • Topic • CollaborationGroup • KnowledgeArticle

Field	Details
	• `ContentDocument` • `ManagedContent` • `Report` • `Dashboard` • Custom objects You can have up to 2,500 `ExperienceVariation` targets and 25,000 record targets.
`TargetValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Value of the target. For ExperienceVariation, this is the developer name of the Experience Variation or the record ID for the object.

PersonTraining

Represents an assignment of a learning module in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org requires a Workforce Engagement license and an Enablement Sites (myTrailhead) license. The user requires at least one Workforce Engagement permission set assigned to them: Workforce Engagement Admin, Workforce Engagement Analyst, Workforce Engagement Planner, or Workforce Engagement Agent.

Workforce Engagement Management uses this object to route training to agents. To assign modules to agents, users with the Learning Manager profile require Read, Create, and View All access to this object. To receive routed modules, users with the Learner profile require Read access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssigneeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A valid user ID for the user who's assigned the training. `AssigneeId` can't be empty if the `Status` field is Assigned. We recommend that you set `AssigneeId` to the value in `OwnerId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Assignee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the learning module.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns the person training. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the training. Possible values are: • `A`—Assigned; when the `Status` is assigned, the `AssigneeId` field can't be empty.

Field	Details
	• `C`—Completed • `I`—In Progress • `N`—New • `P`—Paused The default value is 'N'.
`TrainingId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the learning module. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Training **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LearningContent
`TrainingType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of training. Possible values are: • `T`—Trailhead

Usage

In version 54.0 and later releases, Workforce Engagement uses this object instead of the AgentTraining object to route learning modules to agents. If you set up agent engagement in your org in an earlier release, we rename AgentTraining records as PersonTraining records.

PicklistValueInfo

Represents the active picklist values for a given picklist field. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the field.
`EntityParticleId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the picklist field to which this value is related. **Relationship Name** EntityParticle **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EntityParticle
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the picklist value is active or not.
`IsDefaultValue`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this value is the default for the picklist field. Only one value can be the default value.

Field	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value.
`ValidFor`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A set of bits where each bit indicates a controlling value for which this picklist value is valid.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the picklist value.

PickTicket

A PickTicket represents quantities of one or more products to be picked for fulfillment at a location. It can include products belonging to one or more fulfillment orders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

A PickTicket is associated with one or more PickTicketAssignments and one or more PickTicketProducts. Each PickTicketAssignment represents the relationship between the PickTicket and a FulfillmentOrder. Each PickTicketProduct represents the quantity of a product to be picked as part of the PickTicket. If multiple FulfillmentOrders associated with the PickTicket include the same product, one PickTicketProduct can represent the total quantity of that product to be picked for all of those FulfillmentOrders.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with an Order Management Growth license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssignedToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user assigned to pick the items associated with the PickTicket. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssignedTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location fulfilling the items to be picked. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Location
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the PickTicket record. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PickTicketNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the PickTicket.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Printed, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the PickTicket. Each status corresponds to one status category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the status picklist to represent your business processes, but the status category picklist is fixed because processing is based on those values. If you customize the status picklist, include at least one status value for each status category. Default values are: • Assigned (Active) • Canceled (Canceled) • Completed (Completed) • Created (Active)

Field	Details
	• `Draft` (Draft) • `Picked` (Active) • `Picking` (Active)
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status category of the PickTicket. Processing of the PickTicket depends on this value. Each status category corresponds to one or more status values. Possible values are: • `ACTIVE` • `CANCELED` • `COMPLETED` • `DRAFT` The default value is `DRAFT`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PickTicketFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PickTicketShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
PickTicketAssignment
PickTicketProduct

PickTicketAssignment

Represents the association of a FulfillmentOrder with a PickTicket. A PickTicket has one PickTicketAssignment for each FulfillmentOrder containing products to be picked as part of that PickTicket. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with an Order Management Growth license.

Fields

Field	Details
`AttachedToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the FulfillmentOrder to associate with a PickTicket. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AttachedTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FulfillmentOrder
`PickTicketAssignmentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the PickTicketAssignment.
`PickTicketId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the PickTicket to associate with a FulfillmentOrder. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PickTicket **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To PickTicket

SEE ALSO:

PickTicket

FulfillmentOrder

PickTicketProduct

PickTicketProduct

Represents a quantity of a product to be picked as part of a PickTicket. It can include quantities for multiple FulfillmentOrders. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with an Order Management Growth license.

Fields

Field	Details
`PickTicketId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the PickTicket associated with the PickTicketProduct. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PickTicket **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PickTicket

Field	Details
PickTicketProductNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the PickTicketProduct.
PickedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Quantity of the PickTicketProduct that has been picked.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the product associated with the PickTicketProduct. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Product code of the product associated with the PickTicketProduct.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Total quantity that’s requested to be picked of the associated product.

Field	Details
RejectReason	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why some or all of the requested quantity isn't being picked. Possible values are: • Defected • Other • Out of stock
RejectedQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The requested quantity that hasn't been picked. When the status category of the associated PickTicket is set to `Completed`, this value is automatically calculated as `Quantity` - `PickedQuantity`.
StockKeepingUnit	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The stock keeping unit (SKU) of the associated product.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PickTicketProductFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
PickTicket
PickTicketAssignment
Product2

PipelineInspectionListView

Represents a pipeline view or saved filter. A pipeline view specifies a set of opportunity records, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable the Pipeline Inspection user permission and the Pipeline Inspection setting. To create and modify list views, users must have the Create and Customize List Views permission. To create and modify public list views, users must have the Manage Public List Views permission.

Fields

Field	Details
ChangePeriodLiteralType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The date literal associated with the pipeline changes metrics group, used for filtering by a custom time period. Possible values are: • CUSTOM_DATE • FOUR_WEEKS_AGO • ONE_MONTH_AGO • ONE_WEEK_AGO • START_OF_THE_PERIOD • THIS_MONTH • THIS_WEEK • THREE_MONTHS_AGO • THREE_WEEKS_AGO • TWO_MONTHS_AGO • TWO_WEEKS_AGO
ChangePeriodStartDate	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date used when filtering by a custom time period for pipeline changes metrics and forecast category metrics groups.
DateLiteralType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The date literal associated with the pipeline and intelligence views, used for filtering by the close date, created date, or activity date. Possible values are: • ALL_TIME • CUSTOM_DATE • DATE_NONE—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • LAST_180_DAYS—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • LAST_365_DAYS—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • LAST_90_DAYS—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • LAST_MONTH • NEXT_FISCAL_QUARTER • NEXT_MONTH • NEXT_WEEK • THIS_FISCAL_QUARTER • THIS_MONTH • THIS_WEEK
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date used when filtering by a custom time period for close dates.
IsSystemManaged	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the system is managing changes to visibility and delete of a pipeline view (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`ListViewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the ListView record. This field is unique within your organization. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListView
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date used when filtering by a custom time period for close dates.
`SummaryField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The opportunity field specified in a pipeline view to summarize pipeline inspection metrics. Possible values are standard field names or custom field IDs for custom currency and number fields. • `Amount` • `ExpectedRevenue` • `TotalOpportunityQuantity` • ***`custom_field_ID`*** This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID of the user whose opportunities you want to see by default in the Pipeline Inspection list view. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ViewType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The corresponding API name for the pipeline or intelligence view type. Possible values are: • MY_ACCOUNTS—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • MY_CONTACTS • MY_IMPORTANT_ACCOUNTS—Available in API version 60.0 and later. • MY_IMPORTANT_CONTACTS • MY_IMPORTANT_LEADS • MY_IMPORTANT_OPPORTUNITIES • MY_LEADS • MY_PIPELINE

PipelineInspectionSumField

Use this object to learn which field from the opportunity object is used to aggregate Pipeline Inspection metrics on a pipeline view. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

To use PipelineInspectionSumField, enable Pipeline Inspection. Users with a Pipeline Inspection user permission, the Customize Application permission or the Modify All Data permission can access this object. To create and modify records, users must have either the Customize Application permission or the Modify All Data permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object that stores the summary fields. Possible values are: • `Opportunity`
`SummaryField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field used to summarize Pipeline Inspection metrics. Possible values are standard field names or custom field IDs for custom currency and number fields. • `Amount` • `ExpectedRevenue` • `TotalOpportunityQuantity` • custom_field_ID

PipelineInspMetricConfig

Represents the configuration of a forecast category metric that appears in the Pipeline Inspection view. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Read only. The unique name of a Pipeline Inspection metric configuration in the API.
IsCumulative	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read only. Whether the metric is cumulative.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Read only. The language of the Pipeline Inspection metric.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Customized label of the Pipeline Inspection metric. Limit: 50 characters.
Metric	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The Pipeline Inspection metric. Possible values are: • BestCase • ClosedLost • ClosedWon • Commit

Field	Details
	• `MostLikely` • `OpenPipeline` • `TotalPipeline`

PipelineInspMetricConfigLocalization

Represents the translated label of a Pipeline Inspection metric. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the Pipeline Inspection metric.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix of the Pipeline Inspection metric language.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related Pipeline Inspection metric. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** PipelineInspMetricConfig
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the Pipeline Inspection metric.

PlatformAction

PlatformAction is a virtual read-only object. It enables you to query for actions displayed in the UI, given a user, a context, device format, and a record ID. Examples include standard and custom buttons, quick actions, and productivity actions.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionListContext`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. The list context this action applies to. Valid values are: • `Assistant` • `BannerPhoto` • `Chatter` • `Dockable` • `FeedElement` • `Flexipage` • `Global` • `ListView`

Field	Details
	• `ListViewDefinition` • `ListViewRecord` • `Lookup` • `MruList` • `MruRow` • `ObjectHomeChart` • `Photo` • `Record` • `RecordEdit` • `RelatedList` • `RelatedListRecord`
`ActionTarget`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL to invoke or describe the action when the action is invoked. If the action is a standard button overridden by a Visualforce page, the ActionTarget returns the URL of the Visualforce page, such as `/apex/`*`pagename`*. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`ActionTargetType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the target when this action is triggered. Valid values are: • `Describe`—applies to actions with a user interface, such as quick actions • `Invoke`—applies to actions with no user interface, such as action links or invocable actions • `Visualforce`—applies to standard buttons overridden by a Visualforce page
`ActionTargetUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL to invoke or describe the action when the action is invoked. This field is deprecated in API version 35.0 and later. Use `ActionTarget` instead.

Field	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Applies only to action links. Denotes whether the action link shows up in the feed item list of actions or the overflow list of actions. Valid values are: • `Primary` • `Overflow`
`ConfirmationMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Applies only to action links. The message to display before the action is invoked. Field is null if no confirmation is required before invoking the action.
`DeviceFormat`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies which action icon the PlatformAction query returns. If this field isn’t specified, it defaults to Phone. Valid values are: • `Aloha` • `Desktop` • `Phone` • `Tablet`
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the PlatformAction. If the action doesn’t have an ID, its API name is used.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of a group of action links.
`IconContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The content type—such as .jpg, .gif, or .png—of the icon for this action. Applies to both custom and standard icons assigned to actions.
`IconHeight`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The height of the icon for this action. Applies only to standard icons.
`IconUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the icon for this action.
`IconWidth`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The width of the icon for this action. Applies only to standard icons.
`InvocationStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the action within the feed item. Applies to action links only. Valid values are: • `Failed` • `New` • `Pending`

Field	Details
	• `Successful`
`InvokedByUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who most recently invoked this action within the current feed item. Applies to action links only. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InvokedByUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`IsGroupDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Denotes whether this action is the default in an action link group. False for other action types. Applies to action links only.
`IsMassAction`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the action can be performed on multiple records. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label to display for this action.

Field	Details
PrimaryColor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The primary color of the icon for this action.
RelatedListRecordId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of a record in an object's related list. This field is available in API version 38.0 and later.
RelatedSourceEntity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the `ActionListContext` is RelatedList or RelatedListRecord, this field represents the API name of the related list to which the action belongs.
Section	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The section of the user interface the action resides in. Applicable only to Lightning Experience. Valid values are: • ActivityComposer • CollaborateComposer • NotesComposer • Page • SingleActionLinks This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
SourceEntity	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Required. The object or record with which this action is associated.
`Subtype`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The subtype of the action. For quick actions, the subtype is `QuickActionType`. For custom buttons, the subtype is `WebLinkTypeEnum`. For action links, subtypes are `Api`, `ApiAsync`, `Download`, and `Ui`. Standard buttons and productivity actions have no subtype.
`TargetObject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of object record the action creates, such as a contact or opportunity. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
`TargetUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL that a custom button or link points to. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the action. Valid values are: • `ActionLink`—An indicator on a feed element that targets an API, a web page, or a file, represented by a button in the Salesforce Chatter feed UI. • `CustomButton`—When clicked, opens a URL or a Visualforce page in a window or executes JavaScript. • `InvocableAction`

Field	Details
	• `ProductivityAction`—Productivity actions are predefined and attached to a limited set of objects. Productivity actions include Send Email, Call, Map, View Website, and Read News. Except for the Call action, you can't edit productivity actions. • `QuickAction`—A global or object-specific action. • `StandardButton`—A predefined Salesforce button such as New, Edit, and Delete.

Usage

PlatformAction can be described using describeSObject().

You can directly query for PlatformAction. For example, this query returns all fields for actions associated with each of the records of the listed objects:

```
SELECT ExternalId, ActionTargetType, ActionTargetUrl, ApiName, Category,
      ConfirmationMessage, ExternalId, GroupId, UiTheme, IconUrl, IconContentType,
      IconHeight, IconWidth, PrimaryColor, InvocationStatus, InvokedByUserId,
      IsGroupDefault, Label, LastModifiedDate, Subtype, SourceEntity, Type
FROM PlatformAction
WHERE SourceEntity IN ('001xx000003DGsH', '001xx000003DHBq', 'Task') AND
      ActionListContext = 'Record';
```

Note: To query PlatformAction, provide the `ActionListContext` and `SourceEntity`. If you query for `ActionListContext` with a value of `RelatedList`, and don't specify a `RelatedSourceEntity`, the query returns the API name of the related list. In API v43.0 and before, `SourceEntity = '`***`Object API Name`***`'` and `ActionListContext = 'ListView'` is an invalid combination to fetch quick actions in a SOQL query. Use `SourceEntity = '`***`Object ID`***`'` and `ActionListContext = 'ListView'` instead.

This query uses multiple `ActionListContext` values in its `WHERE` clause to return all actions in the Lightning Experience user interface (`DeviceFormat = 'Desktop'`) for the specified object:

```
SELECT ActionListContext, Label, Type, Subtype, Section, SourceEntity,
     RelatedSourceEntity, ActionTarget, ActionTargetType, ApiName, Category,
     ConfirmationMessage, DeviceFormat, ExternalId, GroupId, IconContentType,
     IconHeight, IconUrl, IconWidth, Id, InvocationStatus, InvokedByUserId,
     IsGroupDefault, LastModifiedDate, PrimaryColor
FROM PlatformAction
WHERE ActionListContext IN ('Record','Chatter','RelatedList') AND
      SourceEntity = '001xx000003DlvX' AND
      DeviceFormat = 'Desktop'
```

PlatformEventUsageMetric

Contains usage data for event publishing and delivery to CometD and Pub/Sub API clients, `empApi` Lightning components, and event relays. If Enhanced Usage Metrics isn't enabled, usage data is available for the last 24 hours, ending at the last hour, and for historical daily usage. In API 58.0 and later, you can enable Enhanced Usage Metrics to get usage data by event name and client for granular time intervals. PlatformEventUsageMetric contains separate usage metrics for platform events and change data capture events. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Client`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is available only when Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled. The ID of the client. The `Client` field is populated for subscriber clients for event delivery usage. For publisher clients, the `Client` field is populated if the client ID is available; it is empty otherwise. The `Client` field can be one of these values. • For a Streaming API (CometD) client and the empApi Lightning component, the client ID is the ID of the CometD session. • For a Pub/Sub API client, the client ID is in this format: `pub-sub-api-`*`timestamp`*. The timestamp is the current UTC time in milliseconds when the client connection started. • For an event relay, the client ID is in this format: `relay-client-`*`timestamp`*. The timestamp is the current UTC time in milliseconds when the client connection started.
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end date and time in UTC used for querying usage metrics. The date granularity is hourly. To get usage data for the last 24 hours, the end date is the current date in UTC. The time is the current time in UTC rounded down to the previous hour. For example, 11:23 is 11:00 and the date format is: 2020-08-04T11:00:00.000Z To get historical data, the end date in UTC is the end of the date range with hours specified as 0. For example: 2020-08-04T00:00:00.000Z. To query a date range, you can use the < or <= operators. For the date format to use, see Date Formats and Date Literals in the *SOQL and SOSL Reference*.
`EventName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description This field is available only when Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled. The API name of a custom platform event or a change event. • Custom platform event with the label My Event: `My_Event__e` • Change event example: `AccountChangeEvent` When you query usage metrics for `EventName`, specify the `UsageType` field in the `SELECT` or `WHERE` clause.
`EventType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This field is available when Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled. The type of event you would like to query usage metrics for, such as a change event or a custom platform event. Possible values are: • `CHANGE_EVENT`—A Change Data Capture event. • `CUSTOM_PLATFORM_EVENT`—A platform event that an admin defined in your Salesforce org. When you query usage metrics for `EventType`, specify the `UsageType` field in the `SELECT` or `WHERE` clause.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is not in use.
`Name`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the metric to get usage for. Possible values are: • `CHANGE_EVENTS_DELIVERED`—Number of change data capture events delivered to CometD and Pub/Sub API clients, `empApi` Lightning components, and event relays • `CHANGE_EVENTS_PUBLISHED`—Number of change data capture events published • `PLATFORM_EVENTS_DELIVERED`—Number of platform events delivered to CometD and Pub/Sub API clients, `empApi` Lightning components, and event relays

Field	Details
	• `PLATFORM_EVENTS_PUBLISHED`—Number of platform events published
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start date and time in UTC used for querying usage metrics. The date granularity is hourly. To get usage data for the last 24 hours, the start date is the previous day in UTC. The time is the current time in UTC rounded down to the previous hour. For example, 11:23 is 11:00 and the date format is: 2020-08-03T11:00:00.000Z To get historical data, the start date is the start of the date range with hours specified as 0. For example: 2020-08-03T00:00:00.000Z. To specify a date range, you can use the > or >= operators. If Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled, keep in mind these tips. • Make sure the time span between `StartDate` and `EndDate` is valid for the `TimeSegment` value chosen. • The maximum date range that you can specify between `StartDate` and `EndDate` is 60 days. For the date format to use, see Date Formats and Date Literals in the *SOQL and SOSL Reference*.
`TimeSegment`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This field is available when Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled. The time interval used for aggregating usage data returned in the query results. Valid `TimeSegment` values depend on the time range specified with `StartDate` and `EndDate`. Possible values are: <table><tr><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr><tr><td>`Daily`</td><td>Usage data is aggregated for each day within the specified time range.</td><td>Valid only if the time range specified with `StartDate` and `EndDate` in the query is at least 24 hours.</td></tr><tr><td>`Hourly`</td><td>Usage data is aggregated for each hour within the specified time range.</td><td>Valid only if the time range specified with `StartDate` and `EndDate` in the query is between one hour and 24 hours.</td></tr></table>

FifteenMinutes	Usage data is aggregated for each 15-minute period within the specified time range.	Valid only if the time range specified with `StartDate` and `EndDate` in the query is between 15 minutes and one hour.

Field	Details
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This field is available when Enhanced Usage Metrics is enabled. The type of event usage metrics to query for, such as event publishing or event delivery. Use this field with the `EventName` or `EventType` fields. Possible values are: • `PUBLISH`—Usage metrics for published events. • `DELIVERY`—Usage metrics for events that were delivered to subscribers.
Value	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The usage value for the specified metric and date range.

Usage

For more information, see Monitor Platform Event Publishing and Delivery Usage in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

PlatformStatusAlertEvent

The documentation has moved to PlatformStatusAlertEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

PortalDelegablePermissionSet

PortalDelegablePermissionSet is a base platform object used to store permission sets that can be assigned by a delegated portal/external user admin (DPUA) to portal users. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique string used to identify the record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used in the org.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique string to identify the record.
`PermissionSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the permission set the DPUA profile can assign to other portal users.
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the DPUA profile.

PresenceConfigDeclineReason

Represents the settings for a decline reason that a presence user provides when declining work. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `update()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`PresenceDeclineReasonId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the PresenceDeclineReason record.
`PresenceUserConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the PresenceUserConfig record where the decline reasons are added.

PresenceDeclineReason

Represents an Omni-Channel decline reason that agents can select when declining work requests. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `update()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the PresenceDeclineReason.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The label for the PresenceDeclineReason.

PresenceUserConfig

Represents a configuration that determines a presence user's settings. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `update()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AcwExtensionDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum length of time, measured in seconds, an agent can spend on After Conversation Work (ACW) each time they extend the timer. You must set this field if `HasAcwExtensionEnabled` is set to `true`. Specify a value from 10 through 3600. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`AfterConvoWorkMaxTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum length of time, measured in seconds, an agent has to complete After Conversation Work (ACW). You must set this field if `HasAfterConvoWorkTimer` is set to `true`. Specify a value from 10 through 3600. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
`Capacity`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The maximum number of work units an agent can be assigned at one time.

`CustomSoundId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Relationship Name
	`CustomSound`
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	`StaticResource`
	Description
	The ID of the static resource for the custom sound selected to play for the `PresenceUserConfig` object.

`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`HasAcwExtensionEnabled`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, agents can extend their After Conversation Work (ACW) time. Available only if `HasAfterConvoWorkTimer` is set to `true`. If set to `true`, you must also set the `AcwExtensionDuration` and `MaxExtensions` fields. The default value is `true`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`HasAfterConvoWorkTimer`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, After Conversation Work (ACW) time can be configured for the channel. If set to `true`, you must also set the `AfterConvoWorkMaxTime` field. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the presence configuration.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the presence configuration.
`MaxExtensions`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of times an agent can extend their After Work Conversation (ACW) time. Specify a value from 1 through 10. You must set this field if `HasAcwExtensionEnabled` is set to `true`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
OptionsIsAutoAcceptEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether work items that are routed to agents are automatically accepted (`true`) or not (`false`). Available only if `OptionsIsDeclineEnabled` is set to `false`.
OptionsIsDeclineEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether agents can decline work items that are routed to them (`true`) or not (`false`). Available only if `OptionsIsAutoAcceptEnabled` is set to `false`.
OptionsIsDeclineReasonEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether agents can select a reason for declining work requests (`true`) or not (`false`). This can be selected only if decline reasons are enabled.
OptionsIsDisconnectSoundEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether a sound is played when agents are disconnected from Omni-Channel (`true`) or not (`false`).
OptionsIsRequestSoundEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether a sound plays with incoming work requests (`true`) or not (`false`). Set to `true` by default.
PresenceStatusOnDeclineId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the presence status that's automatically assigned to the agent when the agent declines a work item. Available only if `OptionsIsDeclineEnabled` is set to `true`.
`PresenceStatusOnPushTimeoutId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the presence status that's automatically assigned to the agent when the agent doesn't respond to a work item before push timeout occurs. Available in API version 36.0 and later.
`SoundLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The length of time that a sound plays when new work is assigned to an agent.

PresenceUserConfigProfile

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to presence users who are assigned to a specific profile. User-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
PresenceUserConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If an individual user is also assigned a presence configuration through the PresenceUserConfigProfile, this configuration will override that.
ProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile that's associated with this presence configuration. A profile can be associated with only one presence configuration.

PresenceUserConfigUser

Represents a configuration that determines the settings that are assigned to a presence user. These user-level configurations override profile-level configurations. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
PresenceUserConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the presence configuration.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who's associated with this presence configuration. A user can be associated with only one presence configuration.

PriceAdjustmentGroupShape

Defines the business logic for a top-level price adjustment, for example, a discount applied to an entire order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()` `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or B2C Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
AdjustmentSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the source of the adjustment. This field is available with B2B Commerce. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep. • `Promotion`—The adjustment is part of a promotion. • `Rule`—Reserved for future use. • `System`—The adjustment is configured by the system data, for example, as part of a pricing rule or discount schedule.

Field	Details
AdjustmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override. Possible values are: • AdjustmentAmount—Reserved for future use. The adjustment value is a numerical amount. • AdjustmentPercentage— The adjustment value is a percentage. • OverrideAmount— The override value is a numerical amount.
AdjustmentValue	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the adjustment. To indicate a discount, use a negative number.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** User-entered description of the price adjustment group. Available in API versions 57.0.
PriceAdjustmentCauseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that is the source of the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the price adjustment tier record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To PriceAdjustmentTier
PriceAdjustmentGroupShapeName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the price adjustment group shape.
Priority	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment group is applied, relative to other price adjustment groups. A `Priority` of `1` indicates this price adjustment group is applied first. Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are applied **before** amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment. Note: The value of `Priority` must be unique among price adjustment groups in the same sales transaction.
SalesTransactionShapeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales transaction that the price adjustment group belongs to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransactionShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionShape
TotalAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of adjustments of all related price adjustment items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field is a calculated field equal to the sum of the `TotalAmount` fields in the related price adjustment items.

PriceAdjustmentItemShape

Defines the business logic for an item-level price adjustment, for example, a discount on an order item. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or B2C Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmountScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Used with `AdjustmentValue` to determine the amount of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Total`—The adjustment applies to the line item's total and isn't multiplied by the quantity. For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is `10` and the `TotalLineAmount` is `1000`. If the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Total`, the $10 discount is applied to the total line amount. The `TotalAmount` of the price adjustment item is $1000 + (-$10) = $990. • `Unit`—The adjustment is multiplied by the line item's quantity.

Field	Details
	For example, let's say a sales transaction item quantity is `5` and the `TotalLineAmount` is `1000`. If the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Unit`, the $10 discount is applied to each line amount. The TotalAmount of the price adjustment item is $1000 + (-$10 x 5) = $950. • `UnproratedTotal`—No adjustment is applied to the line items.
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the source of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`— The adjustment is entered manually; for example, by a sales rep. • `Promotion`— The adjustment is a promotion. • `Rule`— Reserved for future use. • `System`— The adjustment is determined by the pricing configuration for the product; for example, as part of a discount schedule.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage, an amount, or an override. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—The adjustment value is a numerical amount. • `AdjustmentPercentage`— The adjustment value is a percentage. • `OverrideAmount`— The override value is a numerical amount.
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the adjustment. Used together with `AdjustmentAmountScope` to determine the amount of the adjustment.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable **Description** The user-entered description of the price adjustment item. Available in API version 57.0.
`PriceAdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that caused the adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a promotion, this field contains the ID of the Promotion record. If the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the `PriceAdjustmentTier` record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjustmentTier
`PriceAdjustmentGroupShapeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A reference to the object interface or object that summarizes the values from multiple price adjustment items. If the related entity is an object, the object must implement the `PriceAdjustmentGroupShape` object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentGroupShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjustmentGroupShape
`PriceAdjustmentItemShapeName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the price adjustment item shape.
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A positive integer indicating the order in which this price adjustment item is applied, relative to other price adjustment items. A `Priority` of `1` indicates this price adjustment item is applied first. Price adjustments with a null priority are applied after price adjustments with a specified priority. If two or more price adjustments have a null priority, percentage adjustments are applied **before** amount adjustments. Applying a percentage adjustment before an amount adjustment results in a larger total adjustment. Note: The value of `Priority` must be unique among price adjustment items related to the same price adjustment group. For example, you can't have two price adjustment items with a priority of `1`. For example, let's say that two price adjustment items apply to the same item to be priced. The first price adjustment, Spring_Promotion, defines a 10% discount and has `Priority` of `1`. The second price adjustment, Early_Renewal_Discount, defines a $2,000 discount and has a `Priority` of `2`. In this case, the Spring_Promotion price adjustment is applied before the Early_Renewal_Discount price adjustment.
`SalesTransactionItemShapeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales transaction shape item that the price adjustment item applies to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransactionItemShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItemShape
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of the adjustment that applies to the item to be priced, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. For example, let's say the price adjustment item has an `AdjustmentAmountScope` of `Unit`, an `AdjustmentType` of `AdjustmentAmount`, and an `AdjustmentValue` of `-10`. This configuration indicates a $10 per-unit discount. If the subscription is priced for 12 months and the pricing term is `1`, the `PricingTermCount` on the sales transaction item is 12. If the quantity is 5, the value of `TotalAmount` is 5 x 12 x -10 = -600

PriceAdjustmentSchedule

Represents a series of discounts offered depending on your product's configuration, quantity, and when they're purchased in combination with other products. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when the B2B Commerce license is enabled or when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The method for applying tiered pricing. Possible values are: • `Range`—All items receive the discount of the highest tier the quantity falls in. • `Slab`—Items receive the discount defined for the tier they fall in. The default value is `Range`. Term-based discounts can't be of type `Slab`. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. The `Slab` method functions in the same way as the `Range` method.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the price adjustment schedule.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the price adjustment schedule is active (`true`) or not (`false`). You can change this field's value as often as necessary. Label is **Active**. The default value is `False`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the price adjustment schedule has been archived (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is read-only.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the price adjustment schedule. This field is read-only. Label is **Price Adjustment Schedule Name**.
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Salesforce ID of the sales representative who owns the price adjustment schedule.
`ScheduleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the price adjustment is determined. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Attribute`—The characteristics or properties of a product determine the price adjustment. • `Bundle`—The price adjustment that is determined when you want to sell a group of products or services as a unit. • `Custom`—The price adjustment that can be customized for the user's needs. • `Term`—The length of the subscription determines the price adjustment. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Volume`—The quantity purchased determines the price adjustment. The default value is `Volume`.

Usage

When you create a PriceAdjustmentSchedule, you associate PriceAdjustmentTiers with it. A PriceAdjustmentSchedule is inactive until at least one PriceAdjustmentTier is added to it. A PriceAdjustmentSchedule comprises all related PriceAdjustmentTiers, with a maximum limit of 25 PriceAdjustmentTiers.

To use PriceAdjustmentSchedule, associate it with a PriceBookEntry.

- You can associate a PriceBookEntry with up to five PriceAdjustmentSchedules, but only one PriceAdjustmentSchedule can be associated with a PriceBookEntry.
- When you activate or deactivate a PriceAdjustmentSchedule, its PriceBookEntry association is also activated or deactivated.
- An adjustment to a PriceBookEntry is applied only if the associated PriceAdjustmentSchedule is active.
- After a PriceAdjustmentSchedule is associated with a PriceBookEntry, if multicurrency is enabled, the currencyIsoCode field can't be modified.
- When you associate a PriceAdjustmentSchedule with a PricebookEntry, a junction object PricebookEntryAdjustment is created.

You can modify the PriceAdjustmentTier object, and the `ScheduleType` and `AdjustmentMethod` fields, only when a PriceAdjustmentSchedule is inactive.

Code Sample

```
public void priceAdjustmentScheduleSample()
                {try
                  /* This code snippet will do the following:
   *
   * 1. Create a new Price Adjustment Schedule
   * 2. Create and attach a Price Adjustment Tier to the Schedule
   * 3. Activate the Schedule
   * 4. Create a new PricebookEntry Adjustment. This will associate the Schedule to a
Pricebook Entry. */

  //Create a Price Adjustment Schedule
  PriceAdjustmentSchedule pas = new PriceAdjustmentSchedule();
  pas.Name = 'Sample PAS';
  pas.Description = 'Sample Price Adjustment Schedule';
  pas.AdjustmentMethod = 'Range';
  insert pas;

  //Attach a valid Price Adjustment Tier
  PriceAdjustmentTier pat = new PriceAdjustmentTier();
  pat.PriceAdjustmentScheduleId = pas.Id;
  pat.LowerBound = 1.0;
  pat.UpperBound = 100.0;
  pat.TierType = 'AdjustmentPercentage';
  pat.TierValue = 5.0;
  insert pat;

  //Activate the Schedule
  pas.IsActive = true;
  upsert pas;

  //Create a new PricebookEntry Adjustment
  PricebookEntryAdjustment pbea = new PricebookEntryAdjustment();
  pbea.PricebookEntryId = '01uRM0000007Hb5YAE';
  pbea.PriceAdjustmentScheduleId = pas.Id;
  insert pbea;

 } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
 }
}
```

SEE ALSO:

PriceAdjustmentTier

PricebookEntryAdjustment

PriceAdjustmentTier

Represents a discount tier in a price adjustment schedule. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`LowerBound`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum quantity the discount can be applied to. It must be a positive integer and less than or equal to the upper bound of the tier.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** For internal use only.
`PriceAdjustmentScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the price adjustment schedule that the discount is applied to.
`TierType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of the discount. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—An amount discounted from an item's list price. Label is Amount.

Field	Details
	• `AdjustmentPercentage`—A percentage discounted from an item's list price. Label is Percentage. • `AdjustmentOverride`—An override of an item's list price. Label is Override.
`TierValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the discount.
`UpperBound`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum quantity the discount can be applied to. The quantity must be a positive integer. Not inclusive. Set this value one digit higher than the quantity you want the tier to include. For example, if a tier's upper bound is 99, set the value of `UpperBound` to 100. For the last tier, the value is optional.

Usage

To use PriceAdjustmentTiers, associate them with a PriceAdjustmentSchedule.

Tiers can't overlap, and no gaps are allowed between tiers.

SEE ALSO:

PriceAdjustmentSchedule

Pricebook2

Represents a price book that contains the list of products that your org sells.

Note: Price books are represented by Pricebook2 objects. As of API version 8.0, the Pricebook object is no longer available. Requests containing Pricebook are refused, and responses don't contain the Pricebook object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the price book.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the price book is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Inactive price books are hidden in many areas in the user interface. You can change this field's value as often as necessary. Label is **Active**.
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the price book has been archived (true) or not (false). This field is read only.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the price book has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsStandard`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the price book is the standard price book for the org (`true`) or not (`false`). Every org has one standard price book—all other price books are custom price books.

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this object. This field is read-only for the standard price book. Label is **Price Book Name**.
ValidFrom	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when a Commerce price book is initially valid. If this field is `null`, the price book is valid immediately when active. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
ValidTo	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when a Commerce price book is valid to. If this field is `null`, the price book is valid until it's deactivated. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Usage

A price book is a list of products that your org sells.

- Each org has one standard price book that defines the standard or generic list price for each product or service that it sells.
- An org can have multiple custom price books to use for specialized purposes, such as for discounts, different channels or markets, or select accounts or opportunities. While your client application can create, delete, and update custom price books, your client application can only update the standard price book.
- For some orgs, the standard price book is the only price needed. If you set up other price books, you can reference the standard price book when setting up list prices in custom price books.

Use this object to query standard and custom price books that have been configured for your org. A common use of this object is to allow your client application to obtain valid Pricebook2 object IDs for use when configuring PricebookEntry records via the API.

Your client application can perform the following tasks on PricebookEntry objects:

- Query
- Create for the standard price book or custom price books.
- Update
- Delete
- Change the `IsActive` field when creating or updating records

PriceBook2, Product2, and PricebookEntry Relationships

In the API:

- Price books are represented by Pricebook2 records (as of version 8.0, the Pricebook object is no longer available).
- Products are represented by Product2 records (as of version 8.0, the Product object is no longer available).
- Each price book contains zero or more entries (represented by PricebookEntry records) that specify the products that are associated with the price book. A price book entry defines the price for which you sell a product at a particular currency.

These objects are defined only for those orgs that have products enabled as a feature. If the org doesn't have the products feature enabled, the Pricebook2 object doesn't appear in the `describeGlobal()` call, and you can't access it via the API.

If you delete a Pricebook2 while a line item references PricebookEntry in the price book, the line item is unaffected, but the Pricebook2 is archived and unavailable from the API.

For a visual diagram of the relationships between Pricebook2 and other objects, see Product and Schedule Objects.

Price Book Setup

The process of setting up a price book via the API usually means:

1. Load product data into Product2 records (creating one Product2 record for each product that you want to add).
2. For each Product2 record, create a PricebookEntry that links the Product2 record to the standard Pricebook2. Define a standard price for a product at a given currency (if you have multicurrency enabled) before defining a price for that product in the same currency in a custom price book.
3. Create a Pricebook2 record to represent a custom price book.
4. For each Pricebook2 record, creating a PricebookEntry for every Product2 that you want to add, specifying unique properties for each PricebookEntry (such as the `UnitPrice` and `CurrencyIsoCode`) as needed.

Code Sample—Java

```
public void pricebookSample() {
  try {
    //Create a custom pricebook
    Pricebook2 pb = new Pricebook2();
    pb.setName("Custom Pricebok");
    pb.setIsActive(true);
    SaveResult[] saveResults = connection.create(new SObject[]{pb});
    pb.setId(saveResults[0].getId());

    // Create a new product
    Product2 product = new Product2();
    product.setIsActive(true);
    product.setName("Product");
    saveResults = connection.create(new SObject[]{product});
    product.setId(saveResults[0].getId());

    // Add product to standard pricebook
    QueryResult result = connection.query(
        "select Id from Pricebook2 where isStandard=true"
    );
    SObject[] records = result.getRecords();
    String stdPbId = records[0].getId();

    // Create a pricebook entry for standard pricebook
    PricebookEntry pbe = new PricebookEntry();
    pbe.setPricebook2Id(stdPbId);
    pbe.setProduct2Id(product.getId());
    pbe.setIsActive(true);
    pbe.setUnitPrice(100.0);
    saveResults = connection.create(new SObject[]{pbe});

    // Create a pricebook entry for custom pricebook
    pbe = new PricebookEntry();
    pbe.setPricebook2Id(pb.getId());
    pbe.setProduct2Id(product.getId());
    pbe.setIsActive(true);
    pbe.setUnitPrice(100.0);
    saveResults = connection.create(new SObject[]{pbe});
  } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
    ce.printStackTrace();
  }
}
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

Pricebook2ChangeEvent (API version 48.0)

Change events are available for the object.

Pricebook2History

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Product and Price Book Objects

Pricebook2History

Represents historical information about changes that have been made to the standard fields of the associated Pricebook2, or to any custom fields with history tracking enabled. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Pricebook2 associated with this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the price book field that was modified, or a special value to indicate some other modification to the price book.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). This is a standard system field. Label is **Deleted**.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** New value of the modified price book field. Maximum of 255 characters.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Previous value of the modified price book field. Maximum of 255 characters.

Usage

Price book history entries are indirectly created each time a price book is modified.

Two rows are added to this record when foreign key fields change. One row contains the foreign key object names that display in the online application. For example, `Jane Doe` is recorded as the name of a Contact. The other row contains the actual foreign key ID that is only returned to and visible from the API.

This object respects field level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

Pricebook2

PricebookEntry

Represents a product entry (an association between a Pricebook2 and Product2) in a price book.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActivePriceAdjustmentQuantity`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The count of active price adjustment schedules associated with the price book entry. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this price book entry is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Although you can never delete PricebookEntry records, your client application can set this flag to `false`. Inactive PricebookEntry records are hidden in many areas in the user interface. You can change this flag on a PricebookEntry record as often as necessary.

Field	Details
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the PricebookEntry has been archived (true) or not (false). This field is set to `true` when the Product2 record it's associated with is archived, or when the Pricebook2 record is archived. This field is read only. Available in API version 45.0 and later. Label is **Archived**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of this PricebookEntry record. This read-only field references the value in the Name field of the Product2 record. Label is **Product Name**.
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Pricebook2 record with which this record is associated. This field must be specified when creating Pricebook2 records. It can't be changed in an update. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Product2 record with which this record is associated. This field must be specified when creating Product2 records. It can't be changed in an update. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Product code for this record. This read-only field references the value in the **ProductCode** field of the associated Product2 record.
ProductSellingModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product selling model. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. **Relationship Name** ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Unit price for this price book entry. You can specify a value only if `UseStandardPrice` is set to `false`. Label is **List Price**.
UseStandardPrice	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether this price book entry uses the standard price defined in the standard Pricebook2 record (`true`) or not (`false`). If set to `true`, then the `UnitPrice` field is read-only, and the value is the same as the `UnitPrice` value in the corresponding PricebookEntry in the standard price book (that is, the PricebookEntry record whose `Pricebook2Id` refers to the standard price book and whose `Product2Id` and `CurrencyIsoCode` are the same as this record). For PricebookEntry records associated with the standard Pricebook2 record, this field must be set to `true`.

Usage

Use this object to define the association between your organization's products (Product2) and your organization's standard price book or to custom price books (Pricebook2). Create one PricebookEntry record for each standard or custom price and currency combination for a product in a Pricebook2.

When creating these records, you must specify the IDs of the associated Pricebook2 record and Product2 record. Once these records are created, your client application can't update these IDs.

This object is defined only for those organizations that have products enabled as a feature. If the organization doesn't have the products feature enabled, then the PricebookEntry object doesn't appear in the describeGlobal call, and you can't access it.

If you delete a PriceBookEntry that is referenced by a line item, the line item is unaffected, but the PriceBookEntry is archived and unavailable from the API. Deleted PriceBookEntry records can't be recovered.

You must load the standard price for a product before you're permitted to load its custom prices.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless otherwise noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

PricebookEntryChangeEvent(API version 57.0)
Change events are available for the object.

PricebookEntryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

PricebookEntryAdjustment

Read-only junction object created when you associate a price adjustment schedule with a price book entry. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** For internal use only.
`PriceAdjustmentScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book entry adjustment.
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book entry that this price book entry adjustment is associated with.

SEE ALSO:

PriceAdjustmentSchedule

PrivacyHold

Represents a Privacy Hold that indicates that a record should be preserved from masking or deletion by Data Management policies in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Use Privacy Hold with Data Management policies in Privacy Center. Add a condition to your policy to exclude records with an active Privacy Hold status from masking or deletion actions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Hold user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the Privacy Hold ends.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if Privacy Hold is active on the record. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Privacy Hold.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PrivacyHoldReasonId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the associated Privacy Hold Reason. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrivacyHoldReason **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PrivacyHoldReason
ReferenceRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record marked for the Privacy Hold.

Field	Details
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact, Individual, Lead, User
`ReferenceRecordType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of object the record with the Privacy Hold is associated with. Possible values are: • `Account` • `Contact` • `Individual` • `Lead` • `User`
`RegisteredDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the Privacy Hold was added to the record.

PrivacyHoldReason

Represents the business or legal purpose for why a record has a Privacy Hold. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Hold user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
Detail	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The details of the Privacy Hold Reason, such as the business or legal purpose for the hold.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Privacy Hold Reason.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

PrivacyJobSession

Represents the status of past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

This object is Read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Center Policies user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`CreationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the policy job was created.
`CurrentObject`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the object that the policy job is currently processing.
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date and time the policy job finished executing.
`FailureLog`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of why the policy job failed to execute.
`JobStartType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** How the policy job session was started. Possible values are: • `manual` • `scheduled`
`JobStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Represents the status of the policy job session. Possible values are: • `cancelled` • `completed` • `failures` • `inactive` • `running` • `running_next` • `scheduled` • `suspended`
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the job session record. This is a serialized, automatically generated number field.
OptionsProcessingFailed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates that the policy job session failed to process the records with the deletion or masking rules in the policy.
OptionsTraversalComplete	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates that the policy job session successfully captured the records targeted by the filters in the policy.
OptionsTraversalFailed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates that the policy job session failed to capture the records targeted by the filters in the policy.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
PolicyDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the policy the job session is associated with.
PolicyName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the policy the job session is associated with.
PolicyType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of policy the job session is associated with. Possible values are: • `datamanagement`—Data Management. • `datamask`—This policy type is reserved for future use. • `rtbf`— Right to Be Forgotten.
PrivacyPolicyDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the policy the job session is executing for. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrivacyPolicyDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PrivacyPolicyDefinition
PrivacyRtbfRequestId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Right to Be Forgotten request the policy job is executing for. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrivacyRtbfRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PrivacyRTBFRequest
`ScheduledTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the policy job session is scheduled to run.
`SerializedPolicy`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The serial ID of a snapshot of the policy the job session is for. A snapshot of the policy is taken to maintain consistent metadata for the policy the job is for, in case changes are made to the policy while the job is executing.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the policy job session started executing.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PrivacyJobSessionOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PrivacyJobSessionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

PrivacyObjectSession

Represents the status of each object being processed in past, ongoing, and scheduled policy jobs in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

See the status of each object as a policy executes. For example, if a Data Management policy includes an Account object and a Contact object, then a PrivacyObjectSession record is created for each object.

Each object in a policy has five potential queues to enter. The first queue captures and stores records targeted by the policy filters. If the first queue run fails to capture every record, then the object goes through three retry attempts to capture the remaining records. The fifth queue stores the record IDs of any records that weren't captured in any of the four attempts.

This object is Read-only.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Center Policies user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrentEntity`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the object in the policy.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Represents the job session record. This is a serialized, automatically generated number field.
`ObjectFailureLog`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** This field is reserved for later use.
ObjectStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The policy execution status for the object. Possible values are: • processing_completed • processing_failed • processing_ongoing • processing_pending • traversal_completed • traversal_failed • traversal_ongoing
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with the customer that the policy was executed for. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PolicyNode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the object in the serialized policy. This field associates the object session in the policy execution with the coordinating object in the Privacy Center policy.
Position	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents a record's position in the batch queue for the object being processed.
PrivacyJobSessionObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the policy job session. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrivacyJobSessionObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PrivacyJobSession
ProcessType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of action being executed on the object in the policy. Possible values are: • `delete` • `mask` • `retry_delete` • `retry_mask`
ProcessedFailures	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of records the policy execution failed to process.
ProcessedSuccesses	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records the policy execution successfully processed.
ProcessedTotal	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of records processed in the policy job.
Processor	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the deletion, masking, or traversal processor executing the policy job.
Queue	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is reserved for later use.
QueueLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of records in the queue to be processed by the policy job.
RecordsAffected	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of records processed by the policy job.
`Retry`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The queue number of the retry session after a failed policy execution attempt. Each attempt to retry the policy execution is put into a retry queue.
`TraversalEndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end time of the record-capturing phase for the object session.
`TraversalStartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start time of the record-capturing phase for the object session.
`UniqueConstraint`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** For internal use only.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PrivacyObjectSessionOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PrivacyObjectSessionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

PrivacyRequest

See details and monitor the status of Data Subject Access Requests made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is for Privacy Center customers with the ReadAllData or PrivacyDataAccess permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`CompletedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the request was completed.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the Privacy Request.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RelatedRecord	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Data Subject Access Request (DSAR) or Right to Be Forgotten request (RTBF) record related to the request.
StartedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the request was started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the status of the request. Possible values are: • Approved • Cancelled

Field	Details
	• `Completed` • `Created` • `In Progress` • `Rejected`
`TargetRecord`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The record that is listed in the request.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the type of request that was made. Possible values are: • `DSAR` • `GlobalOptOut` • `RTBF`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PrivacyRequestFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PrivacyRequestHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PrivacyRequestOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PrivacyRequestShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

PrivacyRTBFRequest

Represents a Right to Be Forgotten Request made in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Center Policies user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the customer's Right to Be Forgotten request.
`JobRecord`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID that is processed by the Right to Be Forgotten request.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Right to Be Forgotten request.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with this customer. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PolicyNameId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Right to Be Forgotten policy applied to this request. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PolicyName **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PrivacyPolicyDefinition
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the status of the request. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Cancelled` • `Complete` • `Error` • `Pending` • `Scheduled`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PrivacyRTBFRequestHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PrivacyRTBFRequestOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PrivacyRTBFRequestShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

PrivacySessionRecordFailure

Represents error messages encountered during policy job executions in Privacy Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available for users with the Privacy Center license and the Manage Privacy Center Policies user permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`ErrorMessage`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the error encountered during the policy job execution.

Field	Details
ErrorType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of error encountered during the policy job execution.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Represents the job session record. This is a serialized, automatically generated number field.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the owner of the account associated with the customer that the policy was executed for. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PrivacyObjectSessionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the object in the policy job session. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrivacyObjectSession **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To PrivacyObjectSession
`RecordIdNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that failed to be processed by the policy job.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PrivacySessionRecordFailureOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PrivacySessionRecordFailureShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

Problem

Problems represent the root cause data of one or more incidents. This object contains all the details of a problem, documenting the history of the problem from detection to closure. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of problem. Administrators set field values.

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the problem. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters appear in reports.
`Impact`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The problem's impact. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view. (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description This is a polymorphic relationship field that represents the user or group assigned to resolve the problem. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentProblemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of a problem above one or more related problems in a problem hierarchy. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentProblem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Problem
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The impact and urgency of the problem. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `High` • `Low` • `Moderate` The default value is 'Critical'.
`PriorityOverrideReason`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason why the priority should be changed or edited.
`ProblemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique, system-generated problem number.
`ResolutionDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the problem was resolved.
`ResolutionSummary`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the steps needed to resolve the incident.
`ResolvedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who resolved the problem. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ResolvedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
RootCauseSummary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the problem resolution or root cause. This field can store up to 32 KB of data, but only the first 255 characters display in reports.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Any custom or granular stages customers wants to track. This will be a dependent picklist. Possible values are: • Closed • Fix in Progress • Known Error • New • Open • Pending Change • Resolved • Root Cause Analysis • Work In Progress The default value is 'New'.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the problem. Possible values are: • Closed • FixInProgress • KnownError • New • Open • PendingChange

Field	Details
	• `Resolved` • `RootCauseAnalysis` • `WorkInProgress` The default value is 'New'.
`SubCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of problem. One level deeper than Category. Administrators set field values.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A brief description of the problem.
`Urgency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A measure of how long a resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is 'High'.

ProblemIncident

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Incident. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
IssueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents a related Problem or Incident. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Issue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident, Problem
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of the incident that's related to the problem.
RelatedEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object type of the related entity. Possible values are: • Incident • Problem
RelatedIssueId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A polymorphic relationship field that represents a related Problem or Incident. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name RelatedIssue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Incident, Problem
`RelationshipType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Shows how the Problem and Incident records relate to each other. Possible values are: • `Caused By` • `Similar` The default value is `Caused By`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProblemIncidentChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ProblemIncidentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProblemIncidentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProblemRelatedItem

Represents a junction object that relates a Problem to an Asset. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Asset ID that's linked to the Problem. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset
Comment	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the problem as it relates to the item.
ImpactLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The related item's impact on the problem. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is `High`.
ImpactType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The effect of the problem-related item on business operations. Possible values are: • `Business-Blocking` • `Not Business-Blocking` • `Partially Business-Blocking` The default value is `Business-Blocking`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of the problem-related item.
`ProblemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Problem ID that's related to the Asset. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Problem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Problem

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProblemRelatedItemChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

ProblemRelatedItemFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProblemRelatedItemHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProcessDefinition

Represents the definition of a single approval process.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Portal and communities users with the Customer Community Plus and Partner Community licenses can access this object. All users in org with approvals enabled have read access to ProcessDefinition.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of this process, with a maximum of 3,000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The external name of the process; the name seen by users.
`LockType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of lock applied to the record being approved. When a record is in the approval process, it's always locked, and only an administrator can edit it. However, the currently assigned approver can also be allowed to edit the record. • Total • Admin • Owner • Workitem • Node • none

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique process name, used internally.
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current state of this process. • Active • Inactive • Obsolete
TableEnumOrId	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the object associated with the approval process, such as Account or Contact.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of this process. • Approval Process—Used to control the action taken for a record. • State-based Process—Used internally to track various control processes, such as for developing Salesforce Knowledge articles.

Usage

Use this object to read the description of an approval process. The definition is read-only.

ProcessException

Represents a business exception, such as a processing failure on an order summary. A separate process is required to resolve the failure that caused the process exception before processing can continue. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AttachedToId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the object associated with the ProcessException. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** AttachedTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemo, FulfillmentOrder, Invoice, Order, OrderItem, OrderItemSummary, OrderPaymentSummary, OrderSummary, Payment, PaymentAuthorization, Refund, ReturnOrder
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the case associated with the ProcessException. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case

Field	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ProcessingException type. You can customize the category picklist to represent your business processes. Possible values are: • `Fulfillment` • `Invoicing` • `Order Activation` • `Order Approval` • `Payment` The default value is `Order Activation`.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the ProcessException. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Detailed description of the ProcessException.
ExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Description of external entities associated with the ProcessException.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Message`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Short description of the ProcessException
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the OrderSummary associated with the ProcessException. The ProcessException component is displayed on this OrderSummary. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderSummary

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who currently owns this ProcessException. Default value is the User who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Priority	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Resolution priority for the ProcessException. You can customize the priority picklist to represent your business processes. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` The default value is `Low`.
ProcessExceptionNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name of the ProcessException, formatted as PE-(00000000).
Severity	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Severity of the ProcessException. Each severity value corresponds to one severity category. You can customize the severity picklist to represent your business processes. If you customize the severity picklist, include at least one severity value for each severity category. Possible values are: • `High` • `Low` The default value is `High`.
`SeverityCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Severity category of the ProcessException. Each severity category corresponds to one or more severity values. The severity category is used to show the severity icon in the ProcessException list view. Possible values are: • `HIGH` • `LOW` • `MEDIUM`
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the ProcessException. Each status corresponds to one status category, shown here in parentheses. You can customize the status picklist to represent your business processes. If you customize the status picklist, include at least one status value for each status category. Possible values are: • `Ignored` (Inactive) • `New` (Active) • `Paused` (Inactive) • `Resolved` (Resolved) • `Triaged` (Active) • `Voided` (Inactive) The default value is `New`.

Field	Details
StatusCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status category of the ProcessException. Each status category corresponds to one or more statuses. Possible values are: • ACTIVE • INACTIVE • RESOLVED

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProcessExceptionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProcessExceptionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProcessFlowMigration

Represents a process's migrated criteria and the resulting migrated flow. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Lanaguage of the `MasterLabel`. Possible values are: • `af`—Afrikaans • `am`—Amharic • `ar`—Arabic • `ar_AE`—Arabic (United Arab Emirates) • `ar_BH`—Arabic (Bahrain) • `ar_DZ`—Arabic (Algeria) • `ar_EG`—Arabic (Egypt) • `ar_IQ`—Arabic (Iraq) • `ar_JO`—Arabic (Jordan) • `ar_KW`—Arabic (Kuwait) • `ar_LB`—Arabic (Lebanon) • `ar_LY`—Arabic (Libya) • `ar_MA`—Arabic (Morocco) • `ar_OM`—Arabic (Oman) • `ar_QA`—Arabic (Qatar) • `ar_SA`—Arabic (Saudi Arabia) • `ar_SD`—Arabic (Sudan) • `ar_SY`—Arabic (Syria) • `ar_TN`—Arabic (Tunisia) • `ar_YE`—Arabic (Yemen) • `bg`—Bulgarian • `bn`—Bengali • `bs`—Bosnian • `ca`—Catalan • `cs`—Czech • `cy`—Welsh • `da`—Danish

Field	Details
	• de—German • de_AT—German (Austria) • de_BE—German (Belgium) • de_CH—German (Switzerland) • de_LU—German (Luxembourg) • el—Greek • el_CY—Greek (Cyprus) • en_AE—English (United Arab Emirates) • en_AU—English (Australian) • en_BE—English (Belgium) • en_CA—English (Canadian) • en_CY—English (Cyprus) • en_DE—English (Germany) • en_GB—English (UK) • en_HK—English (Hong Kong) • en_IE—English (Ireland) • en_IL—English (Israel) • en_IN—English (Indian) • en_MT—English (Malta) • en_MY—English (Malaysian) • en_NL—English (Netherlands) • en_NZ—English (New Zealand) • en_PH—English (Phillipines) • en_SG—English (Singapore) • en_US—English • en_ZA—English (South Africa) • es—Spanish • es_AR—Spanish (Argentina) • es_BO—Spanish (Bolivia) • es_CL—Spanish (Chile) • es_CO—Spanish (Colombia) • es_CR—Spanish (Costa Rica) • es_DO—Spanish (Dominican Republic) • es_EC—Spanish (Ecuador) • es_GT—Spanish (Guatemala) • es_HN—Spanish (Honduras) • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • es_NI—Spanish (Nicaragua)

Field	Details
	• es_PA—Spanish (Panama) • es_PE—Spanish (Peru) • es_PR—Spanish (Puerto Rico) • es_PY—Spanish (Paraguay) • es_SV—Spanish (El Salvador) • es_US—Spanish (United States) • es_UY—Spanish (Uruguay) • es_VE—Spanish (Venezuela) • et—Estonian • eu—Basque • fa—Farsi • fi—Finnish • fr—French • fr_BE—French (Belgium) • fr_CA—French (Canadian) • fr_CH—French (Switzerland) • fr_LU—French (Luxembourg) • fr_MA—French (Morocco) • ga—Irish • gu—Gujarati • haw—Hawaiian • hi—Hindi • hmn—Hmong • hr—Croatian • ht—Haitian Creole • hu—Hungarian • hy—Armenian • in—Indonesian • is—Icelandic • it—Italian • it_CH—Italian (Switzerland) • iw—Hebrew • ja—Japanese • ji—Yiddish • ka—Georgian • kk—Kazakh • kl—Greenlandic • km—Khmer

Field	Details
	• kn—Kannada • ko—Korean • lb—Luxembourgish • lt—Lithuanian • lv—Latvian • mi—Te reo • mk—Macedonian • ml—Malayalam • mr—Marathi • ms—Malay • mt—Maltese • my—Burmese • nl_BE—Dutch (Belgium) • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pa—Punjabi • pl—Polish • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • pt_PT—Portuguese (European) • rm—Romansh • ro—Romanian • ro_MD—Romanian (Moldova) • ru—Russian • ru_AM—Russian (Armenia) • ru_BY—Russian (Belarus) • ru_KG—Russian (Kyrgyzstan) • ru_KZ—Russian (Kazakhstan) • ru_LT—Russian (Lithuania) • ru_MD—Russian (Moldova) • ru_PL—Russian (Poland) • ru_UA—Russian (Ukraine) • sh—Serbian (Latin) • sh_ME—Montenegrin • sk—Slovak • sl—Slovene • sm—Samoan • sq—Albanian • sr—Serbian (Cyrillic)

Field	Details
	• `sv`—Swedish • `sw`—Swahili • `ta`—Tamil • `te`—Telugu • `th`—Thai • `tl`—Tagalog • `tr`—Turkish • `uk`—Ukrainian • `ur`—Urdu • `vi`—Vietnamese • `xh`—Xhosa • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_HK`—Chinese (Hong Kong) • `zh_MY`—Chinese (Malaysia) • `zh_SG`—Chinese (Singapore) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional) • `zu`—Zulu
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label for the ProcessFlowMigration.
`MigratedCriteriaLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label of the criteria that was migrated.
`MigratedCriteriaName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the criteria that was migrated.

Field	Details
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace of the package containing the process flow migration object.

ProcessInstance

Represents an instance of a single, end-to-end approval process. Use this and the node, step, and workitem process instance objects to create approval history reports.

Note: Exceptions apply to approval history data retrieved with this object and are available only via SOAP API. For each approval process instance that was pending when Summer '14 became available for your organization, some field values are never populated or are populated only after the rollout. Other fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon—such as when a user approves, rejects, or reassigns an approval request—after the Summer '14 rollout.

For approval process instances that were completed before the Summer '14 rollout, all Process Instance fields are automatically populated, with one exception: `CompletedDate` is never populated for approval process instances that were completed before January 1, 2013. For approval process instances that were pending during the Summer '14 rollout, all ProcessInstance fields are automatically populated, with two exceptions: `CompletedDate` and `LastActorId` are populated only after the approval process instance is complete.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The completion date and time of the approval process. The `ElapsedTimeDay`, `ElapsedTimeHours`, and `ElapsedTimeMinutes` field values are calculated using `CompletedDate`.
`ElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total elapsed time in days between when the approval process instance was started and now.
ElapsedTimeInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total elapsed time in hours between when the approval process instance was started and now.
ElapsedTimeInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total elapsed time in minutes between when the approval process instance was started and now.
LastActorId	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last actor that approved, rejected, or recalled the process. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastActor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ProcessDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Filter, Sort **Description** The ID of this approval process instance. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ProcessDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessDefinition
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of this approval process instance, for example Started, Pending, or Approved.
SubmittedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who submitted the approval process. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SubmittedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
TargetObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object affected by this approval process instance. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetObject **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataStream, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalSignature, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, ExternalEventMapping, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, Opportunity, Order, OrgMetricScanResult, OrgMetricScanSummary, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PromptAction, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickTextUsage, Quote, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem, SharingRecordCollectionMember, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, StreamingChannel, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, VideoCallParticipant, VideoCallRecording, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember

Usage

Use this object to query or retrieve an approval process.

The following SOQL query returns details for all the ProcessInstanceStep records related to individual ProcessInstance records. The nested query references `Steps`, which is the child `relationshipName` for ProcessInstanceStep in the ProcessInstance object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Id, StepStatus, Comments FROM Steps)
FROM ProcessInstance
```

The following SOQL query returns details for all the ProcessInstanceWorkitem records related to individual ProcessInstance records. The nested query references `Workitems`, which is the child `relationshipName` for ProcessInstanceWorkitem in the ProcessInstance object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Id, ActorId, ProcessInstanceId FROM Workitems)
FROM ProcessInstance
```

ProcessInstanceHistory can help provide a unified read-only view of the ProcessInstanceStep and ProcessInstanceWorkitem objects.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProcessInstanceHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProcessInstanceChangeEvent (API Version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ProcessInstanceHistory

ProcessInstanceStep

ProcessInstanceWorkitem

ProcessInstanceHistory

This read-only object shows all steps and pending approval requests associated with an approval process (ProcessInstance).

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
ActorId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who is currently assigned to this ProcessInstance. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Actor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Comments`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Comments for a ProcessInstanceStep. This field doesn't apply to ProcessInstanceWorkitem records.
`ElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in days between when the approval process instance was started and when it was completed.
`ElapsedTimeInHours`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in hours between when the approval process instance was started and when it was completed.
`ElapsedTimeInMinutes`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total time in minutes between when the approval process instance was started and when it was completed.
`IsPending`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the ProcessInstance is pending (`true`) or not (`false`).
`OriginalActorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who was originally assigned this ProcessInstance. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalActor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ProcessInstanceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the ProcessInstance. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessInstance
`ProcessNodeId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of this step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessNode **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessNode
RemindersSent	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of reminders that have been sent. Default is 0 (zero).
StepStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the current status of the ProcessInstanceStep.
TargetObjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the object being approved. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetObject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, ActivationTarget, Address, AlternativePaymentMethod, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskIndDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset,

Field	Details
	AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CodeSet, CodeSetBundle, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, ConsumptionRate, ConsumptionSchedule, Contact, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, DataStream, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, DelegatedAccount, DigitalSignature, DocumentChecklistItem, DuplicateRecordItem, DuplicateRecordSet, EmailMessage, EngagementChannelType, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, ExternalEventMapping, HealthCareDiagnosis, HealthCareProcedure, HealthcareFacility, HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, Identifier, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, InvoiceLine, Lead, Location, LocationTrustMeasure, MarketSegment, MarketSegmentActivation, MemberPlan, MessagingEndUser, MessagingSession, MktCalculatedInsight, Opportunity, Order, OrgMetricScanResult, OrgMetricScanSummary, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PaymentAuthAdjustment, PersonEducation, PersonLanguage, PersonLifeEvent, PersonName, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductFulfillmentLocation, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, PromptAction, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, QuickTextUsage, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderItemAdjustment, ReturnOrderItemTax, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, ServiceTerritoryWorkType, SharingRecordCollection, SharingRecordCollectionItem, SharingRecordCollectionMember, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, SkillRequirement, SocialPost, Solution, StreamingChannel, UnitOfMeasure, UserProvisioningRequest, VideoCall, VideoCallParticipant, VideoCallRecording, Visit, VisitedParty, Visitor, VolunteerProject, WorkBadgeDefinition, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup, WorkTypeGroupMember

Usage

This object helps you replicate the related list functionality of the Salesforce user interface for approval processes. Use ProcessInstanceHistory for a unified read-only view of the ProcessInstanceStep and ProcessInstanceWorkitem objects. You can't queryProcessInstanceHistory. Instead, you can query ProcessInstanceHistory by including it in a nested query on the parent ProcessInstance object. For example, the following SOQL query returns all the ProcessInstanceHistory records related to individual ProcessInstance records. The nested query references `StepsAndWorkitems`, which is the child `relationshipName` for ProcessInstanceHistory in the ProcessInstance object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Id, StepStatus, Comments FROM StepsAndWorkitems)
FROM ProcessInstance
```

This object respects field-level security on the parent object.

SEE ALSO:

ProcessInstance

ProcessInstanceStep

ProcessInstanceWorkitem

ProcessInstanceNode

Represents a step in an instance of an approval process. Compare to ProcessNode, which describes the step in a process definition. Use this object to retrieve approval history.

Note: Exceptions apply to approval history data retrieved with this object and are available only via SOAP API. For each approval process instance that was pending when Summer '14 became available for your organization, some field values are never populated or are populated only after the rollout. Other fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon—such as when a user approves, rejects, or reassigns an approval request—after the Summer '14 rollout.

ProcessInstanceNode fields are never populated for approval process instances that were completed before the Summer '14 rollout. For approval process instances that were pending during the Summer '14 rollout, all ProcessInstanceNode fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon after the Summer '14 rollout.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The completion date and time of this step in the approval process. The `ElapsedTimeDay`, `ElapsedTimeHours`, and `ElapsedTimeMinutes` field values are calculated using `CompletedDate`.
`ElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in days since this step was started.
ElapsedTimeInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in hours since this step was started.
ElapsedTimeInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in minutes since this step was started.
LastActorId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last actor that approved or rejected this step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastActor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
NodeStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of this approval instance, for example Started, Pending, or Approved.

Field	Details
ProcessInstanceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The approval process this step is part of. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessInstance
ProcessNodeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The identifier for this step. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessNode **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessNode
ProcessNodeName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of this step. Important: The contents of this field can be publicly viewed.

ProcessInstanceStep

Represents one work item in an approval process (ProcessInstance).

Note: Exceptions apply to approval history data retrieved with this object and are available only via SOAP API. For each approval process instance that was pending when Summer '14 became available for your organization, some field values are never populated or are populated only after the rollout. Other fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon—such as when a user approves, rejects, or reassigns an approval request—after the Summer '14 rollout.

ProcessInstanceStep fields are never populated for approval process instances that were completed before the Summer '14 rollout. For approval process instances that were pending during the Summer '14 rollout, all ProcessInstanceStep fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon after the Summer '14 rollout.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who is currently assigned to this approval step. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Actor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Comments`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Limit: 4,000 bytes. Important: The contents of this field can be publicly viewed.
`ElapsedTimeInDays`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total time in days since this step was started.
ElapsedTimeInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in hours since this step was started.
ElapsedTimeInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in minutes since this step was started.
OriginalActorId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user who was originally assigned to this approval step. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalActor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ProcessInstanceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the ProcessInstance that this approval step belongs to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessInstance

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ProcessInstance
`StepNodeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the node currently assigned to this approval step.
`StepStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current status of this approval step. • Approved • Fault • Held • NoResponse • Pending • Reassigned • Rejected • Removed • Started If the approval step requires unanimous approval and one approver rejects the request, the value of this field for the other approvers changes to NoResponse. Likewise, if approval is based on the first response and an approver responds, the value of this field for the other approvers changes to NoResponse.

Usage

Query or retrieve a new step in an approval process (ProcessInstance).

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProcessInstanceStepChangeEvent (API Version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
ProcessInstance
ProcessInstanceHistory
ProcessInstanceWorkitem

ProcessInstanceWorkitem

Represents a user's pending approval request.

Note: Exceptions apply to approval history data retrieved with this object and are available only via SOAP API. For each approval process instance that was pending when Summer '14 became available for your organization, some field values are never populated or are populated only after the rollout. Other fields are populated only after the approval process instance is next acted upon—such as when a user approves, rejects, or reassigns an approval request—after the Summer '14 rollout.

ProcessInstanceWorkitem fields are never populated for approval process instances that were completed before the Summer '14 rollout. For approval process instances that were pending during the Summer '14 rollout, all ProcessInstanceWorkitem fields are populated after the approval process instance is next acted upon after the Summer '14 rollout, with three exceptions. The `ElapsedTimeInDays`, `ElapsedTimeInHours`, and `ElapsedTimeInMinutes` fields are never populated in ProcessInstanceWorkitem records for which equivalent ProcessInstanceStep records were created before the Summer '14 rollout.

For all other ProcessInstanceWorkitem records, these three fields are populated after the approval process instance is next acted upon after the Summer '14 rollout.

ProcessInstanceHistory combines fields from ProcessInstanceStep and ProcessInstanceWorkitem. As a result, incorrect elapsed times of 0 can appear in ProcessInstanceHistory records because the elapsed time fields were never populated in the related ProcessInstanceWorkitem record.

Note: Knowledge articles use ProcessInstanceWorkitem records to track the article history, so ProcessInstanceWorkitems records associated with Knowledge articles can't be deleted.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user responsible for approving an approval request.

Field	Details
	This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Actor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ElapsedTimeInDays	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in days since this approval request was started.
ElapsedTimeInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in hours since this approval request was started.
ElapsedTimeInMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total time in minutes since this approval request was started.
OriginalActorId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user originally assigned this approval request. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** OriginalActor **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Group, User
ProcessInstanceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the ProcessInstance associated with this approval request. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessInstance **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessInstance

Usage

Use this object to manage a pending approval request for a user.

SEE ALSO:

ProcessInstance

ProcessInstanceHistory

ProcessInstanceStep

ProcessNode

Describes a step in a process definition. Compare to ProcessInstanceNode, which describes the step in a running process. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of this node, no longer than 3,000 bytes.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The external name of the node that's seen by users.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique node name.
`ProcessDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the object affected by this approval instance. A relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProcessDefinition

Usage

Use this object to get the description of a process definition.

This SOQL query returns details for all the ProcessInstanceStep records related to individual ProcessInstance records. The nested query references `Steps`, which is the child `relationshipName` for ProcessInstanceStep in the ProcessInstance object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Id, StepStatus, Comments FROM Steps)
   FROM ProcessInstance
```

This SOQL query returns details for all the ProcessInstanceWorkitem records related to individual ProcessInstance records. The nested query references `Workitems`, which is the child `relationshipName` for ProcessInstanceWorkitem in the ProcessInstance object.

```
SELECT Id, (SELECT Id, ActorId, ProcessInstanceId FROM Workitems)
   FROM ProcessInstance
```

ProcessInstanceHistory can help provide a unified read-only view of the ProcessInstanceStep and ProcessInstanceWorkitem objects.

ProducerCommission

Represents a producer's commission for an insurance policy. The commission can be calculated from the commissionable transactions or can be populated from an external system. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommissionableAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount on which the commission is applied. This can be a transaction amount or a portion of the premium.
`CommissionAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The calculated commission amount for the insurance policy transaction.
`CommissionScheduleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the associated Commission Schedule, which is the commission calculation tied to the product or producer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CommissionSchedule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CommissionSchedule
`InsurancePolicyAssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The insured item for which the commission was calculated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsurancePolicyAsset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InsurancePolicyAsset
`InsurancePolicyCoverageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the policy coverage for which the commission was calculated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsurancePolicyCoverage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InsurancePolicyCoverage
`InsurancePolicyId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The insurance policy for which the commission was calculated. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsurancePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InsurancePolicy
`InsurancePolicyTransactionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The transaction for which the commission record was created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** InsurancePolicyTransaction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** InsurancePolicyTransaction
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.

Field	Details
MaxCommissionAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum commission calculated for the product or producer for a commissionable event. Constrains the output from the commission schedule.
MinCommissionAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum commission calculated for the product or producer for a commissionable event. Constrains the output from the commission schedule.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the producer commission.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentProducerCommissionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The original commission record that was adjusted or modified. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentProducerCommission **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProducerCommission
PaymentDatetime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which the commission was paid.
ProcessingProducerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The producer who performed the commissionable event. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProcessingProducer **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Producer
ProducerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The producer, broker, brokerage, or other user who receives the commission. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Producer

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact, Producer
ProducerProductionCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The production code for the producer who performs the commissionable event.
SourceSystem	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The system from which the producer commission record was sourced.
SourceSystemIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the producer commission record in the source system. This field is unique within your organization.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the status of the commission payment. Possible values are: • Disputed • Paid • Pending • Reversed
Type	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of commission paid to a producer, account, or contact for a commissionable transaction. Possible values are: • `Advance` • `Bonus` • `Chargeback` • `Commission` • `Contingent Commission`

Product2

Represents a product that your company sells.

This object has several fields that are used only for quantity and revenue schedules (for example, annuities). Schedules are available only for orgs that have enabled the products and schedules features. If these features aren't enabled, the schedule fields don't appear , and you can't query, create, or update the fields.

Note: Product2 objects represent products. As of API version 8.0, the Product object is no longer available. Requests that contain Product are refused, and responses don't contain the Product object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The ConfigureDuringSale and IsSoldOnlyWithOtherProds fields are available in version 58.0 and later when Industry Automotive or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the related billing policy. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BillingPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingPolicy
`CanUseQuantitySchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the product can have a quantity schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Quantity Scheduling Enabled**.
`CanUseRevenueSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the product can have a revenue schedule (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Revenue Scheduling Enabled**.
`ConnectionReceivedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than

Field	Details
	15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`ConfigureDuringSale`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether a user can edit a configuration when creating a bundle order or quote. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available when Industries Automotive or Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Allowed`— Changes are allowed while adding line items to a bundle; for example, when adding products or editing quantity. • `NotAllowed`—Changes are not allowed.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A text description of this record. Label is **Product Description**.
`DisplayUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL leading to a specific version of a record in the linked external data source.
`ExternalDataSourceId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the related external data source.
`ExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of a record in the linked external data source. For example, *`ID #123`*.
`Family`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the product family associated with this record. Product families are configured as picklists in the user interface. To obtain a list of valid values, call `describeSObjects()` and process the result for the values associated with the `Family` field. Label is **Product Family**.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Inactive Product2 records are hidden in many areas in the user interface. You can change the `IsActive` flag on a Product2 object as often as necessary. Label is **Active**.
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Describes whether the product is archived. The default value is `false`.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsSerialized`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if a product is a serialized product (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Serialized**.
`IsSoldOnlyWithOtherProds`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the product can be sold independently or only as part of a bundle. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is available when Industries Automotive or Subscription Management is enabled. The default value is `false`, which means that the product can be sold independently.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Default name of this record. Label is **Product Name**.
NumberOfQuantityInstallments	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the product has a quantity schedule, the number of installments.
NumberOfRevenueInstallments	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the product has a revenue schedule, the number of installments.
ProductClass	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This field is read-only. Its value is determined by the value of the `Type` field and whether the product is associated with a `ProductAttribute` record. It describes whether a product is a simple product, a variation parent, or a product variation. Possible values are: • `Simple`—This product has no variations • `VariationParent`—This product is a variation parent. It's the base product for one or more product variations and, though it has its own stock-keeping unit (SKU), isn't a sellable entity. Instead, it's the parent of sellable entities—its variations. • `Variation`—This product is a variation of a parent product. Each variation has its own SKU. When the value of `ProductClass = VariationParent`, it never changes. The value of `ProductClass` changes between `Simple` and `Variation` when you attach or detach a `ProductAttribute` record to the product. If you attach a `ProductAttribute` record to a product, then the product's `ProductClass` value changes to `Variation`. Conversely, when you detach all `ProductAttribute` records from a product, the `ProductClass` value changes to `Simple`. The default value is `Simple`.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. It was introduced to support of B2B and B2C Commerce implementations.
`ProductCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Default product code for this record. Your org defines the product's code-naming pattern.
`QuantityInstallmentPeriod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If the product has a quantity schedule, the amount of time covered by the schedule.
`QuantityScheduleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the quantity schedule, if the product has one.
`QuantityUnitOfMeasure`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unit of the product; for example, kilograms, liters, or cases. This field comes with only one value, Each, so consider creating your own. The `QuantityUnitOfMeasure` field on ProductItem inherits this field's values.
`RecalculateTotalPrice`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Changes behavior of OpportunityLineItem calculations when a line item has child schedule rows for the `Quantity` value. When enabled, if the rollup quantity changes, then the quantity rollup value is multiplied against the sales price to change the total price.

Field	Details
RevenueInstallmentPeriod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If the product has a revenue schedule, the time period covered by the schedule.
RevenueScheduleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the revenue schedule, if the product has one.
StockKeepingUnit	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The SKU for the product. Use in tandem with or instead of the `ProductCode` field. For example, you can track the manufacturer's identifying code in the Product Code field and assign the product a SKU when you resell it.
TaxPolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related tax policy. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxPolicy
TransferRecordMode	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If serialized, indicates when the serial number is recorded. This field is visible based on field-level security. The value affects the read-only value of the `Product2TransferMode` field on the `ProductTransfer` object. Possible values are: • `SendAndReceive` —The serial number is recorded when sending or receiving. • `ReceiveOnly` —The serial number is recorded when receiving only.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of product. This field's value affects the read-only value of the `ProductClass`field on the `Product2` object. field. • `Base`—When `Type` = `Base`, then `ProductClass` = `VariationParent`. • `Null`—When `Type` = `Null`, then `ProductClass` = `Simple`. This field is available when B2B or B2C Commerce is enabled. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Schedule Enabled Flags

When enabling the schedules feature, you can decide whether to enable quantity schedules, revenue schedules, or both. In addition, you can use the API to control quantity and revenue scheduling at the product level via the `CanUseQuantitySchedule` and `CanUseRevenueSchedule` flags. A value of `true` for either flag indicates that the product and any `OpportunityLineItems` can have a schedule of that type. These flags can be set when creating or updating Product2 records.

Default Schedule Fields

The remaining schedule fields for this object define default schedules. Default schedule values are used to create an OpportunityLineItemSchedule when an OpportunityLineItem is created for the Product.

The default schedule fields support the following valid values (all fields are also nillable).

Field	Valid Values
`RevenueScheduleType`	Divide, Repeat
`RevenueInstallmentPeriod`	Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Quarterly, Yearly

Field	Valid Values
`NumberOfRevenueInstallments`	Integer from 1 to 150, inclusive.
`QuantityScheduleType`	Divide, Repeat
`QuantityInstallmentPeriod`	Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Quarterly, Yearly
`NumberOfQuantityInstallments`	Integer from 1 to 150, inclusive

When you attempt to set the schedule fields when creating or updating, the API applies cross-field integrity checks. The integrity requirements are:

- If the schedule type is nil, the installment period and number of installments must be nil.
- If the schedule type is set to any value, then the installment period and number of installments must be non-nil.

Any create or update that fails these integrity checks is rejected with an error.

These default schedule fields, `CanUseQuantitySchedule`, and `CanUseRevenueSchedule`, are restricted picklist fields and are available only if the org has the schedules feature enabled.

Usage

Use this object to define the default product information for your org. This object is associated by reference with Pricebook2 objects via PricebookEntry objects. The same product can be represented in different price books as price book entries. In fact, the same product can be represented multiple times (as separate PricebookEntry records) in the same price book with different prices or currencies. A product can only have one price for a given currency within the same price book. To be used in custom price books, all standard prices must be added as price book entries to the standard price book.

You can query the products that have been configured for your org. For example, you can allow your client application to obtain valid product IDs for use when configuring PricebookEntry records via the API. Your client application can perform the following tasks on PricebookEntry objects:

- Query
- Create for the standard price book or custom price books.
- Update
- Delete
- Change the `IsActive` field when creating or updating records

This object is defined only for those orgs that have products enabled as a feature. If the org doesn't have the products feature, this object doesn't appear in the describeGlobal call, and you can't describe or query this object.

If you try to delete a product via the API but there's an opportunity that uses that product, the delete fails. The workaround is to delete the product in the user interface, which gives you an option to archive the product.

Note: On opportunities and opportunity products, the workflow rules, validation rules, and Apex triggers fire when an update to a child opportunity product or schedule causes an update to the parent record. This means your custom application logic is enforced when there are updates to the parent record, ensuring higher data quality and compliance with your organization's business policies.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

Product2ChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

Product2Feed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

Product2History
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Product2OwnerSharingRule (API version 50.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

Product2DataTranslation

Represents the translated values of the data stored within a Product2 record's fields. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, or Developer edition.
- Translation Workbench and data translation must be enabled in your org.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The translated value for the Product2 description.

Field	Details
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the translation is out-of-date (`true`) or current (`false`). A translation is out-of-date if the parent Product2 record is updated after the last translation was filed.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for these translated values.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The translated value for the Product2 record name. This field is required to translate the text in other fields.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The record ID of the Product2 associated with the data that is being translated.

Usage

Use this object to translate the data stored in a Product2 record into the different languages supported by Salesforce. If data translation is enabled for custom fields on the Product2 object, additional Product2DataTranslation fields exist for translating the data contained within those fields.

You can't use a custom external id field in an upsert call for a Product2DataTranslation object.

ProductAttribute

Represents the attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create, delete, describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted, getUpdated, query(), retrieve(), undelete, update, upsert

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access products.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is USD. Possible values are: • USD—U.S. Dollar
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the product attribute set.
ProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the product that the attribute is associated with. This field is unique within your organization.
Sequence	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order that product attributes appear in.

Field	Details
`VariantParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the variation parent record associated with the product attribute.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductAttributeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductAttributeSet

Represents a group of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create`, `delete`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update`, `upsert`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access products.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the product attribute set.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • esSpanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the product attribute set.

ProductAttributeSetItem

Represents a set of attributes that can be associated with a product. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create`, `delete`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update`, `upsert`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access products.

Fields

Field	Details
`Field`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The field's API name.
`ProductAttributeSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the product attribute set.
`Sequence`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order that product attributes appear in.

ProductAttributeSetProduct

Represents the product associated with a set of attributes. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create`, `delete`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted`, `getUpdated`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete`, `update`, `upsert`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access products.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the product associated with the product attribute set.
`ProductAttributeSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product attribute set.
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product associated with the product attribute set.

ProductCatalog

The container that holds a Product Category hierarchy. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Industries, Retail, or B2B Commerce license.

Fields

Field	Details
`CatalogCode`	**Type** text **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique ID associated with the catalog. Maximum size is 80 alphanumeric characters.
`CatalogType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The category of an entry in the catalog. These categories can be customized. Examples include: sellable products, services, parts, technical services, or technical resources.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the category.
EffectiveEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date after which the catalog is unavailable to end users.
EffectiveStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the catalog is available to end users.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Name of the ProductCatlog record.
NumberOfCategories	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of ProductCategory records assigned to this ProductCatalog record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lifecycle state of the catalog. Possible values include: Draft, Active, Inactive

ProductCategory

Represents the category that products are organized in.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access product media.

Fields

Field	Details
`CatalogId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the catalog.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is `USD`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the category.
`IsNavigational`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the category.
NumberOfProducts	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of products in a category.
ProductCategoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the category.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Order that the category is displayed in.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn’t specified, they’re available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they’re available in the specified API version and later.

ProductCategoryEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductCategoryProduct

Holds the relation between product and product category to assign products to a category. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Industries, Retail, or B2B Commerce license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Catalog`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the ProductCatalog ID of the Category.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • EUR—Euro • USD—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`EffectiveEndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date after which the catalog is unavailable to end users.
EffectiveStartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which the catalog is available to end users.
IsPrimaryCategory	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the ProductCategory is the primaryProductCategory for a given product in a ProductCatalog. The default value is `false`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the ProductCategoryProduct record.
ProductCategory	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Foreign key to the ProductCategory ID.
Product	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the product.
ProductToCategory	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenated Product ID and Category ID.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The lifecycle state of the catalog. Possible values include: Draft, Active, Inactive

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductCategoryProductEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductCategoryDataTranslation

Represents the translated values for the data stored within a ProductCategory record's fields. This object is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, or Developer edition.
- Translation Workbench and data translation must be enabled in your org.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The translated value for the Product Category description.
IsOutOfDate	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the translation is out-of-date (`true`) or current (`false`). A translation is out-of-date if the parent ProductCategory record is updated after the last translation was filed.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for these translated values.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The translated value for the Product Category name.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the category being translated.

Usage

Use this object to translate the data stored in a Product Category record into the different languages supported by Salesforce. If data translation is enabled for custom fields on the ProductCategory object, additional ProductCategoryDataTranslation fields exist for translating the data contained within those fields.

ProductComponentGroup

Represents the logical grouping of associated products in a bundle and the products' arrangement policy (group cardinality). This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Industries EPC or Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Describes the group items of a product bundle feature. For example, a group's contents can be the associated products that accompany a main product in a bundle.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a related record or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user indirectly accessed this record (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field	Details
MaxBundleComponents	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of associated products allowed in a group.
MinBundleComponents	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum number of associated products allowed in a group.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the product component group. Maximum length is 255 characters (of any type).
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier associated with the main product record.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentProduct **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`Sequence`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the arrangement of the order products when configuring a bundle or set.

ProductConsumed

Represents an item from your inventory that was used to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Note: To create products consumed, you need Read permission on product items.

Note: To delete products consumed, you need Edit, Create, and Read permission on product items.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Notes and context about the product consumed.
Discount	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The discount provided.
IsConsumed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that a product consumed has been processed if the Product2 it refers to has IsSerialized=true selected. The default is false.
IsProduct2Serialized	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if a product is a serialized product. The default is false.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product consumed was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product consumed was last viewed.
ListPrice	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The list price of the product.
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Price book associated with the product consumed. If the work order and the product item's associated product are related to the same price book, the Price Book Entry auto-populates based on the product item.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Product associated with the product consumed.
`ProductConsumedNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Auto-generated number identifying the product consumed.
`ProductItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Product item associated with the product consumed. Creating a product consumed record subtracts the quantity consumed from the linked product item's quantity.
`ProductName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Name for the product consumed.
QuantityConsumed	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of products consumed.
QuantityUnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Units of the consumed item; for example, kilograms or liters. Quantity Unit of Measure picklist values are inherited from the Quantity Unit of Measure field on products.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of the product items before discount.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price paid for the product items.
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The price per unit of the product consumed.
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Work order that the product was consumed for.
`WorkOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Work order line item that the product was consumed for.

Usage

When a product is consumed during the completion of a work order, create a product consumed record to track its consumption. You can add products consumed to work orders or work order line items. Track product consumption at the line item level if you want to know which products were used for each line item's tasks.

The way you use products consumed depends on how closely you want to track the state of your inventory in Salesforce. If you want to track the entire lifecycle of items in your inventory, including their storage, transfer, and consumption, link your products consumed records to product items. This approach ensures that your inventory numbers auto-update to reflect the consumption of products from your inventory. If you want to track product consumption only, however, specify a Price Book Entry on each product consumed record and leave the Product Item field blank.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductConsumedChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductConsumedFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductConsumedHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductEntitlementTemplate

Represents predefined terms of customer support (Entitlement) that users can add to products (Product2).

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admins, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`EntitlementTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the entitlement template. Must be a valid ID.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Product2 associated with the entitlement template. Must be a valid ID.

Usage

Use to query and manage entitlement templates.

SEE ALSO:

Entitlement

ProductItem

Represents the stock of a particular product at a particular location in field service, such as all bolts stored in your main warehouse.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product item was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product item was last viewed.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Location associated with the product item. This usually indicates where the product item is stored. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The product item's owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Product associated with the product item, which represents the type of product in your inventory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Auto-generated number identifying the product item.
`ProductName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A name for the product item. Try to select a name that indicates what is being stored where; for example, Batteries in Warehouse A.
`QuantityOnHand`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The quantity at the location. If you want to add a serial number, this value must be 1.
`QuantityUnitOfMeasure`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Units of the product item; for example, kilograms or liters. Quantity Unit of Measure picklist values are inherited from the Quantity Unit of Measure field on products.
`SerialNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique number for identification purposes. If you want to enter a serial number, the Quantity on Hand must be 1.

Usage

Each product item is associated with a product and a location in Salesforce. If a product is stored at multiple locations, the product will be tracked in a different product item for each location.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductItemChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductItemOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductItemShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductItemTransaction

Represents an action taken on a product item in field service. Product item transactions are auto-generated records that help you track when a product item is replenished, consumed, or adjusted.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `undelete()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Field Service must be enabled.
- Only users with Modify All Data or Modify All Records permissions can delete this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the transaction. The description is blank when the transaction record is created, but can be updated.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
ProductItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The associated product item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductItem
ProductItemTransactionNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Auto-generated number identifying the product item transaction.
Quantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The quantity of the product item involved in the transaction. If inventory was consumed, the quantity is negative.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read Only) The product consumed or product transfer related to the action. If the action wasn't related to consumption or transfer, the related record is blank. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ProductTransfer, Visit
`TransactionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action that the transaction tracks. • Replenished: When a part is stocked at a location. A Replenished transaction is created when a product item is created. • Consumed: When parts are consumed to complete a work order. A Consumed transaction is created when a record is added to the Products Consumed related list on a work order or work order line item. • Adjusted: When there's a discrepancy or a change in consumption. An Adjusted transaction is created when a product item's Quantity on Hand is edited, a product consumed is updated or delete, or a product transfer is deleted. • Transferred: When parts are transferred between locations.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

ProductItemTransactionChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ProductItemTransactionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductItemTransactionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductMedia

Represents the rich media, including images and attachments, that can be added to products.This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access product media.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`ElectronicMediaGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique ID of the media group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ElectronicMediaGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ElectronicMediaGroup
`ElectronicMediaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique ID of the media record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ElectronicMedia **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ManagedContent, ManagedContentInfo
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the media.
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product that the media is associated with. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`SortOrder`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order that product media is displayed in.

Associated Objects

ProductMediaChangeEvent (API version 57.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductMediaHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductMediaOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductMediaShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

ProgramProduct

Represents a junction between Program and Product2. This will hold Product2 values related to a Program. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Program Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the ProgramProduct object.

Field	Details
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Product2 object associated with the Program. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProgramId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Program parent object associated with the record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Program **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Program
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the status of the ProgramProduct object. Possible values are: • `Active` • `Inactive` • `Pending For Approval`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProgramProductChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ProgramProductFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProgramProductHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProgramProductOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProgramProductShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductRelatedComponent

Represents a product that is included in a product bundle, a set, or a product and an add-on. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In version 58.0 and later, this object is available when B2B Commerce, B2C Commerce, Industries Automotive, Industries EPC, or Subscription Management is enabled.

In version 57.0, this object is available when B2B Commerce, B2C Commerce, or Industries Automotive is enabled.

Fields

	Details
`ChildProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the associated product. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this item is the child product.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ChildProduct **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ChildProductRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The position of the associated product in the relationship. Possible values are: • AddOnComponent—The child product is an add-on to another product. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • BundleComponent—The child product is a component in a bundle. • SetComponent—The child product is a component in a set.
ChildSellingModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of the associated product's sales model. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChildSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
DoesBundlePriceIncludeChild	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the bundle price includes the associated product's price. UI label is Price includes component.

	Details
IsComponentRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the associated product is required for configuring a bundle or set. The default value is `false`.
IsDefaultComponent	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the associated product is part of the product bundle or set automatically, or can be added after the bundle's or set's creation. The default value is `false`.
IsQuantityEditable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether you can edit the component's quantity in the bundle or set after the bundle's or set's creation. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) without viewing it.
`MaxQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated product's allowed maximum quantity.
`MinQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The associated product's allowed minimum quantity.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the associated product.
`ParentProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the main product around which the bundle or set is built. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentProduct **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2

	Details
ParentProductRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the position of the main product in the relationship. Possible values are: • `AddOn`—The main product is the add-on parent. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Bundle`—The main product is the bundle parent. • `Set`— The main product is the set parent.
ParentSellingModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the main product's sales model. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
ProductComponentGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of the group of a product bundle or set. This group contains the associated products that can be included in the main product's bundle or set. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductComponentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductComponentGroup

	Details
`ProductRelationshipTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated products. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRelationshipType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unit count of the associated product.
`QuantityScaleMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The scaling method used to calculate the associated product's quantity based on changes made to the main product's quantity in a transaction. Possible values are: • `Constant` —The associated product's quantity remains the same in relation to the main product's quantity. For example, the main product has a quantity of one and the associated component has a quantity of one. If you increase the quantity of the main product to two, the associated component's quantity remains at one. • `Proportional` —The associated product's quantity increases or decreases based on the main product's quantity. For example, the main component has a quantity of one and the associated product has a quantity of two. If you increase the quantity of the main product to two, the associated product's quantity increases to four. The default value is `Proportional`.

Field	Details
Sequence	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the arrangement of the order products when configuring a bundle or set.

ProductRelationshipType

Defines the relationship between two sales transaction items. For example, defines a relationship between a bundle and a bundle component. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In version 58.0 and later, this object is available when B2B Commerce, B2C Commerce, or Subscription Management is enabled.

In version 57.0, this object is available when B2B Commerce or B2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AssociatedProductRoleCat	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The position category that the associated product plays in the relationship. Possible values are: • `AddOnComponent`—The associated product is an add-on. • `BundleComponent` — The associated product is part of a bundle. • `SetComponent` — The associated product is part of a set.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate), but not viewed it.
MainProductRoleCat	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The position category that the main product plays in the relationship. Possible values are: • AddOn—The parent of the add-on. • Bundle—The bundle parent. • Set—The set parent.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the relationship between two product items.

ProductRequest

Represents an order for a part or parts in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Authenticated external users can create and update ProductRequest objects.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account associated with the product request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`CaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The case associated with the product request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case

Field Name	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. The label in the user interface is `Currency ISO Code`.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A text field for details not recorded in the provided fields.
DestinationLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Where the product is delivered. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last viewed.
NeedByDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the product must be delivered by.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the shipment. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ProductRequestNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-assigned number that identifies the shipment.
ShipToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The address that the product is to be delivered to.

Field Name	Details
ShipToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city that the product is to be delivered to.
ShipToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country that the product is to be delivered to.
ShipToGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy of the geocode for the shipping address.
ShipToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of the location where the product is to be delivered to.
ShipToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The longitude of the location where the product is to be delivered to.
ShipToPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address where the product is to be delivered to.

Field Name	Details
ShipToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the state where the product is to be delivered to.
ShipToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address where the product is to be delivered to.
ShipmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of shipment. The picklist includes the following values by default: • None • Rush • Overnight • Next Business Day • Pick Up
SourceLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location the product is shipped from. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location

Field Name	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the product transfer.
`WorkOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order that the product request is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
`WorkOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order line item that the product request is related to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrderLineItem

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductRequestChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductRequestFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductRequestHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductRequestOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductRequestShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductRequestLineItem

Represents a request for a part in field service. Product request line items are components of product requests.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account associated with the product request line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account

Field Name	Details
CareProgramEnrolleeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the care program enrollee associated with the product request line item. This field is available from API version 49.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CareProgramEnrollee **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CareProgramEnrollee
CaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The case associated with the product request line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Details not recorded in the provided fields.
DestinationLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Where the product is delivered. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`NeedByDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the product must be delivered by.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The product request that the line item belongs to. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRequest
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The product associated with the product request line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductRequestLineItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read Only) An auto-assigned number that identifies the product request line item.
`QuantityRequested`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The amount requested.
`QuantityUnitOfMeasure`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Units of the requested product; for example, grams, liters, or units. The picklist values can be customized.
ShipToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The physical address where the product is needed.
ShipToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the address where the product is needed.
ShipToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the address where the product is needed.
ShipToGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address where the product is needed. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the product is needed. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the product is needed. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipToPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address where the product is needed.
ShipToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the address where the product is needed.
ShipToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street of the address where the product is needed.
ShipmentType	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of shipment. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `Rush` • `Overnight` • `Next Business Day` • `Pick Up`
`SourceLocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Where the product is at the time of the request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the shipment. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `Draft` • `Submitted` • `Received`
`WorkOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The work order for which the product is needed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
`WorkOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order line item for which the product is needed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrderLineItem

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductRequestLineItemChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductRequestLineItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductRequestLineItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductRequired

Represents a product that is needed to complete a work order or work order line item in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product required was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product required was last viewed.
ParentRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The work order or work order line item that the product is required for. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Visit, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType
ParentRecordType	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the parent record is a work order or a work order line item.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The required product. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product required.
`ProductRequiredNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) Auto-generated number identifying the product required.
`QuantityRequired`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Quantity required of the product.

Field Name	Details
QuantityUnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Units of the required product; for example, kilograms or liters. Quantity Unit of Measure picklist values are inherited from the Quantity Unit of Measure field on products.

Usage

Required products can be added to work types, work orders, and work order line items to ensure that the assigned service resource arrives with the right equipment.

Adding required products to work types saves you time and keeps your business processes consistent. Work orders and work order line items inherit their work type's required products. For example, if all light bulb replacement jobs require a ladder and a light bulb, add the ladder and light bulb as required products to your Light Bulb Replacement work type. When it's time to create a work order for a customer's light bulb replacement, applying that work type to the work order adds the required products.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProductRequiredChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

ProductRequiredFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductRequiredHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductSellingModelOption

A junction object between Product Selling Model and Product2. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the product selling model option.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Product2 record associated with this ProductSellingModelOption record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
ProductSellingModelId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the ProductSellingModel record associated with this ProductSellingModelOption record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
`ProrationPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ProrationPolicy record associated with this ProductSellingModelOption record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProrationPolicy

ProductServiceCampaign

Represents a set of activities to be performed on a product service campaign asset, such as a product recall for safety issues or product defects. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the product service campaign.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which the product service campaign ends.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last modified. The UI label is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign's owner. By default, the product service campaign owner is the user who created the product service campaign record. The UI label is Product Service Campaign Owner.
Priority	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of the product service campaign. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `High` • `Low` • `Medium`
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Product2 associated with this campaign. The UI label is Product.
`ProductServiceCampaignName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the product service campaign.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which the product service campaign starts.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the product service campaign. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `New`—Product service campaign created, but there hasn't yet been any activity. • `In Progress`—Product service campaign has begun.

Field	Details
	• `On Hold`—Work is paused. • `Completed`—Work is complete. • `Cannot Complete`—Work couldn't be completed. • `Closed`—All work and associated activity is complete. • `Canceled`—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each `Status` value falls into. The `StatusCategory` field has eight default values: seven values that are identical to the default `Status` values, and `None` for statuses without a status category. If you create custom `Status` values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Waiting for Response`* value, add it the *`On Hold`* category. To learn which processes reference `StatusCategory`, see How are Status Categories Used?
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the product service campaign. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `Modification`—The asset requires an on-site alteration. • `Recall`—The asset must be returned to the manufacturer for modification or upgrade. • `Service`—The asset needs to be serviced. • `Upgrade`—The asset needs updating.
`WorkTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work type associated with the product service campaign. A customer uses this field as a guide when setting work type for work orders for the product service campaign. `Duration`, `Duration Type`, and required skills.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProductServiceCampaignFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductServiceCampaignOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignItem

Represents a product service campaign's asset. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the product service campaign. Must be present if `Product2Id` is not present.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last modified. Its UI label is Last Modified Date.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the asset was last viewed.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Product2 associated with this campaign. The UI label is Product. Must be present if AssetID is not present.
ProductServiceCampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The item's parent product service campaign record.
ProductServiceCampaignItemNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the product service campaign item.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the product service campaign item. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • New—Product service campaign item created, but there hasn't yet been any activity. • In Progress—Product service campaign item has begun. • On Hold—Product service campaign item is paused. • Completed—Product service campaign item is complete. • Cannot Complete—Product service campaign item couldn't be completed.

Field	Details
	• `Closed`—All product service campaign item and associated activity is complete. • `Canceled`—Product service campaign item is canceled, typically before any work began.
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each `Status` value falls into. The `StatusCategory` field has eight default values: seven values that are identical to the default `Status` values, and `None` for statuses without a status category. If you create custom `Status` values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Waiting for Response`* value, add it to the *`On Hold`* category. To learn which processes reference `StatusCategory`, see How are Status Categories Used?

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProductServiceCampaignItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductServiceCampaignItemOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignItemShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductServiceCampaignItemStatus

Represents a status for a product service campaign item in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the status value.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the status value is the default status on product service campaign items when `true`. Only one status value can be the default.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value in the UI.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the dropdown list in the UI.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that the value corresponds to. The Status Category field has seven values that are identical to the default Status values.

Usage

The Status field on product service campaign items comes with the following values:

- New—Product service campaign item created, but there hasn't been any activity.
- In Progress—Work has begun.
- On Hold—Work is paused.
- Completed—Work is complete.
- Cannot Complete—Work couldn't be completed.
- Closed—All work and associated activity is complete.
- Canceled—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.

The ProductServiceCampaignItemStatus object corresponds to the Status field. Adding a value to the Status field—for example, Canceled By Supplier—creates a product service campaign item status record, and vice versa.

Note: Product service campaign items also come with a Status Category field whose values are identical to the default status values. If you create custom status values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Customer Absent`* value, add it to the *`Cannot Complete`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?

ProductServiceCampaignStatus

Represents a status for a product service campaign in field service. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the status value.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the status value is the default status on product service campaigns when `true`. Only one status value can be the default.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value in the UI.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the dropdown list in the UI.
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that the value corresponds to. The Status Category field has seven values that are identical to the default Status values.

Usage

The Status field on product service campaigns comes with the following values:

- New—Product service campaign created, but there hasn't been any activity.
- In Progress—Work has begun.
- On Hold—Work is paused.
- Completed—Work is complete.
- Cannot Complete—Work couldn't be completed.
- Closed—All work and associated activity is complete.
- Canceled—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.

The ProductServiceCampaignStatus object corresponds to the Status field. Adding a value to the Status field—for example, Canceled By Supplier—creates a product service campaign status record, and vice versa.

Note: Product service campaigns also come with a Status Category field whose values are identical to the default status values. If you create custom status values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Customer Absent`* value, add it to the *`Cannot Complete`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?

ProductTransfer

Represents the transfer of inventory between locations in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Details not recorded in the provided fields.
`DestinationLocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The place the product is to be delivered. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location

Field Name	Details
ExpectedPickupDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the product is expected to be picked up.
IsReceived	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Checkbox identifying that the product was received.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product request was last viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Owner of the product transfer. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Group, User
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the product associated with the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
Product2TransferRecordMode	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If serialized, indicates when the serial number is recorded. It is visible on the product transfer as a read-only field depending on the field-level security. Possible values are: • SendAndReceive —The serial number is recorded when sending or receiving. • ReceiveOnly —The serial number is recorded when receiving only. **Relationship Name** Product2.TransferRecordMode **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2.TransferRecordMode
ProductRequestId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field for the product request associated with the product transfer.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRequest
`ProductRequestLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the product request line item associated with the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRequestLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRequestLineItem
`ProductTransferNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-assigned number that identifies the product transfer.
`QuantityReceived`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of product received at the destination location.
`QuantitySent`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Amount of product sent from the source location.
QuantityUnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The units of the product, for example grams, liters, or units.
ReceivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the contact who received the product at the destination location. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReceivedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ReturnOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The return order associated with the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrder
ReturnOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The return order line item associated with the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrderLineItem
`ShipmentExpectedDeliveryDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field for the shipment related to the product transfer.
`ShipmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the shipment related to the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Shipment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Shipment
`ShipmentStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field for the shipment related to the product transfer.

Field Name	Details
ShipmentTrackingNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field for the shipment related to the product transfer.
ShipmentTrackingUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Lookup field for the shipment related to the product transfer.
SourceLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the source location related to the product transfer. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
SourceProductItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Lookup field for the product item related to the product transfer. **Relationship Name** SourceProductItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductItem

Field Name	Details
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the product transfer.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ProductTransferChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ProductTransferFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProductTransferHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProductTransferOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProductTransferShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProductWarrantyTerm

Defines the relationship between a product or product family and warranty term. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
CoveredProductFamily	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The product family that the warranty term applies to.
CoveredProductId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product that the warranty term applies to.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product warranty term was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the product warranty term was last viewed.
ProductWarrantyTermNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The identifier for this product warranty term.
WarrantyTermId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the warranty term.

Profile

Represents a profile, which defines a set of permissions to perform different operations. Operations can include creating a custom profile or querying, adding, updating, or deleting information.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, Customer Portal and Partner Portal users *can't* access this object.

To view the following settings, assignments, and permissions for standard and custom objects in a specified profile, the View Setup and Configuration permission is required.

- Client settings
- Field permissions
- Layout assignments
- Object permissions
- Permission dependencies
- Permission set tab settings
- Permission set group components
- Record types

Starting in Winter '21, only users with correct permissions can view profile names other than their own if the Profile Filtering setting is enabled.

Important: Profile names are also exposed when users with permissions to perform the following tasks take these actions:

- Create a tab or record type with a wizard step that includes the assignment of tabs and record types to profiles.
- Configure a login flow where viewing profile lists is required to make flow associations.
- Set up delegated admins where looking up profiles is needed to identify assignable profiles.
- Administer an org as a delegated customer admin.
- Administer an org as a delegated admin to view and assign profiles of the delegated group.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Description of the profile.
`IsSsoEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, users assigned to this profile can delegate username and password authentication to a corporate database instead of the user database.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this profile. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this profile. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the profile.
`Permissions`*`PermissionName`*	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** One field for each permission. If `true`, users assigned to this profile have the named permission. The number of fields varies depending on the permissions for the org and license type.

Field	Details
	Tip: To get a list of available permissions in SOAP API, use `describeSObjects()`.
`UserLicenseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the UserLicense associated with this profile. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserLicense **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserLicense
`UserType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category of user license. Each `UserType` is associated with one or more UserLicense records. Each UserLicense is associated with one or more profiles. In API version 10.0 and later, valid values include: • Standard: user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses. Label is **Standard**. • PowerPartner: User whose access is limited because they're a partner and typically access the application through a partner portal or Experience Cloud site. Label is **Partner**. • CspLitePortal: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal or Experience Cloud site. Label is **High Volume Portal**. • CustomerSuccess: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal User**. • PowerCustomerSuccess: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal Manager**. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the Customer Portal role hierarchy. • CsnOnly: user whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. Label is **Chatter Free**. • Guest: user whose access is limited because they're an unauthenticated user without login credentials. Label is **Guest**.

Field	Details
	`UserType` replaces `LicenseType`, which is unavailable as of API version 10.0. In API versions 8.0 and 9.0 `LicenseType` is still available with the following valid values: • AUL: Lightning Platform user license. Label is **Apex Platform**. • AUL1: Lightning Platform user license with only one user. Label is **Apex Platform One**. • Salesforce: Salesforce user license. Label is **Salesforce**. • PackageManager: user who can create and work with managed packages for AppExchange. Label is **Package Manager**. • PRM: user whose access is limited because they're a partner and typically accesses the application through a partner portal. Label is **Partner**. • CustomerUser: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and accesses the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal User**. • CustomerManager: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and accesses the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal Manager**. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the Customer Portal role hierarchy. In API version 53.0 and later, you can't set the value of `UserType` using Apex.

Usage

Use the Profile object to create custom profiles that start without any permissions enabled except for required permissions for the profile's user license. While you can use the Profile Metadata type to deploy profiles, we recommend that you use the Profile SOAP API object because it allows you to create empty profiles.

You can also query the set of currently configured user profiles in your org. Your client application can use Profile objects to obtain valid profile IDs for use when querying or modifying users through the API.

In the user interface, profiles can be used to assign user licenses from specific pools (Lightning Platform user license or Salesforce user license, for example). When users are reassigned to profiles with different license types, the number of available licenses in the old license type pool increases, one per user assignment updated. Also, the number of available licenses decreases by the same amount in the new license type pool.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

PermissionSet

ProductSellingModel

Defines one method by which a product can be sold; for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a term-defined subscription. If the product is sold on subscription, this object defines the subscription's term. A product can have multiple product selling models. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name given to the product selling model.
`PricingTerm`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the duration of the pricing term for a given selling model. Used with `PricingTermUnit`. For example, if this field's value is 1 and the `PricingTermUnit` is `Months`, the subscription is priced monthly. If the selling model is one-time, this field must be null. Possible value is: • `1`
`PricingTermUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of time used to define the pricing term. Used with `PricingTerm` to define the length of the pricing term. For example, if this field is `Months` and `PricingTerm` is 1, the subscription is priced monthly. If the selling model is one-time, this field must be null. Possible values are: • `Annual`—UI label is `Years` • `Months`

Field	Details
SellingModelType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the product is sold as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a subscription with a defined term. Possible values are: • `Evergreen`—A subscription without an end date. An evergreen subscription continues until the customer affirmatively cancels it. • `OneTime`—A product that isn't sold as a subscription. • `TermDefined`—A subscription with a defined end date. The subscription continues for a specified time period. When the term ends, the subscription ends. The default value is `OneTime`.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the product selling model. Possible values are: • `Active`—An active product selling model can't be deleted, and only the `Name` and `Status` fields can be modified. An active product selling model can't be changed back to draft. • `Draft`—A draft product selling model can be modified and deleted. • `Inactive`—An inactive product selling model can't be deleted, and only the `Name` and `Status` fields can be modified. An inactive product selling model can't be changed back to draft. The default value is `Draft`.

ProfileSkill

Represents a profile skill, which describes a user's professional knowledge. This is a global record for the organization, and users are associated through the ProfileSkillUser object.

Note: For information about Live Agent skills, see the Skill topic.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the profile skill.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when the current user last viewed a record related to this profile skill. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when the current user last viewed this profile skill. Available in API version 29.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the profile skill.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The owner of the profile skill. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`UserCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of users with the profile skill.

Usage

Use the ProfileSkill object to look up the attributes of a skill that can be assigned to a user. This is a global object and is not owned by any specific user.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProfileSkillFeed (API version 34.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProfileSkillHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProfileSkillOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ProfileSkillShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ProfileSkillEndorsement

Represents a detail relationship of ProfileSkillUser. An endorsement of a profile skill shows approval and support of another user's publicly declared skill.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the profile skill being endorsed.
`ProfileSkillUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the ProfileSkillUser record that is being endorsed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProfileSkillUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProfileSkillUser
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID of the person giving the endorsement. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

Use the ProfileSkillEndorsement object to query about a single endorsement given to a user about a specific skill. Users can't endorse themselves, they can only be endorsed by others unless they are administrators with the "Modify All Data" permission.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProfileSkillEndorsementFeed (API version 34.0)
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProfileSkillEndorsementHistory
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ProfileSkillShare

Represents a sharing entry on a ProfileSkill.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the ProfileSkill. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value is not valid for `create()` or `update()` calls.)

Field Name	Details
	This value must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for ProfileSkill objects.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object, if any. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProfileSkill
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values may include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the ProfileSkill with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the ProfileSkill or is in a role above the ProfileSkill owner in the role hierarchy.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the ProfileSkill. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object is read only. It is visible because of constraints to the ProfileSkill object, but it is ignored and does not control which users and groups can view and edit ProfileSkill records owned by other users.

ProfileSkillUser

Represents a detail relationship of User. The object connects profile skills with users.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EndorsementCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of endorsements.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the skill user.
`ProfileSkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the ProfileSkill. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProfileSkill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProfileSkill
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user. This field can't be changed once it is created. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

Use this object to assign specific skills to specific users. ProfileSkillUser appears on the Overview tab on the Chatter profile page. Users can only create a skill mapping for themselves, they can't create skill mappings for others unless they are administrators with the "Modify All Data" permission. Additionally, users can only edit this object if they are the context user and are not editing the `UserId` field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ProfileSkillUserFeed (API version 34.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ProfileSkillUserHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Promotion

Represents a promotion for B2B or B2C stores. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Some of the fields on the Promotion object are available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AreQualItemsExclFromDiscounts	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Exclude qualifying items from discount. You can use this field to create buy-one-get-one promotions. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the promotion.
DiscountOrder	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether to apply discounts first to the least expensive products or to the most expensive products. Possible values are: • `LeastExpensive` • `MostExpensive` The default value is `MostExpensive`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`DiscountRestriction`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether to restrict the products that can be discounted based on the least expensive qualifying product. Possible values are: • `LeastExpensive` • `None` The default value is `None`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`DisplayName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Display name of the promotion.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when the promotion ends.
`ExclusivityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Determines whether a promotion is non-exclusive (can be combined with other promotions) or exclusive (can only combine with promotions of the same class). Possible values are: • `No` - No exclusions. Can be combined with other promotions. • `Class` - Can only combine with a promotion of the same class. • `Global` - Can be applied to an entire order. The default value is `Class`. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the promotion is active (true) or inactive (false). The default value is false.
`IsAutomatic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the promotion is automatic or manual. If the promotion is automatic, it automatically applies to eligible carts with no buyer action required. if the promotion is manual, the buyer applies a coupon to redeem the promotion. The default value is false.
`IsCommercePromotion`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the promotion is a B2B Commerce promotion (true) or not (false). The default value is false.
`IsTiered`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the promotion uses promotion tiers (true) or not (false). This value can't be changed. The default value is false. A tiered promotion can have up to 10 associated tiers. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced and not directly accessed.
MaximumUsageCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum number of times the promotion can be applied to a cart. If left blank, the default value is 1. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the promotion.
Objective	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description More information, if any, about the purpose of the promotion.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the promotion. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PriorityNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Priority for the promotion. The priority determines which promotions apply first. The lower the number, the higher the priority.
QualifierCriteria	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If a promotion has multiple qualifiers, this field determines whether all qualifiers must be met or whether any must be met for the promotion to apply. Possible values are: • `All` • `Any` The default value is 'All'. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when the promotion begins.
TargetCriteria	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** If a promotion has multiple targets, indicates whether a cart must meet the criteria for any target or the criteria for all targets. Possible values are: • All • Any This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TermsAndConditions	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Terms and conditions the buyer accepts before applying the promotion. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PromotionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
- Promotion
- PromotionMarketSegment
- PromotionQualifier
- PromotionSegment
- PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup
- PromotionSegmentSalesStore
- PromotionTarget
- PromotionTier

PromotionLineItemRule

Lists compound conditions about a promotion. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AssociatedReferenceId`	**Type** Reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated reference. **Relationship Name** AssociatedReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionQualifier, PromotionTarget
`AssociatedType`	**Type** Picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of object the rule is associated with. Possible values are: • `PromotionQualifier` • `PromotionTarget`
`Name`	**Type** String **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the promotion rule.
`OperatorType`	**Type** Picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Operator type for promotion line item rule. Possible values are: • `EQUAL_TO` • `GREATER_THAN` • `GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO` • `LESS_THAN` • `LESS_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO` • `NOT_EQUAL_TO` The default value is `EQUAL_TO`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** Reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Group, User
Type	**Type** Picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type on which the rule is being applied. Possible values are: • Price • Product • ProductCategory
TypeReferenceId	**Type** Reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the type. **Relationship Name** TypeReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2, ProductCategory
TypeValue	**Type** String **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Value of the type selected.

PromotionMarketSegment

Represents a market segment within B2B Commerce that promotions can be assigned to. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionMarketSegment object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the promotion segment.

Field	Details
PromotionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the promotion that you want to associate with your promotion segment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Promotion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion
PromotionSegmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the promotion segment that you want to associate with. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PromotionSegment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionSegment

SEE ALSO:

Promotion

PromotionMarketSegment

PromotionQualifier

PromotionSegment

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup

PromotionSegmentSalesStore

PromotionTarget

PromotionTier

PromotionQualifier

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion qualifier in a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionQualifier object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`ExternalQualifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A qualifying product or product category stored outside of Salesforce. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. Note: This field is available through the API only.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
MinimumAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum dollar amount that a buyer must purchase to qualify for the promotion.
MinimumQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum quantity that a buyer must purchase to qualify for the promotion.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the promotion qualifier.
PromotionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the promotion that you want to associate with your promotion qualifier. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Promotion **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Promotion
PromotionTierId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the promotion tier associated with the qualifier. Only used with tiered promotions. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PromotionTier **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionTier
QualifierId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the qualifier. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Qualifier **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2, ProductCategory
QualifierOperator	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • EQUAL_TO • NONE

Field	Details
	• `NOT_EQUAL_TO`
`QualifierProductCategoryName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product category referenced in the qualifier. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`QualifierProductName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product referenced in the qualifier. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`QualifierProductSku`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The stock keeping unit of the product referenced in the qualifier. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`QualifierRuleCriteriaType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of qualifier rule criteria. Possible values are: • `All` • `Any`
`QualifierType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The type of qualifier that you want to add to the promotion. `Product` applies the qualifier to a single product, `ProductCategory` to a predetermined group of products, and `TransactionTotal` to the entire order. Possible values are: • `Product` • `ProductCategory` • `TransactionTotal`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionQualifierFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionQualifierHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Promotion
PromotionMarketSegment
PromotionQualifier
PromotionSegment
PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup
PromotionSegmentSalesStore
PromotionTarget
PromotionTier

PromotionSegment

Represents a promotion segment, which you can assign to different stores or buyer groups, allowing them to access the promotion. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionSegment object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the promotion segment.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created this promotion segment.

Field	Details
	This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionSegmentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionSegmentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Promotion

PromotionMarketSegment

PromotionQualifier

PromotionSegment

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup

PromotionSegmentSalesStore

PromotionTarget

PromotionTier

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a buyer group, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
BuyerGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Buyer Group that you want to include in your market segment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BuyerGroup
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the promotion segment.
PromotionSegmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the promotion segment you want to associate with your buyer group. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PromotionSegment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionSegment

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroupFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Promotion

PromotionMarketSegment

PromotionQualifier

PromotionSegment

PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup

PromotionSegmentSalesStore

PromotionTarget

PromotionTier

PromotionSegmentSalesStore

Represents a promotion segment, associated with a store, and used for B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionSegmentSalesStore object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the promotion segment.
`PromotionSegmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the promotion segment you want to associate with your store. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PromotionSegment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionSegment
`SalesStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the store you want to include in your promotion segment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionSegmentSalesStoreFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionSegmentSalesStoreHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

- Promotion
- PromotionMarketSegment
- PromotionQualifier
- PromotionSegment
- PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup
- PromotionSegmentSalesStore
- PromotionTarget
- PromotionTier

PromotionTarget

Represents the product, product category, or order that you want to target with your promotion in a B2B Store or D2C store. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The PromotionTarget object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The promotion discount expressed as an amount, not as a percentage.
`AdjustmentPercent`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The percentage discount of the promotion. Valid values include numbers from 1 through 100.
AdjustmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of adjustment discount applied to the product or group of products. Possible values are: • FixedAmountOffLineItemTotal—Fixed amount off the total of all line items. • FixedAmountOffTransaction—Fixed amount off the entire transaction. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • FixedAmountOffUnitPrice—Fixed amount off the unit price. • FixedPrice—Fixed price for a product. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • TotalFixedPrice—Fixed price for a set number of products. Requires a quantity limit. This value is available in API version 56.0 and later. • FixedAmountOffUnitPrice—Fixed amount off the unit price. • PercentageDiscount—Percentage discount.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization.
ExternalTarget	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A target product or product category stored outside of Salesforce. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. Note: This field is available through the API only.

Field	Details
IsMinItemCountRequired	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the max value in the `RestrictionQuantity` field must be met before the promotion is applied. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the promotion target.
PromotionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the promotion that you want to reference. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Promotion

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Promotion
PromotionTierId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the promotion tier associated with the target. Only used with tiered promotions. This is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. **Relationship Name** PromotionTier **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromotionTier
RestrictionQuantity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum number of times the discount can be applied to the target. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product or product category that you want to target. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2, ProductCategory

Field	Details
TargetProductCategoryName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product category referenced in the target. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TargetProductName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the product referenced in the target. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TargetProductSku	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The stock keeping unit of the product referenced in the target. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TargetType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The target of the promotion. `Product` applies the promotion to a single product, `ProductCategory` to a predetermined group of products, and `Transaction` to the entire order. Possible values are: • `Product` • `ProductCategory`

Field	Details
	• `Transaction`

SEE ALSO:

- Promotion
- PromotionMarketSegment
- PromotionQualifier
- PromotionSegment
- PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup
- PromotionSegmentSalesStore
- PromotionTarget
- PromotionTier

PromotionTier

Represents a tier of a promotion that includes multiple tiers. A promotion can have up to 10 tiers. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it can mean that the user accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the promotion tier.
`PromotionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the promotion associated with the promotion tier. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Promotion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion
`Rank`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Priority of the tier among the associated promotion's tiers. Tiers are evaluated in order from lowest to highest rank. Each tier in a promotion must have a unique rank.

Usage

Use promotion tiers with promotion qualifiers and promotion targets to create tiered promotions. Instead of associating one promotion qualifier and one promotion target with each promotion, associate one promotion qualifier and one promotion target with each promotion tier.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PromotionTierFeed on page 39
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

PromotionTierHistory on page 47
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

- Promotion
- PromotionMarketSegment
- PromotionQualifier
- PromotionSegment
- PromotionSegmentBuyerGroup
- PromotionSegmentSalesStore
- PromotionTarget
- PromotionTier

Prompt

Represents record details about an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Prompts and Walkthroughs in Managed Packages

For considerations about including in-app guidance in a managed package, see Guidelines for In-App Guidance in Managed Packages in Salesforce Help.

For more information about creating managed packages, see Create a First-Generation Managed Package.

Unmanaged packages must contain a namespace prefix. For more information, see Register a Namespace for a First-Generation Managed Packages and What happens to my namespace prefix when I install a package?.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the in-app guidance was created.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label. Maximum of 80 characters.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can

Field	Details
	refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

PromptAction

Represents how the user interacted with the in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Fields

Field	Details
`LastDisplayDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date the in-app guidance was last displayed to the user.

Field	Details
LastResult	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the last user interaction. Valid values are: • CustomAction • Dismiss • Error • Finish—(walkthroughs only) • NoAction • NotSeen • Snooze
LastResultDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date the in-app guidance was last interacted with.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the in-app guidance.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Group, User
PromptVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the PromptVersion object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PromptVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromptVersion
SnoozeUntil	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the user's snooze request expires. The user won't see the prompt again until they navigate to the page after the snooze time expires.
StepCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the total number of steps in the walkthrough. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
StepNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the number of the last step the user viewed or interacted with in a walkthrough. Maximum value is 10. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Field	Details
TimesActionTaken	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of times that the user took action on the in-app guidance.
TimesDismissed	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of times that the user dismissed the in-app guidance.
TimesDisplayed	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of times that the in-app guidance was displayed to the user.
TimesSnoozed	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of times the user snoozes the prompt.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. They are available in API version 46.0 and later.

PromptActionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PromptActionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

PromptError

Represents the error or warning associated with the PromptAction. Available in API version 52.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsError`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the in-app guidance had an error `true` or a warning `false`. The default is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the PromptError record.

Field	Details
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User or Group.
`PromptActionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the PromptAction that the PromptError is related to.
`StepNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the step number that the user encountered an error or warning in a walkthrough.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of error or warning. Possible values are: • `NoAccessToApp`—A step on this walkthrough is on an app that some of your users don’t have access to. • `NoAccessToPage`—A step on the walkthrough is on a page that some of your users don’t have access to. • `ReferenceElementNotFound`—The target element has moved or is no longer on your page. Targeted prompts attached to unavailable elements convert to floating prompts. Check your access to the element, or enter targeting mode and reassign the targeted prompt. • `Unavailable`—Users tried to open this walkthrough using its URL, but it's inactive or the users aren’t licensed to see it. To make it accessible to users, check its settings or activate it.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. They are available in API version 52.0 and later.

PromptErrorOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PromptErrorShare
Sharing is available for the object.

PromptActionOwnerSharingRule

Represents a rule which determines `PromptAction` sharing access for the owners. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the access level of users for in-app guidance. Valid values are `Read` and `Edit`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the in-app guidance. Maximum of 255 characters.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group whose `PromptAction` are shared.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the in-app guidance.
UserOrGroupID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group with whom `PromptAction` access is shared.

PromptActionShare

Represents a sharing entry on a prompt action record. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the access level of users for in-app guidance. Valid values are `Read`, `Edit`, and `All`.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a guest user sharing rule. • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a User with "All" access manually shared the prompt action with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the prompt action.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the User or Group.

PromptLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for record details about in-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Prompts and Walkthroughs in Managed Packages

For considerations about including in-app guidance in a managed package, see Guidelines for In-App Guidance in Managed Packages in Salesforce Help.

For more information about creating managed packages, see Create a First-Generation Managed Package.

Unmanaged packages must contain a namespace prefix. For more information, see Register a Namespace for a First-Generation Managed Packages and What happens to my namespace prefix when I install a package?.

Fields

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the in-app guidance was created.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the in-app guidance.
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The actual translated record details for the in-app guidance.

PromptVersion

Represents an in-app guidance prompt or walkthrough. Available in API version 46.0 and later.

Prompts and walkthroughs help users discover your products and services, adopt your processes, or learn how to use a new feature. Add prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience pages or apps or in supported Experience Cloud site pages. Add an optional action button or link that goes to a URL. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Prompts and Walkthroughs in Managed Packages

For considerations about including in-app guidance in a managed package, see Guidelines for In-App Guidance in Managed Packages in Salesforce Help.

For more information about creating managed packages, see Create a First-Generation Managed Package.

Unmanaged packages must contain a namespace prefix. For more information, see Register a Namespace for a First-Generation Managed Packages and What happens to my namespace prefix when I install a package?.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionButtonLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the action button. Maximum of 25 characters. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the last step.

Field	Details
ActionButtonLink	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for the action button. Maximum of 1,000 characters. You can't use the `GROUP BY` option in a SOQL query for this field. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the last step.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** Body content. For floating prompts, there's a maximum of 240 characters. For docked prompts, there's a maximum of 4000 characters. However, docked prompts use a rich text editor, so the maximum refers to the HTML markup, not the readable text.
DelayDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of days between occurrences. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the first step.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the in-app guidance. Maximum of 255 characters.
DismissButtonLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the dismiss button of a floating prompt. Maximum of 15 characters.
DisplayPosition	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the position of the floating prompt on the page. Valid values are: • `TopLeft` • `TopCenter` • `TopRight` • `MiddleLeft` • `MiddleCenter` • `MiddleRight` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomCenter` • `BottomRight`
`DisplayType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the type of prompt. Valid values are: • `DockedComposer`—the docked prompt • `FloatingPanel`—the floating prompt • `Targeted`—the targeted prompt. Available in API version 52.0 and later.
`ElementRelativePosition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the location of the prompt relative to the element. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. Valid values are: • `BottomCenter` • `BottomLeft` • `BottomRight` • `LeftBottom` • `LeftCenter` • `LeftTop` • `RightBottom` • `RightCenter`

Field	Details
	• `RightTop` • `TopCenter` • `TopLeft` • `TopRight`
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date to stop showing the in-app guidance. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the first step.
`Header`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the header of the docked prompt, which appears in the window's browser bar. Maximum of 36 characters.
`ImageAltText`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the alt text of an image. Required if `ImageLocation` or `ImageID` is specified.
`ImageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the ContentAsset that holds the image. Required if `ImageLocation` or `ImageAltText` is specified. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Image **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ContentAsset
`ImageLocation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the location of the image in relation to the body text. Required if `ImageID` or `ImageAltText` is specified. Valid values are: • `Top` • `Bottom` • `Right`—for floating prompts only • `Left`—for floating prompts only
`IndexWithIsPublished`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used by Salesforce for efficient querying.
`IndexWithoutIsPublished`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used by Salesforce for efficient querying.
`IsPublished`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the in-app guidance is active `yes` or not `no`.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The label. Maximum of 80 characters.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the in-app guidance. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Prompt
PublishedByUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who activated the in-app guidance. If the in-app guidance is part of a package, this is the user who installed the package. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PublishedByUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
PublishedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date the in-app guidance was activated. If the in-app guidance is part of a package, this is the date when the package was installed. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the first step.

Field	Details
ReferenceElementContext	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to identify the element that the targeted prompt is associated with. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
ShouldDisplayActionButton	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if an action button or link is included in the in-app guidance `yes` or not `no`.
ShouldIgnoreGlobalDelay	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the prompt ignores the global time delay between in-app guidance and instead shows on page load `yes` or not `no`. The default is `no`.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the date to start showing. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the first step.
StepNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the number of the last step the user viewed or interacted with in a walkthrough. Maximum value is 10.
TargetAppDeveloperName	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The app's developer name where the in-app guidance appears. Deprecated in API version 51.0.
`TargetAppNamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The app's namespace prefix where the in-app guidance appears. Must match the target app's `NamespacePrefix` in the org that the package is being installed into. Maximum of 15 characters. Deprecated in API version of 51.0.
`TargetPageKey1`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Used by Salesforce to identify the page location along with `TargetPageKey2`, `TargetPageKey3`, `TargetPageKey4`, and `TargetPageType`.
`TargetPageKey1Ref`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to identify the prompt's page location along with `TargetPageKey2`, `TargetPageKey3`, `TargetPageKey4`, and `TargetPageType`.
`TargetPageKey2`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to identify the prompt's page location along with `TargetPageKey1`, `TargetPageKey3`, `TargetPageKey4`, and `TargetPageType`.
`TargetPageKey3`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to identify the prompt's page location along with `TargetPageKey1`, `TargetPageKey2`, `TargetPageKey4`, and `TargetPageType`.
`TargetPageKey4`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to identify the page location along with `TargetPageKey1`, `TargetPageKey2`, `TargetPageKey3`, and `TargetPageType`. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`TargetPageType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of page where the in-app guidance appears.
`TargetRecordType`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used by Salesforce to determine if in-app guidance is specific to a record type. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later. **Relationship Name** TargetRecordType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
`ThemeColor`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates which custom theme color is applied to in-app guidance. Required if `ThemeSaturation` is specified. Specify on the first step of the walkthrough to apply to the entire walkthrough. Valid values are: • `Theme1`—derived from the current brand color • `Theme2`—derived from the current page background color • `Theme3`—derived from the current global header color • `Theme4`—derived from the current app theme color
`ThemeSaturation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates which color value, or saturation, is applied to in-app guidance that has a custom theme color applied. Required if `ThemeColor` is specified. Specify on the first step of the walkthrough to apply to the entire walkthrough. Valid values are: • `Dark` • `Light`
`TimesToDisplay`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum number of times to display the in-app guidance (that is, the number of occurrences). Salesforce detects if the user interacts with (or ignores) the in-app guidance to determine if we should show the in-app guidance again or cancel scheduled recurrences. This can run counter to the number of occurrences scheduled. Maximum value of 30. For walkthroughs, this field can only be specified on the first step.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for the title of the in-app guidance. Maximum of 36 characters.
`UserAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates which permissions can see the in-app guidance. Valid values are: • `Everyone`—there are no restrictions on who can see • `SpecificPermissions`—only users with all the specific user permissions specified can see the in-app guidance
`UserProfileAccess`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates which profiles can see the in-app guidance. Valid values are: • `Everyone`—there are no permission restrictions on who can see • `SpecificProfiles`—users with any of the specific user profiles specified can see the in-app guidance
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number remains `1` since multiple versions aren't saved in the org.
`VideoLink`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for the video in a docked prompt. Maximum of 1,000 characters. You can only specify this field or the `ImageId` field, not both. To find the embed code for a video, follow the instructions from the video host website. Usually the steps can be found by searching for the name of the website and "embed video." For example, here's what the embed code looks like for YouTube: `<iframe width="560" height="315" src="https://www.youtube.com/embed/di6iwHhrH6s" frameborder="0" allow="accelerometer; autoplay; encrypted-media; gyroscope; picture-in-picture" allowfullscreen></iframe>` Then, you would enter the URL found in the `src` attribute. For the example used, enter *https://www.youtube.com/embed/di6iwHhrH6s*.

PromptVersionLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for-app guidance when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your org. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Use prompts and walkthroughs to display announcements, training, or news to users within the app. Choose to add an action button or link that links to a URL of your choice. Track views, action button clicks, and walkthrough completions.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To add, edit, manage, and view prompts and walkthroughs in Lightning Experience or in Experience Cloud sites, multiple permissions are required. See Permissions for Creating and Accessing In-App Guidance in Salesforce Help.

Prompts and Walkthroughs in Managed Packages

For considerations about including in-app guidance in a managed package, see Guidelines for In-App Guidance in Managed Packages in Salesforce Help.

For more information about creating managed packages, see Create a First-Generation Managed Package.

Unmanaged packages must contain a namespace prefix. For more information, see Register a Namespace for a First-Generation Managed Packages and What happens to my namespace prefix when I install a package?.

Fields

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the language used in the org where the in-app guidance was created.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can

Field	Details
	refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that aren't Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the in-app guidance.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The actual translated label of the in-app guidance.

ProrationPolicy

Defines how the price of a subscription is divided into time periods and how the price is calculated for each time period. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

The proration policy defines whether partial periods are allowed and how remainder amounts are handled.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ArePartialPeriodsAllowed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a subscription can be canceled partway through a period. Set the value to `True` if a subscription can be canceled partway through a period. Otherwise, set the value to `false`. For example, if the proration period is monthly and this field is `true`, then customers can cancel a subscription partway through the month. If the proration period is monthly and this field is `false`, then the subscription is canceled at the end of the current month. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list `viewLastReferencedDate` but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the proration policy.
ProrationPolicyType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of proration policy. Possible values are: • `StandardTimePeriods`—Indicates that the proration policy divides the subscription into similar time periods, and prorates the subscription using the time periods. For example, a monthly subscription that's subscribed to for 12 months for a total amount of $120 is prorated as $10 per month.
`RemainderStrategy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates how the leftover amount from the price calculation is allocated. For example, if the total amount is $100 and the subscription has 12 periods, the price per period is $8.33, with $0.04 remaining. To indicate that the $0.04 is included in the first period, use the value `AddToFirst`. To indicate that the $0.04 is included in the final period, use the value `AddToLast`. Possible values are: • `AddToFirst`—Add the remaining amount to the first period. • `AddToLast`—Add the remaining amount to the last period.

PublicComplaint

Represents the complaints submitted by public users. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Fields added in API version 58.0 are available if the add-on license for Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Account associated with this complaint. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
BusinessAddress	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address of the business.
BusinessName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the business.
CauseSubtype	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subtype of complaint cause. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Misleading advertisement or documentation`
CauseType	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of complaint cause. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Product Communication`
`Comments`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Additional details about the complaint. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`CompensationAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Any amount of money offered to resolve the complaint. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ComplaintCaseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related Case. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ComplaintCase **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
`ComplaintCaseStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The status of the related Case. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Closed` • `Escalated` • `In Progress` • `Merged` • `New` • `On Hold` • `Response Received` • `Waiting for Customer` • `Working` The default value is `New`.
`ComplaintSubType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subtype of complaint. All values except `Fire Safety` are available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Account Opening/Closure` • `Amount Not Dispensed` • `Attempts to Collect Debt not Owed` • `Auto Debit Mandate` • `Communication Tactics` • `Credit Limit Changed` • `Credit Report / Credit Score` • `Delays / Timescales` • `Disputes over sums/charges` • `Errors / not following instructions` • `Fire Safety` • `Fraud Handling` • `Inaccessible ATMs` • `Inaccessible Branch Entrances` • `Inaccessible Mobile banking features` • `Inaccessible Website`

Field	Details
	• `Misleading Advertising` • `Mobile Banking - Features or Functionality` • `No Written Notification About Debt` • `Online Banking - Features or Functionality` • `Other General Admin/Customer Service` • `Others` • `Problem when Making Payments` • `Product Disclosure Information` • `Product Performance/Features` • `Unauthorised Transaction(s)` • `Unclear Arrangement` • `Unclear Guidance` • `Unsuitable Advice`
`ComplaintType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of complaint. All values except `Safety` are available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Accessibility Issues` • `Advising, Selling and Arranging` • `Digital or Technology` • `Financial Hardship or Collections` • `General Admin/ Customer Service` • `Information, sums/ charges or Product Performance` • `Lending / Credit` • `Marketing or Corporate Communications` • `Others` • `Safety` • `Transaction Related`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the complaint.

Field	Details
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email of the complainant.
`EscalationCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason the complaint was escalated. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Alleged ADA Violation` • `Alleged Discrimination` • `Alleged MLA Violation` • `Alleged SCRA Violation` • `Alleged UDAAP Violation` • `Consumer Protection Agency Involvement` • `Lawsuit Filed` • `Media Involvement` • `None` • `Received by Executive Leadership` The default is `None`.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The given name of the complainant.
`IncidentDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date of the incident. The default is the date this record was created, but this field is editable.

Field	Details
IsComplainantAuthorized	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the person who filed the complaint is an authorized representative of the Account. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
IsReporterConfidential	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The reporter's request for confidentiality. The default value is `false`.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The family name of the complainant.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, possibly the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but didn't view it.

Field	Details
MobileNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile number of the complainant.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the complaint.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the complaint owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
Priority	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of the complaint. Possible values are: • `Critical` • `High` • `Low` • `Medium` The default value is `Medium`.

Field	Details
`ProductType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The product that the complaint is about. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • `ATM / debit card` • `Credit Card or Prepaid Card` • `Insurance` • `Investments` • `Merchant Services` • `Mobile / electronic banking` • `Money transfers, virtual currency, and money services` • `Mortgage / Home Finance` • `Other` • `Personal Loan / other loans` • `Vehicle loan or lease`
`ReceivedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the complaint was received. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`ReporterAddress`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The address of the reporter for further communication.
`ReporterCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Role of the reporter in the organization. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• Childcare Providers • Healthcare worker • Law Enforcement • Medical Examiners • Mental Health Professionals • Other • School Personnel • Social Worker The default value is School Personnel.
ReporterOrganization	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The organization the reporter is part of.
ShouldInclInRegulatoryRpt	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether this complaint must be included in a regulatory report. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. The default value is false.
SourceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the complaint. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Possible values are: • Branch • Consumer Protection Agency • Contact Centre • Mobile App • Regulatory Agency • Social Media • Web Chat

Field	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the complaint. Possible values are: • `In Review` • `Resolved` • `Submitted` The default value is `Submitted`.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Subject of the complaint. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

PublicComplaintFeed **on page 39**
Feed tracking is available for the object.

PublicComplaintHistory **on page 47**
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

PublicComplaintOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
Sharing rules are available for the object.

PublicComplaintShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

PushTopic

Represents a query that is the basis for notifying Streaming API clients of changes to records in an org. This object is available in API version 21.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available only if Streaming API is enabled for your org.
- Users with the Create permission can create this record.
- To receive notifications, users must have read access on both the object in the PushTopic query and the PushTopic itself.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiVersion`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. API version to use for executing the query specified in `Query`. It must be an API version greater than 20.0. If your query applies to a custom object from a package, this value must match the package's `ApiVersion`. Example value:
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the PushTopic. Limit: 400 characters
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the record currently counts towards the organization's allocation.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Descriptive name of the PushTopic, such as `MyNewCases` or `TeamUpdatedContacts`. Limit: 25 characters. This value identifies the channel and must be unique.

Field	Details
`NotifyForFields`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies which fields are evaluated to generate a notification. Possible values are: • `All` • `Referenced` (default) • `Select` • `Where`
`NotifyForOperationCreate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** `true` if a create operation should generate a notification, otherwise, `false`. Defaults to `true`. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`NotifyForOperationDelete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** `true` if a delete operation should generate a notification, otherwise, `false`. Defaults to `true`. Clients must connect using the `cometd/29.0` (or later) Streaming API endpoint to receive delete and undelete event notifications. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`NotifyForOperationUndelete`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** `true` if an undelete operation should generate a notification, otherwise, `false`. Defaults to `true`. Clients must connect using the `cometd/29.0` (or later) Streaming API endpoint to receive delete and undelete event notifications. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`NotifyForOperationUpdate`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** `true` if an update operation should generate a notification, otherwise, `false`. Defaults to `true`. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`NotifyForOperations`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies which record events may generate a notification. In API version 29.0 and later, this field is read-only, and doesn't contain information about delete and undelete events. Use `NotifyForOperationCreate`, `NotifyForOperationDelete`, `NotifyForOperationUndelete` and `NotifyForOperationUpdate` to specify which record events should generate a notification. Possible values are: • `All` (default) • `Create` • `Extended` • `Update` A value of `Extended` means that neither create or update operations are set to generate events.
`Query`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The SOQL query statement that determines which record changes trigger events to be sent to the channel. Limit: 1,300 characters

Usage

The PushTopic defines when notifications are generated in the channel. Determine which fields to configure by checking out these links in the *Streaming API Developer Guide*.

- PushTopic Queries
- Events

- Notifications

SEE ALSO:

Streaming API Developer Guide

QueueRoutingConfig

Represents the settings that determine how work items are routed to agents. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CapacityPercentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a specific type of work item from this service channel. For example, you might give phone calls a capacity percentage of *`100`*. If an agent receives a phone call, the agent won't receive new work items until the call ends, because at that point the agent's capacity will have reached 100%. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later.
`CapacityWeight`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a work item from this service channel.

Field	Details
	For example, if an agent has a capacity of `6`, and cases are assigned a capacity weight of `2`, an agent can be assigned up to 3 cases before the agent is at capacity and can't receive new work items. This field is available in API version 33.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`DropAdditionalSkillsTimeout`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds to wait before a skill marked as **Additional Skill** is dropped from Omni-Channel routing. The case is then routed to the best-matched agent even if they don't have all the skills.
`IsAttributeBased`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this routing is attribute-based. Available in API version 45.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The language of the presence status.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the presence status.
OverflowAssigneeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user or queue that's set as the Overflow Assignee.
PausedCapacityPercentage	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a paused work item from this service channel.
PausedCapacityWeight	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The amount of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a paused work item from this service channel.
PushTimeout	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of seconds set for push timeout. **0** is returned when push timeout isn't enabled. Available in API version 36.0 and later.

Field	Details
RoutingModel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The routing type that determines how work items are routed (pushed) to agents. Possible values are `Least Active` and `Most Available`.
RoutingPriority	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The priority in which work items from the service channels that are related to this routing configuration are routed to agents. Work items from routing configurations that have lower priority values (for example, *0*) are routed to agents first.
ServiceChannelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service channel that's associated with this configuration. This field is available in API version 32.0 and earlier.

Question

Represents a question in a zone that users can view and reply to.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available if the Answers permission and AnswersEnabled preference or PortalFeed permission and PortalFeedEnabled preference are enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
BestReplyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the reply that has been identified as the best answer to the question. Use the user interface to identify the best answer for a question.
BestReplySelectedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who selected the best answer to the question. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. In API version 24.0 through version 29.0, you must update this field using the UI. In API version 30.0 and later, you can update this field using the API.
Body	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the question.
CommunityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the question. After you create a question, you can't change the zone ID associated with that question.
CreatorFullPhotoUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the user's profile photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`CreatorName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the question or reply. Only the first name of internal users (agents) appears to portal users in the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`CreatorSmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user's thumbnail photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`HasSingleFieldForContent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the content of a Chatter Answers question is: • Included in only one field: `Title` if the content is unformatted and less than 255 characters; or `Body` if the content is formatted or more than 255 characters (`true`) • Included in two fields: `Title` and `Body` (`false`) This field also determines if content displays in one or two fields in Chatter Answers question feeds. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.

Field	Details
LastReplyDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the last reply (child Reply object) was posted.
LastReplyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The ID of the last reply (child Reply object) posted to the question.
LastViewedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
MostReportAbusesOnReply	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most number of user-reported abuses on a Reply associated with the question. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
NumReplies	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of replies (child Reply object) that users have submitted for the question.
NumReportAbuses	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the number of user-reported abuses on the question. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`NumSubscriptions`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the number of users following the question. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`Origin`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The source of the question, such as `Chatter Answers`. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The descriptive title of the question.
`UpVotes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of up votes for the question.
`VoteScore`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The internal score of the question, used to sort questions and articles on the Popular tab in the application user interface. The internal algorithm that determines the score gives older votes less weight than newer votes, simulating exponential decay. The score itself doesn't display in the application user interface. Note: Unlike other fields of type double, you can't use a SOQL aggregate function with this field.

Usage

Use this object to track questions in a zone.

QuestionDataCategorySelection

A data category selection represents a data category that classifies a question.

This object can be used to associate a question with a data category from a data category group or to query the categorization for a question.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To create, read or update data category selection, you must have create, read or update permission on the categorized question. Users who can update question can also delete its category selection. Users who can create questions can only select categories visible to their role.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataCategoryGroupName`	**Type** DataCategoryGroupReference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category group which has a category associated with the question.

Field Name	Details
DataCategoryName	**Type** DataCategoryGroupReference **Properties** Create **Description** Unique name of the data category associated with the question.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the question associated with the data category selection.

Usage

Every question can be categorized in a data category. You can use the QuestionDataCategorySelection object to query and manage question categorization. Client applications can create categorization for a question. They can also delete, query, and retrieve question categorization.

Warning: Even though the API lets you select more than one category for QuestionDataCategorySelection, the Answers tab only supports one data category selection for questions. Selecting multiple categories through QuestionDataCategorySelection may result in unexpected behavior in the Answers tab, such as losing your multiple selections. You should only select one data category when using QuestionDataCategorySelection.

Sample Code—Java

In the following example, the `selectCategory` method adds a category to a question data category selection. The `retrieveCategorySelections` method returns all the categories from a question data category selection.

```
public void selectCategory(ID parentId, String categoryGroupName, String categoryName) {
    try {
        QuestionDataCategorySelection categorySelection = new
QuestionDataCategorySelection();

        categorySelection.setParentId(parentId);
        categorySelection.setDataCategoryGroupName(categoryGroupName);
        categorySelection.setDataCategoryName(categoryName);
        binding.create(new SObject[]{categorySelection});
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + e.getMessage());
    }
}

public String[] retrieveCategorySelections(String parentId) {
    QueryResult qr = null;
```

```
    try {
        qr = binding.query("SELECT DataCategoryName FROM QuestionDataCategorySelection
WHERE Id = '" + parentId + "'");
    } catch (RemoteException e) {
        System.out.println("An unexpected error has occurred." + e.getMessage());
    }

    String[] categoryNames = new String[qr.getRecords().length];
    for (int index = 0; index < qr.getRecords().length; index++) {
        categoryNames[index] =
((QuestionDataCategorySelection)qr.getRecords()[index]).getDataCategoryName();
    }

    return categoryNames;
}
```

Salesforce Knowledge uses a similar object for article data category selection. See `Article Type`__DataCategorySelection for SOQL examples using this object.

SEE ALSO:

Article Type__DataCategorySelection

QuestionReportAbuse

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Question in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Question from which the user reported abuse.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Question from which the user reported abuse.
`Reason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason the user reported abuse on the Question, such as `Spam`, `Hateful`, or `Inappropriate`.

Usage

Use this object to track user-reported abuse on questions created in a Chatter Answers zone.

QuestionSubscription

Represents a subscription for a user following a Question. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`CommunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the zone associated with the Question the user is following. This field can’t be updated.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the question subscription.
QuestionCreatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. Creation date of the Question which the user is following. This field can't be updated.
QuestionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the Question which the user is following. This field can't be updated.
SubscriberId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the User who is following the Question. This field can't be updated.

Usage

Things to consider when following a Question:

- A user can only follow questions that they have permission to view.
- Administrators and users with the "Modify All Data" permission can configure other users to follow questions that the other user has read access to.
- Administrators and users with the "Modify All Data" permission can configure users to stop following questions.

Queries on QuestionSubscription:

- Users with the "Read" permission on Question can see which questions other users are following.
- A query must include a LIMIT clause and the limit can't exceed 1,000.
- A query using a `WHERE` clause can only filter by fields on Question.

QueueSobject

Represents the mapping between a queue Group and the types associated with the queue, including custom objects.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

A queue is a Group whose `Type` is `Queue`. To create a Group, you must have the Manage Users permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`QueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of a queue. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Queue **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A list of object types that can be associated with the queue specified by the `QueueId`.

Usage

Use this object to associate a queue with the sObject that can be associated with the queue, including custom objects.

Warning: You can't update or insert more than 18 queues at once when using the Bulk API.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

QuickText

This object stores a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. Use quick text to create greetings, answers to common questions, short notes, and more. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A customizable picklist that can be used to group multiple related quick text records together
`Channel`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** A multi-select picklist that can be used to specify where specific quick text messages are available, such as in Chat or in the Email publisher in Case Feed.
`FolderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Returns the ID of the folder that contains the quick text. Available in API version 44.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Folder
`FolderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the folder that contains the quick text. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
`IsInsertable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the quick text is available in the channels selected in the `Channel` field. If `false`, the quick text is not available. The label in the UI is **Include in selected channels**. By default: • This field is set to `true` on quick text records created from the Quick Text page or via the API. • This field is set to `false` on quick text records created during the Einstein Reply Recommendations reply publishing process.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field Name	Details
Message	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Sort (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Update **Description** The content of the quick text record
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Group, idLookup, Sort (unavailable in API version 25.0 and later), Update **Description** A descriptive label for the quick text record
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User or Queue that owns the quick text record This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ShouldPredictInRr	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** (Used with Einstein Reply Recommendations.) Indicates whether the quick text can be recommended to agents in the Einstein Replies console component. The label in the UI is **Include in reply recommendations**. By default: • This field is set to `false` on quick text records created from the Quick Text page or via the API.

Field Name	Details
	• This field is set to `true` on quick text records created during the Einstein Reply Recommendations reply publishing process.
`SourceEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** (Used with Einstein Reply Recommendations.) The corresponding ReplyText record that the quick text record was created from. This field is not available in the UI. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReplyText
`SourceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** (Used with Einstein Reply Recommendations.) Indicates how the text was composed. This field is not available in the UI. Possible values are: • `EINSTEIN_GENERATED`—Text was generated by Einstein Reply Recommendations • `USER_EDITED`—Text was generated by Einstein Reply Recommendations, and then edited by a user • `USER_GENERATED`—User wrote the text

Usage

Use this object to create and manage the quick text messages available to users. You can categorize multiple quick text records into groups using the Category field. The Category field can also be a parent to multiple custom-dependent Picklist fields to create a hierarchical structure of categories.

QuickText is also used in Einstein Reply Recommendations, a feature that recommends stock replies for support agents to use in chats in the Lightning Service Console. During setup, Einstein Reply Recommendations scans past chats to generate a list of commonly used replies. Each generated reply is a ReplyText record. The admin then publishes, or converts, the replies to quick text, creating a corresponding

QuickText record for each reply. Therefore, certain QuickText fields are used only on quick text records that originated as a ReplyText record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

QuickTextChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

QuickTextHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

QuickTextOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

QuickTextShare
Sharing is available for the object.

QuickTextUsage

Represents the usage of quick text on a record, including which quick text was used, who used it, and how they used it. Quick text is a snippet of text that allows users to send a quick response to a customer. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`AppContext`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Context in which the quick text was used. Possible values are: • `Aloha`—Salesforce Classic • `Lightning`—Lightning Experience • `Unknown`

Field	Details
Channel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The channel in which the quick text was used. Possible values are: • `Email` • `Event` • `Generic` • `Internal` • `Knowledge` • `Live Agent` • `Messaging` • `Phone` • `Portal` • `Social` • `Task`
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the folder containing the quick text at the time it was used. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder
LaunchSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** How the user started the quick text. Possible values are: • `Floater` • `Keyboard shortcut`

Field	Details
	• `Macro` • `Toolbar`
`LoggedTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time when the quick text was used.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the quick text.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the group or user that owns the quick text. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`QuickTextID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the quick text. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuickText

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** QuickText
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user that used the quick text. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

QuickTextUsageOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

QuickTextUsageShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Quote

Represents a quote, which is a record showing proposed prices for products and services. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

Quotes can be created from and synced with opportunities, and emailed as PDFs to customers

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account that’s associated with the quote.
AdditionalAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Compound form of the additional address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
AdditionalCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the quote's additional address. Up to 40 characters allowed.
AdditionalCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country for the quote's additional address. Up to 80 characters allowed.
AdditionalCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO country code for the quote’s additional address.
AdditionalLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Used with `AdditionalLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an additional address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`AdditionalLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `AdditionalLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an additional address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`AdditionalName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name associated with the quote's additional address. Limited: 255 characters.
`AdditionalPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal Code for the quote's additional address.
`AdditionalState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the quote's additional address. Up to 80 characters allowed.
`AdditionalStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO state code for the quote’s additional address.

Field	Details
AdditionalStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Street name for the quote's additional address.
BillToContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact that the order is billed to. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
BillingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Compound form of the billing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
BillingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the quote's billing address. Up to 40 characters allowed.
BillingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country for the quote's billing address. Up to 80 characters allowed.
BillingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ISO country code for the quote's billing address.
BillingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
BillingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
BillingName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Entity that the quote is billed to.
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal Code for the quote's billing address.
BillingState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the quote's billing address. Up to 80 characters allowed.

Field	Details
BillingStateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO state code for the quote’s billing address.
BillingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street name for the quote's billing address.
CalculationStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Price calculations are performed by Salesforce. Tax calculations are performed by a third-party tax provider integration with Salesforce. Both of these calculations are asynchronous, and you can use this field to see the status of the asynchronous processes. Possible values are: • `CompletedWithPricing` • `CompletedWithTax`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `CompletedWithoutPricing` • `NotStarted` • `PriceCalculationFailed`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `PriceCalculationInProgress`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `PriceCalculationQueued`—The request is sent to the asynchronous price calculation process, but the process hasn’t started. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `SaveFailedOrIncomplete`—Some or all of the records couldn’t be saved. For example, some of the quote line item records weren’t saved. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Saving` • `TaxCalculationFailed` • `TaxCalculationInProcess` • `TaxCalculationSuccess`—Available in API versions 56.0 and 57.0

Field	Details
	• `TaxCalculationWaiting` The default value is `NotStarted`.
`CanCreateQuoteLineItems`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Group **Description** This field isn't used.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the contact that's associated with the quote.
`ContractId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contract that's associated with the quote.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency and a `Pricebook2Id` specified on the quote, then the currency value of this field must match the currency of the PricebookEntry objects that are associated with any quote line items it has. This value is copied from the related Opportunity and can't be changed.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Text description of the quote. Limit: 32,000 characters.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Difference between the sum of the QuoteLineItem record's`Subtotal` and the sum of the QuoteLineItem record's `Discount` totals. Expressed as a percentage.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the contact who's associated with the quote.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The date when this quote is no longer valid.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The fax number for the contact who's associated with the quote.
`GrandTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The total price of the quote plus shipping and taxes.
`IsSyncing`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the quote is syncing with an opportunity.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view but not viewed it directly.
`LineItemCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The number of line items on the quote.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Update **Description** Required. Name for the quote. Limit: 225 characters.
`OpportunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID for the opportunity associated with the quote.

Field	Details
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The phone number of the contact who's associated with the quote.
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the price book associated with the quote.
QuoteNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** A system-generated number that identifies the quote.
QuoteToAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Compound form of the quote to address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
QuoteToCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the address to send the quote to for approval, such as a third party-agency representing a buyer. Up to 40 characters allowed.
QuoteToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Country for the address to send the quote to for approval. Up to 80 characters allowed.
QuoteToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `QuoteToLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a quote to address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
QuoteToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `QuoteToLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a quote to address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
QuoteToName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The name of the entity (such as a person or business) that the quote is sent to for approval. Limit: 255 characters.
QuoteToPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Postal code for the address to send the quote to for approval.
QuoteToState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description State for the address to send the quote to for approval. Up to 80 characters allowed.
QuoteToStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street name for the address to send the quote to for approval.
RecordTypeID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the record type assigned to the object.
ShippingAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
ShippingCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** City for the quote's shipping address. Up to 40 characters allowed.
ShippingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Country for the quote's shipping address. Up to 80 characters allowed.
ShippingCountryCode	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO country code for the quote's shipping address.
`ShippingHandling`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The total shipping and handling costs for the quote.
`ShippingLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
`ShippingLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
`ShippingName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The name of the entity (such as a person or business) that the quote is sent to for approval.
`ShippingPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Postal code for the quote's shipping address.
ShippingState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** State for the quote's shipping address. Up to 80 characters allowed.
ShippingStateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ISO state code for the quote’s shipping address.
ShippingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Street name for the quote's shipping address.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The status of the quote. The standard options are: • —None— • Draft • Needs Review • In Review • Approved • Rejected • Presented • Accepted • Denied

Field	Details
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The sum of sales price multiplied by quantity for line items, not including the discount.
Tax	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The total taxes for the quote.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The total of the quote line items after discounts and before taxes and shipping.
TotalPriceWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of `TotalPrice` and `TotalTaxAmount`. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total amount of all taxes. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org. This field is a calculated field.

Usage

Use Quote to manage proposed product prices for customers. To update a Quote, your client application needs "Edit" permission.

- Client applications can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with a quote via the API.
- You can sync a quote and its parent Opportunity.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

QuoteChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

QuoteFeed (API version 39.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

QuoteHistory (API version 57.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

QuoteOwnerSharingRule (API version 41.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

QuoteShare (API version 41.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
QuoteLineItem
QuoteDocument
Opportunity

QuoteAdjustmentGroup

Group containing a set of adjustments applied to a quote. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the origin of the price adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment is entered manually; for example, by a sales rep. • `Promotion`—The adjustment is part of a promotion; for example, a holiday sale discount. • `Rule`—The adjustment is due to a price rule. • `System`—The adjustment originates from the system, for example, a volume discount.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of mathematical adjustment to be applied to the quote. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount`—The adjustment is a numerical amount, for example, a cash discount of 20. • `AdjustmentPercentage`—The adjustment is a percentage amount, for example, a 10% discount.
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The specified `AdjustmentType` amount that is applied to the quote. For example, when `AdjustmentType` is `AdjustmentAmount`, `AdjustmentValue` is the cash amount of the price adjustment. When `AdjustmentType` value is `AdjustmentPercentage`, `AdjustmentValue` is the percent value of the price adjustment.
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** User-entered information about the quote adjustment group.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The user-defined name of the quote adjustment group.
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A numeric value that represents the order of precedence of the quote adjustment group. It can also represent the order of precedence when applying the `AdjustmentType` values. For example, a quote can have two adjustments: a $100 discount and a 10% discount. This field indicates which adjustment to apply first.
`QuoteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the quote related to the adjustments in this group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Quote **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Quote
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total of all quote adjustments in this quote adjustment group, excluding tax.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

QuoteAdjustmentGroupChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

QuoteAdjustmentGroupFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

QuoteAdjustmentGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

QuoteAdjustmentGroupOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

QuoteAdjustmentGroupShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

QuoteDocument

Represents a quote in document format. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ContentVersionDocumentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID for the document's version.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Available only for organizations with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency and a `Pricebook2Id` specified on the quote, then the currency value of this field must match the currency of the PricebookEntry objects that are associated with any quote line items it has.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The discount for the quote used in the document.
`Document`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The binary data of the document stored in the QuoteDocument object.
`GrandTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Grand total for the quote used in the document.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the quote document.
`QuoteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, GroupSort

Field	Details
	Description ID for the quote used for the document.

Usage

Use the QuoteDocument object to store a document that can be used to present the quote information to the customer.

SEE ALSO:

Quote

QuoteLineItem

QuoteLineItem

Represents a quote line item, which is a member of the list of Product2 products associated with a Quote, along with other information about those line items on that quote. Available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The user must have "Edit" permissions on Quote records in order to create or update quote line items on a quote. The user must have "Edit" permissions on Quote records to delete a quote line item.

Some of the fields are available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`BillingFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time period that indicates how often the quote line item is billed. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Annual`

Field	Details
	• `Monthly`
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for organizations enabled for multiple currencies. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. If the organization has multicurrency and a Pricebook2 is specified on the quote (the `Pricebook2Id` field isn't blank), then the currency value of this field must match the currency of the PricebookEntry objects for any associated quote line items. This value is copied from the related Quote and can't be changed.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the line item. Limit: 225 characters.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Editable number from 0 to 100.
`Division`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A logical segment of your organization's data. For example, if your company is organized into different business units, you could create a division for each business unit, such as "North America," "Healthcare," or "Consulting." Available only if the organization has the Division permission enabled.
`EndDate`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If the quote line item is sold on subscription, this field indicates the date on which the subscription ends. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org. You can indicate a subscription's length using either `StartDate` and `EndDate`, or by using `StartDate` and `SubscriptionTerm`. If you provide a value for both `EndDate` and `SubscriptionTerm`, `EndDate` is used to determine the subscription's length.
`HasQuantitySchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the opportunity line item that the quote line item is synced with has a quantity schedule.
`HasRevenueSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the opportunity line item that the quote line item is synced with has a revenue schedule. If this object has a revenue schedule, the `GrandTotal` and `TotalPrice` fields can't be updated. In addition, the `Quantity` field can't be updated if this object has a quantity schedule. The system ignores any attempt to update this field. The update isn't rejected but the updated value is ignored.
`HasSchedule`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the line item uses schedules.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
LineNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Read-only. Automatically generated number identifying the quote line item. In the form of `QL-XXXXX`.
ListPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. Corresponds to the `UnitPrice` on the PricebookEntry that is associated with this line item, which can be in the standard price book or a custom price book. A client application can use this information to show whether the unit price (or sales price) of the line item differs from the price book entry list price.
ListPriceTotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The `ListPrice` times the `Quantity`. This field is a calculated field.
NetTotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The price after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field is a calculated field equal to `TotalAdjustmentAmount` plus `TotalLineAmount`.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
NetUnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unit price after all price adjustments are applied.
OpportunityLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the related opportunity line item. This field is populated by the API during creation of the quote line item. Not editable. Available in API version 40.0 and later.
ParentQuoteLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the related line item in the parent quote. This field is populated by the API during creation of the quote line item. This field is available in version 58.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentQuoteLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem
PeriodBoundary	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods.

Field	Details
	This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `AlignToCalendar`—the period starts on the first day of the term unit; for example, the first day of the month. • `Anniversary`—The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. • `DayOfPeriod`—the period starts on the day indicated by `PeriodBoundaryDay`. • `LastDayOfPeriod`—the period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit.
`PeriodBoundaryDay`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required when `PeriodBoundary` is `DayOfPeriod`. Indicates day of the week or month that marks the period boundary. Must be an integer from 1 through 31. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`PeriodBoundaryStartMonth`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Field is populated based on input in the StartDate, PeriodBoundary, and PeriodBoundaryDay when BillingFrequency is Annual and PricingTermUnit is Annual or by manual user entry. Possible values are: • `1-January` • `2-February` • `3-March` • `4-April` • `5-May` • `6-June` • `7-July` • `8-August` • `9-September` • `10-October` • `11-November`

Field	Details
	• `12-December`
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated PricebookEntry. Exists only for orgs with Products enabled. In API 38.0 and earlier, if `Product2Id` is populated with `PricebookEntryId` data, you receive an error message. In API 39.0 and later, `Product2Id` is made null, and `PricebookEntryId` is populated with the `PricebookEntryId` data.
`PricingTerm`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of terms in the subscription. For example, if a monthly subscription is priced yearly, this field is 12. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`PricingTermCount`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field indicating the number of pricing terms in the subscription. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`PricingTermUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The unit of time for the pricing term. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Annual`—Available in API version 58.0 and later. UI label is `Years`. • `Months`.

Field	Details
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Product2 associated with this QuoteLineItem. In API 38.0 and earlier, if `Product2Id` is populated with `PricebookEntryId` data, you receive an error message. In API 39.0 and later, `Product2Id` is made null, and `PricebookEntryId` is populated with the `PricebookEntryId` data.
ProductSellingModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product selling model. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
ProrationPolicyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related proration policy. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProrationPolicy

Field	Details
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The number of units for the line item.
`QuoteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the associated Quote.
`SellingModelType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the quote line item is sold as one-time purchase, an evergreen subscription, or as a termed subscription. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Evergreen` • `OneTime` • `TermDefined` The default value is `OneTime`.
`ServiceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the product revenue is recognized and the product quantity will be shipped.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The value of where the line item is in the sorted order, such as 1, 2, 3. The SortOrder value determines the order in which a quote line item displays in the Quote Line Items related list and the Quote PDF. Client applications can use this value to match the sort order in Salesforce. This field is only available in API versions 21.0 and greater.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the quote line item is sold on subscription, this field indicates the date on which the subscription starts. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`StartingPriceTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The starting unit price times the quantity.
`StartingUnitPriceSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the starting unit price was entered manually or calculated. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Manual` • `System` • `Inherited`
`SubscriptionTerm`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The number of terms in the subscription.

Field	Details
	You can indicate a subscription’s length using either `StartDate` and `EndDate`, or by using `StartDate` and `SubscriptionTerm`. If you provide a value for both `EndDate` and `SubscriptionTerm`, `EndDate` is used and `SubscriptionTerm` is ignored.
`SubscriptionTermUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The unit of time used to define the subscription. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. Possible values are: • `Annual`—UI label is `Years` • `Months`
`Subtotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The line item's `Quantity` multiplied by the `UnitPrice`.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the adjustments applied to the quote line item, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of the quote line item, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This price is a calculated field equal to TotalPrice times Quantity times PricingTermCount. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.

Field	Details
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. Calculated by applying the `Discount` to the `Subtotal`. This field is nillable, but you can't set both `TotalPrice` and `UnitPrice` to null in the same update. To insert the `TotalPrice` for a quote line item via the API (given only a unit price and the quantity), calculate this field as the unit price multiplied by the quantity. This field is read-only if the quote line item has a revenue schedule.
`TotalPriceWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of `TotalPrice` and `TotalTaxAmount`. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** the total amount of tax for the quote line item. his field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This field is available with Subscription Management. This field is a calculated field.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The price per unit for the quote line item.

Usage

A Quote record can have QuoteLineItem records only if the Quote has a Pricebook2. A QuoteLineItem must correspond to a Product2 that is listed in the quote's Pricebook2.

Note: If the multicurrency option has been enabled, the `CurrencyIsoCode` field is present. It can't be modified, it's always set to the value of the `CurrencyIsoCode` of the parent Quote.

Effects on Quotes

Quotes with related QuoteLineItem objects are affected in the following ways:

- Creating a QuoteLineItem increments the Quote value by the `TotalPrice` of the QuoteLineItem.
- When you create or update a QuoteLineItem, the API verifies that the line item corresponds to a PricebookEntry in the Pricebook2 that is associated with the quote.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

QuoteLineItemChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

QuoteLineItemHistory (API version 57.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Quote
QuoteDocument
Opportunity

QuoteLinePriceAdjustment

Indicates the calculated price adjustment that is applied to the quote line, for example, a calculated volume discount or the prorated value of a manual discount. Use the quote line price adjustment to inform potential customers about the type, value, and total amount of their discounts. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentAmountScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Used with `AdjustmentValue` to determine the amount of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Total`—The adjustment applies to the line item's total and isn't multiplied by the quantity. The adjustment amount is prorated for the duration of the subscription. • `Unit`—The adjustment is multiplied by the line item's quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. • `UnproratedTotal`—The adjustment applies to the line item's total and isn't multiplied by the quantity. The adjustment amount isn't prorated for the duration of the subscription.
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the source of the adjustment. Possible values are: • `Discretionary`—The adjustment is entered manually; for example, by a sales rep. • `Promotion`—Reserved for future use. • `Rule`—The adjustment results from a system rule, such as a price rule or product rule. • `System`—The adjustment is determined by the pricing configuration for the product; for example, as part of a discount schedule.
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the adjustment is a percentage or an amount. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount` • `AdjustmentPercentage`
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The value of the adjustment. Used together with `AdjustmentAmountScope` to determine the amount of the adjustment.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The system-entered description of the quote line price adjustment.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The system-entered name of the quote line price adjustment.
`PriceAdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that caused the adjustment. `Null` if `AdjustmentSource` is `Discretionary`, indicating a manual adjustment. For example, if the price adjustment is due to a price adjustment tier, this field contains the ID of the `PriceAdjustmentTier` record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PriceAdjustmentTier
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.

Field	Details
QuoteAdjustmentGroupId	**reference** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the quote adjustment group, which totals all price adjustments for the quote. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteAdjustmentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteAdjustmentGroup
QuoteLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the quote line item that this price adjustment applies to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The total amount of the adjustment that applies to the quote line item, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription.

QuoteLineRelationship

Describes the relationship between quote line items, such as items in a bundle. When you create a QuoteLineRelationship object, it's immutable: it can't be edited or removed. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssociatedQuantScaleMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** How to scale the quantity of the associated quote line, relative to the main quote line. If this field has a non-null value, you can't edit the associated quote line's quantity. Possible values are: • `Constant`— The associated quote's line quantity remains the same in relation to the main quote line's quantity. For example, the main quote line has a quantity of one and the associated quote line has a quantity of one. If you increase the quantity of the main quote line to two, the associated quote line's quantity remains at one. • `Proportional`— The associated order's item quantity increases or decreases based on the main quote line's quantity. For example, the main quote line has a quantity of one and the associated quote line has a quantity of two. If you increase the quantity of the main quote line to two, the associated quote line's quantity increases to four. The default value is `Proportional`.
`AssociatedQuoteLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the associated quote line item. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this quote line is the bundle component. **Relationship Name** AssociatedQuoteLine **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To QuoteLineItem
`AssociatedQuoteLinePricing`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how the associated quote line item is priced relative to the main quote line item. Possible values are: • `IncludedInBundlePrice`— The associated quote line's cost is $0 because it's included in the bundle's price. • `NotIncludedInBundlePrice`— The associated quote line has a cost because it's not included in the bundle's price.
`AssociatedQuoteLineRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the associated quote line item in the relationship. Possible values are: • `BundleComponent`—The associated quote line item is part of a bundle. • `SetComponent`—The associated quote line item is part of a set.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field	Details
MainQuoteLineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the main quote line item. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this quote line is the bundle parent. **Relationship Name** MainQuoteLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem
MainQuoteLineRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the position of the main quote line item in the relationship. Possible values are: • `Bundle`—The main quote line item is the bundle parent. • `Set`—The main quote line item is the set parent.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the quote line relationship.
ProductRelationshipTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of record that describes the relationship between the main and associated quote lines. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ProductRelationshipType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType
`QuoteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the quote to which the main and associated quote lines belong. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Quote **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Quote

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

QuoteLineRelationshipChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

QuoteLineRelationshipFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

QuoteLineRelationshipHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

QuoteLineRelationshipOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

QuoteLineRelationshipShare
Sharing is available for the object.

QuoteItemTaxItem

The tax that is applied to a quote line item. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available if Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The tax amount for the quote line item.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the org. Possible values are: • `BHD`—Bahraini Dinar • `EUR`—Euro • `JPY`—Japanese Yen • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is 'USD'.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** User-defined description of the tax. For example, state sales tax or value-added tax (VAT).
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the tax.
QuoteLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the related quote line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** QuoteLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** QuoteLineItem
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the tax is a percentage tax, then this field contains the percent value. If the tax is a fixed amount, then this field is null.
TaxEffectiveDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date used to calculate the tax rate.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Whether the tax is estimated or calculated by the tax provider. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Actual` • `Estimated`

RecentFieldChange

Use this virtual object to see how an opportunity has changed in the past seven days. Learn the previous value of a field, who made the change, and when the change was made. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

To use RecentFieldChange, set up historical trend reporting for opportunities in your org. You must also have the Pipeline Inspection user permission and the Pipeline Inspection setting enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** **Description** The date and time that the specified field was changed.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The ISO code for the currency value. Must be one of the valid alphabetic, three-letter currency ISO codes defined by the ISO 4217 standard, such as USD, GBP, or JPY. The default value is 'USD'.
`FieldName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group

Field	Details
	Description The name of the opportunity field that you want the previous value of. Possible values are: • `Amount` • `CloseDate` • `StageName` • `ForecastCategory` • `NextStep`
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** The ID of the opportunity that you want the change history for. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Opportunity
`PreviousCurrencyValue`	**Type** currency **Properties** Nillable **Description** The previous value of a currency field on an opportunity.
`PreviousDateOnlyValue`	**Type** date **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The previous value of a date field on an opportunity.
`PreviousTextValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The previous value of a text field on an opportunity.
`ValueChangedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group **Description** The ID of the user who changed the specified field's value during the specified time period. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ValueChangedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

One recentFieldChange record is returned for each field that was changed in the past seven days. The supported fields are Amount, Close Date, Forecast Category, Next Step, and Stage Name. Only the most recent previous value is returned.

Example: To see the most recent previous amount for an opportunity, use the following query. Replace `006R0000XXXXXXXXXX` with the ID of the opportunity.

```
select PreviousTextValue from RecentFieldChange where ParentId = '006R0000003JkHBIA0'
 and FieldName = 'StageName'
```

If the sales rep didn't change the opportunity stage name in the past seven days, no values are returned. If the sales rep changed the opportunity amount several times in the past seven days, only the most recent previous value is returned.

Example: To see the most recent previous amount, close date, forecast category, next step, and stage name for an opportunity, use the following query. Replace `006R0000XXXXXXXXXX` with the ID of the opportunity.

```
select PreviousTextValue, PreviousCurrencyValue, PreviousDateOnlyValue from
RecentFieldChange where ParentId = '006R0000XXXXXXXXXX' and FieldName IN ('StageName',
 'Amount', 'CloseDate')
```

If the opportunity amount, close date, forecast category, next step, and stage name didn't change in the past seven days, no values are returned.

RecentlyViewed

Represents records or list views that the current user has recently viewed or referenced (by viewing a related record). List views are available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`

Special Usage Rules

The RecentlyViewed object doesn't support the Event, Task, Report, KnowledgeArticle, and Article objects.

The RecentlyViewed object supports only certain objects, and supports list views only for those supported objects. Supported objects have the fields `LastReferencedDate` and `LastViewedDate`.

Note: RecentlyViewed records for users who are members of several communities can't be retrieved automatically into a map via Apex. This is because records of a user with different networks can result in duplicate IDs that maps don't support.

Fields

Field	Details
`Alias`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The alias on the record.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address on the record.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name on the record. If the recently viewed record is a user, the value is the user's first name.
`Id`	**Type** ID **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the recently viewed record or list view.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the recently viewed record is an active user (`true`) or not (`false`). This field contains a value only if the recently viewed record is a user.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last name on the record.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name on the recently viewed record or list view. If the recently viewed record is a user, contact, or lead, the value is a concatenation of the `firstname` and `lastname` field values.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter,Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site that this group is part of. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. You can add a `NetworkId` only when creating a group. You can't change or add a `NetworkId` for an existing group. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.
`Phone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The phone number on the record.
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the recently viewed record is a user, this value is the user's profile ID. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description If the recently viewed record is a user, this value is the title of the user; for example CFO or CEO.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object type for this recently viewed record or list view. Valid values include any standard or custom objects that RecentlyViewed supports.
`UserRoleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user role associated with this object. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserRole **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserRole

Usage

This object provides a heterogeneous list of different object types. The list consists of recently viewed records, records that were recently referenced (a related record was viewed), or recently viewed list views. A record is considered viewed when the user sees the record details, but not when the user sees the record in a list with other records. Use this object to programmatically construct a list of recently viewed items specific to the current user. For example, use this object on a custom user interface or for search auto-complete options. You can also retrieve a filtered list of records by object type (`Type`). The RecentlyViewed data is periodically truncated down to 200 records and 200 list views per object. RecentlyViewed data is retained for 90 days, after which it's removed on a periodic basis.

Use this query in your code to retrieve a list of all the records and list views that were recently viewed. The results are ordered from most to least recent.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM RecentlyViewed
WHERE LastViewedDate !=null
ORDER BY LastViewedDate DESC
```

Use this query to retrieve data that was either viewed or referenced, but only for a limited set of objects.

```
SELECT Id, Name
FROM RecentlyViewed
WHERE Type IN ('Account', 'Contact', 'Plan__c')
ORDER BY LastViewedDate DESC
```

This query retrieves a list of all recently viewed contacts with contact-specific fields, such as the contact's account name, and the custom website field. Records are ordered from most to least recent.

```
SELECT Account.Name, Title, Email, Phone, Website__c
FROM Contact
WHERE LastViewedDate != NULL
ORDER BY LastViewedDate DESC
```

Recommendation

Represents the recommendations surfaced as offers and actions for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Modify All Data or Manage Next Best Action Recommendations user permission to create and edit recommendations.

Fields

Field	Details
`AcceptanceLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label that appears as the accept option on the surfaced recommendation. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`ActionReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Flow referenced for this recommendation. Label is **Action**.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the recommendation. Maximum size is 255 characters.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Stores an identifier for the recommendation source, such as product, so Einstein can group all responses for a given recommendation.
ImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Image referenced by this recommendation. Label is **Image**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Image **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
IsActionActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the flow referenced in the Action field is active (true) or not (false). Read only.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date and time when the recommendation was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the recommendation was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the recommendation. Maximum size is 80 characters.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site associated with the recommendation (if applicable).
RecommendationKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Track responses to a recommendation when it doesn't have an ID. Maximum size is 255 characters.
RejectionLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label that appears as the reject option on the surfaced recommendation. Maximum size is 80 characters.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

RecommendationChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

RecommendationResponse

Represents the user responses to a presented offer or recommendation for Einstein Next Best Action. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()` `query()`, `retrieve()`,

Special Access Rules

You must have one of these user permissions to read, delete, or update recommendation responses:

- Modify All Data
- Manage Next Best Action Recommendations
- Manage Next Best Action Strategies

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The full name of an action flow at the time of the response. The full name includes the action's namespace.
`ContextRecord`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of context record that contains the Einstein Next Best Action component. For example, if the Einstein Next Best Action component is on a case record the ContextRecord is the ID of the case record.

Field	Details
ContextRecordName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the context record.
ContextRecordType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the object that's associated with the value stored in the ContextRecord field. For example, Account, Case, or Contact.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Experience Cloud site associated with the recommendation (if applicable). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network
OnBehalfOf	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The user ID or record that is indirectly reacting to the recommendation.
OnBehalfOfName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Name of the value stored for `OnBehalfOf` at time of response.
`OnBehalfOfType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the object that's associated with the value stored in the OnBehalfOf field. For example, Account, Case, or Contact.
`RecommendationKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** RecommendationId if available, otherwise a generated string that represents the recommendation name.
`RecommendationName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the recommendation returned from the recommendation strategy.
`RecommendationType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Object type of the recommendation. It can be Recommendation or any object type mapped to the Recommendation object. For example, if you map Product to Recommendation, the RecommendationType is Product.
`Response`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The user's response to the recommendation. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Accepted` • `Rejected`
`StrategyReference`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The full name of a recommendation strategy flow at the time of the response. The response is formatted as `namespace` underscore `prefix` double underscore `flowname`, such as `namespace_prefix__flowname`.
`StrategyVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The recommendation strategy version that's active at the time of the response.

Usage

The RecommendationResponse object can't be customized with additional fields.

RecordAction

Represents a relationship between a record and an action, such as a flow. Create a RecordAction for every action that you want to associate with a particular record. Available in API version 42.0 and later.

Note: Access to the RecordAction object is determined by a user's access to the associated parent record.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`,, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ActionDefinition	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required in Lightning Flow for Service implementations that use version 44.0 or later of the API. The API name of the action to associate with the record; for example, the API name of a flow. Use this field rather than FlowDefinition. To distinguish a quick action from a flow with the same API name, we prepend "QuickAction" to the API name of every quick action.
ActionType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required in Lightning Flow for Service implementations that use version 46.0 or later of the API. The type of action. Possible values are: • `Flow` (default) • `QuickAction` For versions of the API prior to version 46.0, this field is set to Flow.
FlowDefinition	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Optional in Lightning Flow for Service implementations using version 42.0 or 43.0 of the API. An upgrade to Winter '19 or later, which uses API version 44.0 or later, copies FlowDefinition to ActionDefinition. For versions 42.0 and 43.0, this field is the API name of the flow that's associated with the record.
FlowInterviewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. The flow interview ID of the paused or completed flow. This field can't be set in Process Builder. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name FlowInterview **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FlowInterview
IsMandatory	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. Specifies whether the action is mandatory. The default value is false. Note: At runtime, we show a reminder when the user closes a mandatory flow without completing it. We don't show the reminder for quick actions.
IsUiRemoveHidden	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Optional. Specifies whether the ability to remove the action is hidden in the UI. The default value is false. If true, the UI hides the ability to remove the action. However, actions can still be deleted using the API.
Order	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The order of the action among all actions associated with this record.
ParticipantRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The participant role that's associated with the record action. This field is a polymorphic relationship field and is available in API version 58.0 and later. **Relationship Name** ParticipantRole

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ParticipantRole
Pinned	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Specifies whether the action is pinned to the top or bottom of the component. If an action is pinned, users see the Remove option in the UI unless `IsUiRemoveHidden` is set to true. Possible values are: • None (default) • Top • Bottom
RecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Record associated with the action. In version 46.0 and above, we support most object types. To learn about supported objects, see the Lightning Flow for Service Developer's Guide. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Record **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Address, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, AssociatedLocation, Campaign, CampaignMember, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, Case, ChangeRequest, CollaborationGroup, Contact, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, EnhancedLetterhead, Incident, Lead, Location, MemberPlan, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, Problem, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, Product2, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, PurchaserPlanAssn, RebateMemberAggregateItem, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, Shipment, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona,

Field	Details
	SocialPost, TimeSlot, User, Visit, VoiceCall, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType, WorkTypeGroup ChangeRequest, Incident, Problem are available in API version 53.0 and later. RebateMemberAggregateItem is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The current state of the action. Possible values are: • `New` (default) • `Paused` • `Complete` • `Started` • `Unlinked`—The action was unlinked because the flow was paused and the current record for the flow interview changed. Paused and unlinked statuses do not apply to quick actions. This field can't be set in Process Builder.

Usage

The RecordAction object works with the Actions & Recommendations component in Lightning Experience. Although this junction object can be used to create relationships between records and actions in Salesforce Classic, those relationships can't be displayed in Salesforce Classic.

Note: API version 44.0 added a field, ActionDefinition, so that a RecordAction in future releases can support other types of actions in addition to flows. API version 44.0 and later maintain the FlowDefinition field to support processes that reference this field in earlier API versions. Upgrading an org to Winter '19 or later, which uses API version 44.0 or later, copies the FlowDefinition field to the ActionDefinition field. FlowDefinition will be deprecated in a future release, so use ActionDefinition instead.

When an action is deleted that's referenced in an ActionDefinition or FlowDefinition, the RecordAction object is deleted. RecordAction objects are also deleted when the associated parent record is deleted, or when a flow is paused and the current record context has changed. When an action is completed, the associated RecordAction object is also deleted.

Deleted RecordActions are removed from the list when the page is refreshed.

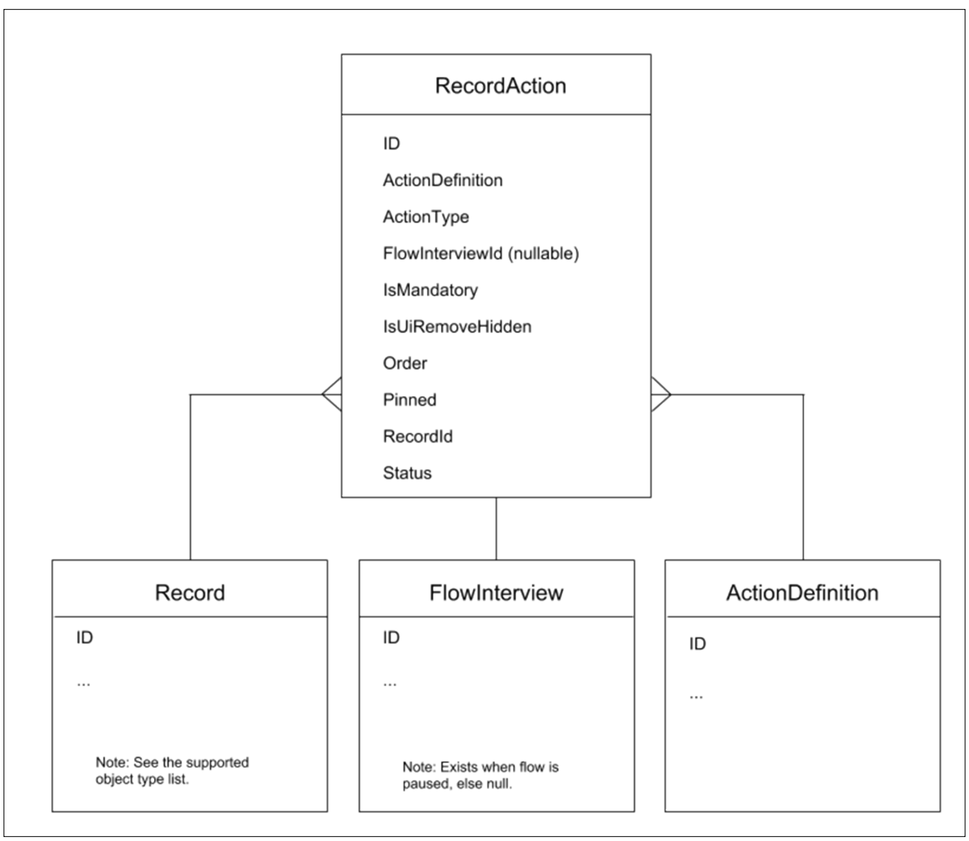
For more information about the Actions & Recommendations component and how it works with RecordActions, see the Lightning Flow for Service Developer Guide.

Java Example

Here's an example of how to associate flows to a record using the RecordAction object.

```
public void associateNewCustomerFlowWithAccount(Account a) {
   try {
      RecordAction newRecordAction = new RecordAction();
      newRecordAction.setRecordId(a.getId());
      newRecordAction.setActionDefinition("New_Customer_Flow");
      newRecordAction.setOrder(1);

      SaveResult[] results = connection
            .create(new SObject[] { newRecordAction });
   } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
      ce.printStackTrace();
   }
}
```

Data Model



Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

RecordActionHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

RecordActionHistory

Represents the lifecycle of a RecordAction as it goes through different states. Available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

This object is always read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionDefinitionApiName`	**Type** string **Description** Required. The API name of the action associated with the record. To distinguish a quick action from a flow with the same API name, we prepend "QuickAction" to the API name of every quick action.
`ActionDefinitionLabel`	**Type** string **Description** Required. The label of the action that took place.
`ActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Restricted picklist **Description** Required. The type of action associated with the record. Possible values are: • `Flow` (default) • `QuickAction`
`IsMandatory`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create **Description** Optional. Specifies whether the action is mandatory. The default value is false.
LoggedTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Required. The timestamp when the state change occurred.
ParentRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Required. The parent record for the associated action. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Address, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssociatedLocation, Case, ChangeRequest, CollaborationGroup, Contact, ContactRequest, Contract, EnhancedLetterhead, Incident, Lead, Location, OperatingHours, Opportunity, Order, Pricebook2, PricebookEntry, Problem, Product2, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, RebateMemberAggregateItem, ResourceAbsence, Scorecard, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, Shipment, SkillRequirement, SocialPersona, SocialPost, TimeSlot, User, Visit, VoiceCall, WorkType ChangeRequest, Incident, Problem are available in API version 53.0 and later. RebateMemberAggregateItem is available in API version 54.0 and later.
Pinned	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Optional. Specifies whether the action is pinned to the top or bottom, or unpinned. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• None • Top • Bottom
RecordActionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the RecordAction.
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Restricted picklist **Description** Required. The state of the action. A state change triggers the logging of a history event. Possible values are: • `Started` (default) • `Paused` • `Resumed` • `Completed` • `Unlinked`—The action was unlinked because the flow was paused and the current record for the flow interview changed.
UserId	**Type** reference **Description** Required. The user that conducted the action. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

The RecordActionHistory object represents the lifecycle of an action on a record as it goes through different states.

The RecordActionHistory object is a big object. For this reason, when you use synchronous SOQL, SOAP, REST, Bulk, or Apex APIs to read this object, queries must follow a specific pattern or they fail. Queries must match one of these patterns and use fields in this precise order when more than one field is used.

- ParentRecordId
- ParentRecordId, LoggedTime (DESC)
- ParentRecordId, LoggedTime (DESC), RecordActionId

For example, this SOQL query follows the ParentRecordId, LoggedTime (DESC) pattern.

```
SELECT ActionDefinitionApiName, User, State FROM RecordActionHistory WHERE
          ParentRecordId = {CaseId} ORDER BY ParentRecordId, LoggedTime DESC
```

Asynchronous SOQL queries do not need to follow a pattern, and can query any field.

Apex triggers cannot reference big object records. Use SOQL queries if you want to query RecordActionHistory records in Apex.

For more information about the Actions & Recommendations component and how it works with RecordActions, see the Lightning Flow for Service Developer Guide. Learn more about big objects and how to query them in the Query Big Objects module on Trailhead.

Java Example

Here's a Java example of how to query a RecordActionHistory object.

```
public void queryHBPOs(String parentRecordId) {
   try {
    SimpleDateFormat format = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd");

       // query for the RecordActionHistory associated with ParentRecord
       QueryResult queryResults = connection.query("SELECT ActionDefinitionApiName,
LoggedTime, State " +
         "FROM RecordActionHistory WHERE ParentRecordId = '" + parentRecordId + "' LIMIT
50");
       if (queryResults.getSize() > 0) {
         for (int i=0;i<queryResults.getRecords().length;i++) {
           // cast the SObject to a strongly-typed RecordActionHistory
           RecordActionHistory raa = (RecordActionHistory)queryResults.getRecords()[i];
          System.out.println("ActionDefinitionApiName: " + raa.getActionDefinitionApiName()
 + " - LoggedTime: "+ format.format(raa.getLoggedTime().getTime()) + " - State: " +
               raa.getState());
         }
       }
   } catch (Exception e) {
       e.printStackTrace();
   }
  }
```

RecordsetFilterCriteria

Represents a set of filters that can be used to match service appointments or assets based on your criteria fields. For example, you can create recordset filter criteria so that only service appointments that satisfy the filter criteria are matched to the filtered shifts, and likewise only maintenance work rules that satisfy your criteria are matched to assets. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later. Assets and maintenance work rules are available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the recordset filter criteria.
`FilteredObject`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The object used to define the filter criteria. Available in API version 52.0 or later. Possible values are: • `Asset` • `ServiceAppointment`
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the recordset filter criteria is associated with shifts or maintenance work rules (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date when the recordset filter criteria was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the recordset filter criteria was last viewed.
LogicalOperator	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the logic to evaluate multiple recordset filter criteria rules. Available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • AND • OR
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the recordset filter criteria.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the recordset filter criteria.
SourceObject	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The source object that the filtered criteria are applied to. Shifts and maintenance work rules are available in API version 52.0 and later. Appointment bundle objects are available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `ApptBundleAggrPolicy`—Appointment Bundle Aggregation Policy • `ApptBundleConfig`—Appointment Bundle Config • `Shift` • `ContractLineOutcome` • `MaintenanceWorkRule`
Usage Rate Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Stores the daily usage rate of the asset. The unit for the usage rate must be per day.
Usage Rate Unit	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines the rate for Usage Rate Field. Possible values are: • DAYS

Usage

Let's say an employee is open to working a 9 am to 5 pm shift on a Sunday but only for emergency appointments. In this case, the `SourceObject` is `Shift` and the `FilteredObject` is `ServiceAppointment`. The service appointments available for that shift are filtered for emergency appointments using the `RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule` object.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaShare
Sharing is available for the object.

RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule

Represents a rule using fields from the designated source object to create filters on the filtered, or target, object. RecordsetFilterCriteriaRule is associated with the RecordsetFilterCriteria object. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CriteriaField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The field the filter rule is applied to. Asset fields are available in API version 52.0 and later. Possible values are derived from the source object's standard and custom fields. Possible standard source objects are `Asset` and `ServiceAppointment`. The format is, for example, `Asset.AccountId` or `ServiceAppointment.AccountId`. All standard and custom fields are allowed except those with these field types: • `encryptedstring` • `multipicklist` • `textarea` • `url`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The date when the recordset filter criteria rule was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the recordset filter criteria rule was last viewed.
NextOccurence	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This field's value is compared to the Usage Field to determine if the rule is true. Possible values are derived from the source object's standard and custom fields. Possible standard source objects are `Asset` and `ServiceAppointment`. The format is, for example, `Asset.AccountId` or `ServiceAppointment.AccountId`. All standard and custom fields are allowed except those with these field types: • `encryptedstring` • `multipicklist` • `textarea` • `url`
Operator	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The relational operator between `CriteriaField` and `Value`. Available in API version 52.0 or later. Possible values are: • `Equals`—Default • `GreaterOrEqual` • `GreaterThan` • `LessOrEqual` • `LessThan`
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the RecordsetFilterCriteria record to associate this rule with.
RecordsetFilterCriteriaRuleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The automatically assigned number of the recordset filter criteria rule.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of criteria rule. Possible values are: • Criteria—Default • Usage • UsageCounter— Usage(Counter) • UsageDuration— Usage(Duration)
Value	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The expected value of CriteriaField applied to the filter rule.
Usage Rate Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Stores the daily usage rate of the asset. The unit for the usage rate must be per day.
Usage Rate Unit	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Defines the rate for Usage Rate Field. Possible values are: • DAYS

Usage

If you want to create a filter rule for service appointments with a dispatched status, set `CriteriaField` to `ServiceAppointment.Status` and `Value` to `Dispatched`. Then add the ID from a RecordsetFilterCriteria record to `RecordsetFilterCriteriaId` to associate this rule with a filter criteria for shifts.

RecordsetFltrCritMonitor

Monitors whether the value of an asset attribute is within the threshold of a recordset filter criteria (RFC). You can monitor one or more RFCs for an Asset. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the asset to link the RFC to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Asset
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the RFC associated with the recordset filter criteria monitor.
IsWithinThreshold	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the value of the asset attribute is within the threshold of the RFC. The default value is `false`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the recordset filter criteria monitor.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the value was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the value was last viewed.
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the recordset filter criteria. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordsetFilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

RecordsetFltrCritMonitorChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

RecordsetFltrCritMonitorHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:
AssetAttribute
AttributeDefinition
AttributePicklist
AttributePicklistValue

RecordType

Represents a record type.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Important: Don't use record types as an access control mechanism. Profile assignment governs create and edit access for an object but doesn't govern read access. For example, a user assigned to a profile that isn't enabled for a particular record type can't create records with that record type, but can access records associated with that record type. Users with access to an object can read all record type information for that object. We strongly recommend against storing sensitive information in the record type description, name, or label. Instead, store sensitive information in a separate object or fields to which you've applied appropriate access controls.

Field	Details
BusinessProcessId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required for Opportunity and Lead record types in API version 17.0 and later. ID of an associated BusinessProcess.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of this record. Limit: 255 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Record Type Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this record is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Only active record types can be applied to records. Label is **Active**.

Field	Details
`IsPersonType`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this record has been designated as a person account (`true`) or not (`false`). Visible only if the organization has the person account feature enabled.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Label of the record type in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters. Label is **Record Type Label**.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Object to which this record type applies, including custom objects.

Usage

Use this object to offer different BusinessProcess records and subsets of picklist values to different users based on their Profile. Your client application can describe or query RecordType records.

Client applications can create or update values in `RecordTypeId` on these objects, specifying a valid record type ID associated with these objects.

> **Note:** You can't create or update the `RecordTypeId` field on the CampaignMember records. Set the CampaignMember record type using the `CampaignMemberRecordTypeId` field on Campaign.

A client application can retrieve the list of valid record type IDs for a given object by querying the RecordType.

SEE ALSO:

Record Type Objects

RecordTypeLocalization

Represents the translated value of a label for a record type when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Professional, Enterprise, Developer, Unlimited, or Performance Edition and be enabled for the Translation Workbench.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Language`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** The language for this translated label.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable **Description** The ID of the RecordType associated with the label that is being translated.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The actual translated label for the record type. Label is **Translation**.

Usage

Use this object to translate the labels of your record types into other supported languages.

RecordVisibility (Pilot)

Represents the visibility attributes that determine a record's read access. This object is read only and is available in API version 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, you need a CRM Analytics license or to contact Salesforce to participate in the pilot program. You must also have the “View All Data” or “Enable RecordVisibility API” user permission.

Note: We provide the RecordVisibility object to selected customers through a pilot program that requires agreement to specific terms and conditions. To be nominated to participate in the program, contact Salesforce. Pilot programs are subject to change, and we can’t guarantee acceptance. The RecordVisibility object isn’t generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. We can’t guarantee general availability within any particular time frame or at all. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. You can provide feedback and suggestions for the RecordVisibility object in the group in the Trailblazer Community.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`RecordId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The ID of the record.
`VisibilityAttribute`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The visibility attributes that determine the read access of a given record. For example, a user ID, parent record ID, or group ID. The output of visibility attributes is in JSON format and must be deserialized.

Usage

Use this object to query the attributes that determine the visibility of one or more records. You can’t create, delete, or update any records using this object.

Up to 200 record IDs can be queried. You can include an `ORDER BY` clause for any field that is being selected in the query.

This sample query returns the visibility attributes for the indicated record.

```
SELECT RecordId, VisibilityAttribute
FROM RecordVisibility
WHERE RecordId=[single ID]      // or Record IN [list of IDs]
```

The `RecordId` and `VisibilityAttribute` fields must be a part of the fields that are being selected despite `RecordId` being used in the filter criteria as well.

RecordVisibility is a foreign key on the records. This query returns the visibility attributes for Account records:

```
SELECT Id, Name, RecordVisibility.VisibilityAttribute
FROM Account
```

You can't filter `RecordId` fields when using RecordVisibility as a lookup or foreign key.

You can use `RecordVisibilityContext` to filter `WITH` clauses in queries. For more information, see `WITH` *filteringExpression* in the *SOQL and SOSL Reference*.

RedirectWhitelistUrl

Represents a trusted URL for external user redirections. Users can't access a different Salesforce org, including its publicly served pages and content, from your Salesforce org unless the URL is a RedirectWhitelistUrl. For non-Salesforce URLs, a session setting controls whether redirections from pages and components built in Salesforce Classic are restricted to RedirectWhitelistUrl objects. Except for cross-org redirections, you can't restrict redirections that originate from pages and components built with Lightning Experience. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only authenticated internal and external users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Customize Application permission can edit it.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the custom help section in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The label corresponds to the section title in the user interface. Limit: 80 characters. When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details
	Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the label. Possible values are: • da—Danish • de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the trusted URL.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
Url	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The trusted URL.

Usage

For non-Salesforce URLs, you can choose whether to alert users about untrusted external redirections or to block those redirections entirely via the redirectBlockModeEnabled and redirectionWarning fields on the SecuritySettings metadata API type. These restrictions apply only to redirections from pages and components built in Salesforce Classic.

For Salesforce org URLs, Salesforce always allows redirections to URLs within the same org, including redirections from previous My Domain URLs. When the enableCrossOrgRedirect field on the SecuritySettings metadata API type is false, Salesforce checks user redirections to other Salesforce orgs via a direct link, a post-action URL, or a post-login URL. If the URL isn't a RedirectWhitelistURL, the user isn't redirected. An example of a direct link is example.com. Post-action URLs and post-login URLs use a protected URL redirect parameter, such as retURL, startURL, saveURL, cancelURL, and targetURL.

Refund

Represents a refund made against a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()

Note: You can only delete a payment in draft state, which you specify in the **Status** field.

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customer account containing the payment that this refund targets. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Total amount of this refund.
Balance	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Remaining balance following refund line applications. Equal to the Amount field – the Net Applied field.
CancellationDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the refund was canceled. This is a required parameter for void services.
CancellationEffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the cancellation of this refund takes effect.
CancellationGatewayDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the cancellation transaction was processed in the payment gateway.
CancellationGatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique ID for the cancellation transaction. Generated by the payment gateway.
CancellationGatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code for the cancellation transaction. Generated by the payment gateway. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.
CancellationSfResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code.

Field	Details
ClientContext	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains caller context for payment APIs. Useful for re-establishing context during an asynchronous payment transaction.
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional details about a record. Maximum of 1000 characters.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Three-letter ISO 4217 currency code associated with the payment group record.
Date	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that this refund was created.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the date and time when the refund application becomes effective.
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Email address of the person who initiated the refund.
GatewayDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that a successful gateway communication caused the creation of this refund.
GatewayRefNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique transaction ID created by the payment gateway.
GatewayResultCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Gateway-specific result code. Must be mapped to a Salesforce-specific result code.
GatewayResultCodeDescription	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the GatewayResultCode. Useful for providing additional context as to why the gateway returned a specific result code.
ImpactAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows the refund's financial impact against the customer's accounts receivable. If the refund amount is valid, it equals the Amount field. Equals 0 when the refund amount is void. Has a null value when the refund is canceled.

Field	Details
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The IP address of the person who initiated the payment.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record can have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed.
MacAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The MAC address of the person who initiated the refund.
NetApplied	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Equals the Total Applied field minus the Total Unapplied field.
OrderPaymentSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Order payment summary record that shows the balances of each authorization, capture, and refund made against an order.
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment gateway used to process this refund. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway
PaymentGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment group for the payment being refunded. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGroup
PaymentID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Payment

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Payment
PaymentIntentID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the payment intent record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentIntent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentIntent
PaymentMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The payment method used to create the payment being refunded. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentMethod
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Phone number of the customer who initiated the refund.

Field	Details
ProcessingMode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether the payment has been made outside of the payment platform. Possible values are: • `External`: Transactions happened outside of the Salesforce payments platform. • `Salesforce`: Salesforce made and recorded an external call to the payment gateway.
RefundNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** System-created unique ID for this refund.

SfResultCode	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Salesforce-specific result code that can map to one or more gateway result codes. We recommend configuring the payment gateway adapter layer to map gateway result codes to the appropriate Salesforce result code.
	Possible values are:
	• `Decline`: The gateway call failed but the transaction can be attempted again. For example, the customer had insufficient funds or briefly lost their connection.
	• `Indeterminate`: The gateway didn't respond to the call. This response usually happens when Salesforce times out while waiting for a response from the gateway.
	• `PermanentFail`: The gateway call failed and can't work even if tried again. Gateway calls fail permanently for one of two reasons:
	  – Hard Decline: The customer's payment account has been closed or terminated.
	  – Fraud: The gateway recognized the payment or payment method as known fraud.
	• `RequiresReview`: The customer bank requires more information before completing the payment.
	• `Success`: The gateway call succeeded.
	• `SystemError`: Salesforce ended the payment request before receiving a response. For example, Salesforce lost credentials or access to its server. Salesforce ends payment calls if it doesn't receive a response from the gateway within two minutes.

Field	Details
	• `ValidationError`: Customer payment data was incorrect, such as a misspelling in the credit card address or an incorrect CVV.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the state of this refund. Possible values are: • `Canceled`: This refund has been voided and can no longer be allocated. • `Draft`: The refund can be edited before posting it and allocating it to a target. • `Processed`: This refund has been finalized and can be allocated against a target. Users can manually change the Status field's values as follows: • Draft to Processed • Processed to Canceled • Draft to Canceled
`TotalApplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of Amount fields across all of this refund's applied refund lines.
`TotalUnapplied`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of Amount fields across all of this refund's unapplied refund lines.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how this refund is used. Possible values are: • `NonReferenced`: Standalone refund not linked to any payment.

Field	Details
	• `Referenced`: Refund made against a payment.

RefundLinePayment

A refund line that has been applied to a payment. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access Commerce Payments entities, your org must have a Salesforce Order Management license with the Payment Platform org permission activated.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The total amount applied to or unapplied from a payment by the refund line.
`AppliedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the refund was applied to the linked payment.
`AssociatedAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The account for the payment that received the refund. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name AssociatedAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
AssociatedRefundLinePaymentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The refundLine that was unapplied. Populated only when RefundLinePayment's Type has a value of Unapplied. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssociatedRefundLinePayment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RefundLinePayment
Comments	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Users can add comments to provide additional information on the refund line payment.
Date	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** By default, the day the refund line payment record was created. Users can also enter a different date.
EffectiveDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Defines the date and time when the refund line application or unapplication becomes effective.
`EffectiveImpactAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows how this payment refund line impacts a customer's accounts receivable. This value is positive when RefundLinePayment's Type field is Applied, and negative when RefundLinePayment's Type is Unapplied. If there's an unapplied line related to this record, EffectiveImpactAmount has a value of 0. Note: EffectiveImpactAmount evaluates only the applied and unapplied line pair. Therefore, the effective impact amount could be different for different lines within the same refund.
`HasBeenUnapplied`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows whether this refund line has been unapplied. Possible values are: • `No`
`ImpactAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Shows how this payment refund line impacts a customer's accounts receivable. This value is positive when RefundLinePayment's Type field is Applied, and negative when RefundLinePayment's Type is Unapplied.
`PaymentBalance`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The payment record's balance following the application or unapplication of this refund line.

Field	Details
PaymentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The payment record that this refund line targets. Refund applications and unapplications are made against this payment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Payment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Payment
RefundBalance	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The refund record’s balance following the application or unapplication of this payment refund line.
RefundId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The parent refund of this refund line. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Refund **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Refund
RefundLinePaymentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

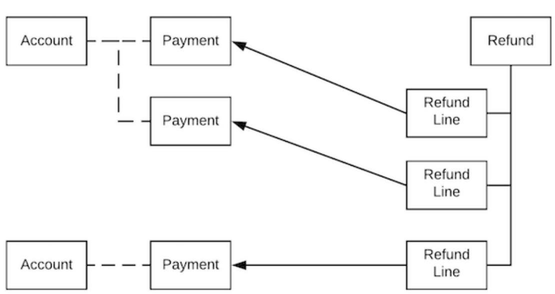
Field	Details
	Description System-created unique ID for this refund line.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether this line represents a refund that's been applied or unapplied from a payment. Possible values are: • `Applied`
`UnappliedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that this refund line was unapplied from a payment.

Usage

When you're ready to apply a refund's balance to a payment, create a refund line (`RefundLinePayment`). The refund line represents the balance taken from the payment and applied toward the invoice. You can apply a refund's balance when you create the refund record or afterward. The refund line must have the same currency as the parent refund.

A refund has an amount, which represents the total amount taken from the refund, and a balance, which represents the remaining amount after the refund line has been applied to a payment. A refund's amount can't be less than the sum of all of its refund line amounts. You can apply any portion of a refund's balance to a payment.

You can apply a refund to transactions on the same account or to different transacations across different



accounts.

RegisteredExternalService

Represents a registered external service used for checkout integrations by data integrators. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The RegisteredExternalService object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConfigUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Link to configuration page for the integration.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the external service provider. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.

Field	Details
	Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`DocumentationUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Link to documentation for the registered external service.
`ExtensionPointName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. Name of an extension point. Possible values are: • `Checkout_CartSummary_ComputePromotions` • `Checkout_CartSummary_Inventory` • `Checkout_CartSummary_PriceCart` • `Checkout_Update_CalcCartSummary` • `Commerce_Domain_Cart_Calculate` • `Commerce_Domain_Checkout_CreateOrder` • `Commerce_Domain_Inventory_CartCalculator` • `Commerce_Domain_Inventory_Service` • `Commerce_Domain_OrderManagement_Product` • `Commerce_Domain_Pricing_CartCalculator` • `Commerce_Domain_Pricing_Service` • `Commerce_Domain_Promotions_CartCalculator` • `Commerce_Domain_Shipping_CartCalculator` • `Commerce_Domain_Shipping_SplitShipment` • `Commerce_Domain_Tax_CartCalculator` • `Commerce_Domain_Tax_Service` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Account_Address` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Account_Addresses` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Catalog_Product` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Catalog_Products` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Search_ProductSearch` • `Commerce_Endpoint_Search_Products`

Field	Details
	• `Commerce_Endpoint_Search_ProductsByCategory`
`ExternalServiceProviderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of an Apex class functioning as a provider. The Apex class can either implement one of the following interfaces: • sfdc_checkout.CartInventoryValidation • sfdc_checkout.CartPriceCalculations • sfdc_checkout.CartShippingCharges • sfdc_checkout.CartTaxCalculations or the Apex class can extend one of the base classes for an extension point. See Available Extensions.
`ExternalServiceProviderType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The types of external service providers. Possible values are: • `Extension` (this value is available in API version 55.0 and later) • `Inventory` • `Price` • `Promotions` (this value is available in API version 53.0 and later) • `Shipment` • `Tax`
`IconUri`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URI of icon for the extension provider. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`IsApplication`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the extension provider is contained within a managed package. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional)
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The master label for the registered external service.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, NamespacePrefix is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

RelatedListColumnDefinition

Represents information about a column in a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeSObjects(), query()

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
Alias	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique alias of the column in the related list.
ColumnSoql	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SOQL query string used in a SELECT clause for the column.
DataType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The field type of the column.
DurableId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for the related list. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value can change from one release to the next. Simplify queries by using this field instead of making multiple queries.
FieldDefinitionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the FieldDefinition associated with the column, if applicable. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FieldDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FieldDefinition

Field	Details
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the column appears on the related list by default (true) or not (false). The default value is false.
IsDescribable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the related list can appear in describeLayout call results (true) or not (false). The default value is false.
Label	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the column.
LookupId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The lookup ID for the column.
RelatedListDefinitionId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the RelatedListDefinition that contains the column. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedListDefinition

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** RelatedListDefinition

Usage

Find all available columns on a related list definition.

```
SELECT Alias, ColumnSoql, DurableId FROM RelatedListColumnDefinition WHERE
RelatedListDefinitionId = 'Account.Opportunities'
```

RelatedListDefinition

Represents information about a related list. A related list specifies a set of records for a related object, based on specific criteria. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultSort`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The default sort string for the related list.
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique identifier for the related list. Always retrieve this value before using it, as the value can change from one release to the next. Simplify queries by using this field instead of making multiple queries.
`EntityDefinitionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the entity containing the related list. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EntityDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EntityDefinition
`IsCustomizable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether columns on the related list can be customized `(true)` or not `(false)`. The default value is `false`.
`IsDescribable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the related list can appear in `describeLayout` call results `(true)` or not `(false)`. The default value is `false`.
`IsLayoutable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the related list can be assigned to a layout `(true)` or not `(false)`. The default value is `false`.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the related list.
`ParentEntityDefinitionId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the ParentEntityDefinition that's associated with the rows in the related list. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentEntityDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** EntityDefinition
`RelatedListId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related list.
`RelatedListName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique name of the related list in the API.

Usage

Find all available related lists for a given entity, for example, an Account record.

```
SELECT DurableId, Label, RelatedListName FROM RelatedListDefinition WHERE
ParentEntityDefinitionId = 'Account'
```

RemoteKeyCalloutEvent

The documentation has moved to RemoteKeyCalloutEvent in the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

Reply

Represents a reply that a user has submitted to a question in an answers zone.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** Body of this reply.
`CommunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The zone ID associated with the question and its reply. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.
`CreatorFullPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description URL of the user’s profile photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`CreatorName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the user who posted the question or reply. Only the first name of internal users (agents) appears to portal users in the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later
`CreatorSmallPhotoUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** URL of the user’s thumbnail photo from the feed. Chatter Answers must be enabled to view this field. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`DownVotes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of down votes for a reply.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** When creating a Reply, the `Name` field is automatically populated with a truncated, plain text version of the Reply `Body` field.
`NumReportAbuses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the number of reported abuses on the reply by users. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Question to which this reply was made.
`UpVotes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of up votes for a reply.
`VoteTotal`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of all votes for a reply, including up and down votes.

Usage

Use this object to track replies to a Question.

ReplyReportAbuse

Represents a user-reported abuse on a Reply in a Chatter Answers zone. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Reply from which the user reported abuse.
`Reason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The reason the user reported abuse on the Reply, such as `Spam`, `Hateful`, or `Inappropriate`.
`ReplyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Reply from which the user reported abuse.

Usage

Use this object to track user-reported abuse on replies created in a Chatter Answers zone.

ReplyText

A text reply generated by Einstein Reply Recommendations that is based on closed chat transcripts. Admins review replies and publish them to quick text, editing them as needed. Einstein recommends relevant published replies to support agents in the Lightning Service Console, and agents can insert replies into chats or messaging sessions. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Important: Because the replies generated by Einstein are taken from closed chats with your customers, they may contain customer data. You can edit replies before they are recommended to agents.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language used in the reply. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later. Possible values are languages supported in Einstein Reply Recommendations.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Eight-digit auto-generated number identifying the reply.
RawTextMessage	**Type** textarea **Properties** **Description** The text of the reply.
Source	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates who last modified the reply. Possible values are: • EINSTEIN_GENERATED—Reply was generated by Einstein and has not been edited. • USER_EDITED—Reply was generated by Einstein and then edited by a user. • USER_GENERATED—This value is not currently in use.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the reply. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `NEW`—Einstein has generated the reply and it hasn't yet been published. • `PUBLISHED`—The reply has been published to quick text. When the reply recommendation model is activated, the reply can be recommended to support agents. • `PUBLISH_FAILED`— An attempt to publish the reply to quick text failed. Publishing failure can be due to validation errors, access errors, or corrupted files. To hide the reply from the list of generated replies, delete it.

Usage

To get started with Einstein Reply Recommendations, create a predictive model that analyzes closed chats for frequently used text snippets. When the model is ready, Einstein generates a list of these snippets as ReplyText records for you to review and publish, or convert, to quick text. ReplyText records appear on the Einstein Reply Recommendations Setup page.

You can select one or more replies to publish at a time. If you publish a single reply, you can edit the reply text during publishing. If you publish multiple replies at once, you can edit each reply's text on the quick text page after publishing is complete. Replies aren't recommended to support agents until you activate your reply recommendation model.

When a reply is published, a corresponding QuickText record is created. During publishing, select a quick text folder to add the replies to and make sure that agents have access to the folder. To edit a reply after it is published, edit the related quick text record.

Einstein generates the list of replies only once, when your model finishes building. It's not possible to generate a new list.

Copyright

Report

Represents a report, a set of data that meets certain criteria, displayed in an organized way. Access is read-only. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the report. Limit: 255 characters.

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **Report Unique Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`FolderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the folder that contains the report. Available in API version 35.0 and later.
`Format`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. Indicates the format of the report. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later. Can have one of these values: • **Tabular** for reports in that format. In the application, the label is `Tabular`. • **Summary** for reports in that format. In the application, the label is `Summary`. • **Matrix** for reports in that format. In the application, the label is `Matrix`. • **Multiblock** for reports in joined format. In the application, the label is `Joined`.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastRunDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Returns the date the report was last run. Label is **Last Run**.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. The report label used in the user interface.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.

Field	Details
	- In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. - In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the Customize Application permission.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the folder that contains the report. There are 2 special folders: - Private, where the ID is the user ID - Public, where the ID is the org ID This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder, Organization, User

Supported Query Scopes

Use these scopes to help specify the data your SOQL query returns.

allPrivate
Records saved in all users' private folders.

Requires the user permission "Manage All Private Reports and Dashboards" and Enhanced Analytics Folder Sharing. If your organization was created after the Summer '13 release, you already have Enhanced Analytics Folder Sharing. Available in API version 36.0 and later.

created
Records created by the user running the query.

everything
All records except records saved in other users' private folders.

mine
Records saved in the private folder of the user running the query.

organizationOwned
Records saved in Unfiled Public Reports. In Lightning Experience, the Unfiled Public Reports folder is called Public Reports.

Usage

Use the report object to get report metadata. Query, search, or retrieve specific metadata on reports. Report object fields are read-only.

Example: Reports with "Sales" in Their Name

This SOQL query returns reports that contain the name "Sales" and lists their developer names, format, ID, and report name.

```
SELECT DeveloperName,Format,Id,Name FROM Report WHERE Name LIKE '%Sales%'
```

Example: Reports in an Inactive User's Private Folder

This SOQL query returns reports saved in a specific user's private folder.

```
SELECT Id FROM Report USING SCOPE allPrivate WHERE OwnerId = '005A0000000Bc2deFG'
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ReportFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ReportTag
Dashboard

ReportTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Report. This object is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
ItemId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
TagDefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

ReportTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Report being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

SEE ALSO:

Report

ReputationLevel

Represents a reputation level defined for an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. Only users with permissions to create or manage an Experience Cloud site can view the ReputationPointsRule records.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the reputation level.
`LevelNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The rank of the reputation level.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent Experience Cloud site the reputation level applies to.
`Threshold`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The lower limit of reputation points associated with this reputation level. The maximum number of reputation points a user can accrue is 999,999,999,999,999.

ReputationLevelLocalization

Represents the translated value of a reputation level. Reputation level localization only applies for reputation levels in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org and reputation is enabled in your Experience Cloud site.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language the reputation level is translated into. The picklist contains the following fully-supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja`

Field Name	Details
	• Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the reputation level this translated value applies to.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The translated text for the reputation level. Label is **Translation Text**.

ReputationPointsRule

Represents the reputation point rules for an Experience Cloud site. Each rule specifies an action that members can earn points from and the points associated with those actions in a particular site. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org. Only users with permissions to create or manage an Experience Cloud site can view the ReputationPointsRule records.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent Experience Cloud site that the point rule applies to.
`Points`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The reputation points associated with the member action this rule is for. The maximum value this field can contain is 999,999.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The member action associated with this rule, limited to one of these actions: • Write a post (`FeedItemWriteAPost`) • Write a comment (`FeedItemWriteAComment`) • Receive a comment (`FeedItemReceiveAComment`) • Like something (`FeedItemLikeSomething`) • Receive a like (`FeedItemReceiveALike`) • Share a post (`FeedItemShareAPost`) • Someone shares your post (`FeedItemSomeoneSharesYourPost`) • Mention someone (`FeedItemMentionSomeone`) • Receive a mention (`FeedItemReceiveAMention`) • Ask a question (`FeedItemPostQuestion`) • Answer a question (`FeedItemAnswerAQuestion`) • Receive an answer (`FeedItemReceiveAnAnswer`) • Mark an answer as best (`FeedItemMarkAnswerAsBest`) • Someone marks your answer as best (`FeedItemYourAnswerMarkedBest`) • Endorse someone for knowledge on a topic (`EndorseSomeoneForKnowledgeOnATopic`) • Someone endorses you for knowledge on a topic (`EndorsedForKnowledgeOnATopic`) • Upload a profile picture (`ProfilePhotoUpload`) This action is available in API version 45.0 and later.

ResourceAbsence

Represents a time period in which a service resource is unavailable to work in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AbsenceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) An auto-generated number identifying the absence.
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter **Description** The compound form of the address associated with the absence.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the address associated with the absence. Maximum length is 40 characters.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the address associated with the absence. Maximum length is 80 characters.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the absence.
End	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the absence ends.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Usually provided by a geocoding service based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Note: This field is available in the API only.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource absence was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource absence was last viewed.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address associated with the absence. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.

Field Name	Details
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address associated with the absence. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
Postal Code	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address associated with the absence. Maximum length is 20 characters.
ResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The absent service resource. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Resource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
Start	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the absence begins.
State	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the address associated with the absence. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name of the address associated with the absence.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The type of absence: *Meeting*, *Training*, *Medical*, or *Vacation*. The default value is *Vacation*. You can add custom values if needed, but the name *Break* is reserved for the Field Service managed package.

Usage

Resource absences you define periods of time when a service resource is unavailable to work. Unless you're using the Field Service managed package, service resources can still be assigned to appointments that conflict with their absences.

Tip: Create a trigger that sends an approval request to a supervisor when a service resource creates an absence.

If you're not using the Field Service managed package, a calendar view isn't available for individual service resources.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ResourceAbsenceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ResourceAbsenceFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ResourceAbsenceHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ResourcePreference

Represents an account's preference for a specified service resource on field service work.

Resource preferences indicate which service resources can be assigned to field service work. You can designate service resources as preferred, required, or excluded on specific accounts, assets, locations, work orders, or work order line items. Work orders inherit their associated account's resource preferences.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource preference was last modified.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource preference was last viewed.
`PreferenceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Resource preference type. Values include: • Preferred: Indicates that the customer would like their field service work assigned to the resource.

Field Name	Details
	• Required: Indicates that the resource must be assigned to the customer's field service work. • Excluded: Indicates that the customer doesn't want their field service work assigned to the resource. Resource preferences serve more as a suggestion than a requirement. You can still assign a service appointment to any resource regardless of the related work order's resource preferences.
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The work order or account with the resource preference. This field is a polymorphic relationship. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Accounts, Assets, Locations, Work Orders, or Work Order Line Items
ResourcePreferenceNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the resource preference.
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource that is preferred, required, or excluded. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ServiceResource

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

ResourcePreferenceChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ResourcePreferenceFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ResourcePreferenceHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ReturnOrder

Represents the return or repair of inventory or products in Field Service, or the return of order products in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Return orders are available in Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, the Salesforce mobile app, the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS, and communities built using Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Order Management must be enabled. If return orders are enabled by a Salesforce Order Management license, they must be created with a Status corresponding to the Status Category Activated. The default Statuses corresponding to Activated are Submitted and Approved.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account associated with the return order.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
CaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The case associated with the return order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact associated with the return order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. ISO code for the currency of the OrderSummary associated with the ReturnOrder. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Notes or context about the return order.
`DestinationLocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location where the items are being returned to. For example, if the return order tracks the return of products from a technician's van to a warehouse, the warehouse is the destination location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`ExpectedArrivalDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the items are expected to arrive at the destination location.

Field Name	Details
ExpirationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Authorizations can't be captured after their expiration dates. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
GrandTotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments and tax, of the products, fees, and delivery charges on the return order. This includes all return order line items associated with the return order. This amount is equal to TotalAmount + TotalTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the return order was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the return order was last viewed.
LifeCycleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies whether the order summary is managed by Salesforce Order Management (MANAGED) or by an external system (UNMANAGED). An unmanaged order summary is stored in Salesforce for reference purposes. • Some Order Management APIs reject input records that are associated with unmanaged order summaries. • Order Management does not update financial bucket fields on some records that are associated with unmanaged order summaries. • A user with the EditUnmanagedOrderSummaries or B2BCommerceIntegrator permission can edit certain fields on objects related to unmanaged order summaries that are normally only accessible via APIs. Possible values are: • `MANAGED`—Managed • `UNMANAGED`—Unmanaged This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order associated with the return order. When you associated a return order with an order, you can associate the return order's line items with order products. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the order summary associated with the return order. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the return order. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ProductRequestId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product request associated with the return order. When you associated a return order with a product request, you can associate the return order's line items with the product request's line items. A return order might be related to a product request if the return order tracks the return of unused products or products to be repaired or replaced. For example, a technician creates a product request for three motors to prepare for a field visit. If the technician finds that only two motors are needed, they can create a return order to return the third to the original location, and list the product request in this field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRequest This field is available only if Field Service or Health Cloud is enabled.
ProductServiceCampaignId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign associated with the return order

Field Name	Details
	This field is available only if Field Service is enabled.
ReturnOrderNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) Auto-generated number identifying the return order.
ReturnedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user returning the items. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ShipFromAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer's address.
ShipFromCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer's address.

Field Name	Details
ShipFromCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer's address.
ShipFromGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the return shipping address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipFromLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the return shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipFromLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the return shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.

Field Name	Details
ShipFromPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer’s address.
ShipFromState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer’s address.
ShipFromStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street of the return shipping address. This address tracks the location of the items at the start of the return or repair. For example, if a customer is returning an item, the Ship From address is the customer’s address.
ShipmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of shipment associated with the return order. Available values are: • `Standard` (default value) • `Rush` • `Overnight` • `Next Business Day` • `Pick Up`
SourceLocationId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The items' location at the start of the return or repair. For example, if the return order tracks the return of products from a technician's service vehicle to a warehouse, the service vehicle is the source location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the return order. Available values are: • `Draft` • `Submitted` • `Approved` • `Canceled` • `Closed` If return orders are enabled by a Salesforce Order Management license, they must be created with a Status corresponding to the Status Category `Activated`. The default Statuses corresponding to Activated are Submitted and Approved.
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status category of the return order. Processing of the return order depends on this value. Each status category corresponds to one or more statuses. Possible values are: • `Activated` • `Canceled` • `Closed`

Field Name	Details
	• `Draft` This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TaxLocaleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The system used to handle tax on the original order associated with the return order. Gross usually applies to taxes like value-added tax (VAT), and Net usually applies to taxes like sales tax. Possible values are: • `Gross` (displays most prices and taxes as combined values) • `Net` (displays most prices and taxes as separate values) This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Adjusted total, not including tax, of the return order line items, including products, fees, and delivery charges, on the ReturnOrder. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the return order. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type code Charge. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the delivery charges on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type code Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount + TotalDeliveryAdjustTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAdjustTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAdjustAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the delivery charges on the return order. This value only includes return order line items of type code Charge. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the delivery charges on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes return order line items of type code Charge. This amount is equal to TotalDeliveryAmount + TotalDeliveryTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalDeliveryTaxAmount`	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalDeliveryAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAdjustAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the return order. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type Fee. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAdjustAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the fees on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAdjustAmount + TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAdjustTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAdjustAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAmount`	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the fees on the return order. This value only includes return order line items of type Fee. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the fees on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes return order line items of type Fee. This amount is equal to TotalFeeAmount + TotalFeeTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalFeeTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalFeeAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjustAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the return order. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type code Product. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjustAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the products on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes adjustments to return order line items of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalProductAdjustAmount + TotalProductAdjustTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalProductAdjustTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalProductAdjustmentAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalProductAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of the product charges on the return order. This value only includes return order line items of type code Product. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalProductAmtWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the product charges on the return order, inclusive of tax. This value only includes return order line items of type code Product. This amount is equal to TotalProductAmount + TotalProductTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`TotalProductTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalProductAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Usage

You can use return orders to track customer returns, customer repairs, or the return of inventory from a technician's van stock to a warehouse or supplier. Customers can initiate a return from a community, or agents can create return orders in response to a customer call or technician request.

Return orders are composed of return order line items, which allow you to add details about the items being returned. To represent the returned items, each line item must list one or more of the following: product, product item, asset, product request line item, and order product. Return orders can be associated with a product request, case, account, contact, and order if needed. This versatility lets you use return orders to track a wide range of return scenarios.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ReturnOrderChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ReturnOrderFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ReturnOrderHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ReturnOrderOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ReturnOrderShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ReturnOrderItemAdjustment

Represents a price adjustment on a return order line item. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Order Management must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Amount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount, not including tax, of the adjustment.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the adjustment.
`OrderItemAdjustLineSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the order item adjustment line summary associated with the adjustment.
`ReturnOrderId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the return order associated with the return order line item to which the adjustment applies. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrder
ReturnOrderItemAdjustmentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the return order item adjustment.
ReturnOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the return order line item to which this adjustment applies. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrderLineItem
TotalAmtWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the adjustment, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to Amount + TotalTaxAmount.

Field	Details
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the Amount.

ReturnOrderItemTax

Represents the tax on a return order line item or return order item adjustment. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Order Management must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Amount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Amount of tax represented by the return order item tax.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the return order item tax.
OrderItemTaxLineItemSummaryId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the order item tax line item summary associated with the order item summary that corresponds to the return order line item to which the tax applies.
Rate	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax rate used to calculate the Amount.
ReturnOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the associated return order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrder
ReturnOrderItemAdjustmentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If this object represents a tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the return order item adjustment to which the tax applies. If this value is null, the adjustment applies to a return order line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrderItemAdjustment **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ReturnOrderItemAdjustment
`ReturnOrderItemTaxNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** ID of the return order item tax.
`ReturnOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If this object represents a tax on a return order line item, this value is the ID of that return order line item. If this object represents a tax on an adjustment, this value is the ID of the return order line item to which the adjustment applies. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrderLineItem
`TaxEffectiveDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date on which the Amount was calculated. Important due to tax rate changes over time.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Shows whether the amount on the tax line is an estimate or the final calculated amount. Doesn’t set a value by default. Users can define automation to set and change the value as needed.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Actual` • `Estimated`

ReturnOrderLineItem

Represents a specific product that is returned or repaired as part of a return order in Field service, or a specific order item that is returned as part of a return order in Order Management. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Return orders are available in Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, the Salesforce mobile app, the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS, and communities built using Salesforce Tabs + Visualforce.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Order Management must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the return order line item. One or more of the following fields must be filled out: AssetId, OrderItemId, Product2Id, ProductItemId, and ProductRequestLineItemId. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset

Field Name	Details
`ChangeOrderItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the change order item associated with the return order line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ChangeOrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for the currency of the original Order associated with the ReturnOrderLineItem. Possible values are: • `DKK`—Danish Krone • `EUR`—Euro • `GBP`—British Pound • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Notes or context about the return order line item.
`DestinationLocationId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location where the items are being returned to. For example, if the return order tracks the return of products from a technician's van to a warehouse, the warehouse is the destination location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`GrossUnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unit price, including tax, of the product represented by the associated order item summary. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the return order line item was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the return order line item was last viewed.
`OrderItemId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order product associated with the return order line item. One or more of the following fields must be filled out: AssetId, OrderItemId, Product2Id, ProductItemId, and ProductRequestLineItemId. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OrderItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OrderItem
`OrderItemSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the order item summary associated with the return order line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`ProcessingPlan`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the preferred fate of the items following their return. Available values are: • `Repair`—Repair the items and return them to the owner • `Discard`—Discard the items • `Salvage`—Salvage the items' working parts • `Restock`—Return the items to your inventory
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The product associated with the return order line item. One or more of the following fields must be filled out: AssetId, OrderItemId, Product2Id, ProductItemId, and ProductRequestLineItemId. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product item representing the location of the product at the start of the return. One or more of the following fields must be filled out: AssetId, OrderItemId, Product2Id, ProductItemId, and ProductRequestLineItemId. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductItem
`ProductRequestLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product request line item associated with the return order line item. One or more of the following fields must be filled out: AssetId, OrderItemId, Product2Id, ProductItemId, and ProductRequestLineItemId. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRequestLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To ProductRequestLineItem
`ProductServiceCampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product service campaign associated with the return order line item.
`ProductServiceCampaignItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign item associated with the return order line item.
`QuantityExpected`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of items expected to be returned. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`QuantityReceived`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The actual quantity of items received for return. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`QuantityRejected`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of items rejected for return. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
QuantityReturned	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of items being returned. If multiple types of products are being returned, track each product in a different return order line item.
QuantityUnitOfMeasure	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Units of the returned items; for example, kilograms or liters. Quantity Unit of Measure picklist values are inherited from the Quantity Unit of Measure field on products.
ReasonForRejection	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reason for rejecting returned items on this return order line item. Possible values are: • `Damaged Item` • `Expired Warranty` • `Missing Item or Part` • `Wrong Item` The default value is `Missing Item or Part`. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
ReasonForReturn	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The reason the items are being returned. Available values are: • `Damaged` • `Defective` • `Duplicate Order`

Field Name	Details
	• `Wrong Item` • `Wrong Quantity` • `Not Satisfied` • `Outdated` • `Other` The default value is `Damaged`.
`ReasonForChangeText`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Details about the reason for return change
`RepaymentMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The method by which the customer or owner will be reimbursed for the items being returned. Available values are: • `Replace`—The items will be replaced • `Refund`—The items will be returned and the owner will be refunded • `Credit`—The items will be returned and the owner will receive credit for them • `Return`—The items will be returned to the owner (for example, following their repair)
`ReturnOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The return order that the return order line item belongs to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReturnOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ReturnOrder

Field Name	Details
ReturnOrderLineItemNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) Auto-generated number that identifies the return order line item.
SourceLocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The items' location at the start of the return or repair. For example, if the return order tracks the return of products from a technician's service vehicle to a warehouse, the service vehicle is the source location. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total of all price adjustments applied to the return order line item. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total amount of the price adjustments applied to the return order line item, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalAdjustmentAmount + TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount. This is a calculated field.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAdjustmentAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments and tax, of the return order line item. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalLineAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total, not including adjustments or tax, of the return order line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalLineAmountWithTax	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the return order line item, inclusive of tax. This amount is equal to TotalLineAmount + TotalLineTaxAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
TotalLineTaxAmount	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalLineAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total, including adjustments but not tax, of the return order line item. Equal to UnitPrice times Quantity. This is a calculated field.
`TotalTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Tax on the TotalAmount. This is a calculated field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the return order line item. Matches the type of the associated order item summary. Delivery Charge indicates that the return order line item represents a delivery charge. Fee indicates that it represents another type of fee, such as a return fee. Order Product indicates that it represents any other type of product, service, or charge. Each type corresponds to one type code, shown here in parentheses. Possible values are: • `Delivery Charge (Charge)` • `Fee (Charge)` This value is available in API v56.0 and later. • `Order Product (Product)`

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TypeCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type code of the return order line item. Matches the type code of the associated order item summary. Processing depends on this value. Charge indicates that the return order line item represents a delivery charge. Product indicates that it represents an other type of product, service, or charge. Each type category corresponds to one or more types. Possible values are: • `Charge` • `Product` This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`UnitPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unit price of the return order line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ReturnOrderLineItemChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ReturnOrderLineItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ReturnOrderLineItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ReturnOrderOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a return order with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID representing the source group. A return order owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
ServiceResourceAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

RevenueAsyncOperation

Represents the status of an asynchronous process initiated by a REST request. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

For example, `asset-management/assets/collection/actions/initiate-amend-quantity` creates a RevenueAsyncOperation record when it initiates an asynchronous process. The ID of the record is returned in the REST response.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
AsyncOperationNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A unique identifier for this revenue async operation record.
ExpiresAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when this record will be deleted.
FinishedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when the asynchronous process completed.
JobType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The REST request that initiated the asynchronous process. Possible values are: • AutomatedNegativeInvoiceLineConversion • AutomaticRefunds • PearAmendQtyAssets • PearCancelAssets • PearRenewAssets

Field	Details
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
ParentOperationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentOperation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RevenueAsyncOperation
ReferenceEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Contains the ID of a record associated with the asynchronous request. For example, if the asynchronous request is associated with a credit memo, this field contains the ID of the credit memo. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ReferenceEntity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CreditMemo
StartedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when Salesforce started the asynchronous process.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the asynchronous process. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `CompletedWithFailures` • `Failure` • `InProgress` • `Submitted`
SubmittedAt	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp indicating when the asynchronous process was submitted by the REST request.

RevenueTransactionErrorLog

Contains information about errors that occurred while processing a request. The error record persists until another error with the same category, primary record, and (optionally) related record occurs. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management.

Fields

Field	Details
Category	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides context about the source of error. For example, if an error occurs while processing an /assets/collection/actions/initiate-cancellation request, the category is InitiateCancel. Possible values are: • ApplyAPI • AutomatedNegativeInvoiceLineConversion • AutomaticRefunds • ConvertNegativeInvoiceLineToCredit—available in API version 56.0 and later. • Core Invoice Generation Failure • CreditInvoiceAPI • CreditTaxIntegrationAPI • InitiateAmendment—available in API version 56.0 and later. • InitiateCancel • InitiateRenewal • InsufficientAccess—Insufficient Access to start Invoice run • InvoiceBatchRun • InvoiceBatchRunInvoiceGeneration • InvoiceBatchRunPostProcessor • InvoiceBatchRunPreProcessor • InvoiceBatchRunRecovery • InvoiceBatchRunSelectionStep • InvoiceBatchRunSummarizer • InvoiceBatchRunTaxProcessor • MaterialLineGeneration—available in API version 58.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `Invalid Tax API Input` • `Invalid Tax Integration Input` • `OrderToAsset` • `OrderToBillingSchedule` • `PaymentSale` • `PaymentScheduleGeneration`—available in API version 56.0 and later. • `QuoteToOrder`—available in API version 56.0 and later. • `Post Tax API Failure` • `Post-Credit Tax Failure` • `Pre-Credit Tax Failure` • `StandaloneCreditAPI` • `Tax API Failure` • `Unknown Failure`—available in API version 56.0 and later. • `VoidPostedInvoiceAPI`
`ErrorCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code; for example, INVALID_INPUT.
`ErrorLogNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto generated unique ID that identifies the error.
`ErrorMessage`	**Type** textarea **Description** Contains information about the error and how to resolve it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who made the request that resulted in the creation of the error log.

Field	Details
	This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PrimaryRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that's associated with this error. For example, if the error occurred while creating an invoice from an order, the primary ID is the ID of the order. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PrimaryRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset, BillingBatchScheduler, BillingSchedule, CardPaymentMethod, CreditMemo, Invoice, InvoiceBatchRun, InvoiceBatchRunRecovery, Order, Payment, PaymentBatchRun, PaymentGateway, Quote, Refund
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional. The ID of a record that can provide additional context about the error. For example, if `PrimaryRecordId` is the ID of an order, this field could be the ID of an order item. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BillingBatchScheduler, BillingSchedule, BillingScheduleGroup, CreditMemo, CreditMemoLine, Invoice, InvoiceLine, OrderItem, Payment, PaymentSchedule, PaymentScheduleItem, QuoteLineItem, Refund

Field	Details
RequestIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. The unique ID returned by the request. Use this ID to identify the revenue transaction error log records for a specific request.
RevenueAsyncOperationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is available in API version 57.0 and later. The ID of the revenue async operation record created by the request. Revenue async operation records contain information about the status of the asynchronous process initiated by the request. This field is a relationship field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RevenueAsyncOperation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RevenueAsyncOperation

RuleTerritory2Association

Represents a record-assignment rule and its association to an object, such as Account. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, only standard users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your organization’s sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsInherited`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the rule is an *inherited* rule (`true`) or a *local* rule (`false`). Rule inheritance flows from the parent territory where the rule is created to the rule's descendent territories (if any) in the territory model hierarchy. A local rule is created within a single territory and affects that territory only.
`RuleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the rule.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory where the rule was created.

SalesAIScoreCycle

Represents the cycle type and ID used to score records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see score cycle information, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license with the View Scoring Model Factors permission enabled. The permission isn't enabled by default. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
CycleType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The cycle used to create scores on opportunity records can be one of two types. • `OpportunityScoreModeling`—Provides model factors, which Sales Cloud Einstein uses to build a scoring model. • `OpportunityScoreScoring`—Provides scores and key factors to individual records, which are based on Sales Cloud Einstein's scoring model. Note: When the value `OpportunityScoreModeling` is returned, use the Sales AI Score Model Factor object to get information about the model factors.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the cycle. Currently, the name is a system-generated unique value.

SalesAIScoreModelFactor

Represents the factors that Sales Cloud Einstein uses to build a scoring model. Scoring models are used by features, such as Opportunity Scoring, to score individual records. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To see model factor information, users need a Sales Cloud Einstein license with the "View Scoring Model Factors" permission enabled. The permission isn't enabled by default. As of the Spring '20 release, Pardot and Sales Engagement users no longer have access to this object.

Fields

Field	Details
Factor	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** A factor that contributes to a scoring model. For example, a factor could indicate that an amount increase has a positive effect on an opportunity score (AmountIncreasePositive). Or, it could indicate that a change to the close date has a negative effect on an opportunity score (CloseDateChangeNegative).
FactorSummaryOrgLanguage	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Describes the factor in English. For example, the factor field value AmountChangePositive is summarized as “Amount change has positive effect”.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the model factor. Currently, the name is a system-generated value.
OperatorType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The operator used to analyze field values. For example, the factor HighSuccessLeadSource uses the Lead Source field as the primary source field. When building the scoring model, Einstein uses the Equals operator to determine `PrimarySourceFieldValue = Internet`. The other supported operator is `IsNull`.
PrimarySourceFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the primary field used in the model factor. For example, the factor HighSuccessIndustry uses the account's Industry as the primary field.
`PrimarySourceFieldValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Information used to retrieve the PrimarySourceFieldValueText, such as a record ID or value.
`PrimarySourceFieldValueText`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the primary source field used in the model factor. For example, the factor HighSuccessIndustry uses the account's Industry as the primary field, and the value of the Industry field is manufacturing. Note: This field's value is retrieved from the `PrimarySourceFieldValue` field. If the `PrimarySourceFieldValue` field is a record ID, then `PrimarySourceFieldValueText` returns the name of the record. If `OperatorType` returns `isNull`, then `PrimarySourceFieldValue` returns `true` and `PrimarySourceFieldValueText` returns `null`.
`SalesAiScoreCycleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the score cycle used to generate model factors. Each score cycle can have multiple model factors associated to it.
`ScoreCorrelation`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The strength between a model factor and a score. If score correlation value is closer to `+1`, it's more likely that the model factor contributing toward a high score. If score correlation value is closer to `-1`, it's more likely that the model factor is contributing toward a low score.

Field	Details
SecondarySourceFieldName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the secondary field used in the model factor. For example, the factor HighAmountActivity uses Task as the primary field and Event as the secondary field. Not all model factors use a secondary source field.
SecondarySourceFieldValue	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Information used to retrieve the SecondarySourceFieldValueText, such as a record ID or value. Not all model factors use a secondary source field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
SecondarySourceFieldValueText	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the model factor is based on two source fields, this field represents the value of the secondary source field. For example, the factor HighSuccessMultipleSameFieldValue might use the opportunity's related product as the primary field and pricebook as the secondary field. The product and pricebook names are indicated by the PrimarySourceFieldValueText and SecondarySourceFieldValueText, respectively. Not all model factors use a secondary source field. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later. Note: This field's value is retrieved from the `SecondarySourceFieldValue` field. If the `SecondarySourceFieldValue` field is a record ID, then `SecondarySourceFieldValueText` returns the name of the record. If `OperatorType` returns `isNull`, then `SecondarySourceFieldValue` returns `true` and `SecondarySourceFieldValueText` returns `null`.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Determines whether the model factor is active or inactive.

Usage

Use the SalesAIScoreModelFactor object to run a query that retrieves the latest highest influencing model factors.

```
SELECT Id,Factor,ScoreCorrelation,FactorSummaryOrgLanguage
FROM SalesAIScoreModelFactor
WHERE Status='Active' and SalesAIScoreCycle.CycleType='OpportunityScoreModeling'
ORDER BY ScoreCorrelation desc
```

SalesChannel

Represents the origin of an order. For example, a web storefront, physical store, marketplace, or mobile app. If you integrate Salesforce Order Management with Salesforce B2C Commerce, set up a SalesChannel corresponding to each Site in your B2C Commerce implementation. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in Salesforce Order Management orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the SalesChannel.
`ExternalChannelNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** External system identifier for the SalesChannel.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. A null value can mean that this record has only been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns this SalesChannel. Default value is the user logged in to the API to perform the create.
SalesChannelName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the SalesChannel.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the SalesChannel. Each Type corresponds to one Type Category. You can customize the Type picklist to represent your business processes, but the Type Category picklist is fixed because some order processing is based on those values. If you customize the Type picklist, include at least one value for each Type Category. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Default values are: • B2B • B2C • Other

Field	Details
TypeCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type Category of the SalesChannel. Each Type Category corresponds to one or more Types. This field isn't visible in the UI. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `B2B` • `B2C` • `Other`

SEE ALSO:

Order

OrderSummary

SalesStoreCatalog

Represents the catalog associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access a store.

Fields

Field	Details
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar

Field	Details
ImplementorType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of implementor. WebStoreCatalog is the only available implementor type for SalesStoreCatalog.
ProductCatalogId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID that references the product catalog.
SalesStoreId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID that references the store.

SalesTransactionItemShape

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction shape item, for example, an item in an order. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

This object is visible in Object Manager for customization; for example, you can create custom fields for this object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or B2C Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
BasisTransactionItemShapeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the sales transaction shape item to use as a reference when pricing this transaction. For example, when pricing an order, this field refers to the order being canceled. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BasisTransactionItemShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItemShape
BillingFrequency	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time period that indicates how often the sales transaction shape item is billed. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `Annual` • `Monthly`
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last day the sales transaction shape item is available. For example, the last day of the subscription. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.
ListPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The list price for the sales transaction shape item. This value is inherited from the related price book entry.
ListPriceTotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The list price, inclusive of quantity. This calculated field is equal to `ListPrice` times `Quantity`.
NetUnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The final unit price of the product, after all adjustments are applied.
ObligatedAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** **Description** In a subscription, the amount a subscriber is billed for products used during the subscription period that the subscriber returns before the subscription end date. This field's value is the price for use of the product. This field is available in version 57.0 and later. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. Note: • A subscriber must submit a quantity amendment in order to change the subscription's product quantity. A quantity amendment request is only valid until the subscription end date. • A subscriber is eligible for a refund only for the periods when the products weren't used. • The subscription's proration policy indicates whether the obligated amount and the refund are prorated for partial periods.
PeriodBoundary	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The period boundary helps determine the start and end date of the billing periods. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `AlignToCalendar`—The period starts on the first day of the term unit, for example, the first day of the month. • `Anniversary`— The start date determines the boundary. For example, if a monthly subscription starts on September 13, the subscription starts on the 13th day of each month. • `DayOfPeriod`— The period starts on the day indicated by `PeriodBoundaryDay`. • `LastDayOfPeriod`— The period starts on the last day of the pricing term unit; for example, the last day of the month.
`PeriodBoundaryDay`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required when `PeriodBoundary` is `DayOfPeriod`. Indicates day of the week or month that marks the period boundary. Must be an integer from 1 through 31. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.
`PeriodBoundaryStartMonth`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Field is populated based on input in the StartDate, PeriodBoundary, and PeriodBoundaryDay when BillingFrequency is Annual or by manual user entry. Possible values are: • `1-January` • `2-February` • `3-March` • `4-April` • `5-May` • `6-June` • `7-July` • `8-August` • `9-September` • `10-October`

Field	Details
	• `11-November` • `12-December`
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related price book entry. The related price book entry contains all the pricing information about the product being sold. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntryInterface
`PricingTermCount`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field indicating the number of pricing terms in the subscription. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.
`PricingTransactionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the type of pricing transaction, for example, a new sale, an amendment, or a renewal. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. Possible values are: • `AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice`— Calculate the price of the amended sales transaction shape item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is amended using a pricing transaction type of `AmendmentAtLastNegotiatedPrice` is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The amended order item has the same price as the new sale order item. • `AmendmentStartingFromListPrice`— Calculate the price of the amended sales transaction shape item using current price book information, disregarding any

Field	Details
	pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, an amended transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item. • `Cancellation`— Calculate the price of the canceled transaction. For example, let's say that a 1-year subscription was purchased on January 1, then canceled on July 31. The price of the canceled products and services from August 1 through Dec 31 is calculated. • `NewSale`— The price of a new transaction is calculated. • `RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice`— Calculate the price of the renewal sales transaction shape item using the same price book and price adjustments as the new sale item. For example, an order item that is renewed using a pricing transaction type of`RenewalAtLastNegotiatedPrice` is priced using the same price book information and price adjustments as the new sale item. The renewal order item has the same price as the new sale order item. • `RenewalAtListPrice`— Calculate the price of the renewal sales transaction shape item using current price book information, disregarding any pricing information or adjustments that were applied to the new sale item. Typically, a renewal transaction item has a different price than the new sale transaction item.
`ProductId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductSellingModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related product selling model. The product selling model defines one method by which a product can be sold; for example, as a one-time sale, an evergreen subscription, or a termed subscription. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ProductSellingModel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductSellingModel
`ProrationPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related proration policy. The proration policy defines how the price is calculated for each subscription period; for example, whether partial periods are allowed, and how remainder amounts are handled. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProrationPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProrationPolicy
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number of units in the sales transaction shape item.
`SalesItemType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of sale. Possible values are: • `Charge`— An item that acts as a fee and can't be fulfilled. For example, a delivery charge, a shipping fee, or a membership fee. • `Product`— An item that is a good or service that can be fulfilled. For example, a widget or a widget warranty.

Field	Details
SalesTransactionItemShapeName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. The name of the sales transaction shape item.
SalesTransactionShapeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the sales transaction shape. A sales transaction shape is the way in which the sales transactions occur. For example, a cart, an order, or a quote. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransactionShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionShape
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start date of the subscription. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.
StartingPriceTotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The starting unit price, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This field has two ways to obtain its value. The value can be manually entered or automatically calculated. The calculation is equal to `StartingUnitPrice` times `Quantity`.
StartingUnitPrice	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unit price before any adjustments.
StartingUnitPriceSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the starting unit price was inherited, entered manually, or calculated. Possible values are: • `Inherited`— The starting unit price is copied from a previous transaction; for example, from the order item being renewed. • `Manual`— The starting unit price is entered manually, for example, by a sales rep. • `System` — The starting unit price is calculated using pricing information that was configured by an administrator; for example, a pricing tier.
StockKeepingUnit	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SKU assigned to the related product.
SubscriptionTerm	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of terms in the subscription. You can indicate a subscription's length using either the start and end dates, or by using the start date and the subscription term. This field is available if Subscription Management is enabled.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments applied to the related sales transaction shape items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment

Field	Details
	items and price adjustment items applied directly. This calculated field is equal to the sum of `TotalAdjustmentAmount` on the related sales transaction shape items.
`TotalAdjustmentDistAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the sales transaction shape item, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Doesn't include price adjustment items that are applied directly. A distributed price adjustment is automatically created to apply a transaction-level adjustment to the transaction items. For example, let's say that you have an order with two order items: one for a file storage service and another for a video streaming service. A 10% volume discount and a 15% manual discount are applied to the entire order. An additional 20% discount is applied to the file storage service. To distribute the order-level discounts, the system creates a 10% price adjustment item and a 15% price adjustment item for each order item. In this example, the file storage service's sales transaction shape item has the following field values: • `TotalAdjustmentAmount` — The sum of all item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item, the 15% price adjustment item, and the 20% price adjustment item. • `TotalAdjustmentDistAmount`— The sum of the distributed item-level adjustments, including the 10% price adjustment item and the 15% price adjustment item.
`TotalLineAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `StartingPriceTotal` times `PricingTermCount`.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The price after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to `TotalAdjustmentAmount` plus `StartingPriceTotal`.

SalesTransactionShape

Defines the business logic for a sales transaction; for example, an order, a quote, or a cart. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

This object is visible in Object Manager for customization; for example, you can create custom fields for this object.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or B2C Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for the account associated with this sales transaction shape. This field is available when OrgPermissions or Platform is enabled. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`SalesTransactionShapeName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the sales transaction shape. For example, Quote.
`TotalAdjustmentAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all adjustments applied to the sales transaction shape, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Includes distributed price adjustment items and price adjustment items applied directly. This calculated field is equal to the sum of `TotalAdjustmentAmount` on the related sales transaction shape items.
TotalAdjustmentDistAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the distributed price adjustment items applied to the related sales transaction shape items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. Does not include price adjustment items that are applied directly. This calculated field is equal to the sum of `TotalAdjustmentDistAmount` on the related sales transaction shape items.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The final price of the sales transaction shape, after all adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field equal to the sum of `TotalPrice` on the related sales transaction shape items.
TotalListAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of the list price of the related sales transaction shape items, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated field is equal to the sum of `ListPriceTotal` on the related sales transaction shape items.
TotalProductAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total price of all related sales transaction shape items of type Product, before price adjustments, inclusive of quantity, prorated for the duration of the subscription. This calculated

Field	Details
	field is equal to the sum of `TotalLineAmount` on the related sales transaction shape items of type Product.

SalesTrxnItemRelationShape

Describes the relationship between sales transaction shape items; for example, a bundle or set. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()` `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available with Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or B2C Commerce.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssocSalesTrxnItemShapeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated sales transaction shape item. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this sales transaction shape item is the bundle component. **Relationship Name** AssocSalesTrxnItemShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItemShape
`AssocSalesTrxnItemShapeRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the associated sales transaction shape item in the relationship.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `BundleComponent`—The associated sales transaction shape item is part of a bundle. • `ClassificationComponent`—The associated sales transaction item is a classification component. • `SetComponent`—The associated sales transaction shape item is part of a set.
`AssociatedItemShapePricing`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes how the associated sales transaction shape item is priced, relative to the main sales transaction shape item. Possible values are: • `IncludedInBundlePrice`— The associated sales transaction shape item's cost is $0 because it's included in the bundle's price. • `NotIncludedInBundlePrice`— The associated sales transaction shape item has a cost because it's not included in the bundle's price.
`MainSalesTrxnItemShapeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the main sales transaction shape item. This field is a relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this sales transaction shape item is the bundle parent. **Relationship Name** MainSalesTrxnItemShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItemShape
`MainSalesTrxnItemShapeRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the position of the main sales transaction shape item in the relationship. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `AddOnComponent`— The main sales transaction shape item is an add on component. Available in API version 58.0 and later. • `Bundle`— The main sales transaction shape item is the bundle parent. • `Set`— The main sales transaction shape item is the set parent.
`ProductRelationshipTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated sales transaction shape items. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRelationshipType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType
`QuantityScaleMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** How to scale the quantity of the associated sales transaction shape item, relative to the main sales transaction shape item. The value is informative; the system doesn't check whether the scaled quantities are correct. If this field has a non-null value, you can't edit the associated sales transaction shape item's quantity. Possible values are: • `Constant`—The associated sales transaction's item quantity remains the same in relation to the main sales transaction shape item's quantity. For example, let's say that the main sales transaction shape item has a quantity of one and the associated sales transaction shape item has a quantity of one. If you increase the quantity of the main sales transaction shape item to two, the associated sales transaction shape item's quantity remains at one. • `Proportional`—The associated sales transaction's item quantity increases or decreases based on the main sales transaction shape item's quantity. For example, let's say that the main sales transaction shape item has a quantity of one and the associated sales transaction shape item has a quantity of two. If you increase the quantity of the main order item to two, the associated order item's quantity increases to four. The default value is `Proportional`.

Field	Details
SalesTransactionShapeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the related sales transaction shape. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransactionShape **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionShape
SalesTrxnItemRelationShapeName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the relationship of the sales transaction shape item.

SalesTrxnItemRelationship

Describes the relationship between sales transaction items; for example, a bundle or set. This object interface is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object interface is available if Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AssociatedItemPricing	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes how the associated sales transaction item is priced, relative to the main sales transaction item. Possible values are: • `IncludedInBundlePrice` — The associated sales transaction item's cost is $0 because it's included in the bundle's price. • `NotIncludedInBundlePrice` —The associated sales transaction item has a cost because it's not included in the bundle's price.
`AssociatedSalesTrxnItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the associated sales transaction item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this sales transaction item is the bundle component. **Relationship Name** AssociatedSalesTrxnItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItem
`AssociatedSalesTrxnItemRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the position of the associated sales transaction item in the relationship. Possible values are: • `AddOnComponent`—The associated sales transaction item is an add-on component. • `BundleComponent`—The associated sales transaction item is part of a bundle. • `ClassificationComponent`—The associated sales transaction item is a classification component. • `SetComponent`—The associated sales transaction item is part of a set.
`ImplementorType`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The object that is implementing this object interface; for example, an OrderProduct object.
MainSalesTrxnItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the main sales transaction item. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. In a bundle relationship, this sales transaction item is the bundle parent. **Relationship Name** MainSalesTrxnItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransactionItem
MainSalesTrxnItemRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the position of the main sales transaction item in the relationship. Possible values are: • `Bundle`—The main sales transaction item is the bundle parent. • `Set`—The main sales transaction item is the set parent.
ProductRelationshipTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the record that describes the relationship between the main and associated sales transaction items. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ProductRelationshipType

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ProductRelationshipType
`QuantityScaleMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** How to scale the quantity of the associated sales transaction item, relative to the main sales transaction item. The value is informative; the system doesn't check whether the scaled quantities are correct. If this field has a non-null value, you can't edit the associated sales transaction item's quantity. Possible values are: • `Constant` — The associated sales transaction's item quantity remains the same in relation to the main sales transaction item's quantity. For example, let's say that the main sales transaction item has a quantity of one and the associated sales transaction item has a quantity of one. If you increase the quantity of the main sales transaction item to two, the associated sales transaction item's quantity remains at one. • `Proportional` — The associated sales transaction's item quantity increases or decreases based on the main sales transaction item's quantity. For example, let's say that the main sales transaction item has a quantity of one and the associated sales transaction item has a quantity of two. If you increase the quantity of the main order item to two, the associated order item's quantity increases to four. The default value is `Proportional`.
`SalesTransactionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier of the sales transaction to which the main and associated sales transaction items belong to. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesTransaction **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SalesTransaction

SalesWorkQueueSettings

Represents settings used to customize work queue options for third-party scoring. Third-party scoring enables custom number fields on person accounts, contacts, and leads. You must be a Sales Engagement customer to update this object. Previously, you could only use the Einstein Intelligence Score for third-party scoring. Available starting in Version 47.0.

Note: This object can't be packaged.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`FeatureName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the name of the work queue settings. To use custom number fields in the work queue, the value must be entered as `ThirdPartyScore`.
`TargetEntity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The related record object of the custom number field. Acceptable SObjects include PersonAccount, Contact, and Lead.
`TargetField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the DeveloperName of the custom number field related to the TargetEntity. Custom fields must have a custom number data type. • To use Einstein Intelligence Score for lead scoring, enter `ScoreIntelligence.Score` for the DeveloperName. • To remove custom number fields from the work queue, enter `None`.

SamlSsoConfig

Represents a SAML Single Sign-On configuration. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Single sign-on is a process that allows network users to access all authorized network resources without having to log in separately to each resource. Single sign-on allows you to validate usernames and passwords against your corporate user database or other client application rather than having separate user passwords managed by Salesforce.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission or both the Customize Application and Modify All Data permissions can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AttributeFormat`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For SAML 2.0 only and when `identityLocation` is set to `Attribute`. Possible values include `unspecified`, `emailAddress`, or `persistent`. All legal values can be found in the "Name Identifier Format Identifiers" section of the Assertions and Protocols SAML 2.0 specification.
`AttributeName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the identity provider's application. Get this name value from your identity provider.
`Audience`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The Issuer, also called the "Entity ID." The value is a URL that uniquely identifies the SAML identity provider.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package, and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
ErrorUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When there's an error during login, specify the URL of the page where users are directed. It must be publicly accessible, such as a public site Visualforce page. The URL can be absolute or relative.
ExecutionUserID	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user that runs the Apex handler class. The user must have the "Manage Users" permission. A user is required if you specify a SAML JIT handler class. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ExecutionUser **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To User
IdentityLocation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The location in the assertion where a user is identified. Valid values are: • SubjectNameId—The identity is in the <Subject> statement of the assertion. • Attribute—The identity is specified in an <AttributeValue>, located in the <Attribute> of the assertion.
IdentityMapping	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The identifier that the service provider uses for the user during Just-in-Time user provisioning. Valid values are: • Username—The user's Salesforce username. • FederationId—The federation ID from the user object; the identifier that's used by the service provider for the user. • UserId—The user ID from the user's Salesforce organization.
Issuer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Group, Sort **Description** Also called the "Entity ID." The value is a URL that uniquely identifies the SAML identity provider.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language for the organization.

Field Name	Details
LoginUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For SAML 2.0 only: The URL where Salesforce sends a SAML request to start the login sequence.
LogoutUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For SAML 2.0 only: The URL to direct users to where they click the Logout link. The default is `https://salesforce.com`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The text that's used to identify the Visualforce page in the Setup area of Salesforce.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Field Name	Details
OptionsSpInitBinding	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The service provider initiated request binding, either HTTP Redirect (`true`) or HTTP POST (`false`).
OptionsUseConfigRequestMethod	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, applies the selected Request Signature Method (RSM) during single logout. If `false`, the default RSM (`RSA-SHA1`) is applied.
OptionsUseSameDigestAlgoForSigning	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, uses a SAML digest algorithm based on the selected Request Signature Method (RSM). For example, if the selected RSM is `RSA-SHA256`, the digest algorithm is set to `SHA-256`. If `false`, uses the default digest algorithm (`SHA-1`), regardless of the selected RSM. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. You can edit this field only for legacy SAML configurations created before the Spring '22 release. For configurations created after Spring '22, this field is `true` by default.
OptionsRequireMfaSaml	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Requires multi-factor authentication (MFA) for single sign-on with this SAML configuration based on the MFA status of each user. For this setting to trigger MFA, you must apply MFA directly to users via one of two methods. 1) Assign the user permission Multi-Factor Authentication for User Interface Logins. 2) Enable the org setting Require multi-factor authentication (MFA) for all direct UI logins to your Salesforce org. For more information, see Use Salesforce MFA for SSO in Salesforce Help.

Field Name	Details
OptionsUserProvisioning	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** If `true`, Just-in-Time user provisioning is enabled, which creates users on the fly the first time that they try to log in. Specify `Federation ID` for the `identityMapping` value to use this feature.
RequestSignatureMethod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The method that's used to sign the SAML request. Valid values are: • `RSA-SHA1` • `RSA-SHA256`
SamlJitHandlerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of an existing Apex class that implements the `Auth.SamlJitHandler` interface. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SamlJitHandler **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
SingleLogoutBinding	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Determines where to put the LogoutRequest or LogoutResponse in the SAML request during single logout (SLO). The value is base64 encoded. Valid values are:

Field Name	Details
	• `RedirectBinding` — Sent in the query string, deflated. • `PostBinding` — Sent in the POST body, not deflated.
`SingleLogoutUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The SAML single logout endpoint. This URL is the endpoint where Salesforce sends LogoutRequests (when Salesforce initiates a logout), or LogoutResponses (when the identity provider initiates a logout).
`ValidationCert`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The certificate that's used to validate the request. Get this certificate value from your identity provider.
`Version`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The SAML version. Valid values are: • `SAML1_1` • `SAML2_2`

SavedPaymentMethod

Represents a payment method saved by an authenticated customer. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects with the API, your org must have one or more of these licenses: Salesforce Payments, Salesforce Order Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
AccountHolderEmail	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Email address of the payment method holder.
AccountHolderName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Full name of the payment method holder.
BankAccountType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of bank account such as a checking or savings account.
BankCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Code representing the bank that issued the payment method.
BankName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the bank that issued the payment method.

Field	Details
ExpiryMonth	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Month the payment method expires.
ExpiryYear	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Year the payment method expires.
GatewayReference	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A reference to the saved payment owner at the payment gateway, for example a Stripe customer ID.
GatewayToken	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Nillable **Description** Unencrypted unique token ID generated by the payment gateway to represent the card payment method during transactions. `GatewayToken` is for use with APIs earlier than version 52.0. For version 53.0 and latter, use the GatewayTokenEncrypted field. To secure the token, use the `GatewayTokenEncrypted` field. An error message appears if you try to record a `GatewayToken` for a card payment method that already has a `GatewayToken` or `GatewayTokenEncrypted` value.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Customer's default payment method. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
Issuer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Financial institution issuing the payment method.
Last4	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Last four digits of the payment method account number.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record or list view related to this record, but didn't access it directly.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible the user referenced this record but didn't view it directly.
MerchantAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifies the Salesforce Payments Merchant Account. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MerchantAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To MerchantAccount
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the saved payment method.
Network	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Saved payment method card network, for example Visa or Union Pay.
Nickname	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Additional name or label to easily identify the payment method.
PaymentGatewayId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The payment gateway that is used to create a gateway token. For transactions with a saved payment method in Salesforce, this field stores the payment gateway ID used in the transaction. This field is a relationship field. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGateway **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGateway

Field	Details
ReferenceOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the Account or Contact record that owns the payment method. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReferenceOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account or Contact
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of the saved payment method. Possible values are: • Active • AwaitingPayment • Errored—Failed • Expired
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of saved payment method. Possible values are: • au_becs_debit • bacs_debit • bancontact • card • ideal • sepa_debit

Field	Details
	• `us_bank_account` – ACH Direct Debit
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates if the payment method is used on or off session. Possible values are: • `OffSession` • `OnSession` • `RestrictedOffSession`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SavedPaymentMethodChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

SavedPaymentMethodFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SavedPaymentMethodHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SavedPaymentMethodOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SavedPaymentMethodShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SavedPaymentMethodEvent

Represents a saved payment method platform event. Subscribe to these events so you can listen and respond to them when they're published. For example, create a Salesforce Flow that is triggered when one of these events is published. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

For more information about platform events, see the Platform Events Developer Guide.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`

Special Access Rules

To access Salesforce Payments objects, you must have a Salesforce Payments license and Payments must be enabled for your org. Salesforce Payments objects are available only in Lightning Experience.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist **Description** Type of saved payment method event, which triggers an event notification. You can write code to operate conditionally on the value of this field. For example, you can ignore a create change but get notified of updates. Possible values are: • `Create`—Saved payment method created. • `Delete`—Saved payment method deleted. • `Update`—Saved payment method property changed.
`SavedPaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Nillable **Description** Identifies the SavedPaymentMethod record for which the event occurs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SavedPaymentMethod **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SavedPaymentMethod

SchedulingAdherenceDetail

Represents the breakdown of daily shift adherence data by agent status. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org requires a Workforce Engagement license, and both Workforce Engagement and Omni-Channel must be enabled. The user requires the Workforce Engagement Planner or Workforce Engagement Admin permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
IsShrinkage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the linked status is considered as shrinkage time (`true`) or not (`false`). Shrinkage time is time, such as breaks, when an agent doesn't receive work. The default value is `false`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A number that identifies this detail record.
SchedulingAdherenceSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Scheduling Adherence Summary. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SchedulingAdherenceSummary **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SchedulingAdherenceSummary

Field	Details
StatusId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the agent status represented by this detail record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Status **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServicePresenceStatus
StatusName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the agent status represented by this detail record.
TotalStatusMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Total minutes that the agent was present with this status.

SchedulingAdherenceSummary

Represents daily shift adherence data for a service resource in a service territory and job profile on a specific date. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org requires a Workforce Engagement license, and both Workforce Engagement and Omni-Channel must be enabled. The user requires the Workforce Engagement Planner or Workforce Engagement Admin permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdherencePercentage`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Percentage of time that the agent was present during the scheduled shift time. This is a calculated field. **Formula** `AdherencePercentage = TotalAdherenceMinutes / TotalScheduledMinutes`
`ConformancePercentage`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** Percentage of time when the agent was present versus the duration of scheduled shifts. The time that the agent is present can extend beyond the scheduled shift. This is a calculated field. **Formula** `ConformancePercentage = TotalPresenceMinutes / TotalScheduledMinutes`
`Date`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Date for which the adherence data is calculated.
`JobProfileId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the job profile. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JobProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** JobProfile
JobProfileName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the job profile.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A number that identifies this summary record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns the schedule adherence summary. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service resource. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
ServiceResourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the service resource.
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service territory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
ServiceTerritoryName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the service territory.

Field	Details
TotalAdherenceMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Total minutes that the agent was present during a shift.
TotalInteractionMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Total minutes that the agent was actively receiving work.
TotalPresenceMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total minutes of agent presence time. This is a calculated field. **Formula** `TotalPresenceMinutes = TotalInteractionMinutes + TotalShrinkageMinutes`
TotalScheduledMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Total minutes of scheduled shift time for the agent.
TotalShrinkageMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Total minutes that the agent was present but not receiving work, such as break times.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SchedulingAdherenceSummaryOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SchedulingAdherenceSummaryShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SchedulingConstraint

Represents scheduling constraints on each service resource. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org requires the Workforce Engagement license. To view records, the user requires the Workforce Engagement Agent permission set. To create, edit, or delete records, the user requires the Workforce Engagement Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the scheduling constraint was last modified. Its label in the user interface is Last Modified Date.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the scheduling constraint was last viewed.
`MaxNonstandardShiftsPerMonth`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of non-standard shifts assigned to an agent in a month. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
MaxShiftsPerDay	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of shifts an agent can have in a day.
MaxShiftsPerMonth	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of shifts an agent can have in a month.
MaxShiftsPerWeek	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of shifts an agent can have in a week.
MaxWorkingHoursPerDay	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of hours an agent can have in a day.
MaxWorkingHoursPerMonth	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of hours an agent can have in a month.

Field	Details
MaxWorkingHoursPerWeek	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of hours an agent can have in a week.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The scheduling constraint record name.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the scheduling constraint. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RestTimeMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum rest time, in minutes, between an agent’s consecutive shifts. This field is available in API versions 56.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn’t specified, they’re available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they’re available in the specified API version and later.

SchedulingConstraintOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SchedulingConstraintShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SchedulingObjective

Represents business goals that the scheduling tools consider. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, and delete records, the user needs to have the Workforce Engagement Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The scheduling objective description.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name of the record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Possible values are the supported languages for Workforce Engagement.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The scheduling objective name.
`SchedulingCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The record that the scheduling objective applies to. Possible values are: • `A`—Appointment • `B`—Shift
`SchedulingObjectiveType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of scheduling objective. Possible values are: • `AgentPreference`—Scheduling tools consider agents' service resource preferences. In the UI, this value appears as Maximized Preferences. • `BalanceNonStandardShifts`—Scheduling tools balance the number of shifts across available agents within a time period. • `BalanceShifts`—Scheduling tools balance the number of non-standard shifts across available agents within a time period.

SchedulingRule

Represents scheduling rules that are hard constraints in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, and delete records, the user needs to have the Workforce Engagement Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The scheduling rule description.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The developer name value of the record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the scheduling rule.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The scheduling rule name.

Field	Details
`SchedulingCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shifts. Possible values are: • `A`—Appointment • `B`—Shift
`SchedulingRuleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The scheduling rule type. Possible values are: • `A`—Active Resources • `B`—Match Skills • `C`—Availability • `LimitNonstandardShifts`—Specifies a rule type that limits how many non-standard shifts can be assigned to each agent. This type is available in API version 54.0 and later. • `M`—Match Territory • `Q`—Match Queues • `RestTimeMinutes`—Specifies a rule type that requires the agent to have a minimum rest time between consecutive shifts. This type is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `W`—Work Limit

SchedulingRuleParameter

Represents scheduling rule parameters associated with a scheduling rule. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, or delete records, the user needs to have the Workforce Engagement Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`SchedulingParameterKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The scheduling rule parameter name. Possible values are: • `ConsiderAbsence`—Consider absences when determining a service resource's availability. This type is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `ConsiderSTM`—Consider service territory membership when determining a service resource's availability. Service territory membership defines the resource's working hours in a location. This type is available in API version 56.0 and later. • `C`—Constraint Field Name • `L`—Limit Type • `R`—Resolution • `T`—Time Resolution • `W`—Work Unit
`SchedulingRuleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The scheduling rule ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SchedulingRule **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SchedulingRule
`Value`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The scheduling rule parameter value.

Scontrol

A custom s-control, which is custom content that is hosted by the system but executed by the client application.

Important: Visualforce pages supersede s-controls. Organizations that haven't previously used s-controls can't create them. Existing s-controls are unaffected, and can still be edited. We recommend that you move your s-controls to Visualforce. We continue to support the Scontrol object.

Represents a custom s-control, which is custom content that the system hosts, but client applications execute. An s-control can contain any type of content that you can display or run in a Web browser.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Enterprise, Developer, or Unlimited Edition and be enabled for custom s-controls.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Binary`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Binary content of this custom s-control, such as an ActiveX control or a Java archive. Can be specified when created, but not when updated. Limit: 5 MB.
`BodyLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The length of the custom s-control. Label is **Binary Length**.
ContentSource	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the source of the s-control content, either custom HTML, a snippet (s-controls that are included in other s-controls), or a URL.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the custom s-control.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Label is **S-Control Name**. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
EncodingKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Picklist of character set encodings, including ISO-08859-1, UTF-8, EUC, JIS, Shift-JIS, Korean (ks_c_5601-1987), Simplified Chinese (GB2312), and Traditional Chinese (Big5).

Field	Details
`Filename`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An uploaded object to display when the custom s-control is added to a custom link. Can be a Java applet, an ActiveX control, or any other type of desired content.
`HtmlWrapper`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** Required. HTML page that will be delivered when the user views this custom s-control. This HTML page can be the entire content of the custom s-control, or it can reference the binary. Limit: 1,048,576 characters. Label is **HTML Body**.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this custom s-control. Label is **Label**.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.

Field	Details
`SupportsCaching`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the s-control supports caching (`true`) or not (`false`).

Usage

Use custom s-controls to manage custom content that extends application functionality. All users can view custom s-controls, but the "Customize Application" permission is required to create or update custom s-controls.

SEE ALSO:
Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

ScontrolLocalization

The translated value of the field label for an s-control.

Important: Visualforce pages supersede s-controls. Organizations that haven't previously used s-controls can't create them. Existing s-controls are unaffected, and can still be edited.

When the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization, provides the translation of the field label of an s-control.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Professional, Enterprise, Developer, or Unlimited Edition and be enabled for the Translation Workbench.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`LanguageLocaleKey`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** This field is available in API version 16.0 and earlier. It is the same as the `Language` field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** This field is available in API version 17.0 and later. The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. This picklist contains the following fully-supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English. The following end-user only languages are available. • Arabic: `ar`

Field	Details
	• Bulgarian: `bg` • Croatian: `hr` • Czech: `cs` • English (UK): `en_GB` • Greek: `el` • Hebrew: `iw` • Hungarian: `hu` • Indonesian: `in` • Polish: `pl` • Portuguese (European): `pt_PT` • Romanian: `ro` • Slovak: `sk` • Slovenian: `sl` • Turkish: `tr` • Ukrainian: `uk` • Vietnamese: `vi` The following platform languages are available for organizations that use Salesforce exclusively as a platform. • Albanian: `sq` • Afrikaans: `af` • Amharic: `am` • Arabic (Algeria): `ar_DZ` • Arabic (Bahrain): `ar_BH` • Arabic (Egypt): `ar_EG` • Arabic (Iraq): `ar_IQ` • Arabic (Jordan): `ar_JO` • Arabic (Kuwait): `ar_KW` • Arabic (Lebanon): `ar_LB` • Arabic (Libya): `ar_LY` • Arabic (Morocco): `ar_MA` • Arabic (Oman): `ar_OM` • Arabic (Qatar): `ar_QA` • Arabic (Saudi Arabia): `ar_SA` • Arabic (Sudan): `ar_SD` • Arabic (Syria): `ar_SY` • Arabic (Tunisia): `ar_TN` • Arabic (United Arab Emirates): `ar_AE` • Arabic (Yemen): `ar_YE`

Field	Details
	• Armenian: `hy` • Basque: `eu` • Bosnian: `bs` • Bengali: `bn` • Burmese: `my` • Catalan: `ca` • Chinese (Hong Kong): `zh_HK` • Chinese (Singapore): `zh_SG` • Chinese (Malaysia): `zh_MY` • Dutch (Belgium): `nl_BE` • English (Australia): `en_AU` • English (Belgium): `en_BE` • English (Canada): `en_CA` • English (Cyprus): `en_CY` • English (Germany): `en_DE` • English (Hong Kong): `en_HK` • English (India): `en_IN` • English (Ireland): `en_IE` • English (Israel): `en_IL` • English (Malaysia): `en_MY` • English (Malta): `en_MT` • English (Netherlands): `en_NL` • English (New Zealand): `en_NZ` • English (Philippines): `en_PH` • English (Singapore): `en_SG` • English (South Africa): `en_ZA` • English (United Arab Emirates): `en_AE` • Estonian: `et` • Farsi: `fa` • French (Belgium): `fr_BE` • French (Canada): `fr_CA` • French (Luxembourg): `fr_LU` • French (Morocco): `fr_MA` • French (Switzerland): `fr_CH` • Georgian: `ka` • German (Austria): `de_AT` • German (Belgium): `de_BE` • German (Luxembourg): `de_LU`

Field	Details
	• German (Switzerland): `de_CH` • Greek (Cyprus): `el_CY` • Greenlandic: `kl` • Gujarati: `gu` • Hawaiian: `haw` • Haitian Creole: `ht` • Hindi: `hi` • Icelandic: `is` • Irish: `ga` • Italian (Switzerland): `it_CH` • Kannada: `kn` • Kazakh: `kk` • Khmer: `km` • Latvian: `lv` • Lithuanian: `lt` • Luxembourgish: `lb` • Macedonian: `mk` • Malay: `ms` • Malayalam: `ml` • Maltese: `mt` • Marathi: `mr` • Montenegrin: `sh_ME` • Romanian (Moldova): `ro_MD` • Romansh: `rm` • Russian (Armenia): `ru_AM` • Russian (Belarus): `ru_BY` • Russian (Kazakhstan): `ru_KZ` • Russian (Kyrgyzstan): `ru_KG` • Russian (Lithuania): `ru_LT` • Russian (Moldova): `ru_MD` • Russian (Poland): `ru_PL` • Russian (Ukraine): `ru_UA` • Samoan: `sm` • Serbian (Cyrillic): `sr` • Serbian (Latin): `sh` • Spanish (Argentina): `es_AR` • Spanish (Bolivia): `es_BO` • Spanish (Chile): `es_CL`

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Details</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

- Spanish (Colombia): `es_CO`
- Spanish (Costa Rica): `es_CR`
- Spanish (Dominican Republic): `es_DO`
- Spanish (Ecuador): `es_EC`
- Spanish (El Salvador): `es_SV`
- Spanish (Guatemala): `es_GT`
- Spanish (Honduras): `es_HN`
- Spanish (Nicaragua): `es_NI`
- Spanish (Panama): `es_PA`
- Spanish (Paraguay): `es_PY`
- Spanish (Peru): `es_PE`
- Spanish (Puerto Rico): `es_PR`
- Spanish (United States): `es_US`
- Spanish (Uruguay): `es_UY`
- Spanish (Venezuela): `es_VE`
- Swahili: `sw`
- Tagalog: `tl`
- Tamil: `ta`
- Te reo: `mi`
- Telugu: `te`
- Urdu: `ur`
- Welsh: `cy`
- Xhosa: `xh`
- Zulu: `zu`

The values in this field are not related to the default locale selection.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>NamespacePrefix</td><td>

Type

string

Properties

Filter, Nillable

Description

The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation.

The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.

- In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed
</td></tr>
</table>

Field	Details
	managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ScontrolId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable **Description** The ID of the Scontrol that is being translated.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The actual translated field label of the s-control. Label is **Translation**.

Usage

Use this object to translate your s-controls into a supported language. Users with the Translation Workbench enabled can view s-control translations, but either the "Customize Application" or "Manage Translation" permission is required to create or update s-control translations.

SEE ALSO:

CategoryNodeLocalization

WebLinkLocalization

Scorecard

Use scorecards to measure partner performance and establish benchmarks for channel programs within Experience Cloud. Display any report summary results that your channel account manager or executive team wants to see. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve(), undelete(), update(), upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the scorecard.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the scorecard visible to end users.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who owns the scorecard. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

The Scorecard object is used in tandem with the ScorecardMetric and ScorecardAssociation objects.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ScorecardOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ScorecardShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ScorecardAssociation

Represents a connection between a specific scorecard and the associated account, channel program, or channel program level. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the Scorecard Association.
ScorecardId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the scorecard that the association is related to. Several metrics can be tied to a single scorecard. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Scorecard **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Scorecard
TargetEntityId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The associated object that a specific scorecard is associated with. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetEntity

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Account, ChannelProgram, ChannelProgramLevel

ScorecardMetric

Stores information about a Salesforce report that is run and summarized to get a single value. The stored value is added as a metric to the related Scorecard object. This object is available in API version 40.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Groups metrics together. It comes with a predefined set of dropdown list entries and can be extended to address vendor's needs each category is user-generated and can be localized through translation workbench. Possible values are: • `Adoption` • `Field Enablement` • `Marketing` • `Sales` • `Support` The default value is 'Sales'.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The description of the metric that appears on a scorecard.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric that appears on a scorecard.
ReportId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the report that is run and summarized to return a single value. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Report **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Report
ScorecardId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the scorecard that the metric is related to. Several metrics can be tied to a single scorecard. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Scorecard **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Scorecard

ScratchOrgInfo

Represents a scratch org and its audit log. Use this object to create a scratch org and keep a log of its creation and deletion. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AdminEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the scratch org's Administration user. The read-only `SignupEmail` field is populated with this value. If you don't provide a value for `AdminEmail`, the field is left blank and the `SignupEmail` is populated with the email address of the org user who is creating this object.
`AuthCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A one-time authorization code that can be exchanged for an OAuth access token and refresh token using standard Salesforce APIs. It's used with `ConnectedAppCallbackUrl` and `ConnectedAppConsumerKey`, when the specified connected app hasn't been configured with an X.509 certificate. This field is read-only.
`ConnectedAppCallbackUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create **Description** When used with `ConnectedAppConsumerKey`, specifies a connected app that is approved automatically during the scratch org creation.

Field Name	Details
ConnectedAppConsumerKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When used with ConnectedAppCallbackUrl, specifies a connected app that is approved automatically during the scratch org creation.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The two-character, upper-case ISO-3166 country code. You can find a full list of these codes at several sites, such as: www.iso.ch/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html. The language of the scratch org is auto-determined based on the value of this field. If you do not specify a value, this field defaults to the Dev Hub's country code.
DeletedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who requested that the scratch org be deleted. This field is read-only.
DeletedDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the DeletedBy user requested that the scratch org be deleted. This field is read-only.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A free-form text field for you to enter a description of this scratch org.

Field Name	Details
DurationDays	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** Number of days after which the scratch org expires. Valid values are 1–30. The default is 7.
Edition	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The org edition of this scratch org. Valid values are `Group`, `Developer`, `Enterprise`, and `Professional`.
ErrorCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code if the scratch org creation isn't successful. This field is read-only.
ExpirationDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the scratch org expires. This field is read-only.
Features	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** A semi-colon delimited list of the features enabled in this scratch org, such as MultiCurrency. See the *Salesforce DX Developer Guide* for the full list of valid features.
HasSampleData	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the scratch org contains sample data. If set to `true`, the sample data is similar to the data in a Salesforce free trial org.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the scratch org being created. Specify the language using a language code listed under "Supported Languages" in Salesforce Help. For example, use `zh_CN` for simplified Chinese. The value you select overrides the language set by locale. If you don't specify a value, the language is based on the `Country` used during scratch org creation. If you don't specify a value for `Country`, the value defaults to the Dev Hub's country.
`LastLoginDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date of the last user login to the scratch org. This field is read-only.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this scratch org was last referenced. This field is read-only.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date this scratch org was last viewed. This field is read-only.
`LoginUrl`	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Nillable **Description** A URL that logs you in to the scratch org. This field is read-only.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The auto-generated ID of this scratch org. This field is read-only.
Namespace	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace you want to associate with this scratch org. The value of this field corresponds to the `NamespacePrefix` field of the `NamespaceRegistry` object that describes your namespace.
OrgName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the scratch org.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created this scratch org.
Release	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The release of the scratch org. During Salesforce's major release transitions, this field allows you to select the Salesforce release version, based on the version of your Dev Hub. This field is available in API version 46.0 and later. Valid values are: • Current • Preview • Previous See Select the Salesforce Release for a Scratch Org for more information.
`ScratchOrg`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The org ID of the scratch org. This field is read-only.
`SignupCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The country code of the scratch org. This field is populated with the value of the `Country` field. If you didn't provide a value for `Country`, it's the country code of the Dev Hub. This field is read-only.
`SignupEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The email address of the scratch org's Administration user. This field is populated with the value of the `AdminEmail` field. If you didn't provide a value for `AdminEmail`, it's the email address of your user in the Dev Hub. This field is read-only.
`SignupInstance`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce instance on which this scratch org resides. This field is read-only.

Field Name	Details
SignupLanguage	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the scratch org. This field is populated with the value of the `Language` field. If you didn't provide a value for `Language`, it's the language of the Dev Hub. This field is read-only.
SignupTrialDays	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of days between the scratch org's creation and expiration. This field is read-only.
SignupUsername	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The username of the Administration user of this scratch org. This field is populated with the value of the `Username` field. If you didn't provide a value for `Username`, the value of this field is auto-generated. This field is read-only.
SourceOrg	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the org whose shape (features, settings, limits, and licenses) information is used for creating scratch orgs.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the scratch org, such as active, expired, or deleted. This field is read-only.

Field Name	Details
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The username of the Administration user of this scratch org.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ScratchOrgInfoFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ScratchOrgInfoHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ScratchOrgInfoOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ScratchOrgInfoShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
ActiveScratchOrg
NamespaceRegistry
Salesforce DX Developer Guide

SearchPromotionRule

Represents a promoted search term, which is one or more keywords that you associate with a Salesforce Knowledge article. When a user's search query includes these keywords, the associated article is returned first in search results. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

A user must have the "Manage Promoted Search Terms" permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`PromotedEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the KnowledgeArticleVersion that the promoted search term is associated with. The article must be in published status.
`Query`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The text of the promoted search term. Maximum length: 100 characters. You can associate the same promoted search term with multiple articles. If the user's search matches the promoted term, all associated articles are promoted in search results, ordered by relevancy. For best results, create promoted search terms selectively and limit the number of articles that are promoted per term.

Usage

Use this object to optimize article search results in Salesforce Knowledge.

SecurityCustomBaseline

Provides the ability to read, create, and delete user-defined custom security baselines, which define an org's security standards. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the "View Health Check" permission to read a custom baseline, and the "Manage Health Check" permission to create, edit, or delete one.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Baseline`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The definition of an org's security settings standards.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance may slow while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Sets the baseline as the default in Security Health Check.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the presence status.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label for the category node.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with the package.

SelfServiceUser

Represents a Contact who has been enabled to use your organization's Self-Service portal, where he or she can obtain online support.

Note: Starting with Spring '12, the Self-Service portal isn't available for new Salesforce orgs. Existing orgs continue to have access to the Self-Service portal.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. All Self-Service users must be associated with a Contact. The contact's email should match the Self-Service user email. The contact must have a value in the `AccountId` field or an error occurs.

Field	Details
Email	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Make this the same as the email address for the Contact associated with this SelfServiceUser. Password resets and other system communication will be sent to this email address.
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** First name of the Self-Service user.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Self-Service user is allowed to log in to the Self-Service portal (`true`) or not (`false`). Note that there is no way to delete a Self-Service user. They can only be marked as inactive.
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
LanguageLocaleKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This is a restricted picklist field. It is the primary language for the user. All on-screen text in the Self-Service portal is displayed in this language.

Field	Details
LastLoginDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the Self-Service user last logged in.
LastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Last name of the Self-Service user.
LocaleSidKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This is a restricted picklist field. The value of this field affects the formatting and parsing of values, especially numeric values, in the Self-Service portal. Values are two-letter codes that indicate language and sometimes language and country. The codes are based on ISO standards.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName` and `LastName`. Limited to 203 characters, including whitespaces.
SuperUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this Self-Service user is a super user with additional access on his or her company's Self-Service portal (`true`) or not (`false`).
TimeZoneSidKey	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This is a restricted picklist field. The time zone of a affects the offset used when displaying or entering times in the Self-Service portal.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This contains the name that a Self-Service user enters to log into the Self-Service portal. Value must be unique in your organization. If you try to create or update a user with a duplicate value, the operation is rejected and an error is returned.

Usage

For security reasons, you can't query Self-Service user passwords via the API or the user interface. However, the API allows you to set and reset Self-Service user passwords using the `setPassword()` and `resetPassword()` calls.

SelfServiceUser records created from the API don't cause a notification email to be sent. If you want to notify the user, you must send them an email after creating the user.

SEE ALSO:

Contact

User

Seller

Represents the seller role of an individual with respect to a particular company or organization. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
ActiveFromDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the seller’s role became active.
ActiveToDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the seller’s role is no longer active.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it’s possible that this record was referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of this seller.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the account owner associated with this seller. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PartyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Represents the record based on the Individual object you want to associate the seller with. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Party **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
`SalesAmount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total revenue amount gained from this seller.
`SellerTier`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The tier at which this seller is ranked. Possible values are: • `Bronze`

Field	Details
	• `Gold` • `Silver`
`SellerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of sales this seller specializes in. Possible values are: • `Distributor` • `Reseller` • `SalesPartner` • `Wholesaler`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SellerHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SellerShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ServiceAppointment

Represents an appointment to complete work for a customer in Field Service, Lightning Scheduler,Intelligent Appointment Management, and Virtual Care.This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`,`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The account associated with the appointment. If the parent record is a work order or work order line item, this field's value is inherited from the parent. Otherwise, it remains blank. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
ActualDuration	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of minutes that it took the resource to complete the appointment after arriving at the address. When values are first added to the `Actual Start` and `Actual End` fields, the `Actual Duration` is automatically populated to list the difference between the `Actual Start` and `Actual End`. If the `Actual Start` and `Actual End` fields are subsequently updated, the `Actual Duration` field doesn't re-update, but you can manually update it.
ActualEndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The actual date and time the appointment ended.
ActualStartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The actual date and time the appointment started.
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter **Description** The address where the appointment is taking place. The address is inherited from the parent record if the parent record is a work order or work order line item.
AppointmentNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-assigned number that identifies the appointment.
ArrivalWindowEndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end of the window of time in which the technician is scheduled to arrive at the site. This window is typically larger than the Scheduled Start and End window to allow time for delays and scheduling changes. You may choose to share the Arrival Window Start and End with the customer, but keep the Scheduled Start and End internal-only.
ArrivalWindowStartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The beginning of the window of time in which the technician is scheduled to arrive at the site. This window is typically larger than the Scheduled Start and End window to allow time for delays and scheduling changes. You may choose to share the Arrival Window Start and End with the customer, but keep the Scheduled Start and End internal-only.
BundlePolicyId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the bundle policy associated with this service appointment. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BundlePolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApptBundlePolicy
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city where the appointment is completed. Maximum length is 40 characters.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact associated with the parent record. If needed, you can manually update the service appointment contact. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the appointment.
DueDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date by which the appointment must be completed. Earliest Start Permitted and Due Date typically reflect terms in the customer's service-level agreement.
Duration	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Nillable, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated length of the appointment. If the parent record is work order or work order line item, the appointment inherits its parent's duration, but it can be manually updated. The duration is in minutes or hours based on the value selected in the `Duration Type` field.
DurationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of the Duration: Minutes or Hours.
EarliestStartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date after which the appointment must be completed. Earliest Start Permitted and Due Date typically reflect terms in the customer's service-level agreement.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Usually provided by a geocoding service based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`IsAnonymousBooking`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a service resource was automatically assigned to the appointment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`IsBundle`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if this service appointment is a bundle service appointment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`IsBundleMember`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if this service appointment is a bundle member service appointment. The default value is false. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`IsManuallyBundled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if this bundle was created manually. The default value is false.

Field Name	Details
	This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`IsOffsiteAppointment`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Any type of work that can be done remotely. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service appointment was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service appointment was last viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the service appointments is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the service appointment is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the service appointment. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The parent record associated with the appointment. The parent record can't be updated after the service appointment is created. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Asset, Lead, Opportunity, ServiceAppointmentGroup, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`ParentRecordStatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description (Read only) The `Status Category` of the parent record. If the parent record is a work order or work order line item, this field is populated; otherwise, it remains blank.
`ParentRecordType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The type of parent record: Account, Asset, Lead, Opportunity, Work Order, or Work Order Line Item.
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 20 characters.
`RelatedBundleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The bundle that this service appointment is a member of. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedBundle **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceAppointment
`SchedEndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time at which the appointment is scheduled to end. If you are using the Field Service managed package with the scheduling optimizer, this field is populated

Field Name	Details
	once the appointment is assigned to a resource. `Scheduled End` – `Scheduled Start` = `Estimated Duration`.
`SchedStartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time at which the appointment is scheduled to start. If you are using the Field Service managed package with the scheduling optimizer, this field is populated once the appointment is assigned to a resource.
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service territory associated with the appointment. If the parent record is a work order or work order line item, the appointment inherits its parent's service territory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state where the service appointment is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The status of the appointment. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `None`—Default value. • `Scheduled`—Appointment has been assigned to a service resource. • `Dispatched`—Assigned service resource has been notified about their assignment. • `In Progress`—Work has begun. • `Completed`—Work is complete. • `Cannot Complete`—Work could not be completed. • `Canceled`—Work is canceled, typically before any work began
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each `Status` value falls into. The `Status Category` field's values are identical to the default `Status` values. If you create custom `Status` values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Customer Absent`* value, you may decide that it belongs in the *`Cannot Complete`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name where the service appointment is completed.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A short phrase describing the appointment.
`WorkTypeId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work type associated with the service appointment. The work type is inherited from the appointment's parent record if the parent is a work order or work order line item. Note: If Lightning Scheduler is also in use, this field is editable. However, users see an error if they update it to list a different work type than the parent record's work type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkType

Usage

Service appointments always have a parent record, which can be a work order, work order line item, opportunity, account, or asset. The type of parent record tells you about the nature of the service appointment:

- Service appointments on *work orders* and *work order line items* offer a more detailed view of the work being performed. While work orders and work order line items let you enter general information about a task, service appointments are where you add the details about scheduling and ownership.
- Service appointments on *assets* represent work being performed on the asset.
- Service appointments on *accounts* represent work being performed for the account.
- Service appointments on *opportunities* represent work that is related to the opportunity.
- Service appointments on *leads* represent work that is related to lead—for example, a site visit to pursue a promising lead.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceAppointmentChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceAppointmentFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceAppointmentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceAppointmentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ServiceAppointmentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ServiceAppointmentStatus

Represents a possible status of a service appointment in field service.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the status value.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the status value is the default status on service appointments. Only one status value can be the default.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value that appears in the UI.

Field Name	Details
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the drop-down list of values in the UI.
`StatusCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that the value corresponds to. The Status Category field has seven values which are identical to the default Status values.

Usage

The Status field on service appointments comes with the following values:

- None—Default value.
- Scheduled—Appointment has been assigned to a service resource.
- Dispatched—Assigned service resource has been notified about their assignment.
- In Progress—Work has begun.
- Completed—Work is complete.
- Cannot Complete—Work could not be completed.
- Canceled—Work is canceled, typically before any work began
- CheckedIn—The customer has arrived for their scheduled appointment.

The ServiceAppointmentStatus object corresponds to the Status field. Adding a value to the Status field—for example, Waiting—creates a service appointment status record, and vice versa.

Note: Service appointments also come with a StatusCategory field whose values are identical to the default Status values. If you create custom Status values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Customer Absent`* value, you may decide that it belongs in the *`Cannot Complete`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?

ServiceChannel

Represents a channel of work items that are received from your organization—for example, cases, chats, or leads. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AcwExtensionDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum length of time, measured in seconds, an agent can spend on After Conversation Work (ACW) each time they extend the timer. You must set this field if `HasAcwExtensionEnabled` is set to `true`. Specify a value from 10 through 3600. Available only for service channels of type Messaging or Voice.
`AfterConvoWorkMaxTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum length of time, measured in seconds, an agent has to complete After Conversation Work (ACW). You must set this field if `HasAfterConvoWorkTimer` is set to `true`. Specify a value from 10 through 3600. Available only for service channels of type Messaging or Voice. For service channels of type Voice, this field is available in API version 52.0 and later. For service channels of type Messaging, this field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`CapacityModel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, RestrictedPicklist, Sort, Update **Description** The method that determines when an agent's capacity for a work item is released. With the Status-Based capacity routing model, work remains assigned and applied to an agent's capacity until the work is completed or reassigned to a different agent. In contrast, the tab-based capacity model releases an agent's capacity when a work tab is closed in the service console. Possible values are StatusBased and TabBased.

Field	Details
`CapacityPercentage`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a specific type of work item from this service channel. For example, you might give phone calls a capacity percentage of *100*. If an agent receives a phone call, the agent won't receive new work items until the call ends, because at that point the agent's capacity will have reached 100%. This field is available in API version 32.0 and earlier. For later API versions, you can set the capacity percentage of work items on the QueueRoutingConfig object. The CapacityPercentage field was removed in API version 33.0.
`CapacityWeight`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of an agent's capacity for work items that's consumed by a work item from this service channel. For example, if an agent has a capacity of *6*, and cases are assigned a capacity weight of *2*, an agent can be assigned up to 3 cases before the agent is at capacity and can't receive new work items. This field is available in API version 32.0 and earlier. For later API versions, you can set the capacity weight of work items on the QueueRoutingConfig object. The CapacityWeight field was removed in API version 33.0.

`CustomSoundId`	**Type**
	reference
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
	Relationship Name
	`CustomSound`
	Relationship Type
	Lookup
	Refers To
	`StaticResource`
	Description
	The ID of the static resource for the custom sound selected to play for the `PresenceUserConfig` object.

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
DoesCheckCapOnOwnerChange	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** In the Status-Based capacity routing model, when work is reassigned to a specific agent, you can choose to override the capacity check and keep the work assigned to the agent. The default value is `false`.
DoesCheckCapOnStatusChange	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** In the Status-Based capacity routing model, when work is reopened, you can choose to override the capacity check keep the work assigned to a specific agent. The default value is `false`.
DoesMinimizeWidgetOnAccept	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Automatically minimizes the Omni-Channel widget when an agent accepts work. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
HasAcwExtensionEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, agents can extend their After Conversation Work (ACW) time. Available only if `HasAfterConvoWorkTimer` is set to `true`. If set to `true`, you must also set the `AcwExtensionDuration` and `MaxExtensions` fields. The default value is `false`. Available only for service channels of type Messaging or Voice. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
HasAfterConvoWorkTimer	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If set to `true`, After Conversation Work (ACW) time can be configured for the channel. If set to `true`, you must also set the `AfterConvoWorkMaxTime` field. The default value is `false`. Available only for service channels of type Messaging or Voice. For service channels of type Voice, this field is available in API version 52.0 and later. For service channels of type messaging, this field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the service channel.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the service channel.
MaxExtensions	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The maximum number of times an agent can extend their After Work Conversation (ACW) time. Specify a value from 1 through 10. You must set this field if `HasAcwExtensionEnabled` is set to `true`. Available only for service channels of type Messaging or Voice. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
`RelatedEntity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of object that's associated with this service channel. This field is unique within your organization.
`SecRoutingPriorityField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the standard field or the id of the custom field that is used for secondary routing priority. This field is unique within your organization.
`SoundLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The length of time that a sound plays when new work is assigned to an agent.
`StatusField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The picklist field that you use to track work status in the Status-Based capacity routing model. Use ServiceChannelStatusField to specify the values that indicate completed and in-progress work-item status.

ServiceChannelFieldPriority

Represents a secondary routing priority field-value mapping. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The priority number assigned to the mapped field value.
`ServiceChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service channel.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the SecRoutingPriorityField field defined in parent ServiceChannel.

ServiceChannelStatus

Represents the status that's associated with a specific service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ServiceChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service channel.
`ServicePresenceStatusId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the presence status that's associated with the service channel that's specified by the `ServicePresenceChannelId`.

ServiceChannelStatusField

Represents the values that you use to indicate completed and in-progress work item status for the status field in the Status-Based Capacity routing model. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel and Status-Based Capacity Model must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ServiceChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service channel.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For the field that you use to track work status, specifies whether the values are for completed or in-progress work.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies the values that you use to indicate completed and in-progress work status.

ServiceContract

Represents a customer support contract (business agreement). This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the account associated with the service contract.
`ActivationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The initial day the service contract went into effect (whereas `StartDate` may include a renewal date).
`AdditionalDiscount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Extra discount percentage for the service contract. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
`ApprovalStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Approval status of the service contract.
`BillingAddress` (beta)	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the billing address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`BillingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Field	Details
BillingCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 40 characters.
BillingCountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the service contract's billing address.
BillingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.
BillingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `BillingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a billing address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 20 characters.
BillingState	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Sort, Filter, Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Details for the billing address. Maximum size is 20 characters.
`BillingStateCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the service contract's billing address.
`BillingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Street address for the billing address.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the Contact associated with the service contract. Must be a valid ID.
`ContractNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Unique number automatically assigned to the service contract.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the service contract.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Discount percentage for the service contract.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last day the service contract is in effect.
`GrandTotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total price of the service contract plus shipping and taxes.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field	Details
LineItemCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** Number of ContractLineItem records associated with the service contract.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the service contract.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who currently owns the service contract.
ParentServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service contract’s parent service contract, if it has one.
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Pricebook2 associated with the service contract. Must be a valid ID.
RootServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description (Read only) The top-level service contract in a service contract hierarchy. Depending on where a service contract lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent.
`ShippingAddress` (beta)	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the shipping address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
`ShippingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details of the shipping address. Maximum size is 40 characters.
`ShippingCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Details of the shipping address. Country maximum size is 40 characters.
`ShippingCountryCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code for the service contract's shipping address.
`ShippingLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLongitude` to specify the precise geolocation of a shipping address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.

Field	Details
ShippingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `ShippingLatitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.
ShippingPostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
ShippingState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Details of the shipping address. State maximum size is 20 characters.
ShippingStateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code for the service contract's shipping address.
ShippingStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The street address of the shipping address. Maximum of 255 characters.
SpecialTerms	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Any terms specifically agreed to and tracked in the service contract.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** The first day the service contract is in effect.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The status of the service contract, such as Inactive.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** Total of the service contract line items (products) before discounts, taxes, and shipping are applied.
Tax	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Total taxes for the service contract.
Term	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Number of months that the service contract is valid.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable **Description** Total of the contract line items (products) after discounts and before taxes and shipping.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceContractChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceContractFeed (API version 23.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceContractHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ServiceContractShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule

ServiceContractOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a ServiceContract (customer service agreement) with users other than the owner. This object is available in API version 18.0 and later.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort,

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID representing the source group. Service contracts owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** in the user interface.
`UserorGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** The ID representing the target user or group. Target users or groups are given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for a service contract. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

ServiceContract

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

ServiceCrew

Represents a group of service resources who can be assigned to service appointments as a unit.

A service crew is a group of service resources whose combined skills and experience make them a good fit to work together on appointments. For example, a wellhead repair crew might include a hydrologist, a mechanical engineer, and an electrician.

Service appointments can only be assigned to service resources. To assign a service crew to service appointments, you must create a service resource with a resource type of Crew that represents the crew, then use the resource for assignment purposes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CrewSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The number of members on the crew. This field is manual, so it doesn't auto-update when you add or remove members.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service crew was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service crew was last viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the service crew. For example, Repair Crew.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The crew owner. By default, the owner is the person who created the service crew.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceCrewChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceCrewFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceCrewHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceCrewOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ServiceCrewShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ServiceCrewMember

Represents a technician service resource that belongs to a service crew.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The last day that the service resource belongs to the crew. You can use this field to track employment dates for contractors.
`IsLeader`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the member is the crew leader.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service crew member was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service crew member was last viewed.
`ServiceCrewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The crew that the service resource belongs to.
`ServiceCrewMemberNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the service crew member.
`ServiceResourceId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource that belongs to the crew. Only service resources whose resource type is Technician can be added to service crews.
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The day the service resource joins the crew. Service resources can belong to multiple crews as long as their start and end dates don't overlap.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceCrewMemberChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceCrewMemberFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceCrewMemberHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceCrewOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a service crew with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. A service crew owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
ServiceResourceAccessLevel	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

ServicePresenceStatus

Represents a presence status that can be assigned to a service channel. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

As of Spring '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not

Field	Details
	include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. **Note:** When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the presence status.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The label of the presence status.

ServiceReport

Represents a report that summarizes a work order, work order line item, or service appointment.

The fields that appear on a service report are determined by its service report template. Service reports can be signed by the customer and shared as a PDF.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ContentVersionDocumentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the service report version, used for storage.
DocumentBody	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** The report output.
DocumentContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data used for the report output: application/pdf.
DocumentLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The length of the report output.
DocumentName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the report output, always set to Service Report.
IsSigned	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the service report contains one or more signatures. Tip: Add this field to the Service Reports related list on work orders, work order line items, and service appointments.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service appointment, work order, or work order line item that the service report summarizes. For example, if you click **Create Service Report** on a service appointment, this field lists the service appointment's record ID.
`ServiceReportLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Restricted picklist **Description** The language used for the service report. The language is selected in the `ServiceReportLanguage` field on the associated work order. If the work order doesn't specify a service report language, the report is translated in the default language in Salesforce of the person generating the report.
`ServiceReportNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the service report.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the service report. Available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `Failed` • `Generating`

Field Name	Details
	• `In Progress` • `None` The default value is `None`.
`Template`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The service report template used to generate the service report. Note: If the person creating the service report doesn't have access to certain objects or fields that are included in the service report template, those fields aren't visible in the report they create.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ServiceReportChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object. Available in API version 55.0 and later.

ServiceReportHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceReportLayout

Represents a service report template in field service.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled. All users with Field Service Standard user permission can view the ServiceReportLayout object via the API.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name of the service report template. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the service report template uses.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the service report template was last viewed.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the service report template. For example, Maintenance Report Template.
`TemplateType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the service report template. Available in API version 46.0 and later. Possible values are: • `DigitalForm` • `ServiceReport` The default value is `ServiceReport`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceReportLayoutChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object. Available in API version 55.0 and later.

ServiceResource

Represents a service technician or service crew in Field Service and Salesforce Scheduler, or an agent in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the resource.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** When selected, this option means that the resource can be assigned to work orders. For service tracking purposes, resources can't be deleted, so deactivating a resource is the best way to send them into retirement. Deactivating a user doesn't deactivate the related service resource. You can't create a service resource that is linked to an inactive user.

Field Name	Details
IsCapacityBased	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Capacity-based resources are limited to a certain number of hours or appointments in a specified time period. Tip: The Capacities related list shows a resource's capacity.
IsOptimizationCapable	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is reserved for Field Service and the managed package. Create a custom field instead of using this field to include a service resource in optimization.
LastKnownLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of the last known location.
LastKnownLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The longitude of the last known location.
LastKnownLocation	**Type** location **Properties** Nillable **Description** The service resource's last known location. You can configure this field to display data collected from a custom mobile app. This field isn't visible in the user interface, but you can expose it on service resource page layouts or set up field tracking to be able to view a resource's location history.

Field Name	Details
LastKnownLocationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time of the last known location.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service resource was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service resource was last viewed.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The location associated with the service resource. For example, a service vehicle driven by the service resource. LocationId is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The resource's name, for example the name or title of the associated user or service crew.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the service resource. OwnerId is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The associated user. Its label in the UI is `User`. If the service resource represents a service crew rather than a user, leave the `User` field blank and select the related crew in the `ServiceCrewId` field. RelatedRecordId is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ResourceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the resource is a Technician (T), Dispatcher (D), Crew (C), Asset (S), Agent (A), or Planner (P). The default value is Technician (T). Resources who

Field Name	Details
	are dispatchers can't be capacity-based or included in scheduling optimization. Only users with the Field Service Dispatcher permission-set license can be dispatchers. You can't add additional resource types. To create a dependent lookup filter with ServiceResource.ResourceType, use only the first letter of the picklist value, for example T for Technician.
ServiceCrewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The associated service crew. If the service resource represents a crew, select the crew. Note: This field is hidden for all users by default. To use it, update its field-level security settings in Setup and add it to your service resource page layouts.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceResourceChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceResourceFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceResourceHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceResourceOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ServiceResourceShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ServiceResourceCapacity

Represents the maximum number of scheduled hours or number of service appointments that a capacity-based service resource can complete within a specific time period. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CapacityInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of hours that the resource can work per time period. You must fill out this field, the `CapacityInWorkItems` field, or both.
CapacityInWorkItems	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of service appointments that the resource can complete per time period. You must fill out this field, the `CapacityInHours` field, or both.
CapacityNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) An auto-generated number identifying the capacity record.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the capacity ends; for example, the end date of a contract.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The associated service resource. You can set multiple capacities for a resource as long as their start and end dates do not overlap.
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date the capacity goes into effect.
TimePeriod	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Days, Hours, or Months. For example, if a resource can work 80 hours per month, the capacity's Time Period would be *Month* and Hours per Time Period would be *80*.

Usage

Service resources who are capacity-based can only work a certain number of hours or complete a certain number of service appointments within a specified time period. Contractors tend to be capacity-based. To indicate that a service resource is capacity-based, select **Capacity-Based** on the service resource record, then create a capacity record for the service resource.

You must fill out at least one of these fields: `CapacityInWorkItems` and `CapacityInHours`. If you're using the Field Service managed package and would like to measure capacity both in hours and in number of work items, enter a value for both. The resource is considered to reach their capacity based on whichever term is met first—hours or number of work items.

Important: If you aren't using the Field Service managed package, capacity serves more as a suggestion than a rule. Resources can still be as scheduled beyond their capacity, and you aren't notified when a resource exceeds their capacity.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ServiceResourceCapacityChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceResourceCapacityFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceResourceCapacityHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceResourceCapacityHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a service resource capacity record. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for service resource capacity fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
`ServiceResourceCapacityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the service resource capacity being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.

ServiceResourceOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a service resource with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. A service resource owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
ServiceResourceAccessLevel	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All`
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

ServiceResourcePreference

Represents the service resource scheduling preferences that are considered as a business objective in the scheduling logic engine. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, and delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Agent or Workforce Engagement Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The end date period that this preference is effective.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service resource preference was last modified. Its label in the user interface is **Last Modified Date**.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the service resource preference was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The service resource preference record name.
OperatingHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The operating hours associated with the service resource preference. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the service resource preference. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource associated with the service resource preference. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The start date period that this preference is effective.

ServiceResourceSkill

Represents a skill that a service resource possesses in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EffectiveEndDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the skill expires. For example, if a service resource needs to be re-certified after six months, the end date would be the date their certification expires.
`EffectiveStartDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the service resource gains the skill. For example, if the skill represents a certification, the start date would be the date of certification.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource skill was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the resource skill was last viewed.

Field Name	Details
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The service resource who possesses the skill. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
SkillId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The skill the service resource possesses. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill
SkillLevel	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource’s skill level. Skill level can range from zero to 99.99.
SkillNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the resource skill assignment.

Usage

You can assign skills to all service resources in your org to indicate their certifications and areas of expertise, and specify each resource's skill level from 0 to 99.99. For example, you can assign Maria the "Welding" skill, level 50.

If you intend to use the skills feature, determine which skills you want to track and how skill level should be determined. For example, you may want the skill level to reflect years of experience, certification levels, or license classes.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ServiceResourceSkillChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
: Change events are available for the object.

ServiceResourceSkillFeed
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceResourceSkillHistory
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceSetupProvisioning

Represents a task completed by the Service Setup Assistant. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

ServiceSetupProvisioning is accessible only if the Service Setup Assistant is turned on. Users need the Customize Application permission to access it.

Fields

Field	Details
`JobName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of a group of tasks completed by the Service Setup Assistant.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An automatically generated ID.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the task being completed by the Service Setup Assistant. Possible values are: • ` • `Completed`—The task completed successfully. • `ExistingSetup`—The task couldn't be completed due to conflicting configurations. • `FailedFatalError`—The task couldn't be completed. • `InProgress`—The task is in progress. • `PRE_CONDITION_NOT_MET`—The task couldn't be completed because one or more prerequisites weren't met.
`TaskContext`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the changes included in the task.
`TaskName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the task.

ServiceTerritory

Represents a geographic or functional region in which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter **Description** An address to associate with the territory. For example, you can list the address of the territory's headquarters.
`AvgTravelTime`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The average travel time for this service territory. The value is added to the Work Capacity Usage for each scheduled service appointment in the service territory. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the associated address. Maximum length is 40 characters.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country to associate with the territory. Maximum length is 80 characters.

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the territory.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Usually provided by a geocoding service based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates.This field is available in the API only.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the service territory is meant to be used. If a territory is inactive, you can't add members to it or link it to work orders, work order line items, or service appointments.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the territory was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the territory was last viewed.
Latitude	**Type** double

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address associated with the territory. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places.This field is available in the API only.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address associated with the territory. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places.This field is available in the API only.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the territory.
`OperatingHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The territory's operating hours, which indicate when service appointments within the territory can occur. Service resources who are members of a territory automatically inherit the territory's operating hours unless different hours are specified on the resource record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
`ParentTerritoryId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The territory's parent service territory, if it has one. For example, a *`Northern California`* territory can have a *`State of California`* territory as its parent. A service territory hierarchy can contain up to 10,000 territories. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address associated with the territory. Maximum length is 20 characters.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the address associated with the territory. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name of the address associated with the territory.
`TopLevelTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description (Read only) The top-level territory in a hierarchy of service territories. Depending on where a territory lies in the hierarchy, its top-level territory can be the same as its parent. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TopLevelTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`TravelModeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the TravelMode used for travel time calculations. The travel mode includes information about the type of transportation, such as a car or walking, whether a vehicle can take toll roads, and whether a vehicle is transporting hazardous materials. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TravelMode **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TravelMode
`TypicalInTerritoryTravelTime`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Estimated number of minutes needed to travel from one location to another within the service territory. You can use this field in Apex customization.

Usage

If you want to use service territories, determine which territories to create. Depending on how your business works, you can create territories based on cities or counties, or on functional categories such as sales versus service. If you plan to build out a hierarchy of service territories, create the highest-level territories first.

For example, you can create a hierarchy of territories to represent the areas where your team works in California. Include a top-level territory named *`California`*, three child territories named *`Northern California`*, *`Central California`*, and *`Southern California`*, and a series of third-level territories corresponding to California counties. Assign service resources to each county territory to indicate who is available to work in that county.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceTerritoryChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceTerritoryOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryLocation

Represents a location associated with a particular service territory in field service.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LocationId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The location that is associated with the service territory.
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The associated service territory.
ServiceTerritoryLocationNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** (Read only) Auto-generated number identifying the service territory location.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ServiceTerritoryLocationChangeEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryLocationFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryLocationHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceTerritoryMember

Represents a service resource who can be assigned in a service territory in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter **Description** The member's address. You may want to list the related service resource's address in this field.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the member's address. Maximum length is 40 characters.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the member's address. Maximum length is 80 characters.
EffectiveEndDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the service resource is no longer a member of the territory. If the resource will be working in the territory for the foreseeable future, leave this field blank. This field is mainly useful for indicating when a temporary relocation ends.
EffectiveStartDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date when the service resource becomes a member of the service territory.
`GeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Usually provided by a geocoding service based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the territory member was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the territory member was last viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the member's address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`Longitude`	**Type** double

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the member's address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`MemberNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** (Read only) An auto-generated number identifying the service territory member.
`OperatingHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable, Update **Description** The operating hours assigned to the service territory member. If no operating hours are specified, the member is assumed to use their parent service territory's operating hours. If a member needs special operating hours, create them in Setup and select them in the `Operating Hours` lookup field on the member's detail page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the member's address. Maximum length is 20 characters.

Field Name	Details
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource assigned to the service territory. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The service territory that the service resource is assigned to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
State	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the member’s address. Maximum length is 80 characters.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name of the member’s address.

Field Name	Details

`TerritoryType`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Primary, Secondary, or Relocation.
	• The primary territory is typically the territory where the resource works most often—for example, near their home base. Service resources can only have one primary territory.
	• Secondary territories are territories where the resource can be assigned to appointments if needed. Service resources can have multiple secondary territories.
	• Relocation territories represent temporary moves for service resources. If you're using the Field Service managed packages with the scheduling optimizer, resources with relocation territories are always assigned to services within their relocation territories during the specified relocation dates; if they don't have a relocation territory, the primary territories are favored over the secondary.
	For example, a service resource might have the following territories:
	• Primary territory: *`West Chicago`*
	• Secondary territories:
	  – *`East Chicago`*
	  – *`South Chicago`*
	• Relocation territory: *`Manhattan`*, for a three-month period

Usage

If you delete a service territory with members, the service resources who were members no longer have any connection to the territory.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ServiceTerritoryMemberChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryMemberFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryMemberHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ServiceTerritoryWorkType

Represents the relationship between a ServiceTerritory object and a WorkType object for Salesforce Scheduler appointments. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`IsSlotPublished`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicate whether records in the Shift object are created for the selected Service Territory and Work Type. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to this object.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of this service territory-work type relationship.

Field	Details
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the service territory that's related to the work type indicated in the WorkTypeId field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
TeamId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the team associated with the service territory for a specific work type. This field is a relationship field and is available in API version 58.0 and later. **Relationship Name** Team **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Team
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the work type that's related to the service territory indicated in the ServiceTerritoryId field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To WorkType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ServiceTerritoryWorkTypeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ServiceTerritoryWorkTypeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SessionPermSetActivation

The SessionPermSetActivation object represents a permission set assignment activated during an individual user session. When a SessionPermSetActivation object is inserted into a permission set, an activation event fires, allowing the permission settings to apply to the user's specific session. This object is available in API versions 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: If you include session-based permission sets in a permission set group, the permissions in them do not require session-based activation for users assigned to the group.

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users who have one of these permissions can access this object:

- View Setup and Configuration
- Manage Session Permission Set Activations

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthSessionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The session ID related to this permission set assignment for its duration. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name AuthSession **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthSession
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The session details, such as device used and browser.
`PermissionSetGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The permission set group ID related to this permission set group assignment and user for its duration. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSetGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSetGroup
`PermissionSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The permission set ID related to this permission set assignment and user for its duration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PermissionSet **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To PermissionSet
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user ID of the user to whom this permission set assignment applies for its duration. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

Use SessionPermSetActivation to create a permission set available only for a specified session's duration. For example, create permission sets that provide access to specific applications only during authenticated sessions.

In the following Apex example, an identified session is activated after session information is submitted via a button. Successful activation results in a confirmation message displayed to the user.

```
public class SessionPermSetActivationController {
    // id of the session permission set to be activated
    private final String sessionPermSetId = '0PSxx00000004rJ';
    private final String sessionId;

    public SessionPermSetActivationController() {
       Map<String, String> sessionManagement = Auth.SessionManagement.getCurrentSession();

        sessionId = sessionManagement.get('SessionId');
    }

    public PageReference activate() {
        // activate the permission set
        SessionPermSetActivation activation = new SessionPermSetActivation();
        activation.AuthSessionId = sessionId;
        activation.PermissionSetId = sessionPermSetId;
        activation.Description = 'created by SessionPermSetActivationController';

        insert activation;
```

```
        return null;
    }

    public boolean getActivated() {
        Integer alreadyActivated =  [SELECT count()
                                                FROM SessionPermSetActivation
                                                WHERE AuthSessionId = :sessionId
                                               And PermissionSetId = :sessionPermSetId  LIMIT
 1];
        return alreadyActivated > 0;
    }
}


<apex:page controller="SessionPermSetActivationController">
      <apex:outputPanel rendered="{!!Activated}">
          <h3>Activate Session Permission Set</h3>
          <br />
          <apex:form >
                <apex:commandButton action="{!activate}" value="Activate"
id="activateButton"/>
          </apex:form>
      </apex:outputPanel>
      <apex:outputPanel rendered="{!Activated}">
          <h3>Session Permission Set is already active.</h3>
      </apex:outputPanel>
</apex:page>
```

SetupAuditTrail

Represents changes you or other admins made in your org's Setup area for at least the last 180 days. This object is available in API version 15.0 and later.

Note: SetupAuditTrail is not a supported standard controller. Using SetupAuditTrail as a standard controller in a Visualforce page results in an error.

Supported Calls

`query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: Aggregate queries aren't supported on this object. For example, `SELECT count() FROM SetupAuditTrail` works but `SELECT count(Id) FROM SetupAuditTrail` fails.

Fields

Field	Details
Action	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort **Description** The category of the change made in Setup. For example, a value of *PermSetCreate* indicates that an administrator created a permission set. The Display field contains more specific information.
CreatedByContext	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The context under which the Setup change was made. For example, if Einstein uses cloud-to-cloud services to make a change in Setup, the value of this field is *Einstein*. This field is available in API version 48.0 and later.
CreatedByIssuer	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
DelegateUser	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Login-As user who executed the action in Setup. If a Login-As user didn't perform the action, this field is blank. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
Display	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The full description of changes made in Setup. For example, if the Action field has a value of *PermSetCreate*, the Display field has a value like "Created permission set MAD: with user license Salesforce."
Section	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Nillable, Sort **Description** The section in the Setup menu where the action occurred. For example, Manage Users or Company Profile.

Note: You can use SOQL joins to get the information you need more quickly. For example, running `SELECT CreatedBy.Name FROM SetupAuditTrail LIMIT 10` returns the first and last names of the last 10 people to make changes in Setup.

SetupEntityAccess

Represents the enabled setup entity access settings (such as for Apex classes) for the parent PermissionSet. This object is available in API version 25.0 and later.

To grant users access to an entity, associate the appropriate SetupEntityAccess record with a PermissionSet that's assigned to a user.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with "View Setup and Configuration" permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the entity's parent PermissionSet. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PermissionSet

Field Name	Details
`SetupEntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the entity for which access is enabled, such as an Apex class or Visualforce page.
`SetupEntityType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of setup entity for which access is enabled. Valid values are: • `ApexClass` for Apex classes • `ApexPage` for Visualforce pages • In API version 28.0 and later, `ConnectedApplication` for OAuth connected apps • In API version 48.0 and later, `CustomEntityDefinition` for Custom Settings and Custom Metadata Types • In API version 31.0 and later, `CustomPermission` for custom permissions • In API version 58.0 and later, `ExternalCredentialParameter` for external credential principals. • In API version 58.0 and later, `FlowDefinition` for flows • In API version 58.0 and later, `OrgWideEmailAddress` for organization-wide email addresses • In API version 28.0 and later, `ServiceProvider` for service providers • In API version 28.0 and later, `TabSet` for apps

Usage

Because SetupEntityAccess is a child of the PermissionSet object, the usage is similar to other PermissionSet child objects like FieldPermissions and ObjectPermissions.

For example, the following code returns all permission sets that grant access to any setup entities for which access is enabled:

```
SELECT Id, ParentId, Parent.Name, SetupEntityId
FROM SetupEntityAccess
```

The following code returns permission sets that grant access only to Apex classes:

```
SELECT Id, ParentId, Parent.Name, SetupEntityId
FROM SetupEntityAccess
WHERE SetupEntityType='ApexClass'
```

The following code returns permission sets that grant access to any setup entities, and are not owned by a profile:

```
SELECT Id, ParentId, Parent.Name, SetupEntityId
FROM SetupEntityAccess
WHERE ParentId
IN (SELECT Id
   FROM PermissionSet
   WHERE isOwnedByProfile = false)
```

You may want to return only those permission sets that have access to a specific setup entity. To do this, query the parent object. For example, this code returns all permission sets that grant access to the `helloWorld` Apex class:

```
SELECT Id, Name,
   (SELECT Id, Parent.Name, Parent.Profile.Name
   FROM SetupEntityAccessItems)
FROM ApexClass
WHERE Name = 'helloWorld'
```

While it's possible to return permission sets that have access to a `ConnectedApplication`, `ServiceProvider`, or `TabSet` by `SetupEntityId`, it's not possible to return permission sets that have access to these `SetupEntityType` fields by any other AppMenuItem attribute, such as `Name` or `Description`. For example, to find out if a user has access to the Recruiting app, you'd run two queries. First, query to get the AppMenuItem ID:

```
SELECT Id, Name, Label
FROM AppMenuItem
WHERE Name = 'Recruiting'
```

Let's say the previous query returned the AppMenuItem ID 0DSD0000000GIiMIAW. Using this ID, you can now run a query to find out if a user has access to the Recruiting app:

```
SELECT Id, SetupEntityId, SetupEntityType
FROM SetupEntityAccess
WHERE ParentId
IN
   (SELECT PermissionSetId
   FROM PermissionSetAssignment
   WHERE AssigneeId = '005D0000001QOzF')
AND (SetupEntityId = '0DSD0000000GIiMIAW')
```

SEE ALSO:

PermissionSet

FieldPermissions

ObjectPermissions

ApexClass

ApexPage

ShapeRepresentation

Contains information about the shape of an org. The shape of an org includes licenses and limits information. You can easily create scratch orgs based on a source org's shape. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A free-form text field for you to enter a description of this org shape. This field has a maximum length of 255 characters.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the org shape was last referenced. This field is read-only.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the org shape was last viewed. This field is read-only.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The alias for the org shape.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of this org shape. You can use an org shape when it’s Active. This field is read-only.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Active` • `Error` • `InProgress` • `Inactive` • `New`

SharingRecordCollection

Represents a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Record collections are limited to 100 items and 100 members for each record collection.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the record collection.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The group ID of the record collection.
`LastAdded`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when an item was last added to the record collection.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the record collection.
`NumberOfRecords`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of records in the record collection. The limit is 100.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the record collection owner.

SharingRecordCollectionItem

Represents a single record in a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Record collections are limited to 100 items for each record collection.

Fields

Field	Details
`CollectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related record collection.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the record collection item.
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the record collection item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the record collection item.

SharingRecordCollectionMember

Represents a user with access to a collection of records. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Record collections are limited to 100 members for each record collection.

Fields

Field	Details
`CollectionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related record collection.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user or group with access to the record collection.

Shift

Represents a shift for service resource scheduling. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled. For Field Service, users must have Field Service permission. For Workforce Engagement, users must have the Workforce Engagement Admin or Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sets a background color when shifts are displayed in the UI. Use a 3- or 6-digit hexadecimal format, for example #FF00FF. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the shift ends.
IsHolidayShift	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates a shift that overlaps with holiday hours. The default value is false. Available in API version 55.0 and later.
IsNonStandard	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the shift is nonstandard, such as overtime or on-call shifts. The default value is false. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
JobProfileId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The job profile associated with the shift. Available in API versions 47.0 and later.
Label	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The label that a shift is given.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed a related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the current user last viewed this record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the shift. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecordsetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the recordset filter criteria selected for the shift. Available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name RecordsetFilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria
ServiceResourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service resource the shift belongs to. Available in API versions 47.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service territory the shift belongs to. Available in API versions 47.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
ShiftNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The number automatically given to the shift upon creation.

Field	Details
ShiftTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The shift template ID, if the shift was created from a shift template. Available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShiftTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShiftTemplate
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the shift starts.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the status of the shift. Users can create custom values. Default values are: • Tentative • Published • Confirmed
StatusCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the status of the shift using static values. This field is derived from `Status` using the mapping defined in setup. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Tentative` • `Published` • `Confirmed`
`TimeSlotType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of time slot for the shift. The same setup values as the `TimeSlot` field in the OperatingHours object. Possible values are: • `Normal` (default value) • `Extended`

Usage

Scheduling and dispatching service resources using shift data is not supported in API version 46.0, and is a pilot feature in API version 47.0.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ShiftChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ShiftFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ShiftHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ShiftOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ShiftShare
Sharing is available for the object.

ShiftHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time sheet. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for shift fields must be configured.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
`ShiftId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the shift being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Shift **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Shift

Usage

Scheduling and dispatching service resources using shift data is not supported in API version 46.0.

ShiftOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing a shift with user records other than the owner or anyone above the owner in the role hierarchy. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
GroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group. A time sheet owned by a User in the source Group triggers the rule to give access.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
ServiceResourceAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, or UserRole. The possible values are: • `Read`

Field	Details
	• `Edit` • `All`
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the User or Group being granted access.

Usage

Scheduling and dispatching service resources using shift data is not supported in API version 46.0.

ShiftPattern

Represents a pattern of templates for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled. Users must have Field Service permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A short description of the shift pattern to help users identify the pattern.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates that the shift pattern can be used to create shifts. The default value is 'false'.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the shift pattern was last used.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the shift pattern was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** A short, descriptive name of the shift pattern.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the shift pattern. Default is the user who creates the shift pattern. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
`PatternLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The duration in days of the shift pattern.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ShiftPatternChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ShiftPatternFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ShiftPatternHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ShiftPatternShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
ShiftPatternEntry
Shift Patterns

ShiftPatternEntry

ShiftPatternEntry links a shift template to a shift pattern. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled. Users must have Field Service permission.

Fields

Field	Details
DayOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** DayOrder links the shift template to the specific day within the shift pattern duration that the template. For example, if the DayOrder is 2 then a shift from the associated template is created on the second day of the pattern.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the shift pattern entry was last used.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the shift pattern entry was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated reference number for the shift pattern entry.
ShiftPatternId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the shift pattern that the shift pattern entry is linked to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShiftPattern

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** ShiftPattern
`ShiftTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the shift template that's used to create shifts for this shift pattern entry. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShiftTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShiftTemplate

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ShiftPatternEntryChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
ShiftPattern

ShiftSegment

Represents a scheduled activity within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license and Workforce Engagement must be enabled. The user requires the Workforce Engagement Planner or Workforce Engagement Admin permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the shift segment ends.
IsInAdherence	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the agent is in adherence (`true`) or not (`false`) for the scheduled segment activity. The default value is `true`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the shift segment.
SegmentTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the associated shift segment type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SegmentType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShiftSegmentType
ShiftId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the shift in which the segment is scheduled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Shift **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Shift
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the shift segment starts.

ShiftSegmentType

Represents a type of activity scheduled within a shift. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license and Workforce Engagement must be enabled. The user requires the Workforce Engagement Planner or Workforce Engagement Admin permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdherenceThreshold`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description A threshold, in minutes. If the agent starts the scheduled activity within this threshold, the shift segment activity is in adherence.
`Category`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A category for the type of shift segment. Possible values are: • `Break`—Break times, such as a coffee or lunch break. • `NonWork`—Non-working activities, such as training or meetings. • `Work`—Work activities, such as answering calls, responding to chats, or handling cases.
`Color`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sets a background color when shift activities of this type are displayed in the UI. Use a 3- or 6-digit hexadecimal format, for example #FF00FF.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of the shift segment type.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.

Field	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. **Note:** Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the shift segment type is active (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value is `true`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the shift segment type. Possible values are the languages that Workforce Engagement supports.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The label of the shift segment type.
`ServicePresenceStatusId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the associated service presence status for segments of this type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServicePresenceStatus **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ServicePresenceStatus

ShiftShare

Represents a sharing entry on a field service shift. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the user or group has to the shift. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` • `All` (This value isn't valid for create or update calls.) Set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default shift access level.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The shift associated with the sharing entry. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Shift
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the shift record. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the shift. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a shift sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a shift guest user sharing rule.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Read only) ID of the user or group that has access to the shift record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

Scheduling and dispatching service resources using shift data is not supported in API version 46.0.

ShiftStatus

Represents a shift, such as Tentative, Published, or Confirmed. Available in API versions 46.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an ID or master label.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default shift status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist. Only one value can be the default value.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this shift status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated. Limit: 255 characters.

Field	Details
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the shift status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous shift status values might have been deleted.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the status of the shift using static values. Possible values are: • Tentative • Published • Confirmed

Usage

Scheduling and dispatching service resources using shift data is not supported in API version 46.0.

ShiftTemplate

Represents a template for creating shifts. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled. For Field Service, users must have Field Service permission. For Workforce Engagement, the user needs to have a Workforce Engagement Admin or Planner permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
BackgroundColor	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Sets a background color when shifts are displayed in the UI. Use a 3- or 6-digit hexadecimal format, for example #FF00FF. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional information about the shift like number of breaks or activities.
Duration	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** How long the shift lasts. The unit of measurement for this field is determined by `ShiftTemplateDurationType`.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the shift is active or inactive.
IsNonStandard	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the shift is nonstandard, such as overtime or on-call shifts. The default value is false. Available in API version 54.0 and later.
JobProfileId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Job Profile record. This field is optional. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JobProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** JobProfile
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the shift template was last modified. Its label in the user interface is **Last Modified Date**.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the shift template was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The shift template record name.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the shift template. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RecordsetFilterCriteriaId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the recordset filter criteria selected for the shift template. Available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordsetFilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria
`ShiftTemplateDurationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of measurement for the shift template duration. Possible values are: • `H`—Hours • `M`—Minutes The default value is `H`.
`StartTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time of day when the shift starts.

Field	Details
`TimeSlotType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of time slot. Possible values are: • `Normal` • `Extended` You can use *`Extended`* to represent overtime shifts. Available in API version 55.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ShiftTemplateOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ShiftTemplateShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

ShiftTemplateChangeEvent on page 52
Change Data Capture events are available for the object. Available in API version 54.0 and later.

Shipment

Represents the transport of inventory in field service or a shipment of order items in Order Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

At least one of these features must be enabled:

- Order Management
- Field Service
- B2B Commerce
- Health Cloud Visit Inventory
- Consumer Goods Cloud Retail Execution

Fields

Field Name	Details
ActualDeliveryDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the product was delivered.
DeliveredToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The person or entity the product was delivered to. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeliveredTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
DeliveryMethodId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The delivery method used for the shipment. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Details not recorded in the provided fields
DestinationLocationId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The place the product is to be delivered. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DestinationLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
ExpectedDeliveryDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date the product is expected to be delivered.
FulfillmentOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The fulfillment order that the shipment belongs to. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OrderSummaryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order summary associated with the shipment. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the shipment. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Provider`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The company or person making the transfer.
`ReturnOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For a return Shipment, the associated ReturnOrder. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
`ShipFromAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The place the product is coming from.
`ShipFromCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the address where the shipment originates.
`ShipFromCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the address where the shipment originates.
`ShipFromGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address where the shipment originates. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`ShipFromLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the shipment originates. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.

Field Name	Details
`ShipFromLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the shipment originates. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`ShipFromPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address where the shipment originates.
`ShipFromState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the address where the shipment originates.
`ShipFromStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street of the address where the shipment originates.
`ShipToAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The physical address where the shipment is delivered.
`ShipToCity`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the address where the shipment is delivered.
ShipToCountry	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the address where the shipment is delivered.
ShipToGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address where the shipment is delivered. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipToLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the shipment is delivered. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
ShipToLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the shipment is delivered. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180

Field Name	Details
	with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. **Note:** This field is available in the API only.
`ShipToName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The shipment recipient.
`ShipToPostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code of the address where the shipment is delivered.
`ShipToState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the address where the shipment is delivered.
`ShipToStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street of the address where the shipment is delivered.
`ShipmentNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the shipment.
`SourceLocationId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The field service location where the shipment originates. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SourceLocation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the shipment. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • *`Shipped`*—The product is in transit. • *`Delivered`*—The product is at the source location.
`TotalItemsQuantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total quantity of items included in the shipment. This value is calculated as the sum of the quantities of the shipment items in the shipment. This field is available in API version 51.0 and later.
`TrackingNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Tracking number for the shipment.
`TrackingUrl`	**Type** url

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL of website used for tracking the shipment.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

ShipmentChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

ShipmentFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ShipmentHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

ShipmentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ShipmentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

ShipmentItem

ShipmentItem

Represents an order item included in a shipment. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

At least one of these features must be enabled:

- Order Management
- Field Service
- B2B Commerce
- Health Cloud Visit Inventory
- Consumer Goods Cloud Retail Execution

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the shipment item.
ExpectedDeliveryDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Expected delivery date of the shipment that contains the shipment item.
FulfillmentOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The FulfillmentOrderLineItem (fulfillment order product) corresponding to the shipment item.
OrderItemSummaryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The OrderItemSummary (order product summary) corresponding to the shipment item.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product represented by the shipment item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of products represented by the shipment item.
`ReturnOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For a return ShipmentItem, the associated ReturnOrderLineItem. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`ShipmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Master-Detail) The shipment that contains the shipment item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Shipment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Shipment
`ShipmentItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the shipment item.

Field	Details
TrackingNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tracking number of the shipment that contains the shipment item.
TrackingUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tracking URL of the shipment that contains the shipment item.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ShipmentItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

ShipmentItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

Shipment

FulfillmentOrderLineItem

ShippingConfigurationSet

Shipping configuration for a set of products in a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The ShippingConfigurationSet object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the shipping configuration is the default (True) or not (False). The default value is False.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the shipping configuration set.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the shipping configuration owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
TargetRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the target record. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TargetRecord

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** WebStore

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

ShippingConfigurationSetOwnerSharingRule (API Version 60.0)
Sharing rules are available for the object.

ShippingConfigurationSetShare (API Version 60.0)
Sharing is available for the object.

ShippingRateArea

A designated geographical area that's available for shipping. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The ShippingRateArea object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Countries`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Countries in the shipping rate area.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Currency ISO code of the cart. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the shipping rate area.
`Regions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
`ShippingRateGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the shipping rate group This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShippingRateGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShippingRateGroup

ShippingRateGroup

Available shipping rates based on shipping destination. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The ShippingRateGroup object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Currency ISO code of the cart. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the shipping rate group.
`ShippingProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the shipping profile. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShippingProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To ShippingConfigurationSet

SignupRequest

Represents a request for a new sign-up. This object is available in API version 27.0 and later.

Note: You're limited to 20 sign-ups per day. To make additional sign-ups, log a support case in the Salesforce Partner Community. For product, specify **Platform**. For topic, specify **AppExchange & Managed Packages**.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AuthCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A one-time authorization code that can be exchanged for an OAuth access token and refresh token using standard Salesforce APIs. It's used with `ConnectedAppCallbackUrl` and `ConnectedAppConsumerKey` when the specified connected app hasn't been configured with an X.509 certificate. The system provides this read-only field after the sign-up request has been processed. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`Company`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the company requesting the trial sign-up.
`ConnectedAppCallbackUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description When used with `ConnectedAppConsumerKey`, specifies a connected app that's approved automatically during the sign-up creation. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`ConnectedAppConsumerKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When used with `ConnectedAppCallbackUrl`, specifies a connected app that's approved automatically during the sign-up creation. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The default value is the country of the requesting org. To override the default, enter the two-character, uppercase ISO-3166 country code (Alpha-2 code). A complete list of the codes is located at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search. The language of the trial org is auto-determined based on the value of this field.
`CreatedOrgId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character org ID of the trial org created. The system provides this read-only field after the sign-up request has been processed.
`CreatedOrgInstance`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The server instance of the new trial org, for example, "na8." This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`Edition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The Salesforce template that is used to create the trial org. Possible values are `Partner Group`, `Professional`, `Partner Professional`, `Sales Enterprise`, `Professional TSO`, `Enterprise`, `Partner Enterprise`, `Service Professional`, `Enterprise TSO`, `Developer`, and `Partner Developer`. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
`ErrorCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The error code if the sign-up request isn't successful. The system provides this read-only field for support purposes.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The first name of the admin user for the trial sign-up.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The last name of the admin user for the trial sign-up.
`PreferredLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the trial org being created. Specify the language using a language code listed under Fully Supported Languages in Supported Languages in Salesforce Help. For example, use *zh_CN* for simplified Chinese. The value you select overrides the language set by the locale. If you specify an invalid language, the org defaults to the default language of the country. Likewise, if you specify a language that isn't supported by the Salesforce edition associated with your trial template, the trial org defaults to the default language of the country. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
ResolvedTemplateId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Populated during the sign-up request and for internal use by Salesforce. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
ShouldConnectToEnvHub	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** When set to `true`, the trial org is connected to the Environment Hub. The sign-up must take place in the hub main org or a spoke org. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
SignupEmail	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The email address of the admin user for the trial sign-up.
SignupSource	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A user-specified description of the trial sign-up, up to 60 characters. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the request. Possible values are `New`, `In Progress`, `Error`, or `Success`. The default is `New`.
Subdomain	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The My Domain name for the new trial org used in the org's login and application URLs. In Developer Edition orgs, your name must contain at least 3 characters and no more than 27 characters. In all other editions, it must be at least 3 characters and no more than 34 characters. It can include letters, numbers, and hyphens, but you can't start the name with a hyphen. If you don't choose a My Domain during sign-up, Salesforce assigns one for you based on your company name. If you don't like the one we set, you can change it. For details, see My Domain in Salesforce Help.
`SuppressSignupEmails`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** When set to `true`, no sign-up emails are sent when the trial org is created. This field is used for the Proxy Signup feature and is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`TemplateId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character ID of the Trialforce template that is the basis for the trial sign-up. Salesforce must approve the template. If you don't specify an edition, a template ID is required.
`TrialDays`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The duration of the trial sign-up in days. Must be equal to or less than the trial days for the approved Trialforce template. If not provided, it defaults to the trial duration specified for the Trialforce template.
`TrialSourceOrgId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The 15-character org ID of the Trialforce Source Organization (TSO) from which the Trialforce template was created.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The username of the admin user for the trial sign-up. It must follow the address convention specified in RFC822: www.w3.org/Protocols/rfc822/#z10.

Usage

The Java class uses REST API to create a SignupRequest object. It authenticates to the Trialforce Management Organization (TMO) and then posts a request to the SignupRequest object.

Here are the variables to specify in this example.

- SERVER—The name of the host server for the TMO, for example, *`yourInstance`*.salesforce.com.
- USERNAME—The admin username for the TMO.
- PASSWORD—The concatenation of the admin password and the security token for the TMO. To get an email with the security token, from your personal settings in Salesforce, select **Reset My Security Token** and click **Reset Security Token**.
- CLIENT_ID—From Setup in Salesforce, in the Quick Find box, enter *`Apps`*, and then select **Apps**. Under Connected Apps, click **New**. Enter values for the required fields (Callback URL is required, but you can initially set it to any valid URL because it's not used). Grant full access for the OAuth scopes in the Selected OAuth Scopes selector, and click **Save**. Then copy the value of Consumer Key and use it for this variable.
- CLIENT_SECRET—On the same page, click **Click to reveal**. Then copy the value of Consumer Secret and use it for this variable.

```
public class IsvSignupDriver {
    private static final String SERVER = server_name:port;
    private static final String USERNAME = tmo_username;
    private static final String PASSWORD = tmo_passwordsecurity_token;
    private static final String CLIENT_ID = consumer_key;
    private static final String CLIENT_SECRET = consumer_secret;

    private static SignupRequestInfo signupRequest = null;

    public static String createSignupRequest (SignupRequestInfo sr)
      throws JSONException, IOException {
       JSONObject createResponse = null;
       signupRequest = sr;
       JSONObject loginResponse = login(SERVER, USERNAME, PASSWORD);
       String instanceUrl = loginResponse.getString("instance_url");
       String accessToken = loginResponse.getString("access_token");
       createResponse = create(instanceUrl, accessToken);
       System.out.println("Created SignupRequest object: " + createResponse + "\n");
```

```
        return createResponse.toString();
    }

    /* Authenticates to the TMO using the required credentials */

    private static JSONObject login(String server, String username, String password)
      throws ClientProtocolException, IOException, JSONException {
        String authEndPoint = server + "/services/oauth2/token";
        HttpClient httpclient = new DefaultHttpClient();
        try {
            HttpPost post = new HttpPost(authEndPoint);

            List<NameValuePair> params = new ArrayList<NameValuePair>();
            params.add(new BasicNameValuePair("grant_type", "password"));
            params.add(new BasicNameValuePair("client_id", CLIENT_ID));
            params.add(new BasicNameValuePair("client_secret", CLIENT_SECRET));
            params.add(new BasicNameValuePair("username", username));
            params.add(new BasicNameValuePair("password", password));
            post.setEntity(new UrlEncodedFormEntity(params, Consts.UTF_8));

            BasicResponseHandler handler = new BasicResponseHandler();
            String response = httpclient.execute(post, handler);
            return new JSONObject(response);
        } finally {
            httpclient.getConnectionManager().shutdown();
        }
    }
    /* Posts a request to the SignupRequest object */

    private static JSONObject create(String instanceUrl, String accessToken)
      throws ClientProtocolException, IOException, JSONException {
        HttpClient httpClient = new DefaultHttpClient();
        try {
            HttpPost post = new HttpPost(instanceUrl +
              "/services/data/v27.0/sobjects/SignupRequest/");
                post.setHeader("Authorization", "Bearer " + accessToken);
                post.setHeader("Content-Type", "application/json");

                JSONObject requestBody = new JSONObject();
                requestBody.put("TemplateId", signupRequest.getTemplateID());
                requestBody.put("SignupEmail", signupRequest.getEmail());
                requestBody.put("username", signupRequest.getUsername());
                requestBody.put("Country", "US");
                requestBody.put("Company", signupRequest.getCompanyName());
                requestBody.put("lastName", signupRequest.getLastName());

                StringEntity entity = new StringEntity(requestBody.toString());
                post.setEntity(entity);
                BasicResponseHandler handler = new BasicResponseHandler();
                String response = httpClient.execute(post, handler);
                return new JSONObject(response);
        } finally {
            httpClient.getConnectionManager().shutdown();
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

Error Codes

If the sign-up fails, the system generates an error code that can help you identify the cause. This table shows the most important error codes.

Error Code	Description
`C-1007`	Duplicate username.
`C-1015`	Error while establishing the new org's My Domain (subdomain) settings. Contact Salesforce support for assistance.
`C-1016`	Error while configuring the OAuth connected app for Proxy Signup. Verify that your connected app has a valid consumer key, callback URL, and unexpired certificate (if applicable).
`C-1018`	Invalid subdomain value provided during sign-up.
`C-1019`	Subdomain in use. Choose a new subdomain value.
`C-1020`	Template not found. Either the template doesn't exist or it was deleted.
`C-1033`	Template is the wrong version.
`C-1034`	Can't create the org. Contact Salesforce Customer Support for assistance.
`C-9999`	Generic fatal error. Contact Salesforce Customer Support for assistance.
`S-1006`	Invalid email address (not in a proper email address format).
`S-1014`	Invalid or missing parameters during the sign-up process. Possible solutions include: • Indicate a valid callback URL. • If indicated, be sure to provide both a Consumer Key and callback URL.
`S-1018`	Invalid My Domain (subdomain) name. Select a name that doesn't: • Contain double hyphens • End in a hyphen • Include restricted words • Exceed 40 characters (33 for Developer Edition)
`S-1019`	My Domain (subdomain) already in use.
`S-1026`	Invalid namespace. A namespace must begin with a letter, can't contain consecutive underscores, can't be a restricted or reserved namespace, and must be 15 characters or fewer.
`T-0001`	Template ID not valid (not in the format 0TTxxxxxxxxxxxx).
`T-0002`	Template not found. Either the template doesn't exist or it was deleted.
`T-0003`	Template not approved for use by Salesforce. Contact Salesforce Customer Support for assistance.

Error Code	Description
T-0004	The Trialforce Source Organization (TSO) for the template doesn't exist or has expired.
VR-0001	Can't create the scratch org. Try again later.
VR-0002	Can't create the scratch org. Check that the release value is valid. If no release value was specified, contact Salesforce Customer Support.
VR-0003	Can't create the scratch org. Check that the release value is valid. If no release value was specified, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

- SignupRequestFeed—Feed tracking is available for the object.
- SignupRequestHistory—History is available for tracked fields of the object.
- SignupRequestOwnerSharingRule—Sharing rules are available for the object
- SignupRequestShare—Sharing is available for the object.

Site

Represents a public website that is integrated with an org. This object is available in API version 16.0 and later.

To access this object, Digital Experiences, Salesforce Sites, or Site.com must be enabled.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.

Fields

Field	Description
AdminId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The site administrator designated as the contact for the site. This user receives site-related communications from site visitors and from Salesforce.

Field	Description
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Admin **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
AnalyticsTrackingCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The tracking code associated with your site. This code can be used by services like Google Analytics to track page request data for your site.
ArchiveStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The archived status of a site. Possible values are: • NotArchived • TemporaritlyArchived
ArchivedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user that archived the site. **Relationship Name:** ArchivedBy **Relationship Type:** Lookup **Refers To:** User
ArchivedDate	**Type** dateTime

Field	Description
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the site was archived.
`ClickjackProtectionLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Sets the clickjack protection level. The options are: • `AllowAllFraming`—Allow framing by any page (no protection) • `SameOriginOnly`—Allow framing by the same origin only (recommended) • `NoFraming`—Don't allow framing by any page (most protection) This field is available in API version 30.0 and later.
`DailyBandwidthLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rolling 24-hour daily bandwidth limit for the sites in your organization.
`DailyBandwidthUsed`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current rolling 24-hour daily bandwidth usage for the sites in your organization.
`DailyRequestTimeLimit`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The rolling 24-hour daily service request time limit for the sites in your organization. Service request time is calculated as the total server time in minutes required to generate pages for the site.

Field	Description
DailyRequestTimeUsed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current rolling 24-hour daily service request time for the sites in your organization.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** An optional description of the site.
GuestRecordDefaultOwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A user in the Salesforce org that is the default owner of records created by unauthenticated (guest) users. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GuestRecordDefaultOwner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
GuestUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The site or Experience Cloud sites specific user that anonymous, unauthenticated users run as when interacting with the site. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GuestUser

Field	Description
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** User
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the site as it appears in the user interface.
`MonthlyPageViewsEntitlement`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of page views allowed for the current calendar month for the sites in your organization.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name used when referencing the site in the API.
`OptionsAllowGuestPaymentsApi`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether unauthenticated guest users can access the Payments API (`true`) or not (`false`). The default is `false`. This field is available in API version 49.0 and later.
`OptionsAllowGuestSupportApi`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable unauthenticated users to access the Support API.

Field	Description
OptionsAllowHomePage	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable the standard page associated with the Home tab (`/home/home.jsp`).
OptionsAllowStandardAnswersPages	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable standard pages associated with an answers Experience Cloud site. If you want to use default Answers pages (such as AnswersHome), enable these pages.
OptionsAllowStandardIdeasPages	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable standard pages associated with an Ideas Experience Cloud site. If you want to use default Ideas pages (such as IdeasHome), enable these pages.
OptionsAllowStandardLookups	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable the standard lookup pages. These are the windows associated with lookup fields on Visualforce pages.
OptionsAllowStandardPortalPages	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable authenticated users to access the standard Salesforce pages.

Field	Description
`OptionsAllowStandardSearch`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable the standard search pages. To allow public users to perform standard searches, enable these pages.
`OptionsBrowserXssProtection`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable the browser's cross-site scripting protection.
`OptionsCachePublicVfPagesInProxies`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether proxy servers cache this site's publicly available pages only for unauthenticated guest users (`true`) or not (`false`). When this field is `false`, this site's cache-enabled Visualforce pages are cached in the web browser for both authenticated and unauthenticated users. The default is `true`. See Configure Site Caching in Salesforce Help for more information. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`OptionsContentSniffingProtection`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable content-sniffing protection.
`OptionsCookieConsent`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether only required Salesforce-supplied cookies are allowed within the site (`true`) or all cookies types are allowed: required, functional, and

Field	Description
	advertising (`false`). The default is `false`. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`OptionsCspUpgradeInsecureRequests`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** This field is removed in API version 52.0 and later. In API version 51.0 and earlier, the value in the field is ignored.
`OptionsEnableFeeds`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option that displays the Syndication Feeds related list, where you can create and manage syndication feeds for users on your public sites. This field is visible only if you have the feature enabled for your organization.
`OptionsHasStoredPathPrefix`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether this Experience Cloud site has a customized urlPathPrefix (`true`) or instead uses the Experience Cloud site's `UrlPathPrefix` plus `/s` (`false`). The default is `false`. In other sites, this field has no effect. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`OptionsRedirectToCustomDomain`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates whether requests to this site's system-managed URLs are redirected to the HTTPS custom domain serving this site (`true`) or not (`false`). System-managed site URLs end in `*.my.salesforce-sites.com` or `*.my.site.com`. In Experience Cloud sites, the default is `false`. In Salesforce Sites, the default is `true`. If multiple custom domains serve this site and this field is set to true, requests are routed to the site's primary custom URL only if it's an HTTPS custom domain. Otherwise, requests are redirected to the first HTTPS custom domain associated

Field	Description
	with this site, in alphanumeric order. If no HTTPS custom domain serves this site, this option has no effect. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
OptionsReferrerPolicyOriginWhenCrossOrigin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The option to enable referrer policy (origin-when-cross-origin).
OptionsRequireHttps	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** This field is removed in API version 52.0 and later. In API version 51.0 and earlier, the value in the field is ignored.
SiteType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Identifies whether the site is a Visualforce (Salesforce Sites) or a Site.com site. SiteType is available in API version 21.0 and later. In API version 26.0 and later, if Experience Cloud sites are enabled for your Salesforce org, the site could also be a Network Visualforce or Network Site.com site.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status for the site. For example, Active or In Maintenance.
Subdomain	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Description
	Description If you enabled Salesforce Sites or Digital Experiences before you enabled enhanced domains on your My Domain, this field returns this site's previous subdomain. For example, if your domain was `mycompany.force.com`, then `mycompany` is the subdomain. If you enabled Salesforce Sites or Digital Experiences after you enabled enhanced domains, this field returns a null value.
`TopLevelDomain`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The optional branded custom Web address that you registered with a third-party domain name registrar. The custom Web address acts as an alias to your Salesforce address. Beginning with API version 21.0, `TopLevelDomain` is no longer available. Instead, use the Domain and DomainSite objects.
`UrlPathPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique Salesforce URL that the public uses to access this site.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query or retrieve information on your site.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, these associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

SiteFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SiteHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SiteDetail

Represents the details of a Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site. Available in API Version 38.0 and later.

Supported SOAP Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Supported REST HTTP Methods

`GET`

Fields

Field	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Site object.
`IsRegistrationEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the site allows users to sign up.
`SecureUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the website.

Note: SiteDetail fields are exposed in SOAP API version 45.0 and later. You can use Tooling API to query for SiteDetail fields in guest user mode in API version 44.0 and earlier. In API version 45.0 and later, use SOAP API to get this data in guest user mode. SiteDetail is still exposed in Tooling API to User Profiles with the ViewSetup permission.

SiteDomain

SiteDomain is a read-only object, and a one-to-many replacement for the Site.TopLevelDomain field. This object is available in API version 21.0, and has been deprecated as of API version 26.0. In API version 26.0 and later, use the Domain and DomainSite objects instead.

To access this object, Digital Experiences, Salesforce Sites, or Site.com must be enabled.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.

Fields

Field	Description
`Domain`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The branded custom Web address within the global namespace identified by this domain's type. In the Domain Name System (DNS) global namespace, this field is the custom Web address that you registered with a third-party domain name registrar. The custom Web address can be used to access the site of this domain.
`SiteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated Site.
`DomainType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Nillable

Field	Description
	Description The global namespace that this custom Web address belongs to. This value is set to DNS for custom Web addresses in the global DNS. This field is available in version 24.0 of the API.

Usage

Use this read-only object to query the domains that are associated with each site in your organization.

SiteHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a site. This object is generally available in API version 18.0 and later.

To access this object, Salesforce Sites must be enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.

Field	Details
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The last value of the field before it was changed.
SiteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the associated Site. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site

SiteIframeWhitelistUrl

Represents a list of external domains that you allow to frame your Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site pages. This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Customer Portal users can't access this object.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`SiteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the site to include in the inline frame. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site
`Url`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The domain allowed to frame your Salesforce site or Experience Cloud site page. Accepts these formats: example, example.com, *example.com, and https://example.com.

SiteRedirectMapping

Represents a site redirect from an external site to an Experience Cloud site. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if Digital Experiences is enabled for your org and Create and Set Up Experiences is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Action	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of the redirect. Possible values are: • Permanent • Temporary
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the redirect is enabled. Default value is false.
IsDynamic	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a redirect rule is dynamic. Default value is false. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
SiteId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the site for the redirect. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Site **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Site
`Source`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The URL of the site you want to redirect.
`Target`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The URL of the Experience Cloud site you want to users to visit.

Usage

If you build a new site on Experience Cloud but you also have an old site on a different platform, ensure that users visit the new site. Use SiteRedirectMapping to redirect users from the external site to the Experience Cloud site.

Skill

Represents a category or group of Chat users or service resources in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Note: For information about WDC skills on a user's profile, see the ProfileSkill topic.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the skill.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the skill.
LastViewedDate	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed the skill.
MasterLabel	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the skill.

Usage

Chat

Use this object to assign Chat users to groups based on their abilities. The skills associated with a LiveChatButton determine which agents receive chat requests that come in through that button.

Field Service

Use this object to track certifications and areas of expertise in your workforce. After you create a skill, you can:

- Assign it to a service resource via the Skills related list on the resource's detail page. When you assign a skill to a service resource, you can specify their skill level and the duration of the skill.
- Add it as a required skill via the Skill Requirements related list on any work type, work order, or work order line item. When you add a required skill to a work record, you can specify the skill level.

Workforce Engagement

Use this object to specify areas of expertise in your workforce. After you create a skill, you can:

- Assign it to a service resource via the Skills related list on the resource's detail page.
- Add it as a required skill via the Skill Requirements related list on a job profile.

SkillLevelDefinition

Represents a skill which can be acquired by completing enablement site (myTrailhead) modules. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have a Workforce Engagement license and an Enablement Sites (myTrailhead) license. User must have at least one Workforce Engagement permission set assigned to them: Workforce Engagement Analyst, Workforce Engagement Planner, Workforce Engagement Agent.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the mapping.
IsAutoApproved	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether this mapping auto-approves. The default value is 'false'.
LearningContent	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The titles of the Trailhead modules associated to this mapping.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user who owns the Skill Level Definition. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
SkillId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The skill that this mapping is for. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill
`SkillLevel`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The level to assign for the skill.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SkillLevelDefinitionOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SkillLevelDefinitionShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SkillLevelProgress

Represents training progress for a given user. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have a Workforce Engagement license and an Enablement Sites (myTrailhead) license. User must have at least one Workforce Engagement permission set assigned to them: Workforce Engagement Analyst, Workforce Engagement Planner, Workforce Engagement Agent.

Fields

Field	Details
`CompletedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Number of modules that have been completed towards this Skill Mapping.
`CompletedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when this progress was completed.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of skill level progress. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ServiceResourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The Service Resource that will be granted a service resource skill when the progress is complete. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceResource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceResource
`SkillLevelDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The corresponding skill mapping for this progress. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SkillLevelDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SkillLevelDefinition
`SkillMasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The master label of the Skill associated with the associated SkillLevelDefinition.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the status of the progress. Possible values are: • `A`—Approved

Field	Details
	• `R`—Review • `S`—Started The default value is 'S'.
`TotalCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The total number of modules that need to be completed.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SkillLevelProgressOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SkillLevelProgressShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SkillProfile

Represents a join between Skill and Profile. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile.

Field Name	Details
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the skill.

Usage

Use this object to assign specific skills to specific profiles.

SkillRequirement

Represents a skill that is required to complete a particular task in Field Service, Omni-Channel, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Skill requirements can be added to pending service routing objects in Omni-Channel. They can be added to work types, work orders, and work order line items in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. And they can be added to job profiles in Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later. You also can add skill requirements to work items in Omni-Channel skills-based routing using API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

If you want to use SkillRequirement for Field Service use cases, then Field Service must be enabled.

If you want to use SkillRequirement only for Omni-Channel skills-based routing use cases, then you don't need Field Service to be enabled.

If you want to use SkillRequirement for Workforce Engagement use cases, then Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsAdditionalSkill`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates that a skill is additional. After a designated timeout period, a skill marked as additional is dropped from Omni-Channel routing. The case is then routed to the best-matched agent even if they don't have all the skills.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The record that the skill is required for. The related record can be a work order, work order line item, work type, or pending service routing record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem, WorkType
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The skill that is required. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Skill **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Skill
`SkillLevel`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The level of the skill required. Skill levels can range from zero to 99.99. Depending on your business needs, you can have the skill level to reflect years of experience, certification levels, or license classes.
`SkillNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the skill requirement.
`SkillPriority`	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregatable, Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For additional skills, specify the order in which skills are dropped if after the specified timeout no agent with that skill is available. Higher priority-value skills are dropped first. Lower priority-value skills, for example 0, are dropped last. Skills with the same priority value are dropped as a group. You can set skill priority using skills-based routing rules or Apex code.

Usage

Field Service

Skill requirements help dispatchers assign work orders to service resources with the proper expertise. You can still assign a work order, work order line item, or related service appointment to a service resource that does *not* have the specified skills, so skill requirements serve more as a suggestion than a rule.

> Note: If you're using the Field Service managed package, use matching rules to ensure that appointments are only assigned to service resources who possess the skills listed on the parent work order.

If many of your work orders require the same skills, add skill requirements to work types to save time and keep your processes consistent. When you add a skill requirement to a work type, work orders and work order line items that use that type automatically inherit the skill requirement. For example, if all annual maintenance visits for your Classic Refrigerator product require a Refrigerator Maintenance skill level of at least 50, add that skill requirement to the Annual Maintenance Visit work type. When you create a work order for a customer's annual fridge maintenance, applying that work type adds the skill requirement as well.

Omni-Channel

We recommend that you use Omni-Channel flow or skills-based routing rules to create skills-based routing requests. When you do so, work items are routed by creating a PendingServiceRouting object. The PendingServiceRouting object can have multiple SkillRequirements objects associated with it. When a work item requires multiple skills, it's routed to an agent who has all of the required skills. The PendingServiceRouting object adds attributes to the work item that represent the skill (skill id), priority, skill proficiency, and timestamp.

Workforce Engagement

Workforce Engagement uses skill requirements to assign shifts to agents who have the right skills. You can still assign shifts to service resources if they don't have those skills.

In a non-Omni workflow, create a scheduling rule that matches agents to shifts based on their skills and the job profile's skill requirements. Shift scheduling tools can then assign agents with the right skills.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

SkillRequirementChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
: Change events are available for the object.

SkillRequirementFeed
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

SkillRequirementHistory
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SkillUser

Represents a join between Skill and User. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `update()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the skill.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user.

Usage

Use this object to assign specific skills to specific users.

SlaProcess

Represents an entitlement process associated with an Entitlement. This object is available in API version 19.0 and later.

An entitlement process is a timeline that includes all the steps (MilestoneType records) that your support team must complete to resolve cases. Each process includes the logic necessary to determine how to enforce the correct service level for your customers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `describeLayout()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only Salesforce admin users, users with access to the Case, Entitlement, or Work Order objects, and users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`BusinessHoursId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the BusinessHours associated with the entitlement. Must be a valid business hours ID.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** A description of the entitlement process.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the entitlement process is active (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsVersionDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the entitlement process is the default version (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 28.0 and later in organizations that have entitlement versioning enabled.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the SlaProcess was last viewed.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, idLookup **Description** The name of the entitlement process.
`NameNorm`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The read-only value for the unique name of the entitlement process or the entitlement process version. If entitlement versioning is enabled, this value is automatically generated for each version of an entitlement process in this form: *`process name`*+_v + *`x`*, where *`x`* is the version number (for example, "gold_support_v2"). If entitlement versioning isn't enabled, this value is the same as `Name`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`SObjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Restricted picklist, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The type of records that the entitlement process can run on. Its values are: • *`Case`* • *`Work Order`* An entitlement process runs only on records that match its type. For example, a Case entitlement process that's applied to an entitlement runs only on cases associated with the entitlement, not on work orders. As a best practice, therefore, manage customers' work orders and cases on separate entitlements. The field label in the user interface is Entitlement Process Type.
`StartDateField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** The criteria for cases to enter the entitlement process. Cases can enter the process based on: • The creation date on a case

Field	Details
	• A custom date/time field on a case
`VersionMaster`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifies the sequence of versions to which this entitlement process belongs. This field's contents can be any value as long as it is identical among all versions of the entitlement process. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later in organizations that have entitlement versioning enabled.
`VersionNotes`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the entitlement process version. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later in organizations that have entitlement versioning enabled.
`VersionNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version number of the entitlement process. Must be 1 or greater. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later in organizations that have entitlement versioning enabled.

Usage

Use this object to query entitlement processes on entitlements.

SEE ALSO:

Entitlement
MilestoneType
CaseMilestone

Snippet

Represents a snippet, which is a container for rich text that can be reused across Account Engagement emails and email templates. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Snippets are available in Account Engagement business units with the Sales, CRM, or Service permission set license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the snippet. Limited to 32 KB.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This field value is unique to your org and is required for a Snippet to be resolved in marketing content. Label is **API Name**.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The name of the snippet.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of content a snippet includes. Allowable values are: Date, Image, Link, Text. This field is for organizational purposes.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The body content of a snippet. This field can contain plain or rich text. The value of a snippet is resolved when a marketing email is sent. The field does not support emojis, HTML, or image files.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SnippetFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SnippetAssignment

Represents a relationship between a snippet and a campaign. Assignments are required to use snippet content in Account Engagement emails and email templates. A snippet can be assigned to more than one campaign. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create( ), delete( ), describeLayout( ), describeSObjects( ), getDeleted( ), getUpdated( ), query( ), retrieve( )

Special Access Rules

Snippets are available in Account Engagement business units with the Sales, CRM, or Service permission set license.

Fields

Field	Details
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the parent object
`SnippetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the related snippet record

SocialPersona

Represents a snapshot of a contact's profile on a social network such as Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 22.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AreWeFollowing`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether a Salesforce social account is following the social persona or not.
AuthorLabels	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Comma-separated list of author type tags.
AvatarUrl	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** Retrieves the user's social network avatar. It's a read-only field and you can't specify or update its value.
Bio	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Biography of the social persona.
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the social persona on the social network.
ExternalPictureURL	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL to the picture of the social persona on the social network.

Field Name	Details
Followers	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of followers that the social persona has.
Following	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of people that the social persona is following.
InfluencerScore	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Radian6 score describing the influence of the social persona. No longer used.
IsBlacklisted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the social persona is blacklisted or not.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the social persona supplies the default avatar image that's displayed on the contact or account.
IsFollowingUs	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Specifies whether the social persona is following a Salesforce social account or not.
IsVerified	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the social persona is verified or not.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the social persona was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date and time when the social persona was last viewed.
ListedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Radian6 field. No longer used.
MediaProvider	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Social network of the social persona.
MediaType	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Social network type of the social persona.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the social persona.
`NumberOfFriends`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of friends that the social persona has.
`NumberOfTweets`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of tweets made by the social persona.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact parent record for the social persona. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Contact, Lead, SocialPost

Field Name	Details
ProfileType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of profile. Values are: • Person • Page
ProfileUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for the profile.
Provider	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Social network, such as Facebook or Twitter, of the social persona.
R6SourceId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the social persona in Social Studio.
RealName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Real name of the social persona.
SourceApp	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Salesforce product that created the social persona.
`TopicType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of topic, such as keyword or managed.

Usage

The fields on a SocialPersona object don't provide real-time data. They provide a snapshot of information from the last time Salesforce collected a post from the social persona. Many of the Radian6-related fields are no longer accurate or used.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SocialPersonaHistory (API version 26.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SocialPost

Represents a snapshot of a post on a social network such as a Facebook or Twitter. This object is available in API version 23.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AnalyzerScore`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Score set on the social post in Social Studio.

Field Name	Details
AssignedTo	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** User in Social Studio that the social post is assigned to.
AttachmentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the first attachment on the social post. Values are: • APPLICATION • AUDIO • IMAGE • LINK • TEXT • UNKNOWN • VIDEO
AttachmentUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for the first attachment on the social post.
Classification	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Classification for the social post, such as inquiry or customer case.
CommentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of comments on the social post.

Field Name	Details
Content	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Body of the social post.
DeletedById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the social post is deleted, ID of the person who deleted the social post. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DeletedBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
EngagementLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Engagement level of the social post, such as reviewed or resolved.
ExternalPostId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the social post in its social network.
Handle	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Handle of the person who posted the social post.

Field Name	Details
HarvestDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when Social Studio collected the social post.
Headline	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Headline of the social post.
HiddenById	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If the social post is hidden, ID of the person who hid it. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** HiddenBy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
InboundLinkCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of links on the inbound social post.
IsOutbound	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the social post is outbound or not.

Field Name	Details
KeywordGroupName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Radian6 field that is no longer used.
Language	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Language of the social post.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the social post was last referenced.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Date when the social post was last viewed.
LikedBy	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the managed social account in the social network that liked the social post.
LikesAndVotes	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Radian6 number of likes and votes on the social post.

Field Name	Details
MediaProvider	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Social network of the social post.
MediaType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of social network of the social post.
MessageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of message. Values are: • Comment—Facebook comment • Direct—Twitter direct message • Post—Facebook post • Private—Facebook private message • Reply—Twitter or Facebook reply • Retweet—Twitter retweet • Tweet—Twitter tweet
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the social post.
Notes	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Notes added by Social Hub actions for the social post.

Field Name	Details
OutboundSocialAccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the social account used for outbound social posts. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OutboundSocialAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ExternalSocialAccount
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the social post. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the parent record of the social post, for example, the ID of a case. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Case
PersonaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the social persona who made the post. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Persona **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SocialPersona
PostPriority	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Priority of the social post set in Social Studio.
PostTags	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Comma-separated list of tags on the social post.
PostUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL for the social post.
Posted	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time when the social post was made.
`Provider`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Social network of the social post.
`R6PostId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique ID of the post in Social Studio.
`R6SourceId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the author in Social Studio.
`R6TopicId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID for either the topic profile or the managed account in Social Studio.
`Recipient`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the recipient of the social post in Social Studio.
`RecipientType`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of the recipient of the social post, such as a person.
ReplyToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Dynamically generated from replyToExternalPostId in Social Studio. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ReplyTo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SocialPost
ResponseContextExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** External ID, such as a conversation ID, author ID, or post ID, for the item you're responding to.
ReviewScale	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Review scale for the social post.
ReviewScore	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Review score for the social post.

Field Name	Details
ReviewedStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the social post review.
Sentiment	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Sentiment of the social post. Values are: • Negative • Neutral • Positive • SomewhatNegative • SomewhatPositive
Shares	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of times the social post has been shared.
SourceTags	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Comma-separated list of author type tags.
SpamRating	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Spam rating of the social post. Values are: • NotSpam

Field Name	Details
	• `Spam`
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the social post. Values are: • `DELETED` • `FAILED` • `HIDDEN` • `PENDING` • `PENDING_APPROVAL` • `RECALL_APPROVAL` • `REJECTED_APPROVAL` • `REPLIED` • `SENT` • `UNKNOWN`
`StatusMessage`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Status message for the social post.
`ThreadSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Radian6 field. No longer used.
`TopicProfileName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the topic profile for the social post in Social Studio.

Field Name	Details
`TopicType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of topic. Values are: • `Keyword` • `Managed`
`TruncatedContent`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Truncated content of the social post.
`UniqueCommentors`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of unique people who commented on the social post.
`ViewCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of times the social post was viewed.
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Polymorphic ID of a person such as a lead or a contact. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Details
	Refers To Account, Contact, Lead

Usage

The fields on a SocialPost object don't provide real-time data. They provide a snapshot of information from the last time Salesforce collected the post from the social network. Many of the Radian6-related fields are no longer accurate or used.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SocialPostChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SocialPostFeed (API version 26.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SocialPostHistory (API version 26.0)
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SocialPostOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SocialPostShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Solution

Represents a detailed description of a customer issue and the resolution of that issue.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`IsHtml`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Solution is an HTML solution (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsOutOfDate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Read-only field that indicates whether a solution master has been updated since the translated version was created (`true`) or not (`false`). Note that this field does not appear in the page layout of master solutions.
`IsPublished`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Solution has been published (`true`) or not (`false`). A solution's published state does not affect how it can be used, or whether you can query, update, or delete it. Label is **Public**. Note: Prior to Spring '14, the label was **Visible in Self-Service Portal**.
`IsPublishedInPublicKb`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Solution has been published as a Public Solution (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Visible in Public Knowledge Base**. This field only applies to solutions, not articles in the public knowledge base.
`IsReviewed`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the Solution has been reviewed (`true`) or not (`false`). This flag can only be set indirectly via the `Status` picklist. Each predefined `Status` value implies an `IsReviewed` value. Label is **Reviewed**.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User who owns the Solution. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the master solution, if this is the translation of a master solution.
`RecordTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** ID of the RecordType to which the Solution is associated.
`SolutionLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** The language that the solution is written in, such as `French` or `Chinese (Traditional).`
`SolutionName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. If a client application creates a new Solution and a value for this field is unspecified, a hyphen (-), the default value for this field, is used. Limit: 255 characters. Label is **Title**.
`SolutionNote`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The details of the Solution record. Limit: 32,000 characters. Label is **Solution Details**. Note: If you have HTML Solutions enabled, any HTML tags used in this field are verified before the object is created or updated. If invalid HTML is entered, an error is thrown. Any JavaScript used in this field is removed before the object is created or updated.
`SolutionNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description An identifying number that is assigned automatically when a solution is created. It can't be set directly, and it can't be modified.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The status of the solution. Directly controls the `IsReviewed` value. To obtain the status values in the picklist, a client application can query the SolutionStatus.
TimesUsed	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of times this solution has been used. Label is **Num Related Case**.

Usage

Use this object to manage your organization's solutions. Client applications can create, update, delete, and query Attachment records associated with a solution.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SolutionFeed (API version 18.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SolutionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SEE ALSO:

CategoryData

CategoryNode

SolutionStatus

Represents the status of a Solution, such as Draft, Reviewed, and so on.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an id or primary label.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this is the default solution status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist. Only one value can be the default value.
`IsReviewed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this solution status value represents a reviewed Solution (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple solution status values can represent a reviewed Solution.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Label for this solution status value. This display value is the internal label that does not get translated.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the solution status picklist. These numbers are not guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous solution status values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the solution status picklist. The solution status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Solution, such as whether a given status value represents a reviewed or unreviewed solution. Your client application can query this object to retrieve the set of values in the solution status picklist, and then use that information while processing Solution objects to determine more information about a given solution. For example, the application could test whether a given case has been reviewed or not based on its `Status` value and the value of the `IsReviewed` property in the associated SolutionStatus record.

SEE ALSO:

Solution

SolutionTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Solution.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter

Field Name	Details
	Description Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

SolutionTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Solution being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

SOSDeployment

Represents the general settings for deploying SOS video call capability in a native mobile application. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique DeveloperName for each record. If no DeveloperName is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the deployment.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the deployment.
OptionsIsBackwardFacingCameraEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether customers can use the backwards-facing camera on their mobile devices to talk to SOS agents.

Field Name	Details
`OptionsIsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether the deployment is enabled for customers to request new SOS video calls.
`OptionsIsVoiceOnlyMode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether video functionality is disabled for customers, making it so customers can only talk to SOS agents using only audio.
`QueueId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the queue that's associated with the SOS deployment.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage SOS deployments.

SOSSession

This object is automatically created for each SOS session and stores information about the session. This object is available in API versions 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
AppVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version of the customer's mobile application in which SOS is implemented.
CaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the case that's associated with the SOS session.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the contact that's associated with the SOS session.
DeploymentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the SOS deployment that the SOS session originated from.
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time that the SOS session ended.
IpAddress	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description To protect the customer's privacy, this field is now blank.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last referenced by a user.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the session record was last viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of the session.
OpentokSession	**Type** encryptedstring **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The ID of the OpenTok session that's associated with the SOS video call.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the session record's owner.
SessionDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The amount of time that the SOS session lasted.
`SessionRecordingUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL where the SOS session recording is stored.
`SosVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version of SOS that was used in your organization's mobile application when this session occurred.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time that the SOS session began.
`SystemInfo`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Information about the customer's mobile device from which the SOS call originated, such as the device's operating system.
`WaitDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The amount of time the customer waited before an agent accepted the SOS session and the call began.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage SOS session records.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SOSSessionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SOSSessionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SOSSessionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SOSSessionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SOSSessionActivity

Captures information about specific events that occur during an SOS video call, such as when an SOS call begins or ends. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActivityTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The time at which the activity occurred.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, idLookup, Filter, Sort **Description** The name of the activity.

Field Name	Details
`SessionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the SOS session that's associated with the event.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The kind of activity that occurred.

Usage

Use this object to query and manage SOS session activities.

Stamp

Represents a User Specialty. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Create User Specialty labels. Specialties can be any term you want, up to 50 characters, including spaces and underscores.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Description
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Use this field to describe what the user specialty means and how it applies to a user. You have a 255 character maximum including spaces and underscores.

Field	Description
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The User Specialty label that appears under the user's profile picture. You can create any label you want as long as it's within the 50 character maximum, including spaces and underscores.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The id of the org or network. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Organization

StampAssignment

Represents assignment of a User Specialty to a user. This object is available in API version 39.0 and later.

Assign a User Specialty to users. This label appears beneath their profile photo.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
StampId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique id generated when creating a user specialty. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Stamp **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Stamp
`SubjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The id for the user getting the User Specialty label. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Subject **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

StandardInvocableActionType

Represents a collection of fields to set up granular user permissions for access to a standard invocable action in Flow Builder. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The developer name and namespace combination of the invocable action. This combination must be unique.
`Namespace`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The namespace of the invocable action. Enter a value only if you're using the invocable action in Flow Builder or with Apex.

StandardShippingRate

Standard shipping rate for a store. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The StandardShippingRate object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ConditionFactor`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Conditions that affect the shipping rate. Possible values are: • `OrderPriceFactor`—Total price of the order. • `OrderWeightFactor`—Reserved for future use.

Field	Details
ConditionRangeMax	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum value of the shipping rate condition.
ConditionRangeMin	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Minimum value of the shipping rate condition.
CurrencyIsoCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Currency ISO code of the cart. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the standard shipping rate.
Price	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Price of standard shipping.
ShippingZoneId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the shipping zone. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShippingZone **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShippingRateArea

StaticResource

Represents a static resource that can be used in Visualforce markup.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Body`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. Encoded file data.
`BodyLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Size of the file (in bytes).

Field	Details
`CacheControl`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The sharing policy for the static resource when cached. The cache control can have one of the following values: • *`Private`* specifies that the static resource data cached on the Salesforce server shouldn't be shared with other users. The static resource is stored in cache only for the current user's session. • *`Public`* specifies that the static resource data cached on the Salesforce server be shared with other users in your organization for faster load times. For API users, the resource is accessible to all internet traffic.
`ContentType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Type of content. Label is **Mime Type**. Limit: 120 characters.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text description of the static resource. Limit: 255 characters.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the static resource.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the Customize Application permission.

Usage

Use static resources to upload content that you can reference in Visualforce markup, including archives (such as .zip and .jar files), images, stylesheets, JavaScript, and other files. Using a static resource is preferable to uploading a file to the Documents tab because:

- You can package a collection of related files into a directory hierarchy and upload that hierarchy as a .zip or .jar archive.
- You can reference a static resource in page markup by name using the `$Resource` global variable instead of hard-coding document IDs.

Encoded Data

The API sends and receives the binary file data encoded as a base64 data type. Prior to creating a record, clients must encode the binary file data as base64. Upon receiving an API response, clients must decode the base64 data to binary (this conversion is usually handled for you by the SOAP client).

Maximum Static Resource Size

You can create or update static resources to a maximum size of 5 MB. An organization can have up to 250 MB of static resources, total.

SEE ALSO:

ApexComponent

ApexPage

Developer Guide: Visualforce Developer Guide

StoreIntegratedService

Represents an association between an integration and a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The StoreIntegratedService object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details

`Integration`	**Type**
	picklist
	Properties
	Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update
	Description
	Required. The integration ID.
	Possible values are:
	• If the integration is a RegisteredExternalService:
	  – The ID of the RegisteredExternalService OR
	  – [ServiceProviderType]__[DeveloperName]
	    • ServiceProviderType: Price, Inventory, Tax, or Shipment
	    • DeveloperName of RegisteredExternalService
	• If the integration is a PaymentGateway:
	  – The ID of the PaymentGateway
	• If the integration is a Flow:
	  – [ServiceProviderType]__[NamespacePrefix]__[ApiName]
	  – If NamespacePrefix is null, it's [ServiceProviderType]__[ApiName]
	    • ServiceProviderType: Flow
	    • ApiName and NamespacePrefix of FlowDefinitionView
	• If the integration is the Salesforce Standard pricing:
	  – [ServiceProviderType]__B2B_STOREFRONT__StandardPricing
	    • ServiceProviderType: Price

Field	Details
`ServiceProviderType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The type of integration service provider. Possible values are: • `Flow` • `Inventory` • `Payment` • `Price` • `Promotions` (this value is available in API version 53.0 and later) • `Shipment` • `Tax`
`StoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique ID for the store.

StreamingChannel

Represents a channel that is the basis for notifying listeners of generic Streaming API events. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available only if Streaming API is enabled for your org.
- Users with the Create permission can create this record.
- You can create a permission set and grant users read and create access to all streaming channels in the org. This access isn't for a specific channel, like with user sharing.
- You can apply user sharing to StreamingChannel. You can restrict access to receiving or sending events on a channel by sharing channels with specific users or groups. Channels shared with public read-only or read-write access send events only to clients

subscribed to the channel that also are using a user session associated with the set of shared users or groups. Only users with read-write access to a shared channel can generate events on the channel, or modify the actual StreamingChannel record.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the StreamingChannel. Limit: 255 characters. **Label:** Description
`IsDynamic`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** `true` if the channel gets dynamically created on subscribe if necessary, `false` otherwise.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Required. Descriptive name of the streaming channel. Limit: 80 characters, alphanumeric and "_", "/" characters only. Must start with "/u/". This value identifies the channel and must be unique. **Label:** Streaming Channel Name
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the streaming channel. **Label:** Owner Name This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Dynamic Streaming Channel

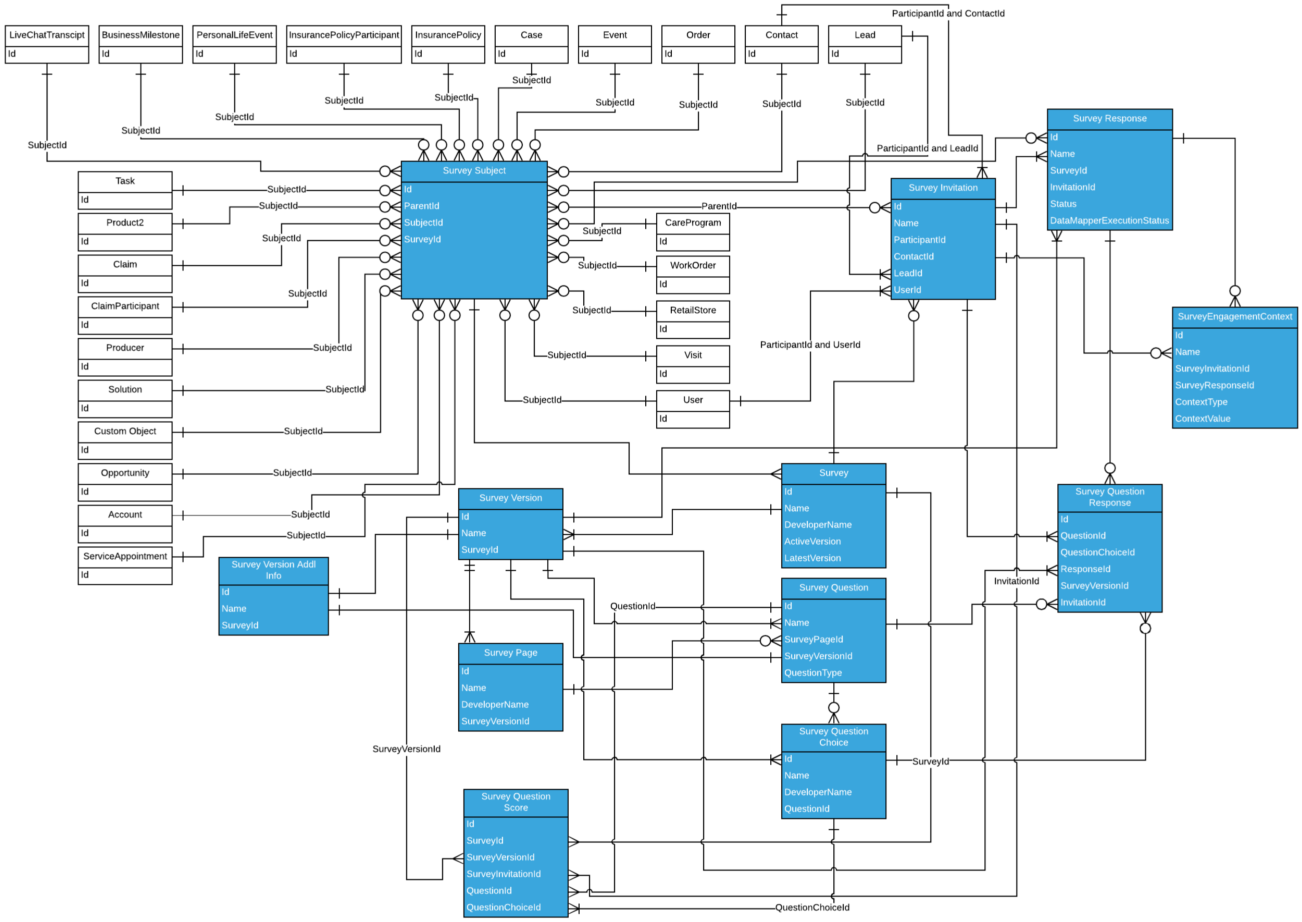
Streaming API generic streaming supports dynamic streaming channel creation, which creates a StreamingChannel when a client first subscribes to the channel. To enable dynamic streaming channels in your org, from Setup, enter *`User Interface`* in the Quick Find box, then select **User Interface**. Enable **Enable Dynamic Streaming Channel Creation**. You can also enable dynamic channel creation in Metadata API using EventSettings.

SEE ALSO:

Streaming API Developer Guide

Salesforce Surveys Object Model

Learn about how Salesforce Surveys objects relate to one another in Salesforce.



Survey

Represents a survey.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the Survey object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActiveVersionID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the survey version currently activated.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the survey. This field isn’t visible in the UI.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The survey’s unique API name.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to the survey.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed the survey.
LatestVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the most recent version of this survey.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the survey that appears in the UI. This field is read-only from API version 50.0.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who created the survey.
`SurveyType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of the survey. The default value is Survey. Possible values are: • `ASSESSMENT` — Survey type for sales enablement teams. Available from API version 58.0 and later. • `BASIC` — Survey with a question page with like or dislike, long text, multiple selection, NPS, rating, short text, and single selection questions, and without inserted participant responses, display logic, and page branching logic.

Field Name	Details
	• `SURVEY` — Survey with all the available features.
`TotalVersionsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of versions of the survey.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SurveyFeed (API version 42.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SurveyOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SurveyShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SurveyEmailBranding

Represents the configuration settings for invitation emails sent to survey participants for a particular survey.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object.

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyEmailBranding object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Body`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The body text of the invitation email.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique API name of the email branding configuration. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
FooterImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the content asset that appears in the footer of the invitation email.
FromEmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address that appears in the “From” field when the invitation is sent to participants.
HeaderImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the content asset that appears in the header of the invitation email.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the emails. Available languages include: • Chinese (Simplified)

Field Name	Details
	• Chinese (Traditional) • Danish • Dutch • English • Finnish • French • German • Italian • Japanese • Korean • Norwegian • Portuguese (Brazilian) • Russian • Spanish • Spanish (Mexican) • Swedish • Thai
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The label for these email configuration settings.
Subject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The subject of the invitation email.

SurveyEngagementContext

Represents the context based on which a survey invitation was sent or a survey response was received. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyEngagementContext object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
ContextType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Context type based on which the survey invitation was sent or the response was received.
ContextValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Context based on which the survey invitation was sent or the response was received.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the record.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record's owner.
SurveyInvitationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the survey invitation.
`SurveyResponseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the survey response.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SurveyEngagementContextShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SurveyInvitation

Represents the invitation sent to a participant to complete the survey.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CommunityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site that you want to send the survey to.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the contact who received the invitation. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
EmailBrandingId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the survey email branding object that's associated with this invitation.
InvitationLink	**Type** url **Properties** Group, Nillable **Description** The URL to the survey that is sent to participants. To query on this field, you need access to the associated Survey record.
InviteExpiryDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the survey invitation expires.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether this is the default survey invitation to use when the survey is sent to participants.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this survey invitation.

Field Name	Details
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this survey invitation.
`LeadId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the lead who received the invitation. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the survey invitation that appears in the UI.
`OptionsAllowGuestUserResponse`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether participants who don't have a Salesforce account can complete the survey.
`OptionsAllowParticipantAccessTheirResponse`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether participants can access a copy of their responses after they complete the survey.
`OptionsCollectAnonymousResponse`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Determines whether participants can complete the survey anonymously.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who created the survey invitation.
`ParticipantId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the participant if the participant is a Salesforce contact, user, or lead.
`ResponseStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of a participant's response to the survey that's associated with the survey invitation. Possible values include: • `NotStarted` — For an invitation with a `ParticipantID`, it means that the recipient hasn't opened the survey. For an invitation without the `ParticipantID`, it means that none of the recipients have opened the survey. • `Started` — For an invitation with a `ParticipantID`, it means that the recipient opened the survey. For an invitation without the `ParticipantID`, it means that the survey has been opened by at least one recipient. • `Paused` — For an invitation with a `ParticipantID`, it means that the recipient has paused the survey. For an invitation without the `ParticipantID`, it means that the survey has been paused by any one of the recipients. Paused isn't available for invitations in which either `OptionsAllowParticipantAccessTheirResponse` or `OptionsCollectAnonymousResponse` is true. • `Completed` — For an invitation with a `ParticipantID`, it means that the recipient has submitted the survey. For an invitation without the `ParticipantID`, it means that the invitation has been submitted by at least one recipient.

Field Name	Details
SurveyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the survey that’s sent in the invitation.
UUID	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique user ID that's added to a survey invitation generated for a contact, lead,or user.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user who received the invitation. This field is available in API v49.0 and later.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

SurveyInvitationOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SurveyInvitationShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SurveyPage

Represents a page, such as the title page or a question page, in a survey.

Supported Calls

`getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: You can’t define custom fields for the SurveyPage object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique API name of this SurveyPage object.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the survey page that appears in the UI.
`SurveyVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The version of the survey that the page belongs to.

SurveyQuestion

Represents a question in a survey.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()describeSObjects()getDeleted(), getUpdated(), query(), retrieve()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyQuestion object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The API name of the SurveyQuestion. The API name must be unique within a particular version of the survey.
`IsDeprecated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the question was deleted from the survey.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Up to the first 250 characters of the label for the question.
`QuestionName`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The label for the question.
`QuestionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of question. Possible values include: • `Boolean`—This value is available in API v49.0 and later. • `CSAT` • `Currency` • `Date` • `DateTime` • `FreeText` • `Image` • `Matrix`—This value is available in API v55.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `MultipleChoice` • `MultiSelectPicklist` • `NPS` • `Number` • `Picklist` • `RadioButton` • `StackRank` • `Rating` • `ShortText`—This value is available in API v49.0 and later. • `Slider` • `Toggle`
`RelatedQuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent question. This field is blank when the question itself is the parent question. This field is available in API v55.0 and later, with Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses.
`SubQuestionDisplayOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order in which the question is displayed within the parent question. This field is available in API v55.0 and later, with Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses.
`SurveyPageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Lookup to the SurveyPage that contains the question.
`SurveyVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the SurveyVersion that the question belongs to.
`ValidationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The validations available for the short-text question. Possible values include: • Custom - Cu • Number - Nu

SurveyQuestionChoice

Represents an answer choice that a participant can select for a survey question.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyQuestionChoice object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique API name of the SurveyQuestionChoice object.
`DisplayOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The order in which the question choice is displayed within the parent question. This field is available in API v55.0 and later, with Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses.
`IsDeprecated`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a question choice was deleted from the survey.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** A label for the question choice that appears in the UI.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the SurveyQuestion object that this choice belongs to.
`SurveyVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the survey that this question choice belongs to.

SurveyQuestionResponse

Represents a participant's answer to a specific question.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyQuestionResponse object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChoiceValue`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Response provided by a participant for the following question types: • Multiple choice • Picklist • Radio • Ranking
`Datatype`	**Type** **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The data type of the question response. Possible values are: • `Boolean` This value is available in API v49.0 and later. • `Date` • `Double` • `Int` • `Number` • `String`
`DateTimeValue`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Response provided by a participant for a question of the type date time.
`DateValue`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Response provided by a participant for a question of the type date.
InvitationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the SurveyInvitation that was sent to the survey participant.
IsTrueOrFalse	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Response provided by a participant for a question type which has only two possible values: True and False.
NumberValue	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Response provided by a participant for the following question types: • Net Promoter Score (NPS) • Rating • Score • Slider
QuestionChoiceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of SurveyQuestionChoice that a participant chose in response to a question.
QuestionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the SurveyQuestion that a participant provided an answer for.
Rank	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Rank provided by a participant for an answer choice for the ranking question type.
ResponseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the SurveyResponse that is the parent of this SurveyQuestionResponse.
ResponseShortText	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Up to the first 250 characters of the response provided by a participant for a text type question.
ResponseValue	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Response provided by a participant for a question.
SurveyVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the SurveyVersion that the response belongs to.

SurveyQuestionScore

Represents the aggregate of responses for the following question types: date, multiple choice, picklist, radio, ranking, rating, scoring, slider, and Net Promoter Score® (NPS®).

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyQuestionScore object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field	Details
`CumulativeScore`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of the responses provided by all the participants for a question of the following types: rating, scoring, and slider. For a question of the type ranking, sum of the weights provided by all the participants for each item. Note: This field is only applicable for the overall score type.
`DateResponse`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date selected by one or more participants for a question of the type date. Note: This field is only applicable for the individual score type.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** For an overall score type record: • Name of a question. • Name of an item in a question of the type ranking. For an individual score type record:

Field	Details
	• Name of an item in a question of the type ranking. • Name of a question of the type date. • Response provided by one or more participants for questions of the following types: picklist, multiple choice, rating, ranking, score, slider, NPS.
`QuestionChoiceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the answer choice selected by one or more participants. For an individual score type record, this field is applicable for questions of the following types: picklist, radio, multi choice, ranking and rating. For an overall score type record, this field is applicable for questions of the type ranking.
`QuestionDeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the question for which response is recorded. The API name must be unique within a particular version of the survey.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the question for which response is recorded.
`QuestionName`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Name of the question for which response is recorded.
`QuestionSkippedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Number of participants who didn't respond to the question. Note: This field is only applicable for the overall score type.
`ResponseCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an overall score type record, number of participants who responded to the question. For an individual score type record, number of participants who selected a particular answer choice.
`ResponseValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Answer choice selected by one or more participants for a question of the following types: rating, slider, score, NPS. Rank provided by the participant for an item in a question of the type ranking. Note: This field is only applicable for the individual score type.
`Score`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For an individual score type record, percentage of participants who selected a particular answer choice. Note: For questions of the type ranking, the percentage of participants who have provided the same rank to an item. For overall score type record: • Average score of questions of the following question types: rating, scoring, and slider. • Score of an NPS type question. • Average weight provided by all participants for each item in question of the type ranking. • Number of participants who responded to the question for the following question types: date, radio, multi choice, and picklist.

Field	Details
ScoreType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of the score calculated for a record. Possible values are: • Individual • Overall
SurveyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey that contains the question for which scores are calculated.
SurveyInvitationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey invitation for which scores are calculated.
SurveyVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey version for which scores are calculated.

SurveyResponse

Represents information about a participant's response to a survey, such as the status of the response, the participant's location, and when the survey was completed.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyResponse object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CompletionDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the participant completed the survey.
DataMapperExecutionStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Status of all the survey data maps after a response is received. This field is available in API v49.0 and later, with Feedback Management - Starter and Feedback Management - Growth licenses. Possible values are: • `Pending` • `InProgress` • `Success` • `Error`
InterviewGuid	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable **Description** An automatically-generated, unique ID for a saved survey response.
InterviewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the FlowInterview object that's associated with this response.
InvitationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the SurveyInvitation object that's associated with this response.
`IpAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The IP address of the device the participant used to take the survey.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language that the participant used to complete the survey. Possible values are: • `af`—Afrikaans • `ar`—Arabic • `ar_AE`—Arabic (United Arab Emirates) • `ar_BH`—Arabic (Bahrain) • `ar_DZ`—Arabic (Algeria) • `ar_EG`—Arabic (Egypt) • `ar_IQ`—Arabic (Iraq) • `ar_JO`—Arabic (Jordan) • `ar_KW`—Arabic (Kuwait) • `ar_LB`—Arabic (Lebanon) • `ar_LY`—Arabic (Libya) • `ar_MA`—Arabic (Morocco) • `ar_OM`—Arabic (Oman) • `ar_QA`—Arabic (Qatar) • `ar_SA`—Arabic (Saudi Arabia) • `ar_SD`—Arabic (Sudan) • `ar_SY`—Arabic (Syria) • `ar_TN`—Arabic (Tunisia) • `ar_YE`—Arabic (Yemen) • `bg`—Bulgarian • `bn`—Bengali • `bs`—Bosnian

Field Name	Details
	• ca—Catalan • cs—Czech • cy—Welsh • da—Danish • de—German • de_AT—German (Austria) • de_BE—German (Belgium) • de_CH—German (Switzerland) • de_LU—German (Luxembourg) • el—Greek • en_AU—English (Australian) • en_CA—English (Canadian) • en_GB—English (UK) • en_HK—English (Hong Kong) • en_IE—English (Ireland) • en_IN—English (Indian) • en_MY—English (Malaysian) • en_NZ—English (New Zealand) • en_PH—English (Philippines) • en_SG—English (Singapore) • en_US—English • en_ZA—English (South Africa) • es—Spanish • es_AR—Spanish (Argentina) • es_BO—Spanish (Bolivia) • es_CL—Spanish (Chile) • es_CO—Spanish (Colombia) • es_CR—Spanish (Costa Rica) • es_DO—Spanish (Dominican Republic) • es_EC—Spanish (Ecuador) • es_GT—Spanish (Guatemala) • es_HN—Spanish (Honduras) • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • es_NI—Spanish (Nicaragua) • es_PA—Spanish (Panama) • es_PE—Spanish (Peru) • es_PR—Spanish (Puerto Rico) • es_PY—Spanish (Paraguay)

Field Name	Details
	• es_SV—Spanish (El Salvador) • es_US—Spanish (United States) • es_UY—Spanish (Uruguay) • es_VE—Spanish (Venezuela) • et—Estonian • eu—Basque • fa—Farsi • fi—Finnish • fr—French • fr_BE—French (Belgium) • fr_CA—French (Canadian) • fr_CH—French (Switzerland) • fr_LU—French (Luxembourg) • ga—Irish • gu—Gujarati • hi—Hindi • hr—Croatian • hu—Hungarian • hy—Armenian • in—Indonesian • is—Icelandic • it—Italian • it_CH—Italian (Switzerland) • iw—Hebrew • ja—Japanese • ka—Georgian • kn—Kannada • ko—Korean • lb—Luxembourgish • lt—Lithuanian • lv—Latvian • mi—Te reo • mk—Macedonian • ml—Malayalam • mr—Marathi • ms—Malay • mt—Maltese • my—Burmese

Field Name	Details
	• nl_BE—Dutch (Belgium) • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pl—Polish • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • pt_PT—Portuguese (European) • rm—Romansh • ro—Romanian • ro_MD—Romanian (Moldova) • ru—Russian • sh—Serbian (Latin) • sh_ME—Montenegrin • sk—Slovak • sl—Slovene • sq—Albanian • sr—Serbian (Cyrillic) • sv—Swedish • sw—Swahili • ta—Tamil • te—Telugu • th—Thai • tl—Tagalog • tr—Turkish • uk—Ukrainian • ur—Urdu • vi—Vietnamese • xh—Xhosa • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_HK—Chinese (Hong Kong) • zh_SG—Chinese (Singapore) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional) • zu—Zulu
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time that another Salesforce object last referenced this SurveyResponse object.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that someone last viewed this SurveyResponse object.
Latitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The latitude of the participant's location.
Location	**Type** location **Properties** Nillable **Description** The latitude and longitude coordinates of the participant's location.
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The longitude of the participant's location.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the participant.
Status	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the survey. Possible values include: • NotStarted — The participant hasn't opened the survey. • Started — The participant has opened the survey. • Paused — The participant has paused the survey. Paused isn't available for invitations in which either `OptionsAllowParticipantAccessTheirResponse` or `OptionsCollectAnonymousResponse` is true. • Completed — The participant has completed the survey.
`SubmitterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Salesforce user, contact, or lead who completed the survey. **Relationship Name** Submitter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead, User
`SurveyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the survey that the participant completed.
`SurveyVersionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the version of the survey that the participant completed.

SurveySubject

Represents a relationship between a survey and another object, such as an account or a case.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the SurveySubject record was last referenced by another object.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed the SurveySubject record.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the SurveySubject record.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the SurveyInvitation object or SurveyResponse object that is associated with this survey-object relationship.

Field Name	Details
SubjectEntityType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Object that the survey is associated with. Possible values include: • *Account* • *Asset* • *Banker* • *BranchUnit* • *BranchUnitBusinessMember* • *BranchUnitCustomer* • *BusinessMilestone* • *Campaign* • *CareProgram* • *Case* • *Claim* • *ClaimParticipant* • *Contact* • *Event* • *IndividualApplication* • *InsurancePolicy* • *InsurancePolicyParticipant* • *Lead* • *LearningItemSubmission*—Available in API version 58.0 and later. • *LiveChatTranscript* • *LoyaltyProgram* • *LoyaltyProgramMember* • *LoyaltyProgramPartner* • *MessagingSession* • *Opportunity* • *Order* • *PersonalLifeEvent* • *Producer* • *Product2* • *Promotion* • *RebateProgram* • *RetailStore*

Field Name	Details
	• *ServiceAppointment* • *ServiceResource* • *Solution* • *Task* • *TransactionJournal* • *User* • *Visit* • *VoiceCall* • *VolunteerProject* • *WorkOrder* • Custom Objects
`SubjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the object that's associated with the survey.
`SurveyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey that's associated with the record that's represented by `SubjectId`.
`SurveyInvitationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey invitation that's associated with another object.
`SurveyResponseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the survey response that's associated with another object.

SurveyVersion

Represents a version of a survey.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`

Note: You can't define custom fields for the SurveyVersion object using the Object Manager.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`BrandingSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the branding set associated with the survey version.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of this survey version.
`IsTemplate`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the survey version is a template. Template surveys are automatically shared with all users in your Salesforce org.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to the survey version.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed the survey version.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort Filter, Group, Sort Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the survey that appears in the UI.
SurveyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the survey associated with the survey version.
SurveyStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the survey. Possible values include: • Active • Draft • Obsolete • InvalidDraft
VersionNumber	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The version number of the survey.

SurveyVersionAddlInfo

Represents additional information about a survey version. This information defines the default settings of a survey version. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`EmailSender`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The organization-wide email address used to send a survey invitation.
`EmailTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the email template that's used to send an automated survey invitation.
`EngagementContextMetadata`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The custom metadata created to get the engagement context from the participants.
`InvitationSharingRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates the users that share edit access to a survey invitation. Possible values are: • `InvitationRecordCreator`— Owner of the record that's associated with a survey invitation.

Field	Details
	• SurveyOwner
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Language used to create the survey. Possible values are: • af—Afrikaans • ar—Arabic • ar_AE—Arabic (United Arab Emirates) • ar_BH—Arabic (Bahrain) • ar_DZ—Arabic (Algeria) • ar_EG—Arabic (Egypt) • ar_IQ—Arabic (Iraq) • ar_JO—Arabic (Jordan) • ar_KW—Arabic (Kuwait) • ar_LB—Arabic (Lebanon) • ar_LY—Arabic (Libya) • ar_MA—Arabic (Morocco) • ar_OM—Arabic (Oman) • ar_QA—Arabic (Qatar) • ar_SA—Arabic (Saudi Arabia) • ar_SD—Arabic (Sudan) • ar_SY—Arabic (Syria) • ar_TN—Arabic (Tunisia) • ar_YE—Arabic (Yemen) • bg—Bulgarian • bn—Bengali • bs—Bosnian • ca—Catalan • cs—Czech • cy—Welsh • da—Danish • de—German • de_AT—German (Austria) • de_BE—German (Belgium)

Field	Details
	• de_CH—German (Switzerland) • de_LU—German (Luxembourg) • el—Greek • en_AU—English (Australian) • en_CA—English (Canadian) • en_GB—English (UK) • en_HK—English (Hong Kong) • en_IE—English (Ireland) • en_IN—English (Indian) • en_MY—English (Malaysian) • en_NZ—English (New Zealand) • en_PH—English (Philippines) • en_SG—English (Singapore) • en_US—English • en_ZA—English (South Africa) • es—Spanish • es_AR—Spanish (Argentina) • es_BO—Spanish (Bolivia) • es_CL—Spanish (Chile) • es_CO—Spanish (Colombia) • es_CR—Spanish (Costa Rica) • es_DO—Spanish (Dominican Republic) • es_EC—Spanish (Ecuador) • es_GT—Spanish (Guatemala) • es_HN—Spanish (Honduras) • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • es_NI—Spanish (Nicaragua) • es_PA—Spanish (Panama) • es_PE—Spanish (Peru) • es_PR—Spanish (Puerto Rico) • es_PY—Spanish (Paraguay) • es_SV—Spanish (El Salvador) • es_US—Spanish (United States) • es_UY—Spanish (Uruguay) • es_VE—Spanish (Venezuela) • et—Estonian • eu—Basque • fa—Farsi

Field	Details
	• fi—Finnish • fr—French • fr_BE—French (Belgium) • fr_CA—French (Canadian) • fr_CH—French (Switzerland) • fr_LU—French (Luxembourg) • ga—Irish • gu—Gujarati • hi—Hindi • hr—Croatian • hu—Hungarian • hy—Armenian • in—Indonesian • is—Icelandic • it—Italian • it_CH—Italian (Switzerland) • iw—Hebrew • ja—Japanese • ka—Georgian • kn—Kannada • ko—Korean • lb—Luxembourgish • lt—Lithuanian • lv—Latvian • mi—Te reo • mk—Macedonian • ml—Malayalam • mr—Marathi • ms—Malay • mt—Maltese • my—Burmese • nl_BE—Dutch (Belgium) • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pl—Polish • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • pt_PT—Portuguese (European) • rm—Romansh

Field	Details
	• `ro`—Romanian • `ro_MD`—Romanian (Moldova) • `ru`—Russian • `sh`—Serbian (Latin) • `sh_ME`—Montenegrin • `sk`—Slovak • `sl`—Slovene • `sq`—Albanian • `sr`—Serbian (Cyrillic) • `sv`—Swedish • `sw`—Swahili • `ta`—Tamil • `te`—Telugu • `th`—Thai • `tl`—Tagalog • `tr`—Turkish • `uk`—Ukrainian • `ur`—Urdu • `vi`—Vietnamese • `xh`—Xhosa • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_HK`—Chinese (Hong Kong) • `zh_SG`—Chinese (Singapore) • `zh_TW`—Chinese (Traditional) • `zu`—Zulu
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the record.
`SurveyQuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the survey question embedded in the email template used to send automated survey invitations.
SurveyVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the survey version. This field is unique within your organization

SvcCatalogCategory

Represents a group of Service Catalog items by functional area. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog Access permission set license , Employee Productivity Starter license, or Employee Productivity Plus add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Unique developer name for the catalog item category.
ImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Allows a builder to pick an image displayed in the catalog.

Field	Details
	This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Image **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Allows service catalog builders to deprecate categories or create in-draft categories. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean • `nl_NL`—Dutch • `no`—Norwegian • `pt_BR`—Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`—Russian • `sv`—Swedish • `th`—Thai • `zh_CN`—Chinese (Simplified)

Field	Details
	• zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
ParentCategoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Parent category of this category. Allows categories to be grouped up to a max depth of 3. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogCategory
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the order that the category is displayed to the end user.

SvcCatalogCategoryItem

Represents an association between a Service Catalog item and category. Service catalog items can be grouped into categories. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog Access permission set license, Employee Productivity Starter license, or Employee Productivity Plus add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
IsPrimaryCategory	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the category is the primary category for a catalog item. The default value is `false`.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Controls the order in which catalog items appear by default when you're viewing all items in a single category.
SvcCatalogCategoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the category for which the service category item belongs. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SvcCatalogCategory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogCategory
SvcCatalogItemDefId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the service category item definition. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SvcCatalogItemDef

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogItemDef

SvcCatalogFilterCriteria

Represents an eligibility rule that determines if a Service Catalog user has access to a catalog item. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported SOAP API Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Supported REST API Methods

`DELETE, GET, HEAD, PATCH, POST, Query`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog Access permission set license.

Fields

Field	Details
`CriteriaRelation`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Possible values are: • `AllConditionsAreMet` • `AnyConditionIsMet`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description A description that states the restriction placed on a user's access to a catalog items eligibility.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. The name: • must be 40 characters or fewer • must begin with a letter • can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters • can't include spaces • can't end with an underscore • can't contain 2 consecutive underscores In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization.
`FullName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies if the eligibility rule is active. The default value is `false`.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Supported languages for eligibility rules Possible values are: • `da`—Danish

Field	Details
	• de—German • en_US—English • es—Spanish • es_MX—Spanish (Mexico) • fi—Finnish • fr—French • it—Italian • ja—Japanese • ko—Korean • nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
ManageableState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Describes the manageable state of a catalog item that is contained in a package. Possible values are: • beta—Managed-Beta • deleted—Managed-Proposed-Deleted • deprecated—Managed-Proposed-Deprecated • deprecatedEditable—SecondGen-Installed-Deprecated • installed—Managed-Installed • installedEditable—SecondGen-Installed-Editable • released—Managed-Released • unmanaged—Unmanaged
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The label of the eligibility rule record.
`Metadata`	**Type** complexvalue **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The metadata type associated with the SvcCatalogFilterCriteria object.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort
`NumOfRelatedItems`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of catalog items that has the eligibility rule.

SvcCatalogItemDef

Represents a Service Catalog item that can be requested by a service catalog user. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog Access permission set license, Employee Productivity Starter license, or Employee Productivity Plus add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The definition of the catalog item. This field is visible on the Service Catalog page.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique developer name for the catalog item.
FlowName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The flow called when the user navigates to the request page for the catalog item.
FulfillmentFlowId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the fulfillment flow. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FulfillmentFlow **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogFulfillmentFlow
ImageId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The image ID used for the catalog item. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Image **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentAsset
InternalNotes	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A place for the Service Catalog Builder to leave internal notes about the catalog item.
IsFeatured	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether a catalog item is marked as a favorite for the org. Favorites display as a featured item on the Service Catalog home page. The default value is `false`.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Supported languages for catalog items. Possible values are: • `da`—Danish • `de`—German • `en_US`—English • `es`—Spanish • `es_MX`—Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`—Finnish • `fr`—French • `it`—Italian • `ja`—Japanese • `ko`—Korean

Field	Details
	• nl_NL—Dutch • no—Norwegian • pt_BR—Portuguese (Brazil) • ru—Russian • sv—Swedish • th—Thai • zh_CN—Chinese (Simplified) • zh_TW—Chinese (Traditional)
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Allows the Service Catalog Builder to control whether the flow is displayed to users within the Service Catalog. Possible values are: • Deprecated • Draft • PendingChanges • Published The default value is Draft.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The business type for which the Service Catalog is used. Possible values are: • CustomerService • Employee The default value is Customer Service.

SvcCatalogRequest

Represents a request made by a user using the Service Catalog. Catalog builders use this object to report on Service Catalog activity. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog Access permission set license, Employee Productivity Starter license, or Employee Productivity Plus add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`CatalogItemDescription`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description for the catalog item.
`CatalogItemName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the catalog item.
`ClosedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the request was closed. This field is automatically populated when `IsClosed` is 'true'.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the request has been resolved. This field is automatically checked when `ClosedDate` is populated. The default value is 'false'.

Field	Details
ItemFlowVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Version for the item flow. This is a calculated field.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The Service Catalog request number.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID for the owner record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`SubmitterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID for the submitter record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Submitter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`SvcCatalogItemDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The catalog item that was used to create this request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SvcCatalogItemDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogItemDef

SvcCatalogReqRelatedItem

Represents an item related to a Service Catalog Request. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, get the Service Catalog permission set license, Employee Productivity Starter license, or Employee Productivity Plus add-on license.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the related item.
`RelatedExternalId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text containing an ID from any external system.
`RelatedInternalRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Salesforce record related to this request. This reference must be for an object that has the following characteristics. • It's a standard object. • It must allow custom fields. • It's referencable (that is, it can be the target of a lookup). • It can be the target of a custom lookup field. • It contains a Name field. • It isn't dependent on a junction object. • It isn't a virtual object or a setup object. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name RelatedInternalRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Address, Asset, AssociatedLocation, AuthorizationForm, AuthorizationFormConsent, AuthorizationFormDataUse, AuthorizationFormText, BusinessBrand, Case, CommSubscription, CommSubscriptionChannelType, CommSubscriptionConsent, CommSubscriptionTiming, Contact, ContactPointAddress, ContactPointConsent, ContactPointEmail, ContactPointPhone, ContactPointTypeConsent, Contract, ContractLineItem, Customer, DataUseLegalBasis, DataUsePurpose, Employee, EngagementChannelType, Entitlement, Idea, Individual, InternalOrganizationUnit, Lead, Location, MessagingEndUser, Opportunity, Order, OrderItem, PartyConsent, Pricebook2, ProcessException, Product2, ProfileSkill, ProfileSkillEndorsement, ProfileSkillUser, QuickText, Recommendation, Seller, ServiceContract, SocialPersona, SocialPost, Solution, SurveyInvitation, SurveySubject, UserProvisioningRequest, VoiceCall
`SvcCatalogRequestId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The SvcCatalogRequest record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SvcCatalogRequest **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** SvcCatalogRequest

Swarm

Represents a team of agents, Salesforce users, or Slack users in a Slack channel or thread dedicated to solving a problem. This problem can be related to a support case, incident, sales opportunity, or change request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object for swarming in Salesforce, enable the Run Flows and Service Cloud User user permissions. For swarming in Slack, connect Salesforce to Slack and enable the Run Flows and Slack Service User user permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`CollaborationRoomId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the collaboration room. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CollaborationRoom **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CollaborationRoom
`CollaborationTool`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Tool used for swarming. Possible values are: • `None` • `Slack` The default value is `None`.
`CollaborationUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** URL of the Slack channel or thread.
`EndedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the swarm ended.
HelpNeeded	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Short description of the problem that the swarm is trying to solve.
IsDedicatedChannel	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the swarm is happening in a dedicated channel (true) or in an existing channel (false). The default value is false.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
MessageKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Slack thread or message.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the swarm.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the swarm owner. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record the swarm's problem is related to. The record can be of, for example, a case, incident, sales opportunity, or change request. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Case, ChangeRequest, Incident, Opportunity, Problem, User
StartedDateTime	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the swarm started.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the swarm. Possible values are: • `Closed` • `In Progress` • `New` • `Waiting (Custom)` The default value is `New`.
UsageType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of swarm. Possible values are: • `CareMgmt`—Care Coordination • `DealRoom`—Sales Channel • `PartnerChannel`—Partner Account Channel • `Swarming` The default value is `Swarming`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SwarmFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SwarmHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SwarmOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

SwarmShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SwarmMember

Represents a Salesforce member, such as an agent, of a swarm. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object for swarming in Salesforce, enable the Run Flows and Service Cloud User user permissions. For swarming in Slack, connect Salesforce to Slack and enable the Run Flows and Slack Service User user permissions.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssignedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the member is added to the swarm.
`CompletedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date and time the member exits the swarm or the swarm closes.
`HelpNeeded`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Short description of the problem that the swarm is trying to solve.

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the swarm or record number.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Salesforce user assigned to a swarm. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the record the swarm's problem is related to. The record can be of, for example, a case, incident, sales opportunity, or change request. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Case, ChangeRequest, Incident, Opportunity, Problem, User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the swarm member or swarm. Possible values are: • `Closed` • `In Progress` • `New` The default value is `New`.
`SwarmId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the swarm the member belongs to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Swarm **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Swarm

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

SwarmMemberFeed on page 39
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

SwarmMemberHistory on page 47
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

SwarmMemberOwnerSharingRule on page 48
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

SwarmMemberShare on page 50
: Sharing is available for the object.

TabDefinition

Represents a custom tab. Returns only the tabs that the current user has access to. This object is available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `search()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurableId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for the tab. Always retrieve this value before using it, because the value isn't guaranteed to stay the same from one release to the next. Simplify queries by using this field instead of making multiple queries.
`IsAvailableInAloha`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the tab is available in Salesforce Classic.
`IsAvailableInDesktop`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the tab is available on desktop.
`IsAvailableInLightning`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the tab is available in Lightning Experience.
`IsAvailableInMobile`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the tab is available in the Salesforce mobile app.
`IsCustom`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the tab is a custom tab created by admins in the org.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The localized label corresponding to the `MasterLabel` field in the Tooling API object.
`MobileUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL that can be used to launch this tab in the Salesforce mobile app.

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The developer name of the tab.
SobjectName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the sObject corresponding to the tab.
Url	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL that can be used to launch this tab on desktop.

TagDefinition

Defines the attributes of child Tag objects.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Detail
Name	**Type** string

Field	Detail
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Identifies the tag word or phrase.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Possible value are: • **Public**: The tag can be viewed and manipulated between all users in an organization. • **Personal**: The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

When you create a tag for a record, an association is created with to a corresponding TagDefinition:

- If the value in the tag's `Name` field is new, a new TagDefinition record is automatically created and becomes the parent of the tag.
- If the value in the tag's `Name` field already exists in a TagDefinition, that TagDefinition automatically becomes the parent of the tag.

Each TagDefinition record has a one-to-many relationship with its child tag records.

The following standard objects represent tags for records:

- AccountTag
- AssetTag
- CampaignTag
- CaseTag
- ContactTag
- ContractTag
- DocumentTag
- EventTag
- LeadTag
- NoteTag
- OpportunityTag
- SolutionTag
- TaskTag

Custom objects may also be tagged. Tags for custom objects are identified by a suffix of two underscores immediately followed by the word `tag`. For example, a custom object named `Meeting` has a corresponding tag named Meeting__tag in that organization's WSDL. Meeting__tag is only valid for `Meeting` objects.

TagDefinition is useful for mass operations on any tag record. For instance, if you want to rename existing tags, you can search for the appropriate TagDefinition object, update it, and the child tag's `Name` values are also changed. The following Java example replaces all `WC` tags with the phrase `West Coast`:

```
public void tagDefinitionSample() {
  String soqlQuery = "SELECT Id, Name FROM TagDefinition " +
      "WHERE Name = 'WC'";
  QueryResult qResult = null;
  try {
      qResult = connection.query(soqlQuery);
    TagDefinition tagDef = (TagDefinition) qResult.getRecords()[0];
    tagDef.setName("West Coast");
    connection.update(new SObject[]{tagDef});
  } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
    ce.printStackTrace();
  }
}
```

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

Task

Represents a business activity such as making a phone call or other to-do items. In the user interface, Task and Event records are collectively referred to as activities.

Note: Task fields related to calls are exclusive to Salesforce CRM Call Center. Also, `query()`, `delete()`, and `update()` aren't allowed with tasks related to more than one contact in API versions 23.0 and earlier.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Field Type
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the related Account. The `AccountId` is determined as follows. If the value of `WhatId` is any of the following objects, then Salesforce uses that object's `AccountId`. • Account • Opportunity

Field	Field Type
	• Contract • Custom object that is a child of Account If the value of the `WhatId`field is any other object, and the value of the `WhoId` field is a Contact object, then Salesforce uses that contact's `AccountId`. (If your organization uses Shared Activities, then Salesforce uses the `AccountId` of the primary contact.) Otherwise, Salesforce sets the value of the `AccountId` field to `null`. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`ActivityDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the due date of the task. This field has a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. The timestamp is not relevant; do not attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences. Label is **Due Date**. Note: This field can't be set or updated for a recurring task (`IsRecurrence` is `true`).
`CallDisposition`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the result of a given call, for example, "we'll call back," or "call unsuccessful." Limit is 255 characters. Not subject to field-level security, available for any user in an organization with Salesforce CRM Call Center.
`CallDurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Field Type
	Description Duration of the call in seconds. Not subject to field-level security, available for any user in an organization with Salesforce CRM Call Center.
CallObject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of a call center. Limit is 255 characters. Not subject to field-level security, available for any user in an organization with Salesforce CRM Call Center.
CallType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of call being answered: Inbound, Internal, or Outbound.
CompletedDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time the task was saved with a Closed status. • For insert, if the task is saved with a Closed status the field is set. If the task is saved with an Open status the field is set to NULL. • For update, if the task is saved with a new Closed status, the field is reset. If the task is saved with a new non-closed status, the field is reset to NULL. If the task is saved with the same closed status (that is, unchanged) there is no change to the field. Note: The status is a dynamic enum. If the Closed mapping is changed it won't cause an update of existing tasks. Only new insert/update operations are affected.
ConnectionReceivedId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that shared this record with your organization. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce.
`ConnectionSentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the PartnerNetworkConnection that you shared this record with. This field is available if you enabled Salesforce to Salesforce. This field is supported using API versions earlier than 15.0. In all other API versions, this field's value is null. You can use the new PartnerNetworkRecordConnection object to forward records to connections.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Contains a text description of the task.
`IsArchived`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the event has been archived. The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the task has been completed (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. Is only set indirectly via the `Status` picklist. Label is **Closed**.
`IsHighPriority`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Field Type
	Description Indicates a high-priority task. This field is derived from the `Priority` field. The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsRecurrence`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the task is scheduled to repeat itself (`true`) or only occurs once (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`. This field is read-only on update, but not on create. If this field value is `true`, then `RecurrenceStartDateOnly`, `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`, `RecurrenceType`, and any recurrence fields associated with the given recurrence type must be populated. See Recurring Tasks.
`IsReminderSet`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a popup reminder has been set for the task (`true`) or not (`false`). The default value of this field is `false`.
`IsVisibleInSelfService`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a task associated with an object can be viewed in the Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`). If your organization has digital experiences enabled, tasks marked `IsVisibleInSelfService` are visible to any external user in the Experience Cloud site, as long as the user has access to the record the task was created on.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the User or Group who owns the record. Label is **Assigned To ID**. This field accepts Groups of type Queue only.

Field	Field Type
	In the user interface, Group IDs correspond with the queue's list view names. To create or update tasks assigned to Group, use v48.0 or later. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates the importance or urgency of a task, such as high or low. The default value of this field is `Normal`.
`RecurrenceActivityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. Not required on create. ID of the main record of the recurring task. Subsequent occurrences have the same value in this field.
`RecurrenceDayOfMonth`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The day of the month in which the task repeats.
`RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The day or days of the week on which the task repeats. This field contains a bitmask. The values are as follows: • Sunday = 1

Field	Field Type
	• Monday = 2 • Tuesday = 4 • Wednesday = 8 • Thursday = 16 • Friday = 32 • Saturday = 64 Multiple days are represented as the sum of their numerical values. For example, Tuesday and Thursday = 4 + 16 = 20.
`RecurrenceEndDateOnly`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last date on which the task repeats. This field has a timestamp that is always set to midnight in the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) time zone. The timestamp is not relevant; do not attempt to alter it to accommodate time zone differences.
`RecurrenceInstance`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The frequency of the recurring task. Possible values are: • `First`—1st • `Fourth`—4th • `Last`—last • `Second`—2nd • `Third`—3rd
`RecurrenceInterval`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The interval between recurring tasks.
`RecurrenceMonthOfYear`	**Type** picklist

Field	Field Type
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The month of the year in which the task repeats.
RecurrenceRegeneratedType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents what triggers a repeating task to repeat. Add this field to a page layout together with the `RecurrenceInterval` field, which determines the number of days between the triggering date (due date or close date) and the due date of the next repeating task in the series. Label is **Repeat This Task**. This field has the following picklist values: • **None**: The task doesn't repeat. • **After due date**: The next repeating task will be due the specified number of days after the current task's due date. • **After the task is closed**: The next repeating task will be due the specified number of days after the current task is closed. • **(Task closed)**: This task, now closed, was opened as part of a repeating series. Note: When tasks in a series are set to repeat after their due date, Salesforce doesn't create recurrences that would have been due in the past. Instead, Salesforce keeps adding the interval until a repeated task has a due date in the future. For example, suppose that someone sets a task to repeat three days after it's due. But, that person doesn't complete the task (mark it Closed) until five days after it's due. Instead of creating a task that's already overdue, Salesforce gives the new task a due date of tomorrow. This due date is equivalent to 6 days after the due date; two intervals of three days each. If that person completes the repeating task (marks it Closed) before the due date, the next task is still due three days after the due date.
RecurrenceStartDateOnly	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the recurring task begins. Must be a date and time before `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`.

Field	Field Type
RecurrenceTimeZoneSidKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time zone associated with the recurring task. For example, “UTC-8:00” for Pacific Standard Time.
RecurrenceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates how often the task repeats. For example, daily, weekly, or every nth month (where “nth” is defined in `RecurrenceInstance`).
ReminderDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the time when the reminder is scheduled to fire, if `IsReminderSet` is set to `true`. If `IsReminderSet` is set to `false`, then the user may have deselected the reminder checkbox in the Salesforce user interface, or the reminder has already fired at the time indicated by the value.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Indicates the status of the task. The default value of this field is `Not Started`. Each predefined `Status` field implies a value for the `IsClosed` flag. To obtain picklist values, query the TaskStatus object. Possible values are: • Completed • Deferred • In Progress • Not Started • Waiting on someone else Note: This field can’t be updated for recurring tasks (`IsRecurrence` is `true`).

Field	Field Type
`Subject`	**Type** combobox **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subject line of the task, such as “Call” or “Send Quote.” Limit: 255 characters.
`TaskSubtype`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Provides standard subtypes to facilitate creating and searching for specific task subtypes. This field isn’t updateable. `TaskSubtype` values: • `Task` • `Email` • `LinkedIn` —Available in API version 56.0 and later. • `List Email` • `Cadence` • `Call` Note: The `Cadence` subtype is an internal value used by Sales Engagement, and can’t be set manually.
`TaskWhoIds`	**Type** JunctionIdList **Properties** Create, Update **Description** A string array of contact or lead IDs related to this task. This `JunctionIdList` field is linked to the `TaskWhoRelations` child relationship. `TaskWhoIds` is only available when the shared activities setting is enabled. The first contact or lead ID in the list becomes the primary `WhoId` if you don’t specify a primary `WhoId`. If you set the `EventWhoIds` field to null, all entries in the list are deleted and the value of `WhoId` is added as the first entry. Warning: Adding a `JunctionIdList` field name to the `fieldsToNull` property deletes all related junction records. This action can’t be undone.
`Type`	**Type** picklist

Field	Field Type
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of task, such as Call or Meeting.
`WhatCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available to organizations that have Shared Activities enabled. Count of related TaskRelations pertaining to `WhatId`. Count of the `WhatId` must be *1* or less.
`WhatId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The `WhatId` represents nonhuman objects such as accounts, opportunities, campaigns, cases, or custom objects. `WhatId`s are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a `WhatId` is equivalent to the ID of a related object. The label is `Related To ID`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** What **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Accreditation, AssessmentIndicatorDefinition, AssessmentTask, AssessmentTaskContentDocument, AssessmentTaskDefinition, AssessmentTaskOrder, Asset, AssetRelationship, AssignedResource, Award, BoardCertification, BusinessLicense, BusinessMilestone, BusinessProfile, Campaign, CareBarrier, CareBarrierDeterminant, CareBarrierType, CareDeterminant, CareDeterminantType, CareDiagnosis, CareInterventionType, CareMetricTarget, CareObservation, CareObservationComponent, CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider, CarePreauth, CarePreauthItem, CareProgram, CareProgramCampaign, CareProgramEligibilityRule, CareProgramEnrollee, CareProgramEnrolleeProduct, CareProgramEnrollmentCard, CareProgramGoal, CareProgramProduct, CareProgramProvider, CareProgramTeamMember, CareProviderAdverseAction, CareProviderFacilitySpecialty, CareProviderSearchableField, CareRegisteredDevice, CareRequest, CareRequestDrug, CareRequestExtension, CareRequestItem, CareSpecialty, CareSpecialtyTaxonomy, CareTaxonomy, Case, CommSubscriptionConsent, ContactEncounter, ContactEncounterParticipant, ContactRequest, Contract, CoverageBenefit, CoverageBenefitItem, CreditMemo, DelegatedAccount, DocumentChecklistItem, EnrollmentEligibilityCriteria, HealthcareFacility,

Field	Field Type
	HealthcareFacilityNetwork, HealthcarePayerNetwork, HealthcarePractitionerFacility, HealthcareProvider, HealthcareProviderNpi, HealthcareProviderSpecialty, HealthcareProviderTaxonomy, IdentityDocument, Image, IndividualApplication, Invoice, ListEmail, Location, MemberPlan, Opportunity, Order, OtherComponentTask, PartyConsent, PersonLifeEvent, PlanBenefit, PlanBenefitItem, ProcessException, Product2, ProductItem, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductTransfer, PurchaserPlan, ReceivedDocument, ResourceAbsence, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, Shift, Shipment, ShipmentItem, Solution, Visit, VisitedParty, VolunteerProject, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`WhoCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Available to organizations that have Shared Activities enabled. Count of related TaskRelations pertaining to `WhoId`.
`WhoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The WhoId represents a human such as a lead or a contact. WhoIds are polymorphic. Polymorphic means a WhoId is equivalent to a contact's ID or a lead's ID. The label is `Name ID`. If Shared Activities is enabled, the value of this field is the ID of the related lead or primary contact. If you add, update, or remove the WhoId field, you might encounter problems with triggers, workflows, and data validation rules that are associated with the record. The label is `Name ID`. Beginning in API version 37.0, if the contact or lead ID in the `WhoId` field is not in the `TaskWhoIds` list, no error occurs and the ID is added to the `TaskWhoIds` as the primary `WhoId`. If `WhoId` is set to null, an arbitrary ID from the existing `TaskWhoIds` list is promoted to the primary position. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Who **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead

Usage

Recurring Tasks

- Recurring tasks are available in API version 16.0 and later.
- After a task is created, it can't be changed from recurring to nonrecurring or vice versa.
- When a user creates a series of recurring tasks, Salesforce creates a main record and subsequent occurrences. For the main record, `IsRecurrence` is set to `true` and other fields that define the recurrence pattern are populated. The ID of the main record of the recurring task is saved in the subsequent occurrences, in the `RecurrenceActivityId` field.
- When you delete a recurring task series through the API, all open and closed task occurrences in the series are removed. However, when you delete a recurring task series through the user interface, only open tasks occurrences (`IsClosed` is `false`) in the series are removed.
- If `IsRecurrence` is `true`, then `RecurrenceStartDateOnly`, `RecurrenceEndDateOnly`, `RecurrenceType`, and any properties associated with the given recurrence type (see the following table) must be populated.
- When you change the `RecurrenceStartDateOnly` field or the recurrence pattern, all open tasks occurrences in the series are deleted and new open task occurrences are created based on the new recurrence pattern. The following fields determine the recurrence pattern: `RecurrenceType`, `RecurrenceTimeZoneSidKey`, `RecurrenceInterval`, `RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask`, `RecurrenceDayOfMonth`, `RecurrenceInstance`, and `RecurrenceMonthOfYear`.
- When you change the value of `RecurrenceEndDateOnly` to an earlier date (for example, from January 20 to January 10), all open task occurrences in the series with the `ActivityDate` value greater than the new end date value are deleted. Other open and closed task occurrences in the series are not affected.
- When you change the value of `RecurrenceEndDateOnly` to a later date (for example, from January 10 to January 20), new task occurrences are created up to the new end date. Existing open and closed tasks in the series are not affected.

This table describes the usage of recurrence fields for Salesforce Classic recurring events. Each recurrence type must have all of its properties set. All unused properties must be set to null.

RecurrenceType Value	Properties	Example Pattern
RecursDaily	RecurrenceInterval	Every second day
RecursEveryWeekday	RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every weekday - can't be Saturday or Sunday
RecursMonthly	RecurrenceDayOfMonth RecurrenceInterval	Every second month, on the third day of the month
RecursMonthlyNth	RecurrenceInterval RecurrenceInstance RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every second month, on the last Friday of the month
RecursWeekly	RecurrenceInterval RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask	Every three weeks on Wednesday and Friday
RecursYearly	RecurrenceDayOfMonth RecurrenceMonthOfYear	Every March on the 26th day of the month
RecursYearlyNth	RecurrenceDayOfWeekMask RecurrenceInstanceRecurrenceMonthOfYear	The first Saturday in every October

JunctionIdList

The `JunctionIdList` field is now implemented in the Event and Task objects. With a single API call, it's easy to create many-to-many relationships between the Event or Task object with contacts, leads, or users.

To create a Task with related Contacts without `JunctionIdList`, you first have to create the task, then use the returned task ID to create the `TaskRelation` records. If the `TaskRelation` save call fails, error handling is your responsibility because the task has already been committed to the database.

```
public void createTasksOld(Contact[] contacts) {
 Task task = new Task();
 task.setSubject("New Task");
 SaveResult[] results = null;
 try {
  results = connection.create(new Task[] {
   task
  });
  if (results[0].isSuccess()) {
   TaskRelation[] relations = new TaskRelation[contacts.size()];
   for (int i = 0; i < contacts.length; i++) {
    relations[i] = new TaskRelation();
    relations[i].setTaskId(results[0].getID());
    relations[i].setRelationId(contacts[i].getID());
   }
   results = connection.create(relations);
  }
 } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
 }
}
```

To create a task using `JuncionIdList`, IDs are pulled from the related contacts and both the task and the `TaskRelation` records are created in one API call. If the `TaskRelation` fails, the task is rolled back because it's all done in a single API call.

```
public void createTaskNew(Contact[] contacts) {
 String[] contactIds = new String[contacts.size()];
 for (int i = 0; i < contacts.size(); i++) {
  contactIds[i] = contacts[i].getID();
 }
 Task task = new Task();
 task.setSubject("New Task");
 task.setTaskWhoIds(contactIds);
 SaveResult[] results = null;
 try {
  results = connection.create(new Task[] {
   task
  });
 } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
  ce.printStackTrace();
 }
}
```

Shared Field-Level Security for Event and Task Objects

Metadata deployments for the Task object should always include the field-level security for the Event object. Shared field-level security prevents each object from changing the field-level security of the associated object.

Metadata deployments that include field-level security for only one of either the Event or Task objects can cause field-level security changes to the other object that aren't reflected in the metadata.

- If field-level security is enabled for one object, then field-level security is enabled for both objects.
- If field-level security is disabled for one object, then it's disabled for both objects.

Note: A missing entry in the metadata is treated as field-level security being disabled.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TaskChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

TaskFeed (API version 20.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

TaskPriority

Represents the importance or urgency of a task, such as High, Normal, or Low.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer and Partner Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an ID or master label.

Field	Details
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the status is the default task priority value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist. Only one value in the picklist can be the default value.
IsHighPriority	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this task priority value represents a high priority Task (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple task priority values can represent a high-priority Task.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this task priority value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated. Limit: 255 characters.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the task priority picklist. These numbers aren't guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous task priority values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the task priority picklist. The task priority picklist provides additional information about the importance of a Task, such as whether a given priority value represents a high priority. Your client application can query on this object to retrieve the set of values in the task priority picklist, and then use that information while processing Task objects to determine more information about a given task. For example, the application could test whether a given Task is high priority based on its `Priority` value and the value of the `IsHighPriority` in the associated TaskPriority object.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

TaskRelation

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead, contacts, and other objects related to the task. If Shared Activities is enabled, this object doesn't support triggers, workflow, or data validation rules. This object is available in API version 24.0 and later.

TaskRelation is only available if you've enabled Shared Activities in your organization.

TaskRelation allows the following relationships:

- A task can be related to one lead or up to 50 contacts.
- A task can also be related to one account, asset, campaign, case, contract, opportunity, product, solution, or custom object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `queryAll()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the Account ID of the relation. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a task has been deleted; label is **Deleted**. When a TaskRelation record is deleted, it isn't moved to the Recycle Bin and can't be undeleted, unless the record was cascade-deleted when the parent object was deleted. Don't use the `IsDeleted` field to detect deleted records in SOQL queries or `queryAll()` calls on directly deleted relation records. Instead, use the call `getDeleted()`.
`IsWhat`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the relation is an Account, Opportunity, Campaign, Case, other standard object, or a custom object. Value is `false` if `RelationId` is a contact or lead and `true` otherwise.
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates the `WhatId` or `WhoId` in the relationship. For more information, see `Task`. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.
`TaskId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the ID of the associated Task. For information on IDs, see ID Field Type.

Usage

See contacts associated with a task

```
public void queryWhosOfTaskSample() {
     String soqlQuery = "SELECT Id, Subject, (SELECT RelationId, Relation.Name, IsWhat
 from TaskRelations WHERE isWhat = false) FROM Task WHERE Id = '00T x00000050KEN'";
    QueryResult qResult = null;
    try {
        qResult = connection.query(soqlQuery);
        TaskRelation relation1 =
(TaskRelation)qResult.getRecords()[0].getTaskRelations().getRecords()[0];
    }catch (ConnectionException ce) {
        ce.printStackTrace();
     }
 }
```

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TaskRelationChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
Task
TaskWhoRelation

TaskStatus

Represents the status of a task, such as Not Started, Completed, or Closed.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Uniquely identifies a picklist value so it can be retrieved without using an ID or master label.
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether this task status value represents a closed Task (`true`) or not (`false`). Multiple task status values can represent a closed Task.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the status is the default task status value (`true`) or not (`false`) in the picklist.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Master label for this task status value. This display value is the internal label that doesn't get translated. Limit: 255 characters.
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Number used to sort this value in the task status picklist. These numbers aren't guaranteed to be sequential, as some previous task status values might have been deleted.

Usage

This object represents a value in the task status picklist. The task status picklist provides additional information about the status of a Task, such as whether a given status value represents an open or closed task. Your client application can query this object to retrieve the set of values in the task status picklist, and then use that information while processing Task records to determine more information about a given task. For example, the application could test whether a given task is open or closed based on the Task `Status` value and the value of the `IsClosed` property in the associated TaskStatus record.

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

TaskTag

Associates a word or short phrase with a Task.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the tagged item.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Name of the tag. If this value does not already exist, a new TagDefinition is created and becomes the parent of this Tag object. Otherwise, a TagDefinition with the same name becomes the parent of this Tag object. Parent relationships are created automatically.
`TagDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter **Description** ID of the parent TagDefinition object that owns the tag.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist **Description** Defines the visibility of a tag. Valid values: • `Public`—The tag can be viewed and manipulated by all users in an organization. • `Personal`—The tag can be viewed or manipulated only by a user with a matching `OwnerId`.

Usage

TaskTag stores the relationship between its parent TagDefinition and the Task being tagged. Tag objects act as metadata, allowing users to describe and organize their data.

When a tag is deleted, its parent TagDefinition will also be deleted if the name is not being used; otherwise, the parent remains. Deleting a TagDefinition sends it to the Recycle Bin, along with any associated tag entries.

TaskWhoRelation

Represents the relationship between a task and a lead or contacts. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

This derived object is a filtered version of the TaskRelation on page 4199 object; that is, IsParent is *`true`* and IsWhat is *`false`*. It doesn't represent relationships to accounts, opportunities, or other objects.

TaskWhoRelation allows a variable number of relationships: one lead or up to 50 contacts. Available only if you've enabled Shared Activities for your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the contacts or lead related to the task.
`TaskId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the task.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the person related to the task is a lead or contact.

Usage

Apex example that queries contacts associated with a task

```
public void queryWhosOfTaskSample() {
    String soqlQuery = "SELECT Id, Subject, (SELECT RelationId, Relation.Name, IsWhat
from TaskWhoRelations) FROM Task WHERE Id = '00Tx0000005OKEN'";
    QueryResult qResult = null;
    try {
        qResult = connection.query(soqlQuery);
        TaskWhoRelation relation1 =
(TaskWhoRelation)qResult.getRecords()[0].getTaskWhoRelations().getRecords()[0];
    } catch (ConnectionException ce) {
        ce.printStackTrace();
    }
}
```

SEE ALSO:

Task

TaskRelation

TaxEngine

A tax engine represents both an instance of a tax engine provider as well as the merchant credentials for that specific instance. When Subscription Management calculates tax on an order item, it sends a request through Subscription Management Tax Calculation API to an external tax engine. The Salesforce tax engine record contains information passed to the external tax engine, such as This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

The merchant credentials are stored in a named credential record in Salesforce. The named credential record is referenced in the tax engine object's Merchant Credentials field.

The tax adapter Apex class ID is stored in the tax engine provider. When a user calls Calculate Tax API, Subscription Management interacts with the external tax provider using the adapter class and the named credentials.

The tax engine address and seller code from the TaxEngine record are also used in the interaction.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the tax engine provider and merchant credential.
ExternalReference	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Shows information about the external platform used for the tax engine.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
MerchantCredentialId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Looks up to the merchant credential setup entity in Salesforce. CommerceTax Tax Calculation API sends this information to the external tax engine for use in the tax calculation process. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name MerchantCredential **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** NamedCredential
SellerCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Seller code of the transaction for which the tax engine integration log was captured.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Shows the status of the tax engine. Possible values are: • Active—This tax engine is available for use. • Inactive—This tax engine isn't available for use.
TaxEngineAddress	**Type** address **Properties** Filter **Description** The compound form of the tax engine address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields. Used in case the request doesn't contain a Ship To address.
TaxEngineCity	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the tax engine address. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Field	Details
`TaxEngineCountry`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the tax engine address. Maximum size is 80 characters.
`TaxEngineGeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the tax engine address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
`TaxEngineLatitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with TaxEngineLongitude to specify the precise geolocation of a tax engine address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
`TaxEngineLongitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with TaxEngineLatitude to specify the precise geolocation of a tax engine address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields.
`TaxEngineName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the tax engine.
`TaxEnginePostalCode`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the tax engine address. Postal code maximum size is 20 characters.
TaxEngineProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Id of the tax engine provider. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxEngineProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxEngineProvider
TaxEngineState	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the tax engine address. State maximum size is 80 characters.
TaxEngineStreet	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Details for the tax engine address. Maximum of 255 characters.

TaxEngineInteractionLog

A record of a communication with an external tax engine following a tax calculation request. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Optional user-defined description for providing more information about the tax engine interaction log.
`DocumentCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Document code of the transaction for which the tax engine integration log was captured.
`EffectiveDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the tax engine request takes effect. This date is available for reference and bookkeeping only and doesn't have any impact on tax calculation.
`InteractionHttpStatusCode`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The HHTP result code of the external callout made to a third-party tax engine provider. Refer to your third-party tax engine provider's documentation for details about the specific codes returned.

Field	Details
`InteractionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows the type of request made to the tax engine. In Subscription Management Summer '22, only `CalculateTax` is supported. Possible values are: • `CalculateTax`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`ReferenceEntity`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The record on which tax was calculated.
`RequestBody`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains the content of the tax calculation API request.

Field	Details
RequestContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows the type of data passed in the request. For example, `application/html` or `text/csv`.
RequestLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The character length of text within the request body.
RequestName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the request.
ResponseBody	**Type** base64 **Properties** Nillable **Description** Contains the content of the tax calculation API response.
ResponseContentType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Shows the method used to deliver the tax calculation API response, such as `application/html` or `text/vnd.salesforce.quip-template`.
ResponseLength	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The character length of text within the response body.
ResponseName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Name of the response from the tax engine.
ResultCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The code describing the result of the request. Possible values are: • AdapterException—The Apex adapter interface for the tax provider threw an exception. • Success—The request was successful. • TaxEngineError—An error occurred while processing the request. See the log for details. • ValidationError—A validation error occurred. Check that the request is complete and valid.
TaxEngineId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the tax engine used in the tax calculation process. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxEngine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxEngine
TaxEngineInteractionLogNumber	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** A system-generated number for a log entry.

TaxEngineProvider

Represents general information about a service that manages a tax engine, such as the ID of the tax adapter Apex class in Salesforce, and the engine's namespace prefix. Tax engine providers have a one-to-many relationship with tax engines, where the tax engine record represents a specific configuration of a tax engine that can be assigned to multiple order items. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexAdapterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Id of the Apex adapter used by this tax provider. This field is unique within your organization. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexAdapter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexClass
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the tax engine provider.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name for the record.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used by this tax engine provider. Values appear based on their language codes in Salesforce, such as `da` for Danish or `th` for Thai.
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label used for the tax engine's API in Salesforce.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Apex namespace prefix of the API used for the tax engine. In a packaging context, a namespace prefix is a one to 15-character alphanumeric identifier that distinguishes your package and its contents from packages of other developers on AppExchange.

TaxGeoConfig

Represents a tax configuration associated with a GeoCountry. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The TaxGeoConfig object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`GeoCountryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The GeoCountry associated with the TaxGeoConfig. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GeoCountry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** GeoCountry
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed data in this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't view it directly.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the TaxGeoConfig.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the TaxGeoConfig record. By default, the asset owner is the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RoundingStrategyType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the tax rounding strategy associated with the TaxGeoConfig. Possible values are: • `Rounding Down` • `Rounding Off` • `Rounding Up` The default value is `Rounding Off`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TaxGeoConfigShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

GeoCountry

TaxPolicy

A tax policy contains a group of tax treatments, where each treatment represents parameters to determine how a particular product is taxed for a transaction line item. Tax policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When you activate an order, Subscription Management assigns a tax treatment to each order item based on the tax policy's DefaultTaxTreatmentId, then uses the tax treatment to calculate tax. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Each tax policy requires at least one tax treatment. We recommend determining the taxation needs for each of your products and creating policies and treatments for each product accordingly. You can then assign your tax policies to the relevant products on your own or through automation.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`DefaultTaxTreatmentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When you order a product, the order product receives this tax treatment. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** DefaultTaxTreatment **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxTreatment

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined description for providing more information about the tax policy.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined name for the tax policy.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** To calculate tax for order products, products must have an active tax policy. Tax policies are created with a Draft status before being assigned to a product or order product. After activating a tax policy, you can't edit certain policy fields. Possible values are: • Active

Field	Details
	• `Draft` • `Inactive`
`TreatmentSelection`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Defines how Subscription Management chooses a tax treatment to assign to order products related to this tax policy. In API version 55.0, only `Default` is supported. Possible values are: • `Default`—The order product receives the tax treatment defined in the tax policy's `DefaultTreatmentId` field. • `LegalEntity`—Assigns a tax treatment based on matching legal entities between the order product and tax treatment. • `Manual`—Order products don't receive tax treatments based on the tax policy; users must provide the treatment on their own instead.

TaxRate

Represents a tax rate for a tax code and country. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The TaxRate object is available if B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`GeoCountryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the GeoCountry for which the tax rate applies. You can define only one tax rate per GeoCountry and tax code combination. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** GeoCountry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** GeoCountry
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible the user accessed data in this record or list view but didn't viewed it directly.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the tax rate.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The TaxRate record owner. By default, the record owner is the user who created the record. This field is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
`Rate`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The tax percentage rate that will be applied to orders.
`TaxCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The code used to calculate the tax rate for the invoice line.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TaxRateChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TaxRateFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TaxRateHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TaxRateOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TaxRateShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TaxTreatment

A tax treatment contains details about how Salesforce and external engines calculate taxes, and the tax engine to use for tax calculation. The IsTaxable field determines whether tax is calculated for the product in the transaction. The tax code, tax engine, and product code are sent via API to the external tax calculation service. When you invoice an order item that has a tax treatment, the invoice line inherits the tax treatment from the order item's related billing schedule. The invoice line's TaxCode field is populated based on the code that the tax engine used for calculation. This object is available in API version 55.0 and later.

Each product requires a tax policy to determine whether to apply tax. The tax treatments determine how taxable products are taxed. Each tax policy requires at least one tax treatment. We recommend determining the taxation needs for each of your products and creating policies and treatments for each product accordingly. You can then assign your tax policies to the relevant products on your own or through automation.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available when Subscription Management, B2B Commerce, or D2C Commerce is enabled in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined description for providing more information about the tax treatment.
`IsTaxable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether Subscription Management calculates tax for order items covered by the tax treatment. When this value is True, Subscription Management calls the CalculateTax API for the order item during order item creation. The default value is 'False'.

Field	Details
	This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate) but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Optional user-defined name for the tax treatment.
ProductCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Code of the product that the tax treatment applies to.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the tax treatment. Possible values are: • Active • Draft

Field	Details
	• `Inactive`
`TaxCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference code used when tax is calculated in an external tax engine.
`TaxEngineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The tax engine for the tax treatment. A tax engine represents both an instance of a tax engine provider as well as the merchant credentials for that specific instance. When Subscription Management begins the tax calculation process for an order item, it uses the tax engine from the order item’s tax treatment. If the tax treatment’s `IsTaxable` value is True, the treatment requires a tax engine. This field is a relationship field. This field is available when Subscription Management is enabled. **Relationship Name** TaxEngine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxEngine
`TaxPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The tax treatment’s parent tax policy. A tax policy is a group of tax treatments, where each treatment represents a rule for how to invoice a customer for an order item. Tax policies are related to products, which pass the policy on to the resulting order items. When you activate an order, Subscription Management assigns a tax treatment to each order item based on the tax policy's DefaultTaxTreatmentId, then uses the tax treatment to calculate tax. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TaxPolicy

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** TaxPolicy

TenantSecret

This object stores an encrypted organization-specific key fragment that's used with the master secret to produce organization-specific data encryption keys. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

You can rotate tenant secrets of the `Data` type once every four hours in a sandbox org or every 24 hours in production orgs. You can rotate tenant secrets of the `SearchIndex` type one time every seven days.

Note: This information is about Shield Platform Encryption and not Classic Encryption.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the tenant secret.
`KeyDerivationMode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The key derivation mode applied to customer-supplied key material. Modes are: **PBKDF2** The customer-supplied key material is used by the Shield KMS to create a derived data encryption key.

Field Name	Details
	NONE The customer-supplied key material is used by the Shield KMS as the final data encryption key to directly encrypt and decrypt data. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`RemoteKeyCertificate`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the certificate whose public key is used to encrypt the `SecretValue` during a remote key callout. Available in API version 45.0 and later.
`RemoteKeyIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique key identifier for key material fetched from a remote key service. Available in API version 45.0 and later.
`RemoteKeyServiceID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The named credential used to fetch remote key material from a remote key service. Available in API version 45.0 and later.
`SecretValue`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The encrypted 256-bit secret value encoded in base64.
`SecretValueCertificate`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The certificate needed to upload a customer-supplied tenant secret. Each certificate has a unique name.
`SecretValueHash`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create **Description** The matching tenant secret hash for an uploaded customer-supplied tenant secret.
`Source`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Default on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The source of the encryption key material. Values are: **HSM** A Salesforce-generated tenant secret. **Uploaded** A customer-supplied tenant secret or data encryption key. **Remote** A tenant secret or data encryption key fetched from a key service outside of Salesforce. Available in API version 44.0 and later. Note: Tenant secrets with a `Source` value of Remote are listed as Fetched on the Key Management page in Setup. Available in API version 43.0 and later.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the tenant secret. Values are: **Active** Can be used to encrypt and decrypt new or existing data.

Field Name	Details
	Archived Can't encrypt new data. Can be used to decrypt data previously encrypted with this key when it was active. **Destroyed** Can't encrypt or decrypt data. Data encrypted with this key when it was active can no longer be decrypted. Files and attachments encrypted with this key can no longer be downloaded. You can update the `Status` field through the API in versions 44.0 or later.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Default on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of tenant secret. The `Type` field is available in API version 39.0 and later. The following values appear in the `Type` picklist: • `Data`—data stored in the Salesforce database. Includes data in encrypted fields, files, and attachments but not search index files. Tenant secrets created in API version 34.0 and later default to the `Data` type. • `SearchIndex`—search index files (available in API version 39.0 and later). • `Analytics`—CRM Analytics data (available in API version 39.0 and later). • `DeterministicData`—data stored in the Salesforce database. Includes data in encrypted fields, files, and attachments, but not search index files (available in API version 39.0 and later). • `EventBus`—Change Data Capture event data (available in API version 43.0 and later).
`Version`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The version number of this secret. The version number is unique within your org.

Usage

Use this object to create or update an org-specific tenant secret or customer-supplied key material.

Example 1: Build an automated tenant secret creation and activation solution similar to the following.

1. Start by creating an Apex class to create the tenant secret. Specify the value of the tenant secret to encrypt data of a particular type.

```
global class CreateNewSecret implements Schedulable {
   global void execute(SchedulableContext SC) {
      TenantSecret secret = new TenantSecret ();
      secret.description = 'Created new secret from scheduled job';
      secret.type= 'SearchIndex';
      insert secret;
   }
}
```

> **Note:** `Type` is available in API version 39.0 and later. `Type` is optional; all tenant secrets default to the `Data` type.

2. Schedule the Apex class to run at the specified interval.

   This Apex code only needs to be run a single time to schedule the job. This code runs the job every 90 days.

```
CreateNewSecret secret = new CreateNewSecret();
String schedule = '0 0 0 1 JAN,APR,JUL,OCT ?';
String jobID = system.schedule('Automated secret creation and activation', schedule,
secret);
```

3. Validate that the job is scheduled.
4. Validate that tenant secrets are created after the job is run.

Example 2: Upload a customer-supplied tenant secret or customer-supplied data encryption key.

1. Create a certificate that's compatible with customer-supplied key material. See Generate a BYOK-Compatible Certificate in Salesforce Help.
2. Then upload your matching key material and key material hash. Include the unique name of the compatible certificate. The key material is uploaded in encrypted form.

```
      TenantSecret secret = new TenantSecret ();
      secret.description = 'New uploaded secret';
      secret.type= 'Data';
      secret.SecretValue = ...
      EncodingUtil.base64Decode('...');;
      secret.SecretValueCertificate = ...;
      secret.SecretValueHash = ...
      EncodingUtil.base64Decode('...');
      insert secret;
```

   You can use this script to generate a customer-supplied tenant secret and tenant secret hash.

3. Validate that the key material is uploaded.

Example 3: Opt out of key derivation on a key-by-key basis when you upload key material. When you upload your key material, specify `'Source':Uploaded` and `'KeyDerivationMode':'NONE'`, and set non-null values for the SecretValueCertificate, SecretValue, and SecretValueHash.

Example 4: Import a tenant secret of the `Data` type.

```
TenantSecret secret = [SELECT Id FROM TenantSecret WHERE Type = 'Data' AND Version = 2];
secret.SecretValue = "<previously_exported_secret_as_a_String>";
update secret;
```

Example 5: Export a tenant secret by writing the `secret.SecretValue` to a file. Here's an example that uses a tenant secret of the `SearchIndex` type.

```
TenantSecret secret = [SELECT SecretValue FROM TenantSecret WHERE Type = 'TenantSecret'
AND Version = 2];
secret.SecretValue =...;
update secret;
```

Example 6: Destroy a tenant secret of the `Data` type.

Warning: Your tenant secret is unique to your organization and to the specific data to which it applies. When you destroy a tenant secret, related data isn't accessible unless you previously exported the key and then import the key back into Salesforce.

```
TenantSecret secret = [SELECT Id FROM TenantSecret WHERE Type = 'Data' AND Version = 2];
secret.SecretValue = NULL;
secret.Status = Destroyed;
update secret;
```

Example 7: Change the `Status` of a tenant secret from Archived to Destroyed. Include the SecretValue and new tenant secret Status.

```
TenantSecret secret = [SELECT Id FROM TenantSecret WHERE Type = 'Data' AND Version = 2];
secret.Status = Destroyed;
update secret;
```

Cache-Only Key Service customers can change the Status of cache-only key tenant secrets. For example, reactivate a cache-only key by changing its Status from Destroyed to Active.

Example 8: Create a callout connection that fetches a cache-only key tenant secret from a key service outside of Salesforce.

1. Make sure that your org has at least one active Data in Salesforce key, either Salesforce-generated or customer-supplied. Then turn on Allow Cache-Only Keys with BYOK from the Advanced Settings page in Setup.
2. Create a certificate that's compatible with customer-supplied key material. See Generate a BYOK-Compatible Certificate in Salesforce Help.
3. Create and assemble your key material.
4. Create a named credential to serve as your authenticated callout mechanism. You can define your named credential through Setup or directly with Apex. Specify a BYOK-compatible certificate and an HTTPS endpoint.
5. Configure the connection to your remote key service. This connection uses a named credential and its associated certificate to fetch a specified cache-only key tenant secret.

```
remote_params = { 'Source': 'Remote',
'RemoteKeyIdentifier': ...,
'RemoteKeyServiceId': ...,
'RemoteKeyCertificate': ...}

sf.TenantSecret.create(remote_params)
```

SEE ALSO:

System Fields

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenant

Stores information about a Security Center alert rule for tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
`NotificationRuleIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the corresponding TenantSecurityNotificationRule.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant (org) that this record is for.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenantChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenantFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenantHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenantOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityAlertRuleSelectedTenantShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityApiAnomaly

Stores detected anomalies in how users typically make API calls. Fore more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: Threat Detection is available only for Event Monitoring subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`EventDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The time when the anomaly was reported. For example, 2020-01-20T19:12:26.965Z. The most granular setting is milliseconds.
`EventIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the event, which is shared with the corresponding storage object.
`EventName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the event, which is Api Anomaly.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data collected.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
`Operation`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API call that generated the event. For example, Query.
QueriedEntities	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The type of entities associated with the event.
RequestIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of a single transaction. A transaction can contain one or more events.
RowsProcessed	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total row count for the current operation.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A number from 0 through 100 that represents the anomaly score for the API execution or export tracked by this event. The anomaly score shows how the current API activity differs from the user's typical activity. A low score indicates that the user's current API activity is similar to the usual activity, and a high score indicates that it's different.
SecurityEventData	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description The set of features about the API activity that triggered this anomaly event. See the Threat Detection documentation for the possible features. For example, a user typically downloads 10 accounts at a time but then deviates from that pattern and downloads 1,000 accounts. This event is triggered, and the contributing features are captured in this field. Potential features include row count, column count, average row size, day of week, and the browser's user agent used for the report activity. The data captured also shows how much as a percentage that the feature contributed to triggering this anomaly event. The data is in JSON format.
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A text summary of the API anomaly that caused this event.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
Uri	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URI of the page that's receiving the request. For example: `/home/home.jsp`.
UserAgent	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description UserAgent used in the HTTP request, post-processed by the server.
`UserIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin user's unique ID.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin username in the format of user@company.com at the time that the event was created.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityApiAnomalyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityApiAnomalyFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityApiAnomalyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityApiAnomalyOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityApiAnomalyShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityConnectedApp

Stores the details for a connected app that was added to or removed from a Security Center tenant. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object can only be read and queried.

Fields

Field	Details
Action	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The action taken on the connected app within a tenant. Possible values are: • ADDED • REMOVED • UPDATED
ActionBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who performed the action on the connected app.
ActionDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the action was taken.
AppName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the connected app.
AuthorizedBy	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user who authorized the connected app to be installed.
`AuthorizedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the connected app was authorized for installation.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`LastUsedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last date that the connected app was used for authentication.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data being collected.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
`Publisher`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents if the relevant tenant is the original publisher of the connected app for all connected tenants in the org.
`Scope`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The scope or scopes assigned to the connected app. A scope defines the type of protected resource that the connected app can access.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the relevant tenant.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that the connected app is connected to.
`Version`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current version of the connected app.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityConnectedAppChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityConnectedAppFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityConnectedAppHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityConnectedAppOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityConnectedAppShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffing

Stores when a user successfully logs in to Salesforce during an identified credential stuffing attack. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: Threat Detection is available only for Event Monitoring subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`AcceptLanguage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** List of HTTP headers that specify the natural language, such as English, that the client understands.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`EventDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the hijacking event was reported. For example, 2020-01-20T19:12:26.965Z. Milliseconds are the most granular setting.
`EventIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the event.
`EventName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the event, which is Credential Stuffing.
`LoginType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of login used to access the session. For the list of possible values, see the LoginType field of LoginHistory in the Object Reference.
`LoginUrl`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the login page. For example, `login.salesforce.com`.

Field	Details
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates that a user successfully logged in to Salesforce during an identified credential stuffing attack. The value of this field is always 1.
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A summary of the threat that caused this event to be created.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
`UserAgent`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** UserAgent used in the HTTP request, post-processed by the server.
`UserIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin user's unique ID.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin username in the format of user@company.com at the time the event was created.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffingChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffingFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffingHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffingOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityCredentialStuffingShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomaly

Represents metric details for guest user anomaly events detected by Threat Detection. This object is available in API version 60.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for this detail record.
`EventDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time when the anomaly was reported. For example, 2020-01-20T19:12:26.965Z. The most granular setting is milliseconds.
`EventIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique ID of the event, which is shared with the corresponding storage object.
EventName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the event.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the type of metric counted. This field is unique within your organization.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of data collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
RequestedObjects	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The objects requested by the customers.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Specifies how significantly the guest user behavior deviates from the other guest users. It is formatted as a number between 0 and 1.
`SoqlCommands`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** SOQL commands run by the guest user.
`Summary`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A text summary of the anomaly that caused this event.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
`TotalControllerEvents`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of times controllers were triggered.
`UserAgent`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User Agent for this event.
`UserIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The origin user's unique ID.
`UserType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Type of user of this event. For example, a guest user.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The origin username in the format of `user@company.com` at the time the event was created.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomalyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomalyFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomalyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomalyOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityGuestUserAnomalyShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityEncryptionPolicy

Stores tenant encryption policy status. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The action taken on the encryption policy within a tenant. Possible values are: • `Added` • `Removed` • `Updated`
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is reserved for future use.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When the change to the tenant encryption policy status was made.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for this detail record.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted. This field is unique within your organization.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of encryption policy collected by this metric.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
PolicyName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the policy.
PolicyStatus	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Status of the policy. Possible values are: • -1—No license. • 0—Not Enabled.

Field	Details
	• `-1`—Enabled
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant with Shield Encryption.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that this record is for.

TenantSecurityFeature

Stores org features across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique across all tenants.
`FeatureDescription`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the feature.
`FeatureName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the feature.
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the feature is enabled or disabled. The default value is `false`.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric counted. This field is unique within your organization.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of feature collected by this metric.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the feature for which data is being collected.

Field	Details
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant where the feature was applied.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the connected tenant where the feature was enabled or disabled.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityFeatureChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityFeatureFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityFeatureHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityFeatureOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityFeatureShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrend

Stores metric details related to Health Check baseline settings. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get details about which metrics are collected and for which tenants, and changes made to the Health Check baseline. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of action. For example, added, updated, or removed.
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user or admin that made the change.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time of the change.
`ApiName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric used by the API and managed packages.
`BaselineDescription`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** For custom baselines, the name of the custom baseline file.

Field	Details
BaselineIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the baseline.
BaselineName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the baseline.
DetailIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique across all tenants.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the baseline is default or custom. The default is `false`.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the type of metric collected.
MetricsType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The type of data collected. For example, SecurityHealthCheckBaselineMetric.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant that was scored by the Security Health Check.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the tenant that was scored by the Security Health Check.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrendChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrendFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrendHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrendOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckBaselineTrendShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetail

Stores the details of Health Check scores for a connected tenant. The Health Check detail page in Security Center displays scores and settings for all your tenants in one place. Use this object to get settings and risks per tenant on a selected date. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`HealthCheckSettingIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Health Check setting. This field is unique within your org.
`HealthCheckTrendKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Health Check trend related to the Health Check detail records.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that was scored.
`OrgValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The org's value for the security setting.
`RiskType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The level of risk of the org's security setting value. Possible values are: • `HIGH_RISK` • `MEDIUM_RISK` • `MEETS_STANDARD`
`Setting`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the security setting. For example, Minimum Password Length.
`SettingGroup`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the security setting group in Setup that this setting is in. For example, Password Policies.
`SettingRiskCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The level of risk of the org's security settings. Possible values are: • `HIGH_RISK` • `INFORMATIONAL` • `LOW_RISK` • `MEDIUM_RISK`
`StandardValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The recommended standard value for the security setting.

Field	Details
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was scored.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetailChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetailFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetailHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetailOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckDetailShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrend

Stores the history of Security Health Check scores for a connected tenant within Security Center. Health Check in Security Center displays Health Check scores and the average risk settings for all your tenants in one place. This object belongs to the parent tenant and stores Health Check data pushed from child tenants. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Baseline`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The definition of an org’s security settings standards.
`HighRisk`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data highly sensitive to your company.
`Informational`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data that isn't sensitive for your company.
`LowRisk`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data with low sensitivity for your company.
`MediumRisk`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that fields with this picklist value contain data with moderate sensitivity for your company.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the tenant that was scored.
`ProcessedTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time when the Health Check score was calculated.
`Score`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The summary score that shows how your org measures against a security baseline.
`ScoreDelta`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The percentage amount that the Health Check score changed.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was scored.
`TenantOriginalIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the Health Check Trend record for a tenant. This field is unique within your org.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrendChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrendFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrendHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrendOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityHealthCheckTrendShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLicense

Stores license usage information within Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only for Security Center subscribers. This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of change made to the license. Possible values are: • `ADDED` • `REMOVED` • `UPDATED`
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when this change was made.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for this detail record.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date on which this license expires.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the corresponding TenantSecurityMonitorMetric.
`MetricsType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of license collected by this metric.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the license.
`Status`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the license.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant with this license.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant with this license.
`TotalLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of licenses.
`UsedLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of used licenses.
`UsedLicensesLastUpdated`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the used licenses were last updated for this tenant.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityLicenseChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLicenseFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLicenseHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityLicenseOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLicenseShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLogin

Stores the login details of a single user to a tenant, grouped by date and type. You can query this object to find out how many times the user logged in to a specific tenant using a specific login type (for example, username/password or SSO). This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`LastLoginDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The last time the user logged in.
`LoginCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of times the user has logged in to the tenant.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data collected. The supported metric types are: • LOGIN_PWLESS • LOGIN_PWLESS2FA • LOGIN_UNPW • LOGIN_UNPW2FA • LOGIN_SSO • LOGIN_SSO2FA • LOGIN_OAUTH • LOGIN_OAUTH2FA
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.

Field	Details
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was scored.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that was scored.
UserEmail	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the user.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's org username.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityLoginChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityLoginOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrend

Stores details of changes related to login IP ranges in Security Center. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only for Security Center subscribers. This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of change made to the login IP range. Possible values are: • `ADDED` • `REMOVED` • `UPDATED`
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the person who made this change.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when this change was made.

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The description of the login IP range record.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier for this detail record.
`IpEndAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end IP address of the login IP range. For example, `10.0.0.0 - 10.255.255.255`.
`IpRangeIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the IP range.
`IpStartAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start IP address of the login IP range. For example, `10.0.0.0 - 10.255.255.255`.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the corresponding TenantSecurityMonitorMetric.

Field	Details
MetricsType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of metric for the data collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
ProfileIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the profile that is assigned to this login IP range.
ProfileName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the profile that is assigned to this login IP range.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant (org) that this record is for.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant (org) that this record is for.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrendChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrendFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrendHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrendOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityLoginIpRangeTrendShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityMobilePolicyTrend

Stores metrics related to changes in mobile security policies across all tenants in Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object can only be read and queried.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The change made to the mobile security policy. For example, a new policy was added, updated, or removed.
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The user who made the change.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time of the mobile security policy change.
`ConnectedApp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The app that is associated with the mobile security policy.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique across all tenants.
`EffectiveDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date a mobile security policy is enforced.
`IsEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A value indicating whether the mobile security policy is enabled. The default is `false`, which means policies are disabled.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The foreign key of the metric.
MetricsType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy data collected.
MobilePlatform	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The mobile operating system of the mobile security policy.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric for which data is collected.
PolicyType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of mobile security policy. For example, Block Calendar.
RuleValue	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the security notification rule.
RuleValueType	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of rule value. For example, boolean or text.
`SeverityLevel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The severity level of the security threat. For example, `CRITICAL`.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the tenant.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPackageChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPackageOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetric

Stores the daily count and daily count change for a metric within Security Center. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`ChangeCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** How much the relevant metric changed.
`Count`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The current metric count.
`EndProcessTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time that the metric count process ended.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the type of metric counted. This field is unique within your organization.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant.
PreviousMetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous ID of the type of metric that was counted. This field is unique within your organization.
StartProcessTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time that the metric count process started.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was scored.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetricChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetricFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetricHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetricOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityMonitorMetricShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotification

Stores information about notifications that were triggered in Security Center as a function of the Alerts feature. For more information, see Create Alerts for Security Changes. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`MetricCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The metric count that triggered the notification.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
MetricsType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The metric for which the notification was sent.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the triggered notification rule.
NotificationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time that the notification was sent.
NotificationType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The type of notification sent. For example, a Chatter feed or push notification.
Operator	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The quantity of metrics used to measure.
RecipientEmails	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description The email addresses of the recipients who receive security notifications.
RuleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the notification rule.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant for which the notification was triggered.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The org name of the tenant for which the notification was triggered.
Threshold	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The threshold value that triggered the notification.
TriggerType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of trigger that set off the notification. For example, a security change was made.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityNotificationChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationRule

Stores an alert configured in the Security Center Alerts feature to notify recipients of changes made to security settings. For more information, see Create Alerts for Security Changes. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read/write.

Fields

Field	Details
`MetricsType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of data being collected.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
NotificationRuleIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the alert that was triggered. This field is unique within your organization.
NotificationType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of notification used for the alert. The options are: • Email • In-App
Operator	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The operator for the change that triggered the alert. For example, greater than.
RecipientEmails	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The email addresses for the recipients of the alert details.
RuleName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the custom alert that triggered the notification. This field is unique within your organization.

Field	Details
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the alert setting. The options are: • `Active` • `Draft` • `Inactive`
`Threshold`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The threshold value that triggered the alert.
`TriggerType`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of trigger used for the alert. The values are: • `Always` • `On Change`
`Version`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version number of the custom alert.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityNotificationRuleChangeEvent on page 52

Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationRuleFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationRuleHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationRuleOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityNotificationRuleShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityMetricDetailLink

Represents the link between the metric count and metric drill down. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for this detail record.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the type of metric counted. This field is unique within your organization.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.

TenantSecurityPackage

Stores details about managed and unmanaged packages that are added, updated, or removed from a tenant in Security Center. Use this object to identify whether new packages are installed, upgraded, or uninstalled from your connected tenants. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object can only be read and queried.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The action taken on a package within a tenant. The options are: • `Added` • `Removed`

Field	Details
ActionDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date the action was taken.
AppExchangeReady	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the package has passed AppExchange review.
DetailIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
InstalledBy	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user that installed the package.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data being collected.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with the package.
PackageName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the package being added to or removed from the tenant.
Publisher	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the publisher that created the package.
ReleaseStatus	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The release status of the package. The options are: • Beta • Released
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the tenant that the package was added to or removed from.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that the package was added to or removed from.
`Version`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The current version of the package.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPackageChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPackageOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPackageShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicy

Stores security policies created and deployed in Security Center. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read/write.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the policy.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the policy.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the policy.
PolicyData	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The policy details contained in JSON format.
PolicyIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of this policy. Contains a unique virtual key from child to parent.

Field	Details
PolicyType	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The type of policy. For example, Health Check Baseline.
SourceRowIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the policy that is applied to the tenant. This value is specific to the org that owns this record.
Status	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the policy. For example, the policy is active or inactive.
Version	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The version of the policy.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPolicyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeployment

Stores the status of deployments of a Security Center policy on a tenant. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read/write.

Fields

Field	Details
`DeploymentDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date the deployment was triggered.
`DeploymentStatus`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the deployment. For example, Not Deployed, Processing, Deployed, or Failed.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the deployment status.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the deployment.
PolicyIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the TenantSecurityPolicy entity.
StatusDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The date that the status of the deployment was provided.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant for which the policy was deployed.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeploymentChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeploymentFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeploymentHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeploymentOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyDeploymentShare on page 50

Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenant

Stores the list of tenants selected for a Security Center policy. For more information, see Define and Deploy Security Policies. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read/write.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the policy for the selected tenant.
`PolicyIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the security policy.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the tenant.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenantChangeEvent **on page 52**
: Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenantFeed **on page 39**
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenantHistory **on page 47**
: History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenantOwnerSharingRule **on page 48**
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicySelectedTenantShare **on page 50**
: Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityReportAnomaly

Stores anomalies in how users run or export reports, including unsaved reports, as detected by Threat Detection. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: Threat Detection is available only for Event Monitoring subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`EventDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the hijacking event was reported. For example, 2020-01-20T19:12:26.965Z. The most granular setting is milliseconds.
EventIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the event.
EventName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the event, which is Report Anomaly.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data being collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.

Field	Details
Report	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID for the report for which this anomaly event was detected. If the anomaly resulted from a user executing an unsaved report, the value of this field is null.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A number from 0 through 100 that represents the anomaly score for the report execution or export tracked by this event. The anomaly score indicates how the user's current report activity differs from their typical activity. A low score indicates that the current report activity is similar to the user's usual activity. A high score indicates that it's different.
SecurityEventData	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The set of features about the report activity that triggered this anomaly event. See the Threat Detection documentation for the possible features. For example, a user typically downloads 10 accounts at a time, but then deviates from that pattern and downloads 1,000 accounts. This event is triggered, and the contributing features are captured in this field. Potential features include row count, column count, average row size, day of week, and the browser's user agent used for the report activity. The data captured also shows as a percentage how much a particular feature contributed to this anomaly event. The data is in JSON format.
Summary	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A text summary of the report anomaly that caused this event.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
UserIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin user's unique ID.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin username in the format of user@company.com at the time the event was created.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityReportAnomalyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityReportAnomalyFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityReportAnomalyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityReportAnomalyOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityReportAnomalyShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecuritySessionHijacking

Stores information about session hijacking events as detected by Threat Detection within connected tenants in Security Center. For more information, see Threat Detection. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Note: Threat Detection is available only for Event Monitoring subscribers.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrentIp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The IP address of the observed fingerprint that deviates from the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. If the IP address didn't contribute to the observed fingerprint deviation, the value of this field is the same as the `PreviousIp` field.
`CurrentPlatform`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The platform of the observed fingerprint that deviates from the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. If the platform didn't contribute to the observed fingerprint deviation, the value of this field is the same as the `PreviousPlatform` field.
`CurrentScreen`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The screen of the observed fingerprint that deviates from the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. If the screen didn't contribute to the observed fingerprint deviation, the value of this field is the same as the `PreviousScreen` field.
`CurrentUserAgent`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The user agent of the observed fingerprint that deviates from the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. If the user agent didn't contribute to the observed fingerprint deviation, the value of this field is the same as the `PreviousUserAgent` field.
`CurrentWindow`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The browser window of the observed fingerprint that deviates from the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. If the window didn't contribute to the observed fingerprint deviation, the value of this field is the same as the `PreviousWindow` field.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`EventDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the hijacking event was reported. For example, 2020-01-20T19:12:26.965Z. The most granular setting is milliseconds.
`EventIdentifier`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the event.
EventName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the event, which is Session Hijacking.
MetricIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
MetricsType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data being collected.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
PreviousIp	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The IP address of the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. See the `CurrentIp` field for the newly observed IP address.

Field	Details
PreviousPlatform	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The platform of the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. See the `CurrentPlatform` field for the newly observed platform.
PreviousScreen	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The screen of the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. See the `CurrentScreen` field for the newly observed screen.
PreviousUserAgent	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The user agent of the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. See the `CurrentUserAgent` field for the newly observed user agent.
PreviousWindow	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The browser window of the previous fingerprint. The difference between the current and previous values is one indicator that a session hijacking attack has occurred. See the `CurrentWindow` field for the newly observed window.
Score	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Specifies how much the new fingerprint deviates from the previous one. The score is from 6.0 through 21.0. The event exposes five field pairs (such as `CurrentIp` and `PreviousIp`) to view the before and after data for browser features that contributed to this anomaly. See the `SecurityEventData` field for all contributing features in JSON format. A large deviation score (6.0 or more) between two intra-session fingerprints indicates that two different browsers are active in the same session. The presence of two active browsers usually means that session hijacking has occurred.
`SecurityEventData`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The set of browser fingerprint features that triggered this event. See the Threat Detection documentation for the possible features. For example, a user's current browser fingerprint diverges from the previously known fingerprint. If Salesforce concludes the user's session was hijacked, it fires this event, and the contributing features are captured in this field in JSON format. Each feature describes a browser fingerprint property, such as the browser user agent, window, or platform. The data includes the current and previous values for each feature.
`Summary`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** A text summary of the threat that caused this event. The summary lists the browser fingerprint features that most contributed to the threat detection, along with their contribution to the total score.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the tenant that was targeted in the event.
UserIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin user's unique ID.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The origin username in the format of user@company.com at the time that the event was created.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecuritySessionHijackingChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecuritySessionHijackingFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecuritySessionHijackingHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecuritySessionHijackingOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecuritySessionHijackingShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityTenantInfo

Stores information on changes related to the tenant history. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read only.

Fields

Field	Details
DetailIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Unique Identifier for this detail record.
MyDomainName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the domain where this user permission was applied.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
SandboxAlias	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The alias specified by the user when the user creates a Sandbox.
SandboxType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type specified by the user when the user creates a Sandbox.

Field	Details
Status	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the policy. For example, active or inactive.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant where the user permission was applied.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the connected tenant where the user permission was applied.
TenantType	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Type of tenant in this org.

Usage

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityTenantInfoChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityTenantInfoFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityTenantInfoHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityTenantInfoOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityTenantInfoShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityTransactionPolicyTrend

Stores changes to the count of Transaction Security Policies for a connected tenant within Security Center. This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 55.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Stores information on a change to the policy. Available options include: • `ADDED` • `REMOVED` • `UPDATED`
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the person who made this change.
`ActionConfig`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable

Field	Details
	Description Contains a JSON description for how a user is alerted to an action on the policy. For example: • `In-app` • `Email`
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When this change was made.
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for this detail record.
`EventName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the event of the corresponding Transaction Security Policy.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the corresponding TenantSecurityMonitorMetric.
`MetricsType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The type of metric for the data collected.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant (org) that this record is for.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant (org) that this record is for.
`TransactionPolicyState`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The state of the transaction security policy. The possible states are `ENABLED` or `DISABLED`.
`TransactionPolicyType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of policy configured. The available types are standard policy or a custom Apex policy.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityPolicyChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityPolicyShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrend

Stores details of changes related to trusted IP ranges in Security Center.This object is available for Security Center subscribers in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`,`query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object is read-only.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Stores information on a change to the policy. Available options include: • `ADDED` • `REMOVED` • `UPDATED`
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The name of the person who made this change.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** When this change was made.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of the trusted IP range. For example, "Trusting the IP addresses from NA-West region".
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier for this detail record.
`IpEndAddress`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end IP address of a trusted IP range. For example, `10.0.0.0 - 10.255.255.255`.
`IpRangeIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Unique identifier of the IP range.
`IpStartAddress`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start IP address of a trusted IP range. For example, `10.0.0.0 - 10.255.255.255`.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the corresponding TenantSecurityMonitorMetric.
`MetricsType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of metric for the data collected.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for the data collected.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant (org) that this record is for.
`TenantName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant (org) that this record is for.
`UsageOptions`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For internal use only.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrendChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrendFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrendHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrendOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityTrustedIpRangeTrendShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserActivity

Stores details related to how a user interacts with a tenant. Use this object to determine whether to reevaluate a user's access to your org for security purposes. You can check whether a user has never logged in, hasn't been active for 90 days, has a frozen account, or isn't using multi-factor authentication. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object can only be read and queried.

Fields

Field	Details
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`LastLoginDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last time the user logged in.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data being collected.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
`Tenant`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant.
`TenantName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the tenant where the user activity happened.
`UserCreatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the user was created.
`UserEmail`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the user.
`UserLicense`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The license assigned to the user.
`Username`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's org username.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityUserActivityChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserActivityFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserActivityHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityUserActivityOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserActivityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserPerm

Stores information on permissions assigned to a user. Use this object to see which tenants a user is assigned to. This object is available to Security Center subscribers in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

This object can only be read and queried.

Fields

Field	Details
`Action`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The action taken regarding the user's permission. The options are: • `Added` • `Removed`
`ActionBy`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is reserved for future use.
`ActionDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date that the permission action was taken.
`Context`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the profile or permission set assigned to the user.
`ContextType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the method through which the permission was granted. The options are: • `Permission Set` • `Profile`
`DetailIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the individual detail record. This field is unique within your org.
`MetricIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the type of metric that was counted.
`MetricsType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of metric that the assigned permission represents.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the metric for which data is being collected.
Tenant	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The ID of the tenant where the user permission was applied.
TenantName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the connected tenant where the user permission was applied.
UserEmail	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's email address.
UserLicense	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The license assigned to the user.
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's org username.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, it's available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, it's available in the specified API version and later.

TenantSecurityUserPermChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserPermFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserPermHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TenantSecurityUserPermOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TenantSecurityUserPermShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

Territory

Represents a flexible collection of accounts and users where the users have at least read access to the accounts, regardless of who owns the accounts. Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Account access level granted to users assigned to this territory.

Field	Details
CaseAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Case access level granted to users assigned to this territory.
ContactAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A value that represents the type of access granted to the target Group, UserRole, or User for any associated contacts. The possible values are: • None • Read • Edit Note: When DefaultContactAccess is set to "Controlled by Parent," you can't create or update this field.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the territory that is 1,000 characters or less.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Territory Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`ForecastUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Forecast Manager, who is the user to whom forecasts from this territory's child territories roll up.
`MayForecastManagerShare`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the forecast manager can manually share their own forecast.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A name for the territory. Limit is 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Opportunity access level granted to users assigned to this territory.
`ParentTerritoryID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Territory immediately above this territory in the territory hierarchy. Label is **Parent Territory ID**.

Field	Details
RestrictOppTransfer	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the opportunities associated with this territory are kept within the bounds of this territory and this territory's children when account assignment rules are run (`true`), or if opportunities associated with this territory can be assigned to other nodes of the territory hierarchy when account assignment rules are run (`false`). Label is **Confine Opportunity Assignment**.

Usage

Use the Territory object to query your organization's territory hierarchy. Use it to obtain valid territory IDs when querying or modifying records associated with territories.

SEE ALSO:

- AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule
- AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem
- UserTerritory

TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig

Represents territory management settings and defaults for a particular object. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Only standard and partner users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
DefaultAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The default access level of the defined object for all territories.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API name.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used in the org where the territory model was created.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The readable label for this entity.
Object	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the Enterprise Territory Management object. Possible values are: • Lead
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the supported object.

Territory2

Represents a sales territory. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

create(), delete(), describeLayout(), describeSObjects(), query(), retrieve(), update(), upsert()

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in Active state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your org's sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as Planning or Archived).

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the default account record access levels for users that are assigned to the territory. Values are: • Read Only • Read/Write • Owner
CaseAccessLevel	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the default case record access levels for users that are assigned to the territory. Values are: • Private • Read Only • Read/Write
ContactAccessLevel	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Represents the default contact record access levels for users that are assigned to the territory. Values are: • `Private` • `Read Only` • `Read/Write`
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the territory. The field label in the user interface is `Territory Description`.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The field label in the user interface is `Territory Name`. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`ForecastUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Unique identifier of a territory's forecast manager. To select a `ForecastUserId`, select someone in the list of users assigned to the territory.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the territory. The field label in the user interface is `Territory Label`.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the default opportunity record access levels for users that are assigned to the territory. Values are: • `Private` • `Read Only` • `Read/Write`
`ParentTerritory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the territory's parent territory (if any). If the territory has no parent territory, this value is `null`.
`Territory2ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory model that the territory belongs to.
`Territory2TypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the territory type that the territory belongs to.

Territory2AlignmentLog

Represents the start and end status of a territory assignment rule run job. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your Salesforce org.

Only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your org's sharing settings. Users can't view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field	Details
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the assignment rule run job finished.
`Filter`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Criteria to filter the rule jobs. For example, {RULE_LAST_MOD_DATE_FORM=2021-08-31, RULE_LAST_MOD_DATE_TO=2021-09-15}.
`RunAsId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Salesforce user who started the assignment rule run job. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name RunAs **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the user started the assignment rule run job.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the assignment rule run job.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory for which the assignment rule run was performed. If the assignment rule run was for the territory model, this value is null. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2
Territory2ModelId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the territory model for which the assignment rule run was performed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2Model **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2Model

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

Territory2AlignmentLogChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

Territory2Model

Represents a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your org's sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActivatedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date when the territory model was activated.
DeactivatedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the territory model was archived.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the territory model.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The field label in the user interface is `Territory Model Name`. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
LastOppTerrAssignEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read-only. The date when the opportunity territory assignment filter was last run. Used for Filter-Based Opportunity Territory Assignment (Pilot in Spring '15 / API version 33).

Field Name	Details
LastRunRulesEndDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the last rules run was completed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The territory model name. The field label in the user interface is `Label`.
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the territory model. Values are: `Planning`, `Activating`, `Activation Failed`, `Active`, `Archiving`, `Archiving Failed`, `Archived`, `Deleting`, and `Deletion Failed`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

Territory2ModelFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

Territory2ModelHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

Territory2ModelHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields on a territory model. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field whose value was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the changed field.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The previous value of the changed field.
`Territory2ModelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory model whose history is tracked.

Usage

This object is automatically generated whenever any field value changes on a territory model record. Use this object it to identify those changes.

Territory2ObjectExclusion

Represents the objects that aren't included in territory assignment rule runs, even when they meet assignment rule criteria. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your org's sharing settings. Users can't view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field	Details
`Note`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update
`ObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Account object to exclude from the territory assignment rule. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Object **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory to exclude from the territory model assignment rule. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2

Territory2ObjSharingConfig

Represents the sharing access level of objects assigned to a particular territory. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

Only standard and partner users can access this object. Any standard or partner user can view object sharing configuration records in an active model. Users without the Manage Territories permission can't view territory records in the `Planning` or `Archived` state.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The access level of the object for the particular territory.
`Territory2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The territory on which the access level is defined. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Territory2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Territory2
`TerritoryMgmtObjectConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The object configuration record the territory access level is related to. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TerritoryMgmtObjectConfig

Territory2Type

Represents a category for territories (Territory2). Every Territory2 must have a Territory2Type. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the territory type.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters and must be unique in your organization. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. The field label in the user interface is `Territory Type Name`. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language of the label in the user interface.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required The user interface label for the territory type.
Priority	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, SortUpdate **Description** Required. Used for Filter-Based Opportunity Territory Assignment (Pilot in Spring '15 / API version 33). Lets you specify a priority for a territory type. For opportunity assignments, the filter examines all territories assigned to the account that the opportunity is assigned to. The account-assigned territory whose territory type priority is highest is then assigned to the opportunity. The `priority` field value on each territory type must be unique. Further, if there are multiple territories with the same territory type (and therefore the same priority) assigned to the account, no territory is assigned to the opportunity.

TestSuiteMembership

Associates an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

In API version 49.0 and later, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission to access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Description
`ApexClassId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The Apex class whose tests are to be executed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexClass **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field Name	Description
	Refers To ApexClass
`ApexTestSuiteId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The test suite to which the Apex class is assigned. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexTestSuite **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexTestSuite

Usage

Insert a TestSuiteMembership object using an API call to associate an Apex class with an ApexTestSuite object. (ApexTestSuite and TestSuiteMembership aren't editable through Apex DML.) To remove the class from the test suite, delete the TestSuiteMembership object. If you delete an Apex test class or test suite, all TestSuiteMembership objects that contain that class or suite are deleted.

The following SOQL query returns the membership object that relates this Apex class to this test suite.

```
SELECT Id FROM TestSuiteMembership WHERE ApexClassId = '01pD0000000Fhy9IAC'
    AND ApexTestSuiteId = '05FD00000004CDBMA2'
```

SEE ALSO:

ApexTestSuite

ThirdPartyAccountLink

Represents the list of external users who authenticated using an authentication provider. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

A list of third-party account links is generated when users of an organization authenticate using an external authentication provider. Use this object to list and revoke a given user's social sign-on connections (such as Facebook©).

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Handle`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The username in the third-party system.
`IsNotSsoUsable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** Support for single sign-on. If `true`, the link can't be used for a single sign-on flow. It's only available OAuth access and refresh tokens.
`Provider`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The third-party account provider name.
`RemoteIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID for the user in the third-party system.
`SsoProvider`	**Type** AuthProvider **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the AuthProvider on page 696 of the third-party system.
`SsoProviderId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID associated with the `SsoProvider` value. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SsoProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AuthProvider
`SsoProviderName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name associated with the AuthProvider of the third-party system, in case the user has no access to the provider foreign key (the `SsoProvider` value).
`ThirdPartyAccountLinkKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A concatenated string including the organization ID, the `SsoProviderId` value, the `SsoProvider` value, and the `RemoteIdentifier` value.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce user associated with this third-party account link. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Usage

Admins (with the Manage Users permission) querying this object can see all the links for all users in the organization. Without the Manage Users permission, users can only retrieve their own links. Users sometimes don't have access to the `SsoProvider` value (the foreign key). In this case, use the `SsoProviderName` to render the name of the provider for the associated link.

Use the Apex method `Auth.AuthToken.revokeAccess()` to revoke a link. To use this method, the `IsNotSsoUsable` field must be `false`.

To make the ThirdPartyAccountLink standard object writable for Salesforce admins, contact Salesforce Customer Support. With this feature, you can easily add or delete third-party account links using the API, but you can't update existing account links.

In API version 34.0 and later, this object was enhanced to help manage high instance counts. A `query()` call returns up to 500 rows. A queryMore() call returns 500 more, up to 2500 total. No more records are returned after 2500. To make sure that you don't miss any records, issue a `COUNT()` query in a SELECT clause for ThirdPartyAccountLink. This query gives you the total number of records. If there are more than 2500 records, divide your query by filtering on fields, like `UserId`, to return subsets of less than 2500 records.

ThreatDetectionFeedback

Represents feedback provided by a user about a Threat Detection event that occurred in your org. The feedback specifies whether the event was malicious, suspicious, not a threat, or unknown. Each ThreatDetectionFeedback object is associated with one of these Threat Detection storage events: ApiAnomalyEventStore, CredentialStuffingEventStore, ReportAnomalyEventStore, or SessionHijackingEventStore. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.

Field	Details
Response	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Describes the severity of the threat. Possible values are: • `Malicious` • `Not a Threat` • `Suspicious` • `Unknown`
ThreatDetectionEventId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to the unique ID of one of these associated Threat Detection storage events: • ApiAnomalyEventStore • CredentialStuffingEventStore • ReportAnomalyEventStore • SessionHijackingEventStore For example, `0fjRM000000005p`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** ThreatDetectionEvent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApiAnomalyEventStore, CredentialStuffingEventStore, ReportAnomalyEventStore, SessionHijackingEventStore
ThreatDetectionFeedbackNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Auto-generated number used as the unique name for this object.

Field	Details
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The origin user's unique ID. For example, 005000000000123. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The origin username in the format of user@company.com at the time the object was created.

Associated Object

This object has the following associated object. It's available in the same API version as this object.

ThreatDetectionFeedbackFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Threat Detection

TimeSheet

Represents a schedule of a service resource's time in Field Service or Workforce Engagement. This object is available in API v47.0 and later.

Time sheets are composed of time sheet entries, which typically track individual tasks like travel or asset repair.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service or Workforce Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. The label in the user interface is `Currency ISO Code`.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The last day the time sheet covers.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the time sheet.
`ServiceResourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The service resource whose time is being tracked with the time sheet.
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The first day the time sheet covers.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the time sheet. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • New • Submitted • Approved
`TimeSheetEntryCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description (Read Only) The number of related time sheet entries.
TimeSheetNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the time sheet.
TotalDurationInHours	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the sum total of the duration field of all the time sheet entries related to the time sheet object in hours.
TotalDurationInMinutes	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the sum total of the duration field of all the time sheet entries related to the time sheet object in minutes.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

TimeSheetChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

TimeSheetFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TimeSheetHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TimeSheetOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TimeSheetShare
Sharing is available for the object.

TimeSheetEntry

Represents a span of time that a service resource spends on a field service task. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Time sheets are composed of time sheet entries. Time sheet entries typically track individual tasks like travel or asset repair.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only if the multicurrency feature is enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. The label in the user interface is `Currency ISO Code`. Time sheet entries inherit their time sheet's currency code. Updates to a time sheet's currency code aren't reflected in existing time sheet entries' currency code.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Notes on how the time was spent. For example, "This service took longer than normal because the machine was jammed."
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Minutes recorded on the time sheet entry.

Field Name	Details
EndTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time the activity finished.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (LastReferencedDate), but not viewed it.
LocationTimeZone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Time zone of the location where the activity occurred. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
StartTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time the activity began.
Status	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the time sheet entry. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • New • Submitted • Approved
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Activity performed; for example, repair, lunch, or travel.
`TimeSheetEntryNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number identifying the time sheet entry.
`TimeSheetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The time sheet associated with the time sheet entry.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of work performed. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • Direct • Indirect

Field Name	Details
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order related to the time sheet entry. Work orders are searchable by their content.
WorkOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order line item related to the time sheet entry. Work order line items are searchable by their content.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

TimeSheetEntryChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

TimeSheetEntryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TimeSheetEntryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

TimeSlot

Represents a period of time on a specified day of the week during which work can be performed in Field Service, Salesforce Scheduler, or Workforce Engagement. Operating hours consist of one or more time slots. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DayOfWeek`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The day of the week when the time slot takes place.
`EndTime`	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time when the time slot ends.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`MaxAppointments`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Maximum number of appointments for a single time slot. Available in API version 47.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
OperatingHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The operating hours that the time slot belongs to. An operating hours' time slots appear in the Operating Hours related list. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** OperatingHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** OperatingHours
StartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The time when the time slot starts.
RecordSetFilterCriteriaId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the recordset filter criteria selected for the time slot. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordsetFilterCriteria **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** RecordsetFilterCriteria
TimeSlotNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The name of the time slot. The name is auto-populated to a day and time format—for example, `Monday 9:00 AM - 10:00 PM`—but you can manually update it if you wish.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of time slot. Possible values are *`Normal`* and *`Extended`*. You may choose to use *`Extended`* to represent overtime shifts.
`WorkTypeGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Work type group assigned to the time slot. Available in API version 47.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkTypeGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkTypeGroup

Usage

Operating hours are composed of time slots, which indicate the hours of operation for a particular day. After you create operating hours, create time slots for each day. For example, if the operating hours should be 8 AM to 5 PM Monday through Friday, create five time slots, one per day. To reflect breaks such as lunch hours, create multiple time slots in a day: for example, *`Monday 8:00 AM - 12:00 PM`* and *`Monday 1:00 PM - 5:00 PM`*.

Tip: Time slots don't come with any built-in rules, but you can create Apex triggers that limit time slot settings in your org. For example, you may want to restrict the start and end times on time slots to half-hour increments, or to prohibit end times later than 8 PM.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

TimeSlotChangeEvent (API version 54.0)
Change events are available for the object.

TimeSlotHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a time slot. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for time slot fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
`TimeSlotId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the time slot being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record.

Topic

Represents a topic on a Chatter post or record. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the topic.
`ManagedTopicType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Type of managed topic. Values are: • `Content` • `Featured` • `Navigational` This field is available in API version 44.0 and later.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Note: You can change only the spacing and capitalization of a topic name with the update property. **Description** Name of the topic.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifier of the Experience Cloud site to which the topic belongs. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.
`TalkingAbout`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Number of people talking about the topic over the last two months, based on factors such as topic additions and comments on posts with the topic.

Usage

Use this object to query a specific topic or to get a list of all topics, even those used solely in private groups and on records, and the number of people talking about them.

Use this object to create, edit, or delete topics. To create a topic, you must have the Create Topics permission. To edit a topic, you must have the Edit Topics permission. To delete a topic, you must have the Delete Topics or Modify All Data permission.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

TopicFeed (API version 29.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TopicAssignment

Represents the assignment of a topic to a specific feed item, record, or file. This object is available in API version 28.0 and later.

Administrators must enable topics for objects before users can add topics to records of that object type. Topics for most objects are available in API version 30.0 and later. Topics for ContentDocument are available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `delete()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdate()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EntityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifier of the feed item, record, or file. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Entity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Asset, Campaign, Case, Contact, ContentDocument, Contract, Event, FeedItem, Lead, Opportunity, Order, ProductItem, ProductItemTransaction, ProductRequest, ProductRequestLineItem, ProductRequired, ProductTransfer, ResourceAbsence, ResourcePreference, ReturnOrder, ReturnOrderLineItem, ServiceAppointment, ServiceResource, ServiceResourceSkill, ServiceTerritory, ServiceTerritoryMember, Shift, Shipment, Solution, Task, WorkOrder, WorkOrderLineItem
`EntityKeyPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The first three digits of the `EntityID` field, which identify the object type (account, opportunity, etc). This read-only field is available in API version 32.0 and later. Interface label is “Record Key Prefix,” which appears only in reports.
`EntityType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The standard name for the object type (account, opportunity, etc). This read-only field is available in API version 33.0 and later. Note: Querying topic assignments for the ManagedContentVersion entity type isn't supported. Interface label is "Object Type," which appears only in reports. Tip: In most cases, you should use this field rather than `EntityKeyPrefix`, which exists primarily to support older reports.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Identifier of the community to which the TopicAssignment belongs. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.
`TopicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifier of the topic. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Topic **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Topic

Usage

Use this object to query the assignments of topics to feed items, records, or files. To assign or remove topics, you must have the "Assign Topics" permission.

In SOQL `SELECT` syntax, this object supports nested semi-joins, allowing queries on Knowledge articles assigned to specific topics. For example:

```
SELECT parentId FROM KnowledgeArticleViewStat
    WHERE parentId in (SELECT KnowledgeArticleId FROM KnowledgeArticleVersion
```

```
WHERE publishStatus = 'Online' AND language = 'en_US'
AND  Id in (select EntityId from TopicAssignment where TopicId ='0T0xx0000000xxx'))
```

No SOQL limit if logged-in user has "View All Data" permission. If not, do one of the following:

- Specify a LIMIT clause of 1,100 records or fewer.
- Filter on `Id` or `Entity` when using a `WHERE` clause with "=".

SEE ALSO:

Topic

FeedItem

TopicLocalization

Represents the translated version of a topic name. Topic localization applies only to navigational and featured topics in Experience Cloud sites. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Users with the Translation Workbench enabled can view topic translations, but the Customize Application, Manage Translation, or Manage Categories permission is required to create or update them.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. (The values in this field are not related to the default locale selection.) This picklist contains the following fully-supported languages: • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL`

Field Name	Details
	- English: `en_US` - Finnish: `fi` - French: `fr` - German: `de` - Italian: `it` - Japanese: `ja` - Korean: `ko` - Norwegian: `no` - Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` - Russian: `ru` - Spanish: `es` - Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. - Swedish: `sv` - Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English. The following end-user only languages are available. - Arabic: `ar` - Bulgarian: `bg` - Croatian: `hr` - Czech: `cs` - English (UK): `en_GB` - Greek: `el` - Hebrew: `iw` - Hungarian: `hu` - Indonesian: `in` - Polish: `pl` - Portuguese (European): `pt_PT` - Romanian: `ro` - Slovak: `sk` - Slovenian: `sl` - Turkish: `tr` - Ukrainian: `uk` - Vietnamese: `vi` The following platform languages are available for organizations that use Salesforce exclusively as a platform. - Albanian: `sq` - Afrikaans: `af`

Field Name	Details
	• Amharic: am • Arabic (Algeria): ar_DZ • Arabic (Bahrain): ar_BH • Arabic (Egypt): ar_EG • Arabic (Iraq): ar_IQ • Arabic (Jordan): ar_JO • Arabic (Kuwait): ar_KW • Arabic (Lebanon): ar_LB • Arabic (Libya): ar_LY • Arabic (Morocco): ar_MA • Arabic (Oman): ar_OM • Arabic (Qatar): ar_QA • Arabic (Saudi Arabia): ar_SA • Arabic (Sudan): ar_SD • Arabic (Syria): ar_SY • Arabic (Tunisia): ar_TN • Arabic (United Arab Emirates): ar_AE • Arabic (Yemen): ar_YE • Armenian: hy • Basque: eu • Bosnian: bs • Bengali: bn • Burmese: my • Catalan: ca • Chinese (Hong Kong): zh_HK • Chinese (Singapore): zh_SG • Chinese (Malaysia): zh_MY • Dutch (Belgium): nl_BE • English (Australia): en_AU • English (Belgium): en_BE • English (Canada): en_CA • English (Cyprus): en_CY • English (Germany): en_DE • English (Hong Kong): en_HK • English (India): en_IN • English (Ireland): en_IE • English (Israel): en_IL • English (Malaysia): en_MY

Field Name	Details
	• English (Malta): `en_MT` • English (Netherlands): `en_NL` • English (New Zealand): `en_NZ` • English (Philippines): `en_PH` • English (Singapore): `en_SG` • English (South Africa): `en_ZA` • English (United Arab Emirates): `en_AE` • Estonian: `et` • Farsi: `fa` • French (Belgium): `fr_BE` • French (Canada): `fr_CA` • French (Luxembourg): `fr_LU` • French (Morocco): `fr_MA` • French (Switzerland): `fr_CH` • Georgian: `ka` • German (Austria): `de_AT` • German (Belgium): `de_BE` • German (Luxembourg): `de_LU` • German (Switzerland): `de_CH` • Greek (Cyprus): `el_CY` • Greenlandic: `kl` • Gujarati: `gu` • Hawaiian: `haw` • Haitian Creole: `ht` • Hindi: `hi` • Icelandic: `is` • Irish: `ga` • Italian (Switzerland): `it_CH` • Kannada: `kn` • Kazakh: `kk` • Khmer: `km` • Latvian: `lv` • Lithuanian: `lt` • Luxembourgish: `lb` • Macedonian: `mk` • Malay: `ms` • Malayalam: `ml` • Maltese: `mt`

Field Name	Details
	• Marathi: `mr` • Montenegrin: `sh_ME` • Romanian (Moldova): `ro_MD` • Romansh: `rm` • Russian (Armenia): `ru_AM` • Russian (Belarus): `ru_BY` • Russian (Kazakhstan): `ru_KZ` • Russian (Kyrgyzstan): `ru_KG` • Russian (Lithuania): `ru_LT` • Russian (Moldova): `ru_MD` • Russian (Poland): `ru_PL` • Russian (Ukraine): `ru_UA` • Samoan: `sm` • Serbian (Cyrillic): `sr` • Serbian (Latin): `sh` • Spanish (Argentina): `es_AR` • Spanish (Bolivia): `es_BO` • Spanish (Chile): `es_CL` • Spanish (Colombia): `es_CO` • Spanish (Costa Rica): `es_CR` • Spanish (Dominican Republic): `es_DO` • Spanish (Ecuador): `es_EC` • Spanish (El Salvador): `es_SV` • Spanish (Guatemala): `es_GT` • Spanish (Honduras): `es_HN` • Spanish (Nicaragua): `es_NI` • Spanish (Panama): `es_PA` • Spanish (Paraguay): `es_PY` • Spanish (Peru): `es_PE` • Spanish (Puerto Rico): `es_PR` • Spanish (United States): `es_US` • Spanish (Uruguay): `es_UY` • Spanish (Venezuela): `es_VE` • Swahili: `sw` • Tagalog: `tl` • Tamil: `ta` • Te reo: `mi` • Telugu: `te`

Field Name	Details
	• Urdu: `ur` • Welsh: `cy` • Xhosa: `xh` • Zulu: `zu`
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID that identifies the topic. After a TopicLocalization record is created, this ID can't be modified.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated text for the topic name. Label is **Topic Name Translation**.

TopicUserEvent

Represents an action (such as comment, post, like, or share) made by a user on a topic. This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Only users with the Modify All Data permission can view and delete these data.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionEnum`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action taken by a user on a topic. The possible values are: • LIKE • COMMENT • POST • ASSIGN • SHARE • FAVORITE • UNFAVORITE • AT_MENTION • BANG_MENTION • COMMENT_LIKE • USER_ENDORSEMENT • SKILL_PEER_ENDORSEMENT • SKILL_SELF_ENDORSEMENT • BEST_ANSWER
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description ID of the Experience Cloud site where the action was performed.
`TopicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifier of the topic.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Unique Salesforce user ID.

Usage

Use the TopicUserEvent object to delete topic-related activities by Experience Cloud site users who would like all their topic-related activities to be removed from a site.

TransactionSecurityPolicy

Represents a transaction security policy definition.

This object is available in API version 42.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionConfig`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update

Field	Details
	Description Describes the action to take when the matching Transaction Security policy is triggered. Also indicates the type of notifications selected and the ID of the intended recipient. The recipient must be active and assigned the Modify All Data and View Setup user permissions. Multiple actions can be taken. The actions available depend on the `Event Type` field.
`ApexPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the Apex `TxnSecurity.PolicyCondition` or `TxnSecurity.EventCondition` interface for this policy.
`BlockMessage`	**Type** string **Properties** Create,Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The custom message sent to a user when a policy blocks their action. Used in Real-Time Event Monitoring only. Maximum of 1000 characters. This field is null when the default message option is selected in the UI. Available only when `EventName` is set to `ApiEvent`, `ListViewEvent`, `BulkApiResultEventStore`, or `ReportEvent`. Available in API version 49.0 and later. Include org- or policy-specific information in your custom message, such as the name of the responsible administrator or the business unit. Be careful about what you include. Too much information on how the policy was designed. can aid a malicious user. Two-factor authentication (2FA) isn't supported in Lightning Experience, so events like `ListView` and `ReportEvent` are upgraded to Block in Lightning. Custom messages aren't translatable.
`CustomEmailContent`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The administrator-created custom email content sent when a policy is triggered. Used in Real-Time Event Monitoring only. Maximum of 1333 characters. This field is null when the Custom Email Content setting is selected in the UI but no message content is entered. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later. Custom messages aren't translatable.

Field	Details
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description entered for this policy.
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The API, or program name, for this policy. Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
EventName	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Used in Real-Time Event Monitoring only. Indicates the name of the event the policy monitors. Valid values are: • `ApiEvent`—Tracks these user-initiated read-only API calls: `query()`, `queryMore()`, and `count()`. Captures API requests through SOAP API and Bulk API for the Enterprise and Partner WSDLs. Tooling API calls and API calls originating from a Salesforce mobile app aren't captured. • `ApiAnomalyEventStore`—Tracks anomalies in how users make API calls. ApiAnomalyEventStore is an object that stores the event data of `ApiAnomalyEvent`. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later. • `BulkApiResultEventStore`—Tracks when a user downloads the results of a Bulk API request. `BulkApiResultEventStore` is a big object that stores the event data of `BulkApiResultEvent`. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later. • `CredentialStuffingEventStore`—Tracks when a user successfully logs into Salesforce during an identified credential stuffing attack. Credential stuffing refers to large-scale automated login requests using stolen user credentials.This value is available in API 49.0 and later. • `FileEventStore`—Tracks when a user downloads, previews, or uploads a file. FileEventStore is a big object that stores the event data of FileEvent. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Field	Details
	• `GuestUserAnomalyEventStore`—Tracks data access anomalies that are caused by guest user misconfiguration. GuestUserAnomalyEventStore is an object that stores the event data of GuestUserAnomalyEvent.This object is available in API version 60.0 and later. • `ListViewEvent`—Tracks when users access data with list views using Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, or the API. It doesn't track list views of Setup entities. • `LoginEvent`—LoginEvent tracks the login activity of users who log in to Salesforce. • `PermissionSetEventStore`—Tracks changes to permission sets and permission set groups. • `ReportAnomalyEventStore`—Tracks anomalies in how users run or export reports, including unsaved reports. This value is available in API 49.0 and later. • `ReportEvent`—Tracks when reports are run in your org. • `SessionHijackingEventStore`—Tracks when unauthorized users gain ownership of a Salesforce user's session with a stolen session identifier. To detect such an event, Salesforce evaluates how significantly a user's current browser fingerprint diverges from the previously known fingerprint using a probabilistically inferred significance of change. This value is available in API 49.0 and later.
`EventType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Used in Legacy Transaction Security only. Indicates the type of event the policy monitors. Valid values are: • `AccessResource`—Notifies you when the selected resource has been accessed. • `AuditTrail`—Reserved for future use. • `DataExport`—Notifies you when any API query is made, such as from the Data Loader API client, or when a Report export occurs. • `Entity`—Notifies you on use of an object type such as an authentication provider or chatter post. • `Login`—Notifies you when a user logs in. As of Summer '20, Legacy Transaction Security is a retired feature in all Salesforce orgs.
`ExecutionUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used in Legacy Transaction Security only. The ID of an active user who is assigned the Modify All Data and View Setup user permissions. As of Summer '20, Legacy Transaction Security is a retired feature in all Salesforce orgs.

Field	Details
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The policy's name. Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values: • In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer. • In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
ResourceName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used in Legacy Transaction Security only. A resource used to narrow down the conditions under which the policy triggers. For example, with a DataExport event, you can select a resource Lead to specifically monitor export activity occurring on your Lead entities. The resources available depend on the EventType field. As of Summer '20, Legacy Transaction Security is a retired feature in all Salesforce orgs.
State	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the policy is active. Valid values are: • `Disabled` • `Enabled`
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of validation that the policy uses. The valid values are: • `CustomApexPolicy`— Created with Apex editor. • `CustomConditionBuilderPolicy`— Created with Condition Builder .

Translation

The Translation object represents the languages enabled for translation in your Salesforce org. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, or Developer edition.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.
- To use the `create()`, `update()`, and `upsert()` calls, Translation Workbench must be enabled in your org.
- To manage translations, Translation Workbench must be enabled in your org. Specify translators for each language through the Translation Language Settings Setup page.

Fields

Field	Details
`CanManage`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the language is available for translation (`true`) or not (`false`). Specify translators for each language through the Translation Language Setup page.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the translated values for this language display to users (`true`) or not (`false`).
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language code. See the Salesforce Help for a full list of languages and their codes.

TravelMode

Represents a travel mode used for travel time calculations. The records include information about the type of transportation (such as Car or Walking), whether a vehicle can take toll roads, and whether a vehicle is transporting hazardous materials. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Fields

Field	Details
`CanUseTollRoads`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the vehicle is allowed to drive on toll roads. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the travel model record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
IsTransportingHazmat	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the vehicle is transporting hazardous materials. The default value is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate=`) but not viewed it.
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the travel model record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the travel mode.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
TransportType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of transportation. Possible values are: • `Bicycle` • `Car`-Default. • `Heavy Truck` • `Light Truck` • `Walking`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

TravelModeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

TravelModeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

TravelModeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

TwoFactorInfo

Stores a user's secret for multi-factor operations. Use this object when customizing multi-factor authentication in your organization. (Note that multi-factor authentication was formerly called two-factor authentication.) This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You need the Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in API permission to create or update this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`SharedKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Group, Sort, Update **Description** This field is never read-enabled, though it is write-enabled. A request for this value always returns `null`. The value must be a base32-encoded string of a 20-byte secret. You can use the Apex method `Auth.SessionManagement.getQrCode()` to get a value to write to this field. Note: If you write a secret to this field, in API version 37.0 and later the user gets an email notification that a new identity verification method was added to the user's account.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The multi-factor method. • TOTP—The time-based one-time password.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID for the user who's associated with the authentication secret.

TwoFactorMethodsInfo

Stores information about which identity verification methods a user has registered. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Special Access Rules

You need the Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in API permission to access this object. (Note that multi-factor authentication was formerly called two-factor authentication.)

Fields

Field Name	Details
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique system-generated numerical identifier for the user.
HasBuiltInAuthenticator	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If `true`, the user has registered a built-in authenticator on their device, such as Touch ID or Windows Hello. The user can verify their identity by using the built-in authenticator. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
`HasSalesforceAuthenticator`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has connected the Salesforce Authenticator mobile app. The user can verify identity by approving a notification sent to the app. If the user sets a trusted location in the app, Salesforce Authenticator verifies automatically when the user is in the trusted location.
`HasSecurityKey`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has registered a WebAuthn-compatible security key. This field includes all security keys registered or used after Summer '22. The user can verify their identity by inserting the security key into a USB port to generate credentials.
`HasTempCode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has a temporary verification code generated by a Salesforce admin or user with Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in User Interface permission.
`HasTotp`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has connected an authenticator app that generates verification codes, also known as time-based one-time passwords (TOTP). The user can verify identity by entering a code generated by the app.

Field Name	Details
`HasU2F`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has registered a U2F security key. The user can verify identity by inserting the security key into a USB port to generate credentials. Note: For U2F security keys registered or used after Summer '22, use HasSecurityKey instead.
`HasUserVerifiedEmailAddress`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has self-registered and verified an email address. This parameter is available in API version 43 and later.
`HasUserVerifiedMobileNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has self-registered and verified a mobile phone number. Salesforce can text a verification code to the user at that number. This parameter is available in API version 43 and later.
`HasVerifiedMobileNumber`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the user has a mobile phone number that was added by an administrator or self-registered by the user. Salesforce can text a verification code to the user at that number.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the user who's associated with the identity verification methods.

Usage

In API version 34.0 and later, this object was enhanced to help manage high instance counts. A `query()` call returns up to 500 rows. A queryMore() call returns 500 more, up to 2500 total. No more records are returned after 2500. To make sure that you don't miss any records, issue a `COUNT()` query in a SELECT clause for ThirdPartyAccountLink. This query gives you the total number of records. If there are more than 2500 records, divide your query by filtering on fields, like `UserId`, to return subsets of less than 2500 records.

TwoFactorTempCode

Stores information about a user's temporary verification code for confirming their identity when logging in. This object is available in API version 37.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You need the Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in API permission to access this object. (Note that multi-factor authentication was formerly called two-factor authentication.)

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Expiration`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time when the temporary verification code expires. The code expires in 1 to 24 hours after it's generated. Salesforce admins and non-admin users with the Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in User Interface permission set the expiration time when generating the code.
`Identifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The unique identifier for the temporary code. This is a required field that can take any value.
TempCode	**Type** encryptedstring **Description** A request for this value always returns `null`.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID for the user who's associated with the temporary verification code.

UiFormulaCriterion

Represents a filter that helps define component visibility on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
LeftHandSide	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the field that the filter is based on. For example, `AMOUNT`.
OperatorId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Represents the filter operator. Valid values are: • `CONTAINS` • `EQUAL` • `GE`—greater than or equal • `GT`—greater than • `LE`—less than or equal • `LT`—less than • `NE`—not equal This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Operator **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** null
`ParentKeyPrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the three-digit prefix of the parent ID.
`RightHandSide`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the value used to evaluate the component's visibility. For example, 1000000.
`RuleId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the formula rule ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Rule

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** UiFormulaRule

UiFormulaRule

Represents a set of one or more filters that define the conditions under which a component displays on a Lightning page. This object is available in API version 47.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AssociatedElementId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents a parent component that UiFormulaRule is associated with, such as PromptVersion. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AssociatedElement **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PromptVersion
`BooleanFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the filter logic applied to UiFormulaRule. References the UI formula rule stored by UiFormulaCriterion based on the sortIndex, such as ((1 && 3) || 2).

Field	Details
DeveloperName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Represents the API name of the UiFormulaRule. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
Formula	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Represents the formula source string of UiFormulaRule.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Represents the language of the UiFormulaRule.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Represents the label of the UiFormulaRule.
ParentKeyPrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the three-digit prefix for AssociatedElementId.

UndecidedEventRelation

Represents event participants (invitees or attendees) with the status `Not Responded` for a given event. This object is available in API versions 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`EventId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the event. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
`RelationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the ID of the invitee. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Relation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Calendar, Contact, Lead, User
`RespondedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** This field is always `null`.
`Response`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the content of the response field. Label is `Comment`.
`Type`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the invitee is a user, lead or contact, or resource.

Usage

Query invitees who have not responded to an invitation to an event

```
SELECT eventId, type, response FROM UndecidedEventRelation WHERE
eventid='00UTD000000ZH5LA'
```

SEE ALSO:

AcceptedEventRelation

DeclinedEventRelation

UsageImpactFactor

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Factors used across jurisdictions and programs.This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Usage Impact Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Usage Impact Factor is active. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Usage Impact Factor.
`ShortForm`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The acronym of the Usage Impact Factor.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of Usage Impact Factor Possible values are: • `AdjustedGrossAnnual`—Adjusted Gross Annual • `AdjustedGrossAnnualMMBTU`—Adjusted Gross Annual MMBTU • `AdjustedGrossAnnualkW`—Adjusted Gross Annual kW • `AdjustedGrossAnnualkWSummer`—Adjusted Gross Annual kW Summer • `AdjustedGrossAnnualkWWinter`—Adjusted Gross Annual kW Winter

Field	Details
	• `AdjustedGrossAnnualkWh`—Adjusted Gross Annual kWh • `GrossAnnualMMBTU`—Gross Annual MMBTU • `GrossAnnualkW`—Gross Annual kW • `GrossAnnualkWh`—Gross Annual kWh • `NetAnnual`—Net Annual • `NetLifetime`—Net Lifetime • `NetToGross`—Net To Gross • `NetToGrossFR`—Net To Gross FR • `UsefulLife`—Useful Life

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UsageImpactFactorChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

UsageImpactFactorFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UsageImpactFactorHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

UsageImpactFactorOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UsageImpactFactorShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroup

Represents a collection of fields to set up the Usage Impact Groups used across jurisdictions and programs. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with the EAndU Cloud Usage Impact Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the Usage Impact Group.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Usage Impact Group is active. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Usage Impact Group.
`ShortForm`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The acronym of the Usage Impact Group.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the type of Usage Impact Group. Possible values are: • `ForwardMarkets`—Forward Markets • `Planning` • `Production`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UsageImpactGroupChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

UsageImpactGroupOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupFactor

Represents a junction between an Usage Impact Group version and Usage Impact Factor. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with EAndU Cloud Usage Impact Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`FactorValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Defines the value of the Usage Impact Group Factor.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the Usage Impact Group Factor is active. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Usage Impact Group Factor.
`UnitOfMeasureId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The UnitOfMeasure object associated with the Usage Impact Group Factor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UnitOfMeasure **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UnitOfMeasure
`UsageImpactFactorId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Usage Impact Factor object associated with the Usage Impact Group Factor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UsageImpactFactor **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UsageImpactFactor
`UsageImpactGroupVersionId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Usage Impact Group Version object associated with the Usage Impact Group Factor. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UsageImpactGroupVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UsageImpactGroupVersion

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UsageImpactGroupFactorChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupFactorFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupFactorHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

UsageImpactGroupFactorOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupFactorShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasure

Represents a junction between the program, product, and Usage Impact Group version. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with EAndU Cloud Usage Impact Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the Usage Impact Group Program Measure.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Usage Impact Group Program Measure.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Product2 object associated with the Usage Impact Group Program Measure. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProgramId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Program object associated with the Usage Impact Group Program Measure. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Program **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To Program
UsageImpactGroupVersionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Usage Impact Group Version associated with the Energy Saving Group Association. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UsageImpactGroupVersion **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UsageImpactGroupVersion

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasureChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasureFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasureHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasureOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupPgmMeasureShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupVersion

Represents a collection of fields to set up the versions of Usage Impact Groups. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only with EAndU Cloud Usage Impact Access permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApprovedMeasureExtlid`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The approved Measure Category ID assigned by a regulator.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the Usage Impact Group Version.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the validity of Usage Impact Group Version ends.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the Usage Impact Group Version is active. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the Usage Impact Group Version.

Field	Details
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the validity of Usage Impact Group Version begins.
TechResourceManualCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The code and version of the Technical Reference Manual which is the source for the values associated with this Usage Impact Group Version. This is necessary for regulatory reporting.
UsageImpactGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The Usage Impact Group object associated with the Usage Impact Group Version. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UsageImpactGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UsageImpactGroup
Version	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The version number of the Usage Impact Group Version.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UsageImpactGroupVersionChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupVersionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupVersionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

UsageImpactGroupVersionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UsageImpactGroupVersionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

User

Represents a user in your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- To create or update a User record, you must have the Manage Internal Users permission. If the user is a Customer Portal user, you must have the Manage Customer Users permission. If the user is a partner portal user, you must have the Manage External Users permission. But the `describeSObjects` call always returns `createable` as `true`.
- If digital experiences is enabled, to create or update external users for Customer Portal, partner portal, or Experience Cloud sites, you must also have the Manage External Users permission.
- Information in hidden fields in a user's profile isn't searchable by external users (with a portal profile) in an Experience Cloud site. For example, if a user in a site has a hidden email address and an external user searches for it, the user record isn't returned in the search results. Hidden field values also aren't returned when external users perform searches on nonhidden fields. So if an external user searches for a user's name (can't be hidden), any hidden field values associated with the user record such as a hidden email address aren't returned in the search results.

  But internal users belonging to the same Experience Cloud site can search for and view hidden field values in search results.
- When requested by portal users, queries that look up to the User object, such as `owner.name` or `owner.email` sometimes don't return values when the portal user making the request doesn't have Read access to the User record being queried.

  The behavior depends on the number of domains associated with the lookup field. If the object can look up to more than one domain, `owner.name` returns a value, but other detail fields don't. For example, Case owner can look up to the User or Queue objects. In this case, portal users can see only the value of `owner.name`. Other User detail fields, such as `owner.email` or `owner.phone` don't return a value.

  If the object can look up to only a single domain, such as Account owner, then no detail fields return values, including `owner.name`.
- To change ownership of a record by updating its `OwnerId` field, you must have both the Transfer Record permission and Read access to the User record of the new record owner.
- To view the `NumberOfFailedLogins` field, you must have the Manage User permission.

Fields

Field	Details
AboutMe	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Information about the user, such as areas of interest or skills. This field is available even if Chatter is disabled.
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the Account associated with a Customer Portal user. This field is null for Salesforce users. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
Address (beta)	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
Alias	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user's alias. For example, `jsmith`.

Field	Details
BadgeText	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Experience Cloud site role, displayed on the user profile page just below the user name.
BannerPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the user's banner photo. This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
CallCenterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If Salesforce CRM Call Center is enabled, represents the call center that this user is assigned to.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city associated with the user. Up to 40 characters allowed.
CommunityNickname	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Name used to identify this user in the Experience Cloud site.
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of the user's company.
ContactId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Contact associated with this account. The contact must have a value in the AccountId field or an error occurs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country associated with the user. Up to 80 characters allowed.
CountryCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO country code associated with the user.
CurrentStatus	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Text that describes what the user is working on.

Field	Details
	Note: If you update this field, the API automatically adds a post of type `UserStatus` on the user's profile in Chatter. This field is deprecated in API version 25.0. To achieve similar behavior, post to the user directly by creating a FeedItem with the user's ParentId.
`DefaultCurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The user's default currency setting for new records. For example, if a user in France sets `DefaultCurrencyIsoCode` to euros, then that's their default currency. Only applicable for organizations that use multiple currencies.
`DefaultDivision`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** This record's default division. Only applicable if divisions are enabled.
`DefaultGroupNotificationFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The default frequency for sending the user's Chatter group email notifications when the user joins groups. The valid values are: • `P`—Email on every post • `D`—Daily digests • `W`—Weekly digests • `N`—Never The default value is `N`. For Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer Edition organizations that existed before API version 22.0, the default value remains `D`. This field is available in API version 21.0 and later.
`DelegatedApproverId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable,Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Id of the user who is a delegated approver for this user.
`Department`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The company department associated with the user.
`DigestFrequency`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The send frequency of the user’s Chatter personal email digest. The valid values are: • `D` = Daily • `W` = Weekly • `N` = Never The default value is `D`.
`Division`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The division associated with this user, similar to Department, and unrelated to `DefaultDivision`.
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user’s email address.
`EmailEncodingKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Required. The email encoding for the user, such as `ISO-8859-1` or `UTF-8`.
`EmailPreferencesAutoBcc`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Determines whether the user receives copies of sent emails. This option applies only if compliance BCC emails aren't enabled.
`EmployeeNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's employee number.
`Extension`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's phone extension number.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's fax number.
`FederationIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the value that must be listed in the `Subject` element of a Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) *IDP certificate* to authenticate the user for a client application using single sign-on. This value must be specified if the `SAML User ID Type` is Assertion contains Federation ID from the User record. Otherwise, this field can't be edited.

Field	Details
FirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user’s first name.
ForecastEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user is enabled for forecasts (`true`) or not (`false`). Forecast user have access to the forecasts page.
FullPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the user's profile photo. This field is available even if Chatter is disabled. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo is uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn’t guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location’s geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. A geocoding service typically provides this value based on the address’s latitude and longitude coordinates.
IndividualId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the data privacy record associated with this user. This field is available if Data Protection and Privacy is enabled.

Field	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Individual **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Individual
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user has access to log in (`true`) or not (`false`). You can modify a User's active status from the user interface or via the API.
IsPartner	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the user is a partner who has access to the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field isn't available for release 9.0 and later. Instead, use `UserType` with the value `Partner` or `Power Partner`.
IsPortalEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether an active, external, user has access to Experience Cloud sites or portals (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is only available if one of these conditions is true: • Digital experiences is enabled and you have community or portal user licenses • Portals are enabled Note: Users with External Identity licenses can access Experience Cloud sites even if the flag is false.
IsPortalSelfRegistered	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user is a Customer Portal user who self-registered for your organization's Customer Portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field isn't available for release 9.0 and earlier.
`IsPrmSuperUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Available for partner portal users only. Indicates whether the user has super user access in the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: This field isn't automatically enabled. Contact Salesforce to enable this field.
`IsProfilePhotoActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user has a profile photo (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is available in API version 36.0 and later.
`JigsawImportLimitOverride`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Data.com user's monthly addition limit. The value must be between zero and the organization's monthly addition limit. Label is **Data.com Monthly Addition Limit**. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.
`LanguageLocaleKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user's language, such as French or Chinese (Traditional). Label is **Language**. Note: In API version 47.0 and later, when using the DescribeSObjectResult API to return PicklistEntry values from this picklist, the `active` value indicates whether

Field	Details
	the language is in the user's **Displayed Languages** (`true`) or the user's **Available Languages** (`false`). All other languages aren't in the returned `active` value array. In API version 46.0 and earlier, the PicklistEntry `active` values indicate whether the language is in either the user's **Displayed Languages** or **Available Languages** lists (`true`) or not in either list (`false`).
`LastLoginDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort, Nillable **Description** The date and time when the user last successfully logged in. This value is updated if 60 seconds elapses since the user's last login.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user's last name.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Used with `Longitude` to specify the geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`LocaleSidKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This field is a restricted picklist field. The value of the field affects formatting and parsing of values, especially numeric values, in the user interface. It doesn’t affect the API. The field values are named according to the language, and the country if necessary, using two-letter ISO codes. The set of names is based on the ISO standard. You can also manually set a user’s locale in the user interface, and then use that value for inserting or updating other users via the API.
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`Manager`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** User lookup field used to select the user's manager. This field establishes a hierarchical relationship, preventing you from selecting a user that directly or indirectly reports to themselves.
`ManagerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The Id of the user who manages this user. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Manager **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`MediumBannerPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the medium-sized user profile banner photo.
`MiddleName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's middle name. Maximum size is 40 characters. To enable this field, contact Salesforce Customer Support.
`MobilePhone`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's mobile device number.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName` and `LastName`. Limited to 203 characters, including whitespaces.
`NumberOfFailedLogins`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of failed login attempts for the user's account. When the maximum number of failed login attempts is reached, the counter resets and the user's account is locked. If there's a successful login before the maximum number of failed login attempts is reached, the counter resets and the user's account remains unlocked.
OfflineTrialExpirationDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time when the user's Connect Offline trial expires.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's phone number.
PortalRole	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The role of the user in the Customer Portal (either Executive, Manager, User, or PersonAcount). Prior to API version 16.0, if you set this field to null, the system automatically included a portal role. In API version 16.0 and above, when you set this field to null, a portal role is not automatically created. When this field is null and a `ContactId` is provided, the user is assigned to the User role. The Update property is available in API version 43.0 and later. The field is available if Customer Portal is enabled OR digital experiences is enabled and Experience Cloud sites have available partner portal, Customer Portal, or High-Volume Portal User licenses.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's postal or ZIP code. Label is **Zip/Postal Code**.

Field	Details
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. ID of the user's Profile. Use this value to cache metadata based on profile. In earlier releases, this was `RoleId`. If you change the user's profile, the user's license also changes, because every profile belongs to exactly one user license type. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
`ReceivesAdminInfoEmails`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user receives email for administrators from Salesforce (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ReceivesInfoEmails`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user receives informational email from Salesforce (`true`) or not (`false`).
`SenderEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address used as the From address when the user sends emails. This address is the same value shown in Setup on the My Email Settings page.

Field	Details
SenderName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The name used as the email sender when the user sends emails. This name is the same value shown in Setup on the My Email Settings page.
Signature	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The signature text added to emails. This text is the same value shown in Setup on the My Email Settings page.
SmallBannerPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the small user profile banner photo.
SmallPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for a thumbnail of the user's profile photo. This field is available even if Chatter is disabled. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo is uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn’t guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later.
State	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state associated with the User. Up to 80 characters allowed.

Field	Details
StateCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO state code associated with the user.
Street	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street address associated with the User.
Suffix	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's name suffix. Maximum size is 40 characters. To enable this field, contact Salesforce Customer Support.
TimeZoneSidKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This field is a restricted picklist field. A User time zone affects the offset used when displaying or entering times in the user interface. But the API doesn't use a User time zone when querying or setting values. Values for this field are named using region and key city, according to ISO standards. You can also manually set one User time zone in the user interface, and then use that value for creating or updating other User records via the API.
Title	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user's business title, such as Vice President.

Field	Details
Username	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Contains the name that a user enters to log in to the API or the user interface. The value for this field must be in the form of an email address, using all lowercase characters. It must also be unique across all organizations. If you try to create or update a User with a duplicate value for this field, the operation is rejected. Each inserted User also counts as a license. Every organization has a maximum number of licenses. If you attempt to exceed the maximum number of licenses by inserting User records, the create request is rejected.
UserPermissionsCallCenterAutoLogin	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required if Salesforce CRM Call Center is enabled. Indicates whether the user is enabled to use the auto login feature of the call center (`true`) or not (`false`).
UserPermissionsChatterAnswersUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the portal user is enabled to use the Chatter Answers feature (`true`) or not (`false`). This field defaults to `false` when a Customer Portal user is created from the API.
UserPermissionsInteractionUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user can run flows or not. Label is **Flow User**.
UserPermissionsJigsawProspectingUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the user is allocated one Data.com user license (`true`) or not (`false`). The Data.com user lets the user add Data.com contact and lead records to Salesforce in supported editions. Label is **Data.com User**.
`UserPermissionsKnowledgeUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user is enabled to use Salesforce Knowledge (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Knowledge User**.
`UserPermissionsLiveAgentUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user is enabled to use Chat (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Live Agent User**.
`UserPermissionsMarketingUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the user is enabled to manage campaigns in the user interface (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Marketing User**.
`UserPermissionsOfflineUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required. Indicates whether the user is enabled to use Offline Edition (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Offline User**.
`UserPermissionsSFContentUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the user is allocated one Salesforce CRM Content User License (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Salesforce CRM Content User**. The Salesforce CRM Content User license grants the user access to the Salesforce CRM Content application.
UserPermissionsSiteforceContributorUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user is allocated one Site.com Contributor feature license (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Site.com Contributor User**. The Site.com Contributor feature license grants the user access to the Site.com application. Users with a Contributor license can use Site.com Studio to edit site content only.
UserPermissionsSiteforcePublisherUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the user is allocated one Site.com Publisher feature license (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Site.com Publisher User**. The Site.com Publisher feature license grants the user access to the Site.com application. Users with a Publisher license can build and style websites, control the layout and functionality of pages and page elements, and add and edit content.
UserPermissionsSupportUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the user can use the Salesforce console.
UserPermissionsWirelessUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Required if the Wireless permission is enabled. Indicates whether the user is enabled to use Wireless Edition (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Wireless User**.

Field	Details
	Note: As of November 2005, Salesforce Wireless Edition is no longer available for purchase. You can continue to use Wireless Edition through the end of your existing contract term if you are: • A Professional Edition customer and purchased Wireless Edition before November 7, 2005. • An Enterprise Edition customer who signed or renewed their Salesforce contract before November 7, 2005.
UserPermissionsWorkDotComUserFeature	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the WDC feature is enabled for the user (`true`) or not (`false`).
UserPreferencesActivityRemindersPopup	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a reminder window automatically opens when an activity reminder is due. Corresponds to the `Trigger alert when reminder comes due` checkbox at the Reminders page in the personal settings in the user interface.
UserPreferencesAllowConversationReminders	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, voice and call reminders are displayed as notification cards in Lightning Experience. Corresponds to the `Show conversation reminders in Lightning Experience` checkbox in the Activity Reminders page in the personal settings in the user interface. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
UserPreferencesApexPagesDeveloperMode	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, indicates that the user has enabled developer mode for editing Visualforce pages and controllers.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesAutoForwardCall	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the user receives Dialer calls simultaneously in their browser and on their forwarding number.
UserPreferencesContentEmailAsAndWhen	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, a user with Salesforce CRM Content subscriptions receives a once-daily email summary if activity occurs on the subscribed content, libraries, tags, or authors. To receive email, the `UserPreferencesContentNoEmail` field must also be `false`. The default value is `false`. Note: This field is only visible when Salesforce CRM Content is enabled.
UserPreferencesContentNoEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, a user with Salesforce CRM Content subscriptions receives email notifications if activity occurs on the subscribed content, libraries, tags, or authors. To receive real-time email alerts, set this field to `false` and set the `UserPreferencesContentEmailAsAndWhen` field to `true`. The default value is `false`. Note: This field is only visible when Salesforce CRM Content is enabled.
UserPreferencesEnableAutoSubForFeeds	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the user automatically subscribes to feeds for any objects that the user creates. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesDisableAllFeedsEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email for all updates to Chatter feeds, based on the types of feed emails and digests the user has enabled. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableAutoSubForFeeds	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically subscribes to feeds for any objects that the user creates. This field is deprecated in API version 25.0 and later. Starting with API version 25.0, use `UserPreferencesEnableAutoSubForFeeds` to enable or disable auto-follow for objects a user creates.
UserPreferencesDisableBookmarkEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a Chatter feed item after the user has bookmarked it. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableChangeCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a change the user has made, such as an update to their profile. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableEndorsementEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone endorses them for a topic.
UserPreferencesDisableFileShareNotificationsForApi	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, email notifications are sent from the person who shared the file to the users that the file is shared with. This field is available in API version 25.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableFollowersEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone starts following the user in Chatter. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableLaterCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the user has commented on the feed item. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableLikeEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone likes their post or comment. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableMentionsPostEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time they're mentioned in posts. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableProfilePostEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone posts to the user's profile. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableSharePostEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time their post is shared. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableFeedbackEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives emails related to WDC feedback. The user receives these emails when someone requests or offers feedback, shares feedback with the user, or reminds the user to answer a feedback request. This field isn't visible as of API version 54.0.
UserPreferencesDisCommentAfterLikeEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a post that the user liked. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisMentionsCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time the user is mentioned in comments. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableMessageEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email for Chatter messages sent to the user. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesDisableRewardEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives emails related to WDC rewards. The user receives these emails when someone gives a reward to the user.
UserPreferencesDisableWorkEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user receives emails related to WDC feedback, goals, and coaching. The user must also sign up for individual emails listed on the WDC email settings page. When `true`, the user doesn't receive any emails related to WDC feedback, goals, or coaching even if they're signed up for individual emails.
UserPreferencesDisProfPostCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on posts on the user's profile. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later.
UserPreferencesEmailVerified	**Type** boolean **Properties** Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether a user's email address is verified (`true`) or unverified (`false`).
UserPreferencesEnableVoiceCallRecording	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, voice call recording is enabled for the user.
UserPreferencesEnableVoiceLocalPresence	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, local numbers are shown when the user calls customers with Sales Dialer.
UserPreferencesEventRemindersCheckboxDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a reminder popup is automatically set on the user's events. Corresponds to the `By default, set reminder on Events to...` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.
UserPreferencesHideBiggerPhotoCallout	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, users can choose to hide the callout text below the large profile photo.
UserPreferencesHideChatterOnboardingSplash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the initial Chatter onboarding prompts don’t appear.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesHideCSNDesktopTask	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the Chatter recommendations panel never displays the recommendation to install Chatter Desktop. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesHideCSNGetChatterMobileTask	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the Chatter recommendations panel never displays the recommendation to install Chatter Mobile. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesHideEndUserOnboardingAssistantModal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
UserPreferencesHideLightningMigrationModal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
UserPreferencesHideSecondChatterOnboardingSplash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the secondary Chatter onboarding prompts don't appear.
UserPreferencesHideS1BrowserUI	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Controls the interface that the user sees when logging in to Salesforce from a supported mobile browser. If `false`, the user is automatically redirected to the Salesforce mobile web. If `true`, the user sees the full Salesforce site. The default value is `false`. Label is **Salesforce User**. This field is available in API version 29.0 or later.
UserPreferencesHideSfxWelcomeMat	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Controls whether a user sees the Lightning Experience new user message. That message welcomes users to the new interface and provides step-by-step instructions that describe how to return to Salesforce Classic.
UserPreferencesJigsawListUser	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the user is a Data.com List user so shares record additions from a pool. UserPermissionsJigsawProspectingUser must also be set to `true`. Label is **Data.com List User**. This field is available in API version 27.0 and later.
UserPreferencesLightningExperiencePreferred	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, redirects the user to the Lightning Experience interface. Label is **Switch to Lightning Experience**. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
UserPreferencesLiveAgentMiawSetupDeflection	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, disables the pop-up to deflect users on Chat setup nodes to the Messaging setup. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesNativeEmailClient	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Use this field to set a default email preference for the user's native email client. This field is available in API version 47.0 and later. The default value is `false`, corresponding to the Salesforce docked email composer.
UserPreferencesOptOutOfTouch	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** This field is deprecated in API version 29.0. When `false`, the user automatically accesses the Salesforce Touch app when logging in to Salesforce from an iPad. If `true`, automatic access to the Salesforce Touch app is turned off and the user's iPad is directed to the full Salesforce site instead. The default value is `false`. Note: Salesforce Touch must be enabled before this field is visible.
UserPreferencesOutboundBridge	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, outbound calls are made through the user's phone.
UserPreferencesPathAssistantCollapsed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, Sales Path appears collapsed or hidden to the user. This field is available in API version 35.0 and later.
UserPreferencesProcessAssistantCollapsed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details

Description

When `true`, Sales Path appears collapsed or hidden to the user. This field is available in API versions 33.0 and 34.0 only. In API versions 35.0 and later, use `UserPreferencesPathAssistantCollapsed`.

UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover

Type

boolean

Properties

Create, Filter, Update

Description

Controls email notifications from the approval process for *approvers*.

- If `true`, emails are *disabled*.
- If `false`, emails are *enabled*.

The default value is `false`.

> Note: The `Receive Approval Request Emails` setting in the UI controls this field and the `UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover` field.
>
> - Setting: **If I'm an approver or delegated approver**
>
>   Result:
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = false
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = true
> - Setting: **Only if I'm an approver**
>
>   Result:
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = false
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = false
> - Setting: **Only if I'm a delegated approver**
>
>   Result:
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = true
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = true
> - Setting: **Never**
>
>   Result:
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = true
>   - UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = false

---

UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover

Type

boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Controls email notifications from the approval process for *delegated approvers*. • If `true`, emails are *enabled*. • If `false`, emails are *disabled*. The default value is `false`. Note: The `Receive Approval Request Emails` setting in the UI controls this field and the `UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover` field. • Setting: **If I'm an approver or delegated approver** Result: – UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = false – UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = true • Setting: **Only if I'm an approver** Result: – UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = false – UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = false • Setting: **Only if I'm a delegated approver** Result: – UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = true – UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = true • Setting: **Never** Result: – UserPreferencesReceiveNoNotificationsAsApprover = true – UserPreferencesReceiveNotificationsAsDelegatedApprover = false
UserPreferencesReminderSoundOff	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a sound automatically plays when an activity reminder is due. Corresponds to the `Play a reminder sound` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface.
UserPreferencesShowCityToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the city field in the user's contact information. City is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. City is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowCityToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowCityToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the city field in the user's contact information. When `true`, city is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowCityToExternalUsers`, making the user's city visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowCountryToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the country field in the user's contact information. Country is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Country is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowCountryToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowCountryToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the country field in the user's contact information. When `true`, country is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowCountryToExternalUsers`, making the user's country visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowEmailToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the email address field in the user's contact information. Email address is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. Email address is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowEmailToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the email address field in the user's contact information. When `true`, the email address is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowEmailToExternalUsers`, making the user's email address visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesShowFaxToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the fax number field in the user’s contact information. Fax number is visible only to internal members of the user’s organization when this field is `false`. Fax number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowFaxToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the fax number field in the user’s contact information. When `true`, the fax number field is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowFaxToExternalUsers`, making the user’s fax number visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowManagerToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the manager field in the user’s contact information. Manager is visible only to internal members of the user’s organization when this field is `false`. Manager is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowManagerToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the manager field in the user's contact information. When `true`, the manager field is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowManagerToExternalUsers`, making the user's manager visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowMobilePhoneToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the mobile device number field in the user's contact information. The number is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowMobilePhoneToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the mobile phone field in the user's contact information. When `true`, the mobile phone field is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowMobilePhoneToExternalUsers`, making the user's mobile phone visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the postal or ZIP code field in the user's contact information. Postal code is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Postal code is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the postal or ZIP code field in the user's contact information. When `true`, postal code is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToExternalUsers`, making the user's postal code visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowProfilePicToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the user's profile photo. When `true`, the photo is visible to guest users in an Experience Cloud site. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the stock photo. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowStateToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the state field in the user's contact information. State is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. State is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowStateToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowStateToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the state field in the user's contact information. When `true`, state is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in UserPreferencesShowStateToExternalUsers, making the user's state visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowStreetAddressToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the street address field in the user's contact information. The address is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The address is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesShowStreetAddressToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the street address field in the user's contact information. When `true`, the street address field is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowStreetAddressToExternalUsers`, making the user's street address visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowTitleToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the business title field in the user's contact information. Title is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Title is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowTitleToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `true`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowTitleToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the business title field in the user's contact information. When `true`, title is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in UserPreferencesShowTitleToExternalUsers, making the user's title visible to external members.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowWorkPhoneToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the work phone number field in the user's contact information. The number is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowWorkPhoneToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates the visibility of the work phone field in the user's contact information. When `true`, the work phone field is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowWorkPhoneToExternalUsers`, making the user's work phone visible to guests. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 34.0 and later.
UserPreferencesSortFeedByComment	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Specifies the data value used in sorting a user's feed. When `true`, the feed is sorted by most recent comment activity. When `false`, the feed is sorted by post date.
UserPreferencesSuppressEventSFXReminders	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description When `true`, event reminders don't appear. Corresponds to the **Show event reminders in Lightning Experience** checkbox on the Activity Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.
UserPreferencesSuppressTaskSFXReminders	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, task reminders don't appear. Corresponds to the **Show task reminders in Lightning Experience**. checkbox on the Activity Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.
UserPreferencesTaskRemindersCheckboxDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, a reminder popup is automatically set on the user's tasks. Corresponds to the `By default, set reminder on Tasks to...` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.
UserPreferencesUserDebugModePref	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** When `true`, the Lightning Component framework executes in debug mode for the user. Corresponds to the `Debug Mode` checkbox on the Advanced User Details page of personal settings in the user interface.
UserRoleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user's UserRole. Label is **Role ID**. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserRole

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** UserRole
`UserType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Restricted picklist **Description** The category of user license. Each `UserType` is associated with one or more UserLicense records. Each UserLicense is associated with one or more profiles. In API version 10.0 and later, valid values include: • Standard: user license. This user type also includes Salesforce Platform and Salesforce Platform One user licenses. Label is **Standard**. • PowerPartner: User whose access is limited because they're a partner and typically access the application through a partner portal or Experience Cloud site. Label is **Partner**. • CspLitePortal: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal or Experience Cloud site. Label is **High Volume Portal**. • CustomerSuccess: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal User**. • PowerCustomerSuccess: user whose access is limited because they're an org's customer and access the application through a Customer Portal. Label is **Customer Portal Manager**. Users with this license type can view and edit data they directly own or data owned by or shared with users below them in the Customer Portal role hierarchy. • CsnOnly: user whose access to the application is limited to Chatter. This user type includes Chatter Free and Chatter moderator users. Label is **Chatter Free**. • Guest: user whose access is limited because they're an unauthenticated user without login credentials. Label is **Guest**.
`WirelessEmail`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Wireless email address associated with this user. For use with Salesforce Wireless Edition. This field is available only if the Wireless and Email permissions are enabled for your organization.

Field	Details
	Note: As of November 2005, Salesforce Wireless Edition is no longer available for purchase. You can continue to use Wireless Edition through the end of your existing contract term if you are: • A Professional Edition customer and purchased Wireless Edition before November 7, 2005. • An Enterprise Edition customer who signed or renewed their Salesforce contract before November 7, 2005.

Usage

Use this object to query information about users and to provision and modify users in your organization. Unlike other objects, the records in the User table represent actual users—not data owned by users. Any user can query or describe User records.

For example, the following SOQL code finds users with a particular user role.

```
SELECT Id, Username
FROM User
WHERE UserRoleId='00ED0000000xicT'
```

Each portal user is associated with a portal account. A portal account can have a maximum of three portal roles (Executive, Manager, and User). You can select the default number of roles to be created from the user interface. The role hierarchy is maintained when you insert and delete portal roles, and roles are created bottom-up. Deleting the User role causes the Manager role to be renamed to User role. Deleting both the Executive and User roles causes the Manager role to be renamed to User role. Before deleting a role, you must assign users under that role to another role.

Deactivate Users

You can't delete a user in the user interface or the API. You can deactivate a user in the user interface; and you can deactivate or disable a Customer Portal or partner portal user in the user interface or the API. Because users can never be deleted, we recommend that you exercise caution when creating them.

Be aware of the expected behaviors when deactivating users. See Considerations for Deactivating Users. The user interface provides options to auto-remove a user from teams, but the removal isn't supported in API.

If you deactivate a user, any EntitySubscription where the user is associated with the ParentId or SubscriberId field, meaning all subscriptions both to and from the user, are soft deleted. If the user is reactivated, the subscriptions are restored. However, if you deactivate multiple users at once and these users follow each other, their subscriptions are hard deleted. In this case, the user-to-user EntitySubscription is deleted twice (double deleted). Such subscriptions can't be restored upon user reactivation.

Passwords

For security reasons, you can't query User passwords via the API or the user interface. But the API allows you to set and reset User passwords using the `setPassword()` and `resetPassword()` calls. The password lockout status and the ability to reset the User locked-out status isn't available via the API. Check and reset the User password lockout status using the user interface.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UserChangeEvent (API version 44.0)
: Change events are available for the object.

UserFeed (API version 18.0)
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

UserShare
: Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

SOAP API Developer Guide: Frequently-Occurring Fields

UserRole

UserLicense

UserAccessChange (Beta)

Represents a change related to user access. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

UserAccessChange records are created through different access-related operations. For example, being assigned to or removed from a permission set.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To access UserAccessChange records, users must have the View Setup and Configuration permission.

Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

Fields

Field	Details
`Source`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The source of the user access change. For example, `UserAccessPolicyId`.

UserAccessPolicy (Beta)

Represents a user access policy. This object is available in API version 57.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. We maintained certain terms to avoid any effect on customer implementations.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

To create or modify user access policies, users must have the Manage User Access Policies permission.

Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

Fields

Field	Details
`BooleanFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logic that determines how your user criteria filters are applied in the user access policy.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Description of the user access policy.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique name for the user access policy.
`Language`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language of the user access policy.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Label for the user access policy. In the UI, this field is Label.
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix associated with this object. Each Developer Edition organization that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values: • In Developer Edition organizations, the namespace prefix is set to the namespace prefix of the organization for all objects that support it. There is an exception if an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition organization of the package developer. • In organizations that are not Developer Edition organizations, NamespacePrefix is only set for objects that are part of an installed managed package. There is no namespace prefix for all other objects.
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the user access policy. Possible values are: • Active • Completed • Design

Field	Details
	• `Failed` • `Migrate` • `Testing` • `Updating` The default value is `Design`.
`TriggerType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of user record trigger for which this user access policy runs. Possible values are: • `Create`—The user access policy runs when a user who matches the policy criteria is created. • `CreateAndUpdate`—The user access policy runs when a user who matches the policy criteria is either created or updated. • `Update`—The user access policy runs when a user who matches the policy criteria is updated.

Usage

For more information, see User Access Policies (Beta) in Salesforce Help.

UserAccountTeamMember

Represents a User on the default account team of another User.

See also OpportunityTeamMember, which represents a User on the opportunity team of an Opportunity

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal and Chatter Free users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Required. For Account records that the user has added to his or her default account team, the level of access the account team member has. . The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization’s default access level for accounts.
`CaseAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Required. Level of access that the account team member has to Case records related to the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for cases.
`ContactAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Required. ForContact records related to the account, the level of access that the account team member has. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for contacts.

Field	Details
	Note: When `DefaultContactAccess` is set to `Controlled by Parent`, you can't create or update this field.
`OpportunityAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Required. Level of access that the team member has to Opportunity records related to the account. The possible values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for opportunities.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who owns the default account team.
`TeamMemberRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Role that the team member has on opportunities for which the user has added his or her default account team. The valid values are set by the organization's administrator in the Account Team Roles picklist. Label is **Team Role**.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who is a member of the default account team. This field cannot be updated.

Usage

This object is available only in organizations that have enabled the account teams functionality, which can be done using the user interface.

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the create call updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

You can set up a User record so the default account team includes the others who typically work with them on accounts.

UserAppInfo

Stores the last Lightning app logged in to. If the user hasn't logged into Salesforce or if the user lost access to the last accessed app, the UserAppInfo object stores a Null value. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppDefinitionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the last Lightning app that the user logged in to. This field is available in API version 43.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** AppDefinition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** AppDefinition
`FormFactor`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The relative size of the app as displayed. Values are:

Field Name	Details
	• Small—suitable for a small device like a mobile phone • Medium—suitable for a tablet • Large—suitable for a large display device, like a monitor It's possible to have three versions of the app as the one last logged in to, where each version has a different form factor.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that used this app. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

UserAppMenuCustomization

Represents an individual user's settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApplicationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The 15-character ID for the application associated with the menu item.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Application **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user for these specific settings. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`SortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The index value that controls where this item appears in the menu. For example, a menu item with a sort order value of 5 will appear between items with sort order values of 3 and 9.

Usage

See the AppMenuItem object for the organization-wide default settings This object contains the fields representing any changes the user made to the menu.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

UserAppMenuCustomizationOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserAppMenuCustomizationShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UserAppMenuItem

Represents the organization-wide settings for items in the app menu or App Launcher that the requesting user has access to in Setup. This object is available in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `search()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AppMenuItemId`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character ID for the menu item.
`ApplicationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 15-character ID for the application associated with the menu item.
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A description of this menu item.
`IconUrl`	**Type** url

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The icon for the menu item's application.
`InfoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for more information about the application.
`IsUsingAdminAuthorization`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the app is pre-authorized for certain users by the administrator.
`IsVisible`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** If `true`, the app is visible to the user.
`Label`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The app's name.
`LogoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The logo for the menu item's application. The default is the initials of the `Label` value.

Field Name	Details
MobileStartUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location mobile users are directed to after they've authenticated. This is only used with connected apps.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the item.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The index value that controls where this item appears in the menu. For example, a menu item with a sort order value of 5 will appear between items with sort order values of 3 and 9.
StartUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The location users are directed to after they've authenticated. For a connected app, this is the location specified by the `StartUrl`. Otherwise it's the application's default start page.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of application represented by this item. The types are: • ConnectedApplication

Field Name	Details
	• Network • ServiceProvider • TabSet
`UserSortOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The index value that represents where the user set this item in the menu (or App Launcher). For example, an item with a sort order value of 5 will appear between items with sort order values of 3 and 9. This value is separate from SortOrder so you can create logic incorporating both values. For example, if you want the user-sorted items to appear first, followed by the organization order for the rest, use: `SELECT ApplicationId,SortOrder,UserSortOrder FROM AppMenuItem order by userSortOrder NULLS LAST, sortOrder NULLS LAST`

Usage

See the AppMenuItem object for the organization-wide default settings This object contains the fields the requesting user has permission to see.

UserAuthCertificate

Represents a user authentication certificate in your org. A user certificate is a unique PEM-encoded X.509 digital certificate to authenticate individual users to your org. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is only available in orgs with `Let users authenticate with a certificate` enabled in Identity Verification. Only users with the Manage Internal Users permission can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CertificateChain`	**Type** base64 **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The uploaded PEM files can contain a single certificate or up to 10 certificates in a certificate chain. Uploaded PEM files can’t be larger than 1 MB.
`CertificateChainLength`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-generated length of the certificate or certificate chain in the uploaded PEM file.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, Salesforce generates one for each record, which slows performance. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`ExpirationDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The expiration date of the uploaded certificate.
`Fingerprint`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter. Group, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique fingerprint of the uploaded certificate.
Language	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language in which to display the certificate. Possible values are: • `da` (Danish) • `de` (German) • `en_US` (English) • `es` (Spanish) • `es_MX` (Spanish - Mexico) • `fi` (Finnish) • `fr` (French) • `it` (Italian) • `ja` (Japanese) • `ko` (Korean) • `nl_NL` (Dutch) • `no` (Norwegian) • `pt_BR` (Portuguese - Brazil) • `ru` (Russian) • `sv` (Swedish) • `th` (Thai) • `zh_CN` (Chinese - Simplified) • `zh_TW` (Chinese - Traditional)
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** A descriptive name for the certificate.
SerialNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The serial number of the uploaded certificate.
`UserID`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user associated with the certificate.

UserConfigTransferButton

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a live chat button. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to a button queue.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatButtonId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the live chat button that agents can transfer chats to.
`LiveChatUserConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the Chat configuration; agents associated with this configuration can transfer chats to the chat button indicated by the `LiveChatButtonId`.

UserConfigTransferSkill

Represents the association between a Chat configuration and a skill. This association allows users associated with a specific configuration to transfer chats to agents who have that skill.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`LiveChatUserConfigId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Chat configuration; agents associated with this configuration can transfer chats to the chat button indicated by the `LiveChatButtonId`.
`SkillId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the skill group that agents can transfer chats to.

UserCustomBadge

Represents a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
BadgeType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of badge. Valid values are: • Customer • Partner • Employee
CustomText	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Custom text for the badge.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Experience Cloud site or org that the badge is in.

UserCustomBadgeLocalization

Represents the translated version of a custom badge for a user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

- Translation Workbench must be enabled for your org.
- Users with the “Customize Application” or “Manage Translation” permission can create or update UserCustomBadge translations.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The language the UserCustomBadge is translated into. This picklist contains these fully supported languages. • Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values.

Field Name	Details
	• In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the UserCustomBadge.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The translated text for the UserCustomBadge. Label is **Translation Text**.

UserDailyMetric

Represents the daily engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllCallsCallBackLater`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with the call result Call Back Later.
`AllCallsLeftVoicemail`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with the call result Left Voicemail.
`AllCallsMeaningfulConnect`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with the call result Meaningful Connect.
`AllCallsNotInterested`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with the call result Not Interested.
`AllCallsUncategorized`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with no call result specified.
`AllCallsUnqualified`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the day for this user with the call result Unqualified.
`AllEmailsBouncedCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails for this user in the day. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails for this user in the day. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsHardBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails for this user in the day.
`AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply for this user in the day.
`AllEmailsSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user in the day. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The number of emails soft bounced for this user in the day.
AllEmailsTrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user with engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user without engagement tracking enabled in the day.
AllTotalCallsCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls by this user with all call results in the day. This is a calculated field.
DailyCutOffTimeStamp	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Sort **Description** The time of day when each 24 hour metrics period starts and ends.
Date	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred.
DateInt	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The date on which the engagement occurred, in yyyymmdd format.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record is locked or not. The default value is 'false'.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the daily metric record can be edited or not. The default value is 'false'.
`UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who clicked a link in an email sent by the user on the day.
`UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who opened an email sent by the user on the day.
`UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who replied to an email sent by the user on the day.

Field	Details
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UserDailyMetricOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserDailyMetricShare **on page 50**
Sharing is available for the object.

UserDailyMetricOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing the user daily metric with users other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the level of access users have to records. Values are: • `Read` (read only) • `Edit` (read/write)
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the sharing rule. Maximum length is 1000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the source group. Records that are owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the UI. Maximum length is 80 characters.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that you are granting access to.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for cases. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

UserDailyMetric

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

UserDevice

Represents information unique to a device. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have View Devices enabled to see devices.

Fields

Field Name	Details
BrowserType	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The browser used for login.
`DeviceNativeUid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** A unique string used to identify a mobile device.
`DeviceType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The device used to log in to Salesforce. The picklist options are: • `Desktop` • `Tablet` • `iPad` • `iPhone` • `Phone` • `Unknown`
`IsVerified`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.
`LastLoginHistoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent LoginHistory associated with the device.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** This field is system-generated and can't be changed.
`PlatformType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The operating system of the device. The picklist options are: • iOS • Android • OSX • Linux • Phone • Windows • AppleApp • Blackberry • Other
`PlatformVersion`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the operating system running on the device.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The activity status of the device. The picklist options are: • Approved • Pending Approval • Revoked
`UserId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user.
`UserLastSeen`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time of the user's last access.
`UserProvidedDeviceIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An identifier for the user's device such as the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI) number or the device serial number. Note: This field isn't automatically populated. The developer must provide values.

UserDeviceApplication

Represents information on applications installed on a device that is accessing Salesforce. Available in API version 43.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

You must have View Devices enabled to see devices.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApplicationType`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The type of application used to log in to Salesforce.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** This field is system-generated and cannot be changed.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The activity status of the device application. The picklist options are: • Approved • Pending Approval • Revoked
`UserDeviceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique identifier used to identify a device when tracking events. `UserDeviceId` is a generated value that's created when the mobile app is initially run after installation.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user.

UserDeviceHistory

Represents tracking information on the UserDevice sObject. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of data that has changed. Possible values are: • `Address` • `AnyType` • `AutoNumber` • `Base64` • `BitVector` • `Boolean` • `Content` • `Currency` • `DataCategoryGroupReference` • `DateOnly` • `DateTime` • `Division` • `Double` • `DynamicEnum` • `Email` • `EncryptedBase64` • `EncryptedText` • `EntityId` • `EnumOrId` • `ExternalId` • `Fax`

Field	Details
	• `File` • `HtmlMultiLineText` • `HtmlStringPlusClob` • `InetAddress` • `Json` • `Location` • `MultiEnum` • `MultiLineText` • `Namespace` • `Percent` • `PersonName` • `Phone` • `Raw` • `RecordType` • `SfdcEncryptedText` • `SimpleNamespace` • `StringPlusClob` • `Switchable_PersonName` • `Text` • `TimeOnly` • `Url` • `YearQuarter`
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The field that has changed. Possible values are: • `BrowserType`—Browser • `DeviceNativeUid`—Device Native ID • `DeviceType`—Device Type • `HashedBrowserFingerPrint`—Hashed Browser Fingerprint • `IsVerified`—Is Device Verified • `LastLoginHistory`—Login History • `Name` • `PlatformType`—Platform or OS Type

Field	Details
	• `PlatformVersion`—Platform or OS Version • `RawBrowserFingerPrint`—Raw Browser Fingerprint Data • `Status`—Device Status • `User` • `UserLastSeen`—Last time user was seen • `UserProvidedDeviceIdentifier`—User provided device identifier • `created`—Created. • `feedEvent`—Feed event • `individualMerged`—Individual Merged • `locked`—Record locked. • `ownerAccepted`—Owner (Accepted) • `ownerAssignment`—Owner (Assignment) • `unlocked`—Record unlocked.
`NewValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value after a change has occurred.
`OldValue`	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value before a change has occurred.
`UserDeviceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the UserDevice object.

UserEmailCalendarSync

Represents the user assignments of an Einstein Activity Capture configuration. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, enable Einstein Activity Capture in your org.

Fields

Field	Details
`AssignedId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user or profile. Only Einstein Activity users can be added to a configuration.
`ConfigurationId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the Einstein Activity Capture configuration. The configuration is created in Salesforce Setup. After the configuration is created, the autogenerated ID is visible on the Configurations tab. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *`Einstein Activity Capture`*, and then select **Settings**. Click the Configurations tab.

Usage

Use UserEmailCalendarSync to add and remove users to an Einstein Activity Capture configuration. You can add users to a configuration via a user ID or a profile ID. You can add a profile to only one configuration and assign a profile to only one user.

This example adds two users to an Einstein Activity Capture configuration.

```
// Create a list of UserEmailCalendarSync records
List<UserEmailCalendarSync> usersToAdd = new ArrayList<>();

// Populate the UserEmailCalendarSync record with the ID of
// the user or profile, and with the ID of the Activity Capture configuration you are
adding them to
UserEmailCalendarSync user1 = new UserEmailCalendarSync(ConfigurationId = '0063xxxxxxxxxxx',
 AssignedId = '005xxxxxxxxxxxx');
```

```
UserEmailCalendarSync user2= new UserEmailCalendarSync(ConfigurationId = '0063xxxxxxxxxxx',
 AssignedId = '005xxxxxxxxxxxx');
```

```
// add the UserEmailCalendarSync users to your list
usersToAdd.add(user1);
usersToAdd.add(user2);
```

```
// Insert the list of UserEmailCalendarSync into the database
Database.SaveResult[] results = Database.insertImmediate(usersToAdd);
```

This example removes a user from an Einstein Activity Capture configuration.

To remove a user, call `UserEmailCalendarSync()`, passing in `null` for `ConfigurationId`.

```
UserEmailCalendarSync user2Remove= new
UserEmailCalendarSync(ConfigurationId = "", AssignedId ='005xxxxxxxxxxxx');
Database.SaveResult results =Database.insertImmediate(user2Remove);
```

UserEmailPreferredPerson

Represents a mapping for a user's preferred record for an email address when multiple records match an email field.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The unique email the mapping applies to. This field is unique for each user.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Read-only. Auto-generated field.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The userId that owns the record. Each record is only accessible to the owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PersonRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The recordId of a contact, lead, or user that represents the preferred record for the email address. Use cascade delete for contact and lead, and delete if the personId is a deactivated user record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PersonRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

UserEmailPreferredPersonShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UserEmailPreferredPersonShare

Represents a sharing entry on a UserEmailPreferredPerson object. Sharing is not customizable for UserEmailPreferredPerson records.This object is available in API version 44.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The level of access allowed. Values can be: • `All` • `Edit` • `Read` .
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Sort, **Description** Id of the parent record, if any. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To UserEmailPreferredPerson
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, **Description** Required. Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values can include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with All access manually shared the record with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the record or is in a role above the record owner in the role hierarchy.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter,Group, Sort, **Description** Required. ID of the user or group that has been given access to the `UserEmailPreferredPerson` record. The `UserOrGroupID` is polymorphic. The label is `User/Group Id`. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

UserLicense

Represents a user license in your organization. A user license entitles a user to specific functionality and determines the profiles and permission sets available to the user.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LicenseDefinitionKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** A string that uniquely identifies a particular user license. Label is `License Def. ID`. Values are: **AUL**: corresponds to the Salesforce Platform user license **AUL1**: corresponds to the Salesforce Platform One user license **AUL_LIGHT** corresponds to the Salesforce Platform Light user license **FDC_ONE** corresponds to the Lightning Platform - One App user license **FDC_SUB** corresponds to the Lightning Platform App Subscription user license **Overage_Platform_Portal_User** corresponds to the Overage Authenticated Website user license **PID_STRATEGIC_PRM**: corresponds to the Gold Partner user license **PID_CHATTER** corresponds to the Chatter Only user license **PID_CONTENT** corresponds to the Content Only user license **PID_Customer_Portal_Basic**: corresponds to the Customer Portal Manager Standard user license and the Customer Portal User license **PID_Customer_Portal_Standard**: corresponds to the Customer Portal Manager Custom user license **PID_FDC_FREE** corresponds to the Lightning Platform Free user license **PID_IDEAS** corresponds to the Ideas Only user license **PID_Ideas_Only_Portal** corresponds to the Ideas Only Portal user license **PID_Ideas_Only_Site** corresponds to the Ideas Only Site user license **PID_KNOWLEDGE** corresponds to the Knowledge Only user license **PID_Customer_Community** corresponds to the Customer Community license. **PID_Customer_Community_Login** corresponds to the Customer Community Login license. **PID_Partner_Community** corresponds to the Partner Community license. **PID_Partner_Community_Login** corresponds to the Partner Community Login license. **PID_Limited_Customer_Portal_Basic**: corresponds to the Limited Customer Portal Manager Standard user license **PID_Limited_Customer_Portal_Standard**: corresponds to the Limited Customer Portal Manager Custom user license

Field	Details
	PID_Overage_Customer_Portal_Basic: corresponds to the Overage Customer Portal Manager Standard user license **PID_Overage_High Volume Customer Portal** corresponds to the Overage High Volume Customer Portal user license **Platform_Portal_User**: corresponds to the Authenticated Website user license **POWER_PRM**: corresponds to the Partner user license **POWER_SSP**: corresponds to the Customer Portal Manager user license **SFDC**: corresponds to the Full CRM user license
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user license label. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`MonthlyLoginsEntitlement`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The maximum number of customer or partner portal logins allowed per month. A `null` value in this field means the user license is charged according to the number of users rather than the number of logins. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later. Note: To be visible and queryable, this field requires: • Digital Experiences enabled • the View Setup and Configuration user permission
`MonthlyLoginsUsed`	**Type** int **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successful logins for all users associated with a customer or partner portal user license. This field has a non-`null` value if `MonthlyLoginsEntitlement` has a non-`null` value. This field is available in API version 20.0 and later.

Field	Details
	Note: To be visible and queryable, this field requires: • Digital Experiences enabled • the View Setup and Configuration user permission
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The internal name of the user license. **Note:** Your organization may also include custom user licenses.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current status of the user license. Valid values for this field are `Active` and `Disabled`. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`TotalLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of user licenses in the organization. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
`UsedLicenses`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The number of user licenses that are assigned to active users in the organization. This field is available in API version 32.0 and later.
UsedLicensesLastUpdated	**Type** dateTime **Properties** aggregate, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp of the query. If your license count exceeds your org's allotted threshold, the count timestamp reflects the previous day, otherwise the timestamp reflects the current day and time. This field is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Usage

Users with the "View Setup and Configuration" permission can use the UserLicense object to view the set of currently defined user licenses in your organization.

The UserLicense object is currently used by bulk user creation to determine the user license to which each profile and permission set belongs. For example, if you use the API to create portal users and you want to know which profile belongs to each portal user license, you can query this object for each profile and check the `LicenseDefinitionKey` to identify the associated user license.

SEE ALSO:
Profile

UserListView

Represents the customizations a user made to a list view. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Name	Details
`LastViewedChart`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The last chart a user viewed.
`ListViewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Name	Details
	Description The ID of the list view. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ListView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ListView
`SobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The API name of the sObject for the user list view.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

UserListViewCriterion

Represents the criterion for a user's customized list view. The criterion consists of the filters or sort order a user added to a list view for the Salesforce Mobile app. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Name	Details
ColumnName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the column in the user list view.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The criteria to apply, such as “equals” or “starts with.”
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which the list view is evaluated compared to other UserListViewCriterion objects for the given UserListView.
UserListViewId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user list view. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserListView **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserListView
Value	**Type** string

Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The field values used to filter the list view. For example, a value of `94105` if the Field is `Billing Zip/Postal Code` shows only rows that have a billing ZIP code of 94105.

UserLogin

Represents the settings that affect a user's ability to log into an organization. To access this object, you need the `UserPermissions.ManageUsers` permission. This object is available in API version 29.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsFrozen`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the user account associated with this object is frozen.
`IsPasswordLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the user account associated with this object is locked because of too many login failures. From the API, you can set this field to `false`, but not `true`. Note: If the Lockout effective period is set to Forever (must be reset by admin) in your org's Password Policies Setup page, this field isn't set to `false`.
`UserId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the associated user account. This field can't be updated.

Usage

To query for all frozen users in your organization:

```
SELECT Id, UserId
FROM UserLogin
WHERE IsFrozen = true
```

UserMembershipSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing user records from a source group to a target group. A user record contains details about a user. Users who are members of the source group can be shared with members of the target group. The source and target groups can be based on roles, portal roles, public groups, or territories. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Sharing permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A description of the sharing rule. Maximum size is 1000 characters. This field is available in API version 29.0 and later.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Rule Name** in the user interface. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID representing the source group.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the user interface. Limited to 80 characters. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
`UserAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** A value that represents the type of sharing being allowed. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit`
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID representing the target group being given access.

Usage

Use this object to manage sharing rules for user records. Source and target groups can include internal users, portal users, Chatter or Chatter External users.

UserMonthlyMetric

Represents the monthly engagement metrics for a user. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AllCallsCallBackLater`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with the call result Call Back Later.
`AllCallsLeftVoicemail`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with the call result Left Voicemail.
`AllCallsMeaningfulConnect`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with the call result Meaningful Connect.
`AllCallsNotInterested`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with the call result Not Interested.
`AllCallsUncategorized`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with no call result specified.
`AllCallsUnqualified`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls in the month for this user with the call result Unqualified.
`AllEmailsBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of hard and soft bounced emails sent by this user in the month. This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsDeliveredCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of successfully delivered emails sent by this user in the month. This is a calculated field.

Field	Details
AllEmailsHardBouncedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of hard bounced emails sent by this user in the month.
AllEmailsLinkClickedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails containing a link clicked by the recipient sent by this user in the month.
AllEmailsOpenedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails opened by the recipient sent by this user in the month.
AllEmailsOutOfOfficeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails that triggered an out of office reply sent by this user in the month.
AllEmailsRepliedCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails replied to for this user in the month.
AllEmailsSentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user in the month.

Field	Details
	This is a calculated field.
`AllEmailsSoftBouncedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user that soft bounced in the month.
`AllEmailsTrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user with engagement tracking enabled in the month.
`AllEmailsUntrackedSentCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of emails sent by this user without engagement tracking enabled in the month.
`AllTotalCallsCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of calls with all call results for this user in the month. This is a calculated field.
`IsLocked`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record is locked or not. The default value is `false`.
`MayEdit`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the monthly metric record can be edited or not. The default value is `false`.
`Month`	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred.
`MonthInt`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The month in which the engagement occurred, in yyyymm format.
`UniqueEmailsLinkClickedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who clicked a link in an email sent by this user in the month.
`UniqueEmailsOpenedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who opened an email sent by this user in the month.
`UniqueEmailsRepliedCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of unique recipients who replied to an email sent by this user in the month.

Field	Details
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related user. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UserMonthlyMetricOwnerSharingRule
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserMonthlyMetricShare **on page 50**
: Sharing is available for the object.

UserMonthlyMetricOwnerSharingRule

Represents the rules for sharing the user monthly metric with users other than the owner.

Note: To enable access to this object for your org, contact Salesforce customer support. However, we recommend that you instead use Metadata API to programmatically update owner sharing rules because it triggers automatic sharing rule recalculation. The SharingRules Metadata API type is enabled for all orgs.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Sales Engagement must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines the level of access users have to records. Values are: • `Read` (read only) • `Edit` (read/write)
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the sharing rule. Maximum length is 1000 characters.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.
`GroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the source group. Records that are owned by users in the source group trigger the rule to give access.

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Label of the sharing rule as it appears in the UI. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`UserOrGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that you are granting access to.

Usage

Use this object to manage the sharing rules for cases. General sharing and territory management-related sharing use this object.

SEE ALSO:

UserMonthlyMetric

Metadata API Developer Guide: SharingRules

UserPackageLicense

Represents a license for an installed managed package, assigned to a specific user. This object is available in API version 31.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()` `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsRevoked` (Beta)	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Indicates whether the managed package license assignment was revoked (`true`) or not (`false`). Defaults to `false`. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastCreatedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the user access change record related to this managed package license assignment. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`LastDeletedByChangeId` (Beta)	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user access change record related to this managed package license assignment being revoked. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LastCreatedByChange **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserAccessChange

Field Name	Details
	Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.
`PackageLicenseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The 18-character Globally Unique ID (GUID) that identifies the package license This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PackageLicense **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PackageLicense
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The User ID of the user licensed to use this package

Usage

Use this object, in conjunction with PackageLicense, to provide users access to a managed package installed in your organization.

UserPermissionAccess

Represents the permissions accessibility for a current user. Available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastCacheUpdate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The last modified date and time of either the user info or org info, whichever is later.
`Permissions<PermissionName>`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** The name of the permission, such as `PermissionsActivateContract` or `PermissionsAuthorApex` and whether it's available to the user (`true`) or not (`false`).

Usage

API users without `PermissionsViewSetup` can use this object to check if their own sessions have access to a feature.

SEE ALSO:

Profile

PermissionSet

UserPrioritizedRecord

Represents records that Pipeline Inspection, Account Intelligence, Contact Intelligence, and Lead Intelligence users flag as important for tracking in pipeline and intelligence views and filters. This object is available in API version 53.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To use UserPrioritizedRecord in Pipeline Inspection and the Account Intelligence, Contact Intelligence, and Lead Intelligence views, enable the Pipeline Inspection user permission and the Pipeline Inspection setting.

Fields

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who marked this record as important. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
TargetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the target object that is marked as important. Supported objects include: • Account • Contact • Lead • Opportunity This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Target **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** • Account • Contact • Lead • Opportunity
TargetKeyPrefix	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The key prefix of the target object that is marked as important.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

UserPrioritizedRecordOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserPrioritizedRecordShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

UserPreference

Represents a functional preference for a specific user in your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Only users with the View All Data or Manage Users permission can access UserPreference records of other users but all users can access their own UserPreference record.

Note: This behavior does not affect other types of user access such as Create or Edit.

Fields

Field	Details
`Preference`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the user preference. Supported values are: • `57` (Event Reminder Default Lead Time)

Field	Details
	• `58` (Task Reminder Default Time) • `91` (Prevent Logs on Load) • `92` (Autocomplete Apex After Key Press) • `93` (Visualforce Viewstate Inspector) • `94` (Forecasting Displayed Type) • `96` (Editor Theme) • `97` (Editor Font Size) • `98` (Pinned Folders) • `99` (Enable Query Plan) • `100` (Enable New Open Dialog) • `101` (Email Transport Type) • `102` (Pinned Wave Folders) • `108` (Density) • `109` (Lightning Flow Builder) • `111` (Format with Tabs) • `112` (Format Tab Width) • `113` (Format Print Width) • `114` (Record Page Activities Display) • `118` (Lightning Flow Explorer) • `119` (For internal use only) • `120` (Simple Auth Option) • `122` (Sales Alert Notifications Snooze Time) `Event Reminder Default Lead Time` and `Task Reminder Default Time` are related to these fields on the User object: • `UserPreferencesEventRemindersCheckboxDefault` • `UserPreferencesTaskRemindersCheckboxDefault` • `UserPreferencesSuppressEventSFXReminders` • `UserPreferencesSuppressTaskSFXReminders` `Enable New Open Dialog` is reserved for future use. When creating SOQL queries, `tolabel` is required to return accurate results. For example, `select Id, tolabel(Preference), Value, UserId from UserPreference`. `108` (Density) is available in API v44.0 and later.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the user associated with this role. The corresponding field label is **User ID**. Admin users can create and edit preferences for other users. Standard users can delete their own preferences only. For a standard user, the value of the `UserId` field must be their own UserId.
`Value`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of the user preference. For `Event Reminder Default Lead Time`, the values are increasing intervals of time from 0 minutes to 2 days. For `Task Reminder Default Time`, the values are half-hours from 12:00 AM to 11:30 PM. To view the respective sets of values, access the Reminders in your personal settings in the online application.

Usage

Use this object to query the set of currently configured user preferences in your organization. In your client application, you can query the User object to obtain valid User IDs to access the UserPreference object.

All users can invoke the supported calls with this object. Standard users can invoke these calls, but only on their own preferences.

UserProfile

Represents a Chatter user profile.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 32.0. Use the User object to query information about a user in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Information in hidden fields in a user's profile isn't searchable by external users (with a portal profile) in an Experience Cloud site. For example, if a user in a site has a hidden email address and an external user searches for it, the user record isn't returned in the search results. Hidden field values also aren't returned when external users perform searches on nonhidden fields. So if an external user searches for a user's name (can't be hidden), any hidden field values associated with the user record such as a hidden email address aren't returned in the search results.

  internal users belonging to the same Experience Cloud site can search for and view hidden field values in search results.

- Any fields that have been restricted in visibility will be returned empty, whether or not they are, and will not be removed from the field listing.

Fields

Field	Details
AboutMe	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Information about the user, such as areas of interest or skills.
Address (beta)	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address. Read-only. See Address Compound Fields for details on compound address fields.
City	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The city associated with the user profile.
CompanyName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The company associated with the user profile.
Country	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The country associated with the user profile.

Field	Details
`Email`	**Type** email **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The email address associated with the user profile.
`Fax`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The fax number associated with the user profile.
`FirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's first name.
`FullPhotoUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for the user's profile photo if Chatter is enabled. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo is uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn't guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user has access to log in (`true`) or not (`false`). You can modify a User's active status from the user interface or via the API.

Field	Details
`IsBadged`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user is visually badged (`true`) or not (`false`). Users of the same Chatter user type (internal, external) are badged. Different user types are not badged.
`LastName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The user's last name.
`Latitude` (beta)	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`Longitude` (beta)	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of an address. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 up to 15 decimal places. For details on geolocation compound fields, see Compound Field Considerations and Limitations.
`ManagerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who manages this user.

Field	Details
MobilePhone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user’s mobile or cellular phone number.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Concatenation of `FirstName` and `LastName`.
Phone	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user’s phone number.
PostalCode	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user’s postal or ZIP code. Label is **Zip/Postal Code**.
SmallPhotoUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL for a thumbnail of the user's profile photo if Chatter is enabled. The URL is updated every time a photo is uploaded and reflects the most recent photo. If a newer photo is uploaded, the URL returned for an older photo isn’t guaranteed to return a photo. Query this field for the URL of the most recent photo.
State	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The state associated with the user profile.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The street address associated with the user profile.
`Title`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's business title, such as "Vice President."
`UserPreferencesActivityRemindersPopup`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, a reminder window automatically opens when an activity reminder is due. Corresponds to the `Trigger alert when reminder comes due` checkbox at the Reminders page in the personal settings in the user interface.
`UserPreferencesApexPagesDeveloperMode`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, indicates that the user has enabled developer mode for editing Visualforce pages and controllers.
`UserPreferencesDisableAllFeedsEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field	Details
	Description When `false`, the user automatically receives email for all updates to Chatter feeds, based on the types of feed emails and digests the user has enabled.
`UserPreferencesDisableBookmarkEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a Chatter feed item after the user has bookmarked it.
`UserPreferencesDisableChangeCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a change the user has made, such as an update to their profile.
`UserPreferencesDisableEndorsementEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the member automatically receives email every time someone endorses them for a topic.
`UserPreferencesDisableFeedbackEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives emails related to WDC feedback. This includes when someone requests or offers feedback, shares feedback with the user, or reminds the user to answer a feedback request.
`UserPreferencesDisableFileShareNotificationsForApi`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** When `false`, email notifications are sent from the person who shared the file to the users that the file is shared with.
`UserPreferencesDisableFollowersEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone starts following the user in Chatter.
`UserPreferencesDisableLaterCommentEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a feed item after the user has commented on the feed item.
`UserPreferencesDisableLikeEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone likes their post or comment.
`UserPreferencesDisableMentionsPostEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time they're mentioned in posts.
`UserPreferencesDisableMessageEmail`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email for Chatter messages sent to the user.
`UserPreferencesDisableProfilePostEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone posts to the user's profile.
`UserPreferencesDisableRewardEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives emails related to WDC rewards. This includes when someone someone gives a reward to the user.
`UserPreferencesDisableSharePostEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time their post is shared.
`UserPreferencesDisableWorkEmail`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user receives emails related to WDC feedback, goals, and coaching. The user must also sign up for individual emails listed on the WDC email settings page. When `true`, the user will not receive any emails related to WDC feedback, goals, or coaching even if they are signed up for individual emails.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesDisCommentAfterLikeEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on a post that the user liked.
UserPreferencesDisMentionsCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time the user is mentioned in comments.
UserPreferencesDisProfPostCommentEmail	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `false`, the user automatically receives email every time someone comments on posts on the user's profile.
UserPreferencesEnableAutoSubForFeeds	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the user automatically subscribes to feeds for any objects that the user creates.
UserPreferencesEventRemindersCheckboxDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, a reminder popup is automatically set on the user's events. Corresponds to the `By default, set reminder on Events to...` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesHideChatterOnboardingSplash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the initial Chatter onboarding prompts do not appear.
UserPreferencesHideCSNDesktopTask	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the Chatter recommendations panel never displays the recommendation to install Chatter Desktop.
UserPreferencesHideCSNGetChatterMobileTask	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the Chatter recommendations panel never displays the recommendation to install Chatter Mobile.
UserPreferencesHideS1BrowserUI	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Controls the interface that the user sees when logging in to Salesforce from a supported mobile browser. If `false`, the user is automatically redirected to the Salesforce mobile web. If `true`, the user sees the full Salesforce site. The default value is `false`. Label is **Salesforce User**. This field is available in API version 29.0 or later.
UserPreferencesHideSecondChatterOnboardingSplash	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, the secondary Chatter onboarding prompts do not appear.

Field	Details
`UserPreferencesReminderSoundOff`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** When `true`, a sound automatically plays when an activity reminder is due. Corresponds to the `Play a reminder sound` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface.
`UserPreferencesShowCityToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the city field in the user's contact information. City is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. City is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowCityToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowCityToGuestUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the city field in the user's contact information. When `true`, city is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowCityToExternalUsers`, making the user's city visible to external members.

Field	Details
	The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowCountryToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the country field in the user's contact information. Country is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Country is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowCountryToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowCountryToGuestUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the country field in the user's contact information. When `true`, country is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowCountryToExternalUsers`, making the user's country visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowEmailToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the email address field in the user's contact information. Email address is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. Email address is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowFaxToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the fax number field in the user's contact information. Fax number is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. Fax number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowManagerToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the manager field in the user's contact information. Manager is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. Manager is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowMobilePhoneToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the mobile device number field in the user's contact information. The number is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the postal or ZIP code field in the user's contact information. Postal code is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Postal code is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToGuestUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the postal or ZIP code field in the user's contact information. When `true`, postal code is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license

Field	Details
	associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in `UserPreferencesShowPostalCodeToExternalUsers`, making the user's postal code visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowProfilePicToGuestUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the user's profile photo. When `true`, the photo is visible to guest users in an Experience Cloud site. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the stock photo. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowStateToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the state field in the user's contact information. State is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. State is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or • This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowStateToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.

Field	Details
UserPreferencesShowStateToGuestUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the state field in the user's contact information. When `true`, state is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in UserPreferencesShowStateToExternalUsers, making the user's state visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowStreetAddressToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the street address field in the user's contact information. The address is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The address is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
UserPreferencesShowTitleToExternalUsers	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the business title field in the user's contact information. Title is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when: • This field is `false`. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. Title is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when: • This field is `true`, or

Field	Details
	• This field is `false` but `UserPreferencesShowTitleToGuestUsers` is `true`, which overrides this field's value. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. The default value is `true`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowTitleToGuestUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the business title field in the user's contact information. When `true`, title is visible to guest users. Guest users can access public Site.com and Salesforce sites, and public pages in Experience Cloud sites, via the Guest User license associated with each site. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. When `true`, this field overrides the value `false` in UserPreferencesShowTitleToExternalUsers, making the user's title visible to external members. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 28.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesShowWorkPhoneToExternalUsers`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter **Description** Indicates the visibility of the work phone number field in the user's contact information. The number is visible only to internal members of the user's organization when this field is `false`. The number is visible to external members in an Experience Cloud site when this field is `true`. External users are users with Community, Customer Portal, or partner portal licenses. When `false`, this field returns the value `#N/A`. The default value is `false`. This field is available in API version 26.0 and later.
`UserPreferencesTaskRemindersCheckboxDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Filter

Field	Details
	Description When `true`, a reminder popup is automatically set on the user's tasks. Corresponds to the `By default, set reminder on Tasks to...` checkbox on the Reminders page in the user interface. This field is related to UserPreference and customizing activity reminders.

Usage

Use this object to query Chatter—related information about the user. While the User object contains all the information about a user and is historically tied to user management, UserProfile is a read-only entity that contains the information that is relevant in a Chatter context.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

UserProfileFeed (API verison 18.0–26.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

UserProvAccount

Represents information that links a Salesforce user account with an account in a third-party (target) system, such as Google, for users of connected apps with Salesforce user provisioning enabled. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`ConnectedAppId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The 15 character application ID. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ConnectedApp **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
DeletedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time when the associated user account in the target system was deleted. This value is automatically updated during the provisioning and reconciling processes.
ExternalEmail	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalUserId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unique identifier for the user as stored in the target system.
`ExternalUsername`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The username as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
`IsKnownLink`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Setting the `IsKnownLink` value to `true` implies the administrator or another user is managing the relationship between the Salesforce user account and the third-party user account, manually. This field helps Salesforce coordinate updates between the UserProvAccountStaging object and the UserProvAccount object while committing staged accounts. Typically, for a matching user account (the same `ExternalUserId` for both objects), Salesforce copies the values from the UserProvAccountStaging object to the UserProvAccount object. However, if Salesforce encounters a UserProvAccountStaging object with a matching `ExternalUserId` but different `LinkState` and `SalesforceUserId` values during this process, Salesforce checks the UserProvAccount `IsKnownLink` value. If the `IsKnownLink`value is `true`, Salesforce doesn't copy the `LinkState` and `SalesforceUserId` values from the UserProvAccountStaging object to the UserProvAccount object (all other values are copied). The default is `false`, meaning Salesforce manages the account relationship.
`LinkState`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the current connection between the user account in the Salesforce organization and the associated user account in the target system. The valid values are: • `linked`— changes to the account in the Salesforce organization are queued to be updated for the associated user account in the target system. • `duplicate`— an associated account in the target system exists. • `orphaned`—no associated account exists in the target system.

Field	Details
	• `ignored`— changes to the account in the Salesforce organization have no effect on the associated user account in the target system.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name for this object.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Namepointing, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID of the owner of this object—typically a Salesforce administrator.
`SalesforceUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID for the user account in the Salesforce organization that is associated with the user account in the target system. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesforceUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the account in the target system. The valid values are: • `Active` • `Deactivated` • `Deleted`

UserProvAccountStaging

Temporarily stores user account information while a user completes the User Provisioning Wizard. This information that is stored in the UserProvAccount object when you click the button to collect and analyze accounts on the target system.

User provisioning links a Salesforce user account with an account in a third-party (target) system. To configure user provisioning, you use a User Provisioning Wizard that guides you through the setup process. As you enter values about account details in the wizard, these values are stored in this object until you click the button to collect and analyze accounts on the target system. The general user provisioning configuration details are stored in the UserProvisioningConfig object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ConnectedAppId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The 15 character connected app ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConnectedApp **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
`ExternalEmail`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
`ExternalFirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The first name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalUserId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the user as stored in the target system.
ExternalUsername	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The username as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
LinkState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the current connection between the user account in the Salesforce organization and the associated user account in the target system. The valid values are: • `linked`— a user account matches one in the target system. • `duplicate`— an associated account in the target system exists. • `orphaned`—no associated account exists in the target system. • `ignored`— changes to the account in the Salesforce organization have no effect on the associated user account in the target system.
Name	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name for this object.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID of the owner of this object—typically a Salesforce administrator.
SalesforceUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID for the user account in the Salesforce organization that is associated with the user account in the target system. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesforceUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the account in the target system. The valid values are: • Active • Deactivated • Deleted

Usage

When committing fields from a UserProvAccountStaging to a UserProvAccount object, Salesforce looks up the UserProvAccount record where `UserProvAccountStaging.ExternalUserId = UserProvAccount.ExternalUserId`.

- If an `ExternalUserId` doesn't match an existing account, Salesforce creates a UserProvAccount record based on the UserProvAccountStaging record.
- If an `ExternalUserId` matches, then Salesforce checks the `UserProvAccount.isKnownLink` value, and does the following.
  - If `UserProvAccount.IsKnownLink = true`, Salesforce copies the UserProvAccountStaging values to the UserProvAccount object, except for the `ExternalUserId` and `LinkState` values.
  - If `UserProvAccount.IsKnownLink = false`, Salesforce copies all of the UserProvAccountStaging values to the UserProvAccount object.

UserProvMockTarget

Represents an entity for testing user data before committing the data to a third-party system for user provisioning.

During the user provisioning process, user account information is sent to a third-party system to create, update or delete a user account on that system. While configuring user provisioning for your organization using a flow or Apex action, you can use this object to confirm the associated flow or Apex code is sending the desired data. After confirming the correct fields and values, you can update the flow or Apex action to send the data to the target system.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ExternalEmail`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
`ExternalFirstName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.

Field Name	Details
ExternalLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
ExternalUserId	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the user as stored in the target system.
ExternalUsername	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The username as stored in the target system for the associated user account.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name for this object.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user ID of the owner of this object—typically a Salesforce administrator.

UserProvisioningConfig

Represents information for a flow to use during a user provisioning request process, such as the attributes for an update. This object is available in API version 34.0 and later.

Important: Where possible, we changed noninclusive terms to align with our company value of Equality. Because changing terms in our code can break current implementations, we maintained this object's name.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ApprovalRequired`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Denotes whether approvals are required for provisioning users for the associated connected app. If the value is null, no approval is required.
`ConnectedAppId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The 18-digit application ID for the connected app. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConnectedApp **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the

Field Name	Details
	object's name in a managed package, and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Note: Only users with View DeveloperName OR View Setup and Configuration permission can view, group, sort, and filter this field.
`Enabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether user provisioning is enabled for the associated connected app (`true`) or not (`false`).
`EnabledOperations`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Lists the operations, as comma-separated values, that create a UserProvisioningRequest object for the associated connected app. Allowed values are: • `Create` • `Update` • `EnableAndDisable` (activation and deactivation) • `SuspendAndRestore` (freeze and unfreeze)
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The two- to five-character code that represents the language and locale ISO. This code controls the language for labels displayed in an application.
`LastReconDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date and time when user accounts were last reconciled between Salesforce and the target system.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The primary label for this object. This value is the internal label that doesn't get translated.
NamedCredentialId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the named credential that's used for a request. The named credential identifies the third-party system and the third-party authentication settings. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** NamedCredential **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** NamedCredential
NamespacePrefix	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***namespacePrefix__componentName*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the

Field Name	Details
	installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Notes`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A utility field for administrators to add any additional information about the configuration. This field is for internal reference only, and is not used by any process.
`OnUpdateAttributes`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Lists the user attributes, as comma-separated values, that generate a UserProvisioningRequest object during an update.
`ReconFilter`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** When collecting and analyzing users on a third-party system, the plug-in uses this filter to limit the scope of the collection.
`UserAccountMapping`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Stores the attributes used to link the Salesforce user to the account on the third-party system, in JSON format. For example: `{"linkingSalesforceUserAttribute":"Username", "linkingTargetUserAttribute":"Email"}`

UserProvisioningLog

Represents messages generated during the process of provisioning users for third-party applications. This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

Some messages for this object are generated automatically by Salesforce, and others are created by the developers of the user provisioning plugin. Developers can use this object to log messages from the flow associated with the user provisioning process or the Apex plugin that calls the target system. Administrators can use this object as a log of all user provisioning activity and as a troubleshooting tool if desired behavior is missing. This object is available as a custom report type.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Details`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The value of this field depends on the log entry. For example, if the target system returns an error, the error message may be recorded in this field.
`ExternalUserId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the user in the target system.
`ExternalUsername`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The username set in the target system for the associated user account.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The unique name for this object.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the Group or User who owns this object.
`Status`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the user provisioning request. Based on the context of the log, it can contain different values, such as an HttpStatusCode.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the user making the request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`UserProvisioningRequestId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A unique identifier for the user provisioning request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserProvisioningRequest

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** UserProvisioningRequest

UserProvisioningRequest

Represents an individual provisioning request to create, update, or delete a single user account in a third-party service system (or another Salesforce organization). This object is available in API version 33.0 and later.

A UserProvisioningRequest (UPR) record is created for each provisioning action for each user, and for each connected app available to the user. For example, if a user has two connected apps, and a provisioning request is sent to two different services to create an account for the user, Salesforce creates two UPR objects. Provisioning actions include creating, updating, or deleting a user account.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AppName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the connected app associated with the service provider.
`ApprovalStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the approval for the current request. If the user provisioning setup for the connected app does not have an approval process enabled, the status is `Not Required`. If an approval process is enabled, supported values are: • `Required`— An approval process is enabled in the user provisioning setup for the associated connected app, but there is no response to the request yet. • `Not Required`— An approval process is not enabled in the user provisioning setup for the associated connected app.

Field	Details
	• `Approved` • `Denied`
`ConnectedAppId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The 18-digit application ID for the connected app. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ConnectedApp **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
`ExternalUserId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique identifier for the user in the target system.
`ManagerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the user who manages the user specified in the `SalesforceUserId` field. If an approval process is configured for the user provisioning request. this value allows the manager to approve the request. Available in API version 34.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Manager **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique name for this object.
Operation	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The Apex method called by the trigger associated with the provisioning request (typically a change to the User object). Supported values are: • `Create` • `Read` • `Update` • `Deactivate` • `Activate` • `Freeze` • `Unfreeze` • `Reconcile` • `Linking` For example, when the User object field `isActive` is set to `false`, the UPR object `Operation` field value is set to `Deactivate`.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the Group or User who owns this object. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field	Details
ParentID	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** When a retry event is created, the failed UPR is cloned and resubmitted. This field contains a lookup to the failed UPR that was cloned to create the current record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserProvisioningRequest
Retry Count	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Number of retry attempts performed on a UPR. Retry Count enables custom business logic such as “Retry 5 times then stop and notify your admin.”
SalesforceUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce ID of the user making the request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SalesforceUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
ScheduleDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description When to send this request to the service provider. Note: Scheduling is not implemented yet. Currently, provisioning changes are queued immediately to be sent to the service provider.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of this request. Supported values are: • `New` • `Requested` • `Completed` • `Failed` • `Collecting` • `Collected` • `Analyzing` • `Analyzed` • `Committing` • `Retried` • `Manually Completed` The `State` goes from `New` to `Requested` to `Completed` or `Failed`, unless a reconciliation process is occurring. For details about the reconciliation process `State` value changes, see Usage. The `State` goes from `Failed` to `Retried` or `Manually Completed` when troubleshooting UPR failures. For details about handling failures, see State Values for Managing Provisioning Failures.
`UserProvAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID value of the associated UserProvAccount object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserProvAccount **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To UserProvAccount
UserProvConfigId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID value of the associated UserProvisioningConfig object. Available in API version 34.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserProvConfig **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** UserProvisioningConfig

Usage

The `State` value changes during a reconciliation process (`Operation = Reconcile`) to gather and compare users on the third-party system to Salesforce users. Typically, when a UPR entry is first created, it has a `State` value of `New`. When a collection process is triggered, the `State` transitions to `Collecting` until that process is finished and the `State` is `Collected`. When an analyze process is triggered, the `State` transitions to `Analyzing` until that process is finished and the `State` is `Analyzed`. If a process commits the request, the `State` then transitions to `Committing`, and the properties move from the UserProvAccountStaging object to the UserProvAccount object. When those properties are saved in the UserProvAccount object, the `State` transitions to `Completed`.

However, the `State` does not necessarily start at `New`. For example, UserProvAccountStaging entries can be inserted programmatically. If a process is initiated that triggers linking these rows to accounts on the third-party service, a UPR entry could start with the `Analyzing` `State`.

Also, the `State` cannot go backwards from an active task. For example, a successful `Analyzing` `State` must progress to `Analyzed`; unless the active process fails, and then the `State` must change to `Failed`. Certain `State` transitions cannot be made programmatically and must be triggered by Salesforce.

The following table shows the `State` transitions that can occur for each `State` value. Each row corresponds to a current `State` value and each column corresponds to a new `State` after a potential transition.

- — the transition to this value is not allowed.
- — the transition to this value is allowed.
- — only Salesforce can transition the `State` to this value.

	New	Requested	Collecting	Collected	Analyzing	Analyzed	Committing	Completed	Failed	Retried	Manually Completed
New	✓	☁	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Requested	✗	✓	☁	☁	☁	☁	☁	☁	☁	✗	✗
Collecting	✗	✗	✓	☁	☁	☁	☁	☁	☁	✗	✗
Collected	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Analyzing	✗	✗	✗	☁	✓	☁	☁	☁	☁	✗	✗
Analyzed	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗
Committing	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	☁	✓	☁	☁	✗	✗
Completed	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗
Failed	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✓
Retried	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Manually Completed	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗

State Values for Managing Provisioning Failures

The `state` value changes to `Failed` for several reasons, such as network outages, session timeouts, permissions issues, and record locks. The `Failed` state can transition to either `Retried` or `Manually Completed` to indicate what action was taken to address the failure. Actions can include correcting the root cause of the failure and requesting that the provisioning engine retry the UPR. Or, it can be completing the action against the target manually. Each UPR is an independent transaction and it's possible the retry causes a failure with a different root cause. So it's hard to distinguish failed events that you addressed from the ones that require more action.

If you tried to correct the cause of the failure and requested the provisioning engine to retry the UPR, you can mark the failed UPR `Retried`. Or, if the action against the target was completed manually, you can mark it `Manually Completed`.

When a retry event is created, the failed UPR is cloned, and resubmitted. The `ParentID` field contains a lookup to the failed UPR to use to clone the new UPR. The `Retry Count` field contains the number of retry attempts that were performed on a UPR. With the `Retry Count` field, you can add custom business logic like "Retry 5 times then stop and notify your admin."

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

UserProvisioningRequestOwnerSharingRule (API version 34.0)
: Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserProvisioningRequestShare (API version 34.0)
: Sharing is available for the object.

UserRecordAccess

Represents a user's access to a set of records. This object is read only and is available in API version 24.0 and later. This object doesn't consider whether a user's access is blocked by a restriction rule.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`

Fields

Field	Details
`HasAllAccess`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user can share the record.
`HasDeleteAccess`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user has delete access to the record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasEditAccess`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user has edit access to the record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasTransferAccess`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user has transfer access to the record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasReadAccess`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a user has read access to the record (`true`) or not (`false`).
`MaxAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Indicates a user's maximum level of access to a record. Valid values are: • `None` • `Read` • `Edit` • `Delete` • `Transfer` • `All`
`RecordId`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** ID of the record.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group **Description** ID of the user.

Usage

Use this object to query a user's access to records. You can only query records of objects listed on the Sharing Settings Setup page. You can't create, delete, or update any records using this object.

Note: UserRecordAccess doesn't consider whether a user's access is blocked due to a restriction rule. If a user's access is blocked even though query results state that they should have access, check to see if a restriction rule on the object prevents the user's access.

Up to 200 record IDs can be queried. You can include an `ORDER BY` clause for any field that is being selected in the query.

The following sample query returns the records, whether the queried user has read and transfer access to each record, and the user's maximum access level to each record.

```
SELECT RecordId, HasReadAccess, HasTransferAccess, MaxAccessLevel
     FROM UserRecordAccess
     WHERE UserId = [single ID]
     AND RecordId = [single ID]      //or Record IN [list of IDs]
```

The following query returns the records to which a queried user has read access.

```
SELECT RecordId
     FROM UserRecordAccess
     WHERE UserId = [single ID]
     AND RecordId = [single ID]      //or Record IN [list of IDs]
     AND HasReadAccess = true
```

Using API version 30.0 and later, UserRecordAccess is a foreign key on the records. You can't filter by or provide the `UserId` or `RecordId` fields when using this object as a lookup or foreign key. The previous sample queries can be run as:

```
SELECT Id, Name, UserRecordAccess.HasReadAccess, UserRecordAccess.HasTransferAccess,
UserRecordAccess.MaxAccessLevel
      FROM Account
```

```
SELECT Id, Name, UserRecordAccess.HasReadAccess
      FROM Account
```

SOQL restrictions:

- When the running user is querying a user's access to a set of records, records that the running user doesn't have read access to are filtered out of the results.
- When filtering by `UserId` and `RecordId` only, you must use `SELECT RecordId` and optionally one or more of the access level fields:`HasReadAccess`, `HasEditAccess`, `HasDeleteAccess`, `HasTransferAccess`, and `HasAllAccess`. You can include `MaxAccessLevel`.
- When filtering by `UserId`, `RecordId`, and an access level field, you must use `SELECT RecordId` only.

SEE ALSO:

Developer Guide: Restriction Rules

UserRole

Represents a user role in your organization.

Note: This object was called "Role" in previous versions of the API documentation.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only users with the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Roles permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`CaseAccessForAccountOwner`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The case access level for the account owner.
`ContactAccessForAccountOwner`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The contact access level for the account owner. Note: When `DefaultContactAccess` is set to `Controlled by Parent`, you can't create or update this field.
`DeveloperName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique name of the object in the API. This name can contain only underscores and alphanumeric characters, and must be unique in your org. It must begin with a letter, not include spaces, not end with an underscore, and not contain two consecutive underscores. In managed packages, this field prevents naming conflicts on package installations. With this field, a developer can change the object's name in a managed package and the changes are reflected in a subscriber's organization. Corresponds to **Role Name** in the user interface. This field is available in API version 24.0 and later. Note: When creating large sets of data, always specify a unique `DeveloperName` for each record. If no `DeveloperName` is specified, performance slows down while Salesforce generates one for each record.

Field	Details
ForecastUserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the forecast manager associated with this role. Label is **User ID**.
IsPartner	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the user role is a partner who has access to the partner portal (`true`) or not (`false`). This field is not available for release 9.0 and later. Instead, use `PortalType` with the value `Partner`.
MayForecastManagerShare	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the forecast manager can manually share their own forecast.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the role. Corresponds to **Label** on the user interface.
OpportunityAccessForAccountOwner	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The opportunity access level for the account owner. Note that you can't set a user role with an opportunity access less than that specified in organization-wide defaults.
ParentRoleId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the parent role.
`PortalAccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the role's associated portal account. This field is read-only.
`PortalAccountOwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the role's associated portal account's owner. This field is read-only.
`PortalRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The portal role: Executive, Manager, User, or PersonAccount.
`PortalType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This value indicates the type of portal for the role: • None: Salesforce application role. • CustomerPortal: Customer portal role. • Partner: partner portal role. The field `IsPartner` used in release 8.0 will map to this value. This field replaces `IsPartner` beginning with release 9.0.
`RollupDescription`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the forecast rollup. Label is **Description**.

Usage

Use this object to query the set of currently configured user roles in your organization. Use it in your client application to obtain valid UserRole IDs to use when querying or modifying a User record.

Users with the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission can query or describe this object. If your client application logs in with the "Manage Users" permission, it can query, create, update, or delete UserRole records.

Note: You can't update any field for a portal role.

For example, the following code finds all roles that are not assigned to any users.

```
SELECT Id, Name, DeveloperName
FROM UserRole
WHERE Id NOT IN (SELECT UserRoleId
                 FROM User
                 WHERE UserRoleId !='000000000000000')
```

SEE ALSO:

Overview of Salesforce Objects and Fields

UserServicePresence

Represents a presence user's real-time presence status. This object is available in API version 32.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `query()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AtCapacityDuration`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The duration that the user is at full capacity. This field is updated when the agent's capacity changes, such as when the agent is assigned, declines, or closes a work item. Available in API versions 34.0 and later.
`AverageCapacity`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's average capacity. This field is updated when the agent's capacity changes, such as when the agent is assigned, declines, or closes a work item. Available in API versions 34.0 and later.
`ConfiguredCapacity`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's total configured primary capacity.
`ConfiguredInterruptCapacity`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The user's total configured interruptible capacity. Available in version 57.0 and later when the Interruptible Capacity feature is enabled.
`IdleDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The duration that the user is idle. This field is updated when the agent's capacity changes, such as when the agent is assigned, declines, or closes a work item. Available in API versions 34.0 and later.
`IsAway`	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user's status is `Away`. The default value is `false`.
`IsCurrentState`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a presence status is the user's current state. If `true`, the agent is in that presence status. Available in API versions 34.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** An automatically generated ID number that identifies the record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the owner of the `UserServicePresence` entity. For external routing, allows the entity to be used in the Streaming API to listen to events whenever a `UserServicePresence` record is created, modified, or deleted.
`ServicePresenceStatusId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the presence status that's associated with the presence user that's specified by the `UserId`.
`StatusDuration`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The duration of the user service presence status. This field is set only when the current user service presence status ends, such as when the agent changes to another presence status or logs out. Available in API versions 34.0 and later. This field is a calculated field: StatusEndDate - StatusStartDate.
`StatusEndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The end date of the user service presence status. This field is set only when the current user service presence status ends, such as when the agent changes to another presence status or logs out. Available in API versions 34.0 and later.
`StatusStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start date of the user service presence status. Available in API versions 34.0 and later.
`UserId`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the Omni-Channel user.

Usage

Apex triggers aren't supported with `UserServicePresence`.

In API version 41.0 or later, `UserServicePresence` records can be deleted programmatically. The Customize Application permission is required.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

UserServicePresenceOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

UserServicePresenceShare
Sharing is available for the object.

UserShare

Represents a sharing entry on a user record. This object is available in API version 26.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard users or users with the Customize Application permission can access this object.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Read-only. Indicates whether the User has access to log in (`true`) or not (`false`). You can modify a User's active status from the user interface or via the API.
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Possible values include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access to the user record because a User with "All" access manually shared the User with them. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access to the user record via a User sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a User guest user sharing rule. • `LpuImplicit`—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.
`UserAccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Level of access that the User or Group has to the specified user. The specified user is denoted by the `UserId`. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default `UserAccessLevel`. `UserAccessLevel` can be updated only if `RowCause` is set to `Manual Sharing`.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User being shared. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the User or Group that has been given access to the User. This field can't be updated. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Usage

This object allows you to determine which users and groups can view or edit User records owned by other users.

UserTeamMember

Represents a single User on the default opportunity team of another User.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- This object is available only in organizations that have enabled the team selling functionality.
- Customer Portal users can't access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
OpportunityAccessLevel	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Required. Level of access that the team member has to opportunities for which the user has added his or her default opportunity team. The possible values are: • `Read` • `Edit` This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for opportunities.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who owns the default opportunity team. This field can't be updated.
`TeamMemberRole`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Role that the team member has on opportunities for which the User has added his or her default opportunity team. The valid values are set by the organization's administrator in the Opportunity Team Roles picklist. Label is **Team Role**.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** Required. ID of the User who is a member of the default opportunity team. This field can't be updated.

Usage

If you attempt to create a record that matches an existing record, the create request updates any modified fields and returns the existing record.

Users can set up their default opportunity team to include other users that typically work with them on opportunities.

SEE ALSO:

OpportunityTeamMember

UserTerritory

Represents a User who has been assigned to a Territory.

Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release. The information in this topic applies to the original territory management feature only, and not to Enterprise Territory Management.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

- Only available if territory management has been enabled for your organization.
- As of Spring '20 and later, only users with the View Setup and Configuration permission can access this object, and only users with the Manage Territories permission can edit this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the user is active in the given territory (`true`), or inactive in the given territory (`false`): • Users who are active in a territory are explicitly assigned to the territory and can have open opportunities, closed opportunities, or no opportunities associated with that territory. • Users who are inactive in a territory are not explicitly assigned to the territory, but own an open or closed opportunity that is associated with the territory. For example, a user may have been transferred out of a territory, but still own opportunities in his or her old territory. Until a user is deleted from a territory (not simply removed from the territory), the record is not returned in a `getDeleted()` call.

Field	Details
IsDeleted	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
TerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the Territory to which the user has been assigned. This field is required when creating a record in API version 20.0 and later.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter **Description** ID of the user. This field is required when creating a record.

Usage

If a user is inactive in a territory, and the opportunities they own that are associated with the territory are all closed, the user is not returned in the Territories related list on the User page in Setup. Regardless of whether the user is inactive or the opportunities are closed, the user is returned in the Quotas related list.

SEE ALSO:

Territory

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRule

AccountTerritoryAssignmentRuleItem

UserTerritory2Association

Represents an association (by assignment) between a territory and a user record. Available only if Enterprise Territory Management has been enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer '20 and later, only standard and partner users can access this object. If a territory model is in `Active` state, any standard or partner user can view that model, including its territories and assignment rules. For territories in an active model, any standard or partner user can view assigned records and assigned users subject to your org's sharing settings. Users cannot view territory models in other states (such as `Planning` or `Archived`).

Fields

Field Name	Details
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the user is active (`true`) or inactive (`false`) in the given territory.
RoleInTerritory2	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The role of the user in a territory. Possible values are: Owner, Administrator, Sales Rep. Label is `Role in Territory`.
Territory2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the territory that the user is assigned to.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who is assigned to the territory.

UserWorkList

Represents a list of work items in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the work list is active or not.
`ListType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of list, such as a call or email.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the work list.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the list.

UserWorkListItem

Represents an individual work item in the My Feed tab for Sales Engagement users.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`PriorityOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The order of the item in the list.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related record.
`UserWorkListId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related work list.

VendorCallCenterStatusMap

Stores a mapping between a call center vendor agent status and a Salesforce presence status for an associated call center. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To access this object, Omni-Channel and Service Cloud Voice must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
CallCenterId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to a call center. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CallCenter **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallCenter
ExternalStatus	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Status value to set for the call center vendor agent.
ServicePresenceStatusId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reference to a presence status that can be assigned to a service channel. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServicePresenceStatus **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServicePresenceStatus

VerificationHistory

Represents the past six months of your org users' attempts to verify their identity. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Only users with Manage Users permission can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Activity`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The action the user attempted that requires identity verification. The label is User Activity. Available values are: • `AccessReports`—The user attempted to access reports or dashboards. • `Apex`—The user attempted to access a Salesforce resource with a verification Apex method. • `ChangeEmail`—The user attempted to change an email address. • `ConnectSms`—The user attempted to connect a phone number. • `ConnectToopher`—The user attempted to connect Salesforce Authenticator. • `ConnectTotp`—The user attempted to connect a one-time password generator. • `ConnectU2F`—The user attempted to register a U2F security key. • `ConnectWebAuth`—The user attempted to register a built-in authenticator. • `ConnectedApp`—The user attempted to access a connected app. • `EnableLL`—The user attempted to enroll in Lightning Login. • `ExportPrintReports`—The user attempted to export or print reports or dashboards. • `ExternalClientApp`— The user attempted to access an external client app. • `ExtraVerification`—Reserved for future use.

Field Name	Details
	• `ListView`—The user attempted to access a list view. • `Login`—The user attempted to log in. • `Registration`—Reserved for future use. • `TempCode`—The user attempted to generate a temporary verification code.
`EventGroup`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the verification attempt. Verification can involve several attempts and use different verification methods. For example, in a user's session, a user enters an invalid verification code (first attempt). The user then enters the correct code and successfully verifies identity (second attempt). Both attempts are part of a single verification and, therefore, have the same ID. The label is Verification Attempt.
`LoginGeoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The 18-character ID for the record of the geographic location of the user for a successful or unsuccessful identity verification attempt. Due to the nature of geolocation technology, the accuracy of geolocation fields (for example, country, city, postal code) can vary. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LoginGeo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** LoginGeo
`LoginHistoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID for the record of the user's successful or unsuccessful login attempt. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** LoginHistory

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** LoginHistory
`Policy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The identity verification security policy or setting. The label is Triggered By. Available values are: • `CustomApex`—Identity verification made by a verification Apex method. • `DeviceActivation`—Identity verification required for users logging in from an unrecognized device or new IP address. This verification is part of Salesforce's risk-based authentication. • `EnableLightningLogin`—Identity verification required for users enrolling in Lightning Login. This verification is triggered when the user attempts to enroll. Users are eligible to enroll if they have the Lightning Login User user permission and the org has enabled Allow Lightning Login in Session Settings. • `ExtraVerification`—Reserved for future use. • `HighAssurance`—High assurance session required for resource access. This verification is triggered when the user tries to access a resource, such as a connected app, report, or dashboard, that requires a high-assurance session level. • `LightningLogin`—Identity verification required for internal users logging in via Lightning Login. This verification is triggered when the enrolled user attempts to log in. Users are eligible to log in if they have the Lightning Login User user permission and have successfully enrolled in Lightning Login. Also, from Session Settings in Setup, Allow Lightning Login must be enabled. • `PageAccess`—Identity verification required for users attempting to perform an action, such as changing an email address or adding a verification method for multi-factor authentication (MFA). • `PasswordlessLogin`—Identity verification required for customers attempting to log in to an Experience Cloud site that is set up for passwordless login. The admin controls which registered verification methods can be used, for example, email, SMS, Salesforce Authenticator, or TOTP. • `ProfilePolicy`—Session security level required at login. This verification is triggered by the Session security level required at login setting on the user's profile. • `TwoFactorAuthentication`—Multi-factor authentication (formerly called two-factor authentication) required at login. This verification is triggered

Field Name	Details
	by the Multi-Factor Authentication for User Interface Logins user permission assigned to a custom profile. Or the user permission is included in a permission set that is assigned to a user.
`Remarks`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The text the user sees on the page or in Salesforce Authenticator when prompted to verify identity. For example, if identity verification is required for a user's login, the user sees "You're trying to Log In to Salesforce." In this case, the Remarks value is "Log In to Salesforce." But if the Activity value is Apex, the Remarks value is a custom description passed by an Apex method. If the user is verifying identity using Salesforce Authenticator, the custom description also appears in the app. If the custom description isn't specified, the value is the name of the Apex method. The label is Activity Message.
`ResourceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the `Activity` value is ConnectedApp, the `ResourceId` value is the ID of the connected app. The label is Connected App ID. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Resource **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConnectedApplication
`SourceIp`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The IP address of the machine from which the user attempted the action that requires identity verification. For example, the IP address of the machine from where the user tried to log in or access reports. If it's a non-login action that required verification, the IP address can be different from the address from where the user logged in. This address can be an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

Field Name	Details
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status of the identity verification attempt. Available values are: • `AutomatedSuccess`—Salesforce Authenticator approved the request for access because the request came from a trusted location. After users enable location services in Salesforce Authenticator, they can designate trusted locations. When a user trusts a location for a particular activity, such as logging in from a recognized device, that activity is approved from the trusted location for as long as the location is trusted. • `Denied`—The user denied the approval request in the authenticator app, such as Salesforce Authenticator. • `FailedGeneralError`—An error caused by something other than an invalid verification code, too many verification attempts, or authenticator app connectivity. • `FailedInvalidCode`—The user entered an invalid verification code. • `FailedInvalidPassword`—The user entered an invalid password. • `FailedPasswordLockout`—The user attempted to enter a password too many times. • `FailedTooManyAttempts`—The user attempted to verify identity too many times. For example, the user entered an invalid verification code repeatedly. • `Initiated`—Salesforce initiated identity verification but hasn't yet challenged the user. • `InProgress`—Salesforce challenged the user to verify identity and is waiting for the user to respond or for Salesforce Authenticator to send an automated response. • `RecoverableError`—Salesforce can't reach the authenticator app to verify identity, but it continues to retry. • `ReportedDenied`—The user denied the approval request in the authenticator app, such as Salesforce Authenticator, and also flagged the approval request to report to an administrator. • Succeeded—The user's identity was verified.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user verifying identity.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`VerificationMethod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The method by which the user attempted to verify identity in the verification event. The label is Method. Available values are: • `BuiltInAuthenticator`—A built-in authenticator set up on the user's device, such as Touch ID or Windows Hello, generated the required credentials.This value is available in API version 53.0 and later. • `Email`—Salesforce sent an email with a verification code to the address associated with the user's account. • `EnableLL`—Salesforce Authenticator sent a notification to the user's mobile device to enroll in Lightning Login. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later. • `LL`—Salesforce Authenticator sent a notification to the user's mobile device to approve login via Lightning Login. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later. • `SalesforceAuthenticator`—Salesforce Authenticator sent a notification to the user's mobile device to verify account activity. • `Sms`—Salesforce sent a text message with a verification code to the user's mobile device. SMS messaging requires a Salesforce add-on license for Identity Verification Credits. • `TempCode`—A Salesforce admin or a user with the Manage Multi-Factor Authentication in User Interface permission generated a temporary verification code for the user. This value is available in API version 37.0 and later. • `Totp`—An authenticator app generated a time-based, one-time password (TOTP) on the user's mobile device. • `U2F`—A U2F security key generated required credentials for the user. This value is available in API version 38.0 and later.
`VerificationTime`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time of the identity verification attempt, for example, `7/19/2025, 3:19:13 PM PDT`. The time zone is based on GMT. The label is Time.

Usage

Here are two examples queries that you can perform on VerificationHistory.

Query	String
Show verification history for a user's login record	`SELECT Activity, EventGroup, Policy, Remarks, Status, UserId,VerificationMethod, VerificationTime FROM VerificationHistory WHERE LoginHistoryId = '0YaD000#########'`
Get detailed geographic location information for a user's verification attempt	`SELECT City, CountryIso, Latitude, Longitude, PostalCode FROM LoginGeo WHERE LoginGeoId = '0LE###############'`

VisualforceAccessMetrics

Represents summary statistics for Visualforce pages.

Supported Calls

`count()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, to access VisualforceAccessMetrics, users must have the Customize Application permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`ApexPageId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the Visualforce page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ApexPage **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ApexPage
`ProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the use who viewed the Visualforce page. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Profile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Profile
`DailyPageViewCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of views received by the specified Visualforce page.
`MetricsDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Aggregate, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date the metrics are queried.
`LogDate`	**Type** date

Field	Details
	Properties Aggregate, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The most recent page access date.

Usage

Use this object to query information on the Visualforce pages in your org.

```
SELECT ApexPageId, DailyPageViewCount, Id, ProfileId, MetricsDate, LogDate FROM
VisualforceAccessMetrics
```

VideoCall

Represents a video call.

One `VideoCall` record can be related to several `VideoCallRecording` records — for example, a video call can have several video recordings and a transcript. As well, one video call record can be associated with several video call participant records.

This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Description of the video call. Typically, the sales rep enters the description.
`DurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The video call duration in seconds.

Field	Details
EndDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Time the video call ended, in universal time coordinated (UTC).
EventId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the event record associated with this video call. Reserved for future use. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Event **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Event
ExternalId	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the video call, sent by the video call provider.
HostId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who hosted the meeting. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Host **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field	Details
`IntelligenceScore`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Einstein Intelligence score for the video call. Video calls with higher scores are likely to contain more relevant information. For example, video calls where product names and competitor names are mentioned tend to have a higher score.
`IsCallCoachingIncluded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether Einstein Conversation Insights is available for this org and this user `(true)` or not `(false)`.
`IsDiarizationOptIn`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether optimal speaker separation (diarization) is opted in `(true)` or not `(false)` for the call.
`IsRecorded`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the video call was recorded `(true)` or not `(false)`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is `null`, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the video call. Typically entered by the sales rep.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the video call. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account or opportunity related to this video call. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Opportunity

Field	Details
`StartDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the video call started, in universal time coordinated (UTC).
`TranscribedLanguage`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The language that is transcribed for this video call.
`VendorMeetingKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The vendor's ID for this video call.
`VendorMeetingUuid`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The vendor's unique identifier for this video call.
`VendorName`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the vendor providing the video call software. Possible values are: • `ZOOM`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn’t specified, they’re available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they’re available in the specified API version and later.

VideoCallChangeEvent (API version 51.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
VideoCallParticipant
VideoCallRecording

VideoCallParticipant

Represents a participant in a video call.

Participant information can come from the video call provider (for example, Zoom), or Salesforce.

This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Email`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The email address of the participant, from the video call provider.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is `null`, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The participant's name or phone number. This information is provided by the video call provider.
`RelatedPersonId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The Salesforce ID of the user, lead, or contact record for this participant. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedPerson **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact, Lead, User
`VideoCallId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the video call record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VideoCall **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To VideoCall

SEE ALSO:

VideoCall

VideoCallRecording

VideoCallRecording

Represents a recording from a video call, such as a video recording, a voice recording, or a transcript.

Video call recordings aren't saved in Salesforce.

This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`

Fields

Field	Details
`DurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The video call duration in seconds, not the recording duration.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Time the call ended, in universal time coordinated (UTC).
`ExternalRecordingKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the video call recording, from the recording provider. For example, the Zoom ID of the recording. This value is unique.
`FileSizeInByte`	**Type** long **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The size of the video call recording, in bytes.
`FileType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The file type of the video call recording. Possible values are: • `MP4`—Video file • `M4A`—Audio-only file • `TIMELINE`—Time stamp file in JSON format. • `TRANSCRIPT`—Transcription files in VTT format. • `CHAT`—Text file containing chat messages from the video call. • `CC`—File containing closed captions of the video call recording. File is in VTT format.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record, a record related to this record, or a list view.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is `null`, the user might have only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`) but not viewed it.

Field	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort **Description** The name of the video call recording, entered by the sales rep.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The start time of the video call recording.
VideoCallRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the VideoCall record (the parent record). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VideoCallRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VideoCall

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

VideoCallRecordingChangeEvent (API version 51.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
VideoCallParticipant
VideoCall

VoiceCall

Represents a call in Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer.

To manage VoiceCall records when using Service Cloud Voice, see the Telephony Integration REST API.

The fields in the VoiceCall object apply to the Sales Dialer and Service Cloud Voice features unless otherwise stated in the field description. For example, if a field applies to just one feature or is applied differently by feature, this is stated in the field description.

In addition to the standard fields listed in this page, you can define up to 50 custom fields for the VoiceCall object. As an alternative to using custom fields, consider creating a custom object with lookup fields that look up to the VoiceCall object.

Supported Calls

`describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActivityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the activity record. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Activity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Task
`CallAcceptDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the date and time (in UTC) when an agent accepts the call. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
`CallCenterId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the unique ID of the call center (CallCenter `Id`) where the activity took place. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field.
`CallConnectDateTime`	**Type** datetime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the date and time (in UTC) when the call was connected.
`CallDisposition`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The status of the phone call. For Sales Dialer, possible values are: • `in progress` • `busy` • `failed` For Service Cloud Voice, possible values are: • `new`—The voice call record has been created. • `in-progress`—The call has been accepted (or, for outbound messages, initiated) by an agent. • `completed`—The call has ended. This includes calls that are transferred. (If a call is transferred, another voice call record is created to track the state of the transferred call.) If After Conversation Work (ACW) is enabled, that work begins after the call completes.
`CallDurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total duration (in seconds) of the call.

Field Name	Details
`CallEndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the call ended.
`CallerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Service Cloud Voice, this field represents the unique ID of the participant who initiated the call. If “Match Callers to End User Records” is enabled in Lightning Experience, the value is null and the `EndUserId` field is used instead to determine the end user associated with this voice call. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Caller **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refer To** ConversationParticipant
`CallerIdType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the number displayed for outbound calls. Possible values are: • `VendorLine`—User. • `CompanyNumber`—Company. • `LocalPresence`—Local Presence. • `CustomCallerId`—Custom Caller ID. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`CallOrigin`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Information about how this call originated. For Service Cloud Voice, possible values are: • `Preview`—Preview dialer. • `Progressive`—Progressive dialer. • `Voicemail`—Voicemail call. Available in API version 56.0 and later.
`CallQueuedDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the date and time (in UTC) when the call was added to a queue to be routed to an agent. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
`CallRecordingId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Service Cloud Voice, this field represents the unique ID of the call recording for the voice call. Available in API version 41.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** CallRecording **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceCallRecording
`CallResolution`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The resolution outcome of the call. The default value is 'Resolved', meaning the call has been resolved. Available in API version 48.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
CallStartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The date and time (UTC) when the call started.
CallType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The types of call. For Sales Dialer, possible values are: • `Bridge` • `Coach` • `Inbound` • `Internal` • `Outbound` For Service Cloud Voice, possible values are: • `Callback` • `Inbound` • `InternalCall` • `Outbound` • `Transfer`
CoachingDurationInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the total duration (in seconds) of the coaching session. This field only appears if call coaching is enabled. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
ConferenceKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description For Sales Dialer, this field represents the related conference key. This field is only available if call monitoring is enabled. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
ConversationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the unique ID of the conversation. This field is only available if call monitoring is enabled. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Conversation **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Conversation
CurrencyCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the ISO currency code used to bill the call.
CustomerHoldDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the total duration (in seconds) of all the holds that occurred during the voice call. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents a text field where the agent can enter a summary of the call. Available in API version 48.0 and later.
`DisconnectReason`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the reason why the voice call was disconnected. The reason is provided by the partner telephony. For Amazon Connect instances, this value is automatically populated through the Contact Trace Record (CTR) if you have Contact Center version 13.0 or later. See DisconnectReason in the Amazon Connect contact records data model page for a list of possible reasons why a voice call may be disconnected. For all other partner telephony models, configure this feature through the `disconnectReason` parameter in the Update a Voice Call Record Telephony Integration API. Available in API version 59.0 and later.
`EndUserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Service Cloud Voice, if "Match Callers to End User Records" is enabled in Lightning Experience, this field represents the unique ID of the messaging end user (MessagingEndUser `Id`) associated with this voice call. Available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** EndUser **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** MessagingEndUser
`FromPhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The phone number of the user who initiated the call.

Field Name	Details
IsDiarizationOptIn	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether optimal speaker separation (diarization) is opted in `(true)` or not `(false)` for the call.
IsRecorded	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether a Voice Call Recording record was created ('true') or not ('false') for this voice call. The default value is 'false'. Available in API version 44.0 and later.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last viewed a record related to this voice call.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the current user last viewed this voice call. If this record was only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`), this value will be null.
LongestHoldDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the longest hold duration (in seconds) that occurred during the call. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Field Name	Details
MediaProviderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the related media provider. Available in API version 49.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaProvider **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** CallCoachingMediaProvider
NextCallId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the unique ID of the next call if the call was transferred to another agent. If a transfer or callback didn't occur, this value will be null. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** NextCall **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceCall
NumberOfHolds	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the number of times the customer was put on hold. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
OwnerId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the user who owns the voice call record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PreviousCallId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the unique ID of the previous call if the call was transferred from another agent. If a transfer or callback didn't occur, this value will be null. Available in API version 48.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PreviousCall **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceCall
Price	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the cost of the phone call.
QualityScore	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the value of the Mean Opinion Score (MOS) that measures voice call quality. This algorithm is based on packet loss percentage, average latency, and average jitter. Available in API version 53.0 and later.
`QueueName`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If Service Cloud Voice is enabled, this field represents the name of the agent queue. Available in API version 49.0 and later.
`RecipientId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Service Cloud Voice, this field represents the unique ID of the participant who received the call. If “Match Callers to End User Records” is enabled in Lightning Experience, this value will be null and the EndUserId field is used instead to determine the end user associated with this voice call. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Recipient **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ConversationParticipant
`RecordyTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Updates **Description** The ID of the voice call record type assigned to this voice call. If a record type isn't assigned to this voice call, the value is null. Available in API version 59.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RecordType

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** RecordType
RelatedRecordId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The unique ID of the related record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** RelatedRecord **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account, Case, Contact, Lead, Opportunity
SourceType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The general purpose of the call. The permission sets assigned to the voice call owner determine the value. A call's source type controls which insights Einstein Conversation Insights applies during analysis. Possible values are: • Sales • Service Available in API version 52.0 and later.
ToPhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The recipient of the phone call. For inbound, transfer, and callback calls, this value is the agent's number. For outbound calls, this value is the customer's number.

Field Name	Details
TranscribedLanguage	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The language that is transcribed for this voice call.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the Salesforce user who initiates an outbound call or accepts an inbound call. If no one takes the call, this value defaults to null. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
VendorCallKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the child leg of the call that's provided by the Sales Dialer vendor or Service Cloud Voice telephony provider.
VendorParentCallKey	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the unique ID of the parent leg of the call that's provided by the Dialer vendor.
VendorType	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the type of Dialer vendor. For Service Cloud Voice, this field is always set to 'ContactCenter'. Available in API version 41.0 and later.
`VoiceVendorLineId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** For Sales Dialer, this field represents the unique ID of the associated Dialer vendor line. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VoiceVendorLine **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceVendorLine

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

VoiceCallChangeEvent (Available in API version 48.0 and later)
Change events are available for the object.

VoiceCallFeed (Available in API version 50.0 and later.)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

VoiceCallOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceCallShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceCallMetrics

Represents metrics for a VoiceCall lifecycle event, aggregated daily. This object is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AverageSCVCallDuration`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The average call duration, measured in minutes, for a given day.
`AvgMessagesPerCall`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The average number of transcription messages per call for a given day.
`InboundCallsAgentsConnected`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound calls where agents connect with callers for a given day.
`MaxMessagesPerCall`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of transcription messages for the call with the highest number of said messages for a given day.
`MaxSCVCallDuration`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The longest call duration, measured in minutes, for a given day.

Field	Details
MetricsDate	**Type** date **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The date and time (in UTC) when the metric was gathered. For example, daily metrics jobs run at 12am local instance time (not UTC).
NumACWInitiated	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls where After Conversation Work (ACW) is initiated for a given day.
NumCallbackCallsCtrCompleted	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of callback calls where interactive voice response (IVR) data is fully and completely captured from a telephony provider for a given day.
NumInboundCallsCtrCompleted	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound calls where interactive voice response (IVR) data is fully and completely captured from a telephony provider for a given day.
NumInboundIVRAbandonCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound calls where callers disconnected while waiting in the interactive voice response (IVR) system for a given day.
NumInboundQueueAbandonCalls	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound calls where callers disconnected while waiting in the queue for a given day.
NumOutboundCallsCtrCompleted	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of outbound calls where interactive voice response (IVR) data is fully and completely captured from a telephony provider for a given day.
NumRecordedCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of calls where the conversation between an agent and caller is recorded for a given day.
NumSCVCallbackCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of callback calls for a given day.
NumSCVInboundCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of inbound calls for a given day.
NumSCVOutboundCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of outbound calls for a given day.

Field	Details
NumSCVTransferCalls	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of transfer calls for a given day.
NumTransferCallsCtrCompleted	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of transfer calls where interactive voice response (IVR) data is fully and completely captured from a telephony provider for a given day.
OutboundCallsAgentsConnected	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of outbound calls where an agent is connected with a caller for a given day.
TotalACWInboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of minutes agents spent in After Conversation Work (ACW) for inbound calls for a given day.
TotalACWOutboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of minutes agents spent in After Conversation Work (ACW) for outbound calls for a given day.
TotalAgentInboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The total number of minutes agents spent talking to callers on inbound calls for a given day.
TotalHoldDurationMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of minutes callers were put on hold for a given day.
TotalIVRInboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of minutes callers spent in the IVR system on inbound calls for a given day.
TotalMessages	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of transcription messages for a given day.
TotalOutboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of minutes agents spent talking to callers on outbound calls for a given day.
TotalQueueInboundMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** For inbound calls, the total number of minutes callers spent in the queue waiting for a given day.

VoiceCallList

Represents a prioritized list of numbers to call.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring ’20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the call list is active or not.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the call list.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the call list owner.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceCallListOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceCallListShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceCallListItem

Represents a single phone number in a prioritized call list.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring ’20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CallListId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related call list.
`Ordinal`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The order of the item in the overall call list.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related record.
`State`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the call list item is not called, called, or skipped.

VoiceCallQualityFeedback

Represents feedback given by a Sales Dialer user about the quality of a VoiceCall .

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`FeedbackText`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The detailed feedback about a call left by a user.
`FeedbackType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The feedback category (Call could not connect, Audio lagged, etc.) selected by a user.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user leaving the feedback.

Field Name	Details
VoiceCallId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the related VoiceCall.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceCallQualityFeedbackOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceCallQualityFeedbackShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceCallRecording

Represents a call recording in Service Cloud Voice and Sales Dialer. Call recordings for Service Cloud Voice with Amazon Connect and for Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony from Amazon Connect are stored in S3 buckets on your Amazon Web Services (AWS) account and can be accessed via AWS. Call recordings for Sales Dialer are saved as files in Salesforce.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DurationInSeconds	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The total length (in seconds) of the voice call recording.

Field Name	Details
	This value depends on which parameters are passed to the `PATCH /telephony/v1/voiceCalls/{CALL ID}` API. • If the totalRecordingDuration parameter is passed, then `DurationInSeconds = totalRecordingDuration`. • If the agentInteractionDuration and totalHoldDuration parameters are passed, then `DurationInSeconds = agentInteractionDuration + totalHoldDuration`. • If the agentInteractionDuration, totalHoldDuration, and totalRecordingDuration parameters are passed, then `DurationInSeconds = totalRecordingDuration`.
`IntelligenceScore`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The intelligence score of the recording.
`IsConsented`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the call recording was indicated as consented or not.
`MediaContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related media content, a ContentDocument. The record counts toward your org's file storage quota. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** MediaContent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ContentDocument
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the call recording file.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the call recording. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
UploadDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time and date that the recording was uploaded.
VoiceCallId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the related phone call. The property `nillable` has been removed in API version 50.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VoiceCall **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceCall

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

VoiceCallRecordingChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

VoiceCallRecordingOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object. Removed in API version 50.0 and later.

VoiceCallRecordingShare
Sharing is available for the object. Removed in API version 50.0 and later.

VoiceCoaching

Represents a call that is using call monitoring.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the manager monitoring the call.
`RelatedRecordId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the call list owner.
`TraineeId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Sort, Unique **Description** The ID of the call list owner.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceCoachingOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceCoachingShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceLocalPresenceNumber

Represents a phone number with the same area code as the person who's being called.

Supported Calls

`query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CountryCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The country code of the phone number.
`LastUsedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The date the phone number was last used.
`PhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The local presence phone number.
`Prefix`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The area code of the phone number.

VoiceMailContent

Represents a voicemail message left by a caller to the context user.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The duration of the voicemail message in seconds.

Field Name	Details
FirstHeardDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time and date when the user first listened to the voicemail message.
MediaContentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related media content, a ContentDocument. The record counts toward your org’s file storage quota.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the voicemail message.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of the voicemail message.
VoiceCallId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related Dialer call.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceMailContentOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceMailContentShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceMailGreeting

Represents a custom greeting message that plays upon reaching a user's voicemail. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The duration of the voicemail greeting message in seconds.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the greeting is the user's default greeting (`true`) or not (`false`).
`MediaContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the related content document.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the voicemail greeting message.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the voicemail greeting message owner.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceMailGreetingOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceMailGreetingShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceMailMessage

Represents a prerecorded voicemail message.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DurationInSeconds`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The duration of a prerecorded voicemail message in seconds.
`IsDefault`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies whether the message is the context user's default voicemail drop message.
`MediaContentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the file.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the prerecorded voicemail message.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the prerecorded voicemail message.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceMailMessageOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceMailMessageShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceUserLine

Represents a user's forwarding phone number.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsCustomCallerId`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the number is a custom caller ID (`true`) or not (`false`).
`IsVerified`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Reserved for future use.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the phone number.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The ID of the user who owns the phone number.
`PhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The user’s phone number.
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user using the phone number.
`VendorVerifiedCallerIdKey`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID for a custom phone number provided by the Sales Dialer service provider.
`VoiceVendorInfoId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the related Sales Dialer service provider.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceUserLineOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceUserLineShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceUserPreferences

Represents the number the user displays when making outbound calls. This object is available in API version 41.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CallerIdType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The number displayed for outbound calls. The possible values are: • VendorLine • CompanyNumber • LocalPresence • CustomCallerId
`DeskPhoneNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A separate phone number users can utilize as part of a call bridge.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the phone number owner.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceUserPreferencesOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceUserPreferencesShare
Sharing is available for the object.

VoiceVendorInfo

Represents information about the Service Cloud Voice or Sales Dialer provider's vendor.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CorporateNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The standard number that users can choose to display when making outgoing calls.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the vendor is active or not.
`LocalPresenceDefaultNumber`	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The default routing number that's available for incoming local presence calls.
TenantConfigVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the Service Cloud Voice tenant configuration. Available in API version 51.0 and later.
VendorAccountKey	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The account key of the vendor.
VendorProviderName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The name of the vendor.
VendorType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the telephony vendor.

VoiceVendorLine

Represents a user's phone number reserved with the vendor.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

As of Spring '20 and later, only your Salesforce org's internal users can access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
CallUsageInSecondsLastMonth	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** An org's total call usage last month in seconds.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the user who owns the phone number. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The unique vendor phone number.
ShouldRecord	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use.

Field Name	Details
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies whether the number is currently active or released.
UserId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user using the phone number. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** User **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
VoiceVendorInfoId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the Dialer vendor. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** VoiceVendorInfo **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** VoiceVendorInfo

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

VoiceVendorLineOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

VoiceVendorLineShare
Sharing is available for the object.

Vote

Represents a vote that a user has made on a Knowledge Article, Idea, or Reply.

Note: In API version 16.0 and earlier, SOQL queries on the Vote object only return votes for the Idea object. Starting in API version 17.0, SOQL queries return votes for both Idea and Reply.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

As of Summer ’20 and later, only authenticated internal and external users can access this object.

Voting on Knowledge articles is available only when Knowledge is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsDeleted`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter **Description** Indicates whether the object has been moved to the Recycle Bin (`true`) or not (`false`). Label is **Deleted**.
`LastModifiedById`	**Type** reference **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user most recently associated with this vote.
`LastModifiedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The datetime when this vote was last modified.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Group, Sort, Create, Filter **Description** ID of the Knowledge Article, Idea, or Reply associated with this vote. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Idea, IdeaComment, KnowledgeArticle, Solution
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Group, Sort, Create, Filter, Restricted picklist, Update **Description** Picklist that indicates the type of vote. The value `Up` indicates that the vote is a user's positive endorsement of the associated idea or reply. The value `Down` indicates that the vote is a user's negative endorsement of the associated idea or reply.

Note: If you are importing Vote data into Salesforce and need to set the value for an audit field, such as `CreatedDate`, contact Salesforce. Audit fields are automatically updated during API operations unless you request to set these fields yourself..

Usage

For Knowledge Articles, one vote record is inserted per user per Knowledge Article. Voting for another article version overrides the vote for the previous version.

In version 12.0 and later, use this object to track the votes that users made on ideas. For more information on ideas, see "Understand and Work with Ideas" in the Salesforce Help .

In version 17.0 and later, you must filter using the following syntax when querying this object in a SOQL query: `ParentId = `***`single ID`***, `Parent.Type = `***`single Type`***, `Id = `***`single ID`***, or `Id IN (`***`list of IDs`***`)`. See Comparison Operators in the Salesforce SOQL and SOSL Reference Guide for a sample query.

A SOQL query must filter using one of the following Parent or Id clauses.

- `ParentId = [`***`single ID`***`]`

- `Parent.Type = [`***`single type`***`]`
- `Id = [`***`single ID`***`]`
- `Id IN = [`***`list of IDs`***`]`

SEE ALSO:

Idea

IdeaComment

WarrantyTerm

Represents warranty terms defining the labor, parts, and expenses covered, along with any exchange options, provided to rectify issues with products. This object is available in API version 50.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Code`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A code or other identifier associated with this warranty term.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the warranty term.
`EffectiveStartDate`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Date on which the warranty term became available for use. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `InstallDate` • `ManufactureDate` • `PurchaseDate`
`ExchangeType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The type of exchange offered. Possible values are: • `AdvanceExchange` • `Loaner` • `ReturnExchange`
`Exclusions`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of any exclusions.
`ExpensesCovered`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of expenses covered.
`ExpensesCoveredDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The duration for which expenses are covered.
`ExpensesCoveredUnitOfTime`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unit in which expenses covered duration is measured. Possible values are: • `Days` • `Months` • `Weeks` • `Years`
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether the warranty term is active.
`IsTransferable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Defines whether the warranty can be transferred to a new owner.
`LaborCovered`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of labor covered.
`LaborCoveredDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The duration for which labor is covered.
`LaborCoveredUnitOfTime`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The unit in which labor covered duration is measured. Possible values are: • `Days` • `Months` • `Weeks` • `Years`
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the warranty term was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the warranty term was last viewed.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The warranty term’s assigned owner.
`PartsCovered`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percentage of parts covered.
`PartsCoveredDuration`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The duration for which parts are covered.
PartsCoveredUnitOfTime	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit in which parts covered duration is measured. Possible values are: • `Days` • `Months` • `Weeks` • `Years`
Pricebook2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book item associated with this warranty term.
WarrantyDuration	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The duration of the warranty offered by this term.
WarrantyTermName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the warranty term.
WarrantyType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The type of warranty. Possible values are: • `Repair` • `Standard` • `Supplier`
`WarrantyUnitOfTime`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit in which the warranty duration is measured. Possible values are: • `Days` • `Months` • `Weeks` • `Years`

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WarrantyTermChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WaveAutoInstallRequest

Provides access to the concrete object that represents a CRM Analytics auto-install request. The auto-install request tracks the progress of CRM Analytics applications created from CRM Analytics templates by the automated process user. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

CRM Analytics must be enabled in your org. A user must have the Auto Install permission enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Configuration`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable **Description** CRM Analytics application configuration for the auto-install request.
`FailedReason`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** If the CRM Analytics application fails to complete successfully, this value indicates why the failure occurred. Values can be: • `OrganizationIncompatible`: the org didn't pass the template compatibility checks. • `AppInstallationSkipped`: the org didn't pass the template compatibility checks and was skipped. • `RetriesExhausted`: the request exhausted the maximum number of retries. • `RequestCancelled`: the user canceled the request. • `AppCreateFailure`: the app or folder creation failed. Check the request log and try again. • `AppUpdateFailure`: the app or folder update failed. Check the request log and try again. • `AppConstructionFailure`: the app or folder construction failed. Check the request log and try again. • `WaveDisabled`: the org doesn't have the Wave org permission or preference enabled. Check the licenses for CRM Analytics and try again. • `CancelFailed`: canceling an in-progress app failed. Check the request log and try again. • `DeleteFailed`: deleting an app failed. Check the request log and try again. • `DependencyFailure`: a dependent auto-install request failed. Check App Install History and try again. • `DependencyCancelled`: the user canceled a dependent auto-install request. Check App Install History and try again. • `FailedToEnqueue`: the request failed to enqueue. Check the request log and try again. • `FailedOther`: the request failed for another reason. Check the request log and try again.

Field	Details
FolderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the CRM Analytics application created by the auto-install request. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Folder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Folder
IsLocked	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the auto-install request is locked or not.
MayEdit	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates if the auto-install request can be edited or not.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the auto-install request, provided at creation by the user.
RequestLog	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A log of the auto-install progress and completion results.

Field	Details
RequestStatus	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the auto-install request. Values can be `New`, `Enqueued`, `Cancelled`, `In Progress`, `AppInProgress`, `Failed`, and `Success`.
RequestType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of auto-install request. Values can be `WaveEnable`, `OrgCompatibilityCheck`, `WaveAppCreate`, `WaveAppUpdate`, `WaveAppDelete`, and `StartDataflow`.
TemplateApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The API name of the CRM Analytics template to create the CRM Analytics app from.
TemplateVersion	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The version of the CRM Analytics template to create the CRM Analytics app from.

Usage

Use this object to query and create auto-install requests for CRM Analytics applications in your org. This object is useful to troubleshoot issues with templated applications that the automated process user creates.

WebCart

Represents an online shopping cart for a store built with B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce, with total amounts for products, shipping and handling, and taxes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The WebCart object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the account that owns this `WebCart`. In API version 51.0 and later, if the `WebCart` was created through Guest Browsing, this ID is the ID of the `GuestBuyerProfile`. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
`BillingAddress`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The mailing address to which this `WebCart` is billed.
`BillingCity`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city of the billing address.
`BillingCountry`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country of the billing address.
BillingGeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The accuracy rating of the geocode for the billing address. Possible values are: • Address • Block • City • County • ExtendedZip • NearAddress • Neighborhood • State • Street • Unknown • Zip
BillingLatitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The latitude of the geocode for the billing address.
BillingLongitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The longitude of the geocode for the billing address.
BillingPostalCode	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code for the billing address.
`BillingState`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the billing address.
`BillingStreet`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street of the billing address. Enter up to 255 characters.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions with multi-currency enabled, this field is required.
`GrandTotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of all cart items' `TotalAmount`, or `WebCart TotalAmount` plus `WebCart TotalTaxAmount`.
`GuestCompanyName`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Company name associated with a delivery for a guest customer. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
GuestEmailAddress	**Type** email **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The email address of a guest buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
GuestFirstName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The first name of a guest buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
GuestLastName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last name (or surname) of a guest buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
GuestPhoneNumber	**Type** phone **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The phone number of a guest buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
GuestSecondName	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The second name of a guest buyer. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
InventoryReservationIdentifier	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Reserved for future use. This field is available in API version 57.0 and later.
IsRepricingNeeded	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the cart has changed since the last repricing. The default value is false.
IsSecondary	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the cart is a secondary cart or a primary cart. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
LastRepricingDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when the last repricing was done.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The name of this `WebCart` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of this `WebCart`. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PaymentGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the `WebCart` payment group. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PaymentGroup
`PaymentMethodId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The method of payment for this `WebCart`. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** PaymentMethod

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** AlternativePaymentMethod, CardPaymentMethod, DigitalWallet
`PoNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The purchase order number. Enter up to 80 characters.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The status of this `WebCart`. Possible values are: • `Active`—Cart is created and available for modifications, like adding or removing products or promotions. • `Checkout`—Cart is in checkout. If the customer modifies the cart, the current checkout session is canceled. • `Closed`—Checkout is complete and an order was created. The cart cannot be modified. • `PendingClosed`—Cart is marked to be closed, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. This value is available in API version 57.0 and later. • `PendingDelete`—Cart is marked for delete, but the request isn't completed yet. The cart can't be modified. • `Processing`—Cart is processing. For example, taxes are being calculated. The cart can't be modified.
`TaxLocaleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of tax locale. Possible values are: • `Net` • `Gross` This field is available in API versions 52.0 to 54.0.

Field	Details
TaxType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of tax policy. Possible values are: • Net • Gross This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
TotalAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that reflects the total of all adjustments to the cart subtotal. Adjustments include various types of discounts.
TotalAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all cart items' TotalPrice, or TotalProductAmount plus TotalChargeAmount. If the store tax type is Gross, the sum includes taxes. Note: Although this field is Nillable, if you want to use Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions, this field is required and must have a value greater than or equal to zero (0).
TotalAmountAfterAllAdjustments	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all cart items after all price adjustments are applied. Adjustments include various types of discounts. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalChargeAmount	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all cart items' `TotalPrice` for cart items of the type `Charge`.
`TotalChargeTaxAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all the cart items' `TotalTaxAmount` for cart items of the type `Charge`.
`TotalLineItemsWithErrors`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** A calculated field that shows the total number of cart line items of type `Product` with errors. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`TotalListAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Sum of all the cart items' `TotalListPrice`.
`TotalProductAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all the cart items' `TotalPrice` for cart items of the type `Product`.
`TotalProductCount`	**Type** double **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** A count of all the products in the `WebCart`.

Field	Details
TotalProductListAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all the cart items' `TotalListAmount` for the `CartItem` type `Product`. This field is available in API version 59.0 and later.
TotalProductTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all the cart items' `TotalTaxAmount` for the `CartItem` type `Product`.
TotalPromoAdjustmentAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total of all item discounts related to product promotions. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalPromoAdjustmentTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total tax adjustment for all item discounts related to product promotions. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
TotalTaxAmount	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The sum of all cart items' `TotalTaxAmount`, or `TotalProductTaxAmount` plus `TotalDeliveryTaxAmount`.
Type	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The `WebCart` type. Default value is `Cart`. Possible values are: • `Cart`
`UniqueProductCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The count of unique product SKUs in the `WebCart`.
`WebStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The store ID related to this `WebCart`. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WebStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore

Usage Notes

- In a B2B Commerce for Lightning store, customers who created custom components for adding items to carts noticed that, after adding items, the cart badge didn't refresh. A hard refresh causes the value to properly update.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

WebCartChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

WebCartHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WebCartOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WebCartShare
Sharing is available for the object.

SEE ALSO:

Commerce Webstore Cart Promotions
Commerce Webstore Promotions, Associate Action
Commerce Webstore Promotions, Execute Action

WebCartAdjustmentBasis

Coupons that trigger promotions for the cart. When a customer tries to add a coupon to the cart, the store looks for promotions associated with the coupon. If a promotion results in a price adjustment, a WebCartAdjusmentBasis record is created. This object is available in API version 54.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentBasisDetail`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Coupon code for the coupon associated with the promotion.
`AdjustmentBasisReferenceId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Foreign key reference to the coupon. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name AdjustmentBasisReference **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Coupon
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency ISO code of the cart. Possible values are: • `EUR` • `USD` The default value is `USD`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the WebCartAdjustmentBasis record.
`WebCartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the cart. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WebCart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCart

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WebCartAdjustmentBasisChangeEvent on page 52
: Change events are available for the object.

WebCartAdjustmentGroup

Group of price adjustments for a cart. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The WebCartAdjustmentGroup object is available only if the B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AdjustmentSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Price adjustment type. Possible values are: • `Discretionary` • `Promotion` • `System`
`AdjustmentTargetType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Target for the price adjustment (the cart itself or individual items). Possible values are: • `Cart`

Field	Details
	• `Item`
`AdjustmentType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates if the price adjustment is applied as percentage or an absolute amount. Possible values are: • `AdjustmentAmount` • `AdjustmentPercentage`
`AdjustmentValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** Numeric value of the adjustment (for example, 10 if the price adjustment is either 10% off or $10 off).
`CartId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the cart to which the price adjustment belongs. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Cart **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebCart
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `EUR`—Euro • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the adjustment group.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the adjustment group.
`PriceAdjustmentCauseId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of entity that caused this adjustment (for example, a promotion ID). This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PriceAdjustmentCause **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Promotion
`Priority`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** If there are multiple price adjustments, sequence in which the price adjustments are applied.
`TaxAmount`	**Type** currency

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Tax on the total adjusted price.
`TotalAmount`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Total price after adjustments.
`TotalAmountWithTax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total adjusted price plus tax.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

WebCartAdjustmentGroupChangeEvent (API version 58.0)
Change events are available for the object.

WebCartHistory

WebCartHistory represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of the `WebCart` object.

For specific version information, see the documentation for `WebCart`.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query`, `replicate`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

For specific special access rules, if any, see the documentation for `WebCart`.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the field that was changed.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** New value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Old value of the field that was changed.
WebCartId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The unique ID of the `WebCart`.

WebLink

Represents a custom link to a URL or Scontrol.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- To create a custom link, the client application must be logged in with the “Customize Application” permission.
- Customer Portal users can’t access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Availability	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description**
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the custom link. Limit is 1,000 characters.
DisplayType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Type of display: button, link, or mass-action button.
EncodingKey	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Encoding of parameters on the URL link.
HasMenubar	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the popup window shows a menu bar (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasScrollbars`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the popup window shows scroll bars (`true`) or not (`false`).
`HasToolbar`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the popup window shows browser toolbars (`true`) or not (`false`). Toolbars normally contain navigation buttons like Back, Forward, and Print.
`Height`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Height of the popup in pixels.
`IsProtected`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the object is protected (`true`) or not (`false`). Protected components that have been installed in other organizations can’t be linked to or referenced by components created in the subscriber organization. A developer can easily delete a protected component contained in a managed package in a future release of the package without worrying about failing installations. However, once a component is marked as unprotected and is released globally, the developer can’t delete it.

Field Name	Details
`IsResizable`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether users are allowed to resize the popup window (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LinkType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Type of link (S-control or URL).
`MasterLabel`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Master label for the link. Limit is 240 characters. This display value is the internal label that is not translated.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name to display on page.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed

Field Name	Details
	managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix. This field can't be accessed unless the logged-in user has the Customize Application permission.
`OpenType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Required. How the custom link opens when clicked in a browser—NewWindow, Sidebar, or NoSidebar.
`PageOrSobjectType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Required. For standard objects, the name of the page on which to display the custom link. For custom objects, the name of the object.
`Position`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Location on the screen where the popup should open—TopLeft, FullScreen, or None.
`RequireRowSelection`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the custom link requires a row selection (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ScontrolId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the custom s-control object (Scontrol) to link to. Can include fields as tokens within the custom s-control object. Label is **Custom S-Control ID**.
`ShowsLocation`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the popup window shows the browser's address bar containing the URL (`true`) or not (`false`).
`ShowsStatus`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Show the status bar at the bottom of the browser.
`Url`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Required. URL of the page to link to. Can include fields as tokens within the URL. Limit: 1,024 KB.
`Width`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Width of the popup in pixels.

Usage

Use this object to programmatically manage custom links, which allow client applications to integrate data with external URLs, an organization's intranet, or other back-end office systems. A custom link can point to:

- An external URL, such as `www.google.com` or your company's intranet.

- A custom s-control, such as a Java applet or Active-X control.

Custom links can include fields as tokens within the URL or custom s-control.

SEE ALSO:

Scontrol

WebLinkLocalization

Represents the translated value of the field label for a custom link to a URL or s-control when the Translation Workbench is enabled for your organization.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Your organization must be using Professional, Enterprise, Developer, Unlimited, or Performance Edition and be enabled for the Translation Workbench.
- To view this object, you must have the "View Setup and Configuration" permission.

Fields

Field	Details
`LanguageLocaleKey`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Restricted picklist **Description** This field is available in API version 16.0 and earlier. It is the same as the `Language` field.
`Language`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** This field is available in API version 17.0 and later. The combined language and locale ISO code, which controls the language for labels displayed in an application. This picklist contains the following fully-supported languages:

Field	Details
	• Chinese (Simplified): `zh_CN` • Chinese (Traditional): `zh_TW` • Danish: `da` • Dutch: `nl_NL` • English: `en_US` • Finnish: `fi` • French: `fr` • German: `de` • Italian: `it` • Japanese: `ja` • Korean: `ko` • Norwegian: `no` • Portuguese (Brazil): `pt_BR` • Russian: `ru` • Spanish: `es` • Spanish (Mexico): `es_MX` Spanish (Mexico) defaults to Spanish for customer-defined translations. • Swedish: `sv` • Thai: `th` The Salesforce user interface is fully translated to Thai, but Help is in English. The following end-user only languages are available. • Arabic: `ar` • Bulgarian: `bg` • Croatian: `hr` • Czech: `cs` • English (UK): `en_GB` • Greek: `el` • Hebrew: `iw` • Hungarian: `hu` • Indonesian: `in` • Polish: `pl` • Portuguese (European): `pt_PT` • Romanian: `ro` • Slovak: `sk` • Slovenian: `sl` • Turkish: `tr` • Ukrainian: `uk` • Vietnamese: `vi`

Field	Details
	The following platform languages are available for organizations that use Salesforce exclusively as a platform. • Albanian: sq • Afrikaans: af • Amharic: am • Arabic (Algeria): ar_DZ • Arabic (Bahrain): ar_BH • Arabic (Egypt): ar_EG • Arabic (Iraq): ar_IQ • Arabic (Jordan): ar_JO • Arabic (Kuwait): ar_KW • Arabic (Lebanon): ar_LB • Arabic (Libya): ar_LY • Arabic (Morocco): ar_MA • Arabic (Oman): ar_OM • Arabic (Qatar): ar_QA • Arabic (Saudi Arabia): ar_SA • Arabic (Sudan): ar_SD • Arabic (Syria): ar_SY • Arabic (Tunisia): ar_TN • Arabic (United Arab Emirates): ar_AE • Arabic (Yemen): ar_YE • Armenian: hy • Basque: eu • Bosnian: bs • Bengali: bn • Burmese: my • Catalan: ca • Chinese (Hong Kong): zh_HK • Chinese (Singapore): zh_SG • Chinese (Malaysia): zh_MY • Dutch (Belgium): nl_BE • English (Australia): en_AU • English (Belgium): en_BE • English (Canada): en_CA • English (Cyprus): en_CY • English (Germany): en_DE • English (Hong Kong): en_HK

Field	Details
	- English (India): `en_IN` - English (Ireland): `en_IE` - English (Israel): `en_IL` - English (Malaysia): `en_MY` - English (Malta): `en_MT` - English (Netherlands): `en_NL` - English (New Zealand): `en_NZ` - English (Philippines): `en_PH` - English (Singapore): `en_SG` - English (South Africa): `en_ZA` - English (United Arab Emirates): `en_AE` - Estonian: `et` - Farsi: `fa` - French (Belgium): `fr_BE` - French (Canada): `fr_CA` - French (Luxembourg): `fr_LU` - French (Morocco): `fr_MA` - French (Switzerland): `fr_CH` - Georgian: `ka` - German (Austria): `de_AT` - German (Belgium): `de_BE` - German (Luxembourg): `de_LU` - German (Switzerland): `de_CH` - Greek (Cyprus): `el_CY` - Greenlandic: `kl` - Gujarati: `gu` - Hawaiian: `haw` - Haitian Creole: `ht` - Hindi: `hi` - Icelandic: `is` - Irish: `ga` - Italian (Switzerland): `it_CH` - Kannada: `kn` - Kazakh: `kk` - Khmer: `km` - Latvian: `lv` - Lithuanian: `lt` - Luxembourgish: `lb`

Field	Details
	• Macedonian: mk • Malay: ms • Malayalam: ml • Maltese: mt • Marathi: mr • Montenegrin: sh_ME • Romanian (Moldova): ro_MD • Romansh: rm • Russian (Armenia): ru_AM • Russian (Belarus): ru_BY • Russian (Kazakhstan): ru_KZ • Russian (Kyrgyzstan): ru_KG • Russian (Lithuania): ru_LT • Russian (Moldova): ru_MD • Russian (Poland): ru_PL • Russian (Ukraine): ru_UA • Samoan: sm • Serbian (Cyrillic): sr • Serbian (Latin): sh • Spanish (Argentina): es_AR • Spanish (Bolivia): es_BO • Spanish (Chile): es_CL • Spanish (Colombia): es_CO • Spanish (Costa Rica): es_CR • Spanish (Dominican Republic): es_DO • Spanish (Ecuador): es_EC • Spanish (El Salvador): es_SV • Spanish (Guatemala): es_GT • Spanish (Honduras): es_HN • Spanish (Nicaragua): es_NI • Spanish (Panama): es_PA • Spanish (Paraguay): es_PY • Spanish (Peru): es_PE • Spanish (Puerto Rico): es_PR • Spanish (United States): es_US • Spanish (Uruguay): es_UY • Spanish (Venezuela): es_VE • Swahili: sw

Field	Details
	• Tagalog: `tl` • Tamil: `ta` • Te reo: `mi` • Telugu: `te` • Urdu: `ur` • Welsh: `cy` • Xhosa: `xh` • Zulu: `zu` The values in this field are not related to the default locale selection.
`NamespacePrefix`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The namespace prefix that is associated with this object. Each Developer Edition org that creates a managed package has a unique namespace prefix. Limit: 15 characters. You can refer to a component in a managed package by using the ***`namespacePrefix__componentName`*** notation. The namespace prefix can have one of the following values. • In Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set to the namespace prefix of the org for all objects that support it, unless an object is in an installed managed package. In that case, the object has the namespace prefix of the installed managed package. This field's value is the namespace prefix of the Developer Edition org of the package developer. • In orgs that are not Developer Edition orgs, `NamespacePrefix` is set only for objects that are part of an installed managed package. All other objects have no namespace prefix.
`Value`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The actual translated label of the custom link. Label is **Translation**.
`WebLinkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the WebLink that is being translated.

Usage

Use this object to translate your custom links to URLs or s-controls into the different languages supported by Salesforce. Users with the Translation Workbench enabled can view custom link translations, but either the “Customize Application” or “Manage Translation” permission is required to create or update custom link translations.

SEE ALSO:

CategoryNodeLocalization

ScontrolLocalization

WebStore

Represents a B2B or B2C store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have a B2B Commerce or D2C Commerce commerce license to create a web store.

Fields

Field	Details
`CheckoutTimeToLive`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Amount of time in minutes that a B2B checkout stays active and doesn’t expire. If you use a `Null` value, your checkout never expires. If you use a `0` value, checkout is disabled. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`CheckoutValidAfterDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A timestamp in the default server timezone (GMT). All B2B checkouts that start before this date are considered expired. A `Null` value means that all checkouts are valid. Example format: 2020-07-14T14:27:00.000Z. This field is available in API version 50.0 and later.
`Country`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Two-digit ISO code of the store's country. Purchases can be shipped only to the country assigned to the store. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`DefaultLanguage`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The primary supported language for your store. Possible values include: • `da`— Danish • `de`— German • `en_US`— English • `es`— Spanish • `en_MX`— Spanish (Mexico) • `fi`— Finnish • `fr`— French • `it`— Italian • `ja`— Japanese • `ko`— Korean

Field	Details
	• `nl_NL`— Dutch • `no`— Norwegian • `pt_BR`— Portuguese (Brazil) • `ru`— Russian • `sv`— Swedish • `th`— Thai • `zh_CN`— Chinese (Simplified) • `zh_TW`— Chinese (Traditional)
`DefaultTaxLocaleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Tax type of the store. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. Possible values include: • `Gross`— Prices include tax • `Net`— Prices don't include tax
`DefaultTaxPolicyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The default tax policy for the store. This field is a relationship field. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later. **Relationship Name** DefaultTaxPolicy **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** TaxPolicy
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Description of the store.

Field	Details
`ExternalReference`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** Identifies the instance of B2C Commerce. Format is `<<SiteId>>@<<InstanceId>>`. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
`GuestBuyerProfileId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the GuestBuyerProfile associated with the store. GuestBuyerProfile determines what buyer groups are part of the profile. The guest buyer groups then determine the entitlements and pricing of products for the guest buyer.
`GuestCartTimeToLive`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time that a guest cart is to remain valid before it expires. The default value is 168 hours (7 days), and the maximum value is 720 hours (30 days). This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced and not viewed directly.

Field	Details
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The location associated with the address. If you don't specify a `LocationId` when you create a WebStore record, the system creates a Location record for you. The `LocationType` field on the Location record is set to virtual.
MaxValuesPerFacet	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maximum number of values that can be added to a facet.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the catalog.
OptionsAutoFacetingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** If enabled (True), the most relevant search facets are automatically returned, in addition to the configured search facets, in the product search results. If disabled (False), only the configured search facets are returned. The default is `False`.See Add Product Search Filters (Facets).for more information. This field is available in API version 50.0 or later.
OptionsCartAsyncProcessingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether add-to-cart requests are processed asynchronously (`True`) or not (`False`). The default value is `True`. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.

Field	Details
OptionsCartCalculateEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether the cart calculate extension is enabled (`True`) or not (`False`). The default value is `False`. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
OptionsCartToOrderAutoCustomFieldMapping	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether custom field mapping for cart and order objects is enabled (`True`) or not (`False`). The default value is `True`. This field is available in API version 57.0 or later.
OptionsDuplicateCartItemsEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether a cart can include multiple items with the same product ID (True) or not (False). The default value is `False`. This field is available in API version 59.0 or later.
OptionsGuestBrowsingEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether guest browsing is enabled for this store. Set the option to `True` to allow guest buyers access to products in the store.
OptionsGuestCartEnabled	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether guest cart access is enabled for a store created with an LWR template. Set the option to `True` to allow guest buyers access to products in the store. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`OptionsGuestCheckoutEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether guest checkout access is enabled for a store created with an LWR template. Set the option to `True` to allow guest buyers access to products in the store. This field is available in API version 58.0 and later.
`OptionsPreserveGuestCartEnabled`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** Indicates whether cart contents are preserved when a guest logs in to the store. Set the option to `True` to preserve guest carts. This field is available in API version 60.0 and later.
`OptionsSkipAdditionalEntitlementCheckForSearch`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Update **Description** By default, user entitlement checks are run as part of a search index rebuild and again when product search results are returned. Skips the second check to promote faster search performance. Set the option to `True` to skip additional entitlement checks on a search. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`OrderActivationStatus`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Status of the order. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. Possible values are: • `Activated`

Field	Details
	• `Draft`
`OrderLifeCycleType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether order summaries are processed with Order Management features: • `Managed`— • `Unmanaged`— This field is available in API version 55.0 and later.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the owner of the store. This field is available in API 53.0 or later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`PaginationSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Dimensions of the page.
`PricingStrategy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `LowestPrice`— Best Price • `Priority`— Priority Price.

Field	Details
	The default value is `LowestPrice`.
`ProductGrouping`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether product variations are listed individually in search results or are represented by the parent product, which links to its children. Possible values are: • `NoGrouping`—Variations are listed individually in search results. • `VariationParent`—The parent product is returned in search results with a link to its children. The default value is `VariationParent`. This field is available in API version 52.0 and later.
`SortByPriceBookId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the price book used for the sorting rule. This field is available in API version 55.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** SortByPriceBook **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2
`StrikethroughPricebookId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the strikethrough price book.
`SupportedCurrencies`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update

Field	Details
	Description Currencies supported in the store.
SupportedLanguages	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Nillable, Update **Description** Languages supported in the store.
Type	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Type of store that can be created. Possible values are: • B2B • B2C • B2CE • OMS The default value is B2B.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WebStoreEvent (API version 55.0)
Change events are available for the object.

SEE ALSO:
WebStoreNetwork

WebstoreBuyerGroup

Associates a webstore with a buyer group. Supports dynamically changing locales when buyers shop in orgs that are enabled for multiple languages and currencies. This object is available in API version 58.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`BuyerGroupId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the buyer group this record references. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BuyerGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BuyerGroup
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` isn't null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Name of this record.
WebStoreId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. ID of the webstore. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WebStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore

Usage

This object can support a localized buyer experience by associating a Market-enabled webstore with a buyer group, allowing shoppers to view their group entitlements, price books, and promotions in localized languages and currencies.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WebstoreBuyerGroupChangeEvent on page 52
Change events are available for the object.

WebstoreBuyerGroupFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WebstoreBuyerGroupHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WebstoreBuyerGroupOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WebstoreBuyerGroupShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

WebStoreCatalog

Represents the collection of products associated with a store. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the B2B Commerce license and a CMS workspace to access product media.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Possible values are: • `GBP`— British Pound • `USD`— U.S. Dollar The default value is `USD`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, this record might only have been referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort

Field	Details
	Description Name of the catalog.
`ProductCatalogId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the catalog, containing products.
`SalesStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the store that the catalog is associated with. This field is unique within your org.

Associated Objects

WebStoreCatalogHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WebStoreNetwork

Represents the relationship between a web store and an experience site. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have store admin permission to access this object.

Fields

Field	Details
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Name of the web store network.
`NetworkId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the experience site associated with the web store. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Network **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Network
`WebStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the web store associated with the experience site. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WebStore **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WebStore

Usage

When you copy web store data between a sandbox and production, or between sandboxes, you can programmatically associate the copy with a different site by updating the corresponding WebStoreNetwork record. You can even change the association while the store is active. The site must use a template that's compatible with the web store type, and the site can't be associated with a store. Otherwise, you can change the association only by editing the web store in the UI.

SEE ALSO:

Network

WebStore

WebStorePricebook

Represents a store price book used in Lightning B2B Commerce. This object is available in API version 48.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

This object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Determines whether the WebStorePricebook is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed a record related to this record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field	Details
	Description The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this record. If this value is null, it's possible that this record was referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the store price book record.
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the price book assigned to the store.
`WebStoreId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the store assigned to the price book.

Usage

Use the WebStorePricebook object to assign price books to a store. When you assign a price book to a web store, any buyer who has access to the store can price products from the assigned price books. When a store or buyer has multiple price book assignments, including prices to the same product, the price is determined by the pricing strategy of the store.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WebStorePricebookFeed
Feed tracking is available for this object.

Wishlist

Represents a buyer-created list of `WishlistItem`s in a store that's built with B2B Commerce on Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The Wishlist object is available only if the B2B Commerce license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`AccountId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the account that owns the `Wishlist`.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that's specified on the buyer's account. Default value is `USD`. Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this `Wishlist` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user or group that owns the `Wishlist`.

Field	Details
WebStoreId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the `WebStore` related to this `Wishlist`.
WishlistProductCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The count of `WishlistItems` on this `Wishlist`. `WishlistProductCount` is a calculated field.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless it's noted, associated objects are available in the same API version as this object.

WishlistOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WishlistShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

Usage Notes

- Wishlists aren't included in any searches.

SEE ALSO:

WishlistItem

WishlistItem

Represents an item on a `Wishlist` in a store built with B2B Commerce for Lightning. Available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The WishListItem object is available only if the B2B Commerce for Lightning license is enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The ISO code for the currency that’s specified on the buyer’s account. Default value is `USD`.Possible values are: • `USD`—U.S. Dollar
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this `WishlistItem` record. `Name` can be up to 255 characters.
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product that is represented by the `WishlistItem`.
`WishlistId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the parent `Wishlist` of this `WishlistItem`.

SEE ALSO:

Wishlist

WorkAccess

Used to grant or restrict user access to give badge definitions. Each badge definition record must have one WorkAccess record.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkAccess is not available through Schema Builder and is not customizable. A WorkAccess record is **required** for users to **Give** BadgeDefinitions. If a WorkAccess record is not created, BadgeDefinitions will not be available to users.

The sharing of WorkAccess records is through WorkAccessShare. For each WorkBadgeDefinition record, you must create both a WorkAccess record (per WorkBadgeDefinition) and WorkAccessShare records for sharing to users or groups.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Define the type of Access given to user (“Give”).
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID for owner of Access record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ParentId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID for BadgeDefinition record associated with this Access record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkBadgeDefinition

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkAccessOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkAccessShare

Sharing is available for the object.

WorkAccessShare

Used to control Givers of WorkBadgeDefinition records.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

Related to WorkAccess Object. WorkAccess is the parent of WorkAccessShare.

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** CRUD Access Level (picklist values: Read Only, Read/Write, Owner).
`ParentId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID for WorkAccess record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkAccess
`RowCause`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Values can include: • `Manual`—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the WorkAccess with them. • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the WorkAccess or is in a role above the WorkAccess owner in the role hierarchy.

Field Name	Details
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** User or Group ID for WorkAccess. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

WorkBadge

Represents information about who the badge was given to and which badge was given. A WorkBadge record is created for each recipient of a WorkBadgeDefinition.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkBadge is a lookup to WorkThanks. Each WorkBadge record must derive a SourceId from WorkThanks. There can be multiple WorkBadge records tied to a single WorkThanks record.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DefinitionId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Salesforce unique ID for the given WorkBadgeDefinition record given. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name Definition **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkBadgeDefinition
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The description of the WorkBadgeDefinition.
`GiverId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the badge giver. Can’t be the same as `RecipientId`. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Giver **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
`ImageUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The URL of the badge image.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkBadge.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkBadge. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Message	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The message accompanying the thanks badge.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the community that this WorkBadge is associated with. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.
RecipientId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. Salesforce unique ID for User who is the Recipient of Badge. Can’t be the same as GiverId This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Recipient **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User

Field Name	Details
RewardId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID for Reward given with badge (if Reward Badge)
SourceId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Salesforce unique ID for Thanks record referenced to this badge. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Source **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkThanks

WorkBadgeDefinition

Represents the attributes of a badge including the badge name, description, and image. Each WorkBadge record must have a lookup to a WorkBadgeDefinition since badge attributes (like badge name) are derived from the WorkBadgeDefinition object.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkBadgeDefinition has a field called `ImageUrl` that references a DocumentID. This is a required field for creating a Badge.

To grant “giver” access to a WorkBadgeDefinition, you must also create the WorkAccess (and the related WorkAccessShare records.

Each WorkBadgeDefinition has an `ImageUrl` field that must be populated with a DocumentID of the Document record containing the badge image.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** Required. Limit: 4000 characters. The description of the badge and what it means to receive this badge.
GivenBadgeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of badges given per user or across all users. Note: This field can't be added in a list view or referenced in a formula field.
ImageUrl	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. This is the badge image that will be displayed in the UI. Use DocumentID or ImageURL.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents whether a WorkBadgeDefinition is active and available in the UI and API.
IsCompanyWide	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents a special class of badges known as Company Badges. Company badges are visible to the entire company and visible in specific list view filters.

Field Name	Details
	Note: If this field is selected, everyone within the user's network will be able to give the badge automatically. If this field is not selected, people with sharing must be added to the badge's access list in order to give the badge.
`IsLimitPerUser`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the badge limit is per user (`true`) or across all users (`false`). The default value is `false`.
`IsRewardBadge`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the badge is a reward badge (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkBadgeDefinition.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkBadgeDefinition. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`LimitNumber`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The badge limit per user or across all users.
LimitStartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the badge limit. The date can be reset to the current date.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the Badge. **Label:** Badge Title.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the community that this WorkBadgeDefinition is associated with. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce User ID for User who is the Owner of the WorkBadgeDefinition record (usually the creator of the record) This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Field Name	Details
RewardFundId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID for the WorkRewardFund that is associated with this WorkBadgeDefinition. WorkBadgeDefinition records with a RewardFundID indicate a Reward Badge.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkBadgeDefinitionFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkBadgeDefinitionHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkBadgeDefinitionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkBadgeDefinitionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkCapacityAvailability

Represents the available work capacity for a specific time and service territory. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
AvailCapacityHours	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of available capacity in hours in the time frame the user defined for a service territory.

Field	Details
AvailCapacityMinutes	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The number of available capacity in minutes in the time frame the user defined for a service territory.
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The end date of the total available capacity.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` isn't null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner

Field	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service territory of the work capacity availability calculation. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the total available capacity.
`TimePeriod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time period the user selected when creating the work capacity limit. The value is copied from the `TimePeriod` field of the WorkCapacityLimit object. Possible values are: • `Day` The default value is `Day`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkCapacityAvailabilityFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkCapacityAvailabilityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkCapacityLimit

Represents the capacity limit for a workstream in a specific service territory for a given period. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Description of the work capacity limit.
`EndDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** End date of the work capacity limit. If no `EndDate` is set this work capacity limit is without an expiration date.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the work capacity limit is active or inactive. When creating a record, save the record, and then activate it. You can't update fields in an active record. The default value is `false`.
`IsFriday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Fridays. The default value is `false`.
`IsMonday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Mondays. The default value is `false`.
`IsSaturday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Saturdays. The default value is `false`.
`IsSunday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Sundays. The default value is `false`.
`IsThursday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Thursdays. The default value is `false`.
`IsTuesday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Tuesdays. The default value is `false`.
`IsWednesday`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the limitation is applied on Wednesdays. The default value is `false`.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` isn't null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
`LimitationUnits`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description Unit of the `LimitationValue`. Possible values are: • `Hours` • `Percentage` The default value is `Hours`.
`LimitationValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** If the `LimitationUnits` is `Hours`, `LimitationValue` is the threshold that represents how many hours of total work capacity can be scheduled for a specific workstream in a service territory. Enter the number of hours for the daily limitation as a whole number. If the `LimitationUnits` is `Percentage` this threshold represents the percentage of the total work capacity that can be scheduled for a specific workstream in a service territory. Enter the percentage for the daily limitation as a whole number.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the creator of the work capacity limit. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the service territory of the work capacity workstream for which the limit is defined. This field is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`StartDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The start date of the Work Capacity Limit.
`SvcApptField`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Work-specific criteria used to define the capacity limit for the workstream. The service appointment field is set for the organization when the first work capacity limit instance is created. Possible values are: • `ServiceAppointment.AccountId` • `ServiceAppointment.ActualDuration`—Actual duration (in minutes) • `ServiceAppointment.Duration`—Duration • `ServiceAppointment.DurationInMinutes` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Appointment_Grade__ce` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Auto_Schedule__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Duration_In_Minutes__c`—Scheduled duration • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Emergency__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__GanttColor__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__GanttLabel__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__InJeopardyReason__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__InJeopardy__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__IsFillInCandidate__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__IsMultiDay__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Last_Updated_Epoch__c`

Field	Details
	• `ServiceAppointment.FSL__MDS_Calculated_length__c`—Multiday work calculated length • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Pinned__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Prevent_Geocoding_For_Chatter_Actions__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Related_Service__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Same_Day__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Same_Resource__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Schedule_Mode__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Schedule_over_lower_priority_appointment__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Scheduling_Policy_Used__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Time_Dependency__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__UpdatedByOptimization__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Use_Async_Logic__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Virtual_Service_For_Chatter_Action__c` • `ServiceAppointment.IsOffsiteAppointment` • `ServiceAppointment.Subject` • `ServiceAppointment.WorkTypeId`—Work Type ID
`SvcApptFieldValDplyNm`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The workstream display name of `SvcApptFieldValue`. If `SvcApptField` is a lookup to a service appointment, `SvcApptFieldValue` is an ID and the display name describes the value for the user.
`SvcApptFieldValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The value of `SvcApptField`, the work-specific criteria of the capacity limit.
`TimePeriod`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Duration for defining the capacity limitation on the workstream in the service territory.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • `Day` The default value is `Day`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkCapacityLimitFeed on page 39
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkCapacityLimitHistory on page 47
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkCapacityLimitShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkCapacityUsage

Represents the time consumed by a workstream for a specified time and service territory. This object is available in API version 59.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AvailCapacityHours`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** This value is copied from the `AvailCapacityHours` of the WorkCapacityAvailability object for the service territory on the same date.
`CapLimitRelaxTime`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description
EndDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** End date of the time period for which the capacity usage is accumulated.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, and `LastReferenceDate` isn't null, the user accessed this record or list view indirectly.
LimitationPercentage	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** If the `LimitationUnits` is `Percentage` this value is copied from the `LimitationValue` field of the WorkCapacityLimit object.
LimitationUnits	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Defines whether the limitation for the workstream in the service territory is in hours or as a percentage of all the available hours for all the workstreams for which limitations exist in the service territory on a specific day. Possible values are:

Field	Details
	• `Hours` • `Percentage` The default value is `Hours`.
`LimitationValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The `LimitationValue` depends on the LimitationUnit. If the `LimitationUnit` is Hours the value is copied from `LimitationValue` in the WorkCapacityLimit object. If the `LimitationUnit` is Percentage, the percentage is calculated relative to the availability in the WorkCapacityAvailability object.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of this object. This field is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the service territory of the work capacity workstream for which usage is accumulated. This field is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory

Field	Details
StartDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Start date of the time period for which the capacity usage is accumulated.
SvcApptField	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Work-specific criteria used to define the capacity limit for the workstream. Possible values are: • ServiceAppointment.AccountId • ServiceAppointment.ActualDuration—Actual duration (in minutes) • ServiceAppointment.Duration—Duration • ServiceAppointment.DurationInMinutes • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Appointment_Grade__ce • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Auto_Schedule__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Duration_In_Minutes__c—Scheduled duration • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Emergency__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__GanttColor__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__GanttLabel__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__InJeopardyReason__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__InJeopardy__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__IsFillInCandidate__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__IsMultiDay__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Last_Updated_Epoch__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__MDS_Calculated_length__c—Multiday work calculated length • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Pinned__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Prevent_Geocoding_For_Chatter_Actions__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Related_Service__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Same_Day__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Same_Resource__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Schedule_Mode__c • ServiceAppointment.FSL__Schedule_over_lower_priority_appointment__c

Field	Details
	• `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Scheduling_Policy_Used__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Time_Dependency__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__UpdatedByOptimization__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Use_Async_Logic__c` • `ServiceAppointment.FSL__Virtual_Service_For_Chatter_Action__c` • `ServiceAppointment.IsOffsiteAppointment` • `ServiceAppointment.Subject` • `ServiceAppointment.WorkTypeId`—Work Type ID
`SvcApptFieldValDplyNm`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Workstream display name of `SvcApptFieldValue`.
`SvcApptFieldValue`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Value of `SvcApptField`, the work-specific criteria of the capacity limit.
`TimeConsumedInHours`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Time consumed in hours by the workstream in the service territory for the defined period. This value is calculated by dividing `TimeConsumedInMinutes` by 60.
`TimeConsumedInMinutes`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** Time consumed in minutes by the workstream in the service territory for the defined period.
`TimePeriod`	**Type** picklist

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Duration for defining the capacity limitation on the workstream in the service territory. Possible values are: • `Day` The default value is `Day`.
`WcuUniqueField1`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only. Auto populated, unique identifying number.
`WcuUniqueField2`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Read-only. Auto populated, unique identifying number.
`WorkCapacityUsageNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Read-only. Auto populated, unique identifying number.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkCapacityUsageFeed on page 39
: Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkCapacityUsageShare on page 50
: Sharing is available for the object.

WorkCoaching

Represents a single coaching relationship between two users. One of the users is defined as the coach and the other is defined as a coachee. WorkCoaching is feed-enabled so there is a private feed available to the coach and coachee.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CoachId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** [Required] The coach in this 1:1 coaching relationship.
`CoachedId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** [Required] The user being coached in this 1:1 coaching relationship.
`IsInactive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the coaching relationship is *`Inactive`* (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this coaching relationship.

Field Name	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this coaching relationship. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** [Required] The record's name. Max length is 255 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the contact who owns the WorkCoaching record.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkCoachingFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkCoachingHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkCoachingOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkCoachingShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkDemographic

Represents the field values used to specify slices in the workload forecasting and capacity planning. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, or delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Channel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The channel value.
`CustomWorkType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Custom dimension value that the user can define other than the channel, region, and skill dimensions.
`GroupIdentifier`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The group or queue associated to a slice when creating an Omni-based workload.
`JobProfileId`	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the JobProfile object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** JobProfile **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** JobProfile
`Region`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The region value.
`ServiceChannelId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the ServiceChannel object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceChannel **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceChannel
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the ServiceTerritory object. This is a relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
SkillSet	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The skill value.

WorkFeedback

Represents the answer to a question that a person was asked via a feedback request. Also used to store offered feedback without linking it to a particular question.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

- Ownership is transferred to the requester on submit for certain types (ad-hoc feedback).
- The record is read-only after the request that it's linked to is set to Submitted.
- You can't link a feedback object to a request unless you are the recipient.
- The question that the feedback is linked to must be part of the same question set that the request is linked to.

Fields

Field Name	Details
Feedback	**Type** textarea

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Contains either the free-form text of the answer, or the choice selected by the user. Max length is 65536.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The name of the WorkFeedback record.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the WorkFeedback record.
`QuestionId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The question this answer applies to. When this feedback is linked to a request of an unsolicited type, the question ID is null.
`RequestId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the request this response belongs to, in case of offered feedback.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkFeedbackOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkFeedbackShare

Sharing is available for the object.

WorkFeedbackQuestion

Represents a free-form text type or multiple choice question within a set of questions.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Choices`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** New-line separated list of valid choices for multiple choice questions. Maximum length is 1000 characters.
`Detail`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Detailed instructions on how to answer the question.
`IsConfidentialAnswer`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Answers to questions marked confidential will not be shared with the subject of the review. This field applies only to performance summaries.
`IsOptional`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If this option is selected, the question is optional and isn't required to be answered. This field applies only to performance summaries.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** A short description of the question, which can be used as a header for reports and Calibration.
Number	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The order of the question that is displayed within the question set, such as question number three in a question set that has five questions.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the WorkFeedbackQuestion.
QuestionSetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The question set this question is a part of.
Text	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Update **Description** The body of the question. Max length is 16384 characters.

Field Name	Details
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Allows for either a free-form text answer or a multiple choice question defined by new-line separate choices in the 'Choices' field. Valid picklist values are: • MultipleChoice • FreeText • Rating

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkFeedbackQuestionOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkFeedbackQuestionShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkFeedbackQuestionSet

Represents a set of questions being asked. The question set is used to link all the individual requests where different recipients were asked the same set of questions on the same subject.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

In the WDC performance application, a question set defines the type of summaries and their due dates that will accompany the deployment of a specific performance summary cycle.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DueDate`	**Type** date

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that this specific question set is expected to be submitted by the recipient. This field applies only to performance summaries.
FeedbackType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The description of the collection of questions that are written in context to the type of recipient answering them, relative to the subject of the summary. This field applies only to performance summaries.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the question set. Maximum length is 225 characters.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the WorkFeedbackQuestionSet.
PerformanceCycleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** If a question set is associated to a performance summary cycle, then that cycle ID is referenced in this field. This field applies only to performance summaries.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkFeedbackQuestionSetOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkFeedbackQuestionSetShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkFeedbackRequest

Represents a single feedback request on a subject or topic (question) to a single recipient in the feedback application. In the case of offered feedback, WorkFeedbackRequest represents feedback that is offered about a subject. In the performance application, WorkFeedbackRequest represents a request for feedback on a set of questions from a question set, on a subject—for the recipient to complete and submit.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

- After a request's state is changed to Submitted, fields can't be changed, except for LastSharedDate and IsUnreadByOwner.
- If LastRemindDate is updated, a reminder notification will be sent to the request's recipient (only possible when request is in Draft state).
- When a new request is created, a notification is sent to the recipient.
- When a recipient of a request submits their feedback (Draft->Submitted), a notification will be sent to requester (except for offered feedback).
- Requester cannot modify the subject of the question set after a request is created.
- For offered feedback (to user, to manager, or both), the person who is offering feedback is both the creator of WorkFeedbackRequest as well as the recipient.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AdHocFeedback`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The content of the feedback.

Field Name	Details
AdHocQuestion	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The content of the feedback question.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the WorkFeedbackRequest.
FeedbackRequestState	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The current state of the feedback request. Allowed picklist values are: • Draft • Submitted • Declined
FeedbackType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Specifies the type of request. Picklist values that are used for performance summaries: • Unspecified • Peer Summary • Self Summary • Manager Summary • Skip Level Summary Picklist values that are used for feedback: • Personal • Unsolicited to User • Unsolicited to Manager

Field Name	Details
	• Unsolicited to User and Manager • On Topic The type of the feedback determines the sharing and visibility rules that are applied to answers.
IsDeployed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the feedback is part of a deployed performance summary cycle.
IsShareWithSubject	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the feedback is shared with the summary subject.
IsUnreadByOwner	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the submitted request has not been seen by the requester.
IsUnsolicited	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** If `true`, the feedback request is unsolicited feedback offered to another user.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkFeedbackRequest.

Field Name	Details
LastRemindDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last time a reminder was sent to the recipient of this draft request.
LastSharedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last time this request was shared with another user or group.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkFeedbackRequest. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the WorkFeedbackRequest.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the WorkFeedbackRequest.
PerformanceCycleId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Used by performance summaries to link to a summary cycle. This field applies only to performance summaries.
`QuestionSetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Question set associated with the current request.
`RecipientId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** User asked to provide feedback on the subject.
`RelatedObjectId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Specifies a record in the system that this feedback request is related to. Used by ad-hoc feedback to gather feedback in the context of an opportunity or WDC goal. Used by performance summaries to link to a summary cycle.
`SharingScope`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The users that see the feedback. `SharingScope` can have the following values: • Nobody • Subject • Manager • SubjectAndManager

Field Name	Details
SubjectId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the user that this request (or offer) is about.
SubmitFeedbackToId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the person this performance summary feedback request (and its respective answers) is shared with. It's also the ID of the person who owns the requested subject's manager summary request. This field applies only to performance summaries.
SubmittedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The last time (in case it was reopened by admin) this request was submitted by the recipient. This field applies only to performance summaries.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkFeedbackRequestFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkFeedbackRequestOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkFeedbackRequestShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkforceCapacity

Represents the time series for actual or forecasted workforce allocation. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, and delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional information about the planning.
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The end date and time of the planning.
`IsOmni`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Derived from isOmni field on Workload object. Indicates that the workload is Omni-based. If workload is null, the field value defaults to `false`. The default value is `false`.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the plan.

Field	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the record. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
PlanType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of capacity plan. Possible values are: • `Intraday`—The plan shows intraday management. • `LongTerm`—The plan predicts the required number of full-time employees (FTEs). • `ShortTerm`—The plan predicts the required number of shifts. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The start date and time of the planning.
TimeZone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time zone associated with the capacity plan. Possible values are the time zones supported by Workforce Engagement. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.

Field	Details
`WorkloadId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The foreign key to the Workload object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Workload **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Workload

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkforceCapacityOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkforceCapacityShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkforceCapacityUnit

Represents the number of resources allocated or needed for a specific set of work items at a timestamp within a specific duration. This object is available in API version 51.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, or delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
AssignedTotalCount	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of shifts assigned at specific time period.
AvailableTotalCount	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of shifts scheduled at a specific time period.
Capacity	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Staffing prediction for a capacity plan. This field is available in API version 54.0 and later.
DateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp of the data point.
IsOmni	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Derived from the isOmni field on WorkforceCapacity. Indicates that the workload is Omni-based. The default value is 'false'.
IsShiftTemplateNonStandard	**Type** boolean

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the shift template that's used at a specific time period is a non-standard shift. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. The default value is `false`.
`JobProfileName`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The derived field from the WorkDemographic SkillSet field.
`MaxCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The max number of resources allocated or needed at a specific time period.
`MeasureUnit`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The time interval (in minutes) used in capacity plans. Possible values are: • `43200`—Monthly for long-term capacity plans. This value is available in API version 54.0 and later. • `10080`—Weekly • `1440`—Daily • `60`—Hourly • `30`—30 minutes. Reserved for future use. • `15`—15 minutes. Reserved for future use. The default value is '1440'.
`OriginalTotalCount`	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The original total number of resources allocated or needed at specific time period calculated from the planning process.
ResourceGap	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Represents the resource gap between the available and required resources.
ServiceTerritoryName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The derived field from the WorkDemographic Region field.
ShiftTemplateDuration	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The duration of the shift template that's used at a specific time period. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
ShiftTemplateDurationType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the duration of the shift template that's used at a specific time period is in minutes or hours. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. Possible values are: • `H`—Hours • `M`—Minutes The default value is `H`.

Field	Details
ShiftTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the shift template that's used at a specific time period. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ShiftTemplate **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ShiftTemplate
ShiftTemplateJobProfile	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The job profile that relates to the shift template that's used at a specific time period. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
ShiftTemplateName	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Name of the shift template that's used at a specific time period. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
ShiftTemplateStartTime	**Type** time **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The start time of the shift template that's used at a specific time period. This field is available in API version 53.0 and later.
TotalCount	**Type** int

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The total number of resources allocated or needed at specific time period. It represents the updated count after the adjustment. This value is the same as `OriginalTotalCount` if no adjustments were made. This is a calculated field.
`WorkDemographicId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The foreign key to WorkDemographic object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkDemographic **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkDemographic
`WorkforceCapacityId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The foreign key to WorkCapacity object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkforceCapacity **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkforceCapacity

WorkGoal

Represents the components of a goal, such as its description and associated metrics. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the Goal object to query information about WDC goals.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Related

WorkGoalCollaborator, WorkGoalLink, WorkGoalFeed

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActualValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The actual value of the WorkGoal metric. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric.
`ActualValueExternalUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Contains a URL that references WDC data synchronization for the actual value of a metric. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric.
`CompletionDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The completion date of the goal. **Note:** Field-level security limits access to only administrators and owners by default, and only they can complete a goal.
`Description`	**Type** textarea (max length 4000)

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the goal.
`DueDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date the WorkGoal object is due (optional). Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric.
`FlaggedAs`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The progress of the WorkGoal object. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric. Possible values: • On Track: Progress on the metric is on track. • Behind: Progress on the metric is behind schedule. • Postponed: The metric is postponed. • Critical: Progress on the metric is critical.
`ImageUrl`	**Type** url **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The URL for the goal image. The image must be stored in Documents and set as externally available. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Goal.
`InitialValue`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The initial value of the WorkGoal metric. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric and `MetricType`: Progress or Percent.

Field Name	Details
IsKeyCompanyGoal	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Used to indicate if the goal is a key company goal. Used for the Company Goal Showcase. Applicable only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Goal.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this goal.
LastSyncDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the actual value was last synced with the associated metrics report.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this goal.
MetricType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of metric that is represented. (See values in the following list). Applies only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric. Possible values: • Progress: ActualValue / TargetValue as a percentage • Percent: the metric as a percentage only

Field Name	Details
	• YesNo: the completed / not completed metric as a milestone • Absolute: Deprecated
`MetricTypeDataSource`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies how the metric (ActualValue and CurrentValue) is updated. Applies only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Goal and Metric. Possible values: • Manual: indicates that the actual and target value of the metric is updated manually by the user • Rollup: indicates that the actual and target value of a goal is rolled up automatically by WDC Goals • DataSyncActualOnly: indicates that the actual value of the metric is linked to a Salesforce report
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the WorkGoal object. (Maximum length is 255.)
`OverallStatus`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The overall calculated status of the WorkGoal based on `FlaggedAs` and `CompletionDate`.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the user who owns the WorkGoal.
`ParentId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the structural parent of the WorkGoal. For example, a goal that has a metric is represented by a WorkGoal of `Type` Metric, which has a parent of WorkGoal of Type Goal. Note: The root and the parent must be set to the parent goal for any child metrics.
`Progress`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read Only. The overall progress of the WorkGoal.
`RootId`	**Type** reference to a WorkGoal object **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Specifies the structural root of the WorkGoal. For example, a goal that has a metric is represented by a WorkGoal of `Type` Metric, which has a root of WorkGoal of `Type` Goal.
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The state of the WorkGoal object. Applies only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric. Possible values: • Draft: the draft state for the WorkGoal • Published: published state for the WorkGoal • Archived: archived state for the WorkGoal (for example, goals that no longer apply)
`TargetValue`	**Type** double

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The target value of the WorkGoal. Applies only to WorkGoal objects of `Type`: Metric.
`Type`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the WorkGoal object, used to differentiate between the components of a goal. (This field is used to represent components of a goal such as its description and associated metrics.) Possible values: • Goal: a goal • Metric: a metric (typically associated with goals) • Objective: an objective • KeyResult: a key result (typically associated with objectives • V2Mom: a V2MOM (pilot feature) • Vision: a vision (pilot feature — typically associated with V2MOM) • Value: a value (pilot feature - typically associated with V2MOM) • Method: a method (pilot feature - typically associated with V2MOM) • Obstacle: an obstacle (pilot feature - typically associated with V2MOM) • Measure: a measure (pilot feature - typically associated with a method) Note: Administrators can rename goals and metrics to objectives and key results, respectively. If this preference is enabled, use the `Type` Objective or KeyResult. Otherwise, use the default `Type` Goal or KeyResult.
`Weight`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The weight of the goal or metric. The sum of the weights should equal 100%.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkGoalFeed (API verison 35.0)
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkGoalHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkGoalOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkGoalShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkGoalCollaborator

Represents collaborators on a WorkGoal object. This doesn't include WorkGoal followers, which is handled by Chatter Feed Follow functionality. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the Goal object to query information about WDC goals.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`InvitationDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date that a user was invited to become a collaborator (nill if the user was not invited).
`State`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates the state of the collaborating user. Whether the user has not responded, joined, or declined collaboration. The possible values are:

Field Name	Details
	• PendingResponse: a user who was invited to collaborate but hasn't joined or declined • Joined: a user who is collaborating on a goal (joined/commit) • Declined: a user who declined to collaborate on a goal
`UserId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The collaborating user.
`WorkGoalId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The WorkGoal object that this collaborator is a part of.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkGoalCollaboratorHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkGoalCollaboratorHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields in a WorkGoalCollaborator object. Access is read-only.

Note: This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the Goal object to query information about WDC goals in API version 35.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Name of the standard or custom field.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** New value of the modified field.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** Previous value of the modified field.
WorkGoalCollaboratorId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the WorkGoalCollaborator object that is associated with this history entry.

WorkGoalHistory

Represents the history of changes to the values in the fields of a WorkGoal. Access is read-only. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalHistory object to query historical information for WDC goals.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
`NewValue`	**Type** Any Type **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
`OldValue`	**Type** Any Type **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The latest value of the field before it was changed.
`WorkGoalId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description ID of the Goal. Label is Goal ID.

WorkGoalLink

Represents the relationship between two goals (many to many relationship). This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalLink object to query information about the relationship between two WDC goals.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()` , `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the WorkGoalLink is active (`true`) or not (`false`)
`LinkType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of link
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated name of the goal link
`SourceGoalId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the source WorkGoal object
`TargetGoalId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the target WorkGoal object

WorkGoalShare

Represents a sharing entry on a WorkGoal object. This object has been deprecated as of API version 35.0. Use the GoalShare object to query information about sharing for WDC goals.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

The properties available for some fields depend on the default organization-wide sharing settings. The properties listed are true for the default settings of such fields.

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The user's or group's level of access to the goal. The possible values are: • Read

Field Name	Details
	• Edit • All: This value is not valid when you create, update, or delete records This field must be set to an access level that is higher than the organization's default access level for goals.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the WorkGoal object that is associated with this sharing entry.
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is `Manual`. If no value is specified, the field defaults to `Manual`. All other `RowCause` values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • `Owner`—The User is the owner of the WorkGoal or is in a user role above the WorkGoal owner in the role hierarchy. • `Manual`—The User or Group has access, because a user with "All" access manually shared the WorkGoal with the user or group. • `Rule`—The User or Group has access via a WorkGoal sharing rule. • `GuestRule`—The User or Group has access via a WorkGoal guest user sharing rule.
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the user or group that was given access to the goal. This field can't be updated.

Workload

Represents the time series for work item volume and average handle time from aggregation and forecasting processes. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have the Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, or delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Additional information about the workload
`EndDateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The end date and time of the time series represented by the Workload object.
`IsOmni`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the workload is Omni-based. The default value is 'false'.
`Name`	**Type** string

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The workload name.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The owner of the workload. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
StartDateTime	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort **Description** The start date and time of the time series represented by the Workload object.
TimeZone	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time zone associated with the workload. Possible values are the time zones supported by Workforce Engagement. This field is available in API version 56.0 and later.
WorkloadType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The type of the workload.

Field	Details
	Possible values are: • F—Forecasted • H—Historical • IH—Intraday History. This value is available in API version 55.0 and later. The default value is 'H'.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkloadOwnerSharingRule on page 48
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkloadShare on page 50
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkloadUnit

Represents the number of work items and average handle time in a specific time interval. This object is available in API version 49.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

The org must have a Workforce Engagement license. To view, create, edit, and delete records, the user must have the Workforce Engagement Analyst permission set.

Fields

Field	Details
AverageHandleTime	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The average handle time at a specific period of time.

Field	Details
`Channel`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The channel value.
`CustomWorkType`	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The derived field of WorkDemographic.CustomWorkType for the custom dimension value.
`DateTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The timestamp of the single data point in the time series of the workload.
`IsOmni`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Derived from isOmni field in workload. Indicates that the workload is Omni-based The default value is 'false'.
`MeasureUnit`	**Type** string **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The time interval (in minutes) used in the workload. Possible values are: • `43200`—Monthly. Reserved for future use. • `10080`—Weekly • `1440`—Daily • `60`—Hourly

Field	Details
	• 30—30 minutes. Reserved for future use. • 15—15 minutes. Reserved for future use. The default value is '1440'.
Region	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The derived field from WorkDemographic.Region for the region value.
SkillSet	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The derived field from WorkDemographic.SkillSet for the skill value.
TotalCount	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The total number work items at a specific period of time.
WorkDemographicId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The foreign key to the WorkDemographic object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkDemographic **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkDemographic
WorkloadId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The foreign key to the Workload object. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Workload **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Workload
`WorkloadType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The derived field from Workload.WorkloadType to indicate the type of workload, for example, a history or forecast workload. Possible values are: • `F`—Forecasted • `H`—Historical The default value is 'H'.

WorkOrder

Represents field service work to be performed for a customer. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

- Work orders or Field Service must be enabled.
- The following fields can't be edited, regardless of your field-level security settings:
  - Discount
  - GrandTotal

- IsGeneratedFromMaintenancePlan
- RootWorkOrderId

Fields

Field Name	Details
AccountId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The account associated with the work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Account **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Account
Address	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address where the work order is completed.
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Asset

Field Name	Details
AssetWarrantyId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset warranty term associated with the work order. This field is available in API version 50.0 and above.
BusinessHoursId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The business hours associated with the work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** BusinessHours **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** BusinessHours
CaseId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The case associated with the work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Case **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Case
City	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The city where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 40 characters.
`ContactId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The contact associated with the work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Contact **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Contact
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. The label in the user interface is `Currency ISO Code`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the work order. Try to include the steps needed to change the work order's status to Completed.

Field Name	Details
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The weighted average of the discounts on all line items in the work order. It can be any positive number up to 100.
`Duration`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated time required to complete the work order. Specify the duration unit in the `Duration Type` field. Note: Work order duration and work order line item duration are independent of each other. If you want work order duration to automatically show the sum of the work order line items' duration, replace the Duration field on work orders with a custom roll-up summary field.
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The estimated duration in minutes. For internal use only.
`DurationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of the duration: Minutes or Hours.
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the work order is completed. This field is blank unless you set up an Apex trigger or quick action to populate it. For example, you can create a quick action that sets the `EndDate` to 365 days after the `StartDate`.

Field Name	Details
EntitlementId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The entitlement associated with the work order.
GeocodeAccuracy	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** Accuracy level of the geocode for the address. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
GrandTotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The total price of the work order with tax added.
IsClosed	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the work order is closed (`true`) or open (`false`). Tip: Use this field to report on closed versus open work orders.
IsGeneratedFromMaintenancePlan	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Read Only) Indicates that the work order was generated from a maintenance plan (`true`), rather than manually created (`false`). Note: This option is deselected for work orders that were generated from maintenance plans before Summer '18.

Field Name	Details
`IsStopped`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether a milestone is paused (`true`) or counting down (`false`). This field is available only if **Enable stopped time and actual elapsed time** is selected on the Entitlement Settings page.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the work order was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the work order was last viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Longitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the work order is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`LineItemCount`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The number of work order line items in the work order. Its label in the user interface is `Line Items`.
`LocationId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The location associated with the work order. For example, a work site. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
`Longitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with Latitude to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the work order is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. See Compound Field Considerations and Limitations for details on geolocation compound fields. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`MaintenancePlanId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance plan associated with the work order. When the work order is auto-generated from a maintenance plan, this field automatically lists the related plan.
`MaintenanceWorkRuleId`	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the maintenance work rule that generated this work order. This field is available in API version 50.0 and above.
MilestoneStatus	**Type** string **Properties** Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates the status of a milestone. This field is visible if an entitlement process is applied to a work order.
MinimumCrewSize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum crew size allowed for a crew assigned to the work order. If you’re not using the Field Service managed package, this field serves as a suggestion rather than a rule. If you are using the managed package, the scheduling optimizer counts the number of service crew members on a service crew to determine whether it fits a work order’s minimum crew size requirement.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The work order’s assigned owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
ParentWorkOrderId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work order's parent work order, if it has one. Tip: Create a custom report to view a work order's child work orders. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ParentWorkOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 20 characters.
`Pricebook2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The price book associated with the work order. Adding a price book to the work order lets you assign different price book entries to the work order's line items. This is only available if Product2 is enabled. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Pricebook2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Pricebook2
`Priority`	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of the work order. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `Low` • `Medium` • `High` • `Critical`
`ProductServiceCampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign associated with the work order.
`ProductServiceCampaignItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign item associated with the work order.
`RecommendedCrewSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The recommended number of people on the service crew assigned to the work order. For example, you might have a Minimum Crew Size of 2 and a Recommended Crew Size of 3.
`ReturnOrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The return order associated with the work order.

Field Name	Details
ReturnOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The return order line item associated with the work order.
RootWorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The top-level work order in a work order hierarchy. Depending on where a work order lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent. Note: View a work order's child work order in the Child Work Orders related list. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootWorkOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
ServiceAppointmentCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of service appointments on the work order.
ServiceContractId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service contract associated with the work order.
ServiceReportLanguage	**Type** picklist

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The language used for all service reports and service report previews created for the work order, its service appointments, and its work order line items and their service appointments. If the field is blank, service reports are generated in the default language in Salesforce of the person creating the report. To appear as an option in the ServiceReportLanguage field, a language must be set up in Translation Workbench or be one of Salesforce's 18 fully supported languages. Rich text fields and service report section names aren't translated.
`ServiceReportTemplateId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service report template that the work order uses. If you don't specify a service report template on a work order, it uses the service report template listed on its work type. If the work type doesn't list a template or no work type is specified, the work order uses the default service report template.
`ServiceTerritoryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service territory where the work order is taking place. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
`SlaExitDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time that the work order exits the entitlement process.

Field Name	Details
`SlaStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The time that the work order enters the entitlement process. You can update or reset the time if you have “Edit” permission on work orders.
`StartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when the work order goes into effect. This field is blank unless you set up an Apex trigger or quick action to populate it. For example, you can create a quick action that sets the StartDate to the date when the Status changes to In Progress.
`State`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state where the work order is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the work order. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `New`—Work order was created, but there hasn’t yet been any activity. • `In Progress`—Work has begun. • `On Hold`—Work is paused. • `Completed`—Work is complete. • `Cannot Complete`—Work could not be completed. • `Closed`—All work and associated activity is complete. • `Canceled`—Work is canceled, typically before any work began. Changing a work order’s status does not affect the status of its work order line items or associated service appointments.

Field Name	Details
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each `Status` value falls into. The `Status Category` field has eight default values: seven values which are identical to the default `Status` values, and a `None` value for statuses without a status category. If you create custom `Status` values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Waiting for Response`* value, you may decide that it belongs in the *`On Hold`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?
`StopStartDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Indicates when the milestone was paused. The label in the user interface is `Stopped Since`.
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name where the work order is completed.
`Subject`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The subject of the work order. Try to describe the nature and purpose of the job to be completed. For example, “Annual On-Site Well Maintenance.” Maximum length is 255 characters.
`Subtotal`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description Read only. The total of the work order line items' subtotals before discounts and taxes are applied.
`SuggestedMaintenanceDate`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The suggested date that the work order is completed. When the work order is auto-generated from a maintenance plan, this field is automatically populated based on the maintenance plan's settings.
`Tax`	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The total tax on the work order. You can enter a number with or without the currency symbol and use up to two decimal places. For example, in a work order whose total price is $100, enter $10 to apply a 10% tax.
`TotalPrice`	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The total of the work order line items' prices. This value has discounts applied but not tax.
`WorkOrderNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An eight-digit, auto-generated number that identifies the work order.
`WorkTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The work type associated with the work order. When a work type is selected, the work order automatically inherits the work type's `Duration`, `Duration Type`, and required skills. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkOrderChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

WorkOrderFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkOrderHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkOrderOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkOrderShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkOrderHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Work orders or Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for work order fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
DataType	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
Field	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the work order being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrder

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder

WorkOrderLineItem

Represents a subtask on a work order in field service. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Work orders or Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Address`	**Type** address **Properties** Filter, Nillable **Description** The compound form of the address where the line item is completed.
`AssetId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset associated with the work order line item. The asset is not automatically inherited from the parent work order. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Asset

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Type Lookup **Refers To** Asset
`AssetWarrantyId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The asset warranty term associated with the work order line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and above.
`City`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The city where the line item is completed. Maximum length is 40 characters.
`Country`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The country where the line item is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`CurrencyIsoCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Available only for orgs with the multicurrency feature enabled. Contains the ISO code for any currency allowed by the organization. The label in the user interface is `Currency ISO Code`.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The description of the work order line item. Try to describe the steps needed to mark the line item Completed.
`Discount`	**Type** percent **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The percent discount to apply to the line item. You can enter a number with or without the percent symbol, and you can use up to two decimal places.
`Duration`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated time required to complete the line item. Specify the duration unit in the `Duration Type` field. Note: Work order duration and work order line item duration are independent of each other. If you want work order duration to automatically show the sum of the work order line items' duration, replace the Duration field on work orders with a custom roll-up summary field.
`DurationInMinutes`	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The estimated duration in minutes. For internal use only.
`DurationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of the duration: Minutes or Hours.
`EndDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The date on which the line item is completed. This field is blank unless you set up an Apex trigger or quick action to populate it. For example, you can create a quick action that sets the EndDate to 365 days after the StartDate.
`GeocodeAccuracy`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The level of accuracy of a location's geographical coordinates compared with its physical address. Usually provided by a geocoding service based on the address's latitude and longitude coordinates. Note: This field is available in the API only. Possible values are: • `Address` • `Block` • `City` • `County` • `ExtendedZip` • `NearAddress` • `Neighborhood` • `State` • `Street` • `Unknown` • `Zip`
`IsClosed`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates whether the line item has been closed. Changing the line item's status to `Closed` causes this checkbox to be selected in the user interface (sets `IsClosed` to `true`). Tip: Use this field to report on closed versus open work order line items.
`IsGeneratedFromMaintenancePlan`	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Identifies whether the work order line item is generated from a maintenance plan.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the line item was last viewed.
`Latitude`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Longitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the line item is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –90 and 90 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
`LineItemNumber`	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** An auto-generated number that identifies the work order line item. Each work order's line items start at 1.
`ListPrice`	**Type** currency

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The price of the line item (product) as listed in its corresponding price book entry. If a price book entry isn't specified, the list price defaults to zero.
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A location associated with the work order line item. For example, a work site. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Location **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Location
Longitude	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Used with `Latitude` to specify the precise geolocation of the address where the line item is completed. Acceptable values are numbers between –180 and 180 with up to 15 decimal places. Note: This field is available in the API only.
MaintenancePlanId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The maintenance plan associated with the work order line item.
MaintenanceWorkRuleId	**Type** reference

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the maintenance work rule that generated this line item. This field is available in API version 50.0 and above.
`MinimumCrewSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum crew size allowed for a crew assigned to the line item. If you're not using the Field Service managed package, this field serves as a suggestion rather than a rule. If you are using the managed package, the scheduling optimizer counts the number of service crew members on a service crew to determine whether it fits a work order line item's minimum crew size requirement.
`OrderId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order associated with the line item. For example, you may need to order replacement parts before you can complete the line item. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Order **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Order
`ParentWorkOrderLineItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The line item's parent work order line item, if it has one. Tip: Create a custom report to view a line item's child line items. This is a relationship field.

Field Name	Details
	Relationship Name ParentWorkOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrderLineItem
`PostalCode`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The postal code where the line item is completed. Maximum length is 20 characters.
`PricebookEntryId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The price book entry (product) associated with the line item. The label in the user interface is `Product`. This field's lookup search only returns products that are included in the work order's price book. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** PricebookEntry **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** PricebookEntry
`Priority`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The priority of the line item. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `Low` • `Medium` • `High`

Field Name	Details
	• `Critical`
`Product2Id`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** (Read only) The product associated with the price book entry. This field is not available in the user interface. For best results, use the `PricebookEntryId` field in any custom code or layouts. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Product2 **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Product2
`ProductServiceCampaignId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The product service campaign associated with the work order line item.
`ProductServiceCampaignItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The product service campaign item associated with the work order line item.
`Quantity`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Number of units of the line item included in the associated work order.
`RecommendedCrewSize`	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The recommended number of people on the service crew assigned to the line item. For example, you might have a Minimum Crew Size of 2 and a Recommended Crew Size of 3.
ReturnOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The return order associated with the work order line item.
ReturnOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The return order line item associated with the work order line item.
RootWorkOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The top-level line item in a work order line item hierarchy. Depending on where a line item lies in the hierarchy, its root could be the same as its parent. Note: View a line item's child line items in the Child Work Order Line Items related list. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** RootWorkOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrderLineItem
ServiceAppointmentCount	**Type** int

Field Name	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The number of service appointments on the work order line item.
ServiceReportTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service report template that the line item uses. If you don't specify a service report template on a work order line item, it uses the service report template listed on its work type. If the work type doesn't list a template or no work type is specified, the line item uses the default service report template.
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The service territory where the line item is completed. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** ServiceTerritory **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** ServiceTerritory
StartDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date on which the line item goes into effect. This field is blank unless you set up an Apex trigger or quick action to populate it. For example, you can create a quick action that sets the StartDate to the date when the Status changes to In Progress.
State	**Type** string

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The state where the line item is completed. Maximum length is 80 characters.
`Status`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The status of the line item. The picklist includes the following values, which can be customized: • `New`—Line item was created, but there hasn't yet been any activity. • `In Progress`—Work has begun. • `On Hold`—Work is paused. • `Completed`—Work is complete. • `Cannot Complete`—Work could not be completed. • `Closed`—All work and associated activity is complete. • `Canceled`—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.
`StatusCategory`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each `Status` value falls into. The `Status Category` field has eight default values: seven values which are identical to the default `Status` values, and a `None` value for statuses without a status category. If you create custom `Status` values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Waiting for Response`* value, you may decide that it belongs in the *`On Hold`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?
`Street`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The street number and name where the line item is completed.

Field Name	Details
Subject	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** A word or phrase describing the line item.
Subtotal	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** (Read only) The line item's unit price multiplied by the quantity.
SuggestedMaintenanceDate	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Date when maintenance work is planned.
TotalPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** Read only. The line item's subtotal with discounts applied.
UnitPrice	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Initially, the unit price for a work order line item is the line item's list price from the price book, but you can change it.
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort

Field Name	Details
	Description The line item's parent work order. Because work order line items must be associated with a work order, this is a required field. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrder **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
`WorkTypeId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The work type associated with the line item. When a work type is selected, the line item automatically inherits the work type's `Duration`, `Duration Type`, and required skills. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkType

Usage

A work order line item is a child record of a work order. It represents a specific subtask on a work order.

For example, suppose a customer purchased a truck from you. The truck is represented as an asset in your Salesforce org. After some time, the truck needs both headlight bulbs replaced. Here's one way that you can use work orders and work order line items to track the repair.

1. Create a work order named "Replace Headlight Bulbs" from the asset record detail page.
2. Add three work order line items to the work order: "Replace Left Headlight Bulb," "Replace Right Headlight Bulb," and "Test Headlights."
3. Assign the work order to a technician via a queue.
4. As the technician completes each line item, he or she marks the item `Completed`.
5. When all the line items are complete, the technician marks the work order `Completed`.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkOrderLineItemChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

WorkOrderLineItemFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkOrderLineItemHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkOrderLineItemHistory

Represents the history of changes made to tracked fields on a work order line item. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

You can also enable `delete()` in API version 42.0 and later. See Enable delete of Field History and Field History Archive.

Special Access Rules

Work orders or Field Service must be enabled in your organization, and field tracking for work order line item fields must be configured.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`DataType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Data type of the field that was changed.
`Field`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The name of the field that was changed.

Field Name	Details
NewValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The new value of the field that was changed.
OldValue	**Type** anyType **Properties** Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the field before it was changed.
WorkOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** ID of the work order line item being tracked. The history is displayed on the detail page for this record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkOrderLineItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrderLineItem

WorkOrderLineItemStatus

Represents a possible status of a work order line item in field service.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the status value.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the status value is the default status on work orders. Only one status value can be the default.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value that appears in the UI.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the drop-down list of values in the UI.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that the value corresponds to. The Status Category field has seven values which are identical to the default Status values.

Usage

The Status field on work order line items comes with the following values:

- New—Line item was created, but there hasn't yet been any activity.
- In Progress—Work has begun.
- On Hold—Work is paused.
- Completed—Work is complete.
- Cannot Complete—Work could not be completed.
- Closed—All work and associated activity is complete.
- Canceled—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.

The WorkOrderLineItemStatus object corresponds to the Status field. Adding a value to the Status field—for example, Canceled By Customer—creates a work order line item status record, and vice versa.

Note: Work order line items also come with a StatusCategory field whose values are identical to the default Status values. If you create custom Status values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a *`Customer Absent`* value, you may decide that it belongs in the *`Cannot Complete`* category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?

WorkOrderShare

Represents a sharing entry on a work order. This object is available in API version 36.0 and later.

You can only create, edit, and delete sharing entries for standard objects whose `RowCause` field is set to `Manual`. Sharing entries for standard objects with different `RowCause` values are created as a result of your Salesforce org's sharing configuration and are read-only. For some sharing mechanisms, such as sharing sets, sharing entries aren't stored at all.

Note: While Salesforce currently maintains read-only sharing entries for multiple sharing mechanisms, it's possible that we'll stop storing certain share records to improve performance. As a best practice, don't create customizations that rely on the availability of these sharing entries. Any changes to sharing behavior will be communicated before they occur.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Work orders or Field Service must be enabled in your organization. External users can't access this object.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`AccessLevel`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Level of access that the user or group has to the work order. The possible values are: • *Read* • *Edit* • *All* (This value isn't valid for create or update calls.) Set to an access level that is at least equal to the organization's default work order access level.
ParentId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The work order associated with the sharing entry. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Parent **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkOrder
RowCause	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** Reason that this sharing entry exists. If you're creating a sharing entry, the only permitted value is Manual. If no value is specified, the field defaults to Manual. All other RowCause values are read-only. After the sharing entry is created, this field can't be edited. Valid values include: • Manual—The User or Group has access because a user with "All" access manually shared the work order. • Owner—The User is the owner of the work order. • Rule—The User or Group has access via a work order sharing rule. • GuestRule—The User or Group has access via a work order guest user sharing rule. • LpuImplicit—The User has access to records owned by high-volume Experience Cloud site users via a share group.

Field Name	Details
UserOrGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** (Read Only) ID of the user or group that has access to the work order. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** UserOrGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

WorkOrderStatus

Represents a possible status of a work order in field service.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** The API name of the status value.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean

Field Name	Details
	Properties Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Indicates that the status value is the default status on work orders. Only one status value can be the default.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The label for the picklist value that appears in the UI.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value's position in the drop-down list of values in the UI.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that the value corresponds to. The Status Category field has seven values which are identical to the default Status values.

Usage

The Status field on work orders comes with the following values:

- New—Work order was created, but there hasn't yet been any activity.
- In Progress—Work has begun.
- On Hold—Work is paused.
- Completed—Work is complete.
- Cannot Complete—Work could not be completed.
- Closed—All work and associated activity is complete.
- Canceled—Work is canceled, typically before any work began.

The WorkOrderStatus object corresponds to the Status field. Adding a value to the Status field—for example, Canceled By Customer—creates a work order status record, and vice versa.

Note: Work orders also come with a StatusCategory field whose values are identical to the default Status values. If you create custom Status values, you must indicate which category it belongs to. For example, if you create a `Customer Absent` value, you may decide that it belongs in the `Cannot Complete` category. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?

WorkPerformanceCycle

Represents feedback that is gathered to assess the performance of a specific set of employees.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`ActivityFrom`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date that you want to start filtering the WDC objects to help requesters create accurate summaries. The start of the evaluation period.
`ActivityTo`	**Type** date **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The date that you want to stop filtering the WDC objects to help requesters create accurate summaries. The end of the evaluation period.
`CurrentTask`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The current task that the performance summary cycle is engaged in, including deploying and sharing.
`LastManagerRequestsSharedDate`	**Type** dateTime

Field Name	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date when all manager requests are set to be shared.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkPerformanceCycle.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkPerformanceCycle. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (LastReferencedDate) and not viewed.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the performance summary cycle that employees will participate in. This name is created by the administrator and is visible on all respective notifications and in the UI.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** ID of the owner of the WorkPerformanceCycle.
State	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The state that the performance summary cycle is in. Available pick list values: • Setup: The summary is in draft. • In Progress: The summary is deployed and people are answering the questions that were created. • Finished: The summary is no longer in progress. • Error: The summary encountered an error.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkPerformanceCycleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkPerformanceCycleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkPerformanceCycleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkPerformanceCycleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkPlan

Represents a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the work plan.
`ExecutionOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The order in which the plan is executed. Only positive values or null are supported.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the work plan.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created the work plan.

Field	Details
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the work order.
WorkOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the work order line item.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkPlanChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkPlanFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkPlanHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkPlanOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkPlanShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkPlanSelectionRule

Represents a rule that selects a work plan for a work order or work order line item. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
AssetId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the asset.
Description	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the selection rule.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether this selection rule is active (`true`) or not (`false`). Default is `false`. Label is Active.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.

Field	Details
LocationId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the location.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the owner.
Product2Id	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the product. Label is Product.
ServiceTerritoryId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the service territory.
WorkPlanSelectionRuleNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated number of the work plan selection rule, for example, WPSR-0001.
WorkPlanTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the work plan template.

Field	Details
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the work type.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkPlanSelectionRuleChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkPlanSelectionRuleFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkPlanSelectionRuleHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkPlanSelectionRuleOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkPlanSelectionRuleShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplate

Represents a template for a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The description of the work plan template.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether the specific template is available for application (`true`) or not (`false`). Default is `false`. Label is Active.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The user-defined name of the work plan template.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the owner who created the work plan template.
`RelativeExecutionOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The relative execution order for sorting the work plan when it's applied to the work order or work order line item. Only positive integers are supported.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkPlanTemplateChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkPlanTemplateOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateEntry

Represents an object that associates a work step template with a work plan template. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ExecutionOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The sequence number of when this entry is executed. Only positive values are supported.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
WorkPlanTemplateEntryNumber	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** The auto-generated number of the work plan template entry, for example, WPTE-0001.
WorkPlanTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Required. The ID of the work plan template.
WorkStepTemplateId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The ID of the work step template.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkPlanTemplateEntryChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateEntryFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkPlanTemplateEntryHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkReward

Used to store reward codes tied to a Reward Fund. Reward Funds must have at least one WorkReward record.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

You must have the Reward permission enabled in order to use the Rewards feature, including WorkRewardFund and WorkReward.

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkReward is a lookup to WorkRewardFund. WorkRewardFund must have at least one WorkReward record to be available for use. Each WorkBadge record with a `RewardId` indicates a reward badge given to a Recipient.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Code`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Represents a singe reward code tied to a RewardFundId.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Represents the User ID of Owner of WorkReward record
`RecipientId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce User ID for User associated with this WorkReward record.
`RedemptionDisclaimer`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The disclaimer information about the WorkReward.
`RedemptionInfo`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The instructions for redeeming the WorkReward.
`RedemptionUrl`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Nillable **Description** The URL for redeeming the WorkReward.
`RewardFundId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Salesforce unique ID for WorkRewardFund record that is associated with WorkReward record.
RewardFundTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID of the WorkRewardFundType associated with the WorkReward.
Value	**Type** double **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The value of the WorkReward.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkRewardHistory

History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardOwnerSharingRule

Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardShare

Sharing is available for the object.

WorkRewardFund

Represents a Reward Fund and describes the Reward Fund attributes.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

To use the Rewards feature, including WorkRewardFund and WorkReward, you must have the Reward permission enabled. To create Rewards, the user must have Create on WorkRewardFund, which is not a standard permission.

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkReward is a lookup to WorkRewardFund. WorkRewardFund must have at least one WorkReward record available. Each WorkBadgeDefinition with a RewardFundId is a “Reward Badge.”

Fields

Field Name	Details
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether the WorkRewardFund is active (`true`) or not (`false`).
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkRewardFund.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkRewardFund. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. Name of the Reward Fund.

Field Name	Details
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID of User who is the Owner of the WorkRewardFund record.
RewardFundTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Salesforce unique ID of the WorkRewardFundType that is associated with the WorkRewardFund.
TotalCodeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total reward codes that are available in the WorkRewardFund. Derived from WorkReward records that are associated with the WorkRewardFund.
Type	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** RewardType of the WorkRewardFund. Default is Amazon.com.
UsedCodeCount	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Total reward codes that are used in the WorkRewardFund. Derived from the total assigned WorkReward records that are associated with the WorkRewardFund.
Value	**Type** currency **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Value of each of the reward codes in the WorkRewardFund.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkRewardFundFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkRewardFundHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardFundOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardFundShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkRewardFundType

Represents the type of WorkRewardFund object.

Note: The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring '22. This object isn't available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field Name	Details
`CreditSystem`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The credit system that is used by the WorkRewardFundType object (gift codes or points). If points are selected, the reward message will not consider the `CurrencyCode` field.
`CurrencyCode`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The currency code of the WorkRewardFundType
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Whether the WorkRewardFundType is active and available in the UI
`IsPredefined`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Whether the WorkRewardFundType is predefined (`true`) or not (`false`)
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed a record that is related to this WorkRewardFundType.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The time stamp that indicates when the current user last viewed this WorkRewardFundType. If this value is null, this record might have been only referenced (`LastReferencedDate`) and not viewed.

Field Name	Details
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the WorkRewardFundType
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the WorkRewardFundType owner
RedemptionDisclaimer	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The redemption disclaimer text for the WorkRewardFundType
RedemptionInfo	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** Redemption text for the WorkRewardFundType
RedemptionUrl	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** The URL that’s linked to the redemption
UploadCodeColumn	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The column where the reward code is contained in the CSV file. The upload uses the second value by default.
`UploadValueColumn`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The column where the reward value is contained in the CSV file. The upload uses the third column by default.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkRewardFundTypeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkRewardFundTypeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring ’22. This object isn’t available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardFundTypeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

The original WDC feature is unavailable as of Spring ’22. This object isn’t available as of API version 54.0. For more information, see Phased WDC (legacy Work.com) Feature Retirement.

WorkRewardFundTypeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkStep

Represents a work step in a work plan. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionDefinition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The platform action that the work step executes. The possible values are the names of the flow and quick actions configured in your org. To launch Lightning Web Components from Work Steps, you must use `QuickAction` on the action definition.
`ActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of platform action that the work step is associated with. Possible values are: • `Flow` • `QuickAction`
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the work step.
`EndTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time the work step ends. The value must be greater than or equal to `StartTime`.
`ExecutionOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The order in which the work step is executed. Only positive integer values or null are supported.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it's possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** Required. The user-defined name of the work step.
`PausedFlowInterviewId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The auto-populated ID of the flow interview paused by a user.
`StartTime`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The date and time the work step starts.

Field	Details
Status	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The customizable status of the work order. Every status must be mapped to a status category, but there can be status categories not mapped to a status. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `In Progress` • `New` • `Not Applicable` • `Paused`
StatusCategory	**Type** picklist **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The category that each status value belongs to. Each default status category is mapped to the corresponding default status. If you create a custom status, you must indicate which status category it belongs to. To learn which processes reference StatusCategory, see How are Status Categories Used?. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `InProgress` • `New` • `NotApplicable` • `Paused`
WorkOrderId	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the work order.
WorkOrderLineItemId	**Type** reference

Field	Details
	Properties Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the work order line item.
`WorkPlanExecutionOrder`	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** The ID of the plan execution order.
`WorkPlanId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the work plan.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkStepChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkStepFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkStepHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkStepStatus

Represents a picklist for a status category on a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`describeSObjects()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
ApiName	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort **Description** Required. The name of the work step status.
IsDefault	**Type** boolean **Properties** Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Controls whether this status is the default value of the picklist of the corresponding status category (`true`) or not (`false`). Default is `false`.
MasterLabel	**Type** string **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. The label of the work step status.
SortOrder	**Type** int **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** Required. The order in which the work step statuses are displayed in the status category's picklist.
StatusCode	**Type** picklist **Properties** Required. Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The status category that this status belongs to. Possible values are: • `Completed` • `InProgress`

Field	Details
	• `New` • `NotApplicable` • `Paused`

WorkStepTemplate

Represents a template for a work step. This object is available in API version 52.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field	Details
`ActionDefinition`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The platform action that the work step executes. The possible values are the names of the flow and quick actions configured in your org.
`ActionType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Restricted picklist, Sort **Description** The type of platform action that the work step is associated with. Possible values are: • `Flow` • `QuickAction`

Field	Details
Description	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The description of the work step template.
IsActive	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Controls whether this work step template is active `true` or not `false`. Default is `false`.
LastReferencedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last accessed this record indirectly, for example, through a list view or related record.
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp when the current user last viewed this record or list view. If this value is null, it’s possible that the user only accessed this record or list view (`LastReferencedDate`), but not viewed it.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The user-defined name of the work step template.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The ID of the owner who created the work step template.

Associated Objects

This object has these associated objects. Unless noted, they're available in the same API version as this object.

WorkStepTemplateChangeEvent
Change events are available for the object.

WorkStepTemplateFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkStepTemplateHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkStepTemplateOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkStepTemplateShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkThanks

Represents the source and message of a thanks post.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Additional Considerations and Related Objects

WorkBadge is a lookup to WorkThanks. Each WorkBadge record must derive a SourceId from WorkThanks.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`FeedItemId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort **Description** ID of the FeedItem related to the thanks badge.

Field Name	Details
	This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** FeedItem **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** FeedItem
GiverId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** Salesforce user ID for the giver of the Thanks record. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** Giver **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** User
Message	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create **Description** Required. Message associated with the Thanks record.
NetworkId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the community that this WorkThanks is associated with. This field is available only if digital experiences is enabled in your org.
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description Salesforce user ID for the owner of the badge record (typically the same user as the giver of the record). This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkThanksOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkThanksShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkType

Represents a type of work to be performed in Field Service and Lightning Scheduler. Work types are templates that can be applied to work order or work order line items. This object is available in API version 38.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Special Access Rules

Field Service must be enabled.

Fields

Field Name	Details
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The description of the work type. Try to add details about the task or tasks that this work type represents.
`DurationType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Defaulted on create, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update **Description** The unit of the `Estimated Duration`: Minutes or Hours.
`EstimatedDuration`	**Type** double **Properties** Create, Filter, Sort, Update **Description** The estimated length of the work. The estimated duration is in minutes or hours based on the value selected in the `Duration Type` field.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the work type was last modified. Its label in the user interface is `Last Modified Date`.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date when the work type was last viewed by the current user.
`MinimumCrewSize`	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The minimum crew size allowed for a crew assigned to the work. Work orders and work order line items inherit their work type's minimum crew size.

Field Name	Details
	If you're not using the Field Service managed package, this field serves as a suggestion rather than a rule. If you are using the managed package, the scheduling optimizer counts the number of service crew members on a service crew to determine whether it fits the minimum crew size requirement.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of the work type. Try to use a name that helps users quickly understand the type of work orders that can be created from the work type. For example, "Annual Refrigerator Maintenance" or "Valve Replacement."
OwnerId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The work type's owner. This is a polymorphic relationship field. **Relationship Name** Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User
RecommendedCrewSize	**Type** int **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update **Description** The recommended number of people on the service crew assigned to the work. For example, you might have a Minimum Crew Size of 2 and a Recommended Crew Size of 3. Work orders and work order line items inherit their work type's recommended crew size.
ServiceReportTemplateId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Nillable, Sort, Update

Field Name	Details
	Description The service report template associated with the work type. When users create service reports from a work order or work order line item that uses this work type, the reports will use this template.
`ShouldAutoCreateSvcAppt`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Defaulted on create, Sort, Update **Description** Select this option to have a service appointment automatically created on work orders and work order line items that use the work type. Note: • By default, the Due Date on auto-created service appointments is seven days after the created date. Admins can adjust this offset from the Field Service Settings page in Setup. • If a work type with the Auto-Create Service Appointment option selected is added to an existing work order or work order line item, a service appointment is only created for the work order or work order line item if it doesn't yet have one. • If someone updates an existing work type by selecting the Auto-Create Service Appointment option, service appointments aren't created on work orders and work order line items that were already using the work type.

Usage

Adding a work type to a work order or work order line item causes the record to inherit the work type's duration values and required skills and products.

Note:

- If needed, you can update the duration values and required skills and products on a work order or work order line item after they're inherited from the work type.
- If a work order or work order line item already has required skills or products, associating it with a work type doesn't cause it to inherit the work type's requirements.
- Customizations to required skills or products, such as validation rules or Apex triggers, are not carried over from work types to work orders and work order line items.

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. If the API version isn't specified, they're available in the same API versions as this object. Otherwise, they're available in the specified API version and later.

WorkTypeChangeEvent (API version 48.0)
Change events are available for the object.

WorkTypeFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkTypeHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkTypeOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkTypeShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkTypeGroup

Represents a grouping of work types used to categorize types of appointments available in Lightning Scheduler, or to define scheduling limits in Field Service. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`AdditionalInformation`	**Type** multipicklist **Properties** Create, Filter, Nillable, Update **Description** Additional information about the types of appointments this work type group represents.
`Description`	**Type** textarea **Properties** Create, Nillable, Update **Description** A description of this work type group.
`GroupType`	**Type** picklist **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Restricted picklist, Sort, Update

Field	Details
	Description The category of this work type group. Possible values are: • `Capacity`—A group of work types used to define a work capacity limit in Field Service. • `Default`—A non-capacity group of work types used in Lightning Scheduler.
`IsActive`	**Type** boolean **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** Indicates whether this work type group can be used for appointment scheduling or work capacity limits. A work type can belong to only one active work type group of type Capacity.
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to this object.
`LastViewedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object.
`Name`	**Type** string **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, idLookup, Sort, Update **Description** The name of this work type group.
`OwnerId`	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Defaulted on create, Filter, Group, Sort, Update **Description** The ID of the user who created this record. This is a polymorphic relationship field.

Field	Details
	Relationship Name Owner **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** Group, User

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkTypeGroupFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkTypeGroupHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

WorkTypeGroupOwnerSharingRule
Sharing rules are available for the object.

WorkTypeGroupShare
Sharing is available for the object.

WorkTypeGroupMember

Represents the relationship between a work type and the work type group it belongs to. This object is available in API version 45.0 and later.

Supported Calls

`create()`, `delete()`, `describeLayout()`, `describeSObjects()`, `getDeleted()`, `getUpdated()`, `query()`, `retrieve()`, `search()`, `undelete()`, `update()`, `upsert()`

Fields

Field	Details
`LastReferencedDate`	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The date and time that the current user last viewed a record related to this object.

Field	Details
LastViewedDate	**Type** dateTime **Properties** Filter, Nillable, Sort **Description** The timestamp for when the current user last viewed this object.
Name	**Type** string **Properties** Autonumber, Defaulted on create, Filter, idLookup, Sort **Description** Autogenerated number identifying the work type group membership. It uses the format ########.
WorkTypeGroupId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the work type group that this record belongs to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkTypeGroup **Relationship Type** Lookup **Refers To** WorkTypeGroup
WorkTypeId	**Type** reference **Properties** Create, Filter, Group, Sort **Description** The ID of the work type that this record corresponds to. This is a relationship field. **Relationship Name** WorkType **Relationship Type** Lookup

Field	Details
	Refers To WorkType

Associated Objects

This object has the following associated objects. Unless noted, they are available in the same API version as this object.

WorkTypeGroupMemberFeed
Feed tracking is available for the object.

WorkTypeGroupMemberHistory
History is available for tracked fields of the object.

CHAPTER 6 Data Model

The entity relationship diagrams (ERDs) for standard Salesforce objects in this section illustrate important relationships between objects. Salesforce ERDs use crow's foot notation. The following ERDs are available.

[other]: We're updating our data models, one at a time, and moving all diagrams to Salesforce Architects. We'll share a direct link to the new version of each diagram as they become available, and retire this page when all data models have been updated and moved.

- B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Objects—includes objects related to operating a B2B or B2C store
- Sales Objects—includes accounts, contacts, opportunities, leads, campaigns, and other related objects
- Task and Event Objects—includes tasks and events and their related objects
- Support Objects—includes cases and solutions and their related objects
- Salesforce Knowledge Objects—includes view and vote statistics, article versions, and other related objects
- Document, Note, and Attachment Objects—includes documents, notes, and attachments and their related objects
- User, Sharing, and Permission Objects—includes users, profiles, and roles
- User Email Objects
- Profile and Permission Objects—includes users, profiles, permission sets, and related permission objects
- Record Type Objects—includes record types and business processes and their related objects
- Product and Schedule Objects—includes opportunities, products, and schedules
- Sharing and Team Selling Objects—includes account teams, opportunity teams, and sharing objects
- Forecasts Objects—includes objects for Collaborative Forecasts.
- Territory Management 2.0 Objects—includes territories and related objects associated with Territory Management 2.0
- Original Territory Management—includes territories and related objects
- Process Objects—includes approval processes and related objects
- Content Objects—includes content and libraries and their related objects
- Chatter Feed Objects—includes objects related to feeds
- Consent Management Objects—includes consent, authorization form, and communication subscription objects
- WDC Badge and Reward Objects—includes badge and reward objects
- WDC Feedback and Performance Cycle Objects—includes feedback and performance cycle objects

Each ERD includes links to the topics that describe the fields in objects related to the diagram. The data model for your custom objects depends on what you create.

B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Objects

Visit the B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Developer Guide to see B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce data models.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

B2B and D2C Commerce Data Model

Sales Objects

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Sales Cloud Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Task and Event Objects

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Tasks & Events Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Service Cloud Objects

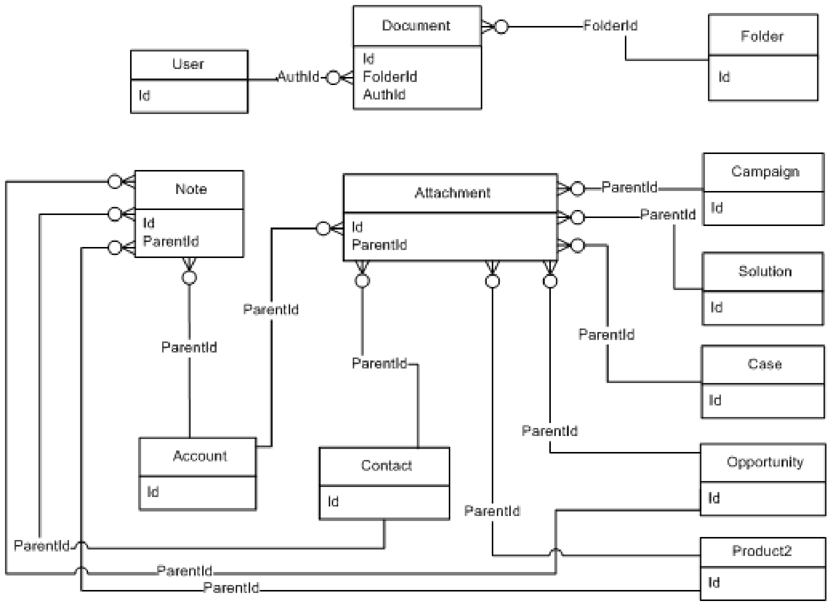
Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Service Cloud Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Document, Note, and Attachment Objects

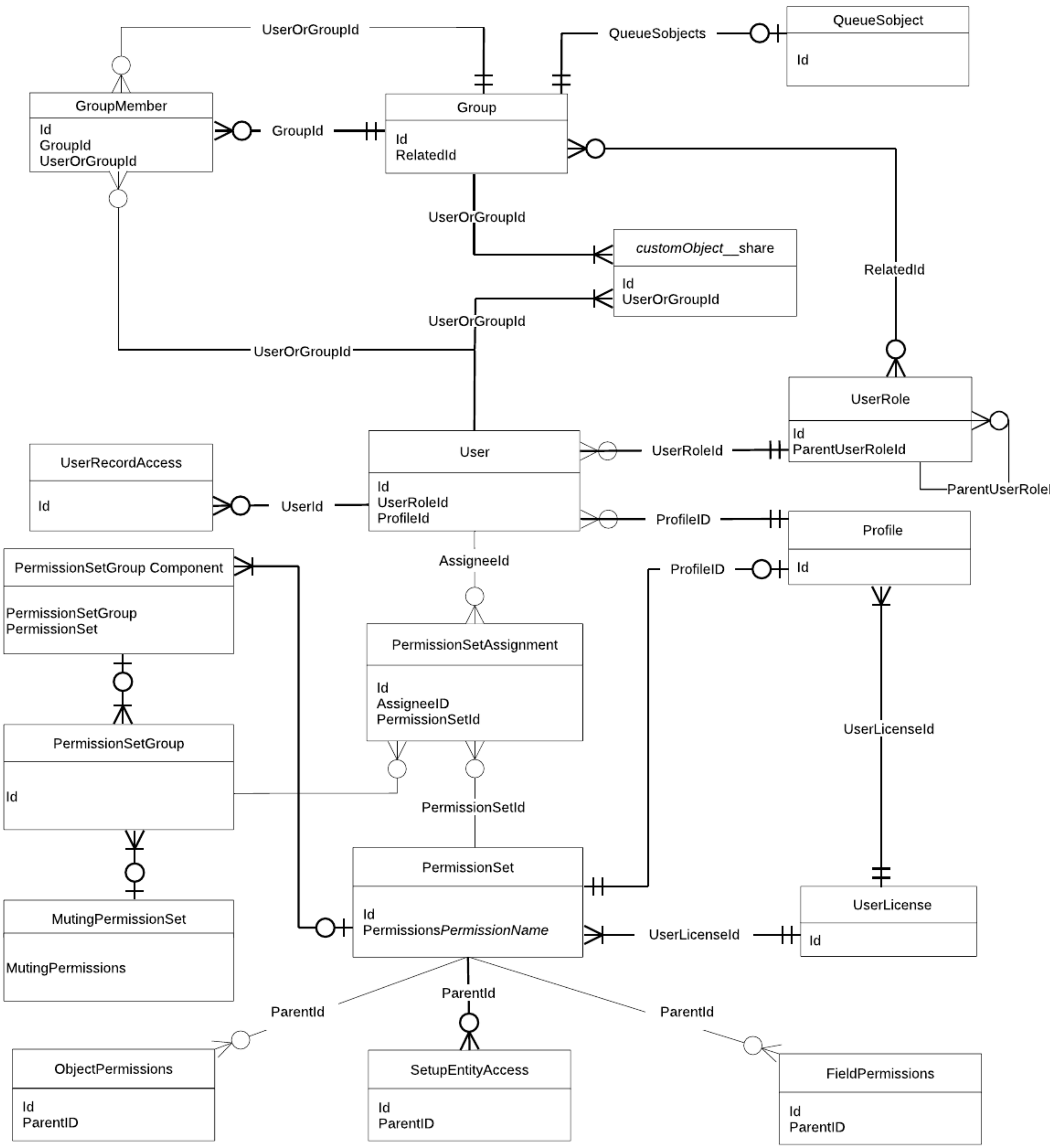


SEE ALSO:

[Standard Objects]

[Data Model]

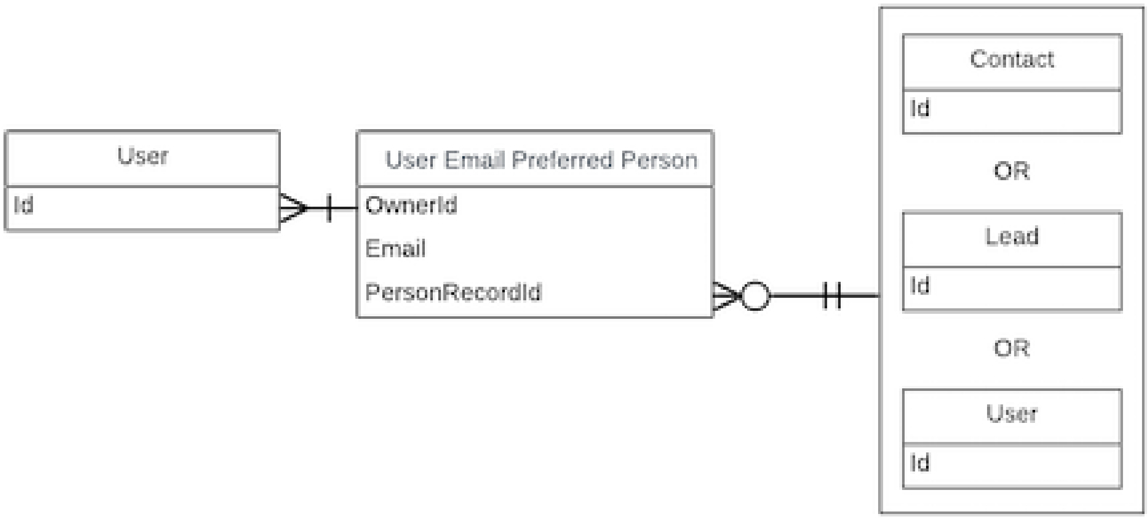
User, Sharing, and Permission Objects



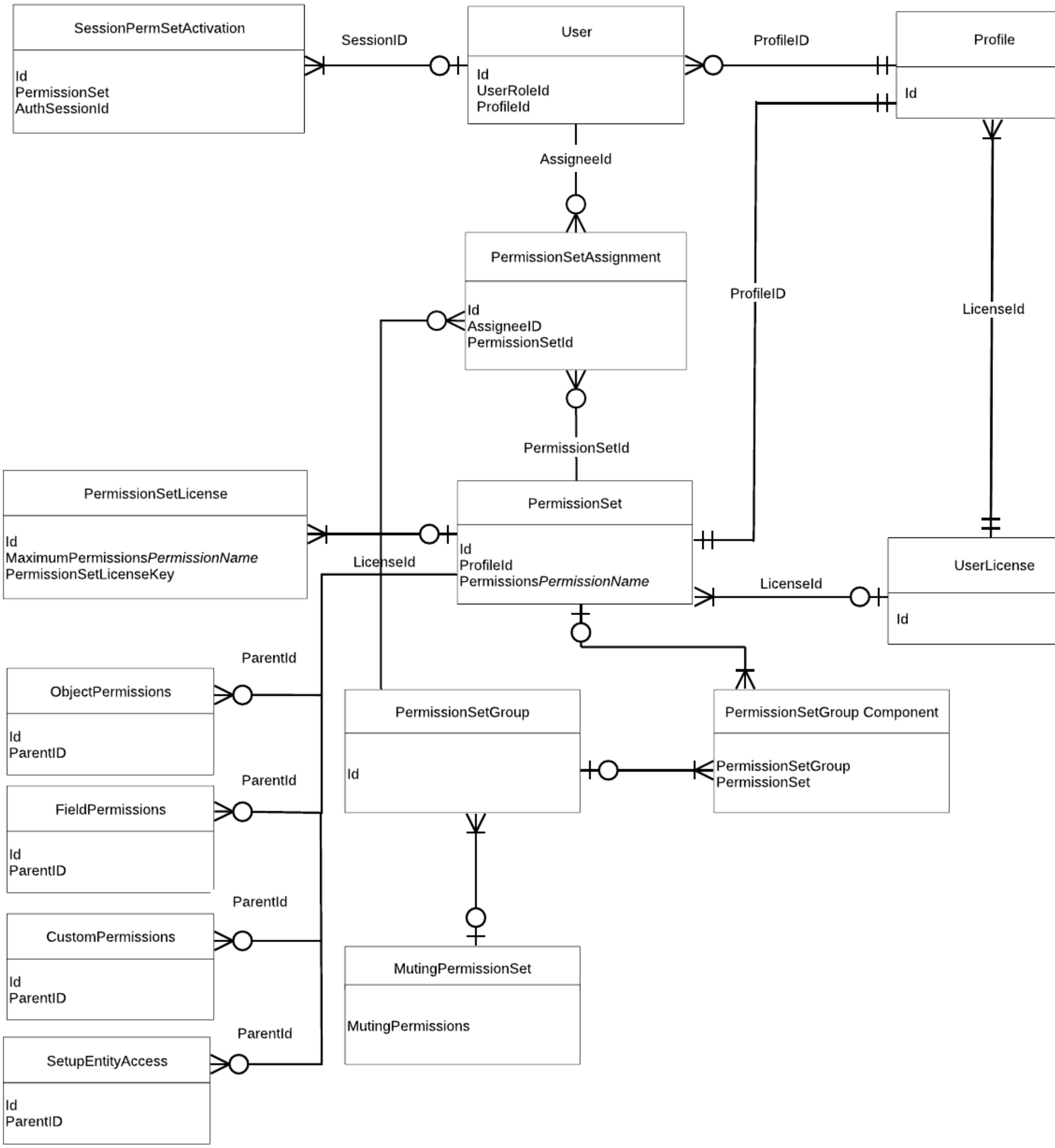
SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model
- Profile and Permission Objects

User Email Objects



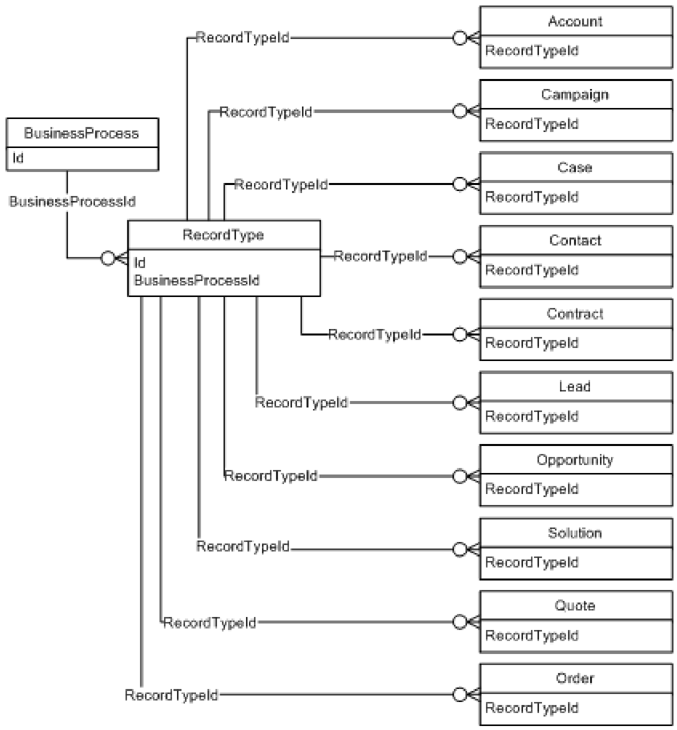
Profile and Permission Objects


SessionPermSetActivation
Id
PermissionSet
AuthSessionId
SessionID
User
Id
UserRoleId
ProfileId
ProfileID
Profile
Id
AssigneeId
PermissionSetAssignment
Id
AssigneeID
PermissionSetId
ProfileID
LicenseId
PermissionSetId
PermissionSetLicense
Id
MaximumPermissionsPermissionName
PermissionSetLicenseKey
PermissionSet
Id
ProfileId
PermissionsPermissionName
LicenseId
LicenseId
UserLicense
Id
ParentId
ObjectPermissions
Id
ParentID
PermissionSetGroup
Id
PermissionSetGroup Component
PermissionSetGroup
PermissionSet
ParentId
FieldPermissions
Id
ParentID
ParentId
CustomPermissions
Id
ParentID
MutingPermissionSet
MutingPermissions
ParentId
SetupEntityAccess
Id
ParentID

SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model

Record Type Objects



SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model

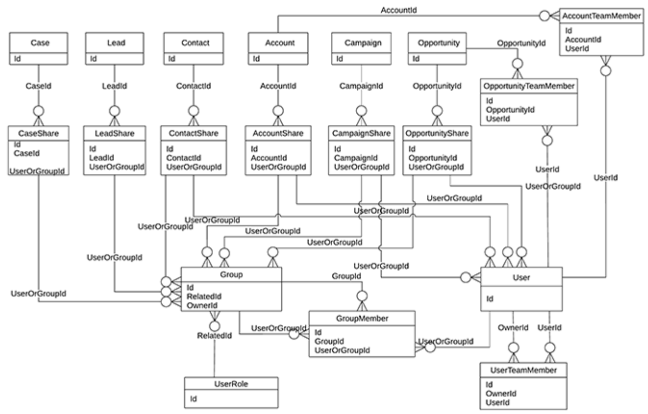
Product and Price Book Objects

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Product & Price Book Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model

Sharing and Team Selling Objects



SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Forecasts Objects

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Opportunity Forecasting Data Model.

Note: This information only applies to Collaborative Forecasts.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Territory Management 2.0 Objects

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Territory Management 2.0 Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

Original Territory Management

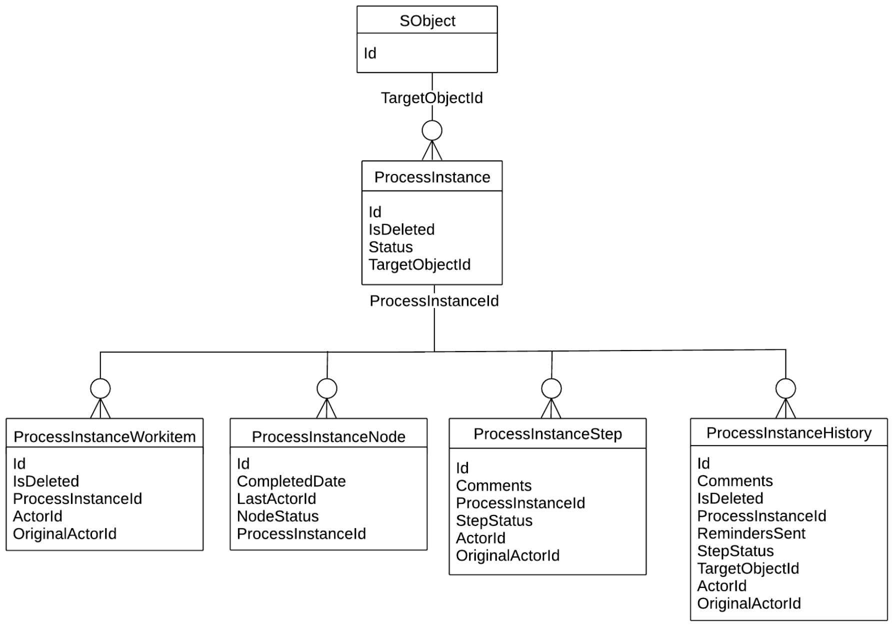
Note: The original territory management feature is now unavailable. For more information, see The Original Territory Management Module Will Be Retired in the Summer '21 Release.

Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Territory Management 2.0 Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model

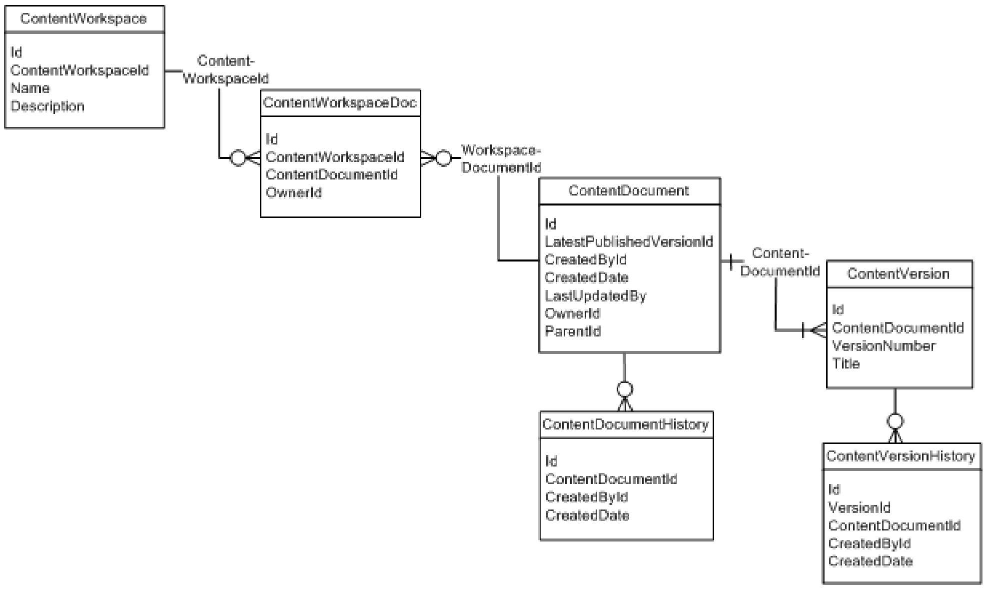
Process Objects



SEE ALSO:

- Standard Objects
- Data Model

Content Objects

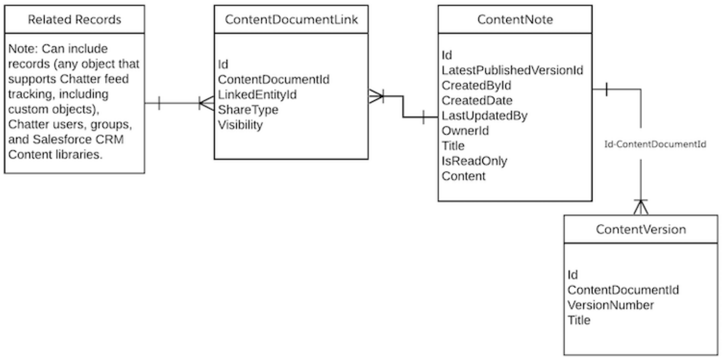


SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects
Data Model

ContentNote Objects

The ContentNote object represents notes created with the enhanced version of the Salesforce note-taking tool.



SEE ALSO:

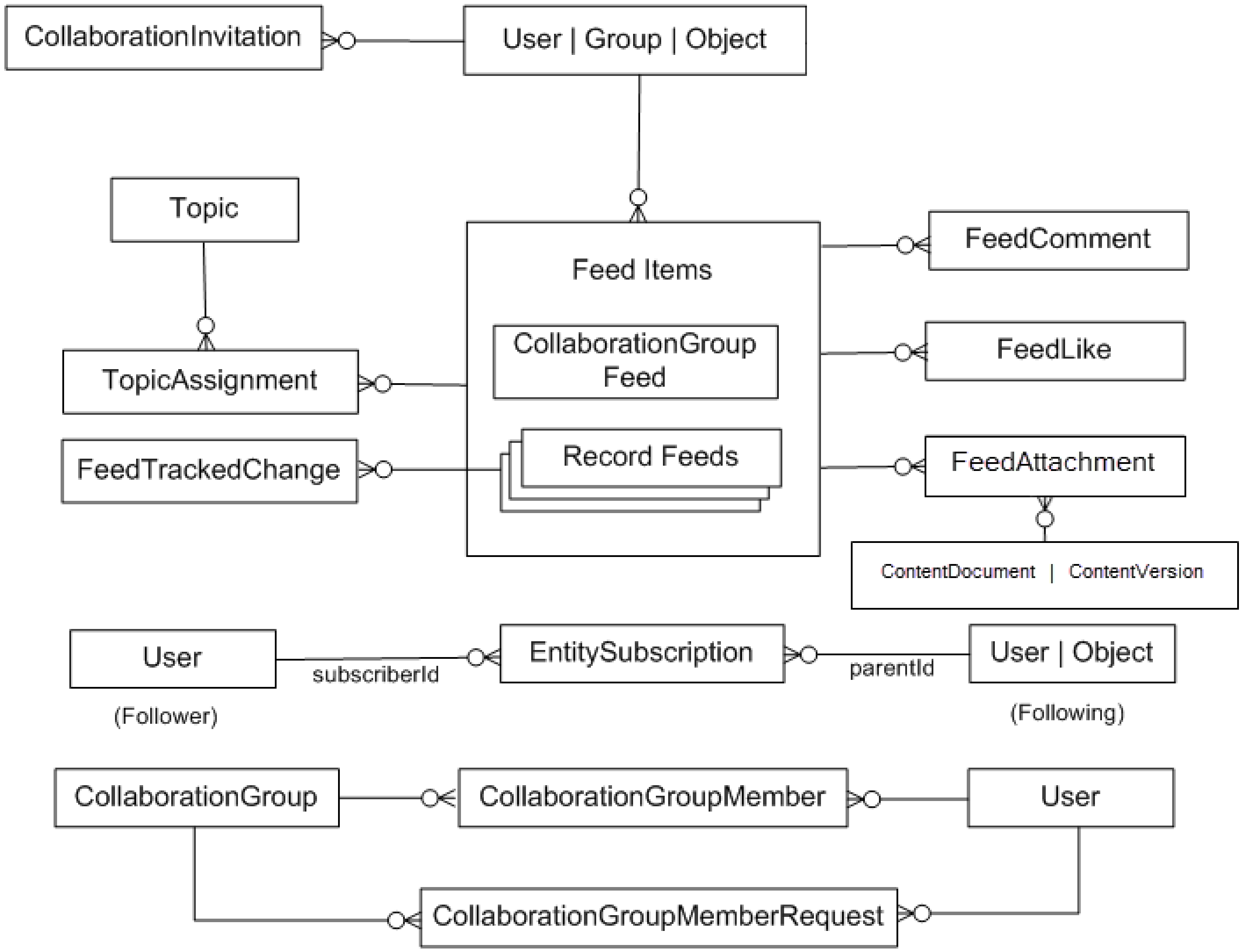
ContentNote

Chatter Objects

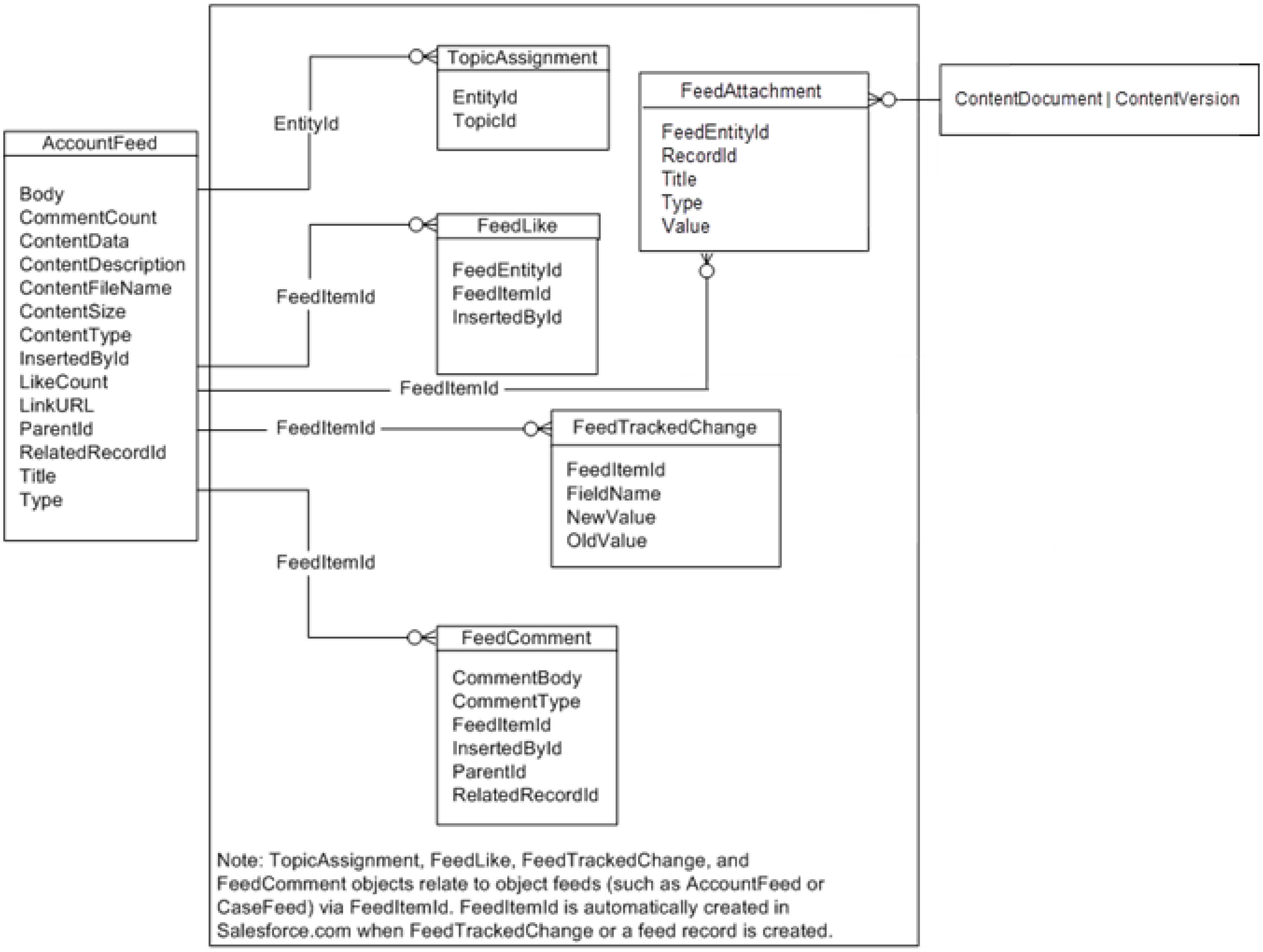
Diagram showing the relationships between the Chatter objects

The following diagram shows the relationships between the major Chatter objects.

- A feed item is an entry in the feed, such as a change to a record that's being followed, an updated post, or a user status change.
- All feed items have a `ParentId`, which is either:
  - a record
  - a user
  - a group


CollaborationInvitation
User | Group | Object
Topic
Feed Items
FeedComment
CollaborationGroup Feed
FeedLike
TopicAssignment
Record Feeds
FeedTrackedChange
FeedAttachment
ContentDocument | ContentVersion
User
subscriberId
EntitySubscription
parentId
User | Object
(Follower)
(Following)
CollaborationGroup
CollaborationGroupMember
User
CollaborationGroupMemberRequest

Chatter Feed Objects



Standard Objects with Feeds

For a list of standard objects with feeds, see StandardObjectNameFeed.

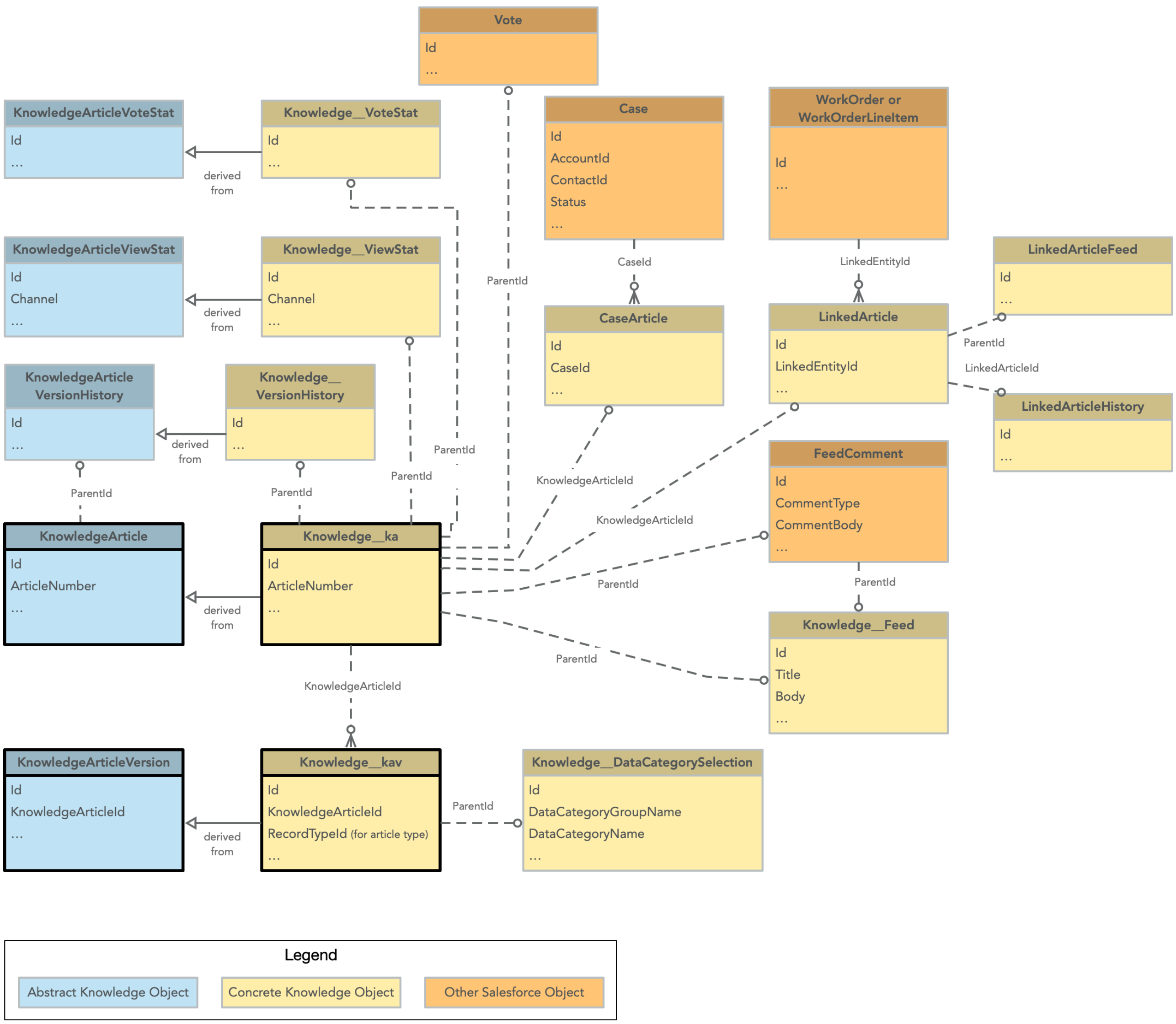
SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

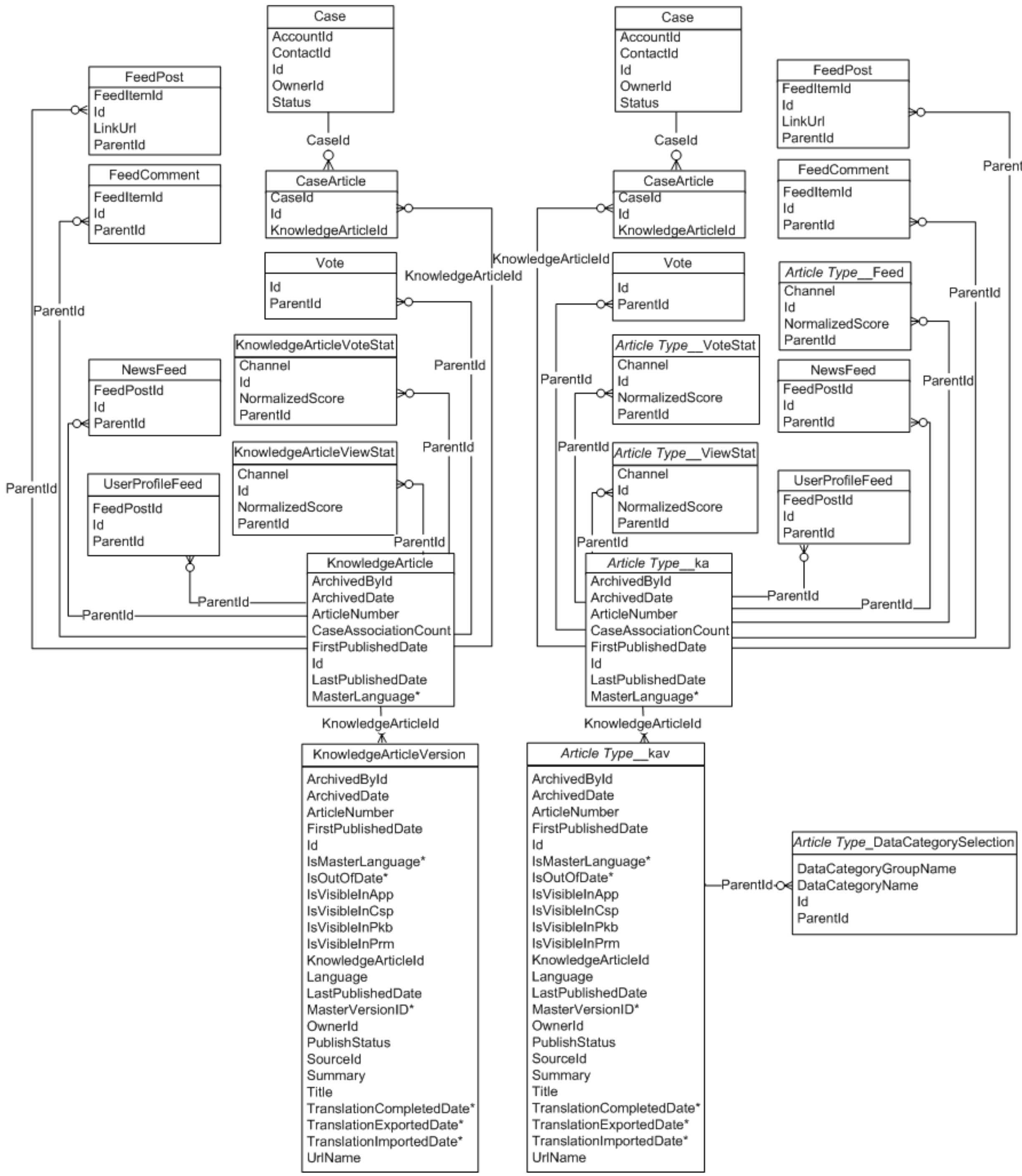
Data Model

Salesforce Knowledge Objects

This entity relationship diagram (ERD) illustrates relationships between the Salesforce Knowledge objects in Lightning Knowledge.



This ERD illustrates the relationship between objects in Salesforce Classic.



SEE ALSO:

[Standard Objects]()

[Data Model]()

Consent Management Objects

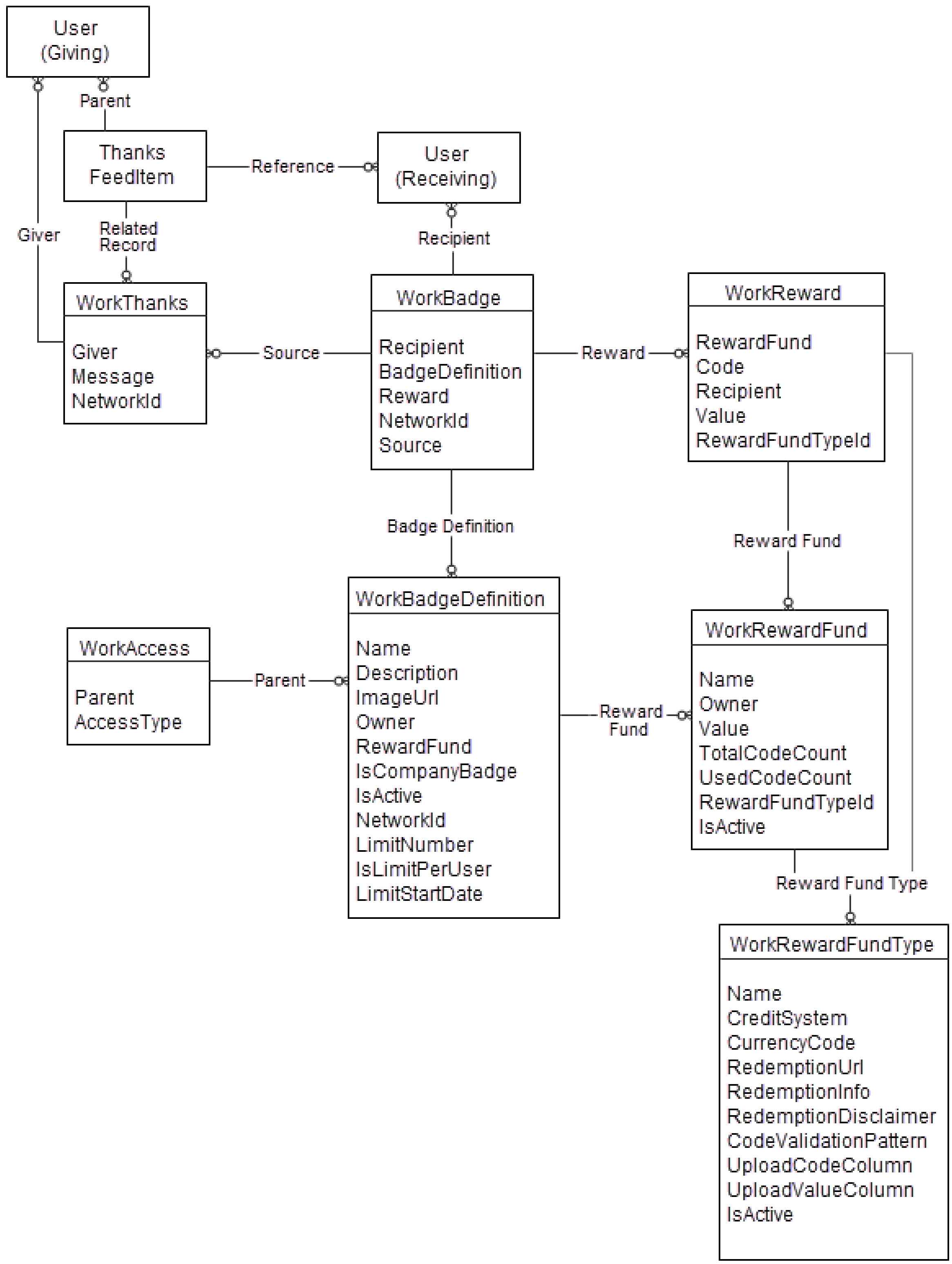
Visit Salesforce Architects to see the Privacy Consent Management Data Model.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Objects

Data Model

WDC Badge and Reward Objects

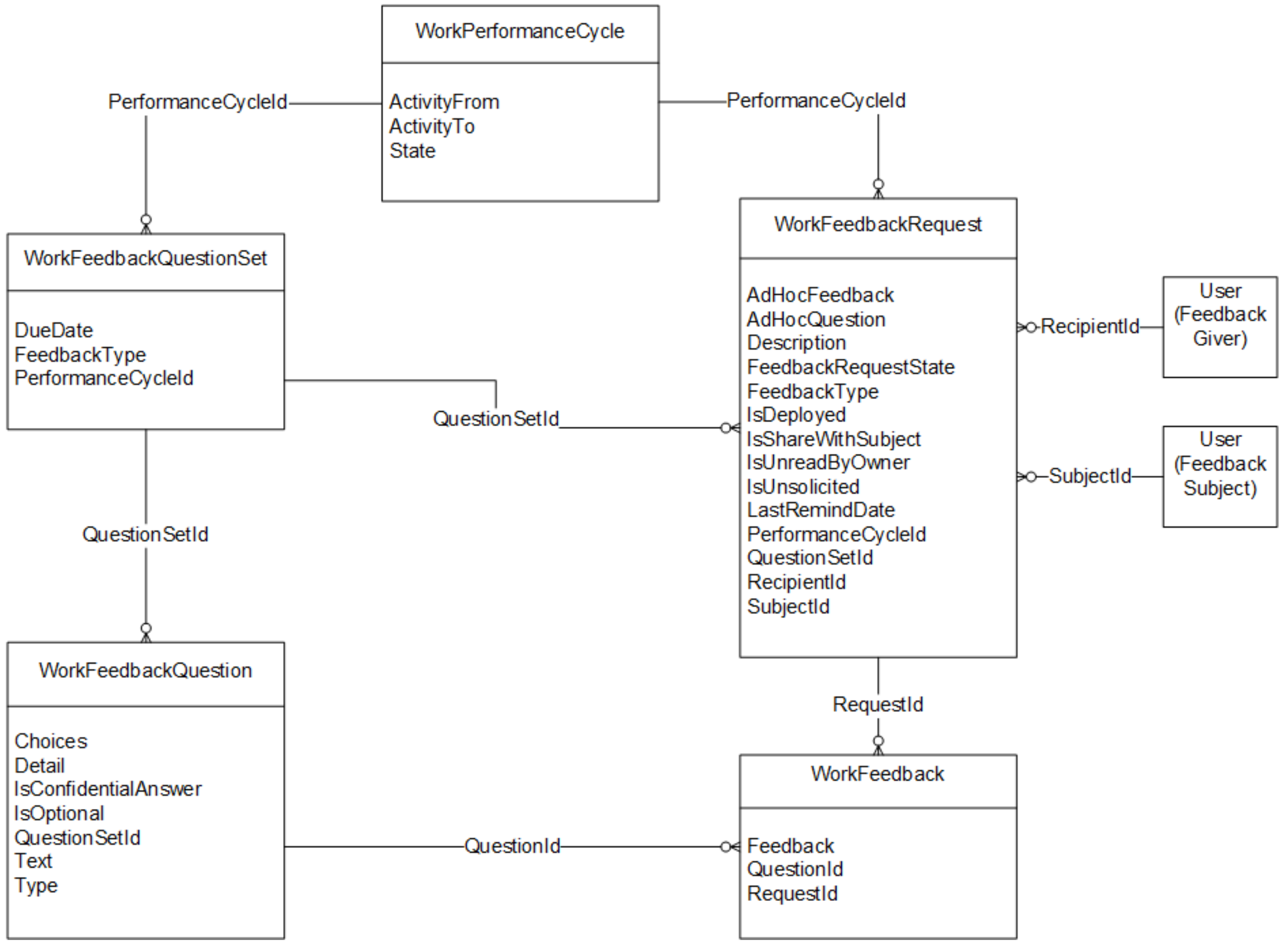


SEE ALSO:

[Standard Objects]

[Data Model]

WDC Feedback and Performance Cycle Objects



SEE ALSO:

[Standard Objects]

[Data Model]

INDEX